

and to purge the body which it doth with that violence both upward and downward that they are brought into great danger that take it.

CHAP. III.

Pencedannum. Sow-Fennell.

There be three sorts of Sow-Fennell to offer to your consideration in this Chapter.

1. *Pencedannum majus Italicum*. Great Sow-Fennell of Italy.

The great Sow-Fennell hath divers long branched stalkes of thicke and somewhat long leaves, these for the most part joynted together at a place, among which riseth a crested straight stalk, more as bigge as Fennell with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the toppe some branches rising from thence, likewise on the toppes of the stalks and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers where after grow somewhat flat thimble and yellowish feede twice as bigge as Fennell feede: the roote groweth great and deepe with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong sent like hot brimstone, and yeeldeth forth a yellowish milke or clammy juyce almost like a Gum.

2. *Pencedannum vulgare*. Common Sow-Fennell.

The common Sow-Fennell groweth in the same manner that the former and hath no other difference but that this is lower and smaller by a fourth part, and the smell thereof as strong as the former.

3. *Pencedannum minus*. Small Sow-Fennell.

As the first Sow-Fennell was larger then the second, so this is lesse then it, having smaller and shorter leaves of a blewish Greene colour, of a little bitter taste but almost no smell, the stalk is slender and round, about half a yard high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand small tufts of white flowers in an umbell, which are succeeded by thicke short feede almost like to Parsley, but of an ash colour, and bitter sharpe taste; the roote is of the bignesse of ones thimble, sometimes greater or lesser, with a bush of haire at the toppe, blackish or brownish on the outside, with a thicke bark of a pleasant sweet taste at the first and afterward sharpe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in Italy in divers places: the second in good plentie in the salt low Marishes like by Feverham in Kent: the last was found on Saint Vincents Rocks by Brisford by Label as hee fetcht it downe in his *Adversaria* pag. 331. and in Hungary and Austria by Clusius. They all flower and feede in the end of Sommer that is in Italy and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πεναννίδιον* and in Latine *Pencedannus* and *Pencedannum*, some take it of the phrygian

1. *Pencedannum majus Italicum* *Fennell*.
The toppes of the Italian Sow-Fennell.

2. *Pencedannum vulgare*.
Common Sow-Fennell.



anywhere and others of the Pine tree whose leaves are like it. *Apuleius* calleth it *Pinastellum*; the first is the *Pentastemon* of *Martialis*, *Anguilaria* and others, and *Pencedannum majus Italicum* by *Label* and *Leidenius*: the second is called by *Banksius* *Pencedannum Germanicum* and *Pencedannum* simply without any other addition by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus* and others: it is called also *Faniculum porcinum* but by *Tabernaemontanus* *Cauda porcina*: the last is called by *Label* *Pencedannum facie perpyssilla planta*: it is called by *Clusius* *Pencedannum Pannonicum* and is probably the same as the second Saxifrage of *Martialis*: the *Arabians* call it *Harbatum*, the *Spaniards* *Fenicho del porco*: by the French *Fennel de Penne*, by the Germans of some *Harfang*, but commonly *Strauchfenchel* or *Schabfenchel*, of the Dutch *Yerkens Yerkell* and we in English Sow-Fennell, Hog-Fennell, Sulphurwort and Horstfrange.

The Virtues.

The juice of Sow-Fennell say *Diocorides* and *Galen* used with Vinegar and Rosewater, or the juice with a little of the *Hypericum* put to the hole, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargie, the Phrenie, the turning of the vertebrae or dislocation in the head, the falling sicknesse, long and inveterate Headach, the Palsie, the Sciatica and the Cramps, and generally all the diseases of the Nerves and Sinewes used with oyle and Vinegar: the Juice also dissolved in wine or put into an Egge is good for the Cough or shortnesse of breath, and for those that are troubled with windie and constricting paines in the body: it pargeth the belly gently and dissolveth the windie and the hardness of the Spleene, it giveth ease to those women that have sore travaile in child birth, and easeth the paines both of the bladder and reines, and wombe also: a little of the juice dissolved in wine and dropped into the eyes causeth much of the paines in them, and put into an hollow tooth easeth the paines thereof. The roote worketh in the like effect, but more slowly and lesse, and it is to be boiled in water and the decoction thereof made into a dried powder of the roote being put into soule Vicers of hard curation cleaseth them thoroughly, reduceth any splinters of broken bones or other things in the flesh, & healeth them up perfectly, & likewise bringeth on pain, and inveterate sores to cicatrifying: it is also put into such salves as serve to heat and warme any place, such as the paps, and the second degree and dry in the third, but the juice is stronger. *Pliny* recordeth the vertues thereof in hot in the second degree and dry in the third, but the juice is stronger. *Pliny* recordeth the vertues thereof in divers places: the roote being drunke in wine with the feede of the Cypresse tree in powder easeth the fluxing of the mother, but some use to burne it and by the small thereof give ease therunto: the juice helpeth the hardness of children and their Navells when they tickle forth: the roote is of great force in Greene wounds and sores that it draweth out the quinture from the very bones.

CHAP. IIII.

Libanotis. Herbe Franciscence.

There be divers sorts of *Libanotis* as both the old and new Authors have recorded, some whereof beare broad leaves, others fine and like Fennell, of which I mean to entreat in this Chapter, and referre the other to the last order of these Umbelliferous plants, which containe those with broad leaves.

1. *Libanotis Ferula folia* seu *Cachryfera* seu *Cachrys vera*. Fennell leaved herbe Franciscence.

This herbe Franciscence is a worthy, goodly, and rare plant, shooting forth divers bathy great reddish stalkes of leaves of a fresh Greene colour, being somewhat thicker and longer then those of the *Ferula* but shorter then of *Pencedannum* Sow-Fennell, yet often and in many places set three together, of a quicke aromastick sent and taste coming somewhat neare a Lemmon: from among these leaves riseth up sometimes but not every yeare with me a good bigge stalk, but neither so great nor halfe so high as the *Ferula*, and not much above a yard high, not much higher then the stalkes with leaves branched into very many sundry parts; bearing yellow flowers which are succeeded by pretty good big whitish yellow feede, round and a little long withall, somewhat crested on the outside two joynted together as is usuall in most ferulous plants, which maketh one side flat, the small somewhat running betwene, and is sayd to be casticke or burning, which causeth the name *Cachrys* to be given to the roote groweth deepe and spreadeth much and with many branches in the ground, bigger then a great Parsley at the toppe, and white on the outside as well as inside, with a pitch in the middle, but to breake that one may handle it very tenderly if he doe not breake it, and yeeldeth forth a clammy pale juyce, of so fine a sharpe sent that I compare it to the Lemmon, and endureth many yeares.

2. *Libanotis ferula folia* seu *Panax Aleopium Ferula facie* *Labelii*. Label his Esculapius Woundwort or Allheale.

Many learned men have set forth each almost a sundry herbe, for the *Panax Aleopium* of *Diocorides* and *Plinius*, and every one supposing his to be the right, and because they all seeme to be worthy plants fit to be knowne, I thinke it meete to shew you them all with their differences, and wherein they come nearest or are furthest from the true, and first to beginne with that of *Label*, which groweth nothing so high or great as the *Ferula*, with fine leaves like unto it and yellow flowers also: but the feede that followeth is broad not so small as the *Ferula* but more like unto *Ferula* of a little quicke taste or sent: the roote is small and not growing deepe, nor much after it hath given feede, the sent and taste being not much refinous or sharpe.

3. *Panax Aleopium Martialis*. *Martialis* his Esculapius Allheale.

Label being very spleeneticke against *Martialis* in many things doth thinke and so doth *Columna* saying that *Panax Aleopium* is no other herbe then a *Ferula*, yet surely I thinke they are much mistaken therein for that *Martialis* had set forth the *Ferula* before and described it at large, and although he had not described the *Panax* as he did the *Ferula*, I presume the chiefe cause was that hee had only the dried plant before him without a description and therefore so set it pale, not intending to coyn a description of that which he never saw growing, as also because *Banksius* doth mistake it among the other sorts as a differing plant, and *Leidenius* setteth his Figure also which is divers from the *Ferula* in my opinion having finer, smaller

1. *Libanotis cathyartus* Fox Cady; veld
Fennel leaved herbs Franchimence.



ler and shorter leaves than *Fennel*, and a smaller umbel of flowers, the root likewise is small and no way answerable to a *Fennel*.

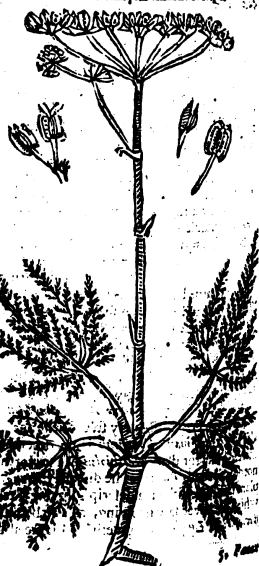
4. *Panax Afieplum Apulum Columae*.
Columae his *Eichlapius Albeale* of *Nepes*.

Fabius Columae saith that this his *Panax Afieplum* is the truest of any other, hath bin described by any other author, growing frequently in *Apulia*, answering it in every part according to the descriptions thereof in *Discordides* and *Theophrastus*. For it hath a small slender roote with a bush of haire at the toppe of the biggness of ones thumb, with a thicke rugged bark of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and spingie white and woody pith within, full of a clammy white milke hardening quickly into a Gum which is bitter and sharpe in taste and unpleasant but yet aromaticall; the stalkes of leaves which are spread next the ground, in a round forme at the head of the roote, are cut into several long haire as it were thicke set together, somewhat like unto common Yarrow and hairy withall, which is not seene in the other sorts, or rather like unto Fennell leaves but bigger, having seven winged leaves set on a pretty big stalk, five bigger and two smaller which are next the hairy stalk, being greene at the first but changing yellow when it groweth toward flowering, which with the leaves is halfe a yard long: fro among these doth rise up but one maine of stalk, which is slender two or three foot high sometimes having some joynts but no leaves thereon to the toppe, whereto usually stand but one or two small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers and seldom three, but spread a little largely and growing closer and rounder as it turneth to seeds, which are flat and winged on both sides two growing together as is usual in all other umbelliferous plants, whereto as also on the stalks is often found a sweete smelling Gum as cleare as *Temperone* or Gum Arabecke, which is hardly dissolved in water without heate, the like also is taken from the roote cut in pieces, but that it is yellower because it must be forced by the fire.

2. *Panax Afieplum Fennel* Fox Cady.
Lobel his *Eichlapius Wundelstein* of *Nepes*.



4. *Panax Afieplum Apulum Columae*.
Columae his *Eichlapius Albeale* of *Nepes*.



5. *Panax Afieplum Dalmatense*. The French *Eichlapius Albeale*.

The French kind *Thalictropium* found about *Ademphor* having a white roote like *Parly*, slender, sharpe and well feeling, and leaves also like *Parly*, or rather like *Cotlander* than Fennell and somewhat hairy with umbels of yellow flowers of an absolute roundness.

6. *Panax Afieplum Angulata & Calamagrostis*. *Eichlapius Albeale* of *Candy*.

The French which *Angulata* and *Calamagrostis* have remembered, saying that in *Candy* it is usually called *Sezil* and in *Italia* *Pseudanemum* though both falsely, which up with a round Fennell-like stalk four or five cubits high, with three joynts thereon divided into branches of leaves, larger then Fennell and smaller then *Fennel*, of a dark green colour on the upper side and of a blewish green underneath, with large umbels of yellow flowers the toppe turning into broad flat winged feede of a refinous smell and taste; the leaves being much more milke, and yielding a whitish milke nothing so hot or strong in sent as *Fennel*.

7. *Libanotis minor umbella candida*. Small herbe Franchimence.

The small herbe Franchimence hath sundry leaves lying upon the ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than *Pseudanemum*, and narrower than the greene *English* Saxifrage, the stalk hath but few joynts and leaves on them, bearing small umbels of white flowers like *Ademum*, and small seeds after them, almost like the seeds of *Amis*, *Bishops* weede: the roote is great and white, divided into sundry branches, and with a bush of haire above.

8. *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica*. *Gordianus* herbe Franchimence.

The herbe Franchimence of *Germany* hath a blackish long roote, as thicke as ones finger, full of a refinous joye, sharpe and well smelling, set with a bush of haire at the toppe, from whence spring stalks of fine Fennell-like leaves, but shorter than they: the stalks riseth to halfe a yard height, on the toppe whereof stand bowing umbels of white flowers smelling sweete. There is of this kinde a lesser sort also, not differing from the former in any thing, but in the smallness.

The Place and Time.

These kinds of *Libanotis* have beene found growing in sundry places of *Italy* and *France* except the first, which is said hath beene found in *Sicily* and *Candy*, and the last in *Germany*, and doe all flower, and seeds, if the year be kindly, in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Ademum in *Greece* is derived from *Alba*, which is *Thus* or *Olibanum* Franchimence, because the smell of the herbe is compared to the smell thereof, and *Libanotis* is likewise in *Latine*: but because this later age hath found out diversities which may be referred for the forme, or for the smell, unto some of the ancients; *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* (who yet in their writings, acknowledged that there are many more sorts than they have felt) have here only shewed you those kinds that have fine leaves, wherof the *Libanotis* *Aphrasium*, or *adans* *Cathartes* may well be accounted as one of them, both for forme and smell, taking the name from *Eichlapius*, who ended his life by a fall from of a ladder, as it is set downe by *Pliny*. The first is called *Libanotis* in *Myrsinum* by *Matthiolum* and others (and indeede many Writers have interpreted the *Libanotis* to be *Myrsinum*, and thereby confounded the two names together, for the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum*, *Libanotis* *Stephanomaria*, *Libanotis* *Cerastium* onely is the fourth sort of *Libanotis* with the ancients, which is properly the *Kosmosium* of the *Latins*, and was, and is usually put into *Gariandis*, &c. and therefore so called *Gordianus* when as none of the other *Libanotis* being ferulaceous plants can fitly be called *Kosmosium* in that sense, or serve for that title and is the first *Libanotis* of *Discordides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Galen*, whose seeds is called *Cachrys* or *Cachrys*, as it is in, some copies, because it is found in the *Libanotis* *cachrysifera*, *Lobel* *Cachrys* verior *Libanotis* *Galenus*, and *Calapina* *Libanotis* *Cachrysifera*. This word *Cachrys* or *Cachrys*, is of divers significations, and it is the pillow or ball wherewith they use to burne the skin to make an escarie, from whence also the seed had the name, having the like quality and use, understood to be a scaly tuft (which some also take to be the cackles of sundry sort) of leaves growing in Winter, and falling away, say some, in the Spring; but others thinke that it is but the green bud wherewith the plant is covered with leaves after Winter, when the Spring is come on the second and last time of the year, as *Pliny* and *Basilius* call it, and is the *Panax Afieplum* of *Dioscorides* and others, the third is called *Myrsinum* *Libanotis* by *Matthiolum*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and by *Basilius* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum*, the fourth is so called by *Columae*, as it is in the title, and by *Basilius* *Panax* *Myrsinum* *Libanotis*, the fifth is the *Panax Afieplum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* in *Lugdunensis*, which *Basilius* calleth *Panax* *Myrsinum* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum*, the sixth is the *Myrsinum* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the tenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eleventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twelfth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fourteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventeenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the nineteenth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twentieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the twenty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirtieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the thirty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fortieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the forty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fiftieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the fifty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixtieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the sixty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the seventy-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eightieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the eighty-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninetieth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-first is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-second is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-third is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-fourth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-fifth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-sixth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-seventh is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-eighth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the ninety-ninth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*, the hundredth is the *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum* of *Dioscorides* by *Lobel*, and by *Angeli* *Libanotis* *Myrsinum* *Myrsinum*.

The Vertues.

The *Libanotis* saith that the leaves of all the sorts of herbe Franchimence doe usually stay the bleedings of the blood, and the heart, inflammations, and swelling of the fundament, if they be bruised and applied unto them, and do digest the kernels, and emolumentations of the body: wherewith they are hard to be moved, and being thus used with honey cleanse fowles, and ease the paines and torments of the body or wounds, and being put to use helpe the biting of venomous Serpents, and provoke both urine and womanerles: the same also helpe to dissolve ancient tumors or swellings being laid on them: the juice of the herbe as well as the roote mixed with hony and annointed on the eyes quicken the sight: the seeds being made both the like, and helpe those that have the falling sicknes, or have old paines in their breasts or stomachs: it helpe also the Kings evil, if it be taken with pepper in wine: it provokes sweat being put into the bath, and helpe those that are bursten, that have stomakes or convulsions or the goiter, if it be beaten with

CHAP. VI.

Anethum, Dill.



Although formerly we have been acquainted but with one sort of Dill, although *Theophrastus* faith there are many sorts but expresseth none of them, yet in these later times two other sorts have bene found out, which we will shew you together here.

1. *Anethum hortense five vulgare*, Common garden Dill.

The common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger sent also and unpleasant smell, the toppes of the stalks have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turne into small feede somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell feede, and of a stronger and more unpleasant taste: the roote is small and woody perishing every year after it hath borne feede, and is unprofitable, never put to any use.

2. *Anethum sylvestre majus*, Great wilde Dill;

This great kinde differeth not from the former in any notable part but in the greatnesse both of stalks, leaves, flowers and feede and that it is found growing naturally wilde in *Sicilia* as *Cesalpinius* faith,

3. *Anethum sylvestre minus*, Small wilde Dill.

As the last is greater in all parts than this it is much lesse then it growing but a foot high, the leaves are fine and small on the stalks, and the flowers yellow like it, and the feede small and long, thus in roote as well as the rest being smaller maketh the difference, for both these last are but attuned all as the first.

The Place and Time.

The first is most usually sown in Gardens and grounds for the purpose, yet it is found wilde with us in some places: the second as is sayd hath bene found in *Sicilia* as the last, and sent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*, and by *Boil* from *Lisbone* to us.

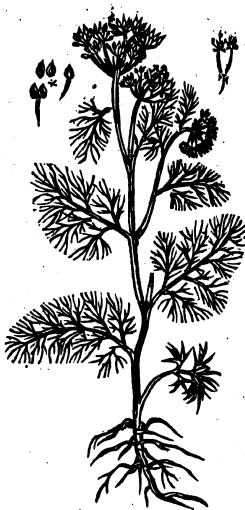
The Names.

It is called *Anethon* in Greeke *ανηθον* quod cito crescat sive fons, or as others thinke *quasi anemum*, id est, invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat: as also *Andon* quod est congressus & coitio tenera ad quam lacescit Anethi usus ut antiqui prodiderant, tametsi plurimo usu generatim tandem exhorruerit. The first is simply called *Anethum* by all authors, or *Anethum hortense* as *Bauhinus* doth: the second is onely mentioned by *Cesalpinius* and *Bauhinus* out of him and the last by *Bauhinus* onely from *Columna*, the *Arabians* call it *Zeber* or *Seber*, the *Italians* *Aneto* the *Spaniards* *Eneldo*, the *French* *Anet*, the *German* *Dyllen* and *Heckbaum*, the *Dutch* also *Dille* and we *Dill*.

The Vertues.

Dill is hot in the third and dry in the second degree, especially being Greene, yet when it is dried it is hot and dry in the third, digesting then, more then before: it is good to breede milke faith *Diocorides*, but *Galen* in the Fennell before seemeth to gainsay it, for being so dry it stayeth milke and engendreth it not, and to ease swellings and paines being boyled and drunke: the same also stayeth both the belly and the stomacke from casting: the decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the paines and windiness of the mother if they sit therein: it provoketh Urine, it stayeth the hickock, being boyled in wine and but smelted unto eyed in a cloth, and dulled the eye sight, and being much taken extinguishteth venery, for it mightily expelleth wine, and dryeth up naturall sperme: the feede is of more use then the leaves, although they bee much used to relish condiments, and is more effectual to digest raw and viscous humors, yet more unpleasant then Fennell, and is used in all medicines that serve to expell winde, and ease torments and paines thereof: the feede being roasted or hyd and used in oyles or plasters dissolveth the Impostumes in the fundament, and dryeth up all moist Vices especially in the fecet parts: the oyle made of Dill is effectual to warme, to resolve humours and Impostumes whether soft or hard tumors, to ease paines and to procure rest.

1. *Anethum hortense five vulgare*,
Common garden Dill.



CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Cuminum, Cumin.

Vine is not knowne to most of our best latter writers and Herbarists to be of any more sorts then one, but we have had the relation of other sorts, but not those of the ancients, as cyther *Syriacum*, *Aegyptium* or *Africanum* which are but one and the same as many good Authors thinke, and but onely differing by the soyle and climate where they grew, as shall be shewed.

1. *Cuminum vulgare*, Ordinary Cumin.

Ordinary Cumin groweth up with slender and low stalks not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the last and branched out more, having store of leaves which are small and long like unto Fennell, the flowers are somewhat reddish at the toppe of the stalks, which turne into small whitish yellow feede somewhat long and almost round, crested or straked on the rounder side and smelling strong, the roote is small long and white perishing yearly.

2. *Cuminum Melitense dulce*, Small sweete Cumin of Malta.

This small Cumin whose feede is small and like unto *Anethum*, but as sweete as Fennell, is usually sown in the Ile of Malta to put into their bread or other meates, as also to trade with to other parts, for exchange of other commodities, as is I am given to understand as small and low a plant as the *Cumin* and much like it in leaves and growing, the feede onely is observed to be differing.

3. *Cuminum sativum abre Melitense*, Great sharpe Cumin of Malta.

This other hath greater feedes then the ordinary Cumin longer also and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the rounder side, and of a deader colour smelling more unfavourably and stinging hotlike and sharpe, almost like *Cubebes* or *Pepper*: and it is probable (for we never saw it Greene) groweth greater then the ordinary, although like it in all other parts.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow familiarly in the hot countries as *Spain*, *Italy*, the Iles in the Mediterranean Sea, wherof *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other East countries where it is sown: in our Land it seldom cometh to good, unless in a kindly year, and sown in the middle of the Spring, so that it may be hatched with us (though nothing so with them) before it canke ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κινναμωμ*, and in Latine also *Cuminum* and *Cymum*: the ancient authors as *Diocorides*, *Theophrastus*, &c. make thereof many kinds, calling them by the sundry countries where they grew, as *Egyptium*, *Galatium*, *Syriacum*, &c. when as it is confidently held they were not differing in sort but in local prerogative, for although one sort of feede was rough or hairy and white and called *Cuminum* *Aegyptium* which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the best, another not rough or hairy called *Aegyptium*, yet they were not severall sorts but one was better than another according as the countrey gave it goodnesse or excellency. After *Diocorides* his wilde kinds of Cumin, I have entreated of them before in the third Clasis of this worke. The first is called by most writers *Cuminum sativum* or *Cymum*, yet *Cesalpinius* taketh it to be *Cuminum* *frigidum* genus *Diocoridis*, *Gualandus* calleth it *Cuminum* *Aethiopicum* and *Cordus* in *Diocor.* *Cuminum* *hircanum*. The two last are onely touched by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and called by those of *Malta* *Cuminum* *malense* wilde Cumin and the sweete kinde *Cuminum* *dulce*. The *Arabians* call it *Camum* or *Kemum*, the *Indians* *Chun*, the *Spaniards* *Cuminos*, the *French* *Cumin*, the *German* *Kummel*, the *Dutch* *Comijn*, and we *Cumin*, all the feede *Cuminifede*.

The Vertues.

The feede of Cumin is not onely most used with us who have little or none of the herbe growing, but every where else also and both was and yet is in sundry places used both in bread and meate to give a relish to them as we use wine & pepper, and was pleasing as well to the stomack as the taste: *Galen* faith it is in the third degree of heat, and in the same degree almost of drynesse, and as *Diocorides* faith, it heateth, bindeth and dryeth, but *Diocorides* faith it is therewithal shewing that Cumin feede by attenuating and digesting doth dissolve humors and doth not represse them by binding or attraction, as in the swellings of the couds by winde or it waterish humor. *Cuminum* is used in a Poultice doth quickly take it away, and so it doth all other paines and swellings, being boyled and barley meale put unto it and so used: it also dissolveth winde in the body and ease the paines and remove them thereof by the Collicke, being boyled in wine and drunke, and is used as a corrector of any windy meate in the same manner also taken it helpeth those that are bitten by Serpents: the feede also taken in broth, or drunke or taken *Diocorides* bath it, is good for those that are short winded, or who otherwise troubled with an old cough in the dis ease of the breast to boyle the feede with Figges in wine: the same feede beaten and mixed with wine and applied to the nose that bleedeth doth stay the bleeding, and boyled in water and the lower parts bathed



vations given a very brief touch thereof, and the figure withall, calling it *Menum Syriacum alterum habilem*, *harminum* and *Tabernemontanus* call it *Menum adulterinum*; the last is first remembered by *Gesner* in *herbaris*, and then by *Comerarius*, who call it *Mutuelina*, from the name *Mutry* or *Mutteren*, whereby the *Gerardus*, *Eleuterius*, and others did call it. *Banhus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax*, calleth it *Menum Alpinum umbellae purpureae*, and maketh a doubt if it be not the *Daucus Montanus* of *Clusius*, which in my mine opinion it cannot be, for that *Clusius* saith, the leaves of that *Daucus* is like *Seseli pratense*, and the seeds is as small as Parsley, in both which this *Mutuelina* differeth from it, although it seeme to agree in the purplish umbell, and somewhat in the roote: the *Arabians* call it *Me*, the *Italians* *Meco* or *Imperatrix* as *Matthiolus* saith, but that name is given by the vulgar *Italians* to *Angelica*, and many other plants that are of any especiall vertue, as *Lobel* saith: the *Spaniards* *Tanin*, and *Sistre* of some, the *French* *Menum*, the *German* *Beerwurrt*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the rootes of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, whereby it is available to provoke urine and womens courtes, and the paines in the kidneyes and bladder; but if more thereof be taken than is fit and convenient it causeth head-ach, for by sending the hot vapours to the head, it is thereby moved and hurt; the rootes of *Menum* or Spignell (for no part else of the plant is of use unto us, and yet the seeds is very medicinall) boyled in wine or water and drunke, helpeth the frangury, and stoppings of the urine, the waite, swellings and paines in the stomacke, the paines of the mother, and all joyne-aches: if the powder of the rootes be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a Lohoc or licking medicine it breaketh tough flegme, and drieth up the rheume that falleth on the lungs: the rootes are accounted very effectuell against the sting or biting of any venomous creature, and is one of the ingredients into *Mithridatium* and *Theriac* *Andromachi*, which are especiall antidotes for the same, and many other effectuell purposes.

CHAP. IX.

Gingidium. Strange Chervill.

Have two sorts of this Chervill that properly belong to this Division or Order, and these are two more which might be referred to the other Division of their umbelliferous plants which I distinguished in the beginning, yet for the names sake, I would not willingly exclude them the family, but let them keepe company with the rest at this time.

1. *Gingidium verum* sive *Syriacum*. The true *Gingidium* or strange Chervill.

The true *Gingidium* that *Rauwolfius* saw in *Syria* groweth up with an upright stalk somewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almost, whereon are set sundry stalks of fine cut leaves, smaller than Fennell, especially those on the stalkes and branches, for the lower are a little brow.

Vinsaga *Gingidium* appellatur.4. *Gingidium latifolium* *Syriacum*. Broad leaved Chervill of *Syria*.

de: at the toppes where of grow great broad umbells of white flowers, a little purplish in the middle, which buds before they flower hang downe their heads, and after the flowers are past, the umbells doe contract or shew themselves rounder, the outer part being higher than the middle, which then is so hollow, that it representeth a little nest, somewhat like to the umbell of seeds in the wilde Carrot, and beareth plenty of very small seeds, which are not great, but long, white, and woolly, perishing every year that it beareth seeds, which is usually the first year that it is sowne, or else springing late and not shooting up in stalkes for seeds, it will abide a Winter: the whole plant hath a little resinous taste and smell to my senses.

2. *Gingidium Hispanicum*. *Spanish* Toothpick Chervill.

The *Spanish* Toothpick Chervill groweth rather greater than the former, but with smaller and slenderer stalkes and tenderer leaves at the joynts, thicker and more finely cut at the toppes, whereat stand large umbells of white flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalkes, which when the seeds grow ripe waxe hard, being long and slender, and serve well for tooth picks: the roote is long and white: the whole plant is of bitter taste.

3. *Gingidium Chersifolij folijs*. Another strange Chervill.

This strange Chervill hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, very like unto the ordinary Chervill, but not divided into so many parts, the stalk is round, straked, and blackish, half a yard high, with joynts and leaves like the others: the umbells of white flowers are compacted about with smaller and finer cut leaves, which when the flowers are past are contracted together somewhat like the first, and are somewhat clammy, wherein lie small seeds: the roote is long, white, and bitterish.

4. *Gingidium latifolium* *Syriacum*. Broad leaved Chervill of *Syria*.

The *Syrian* Chervill hath but few stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like to *Parineps*, but that every divided leaf is broad and round, but lesser, the stalk is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low and naked of leaves to the toppes, where grow divers long stalkes with small umbells of white flowers, and two or three small long leaves with them: the smell and taste is like unto the first.

The Place and Time.

All these here exprest, are said to be brought out of *Syria*, but the second groweth also plentifully in *Spaine*, from whence it hath beene brought and sent to friends: they all flower late, and therefore the seeds is much later, so that if the year be not hot and kindy, the seeds will hardly ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ψιδω*, and *Gingidium* in Latine; *Discoferis* saith it was also called in his time *Lepidium*, but that name doth more fitly sute to another plant, as is shewed before: the old *Romans* were wont to call it *Rhizana*, and the *Syrians* *Vinsaga*. The first, as I said, *Rauwolfius* in the later times first made knowne to the Christian world, having gathered it in *Syria*, giving it the name of *Gingidium Discoferis*, which it doth most truly represent, for *Discoferis*, doth pareth *Gingidium* to *Pastinaca sylvestris*, which as it is finer in leafe, so is it more like in the head of seeds, and *Comerarius* in *herbaris* thereupon calleth it *Syriacum*: the second is the *Vinsaga* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others; yet *Matthiolus* would faine have it to be *Pastinaca sylvestris major*, because it groweth longer, *Tragus* calleth it *Seseli*, and *Fuchsius* *Seseli Mastiense*, *Casalpini* *Cuminis latius alterum genus*: the third is the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernemontanus*: the last is called by *Lobel* *Gingidium folio Bauis Syriacum*, and is the first *Gingidium* by *Dodonaeus*; yet as he sheweth in the Chapter of *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Lacina Maritima* taketh *Bauis* to be the *Pastinaca tenuifolia* of *Discoferis*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are more used as nutriment than medicine, both in former times and now also where they grow; for *Discoferis* and *Galen* speake more of the edible properties, that they are by their bitterneffe welcome and agreeable to the stomacke, being eaten raw or boyled, or divers other wayes ordered, as those times and men will let them to take them: but in that *Galen* saith in one place, that they are rather medicinable than nourishing, it is because he sheweth that they have a temperate qualitie betwene heat and cold, but have a manifest bitter and binding property by both which they are so commodious to the stomacke, that they are of the nature of a medicine, to cleanse and dry up the moist humours that by their abundance doe much offend the stomacke, and by it the liver and other parts: the other medicinable qualities alio therein rising from thence, are to be profitable for the diseases of the bladder, and to provoke urine being boyled in wine and drunke.

CHAP. X.

Pyrethrum umbelliferum. The true Pellytory of *Spaine*.

Here are in mine opinion two sorts of this *Pyrethrum*, the forme of their leaves being different, inducing me so to thinke, although there be nothing else as shall be shewed.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum*. The first Pellytory of *Spaine*.

This *Pyrethrum* hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, the forme and divisions whereof doe somewhat resemble the forme of *Mayweed*, being short, and not long like Fennell, or like wilde Carrots, as *Discoferis* comprehendeth them, from among which riseth up some stalkes, with few or no leaves on them; branched into two or three parts, bearing a round umbell of white flowers, after which follow somewhat round dark coloured seed bigger than *Anniseeds*: the roote groweth sometimes as great as two thummes together, but often of a chamber biggnes, and a foote or more deepe, of a brownish yellow colour on the out side, and whitish within, of a very sharpe and heating taste, drawing forth water into the mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the common Pellytory of *Spaine*, which hath a Daisie-like flower (as my taste if it deice mee not, hath confirmed me) howsoever some authors have set downe the contrary, and endured after seeds time, if it be somewhat actually defended in the Winter time.

2. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum alternans.*

The other Pelletory of *Spain*

This other Pelletory groweth somewhat lower, the leaves are somewhat longer and finer, resembling Dill; the stalks are slenderer and full of leaves, the umbells of flowers are white, but not so great: the roote is slender and single, and herein consisteth the chieft difference.

The Place and Time.

The first growth more usually in the hotter countries, of *Italy, Spain, &c.* the other on some mountains in *Germany*, and often among the rocks whereon there is but a crust of earth, so that the roots grow in the chinks: they flower and feed toward the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μίσυρον*, *ab radice ignem ferorem*, and *Pyrethrum* in Latine, as also *Salsure*, from the quality to draw spittle into the mouth: the first is the *Pyrethrum verum* of *Matthioli*, and alterum of *Lobel* and others, *Cammarum* calleth it *Pyrethrum Diofcoride*, *Celapinus* doubted to call it *Pyrethrum*, for untill it was well examined by the learned, they were loath to admit it as *Dodonæus*, who would rather find a fault in the description of *Diofcorides*, and suppose it to be a kinde of *Saxifrage*, than admit it for true *Pyrethrum*. The other is called by *Lagudanus* *Pyrethrum Getheri*, because *Cefter* sett it to *Dalechampia*, and as I said, is most probable to be a differing root from the former; for I rather thinke this to be it that *Tragus* found on the mountains, and called *Feniculum montanum*, than the former; as *Eabius* doth, who also noteth it in his *Pinnæ*, that the *Pyrethrum*, that hee saw in the *Pado* garden, varied in having yellow flowers from this, which hath growne with us and is white.

The Vertues.

This Pelletory is hot and drie in the third degree: the roote taken with hony is effectuall against all cold diseases of the braine, as the Apopexie, falling like the vertigo, or turning of the braine, and others of the like nature: it helpeth also the defluxions of rheume from the head to the teeth, being bruised and heated in some vinegar, and the mouth gargled therewith, or the roote itselfe chused in the mouth, doth often ease the furious paines of the tooth-ache if it proceede from rheume: it is effectuall ppe also into all thoe oyles or oynments that are used to warme and heate any part of the body, or the fawcetes are besmeared with cold, or the dead or shaking palfie: for which purpose, some doe much commend an oyle drawne from the greene rootes, to be anointed, yea though the parts be drawing to a gangrene: it assuridly, & much helpeth all cold griefes either inward or outward.



CHAPTER XL

Nucula terrestris sive *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Chestnut.

Of the Earth Chesnut there is two sorts, a greater and a lesser in each part.

1. *Nucula terrestris major*. The greater Earth Chestnut.

The great plant bringeth forth divers long stalkes of leaves immediately from the roote which are finely cut in and divided, somewhat like unto the leaves of Parsly, that grow on the middle or top of the stalks, as *Dodonaeus* compareth them, yet larger than the new, or small Earth-nut, among which riseth up a slender stalk about a foote high, bearing at the toppes many small white flowers in an umbell, which turne into blackish small long feed, smelling somewhat sweet: the roote is not fully round or smooth, but bunched out in one place or other, and somewhat rough, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant taste, betwene a Chestnut and a Parinippe, which is often eaten by women and children, as they have roasted them by the fire or under the embers.

2. *Nucula terrestris* minor. The lesser Earth-nut or Chesnut.

This smaller Earth-nut hath a small toudish brown root like the former, but lesser, from whence riseth a long slender whitish string or stalk, wherefore you will call it, within the ground, not always rising straight up from the roote, which growth four or five inches deep in the earth, but boulding or crumling it selfe to and fro unto the toppe of the ground, from whence it riseth a little bigger naked or bare of leaves for an inch or two, and then tendeth forth from the sides of the same stalk, sundry small naked or of five or six leaves little bigger than haire, of a fad greene colour, and at the toppe whereof sundry bristles of white flowers in umbels, and such like small loose seeds, as in the former, but lesser, and somewhat shorter in tale.

The Place and Time

The first is as frequent in the upper and lower Germany, and in France and Italy, and the latter more frequent in our country than theirs, although, as *Camerarius* saith, it groweth by the Rhynus also, and flower in the beginning of Summer, seeding quickly after.

TRIBE 8.

The Theater of Plants.

CHAP. 12. 893

The News:

It hath no Greek name, but what is required from the Latins, which is *cyuscaror*, when as the Latines by a corrupt word doe call it *Bulbo-castaneum*, or *Bulbo-castanum*, but by a better *Nargis terrestris*, as *Rebel* doth; but *Gwinterius & Caspar* think that the word should be rather *Balanocastanum*, which is the thing in the other, and bar formed together for the sake of a poet, in which the wearing: *Dodonaeus* in his former edition took it to be *Bunium* of *Disfordes*; but it became upon better service, he changed his opinion, and made mention thereof in his later, or *Precepta de vita* in fol. 141. he seemeth to stumble at, not knowing, as he saith in *fol. 71*, any other plant that may represent what this *Bunium* if this be not it; but the description of the *Disfordes* doth so much vary from this, that it is not resembling, that it wonder judicious and long to think themselves, for if one or two words be taken out of concord with the *Bulbo-castanum*, all the rest seemeth fitting, for besides that *Disfordes* maketh no mention of the store, to be bulbous, or otherwise, which was to be omitted, and giveth an especial knowledge of this plant, which is in this Earth-nut no figure at all, nor of a finger thistle, nor in the true copies, as *Lugdunensis* saith, is there any mention of Parsley-like leaves neare the roots, but on the stalks, nor as the flowers like Dill, which are yellow, nor is the seede smaller than Henbane, the properties all of each, being different. Thus have I shewed you that *Bulbo-castanum* cannot be *Bunium*, but what *Bunium* is, by the judgement of *Dalechampi*, I shall shew you a little hereafter among the wild Carrots. *Matthioli* maketh the first here, to be his first *Oenanthe* in fol. 637. of Bauhain edition: Doctor *Turner* took it to be *Apia*; and *Cesalpin* calleth it *Pancratium*, and as *Comaricus* saith, *Germans* priam *Disfordis*, but he saith that the *Italians* call it so; because the vulgar eate it in stead of bread and cheese. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Bulbo-castanum grandius*, as *Camerarius* in his last acknowledged it, and doth call it *Bulbo castanum Trillium*, but *Lugdunensis* by that name understandeth the lesser sort calling it *ma*, because he would make a distinction, which is a quite differing plant from this, as I shall shew you among the *Oenanthes*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Tavernemontanus* and others, doe generally call it *Bulbo-castanum*. The other is, as I said even now, called by *Lugdunensis*, *Trillium-castanum* *ma* *Trillium*, and *Bulbo-castanum altitum minoribus folijs & bulbis* by *Camerarius*, *Lancercus* understandeth this plant, which he calleth a species of *Ornithogalum*. The French *Savoyard* call it *Faverristes*, the *Germans* *Erkersten*, and *Erdsuff*, the *Dutch* *Erdsnoten*, and wee Earth-nuts, Earth Chestnuts, Grond nuts, and *Apia* *ma*.

The Vertues

The roote is hot and drie, and somewhat binding, yet all moderately, but the seede is more in both, yet hath an opening propertie to prouoke urine: the roote is said to be good for those that either spit or pisse blond: they that are sicke of them doe finde them nourishing as Chestnuts, and no otherwise profitable in any especiall respect.

CHAP. XII.

Oenanthe récepta herbariorum. Dropwort.

Although I know that none of these plants described in this Chapter, is the right *Oenanthe* of *Discordeus*, yet because the common vote of the best times passeth so upon them, and that I could not so well joyne them to the *Filipendula* as here before this forth, unto whom they are in some sort like in that they were *umbellifera*, let me place them here to beginne this second division of the umbelliferous plants, which are of such beare thinnest cutleaves, like Carrots or Parsley, and that in the last Chapter it was shewed you, that some did call the *Nucula terrestris* *Oenanthe*, as well as the ordinary *Filipendula*.

1. *Oenanthe spili folie meyer*. The most ordinary great Droppewort.

The great Dropwort, which for roots, many round white and somewhat long Asphodill like clogs, joined together the topes, and ending in small fibres, from whence rise many green winged leaves, made of many parts, are in to the forme almost of Smallege leaves, but much smaller, and from among them two or three little round leaves, like a yard, or sometimes two foote high, beset with some such leaves as grow below, and at the toppes many brookes of umbells of white flowers, converted afterwards into Fennell-like feede, but smaller, and of a sweeter taste.

2. *Osmorhiza Ani Falls minor* *duorum specierum*. Two smaller forms of the former Droppewort.

These two forms of small Desmids have their winged leaves very like in the divisions unto the former, but both

3. *Oenanthe Cystitis stellata*.
Candy Dropwort with star-like heads.



5. *Gemmate nagsaji fallu* (shrub).
 Leaf is narrow leaved. It is called *Dumra*.



6. *Oenanthë Cicutæ* fact. Liked.
Labels Hemlocke-like *Enanthæ* or *Dryas*



smaller by much & more green, yet the one of them also smaller than the other, and the lesser a little finer jagged, which plainly sheweth the difference as well as the seeds, which is smaller almost by the halfe, and rounder than the greater of the other, which is somewhat like unto Dill seeds, but somewhat taller and white, the flowers in either being white, but differing in greatness: the roots likewise are much alike: yet still greater or lesser the one than the other, and each consisting of sundry small tubers, with many strings or fibres among them,

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata*.
Candy Droppewort with starre-like heads.

After many years standing, this fenderth forth an upright stalk, (scarce a foot high, without any leaf thereon, and with four or five heads or tufts of white flowers, upon long loose stalks, encompassed with eight or tenne somewhat long and pointed leaves like a farre, after which follow fual feed somewhat like to the *Indian Scabious*: the leaves that grow below are winged, that is many small ones set at distances upon a long foot stalk, very like, both for forme and biggnesse, unto the bigger of the last two recited sorts which fall away in the Winter, and springing a fresh in the Spring from the roote, which consisteth of sundry *Asphodil* like clogs, but lesser, somewhat hard and blackish.

4. *Oenanthe Cretica prolifera*.
Candy Dropworte with fruitfull heads

Very like unto the last is this Candio, yet differing first in the leaves, which are larger and not cut into for many parts then in the heads of flowers, which though white and clust'ring together like it, yet instead of the long pointed leaves set thereabouts, this hath sundry small heads of the five white flowers, after the manner that many other plants have, as namely Marigolds, Dayes, &c. which we call chlamid or fruitfull, or as some doo, *Jacke-Anapee*, a hortie *habe*, and againe in the seeds, which is like to the water or *Marigold*, and lastly, and most especially in the rootes, which are not glandulose like the other, but wholly compoed of a number of white fibres

TYPE 81

The Theater of Plants.

СНАР. 12. 895

and there: this also upon the first springing thereof from the seede hath but three leaves upon divers stalkes,

Oenanthe angustifolia Lobely. Lobels narrow leaved Enanthe or Dropwort.

The *Esomche* of *Label* is said to be like the first, but with much narrower and finer cut leaves, and not to differ in any other particular.

Ornithoglossum *Giant Jack-in-the-bush*. *Lobelia* Hemlock-like *Enanthus* or *Dropwort*.

The leaves hereof are more like the meadow Rue than Swallow having many small ones set together of a
 bright dark green colour, and to the what like Hemlock in colour as also in the flowers but more in a neck, trou-
 ble that growing the brain and senses being eaten as *Doct faith* the roots are white and glandulous, or
Agrostoides soft and tender but tharpe and unpleasant to taste, yielding a whitish milke at the first, and turning
 to a milke of a more viridish and clamorous nature.

2. *Oenanthe pinnatifida* var. *aquatica*. Marsh Dropwort?

The roots hereof are much divided into many smaller parts then the former, forts, but those that grow upon hollow stalkes are much finer and smaller: the spikie umbells of flowers are white as the other, and the Hemlocke: the rootes are many small tubers fastned by strings and other fibres among them.

Oenanthe Monspeliaca major & minor, French Dropwort a greater and a smaller.

The tops of the two French plants of *Dalechampia* as *Las damas* I remember them, hath a thicke crested fluffe like a fofte high and leaves thereon like unto Carrots, the umbels of flowers are white, and somewhat long feede succeeding: the roots have many somewhat long and blackish fibres with other fibres amonge. The fower hath a thicke hand high stalk, and the like Carrot-like leaves: but the feede thereof is flat like *Arundo*, which the people, as also that it groweth in fony places, it cometh nearer then the other unto the *legit* *crucis* of *Dioscorides* although the other in all other things is nearer therunto: the roots hereof also are small and black like the other.

o. *Oenanthe Tuncoides minima*. Small Rushlike Enanthé or Dropwort.

Although I have given you the lesser figure of *Labiæ - Ornithæ aquaticæ* in want of the right, whereunto this both comes and near; yet the definition shall amend that defect. For it hath find very fine and small divided feathers lying on the ground all the Winter and come as small and fine as *Mamm Spinnell*; but those upon the yellow ground Rush-like stalks which are about half a yard high are finer by much, yet very few, and at the upper joint, with the leafe and not at the top of the stalks come forth a few very small white flowers which turne into very small feede: the heads or tubers that bee dispersed among the small haire like fibres, are as small as reasonable fine Pins heads, which abide and persist not increasing yearly, but belt in a moitt and shadowie place.

10. *Oenanthe tenuifolia* altera *Africana*, Fine small Dropwort of *Africa*.

I have yet the other of these *Oenithes* to shew you which *Basil* gathered on the *Barbary* coasts and brought to us, having a small slender broad stalk with very fine cut leaves thereon as fines as either Dill or Spignell, fet at the top with divers branches of umbel-like white flowers at the toppes, changing into very fine white feede: the more being small and rubrous like the last.

The Place and Time:

All five the second two sorts, and those particularly entituled grow in our owne Land, which second and last have not beene remembered by any other before, flowering and feeding in the end of Summer.

The Names.

[illegible]

The Vertices.

Like only brandeth his *Oenanthe Cicutaria* to be virulent and venomous, from the relations of the North country people, whereas he faith it chiefly growth, and contention against *Aspidiotum* that approved it beneficial in Hæmorrhicall, Epilepticall, Anaesthical and Cephalical distillates, as also the Strangury or hard making of water; yet holdeth the other to be by some singular prerogative available in the same cases. *Alpinus* also commendeth his *Candy Oenanthe Stellata* to be good for them that have the frangurie.

CHAP. XIII.

Daucus. Daube or wild Carrots.

Although there be many sorts of these Dauks or wild Carrots, yet because I cannot well tell how to separate them, I must packe them all into this one Chapter.

1. *Daucus Carota* versus *Dioscoridis*. The true Dauke of Candy. The true Candy Dauke hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, as finely cut as Fennell, and flowers, at distances one against another, of a whitish or hoary colour, smelling somewhat sweete, from among which rise divers slender branched stalkes a foote high, bearing at their tops small umbells of white flowers, and after them small hoary grayish seeds, somewhat long and round of a quicke sent and taste: the roote is small, long and white, almost as quicke and sharpe both in sent and taste as the seeds, but will not abide our Waters with all the care we can use.

2. *Daucus Alpinus* *Creticus* *famula*. Mountain leaved Dauke.

This fine Dauke differeth little from the former, which is in that it groweth in colder places, the leaves being somewhat longer and greener than the former, nothing so hoary or white, and grow not so many or thick together, the umbells of flowers are white, and the seeds like also, but a little longer and not so hoary, but somewhat néare both in taste and smell: the roote also is quicke and sharpe as the other.

3. *Daucus montanus* *Pannonicus*. Mountain Dauke of Hungary.

This Dauke of Hungary which *Clinius* calleth *Saxifraga Pannonica*, and *Banbinus* *Daucus montanus multisp. brevis folio*, hath sundry long stalkes of fine cut leaves, and short, somewhat like unto the leaves of Fenugreek, of a strong sent and taste, and somewhat sharpe withall; among which rise up joynted stalkes a foote high with the like leaves on them, and at their tops umbells of white flowers: the roote is but short and blackish being quicke and sharpe, drawing water into the mouth upon the chewing, and hath a bush of haire at the toppe.

4. *Daucus montanus pumilus*. Low or dwarfe mountain Dauke.

This Dwarfe kind hath a few small stalkes with fine cut leaves longer then the last, and but thinly or sparingly set thereon, somewhat resembling Sow-Fennell but seldome exceeding fiftene leaves on a stalk: from among which leaves riseth up a short thick stalk not a foote high, branched from the bottome upwards with the like leaves on them, but seldome exceeding nine on the stalk, broadest below and of the smell and taste of Carrot; the toppe of each branch and stalk is furnished with many small umbells of white flowers without any sent at all, unto which succede small seeds like Parsley: the roote is small and short, browne and rugged on the outside, and white and spongie within having a bush of haire at the head: *Clinius* calleth this *Selmon montanus pumilus*, but *Banbinus* referreth it to the wilde Carrots and calleth it *Daucus montanus multifido folio Selini* *semis*.

5. *Daucus Carota* versus *Dioscoridis*. The true Dauke of Candy.

6. *Daucus Alpinus* *Creticus* *famula*. Mountain leaved Dauke.



E. Dauk

7. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus*. Mountain Dauke of Hungary.

8. *Daucus montanus pumilus*. Low or dwarfe mountain Dauke.



9. *Daucus carota* *Dioscoridis* *Bello*. Coriander leaved Dauke.

10. *Daucus Scisoides* *major*. The greater Parsley leaved Dauke.



5. *Daucus Selinoides major*. The greater Parsley leaved Dauke.

The greater of these Daukes which hath large stalks of somewhat broad pale green leaves bigger then Parsley and with divisions of the same fashion and manner next the ground, hath somewhat bigge stalkes almost two foote high with the like leaves at the joynts but shorter, and at the toppes spikie rundles of white flowers which turne into long crested feede bigger then ordinary Fennell feede, and of a yellow browne colour: the roots somewhat great, thicke, long and white, with a bush of haire at the head as many other umbelliferous plants have, and of a hot and sharpe taste as the feede is also. There is another sort hereof as *Lobel* in his observations saith, somewhat lesse then the former but else agreeing therewith in all parts, which hee found in the wood by *Narvum*.

6. *Daucus Selinoides maximus*. The greatest Parsley leaved Dauke.

This greatest kinde called by *Clasius Selski alterum Pannonicum* yet putteth the figure of the last for it hath a root sometimes as great as ones arme, or being young of the bignesse of ones thumbe, parted into severall branches at the bottome, and covered with a rugged blacke barke of a clammy taste at the first, but sharpe afterwards and causing fisting, having at the toppes many hairy heads, from whence spring sundry very large and great winged leaves, much divided and dented about the edges somewhat like the last but larger, of a faint green colour somewhat shining on the upper side, and of a grayish ash colour underneath: among which riseth up a large great crested stalk of a fingers thicke, with some joynts and leaves at them, and with branches also from betwene them, at the toppes whereof stand small umbells of whitish flowers, and somewhat larger but like feede as the last. Both these two last sorts may well be referred to the second *Daucus* of *Discorides*, whose leaves are like *Selinum* or Parsley before any other.

7. *Daucus verum Discoridis Bello*. Coriander leaved Dauke.

This Dauke which *Honorius Bellus* saith groweth in *Candy* and is referred by him to the third *Daucus* of *Discorides*, and both leafe and roote eaten by the *Landians* as a familiar Sallet herbe, hath sundry stalkes of five or six leaves somewhat like to *Coriander*: but lesfer and thicker, the stalkes are neare two foote high, with great and swollen joynts (and therefore called by some *Selski nodosum*, but by *Banbinus* *Daucus* *Creticus nodosus umbella lata*) and smaller leaves at them, at the toppes whereof grow yellow umbells of flowers but white with me, which come into bigger feede then Fennell: the roote is great, thicke and short, perishing yearlye, the whole being aromatical.

8. *Daucus montani Apij folio luteo*. Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

This yellow flowered Dauke hath a crested smooth stalk branching forth into sundry parts, having leaves like unto *Smalage* but shorter and not dented at all about the edges, set on both sides of the crested ribbe, the flowers are small that grow at the toppes and yellow.

9. *Daucus pratensis Apij folio Banhini*. Meadow Dauke of *Banhini*.

The rootes of this Dauke are long and reddish on the outside smelling and tasting like Carrots, being hairy

8. *Daucus montani Apij folio luteo*. Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.11. *Daucus frondosus Dalechampi*. The French wilde or fildes Dauke.

at the toppes, from whence rise stalkes with many winged leaves on both sides, cut in on the edges and dented also somewhat, somewhat like unto the last, but much smaller and of a pale green colour, betwene which riseth a slender stalk a foot high or seldome higher, with few winged leaves, parted into some branches with umbells of white flowers at the toppes of them, which turne blackish long feede smelling well.

10. *Daucus Hispanicus*. Spanish Dauke.

The Spanish Dauke hath a thicke long roote, parted into thicke long strings hairy at the head, from whence rise great winged stalkes of leaves, parted into divers other winged or divided leaves set one against another on a middle ribbe of a fallen green colour, among which riseth one or two stalkes as high as a man being somewhat reddish, crested and joynted with the like leaves at them, but lesfer branching forth diversly, and bearing large umbells of yellowish flowers, after which come flat and somewhat thinne round feede. This came to me by the name of *Daucus Hispanicus*, but doth very well answer the *Daucus Alsaticus* of *Rabonius* in his *Prodromus* in every part which hee saith shall well agree unto the *Asium palaestire* of *Dodonaeus*, and unto *Thysellum Planj* of *Lobel*, but that it giveth milke which doth not and that this riseth much higher then the last the smell and taste of this is wholly like unto a Carrot.

11. *Daucus scurdus Dalechampi*.

The French wilde or fildes Dauke.

This kinde of field Dauke hath a long round white root, like unto a small long Carrot, sweet and somewhat stampe, hairy at the head, with long slender stalkes of winged leaves rising from it, which are whole and somewhat thicke, not gashed or cut in on the edges but dented, resembling *Parsley* leaves but much smaller, leaven for the most part set together one against another somewhat close, and the odder one at the end, the stalk is a cubic high or higher, with fewer leaves at the joynts then grow below.

12. *Daucus scutellus*. Scarce headed Dauke.13. *Daucus urtica Dalechampi*. Another French wilde Dauke.16. *Daucus Alsaticus*. Dauke of Germany.

1. *Pastinaca sativa* folio latiore,
Common yellow Carrot.2. *Pastinaca sativa* folio angustiore,
Wild Carrot.

flowering, and the rest at the sides afterwards: after they are past the seede appeareth which is of an ovall forme, long and round, hard and striakd, with six lines pointed at the toppes and yellowish, whose inner kernell is brownish, and of an aromaticall favour. This faith *Columna* differeth from the usual *Pastinaca marina* both in the large spreading and manifold fine divisions of the leaves, and in the pleasanter taste and greatnesse of the roote, resembling rather a Parsnip although their feedes are alike.

5. *Pastinaca sylvestris* hirsuto caule. Wilde Carrots with hairy stalks.

The roote of this Carrot is white and often a foot long, sometimes single and sometimes divided into two or three parts, very like both in sent and taste to a Parsley roote, but hotter in the mouth for a long time, from whence riseth up a stalk a foote and a halfe high as thicke as ones little finger at the bottome, being somewhat round but crested or cornered very plainly, exceeding hairy and full of joynts, wherout grow large crested stalks of winged leaves compassing the stalk at the bottome, a foote in length, divided into sundry leaves, and they againe into other smaller parts very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish Greene colour, from betwene which leaves and the stalkes at the joynts, come forth other crested stalkes and the like leaves at their joynts but lesser, and doe very well resemble the leaves of our garden Carrots but larger and soft if one handle them hard, but rough both on the backe and edge being gently touched: from every one almost of these joynts both of the stalks and branches riseth a certaine long huske, consisting of six small long leaves close fet together which when it openeth sheweth forth a small tuft or close umbell of white flowers, and sometimes yellowish somewhat sweet, after which doe follow somewhat round feedes, two alwayes joynted together and very prickly, on the backside, the inner side being flat and more yellow then Carrot feedes, else somewhat like,

The Place and Time.

The first kindes are alwayes sown in Gardens or in the fields chosen out for that purpose, the rest grow wilde: the first plentifully in our owne Land by the fields side and in unploughed places: the last in the like places of Germany: therell in Naples and doe all flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Eleusine in Greeke derived (as is most likely) from *ελεος* the grape when it is almost ripe whose purplish colour the one sort hereof doth resemble and not from *ελεος*, the stalk of Bryonia as some thinke doth answer both to the same and wilde sorts of *Pastinaca* in Latine as *Disphorides* sheweth in the said Chapter but usually *Staphylinus* simply is taken for the wilde Carrot it being by the Latines joynted which is expressed the same but *Staphylinus* which in Latine seemeth to take the name of *ελεος* comes from *ελεος* in new *Λατιν* divided into two parts that is into *latifolia* which is the Parsnip whereof I shall speake hereafter, and into *trifolia* which is the Carrot called also *Carota* by divers from the *Italiani* who doe so call it, but *Staphylinus* cometh from the word *staphylis* from the *Germani* Carrot which is *carota rubra* but I doe not so call it, but *Staphylinus* cometh from the word *staphylis* whereof yet there is some doubt whether the word should not be *staphylis* which is yellow, as it is in some copies rather than *staphylis* which is blacke as it is in some few. *Galen* also seemeth to call it *Disphorides*.

an addition of *ελεος* & *Pastinaca*, that others might know he did distinguish it from the true *Daucus*, but hereupon in all the Apothecaries shops beyond the seas and with us, the first wild sort was usually in former times taken for *Daucus*; and so used, and the use continueth with many to this day; and *Disphorides* sheweth that *Staphylinus* beareth a purple spot in the middle of the white umbell, whereby it may be knowne to differ much from any *Daucus* which doth not so, besides that he speaketh of them in severall Chapters. The first is the *Pastinaca sativa*, or *trifolia* (saith by most Authors, yet some following the Greeke name, call it *Staphylinus primus* & *secundus*, according to the colour of the roote yellow or red, as *Tragus* and some others, and *Matthioli*, *Lucretius*, and *Tabernaemontanus* *Sifer*, and *Sifer alterum*, or *Carota*, as *Gualandinus*, *Casalpini*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*: *Camerarius* saith likewise that some do not touch amisse that take the rootes of the red and yellow Carrot for the succedaneum to *Ben* *adum* and *cyperum*: the second is called *Pastinaca sylvestris* by *Matthioli* and others, and *glycystris tenuifolia* and *glycystris* by *Podoceri* and *Lobel*, *Pastinaca erratica* by *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Staphylinus* *primus* by *Tragus* and *Casalpini*, and *Daucus agrestis* by *Galen* in lib. de alimentis; *Daucus vulgaris*, and *officinalis* by *Plinius* and *Lobel*: the third is called by *Columna* *Pastinaca sylvestris* *Daucoides* *Apia*: the fourth is by him called *ελεος*, as it is in the title: the last is the *Daucus* *variegatus* of *Thalim*, that is to say *hirsuto caule*, and may be the *Daucus angulatus* of *Cordus* in *historia*, although he findeth some defects and differences therein from his. The *Indians* call it *Carota*, and by some *Pastinaca*; the *Spaniards* *Canaboria*, as they call the Parsnippe; the *French* *Salsaparilla*, but they adde *junior* to distinguish it from the Parsnippe, and the wilde kinde *Pastinaca sativa*; the *Germanes* *Geel Ruben*, and *Mahren*, and the wilde Carrot *Vogelneest* as the *Dutch* doe, and the sowerd kind *Geel sporen*, and *geel wortelen*; and we in *English* wilde Carrot.

The Vertues.

The manured or garden kinde is somewhat windie with the sweetnesse, and therefore in the nourishing stirred up bodily lust, but doth not expell wind as some have thought, for so it should worke contrary effects which is not found herein: the wilde kinde, indeed, is more physical, and besides that it breaketh wind, and fitteth in the sides, it provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the feede also of the same worketh the like effects, and is good for the dropie, and those whose bellies are swollen with wind, helpeth the cholicke and the stone in the kidneyes, and the rising of the mother being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and eaten, and helpeth conception: *Disphorides* saith, that it is so powerful to helpe the birthing or stings of venomous creatures, that if it be taken before hand their bitings shall not hurt them: the leaves also he saith, and *Galen* doth the like, being applied with honey to running ulcers or sores doth cleanse them.

CHAP. XV.

Seseli, Hart-wort.

Because there are many sorts of *Seseli*, much differing in forme one from another, some having fine leaves like Fennell, others like Hemlockes, or other herbes they might peradventure seeme fit to some to be referred to the severall Orders here appointed, but I thinke it better to place them all together.

1. *Seseli Massiliense* Faniculifolia, quod *Disphorides* consuevit.

The true *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Massilia*, as it is thought.

The true *Seseli Massiliense* *Disphorides*, as it is taken by the most judicious Herbarists of our times hath a very

white slender roote like unto Fennell, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having but few large thinny fet on the stalkes, thicker and shorter, and harder than Fennell leaves, turning downwards, of a greyish or ash colour, as all the rest of the plant is (especially in the hotter countries, for in some places they are thicker or longer or shorter than in others, as *Reboul* hath observed) the middle stalk riseth not above a foote high, bowing to and fro sometimes, bearing many branches from the bottome with the like leaves on them, and each bearing umbells of white (most usually and seldome purplish) flowers, after which come small long feedes more like to Anniseed than Fennell, somewhat pleasant in taste, yet sharpe and hot.

2. *Seseli Massiliense* alternum.

Another Hart-wort of *Massilia*.

This other *Seseli Massiliense* hath likewise Fennell-like leaves, but thicker and shorter divided, greene and hard, but with white points, whose winged stalkes are large and more spread than Fennell: the middle stalk is two cubits or more high, of a fingers thickness, crested, jointed, and branched into divers other stalks parts, each of them carrying umbells of white flowers on their toppes which turne into flat feedes, not much unlike to Angelica feedes, and bigger than Dill, but more, and very aromaticall, the roote is thicke, long and white, with divers strings and fibres thereof coming early.



7. *Seseli Creticum* fere *Tordition* majus.
The greater Hart-wort of Candy.



11. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum*.
Mountainæ Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.



8. *Tordition* fere *Seseli Creticum* minus.
The lesser Hart-wort of Candy.



12. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio hirsutum*.
Hairy mountainæ Hemlocke Hart-wort.



13. *Seseli Peloponnesiæ* cum ree *antiorum*.
The most usual ree red *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponnesiæ*.



14. *Seseli Æthiopicum* frutes.
Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Æthiopia*.



leaves (small smooth long leaves, more finely divided at the joints, and larger umbells of white flowers at the toppes, which turne into yellowish crested feede, two joyned together of an aromaticke and hot taste.

12. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio sub-hirsutum*. Hairy mountainæ Hemlocke Hart-wort.

This other Hemlocke Hart-wort from a thicke roote, sendeth forth broad Hemlocke-like leaves, or like to the greater sweete Chervill, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat rough and hairy, especially the foote stalkes of the leaves, in the middle of whom riseth up a thicke hollow, crested, hairy and joynted stalk, about two foote high, divided into severall branches, with few leaves thereon but lesser: at the toppes wheteof standeth a large umbell of white flowers, which are succeded by long, sharpe pointed feede, two joyned together.

13. *Seseli Peloponnesiacum recentiorum*. The most usual received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponnesus*. This *Grecian* Hart-wort hath a great roote, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing deepe into the ground like *Fernula* or *Thapsia*, somewhat sweete in smell and hot in taste, the stalks riseth two foote high or better, as thicke as ones finger, with divers large spread leaves at the bottome as great as Hemlocke, but crumpled, rough and hairy; the stalks and branches beare large tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which after yeeld broad flat winged feede, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat like unto *Angelica*, but greater, and nothing so thicke, of a very sweete sent as the *Seseli Æthiopicum* hath. This, saith *Lebel*, the chiefeft learned and most judicious Herbalist of *Montpelier*, acknowledged upon due consideration thereof, to be the true *Seseli Peloponnesiæ* of *Discorides*, although formerly they tooke it to be a kinde of *Thapsia*, but saith he, the true *Thapsia* is much differing, both in forme and colour from this, so that none there doubteth of the truth thereof.

14. *Seseli Æthiopicum frutes*. Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Æthiopia*. This Hart-wort of *Æthiopia* (to keepe his fellowes company for name sake is fitt to be placed here, although flourish and everliving) shooteth forth sundry woody rough stems, covered with a blackish bark: divided into many branches, two or three cubits long; best with many faire, large, thicke and hard, smooth and pale greene leaves, being long, and somewhat like unto *Woodbine* leaves, but not so broad, smooth on the edges, and not sharp or dented at all, on the toppes of the branches stand small tufts of yellow flowers, which afterwards beare brownish round and long feede, bigger and larger than sweete Fennell feede: the roote is great and woody, having divers smaller parts set with fibres issuing from it, abiding many yeares, if it be defended from the cold: the whole plant smellth very well, and the feede best, being of an aromaticke taste somewhat bitter and sharpe withall, which is commended by *Discorides* for the best of the *Seseli*; and beyond the *Massiliense*.

15. *Seseli Cyrenense nodosum*. Great joynted Hart-wort of Candy. This *Seseli* riseth up with foure or five hard round, and rough, or rather prickly stalks; about two foote high; whole joints are great, and bunched out like knees, with a rough large winged leafe, or two at each of them, some of three, and others of five parts, and every of them also divided into severall parts, of a sad or dead greene colour, changing reddish at the seed time; the stalks is tough and crested, and the sundry branches hereof do carry small tufts of white flowers, which turne into great, long, and round, rough feede: the roote is composed of divers tender, long, white woody strings, perishing yearly.

The Place and Time.

Most of these *Seseli* grow about *Montpelier*, and in *Narbonne* in *France*, yet some in *Germany*, other in *Italy* and *Candy*.

with Spasms & Convulsions. The Quiescence is made in this manner, having infused the fresh little (what quantitie every one please) for 24. houres in good Spirit of wine, let it stand as long as it will, then let it bee pressed forth and distilled or vapoured gently in glass, the residue in the bottom when it come to the thicke of thinn honey, keepe it for your use as astringent.

CHAP. XIX.

Ammi. Bishops weede.



Although we have not the true *Ammi* of *Discoideis* and the ancients in all the Chistian world, yet growing or to be seene with any Apothecarie or Druggist, yet wee have two or three herbes that learned men have called by that name which we will here set forth unto you.

1. *Ammi vulgaris*. Common Bishops weede.

Common Bishops weede riseth up with a round straight stalk, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or foure foote high be set with divers small long and somewhat broad leaves, set in some places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of the long footstalk one against another, of a darke greene colour, somewhat like unto Skirret leaves, having sundry branches on them, and at the toppes small umbells of white flowers which turne into small round and browne feede, little bigger then Parsley feede, and as so bigge as Annefeede, of a quicke hot fene and taste, the roote is white and fibrous perishing every yeare after it hath feeded, and riseth usually of it owne sowing againe.

2. *Ammi creticum*. Bishops weede of Candy.

This *Ammi* sendeth forth divers slender stalks of fine cut leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Carrot, smelling somewhat quicke, from which rise slender stalks with some joynts, and the like leaves for them, and at the tops umbells of white flowers, which turne into small feede like unto Smallage, of a sweet sharpe taste and quicke taste: the roote is somewhat great and browne on the outside, with sundry fibres thereat.

3. *Ammi parvum folij Faniculi*. Small Bishops weede.

This small *Ammi* hath rising from a small roote two or three small slender stalks, about a foote high branched towards the toppes, and set with divers very fine small leaves finer then Fennell, bearing small umbells of white flowers, and very small blackish feede after them like to Parsley feede, somewhat pleasant but sharpe and a little quicke withall: the roote is small and white, perishing after seedetime.

The Place and Time.

The first is found growing wilde in many places in *England* and *Wales* also; as by the hedge side of the great field beyond *Greene hill* on the way as you goe to *Gravesend*, &c. the second hath bene sent from *Candy*, and

1. *Ammi vulgaris*.
Common Bishops weede.2. *Ammi creticum*.
Bishops weede of Candy.3. *Ammi parvum folij Faniculi*.
Small Bishops weede.

as *Mathioli* saith, from *Anguilara* on the *Apennines* in *Italy* the last was brought from *Alexandria* where it groweth in *Arabia*, and do all flower & seede well with us, if the yeare prove kindly, or otherwise.

The Names.

This is called in *Greece* *Amu* and *Amu*, *Ammi* and *Amu* in *Italy*, *Amu* and *Amu* in *Shoppes*, and is called in *Hebrew* the true in *Shoppes*: the first is called *Amu* by *Tabernmontanus* by all authors, yet *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Ammi*, *Ammi*, *Ammi*, and some tooke it to be *Ammi*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and some to be *Ammi*, as *Lebel* doubteth: but as I said in the beginning, the true *Ammi* of *Discoideis* is not knowne; yet *Discoideis* doth not describe it, as in many places where it was commonly well knowne in his time, yet from some notes thereof from him, that he had from *Galen*, it is plainly described, and seems to be much smaller and whiter than *Amu*, being like *Origani*, and therefore was called *Amu*, *Ammi*, and *Hippocrate* called it *Amu* from the excellencie; yet as both *Discoideis* and *Pyrgus* have opposed it in their times, taking the *Ammi* of a different nature wholly, because it is smaller and whiter than *Cumin*: but yet saith *Pliny* the use of this feede in *Egypt* both in their bread and meate, is like unto that of *Cumin*, *origani*, or *Ammi*. Now none of these feeds, any of any other that have bene shewed for *Ammi*, or used by the Apothecaries, have the smell of *Origani*, or can be compared with *Cumin*: I have onely once seene a feede that was brought out of the *East Indies*, and obtained for the true *Amu*, whose smell was strong, somewhat neare to *Origani*, but the other notes and marks agreed not with it, for it was larger and browner also than *Cumin* feede, which I sowed in my Garden, but sprang not, and therefore I say no more thereof: the second is the *Ammi* of *Pyrgus*, and some, *Mathioli*, *Caster*, *Lugdunensis* & *Cervinus* who all call it *Ammi* *Mathioli*, and *Camerarius* calleth it also, as both one; *Lebel* calleth it *Ammi* *Creticum aromaticum*: the last is called *Ammi* *alernum parvum* in *Italy*, and as he saith divers suppose it may rather be taken for *Silan* than *Ammi*, *Ammi* *verum* by *Gesner*, *Ammi* *primus* by *Lebel*, and *Ammi* *primus* *Alexandrinum* by *Tabernmontanus*. The *Arabians* call *Ammi* *Amu* and *Amu*, and *Neque*, the *Italians* and all other Nations *Ammi*, or neare thereupon, but we Bishops weede, I name these for here express: peradventure the true *Ammi* may be the *Cuminum* *stoloniflorum* before set forth, and would be better considered.

The Vertues.

This is commended by *Discoideis* and *Galen*, being of an heating and drying property in the third degree, and of a bitter taste, and sharpe withall, whereby it digesteth humours; provoketh the urine, courses the bowels, and is used in those medicines that are given, to hinder the biting of Serpents: it is used to good effect in those medicines that are given, to hinder the generation of Cancer upon the urinary parts which they chiefly affect, being mixed with hony and new markes of spots by blowes and bruises, it doth take them away, and being drunke it is used in high colour, and maketh it pale, and the fumes thereof taken with *Rosin* or *Opium* doth much commend the common sort here first set downe, that it is the true *Ammi* of *Discoideis*: The *Egyptian* of *Arabian* feede is said to be very powerfull to remedy, for which purpose the *Egyptians* doe much use it.

CHAP. XX.

Ammi vulgaris *folij Faniculi*. Small wilde Parsley of Germany.

Some resemblance of this herbe, with the first in the last Chapter, I thinke good to joine it next thereto: this riseth up with a tall slender stalk (easie also to stand upright without helpe, thimely with winged leaves on the branches, the lower leaves being largest, and divers being set on a stalk on both sides, each whereof is as small almost as the former *Ammi* leafe, some whereof will be small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish feede, lesser than Parsley, but of a quicke hot fene and taste, the roote groweth downe much, and spreadeth every way, whereby it is found in the ground, and abideth long.

This is called *Ammi* *alernum parvum*. Sweete wilde Parsley. It is much commended to distinguish it from the former sort called *Silan*, although peradventure it is the same: it is a single stalk about two cubits high, with long Fennell-like

1. *Sison vulgare* pro *Anemone Germanicum*.
Small white Paddy of Germany.



2. *Sison vulgare*.
Sweet white Paddy.



like leaves at the joynts, which swell sweete betwene Dill and Fennell : the umbells are small thin and white, and the feede small blacke well smelling, somewhat like Smallege : the roots is long, white and slender : some have taken this to be *Selsi Massiliensis*, but erroneously.

The Place and Time.

This was formerly taken to be a forraigne plant, the feede being to be had in the Apothecaries shoppes only in Germany, but afterwards divers found it wilde with them, as *Gesner in herbaris* sheweth, and we have seen the like with us, growing neere hedges by moist ditches almost every where, and flowereth in July, the feede being ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Discozides calleth it in Greeke *Sison*, and so doth *Galen & Simon* also, but *Hippocrates* *Simon* and *Pliny* doth the like, so that *Sison* and *Simon* be both but one plant, as *Cordus* also doth acknowledge : *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and other German Writers doe testifie, that the feede heretofore was called in the Apothecaries shoppes of their country, *Anemum*, and used in the stead thereof, so great ignorance was spread over the face of the world for many years, that not onely the knowledge of herbes, but of good literature was in a manner buried, or at least neglected and hid : and therefore it is still called by many *Anemum Germanicum* : *Fuchsius* calleth it *Pterisilium* *Maritimum*, and *Dodonaeus* maintaineth it, taking it to be the truest in the Chapter next ensuing, where I shewed you that he liked of their judgement that called the *Anemum persicillum* to be *Sison*, and yet he was not knowne to be the true *Sison*, and called so by *Tragus*, *Comararius*, and *Leonardus*, he would make it to be *Medonius* Parsley, but surely this cannot be referred to any of the *Selinum*, the compariſon thereof, is well in other things contradicting it : *Alpinus* hath onely mentioned the other.

The Vertues.

The properties given to *Sison* are all found to be effectuell in this plant, that it is good against the distillings of spleene and fitches in the sides, against the strangury and difficulty of making water, and women conceiving they are stopped : it likewise helpeth digestion, and is therefore used as Pepper in broths, meats, and soups.

CHAP. XXI.

Cerofolium. Chervill.



F the Chervills, there is both tame and wilde, which shall be here declared, but first we must know *Scandix* to be a kinde thereof, which although it doe in some sort resemble it, yet I shalbe glad to sever them, and to speake of it, and the other kindes thereof in the next Chapter.

1. *Cerofolium sativum*. Garden Chervill.

This garden Chervill at the first doth somewhat resemble Parsley, but after it is better grown the leaves are very much cut in, and jagged resembling Hemlockes, being a kinde of Parsley, and of a bluish green colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer with the stalks also : it hath little white flowers at the ends of the stalks.

1. *Cerofolium sativum*.
Garden Chervill.



2. *Cerofolium sylvestre*.
Wilde Chervill.



being white flowers in spoked tufts which turne into long and round feede pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweete taste, but of no smell when the herbe is fresh, smelleth reasonable well : the root is small and long and perisheth every year being to be sown a new in the Spring for feede, and after July for Anemum feede.

2. *Cerofolium sylvestre*. Wilde Chervill.

The wilde Chervill groweth two or three foote high, with yellow stalks and joynts set with broader and more hairy leaves divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker greene colour, which likewise groweth with the stalks, at the toppes whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer feede : the roots is white and hard and as I suppose endure long : this hath little or no sent.

The Place and Time.

The first is sown in Gardens to serve as a salter herbe : the other groweth wilde in their Vineyards and Orchards beyond Sea, and in many of the meadows of our owne Land, and by the hedge sides, as also on heathes : the leaves and feede early and thereupon are sown againe in the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Plinius calleth the first *Cherophyllum* and is likely to be the *Cerophyllum* of *Pliny* which he saith the Greekes called *chervil*, but because he is so briefe nothing certaine can be affirmed, some also take it to be the *Scandix* of *Theophrastus* lib. 7. c. 7. which *Gaza* transfateth *Euthusium*, all authors doe call it *Cerofolium* or *Cherofolium*, the only *Anglicana* and *Caspianna* thinke it may be *Cerofolium* thinke it cannot be. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Gerardus* and others also leaning to that opinion, *Fuchsius* and *Lobelius* take it to be a kind of *Gingidium* : the *Italians* call it *scilla* : the French the *Cervill*, the Germans *Korff* and *Korbelkraut*, the Dutch *Kervell*, and wee call it *Chervill*.

The Vertues.

The Garden Chervill by reason of the good reliſh it hath, is willingly put among Salter herbes to make them pleasant, as also into Lobolies of stewed herbes which the French & Dutch doe much delight in, for it doth not onely warme the stomacke : it is a certaine remedy saith *Plinius* to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and so doth it likewise the blood by bruises, falls, &c. the juice or distilled water of it drunke, and the leaves laid to the place it is taken also by divers to be good to provoke urine, and to expell the stone in the bladder, and womens courses, taken either in meate or drinke, and moreover to help the Plurisie and prickings of the bladder : wilde Chervill will helpe to dissolve any tumors or swelling in any part of the body, as also to take away the spots and markes in the face and skinne of congealed blood by bruises or blowes in a short space, by rubbing it to the place.

CHAP. XXII.

Scandix, Shepherds needle.



Here are three or four sorts of Shepherds needle that I am to shew you in this Chapter, some of which are revived and referred to those of the ancients, and some never knowne before.

1. *Scandix vulgaris* five *Pellen veneris*.
Common Shepherds needle.

The common Shepherds needle hath sundry long hard large, Greene stalkes of leaves, more divided, and into many more parts, and of a fadder browne Greene colour than Chervill, and of no feate, the stalkes grow a foote high, bearing small tufts of white flowers, and after them five, or fixe, or more or lesse long feedes, somewhat round pointed at the ends, and a little rough, as if they were dented, all of them coming from one head or stalk, with a few small leaves under them: the roote is very small and threddy.

2. *Scandix altera capite glomerata*.
Round headed Shepherds needle.

This kinde of Shepherds needle hath stalkes of larger leaves than the wilde Carrot coming somewhat neare to Parsley, smooth, and of a pale Greene colour, those that grow at the joynts of the stalkes come forth out of a broad filme or skinne, as is seene in many ferulous and umbelliferous plants, and bearing at the top a round head, of many greenish white thredes set close together: the roote is like the wilde Parsnippe, and of a bitter and sharpe taste.

3. *Scandix cretica minor* five *Anthriscus*.
Small Shepherds needle of Candy.

The small Shepherds needle of Candy hath sundry stalkes of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thicke like

3. *Scandix cretica minor* five *Anthriscus*.
Small Shepherds needle of Candy.



1. *Scandix vulgaris* five *Pellen veneris*.
Common Shepherds needle.



4. *Scandix cretica major*.
The greater Shepherds needle of Candy.



the first more parted and thinne, coming somewhat neere to Camomill, but finer and a little hairy, of a pleasant taste and taste, among which rise slender (short stalkes), somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand five or six small white flowers close set together consisting of five leaves a peece, in the middle whereof is a darke purplish stile or leafe longer then the rest, spreading as if it were a blazing starre, after which follow long feedes like the first but smaller, bigger below and ending as if in two small points, whose edges are more rough and seeme more dented, and bee a little purplish as the young ones are before they be ripe, which are the feedes themselves: the roote is small long and white. This hath beene observed to have a better sent that groweth in untilld voyde and gravelly grounds then that which groweth in the fields.

4. *Scandix cretica major*. The greater Shepherds Needle of Candy.

The greater kinde hath a crested small stalk a cubit high, parted into divers branches, a little hairy at the very joynts leaving the lower leaves broad and somewhat round, divided like unto the lesser Burnet Saxifrage one set opposite to another, standing upon long stalks, which together with the leaves are a little hairy but those that stand at the joynts are much more finely cut in, and like unto the leaves of the first, the umbells are a little spread and shall yet greater then the first, which are succeeded by more store of long rough dented feede then the last, having each of them two small prickles at the end: the roote is small and fibrous.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth plentifully in our owne Land among Corne: the second in France, the third both in Candy and Nipolis, and the last in Candy: they flower early and feede accordingly.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *οιανθη* and the Latines *Scandix* also, and *Pellen Veneris*, *Acu Veneris*, and *Acu palloris* or *Acu* and some call it *Scarnia*. There is much doubt and controversie among our later writers; first what herbe the *Scandix* of *Diopscides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* should be, that was so common a Saller herbe for the people to feede on and growing wilde with them, so that *Aristophanes* merrily taunted *Enripides* the Poet, that his mother sold for a new wort but *Scandix*, which was accounted the meanest or vilest of all others, for our *Pellen Veneris* is not taken to be the true *Scandix* in Candy, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epitile to *Clusius*; for he there saith the *Columna* erre it not, calling it *εχινωσ* *Κρυς*, and hath no smell, but another which they call *οιανθη* *Scandix*, and which, smelleth well, but moveth nothing to Venerie: divers therefore doe thinke that the *Gingidium* of *Matthioli* should be *Scandix* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, *Columna* taketh the *Caucalis echinata* *νιδω* *seminis* *νιδω* *Scandix*, which how farre they are from vertue or almost any shew of reason this one thing doth declare, that neither *Matthioli* his *Gingidium* nor *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis* were ever used to be eaten as *Scandix* was, nor likely to grow so familiarly in Greece as *Scandix* so wilde a wort: but if I might spend my opinion in the matter, I should sooner beleve *Bellus* his judgement hereof that lived long among the Gracians, (for I account the *Candidos* in speaking Greeke and using the Greeke rites, to be as it were the off-spring of the Greeks) and from both their denominations of herbes, and the use of them besides his owne both reading and observation, holding the ancient Greeke words although somewhat corrupted, who sheweth that *Scandix* is, which they usually call herbe that they were should be the true *Scandix*, then either *Matthioli* or *Columna*, whose opinionative conceits that he had found out the genuine plants of the ancients, made him runne farre awry in many things, as may be seene in his Hypocho, *Pollum* and divers others the like: so that my opinion is that our *Pellen Veneris* is not the true *Scandix* of the ancients, but a kinde of wilde Chervill, and not used to be eaten with them or us, as the properties also do declare: but that *Scandix* which they in Candy (and as it is likely throughout all Greece also) doe take for their food is the true *Scandix* which we have seeldome seene or knowe: next what *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* should bee, whether this of *Honorius Bellus* sent to *Clusius*, or that of *Columna* in his Chapter of *Scandix*, which take to be our *Pellen Veneris*; and whether *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* his description be not true which explaineth the matter thoroughly. *Anthriscus* saith *Pliny* were the same that *Scandix* is, if it had thinner and sweeter leaves, which reading being admitted, *Anthriscus* is an herbe that hath broader leaves and not so sweete in taste as *Scandix*, which *Columna* as it should seeme would have to be the *Scandix* of *Dodonaeus*, and is our *Pellen Veneris*, which *Columna* commendeth him so much for his true description thereof, and so would make our *Pellen Veneris* to be the true *Scandix* of the ancients, which is neither sweeter nor used to be eaten, and all this is I suppose because he would have his *Anisomarathrum* to be a new plant of his owne finding, and not the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* as others before him had judged it to be. when as his description of *Anisomarathrum* sheweth it and the power of the *Scandix* by the manner of growing and the forme of the seed: but admitting *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* that *Anthriscus* were the same, but that it hath finer and sweeter leaves, it endeth the whole controversie, putting all things without doubt. I am somewhat more ample and tedious in the explanation of these things than I thought to be, because they are intricate and various: the first here is called *Scandix* by divers authors, and *Pellen Veneris* by others without doubting or questioning whether they were true or no: the second *Lugdunensis* remembereth, and the last *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of the other I have. I hope sufficiently expell'd to be called and taken to be the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Scandix cretica minor*.

The Vertues.

Both *Diopscides* and *Galen* say that *Scandix* is somewhat sharpe and bitter, being hot and dry in the third degree and thereby is good both for the stomacke and belly being eyther eaten raw or boyled: being made into drink and taken it is good for the Liver, backe and bladder, provoketh Urine mightily and freeth the inward parts from obstructions: it also bindeth a loose body, the feede being taken with vinegar presently layeth the bladder, and used in an oymment it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire: *Pliny* saith that the roote of *Pellen Veneris* beaten with Mallows draweth forth splinters or any other thing sticking in the flesh. *Honorius Bellus* that the *Anthriscus* is used in Candy by the people with great delight, not onely because it is pleasant to the taste, but because it mightily provoketh to Venerie and helpeth those persons that are weak or spent therein, and helpeth women to conceive in that it cleneth the feminary parts.

to any thing they touched, like the seeds of Houssa tongue, within which are contained two browne seeds like unto hulled Oates but bigger: the roote is small and long, white and hard, perishing every yeare after feede time. It flowereth in June and the feede is ripe in August. This may seeme to be the *Caucalis rubra flore folio latiore* of *Label*, and the *Caucalis rubello flore* of *Clusius* set forth without description, but the leaves of theirs are larger.

6. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea*.
Fine leaved Baftard Parsley.

I find in *Columna* one other very like unto this last also which he calleth *Echinophora leptophyllon purpurea*, but that the leaves as he saith are most finely cut into sundry parts like unto the wilde Carrots, and the umbells of flowers, and to the seeds after them (stand by three and three at a place, whose kernell or feede within is somewhat like unto hulled Bailey.

7. *Caucalis arvensis latifolia purpurea*.
Broad leaved Baftard Parsley with red flowers.

This Parsley hath sundry stalkes of hard rough leaves, divided into five parts, each leafe being three inches long and an inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges somewhat like unto Oaken leaves: the stalk is rough and hoary, two foote long, so crested that it seemeth square, bearing such like umbells as in the last standing 3. together but their small stems are shorter and thicker, the flowers are red like the former, but greater, having small leaves like beards under them: after which followeth the feede being smaller then the former and not so rough, containing such like feede within them but smaller and aromaticall: the roote is white, hard and aromaticall.

8. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato*.
Baftard Parsley with great prickley feede.

The leaves hereof are divided somewhat like unto those of the greater Parsley leaved Daube, set forth before in the

5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente*.
Englishe Baftard Parsley with red flowers.

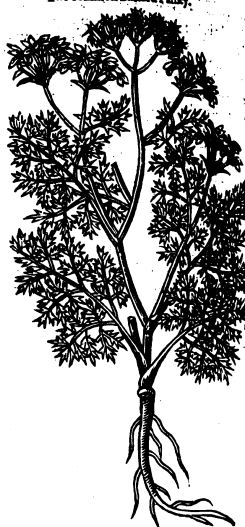


6. 7. *Caulocalis Echinophora major et minor et purpurea Columna*.
The greater and lesser Baftard Parsley with prickley feede.



Chapter

1. *Caucalis vulgaris siliu forsteri*.
The common Baftard Parsley.



Chapter of *Daucus* and hairy underneath: the stalk is two foote high, and somewhat rough, having the like leaves at the joynts upwards but smaller, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers standing three together and prickling slightly but two feedes on them which are twice as big as others and more rough and prickly, having a large kernell within it: the roote is small and white but somewhat sweete both in taste and smell.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente*. Small Baftard Parsley with reddish flowers.
This small Parsley hath a smaller and short rough stalk, whose leaves are divided somewhat like unto Hemlock leaves but each of them broader, and the end leafe longest and hairy, all of them dented deeply about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour, at the upper joynts of the stalkes come forth slender branches bearing sparsed small umbells of reddish flowers, and sometimes more white, and after them small round, rough feede: the roote is small and white.

10. *Caucalis nodoso echinato semine*. Small Baftard Parsley with knotted burre.
This other small Baftard Parsley lyeth on the ground with long rough trayling branches, some longer then others for at several distances, with long winged leaves divided in the same fashion almost as the last, but somewhat less being rough or crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overborne, or evill Greene colour: at every joynt almost dole unto is, and round about it come forth small whitish flowers out of rough huskes which are after the feede, very sharpe prickly and hard: the roote is small and perishest every yeare, the feede rising by the falling of, in the field or garden whereinto it is brought.

11. *Caucalis folio Feniculi*. Fennell leaved Baftard Parsley.
This is both in stalk and leafe very like unto Fennell, but rising feldome above a cubit high, bearing white sweet smelling flowers in umbells at the toppe, set close together, which afterwards give feede that is not rough like the former: and therefore *Label* that first set it forth saith, that although *Anguilera* in his time did call it a *Caucalis*, yet hee liked of the others better then of this: the roote is white growing deepe, and of the taste of a Parsley.

12. *Caucalis tenuifolia montana*. Small Mountaine Baftard Parsley.
The roote hereof is somewhat thicke and from it riseth a stalk of a foote long, divided from the bottome into small round smooth branches, and they againe into lesser, whose smallest branches even neere the roote as well as the others, beare small umbells of very small white flowers, and afterwards small long striped feede: the leaves next unto the roote are divided into very fine and small leaves, but those above on the stalk much more small like haire.

13. *Caucalis pumila Hispanica*. Dwarfed Baftard Parsley of Spaine.
This Dwarfed kinde which *Boellius* brought out of Spaine with a number of other fine seeds riseth not with us hille a foote high and lower in Spaine, whose leaves are very small and much divided on the thiffe stalkes, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers and after them small rough whitish feede: the roote is small and annuall, I never saw this beare but once, which was from the first seeds I received from *Boel*, which was thorough ripe.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente*.
Small Baftard Parsley with reddish flowers.



11. *Caucalis folio Feniculi*.
Fennell leaved Baftard Parsley.



those herbs and rootes that move the belly downward, and is one of the first moving coives, and the body as *Discoferides* habitt, and thereby also is profitable for the yellow: *Jaunditia* and *Dropie*, and commeth it against the falling sicknesse, and to provoke urine mightily, especially if the rootes be taken eaten like Parsneps: the seede is held by most to be the most effectfull part of the plant, yet some doe make the roote to be strongest; but the seede is effectfull to provoke urine and womens courses to expell urine, to take the flone and to ease the paines and torments thereof, or of any other part in the stomacke and bowels, and by the seede, and is also effectfull against the venome of any poysonfull creature, and is not less effectfull by the payons for that purpose, as also against the danger that cometh to them that have taken any poyson, as is pointed among other things that serve for the cough: The leaves of Parsley ease the cough, and the seede licke taketh away the offensive smell of them, suppresseth the vapours that may offend the eyes: they use also to call the herbe into their Fish ponds if there be any sick among them, to cleanse the distilled water of the herbe is a familiar medicine with nurses, to give their children when they have the stomacke or belly with wind, which they call the frets, and is no lesse available then the water of *Camphire* for that purpose, and is effectfull also for them that are of greater years. The leaves of Parsley laid in the eyes, where inflamed with heat, or are swollen doth much help them, if it be used with bread or meale, and is more available in hard breasts that come by the curding of their milke doth abate the hardness quickly, if it be used with butter and applied, and doth also take away the blacke and blew spots or markes by bruises, falling of the hair, and the dropping into the eares with a little wine ease the paines. *Tragus* setteth downe an excellent way to helpe the jaundies and falling sicknesse, the Dropie, and flone in Keynes or Kidneys in this manner: hee saith hee of the feedes of Parsley, Fenell, Anise, and Carawayes, of each an ounce, of the roote of Parsley, Bannetkin, and Carawayes, of each one ounce and a halfe: let the feedes be each of them washed and cleaved, and put them all lye in cleape in a pottle of white wine, and in the morning boyled in a close earthen vessel till the part or more be waled, which being strained and cleared, take foure ounces thereof at a time, morning evening first and last, abstaining from drinke for three hours after: this doth open the obstructions of the spleene and expelleth the Dropie and jaundies by Urine.

CHAP. XXVI.

Petroselinum Macedonicum, *Macedonian* Stone Parsley.

Diuers authors have set forth divers sorts of herbes for the true Stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, every one supposing that to be the right which they propoie of them all I entend not to entreat in this Chapter, but severally as they fall out. I will only in this Chapter shew you that kinde, which, *nona de signa* goeth current under that name, and joyne thereto another which *Lazarus* calleth *Petroselinum* *champi*.

1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam*.

The first supposed Stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This Parsley of Macedonia hath divers stalkes of leaves next the ground, divided much like to the garden Parsley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaves, dened round about and in some places more deeply cut in or gashed, of a bright pale greene colour, among which riseth a short thicke and somewhat hairy stalk about halfe a yard high or better, full of joynts and leaves, and branches at them that it seemeth a small thicke bush, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers and small rough darke grayish feede after them, somewhat like unto ordinary Parsley feede, especially after the roughnesse is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer, and darker, of an aromaticke and sharpe taste, and of an unflavoury bitteresse. I ask of all like cumin feede: the roote is somewhat thicke short and white peering after it hath given feede, especially with me in our country, but as I have heard not so in the warmer.

2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum forte Dalchampsii*.

The second supposed Stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This other Parsley taken to be the true Parsley of Macedonia by *Dalchampsius* and not much gainesaid by *Colonna*, hath a short roote (along roote saith *Colonna* like ordinary Parsley) blacke on the outside, with a tuft of haire at the head thereof, neither sharpe nor sweete which is wonderful (but *Colonna* saith it is both more sharpe and bitter then the common Parsley roote) from whence riseth up sundry slender stalkes with divers very thinnish cut leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermost (and not the undermost) leaves of Parsley, or like unto Dill of a blew greene colour, having three of the leavell-ways set together at the end of the winged stalks of Parsley hath, and smelling so like unto Parsley as both *Lazarus* and *Colonna* doe say, that if any should smell it when it is a little bruised that were blinde and did not see it, or having his sight did not plainly perceive a difference in the leaves, hee would surely say it were very Parsley: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small umbells of pale reddish or bluish coloured flowers, after which follow small feede like unto that of Parsley, *Colonna*

1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam*.

The first supposed Stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This Parsley of Macedonia hath divers stalkes of leaves next the ground, divided much like to the garden Parsley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaves, dened round about and in some places more deeply cut in or gashed, of a bright pale greene colour, among which riseth a short thicke and somewhat hairy stalk about halfe a yard high or better, full of joynts and leaves, and branches at them that it seemeth a small thicke bush, bearing small umbells of whitish flowers and small rough darke grayish feede after them, somewhat like unto ordinary Parsley feede, especially after the roughnesse is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer, and darker, of an aromaticke and sharpe taste, and of an unflavoury bitteresse. I ask of all like cumin feede: the roote is somewhat thicke short and white peering after it hath given feede, especially with me in our country, but as I have heard not so in the warmer.

the kinde is furrowed or guttered like unto Cumin feede, of a very sharpe taste almost burning the mouth, and of a sweete sent, but so bitter withall that it may well be accounted the most bitter of all the kinde of Parsley.

The Place and Time.

The first I thought originally to come from Candy unto Venice where they have sowed it, and taking it to be the true Parsley, have used it for those dispositions for *Adididismum* and *Thiracia Andromachi*, and have so used it, that it is thought to let any good feede come from them that might grow in any other disposition: the unreasonable price hath beene set upon it hath made it the more esteemed and sought after, yet I have had it growing in my garden, and from it have gathered good store of feede in one year, but the first time gathering I could not get any as good as from the feede that I gathered, being as it should seeme not yett ripe, nor could I get any outlandish feede time to grow with me againe: the other groweth as *Lazarus* saith on the rocke hills of *Graniopolis*, and as *Colonna* saith on the hills of *Camphirensis* and *Equicoli*: they both live with us.

The Names.

Petroselinum hath much contrived upon these two kinds of Parsley, concerning the first hee laboureth to prove that the second *Dancus* of *Discoferides*, from the forme of the leaves thereof like unto *Apium agreffe* as he calleth this second unto, and not to the seed as the qualities of sweetnesse, sharpnesse and heate might import: but in his description of this Parsley *Colonna* assimilateth the leaves unto *Apium vulgare* (and not to *Apium agreffe* as *Discoferides* doth, which is that herbe *Sarkina* called *Apium rufum*, for other *Apium agreffe* is not set downe by *Discoferides* in any place that I can finde) our common Parsley which although it doe, yet other authors have as *Discoferides* doth, and as agreeable to the second *Dancus* of *Discoferides* in all things I think, but because neither *Discoferides* nor any other ancient author hath given any description of the leaves, &c. of the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* more then of the feede, and that *Pliny* saith it differeth in the kinde, it is a hard matter to determine any conclusion upon so short a relation, all being but conjectures that can be said in it, which may as likely misleade as concerning the other he saith that the *Nepetulum* where it groweth call it *Austrianum* *glycyrris*, and others saying from the effect. But that the first should be *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, *Matthiolum*, *Lobel*, *Didonius*, *Caster* *Dancus*, *Lazarus*, and *T. abernensis* doe all call it as it was in their time held to be, and still continueth the same opinion and not undervindly as I think, both the forme of the leaves flowers and feed, so nearly resembling the other kinde of *Selinum* or *Apium* declaring it, but especially the quality of the seed being unflavoury to the properties the *Galen* doth appropriate it. And for the other it also cometh new unto that relation of *Pliny* concerning *Petroselinum* that it was another kinde differing from the other *Apia* Parsleys as this doth, in the forme of the leavelling finer cut then any of them, but somewhat more like in the sharpnesse and bitteresse of the feed, and therefore this *Colonna* it may be used in the want of a better in stead of the true *Petroselinum Macedonicum* as well as it may be had out of *Macedonia* or *Epirum*. But *Rambius* calleth it *Apium montanum folio tenuiore*.

The Virtues.

The true *Petroselinum* saith *Discoferides* provoketh urine and womens courses, and is profitable against the wind and belchings of the stomacke and against the wind Collicke also, and ease the griping paines and torments of the belly, as also the paines in the sides and the raines and in the bladder being taken in drinke, it is put also into those medicines that provoke urine. The feede of this Stone Parsley saith *Galen* is most in use, the herbe more also is used alive, but are of a weaker propertie but the feede is very sharpe in taste and bitter also, hot and acrid, and of a cutting propertie withall, and hereby it mightily provoketh urine and womens courses, and drieth from wind, and is therefore hot and dry in the third degree. This saith *Galen* in *lib. 8. simplicium medicamentorum* but in his first booke *de antidotis* he doth prosecute this subject more fully, which although it be somewhat large, yet I am the more willing to insert it here for young students sake, that they might be acquainted with *Galen* minde (who was in his facultie almost absolute) in this matter: As concerning *Petroselinum* (Stone Parsley) (saith he) the best is knowne to all to be that of *Macedonia*, which some call also *Ephraimicum*, imposing the name from the place wherein it groweth: yet it is but very little that groweth there, the place being very barren by rocks and small in compass withall; and therefore this *Macedonian* Stone Parsley that is of *Ephraim* is carried unto all nations (is but small in quantitie to be had in the country of *Macedonia* it self: but it happeneth in the Stone Parsley of *Macedonia* in the like manner that falleth out with the hony of *Abens* and the wind *clerm*. For as the Merchants doe export into all countries of the world the *Abenian* hony and the wind wine, so doe they this Stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, when as there doth not grow (such a quantitie thereof *Macedonia* as may suffice all nations: but there groweth much of this Parsley in *Epirum*, as there is much hony gathered in the lands called *Cyrenai* or *Sporades* (which are in the *Aegean* Sea) and as the hony is carried from *Abens* to *Athena*, so is this Stone Parsley first brought out of *Epirum* into *Macedonia* and much of it, if not all into *Athena*, and from thence is carried forth as it were of *Macedonia*: the same thing happeneth to the wine of *Athena*, growing in a small peece of ground in *Italy* called *Falerne*, yet coming Merchants doe so prepare it, that they carry to all the subject Nations of the Roman Empire that they make it seeme the very same wine. If you therefore at any time shall want this *Ephraimicum Petroselinum*, doe not esteeme the Treake the more shall put thereinto others: for although another is not so fit against deadly poysons or the bitings of beasts, yet against other diseases it may be not a little profitable, such as are the paines and torments of the bowels, the weaknesse of the stomacke, the Dropie and divers other such like, which diseases the chief intent doth not promise to cure. And besides this *Ephraimicum Petroselinum* doth make the feede more bitter, especially being used while it is fresh, for it differeth from other Stone Parsleys, in that it is not so bitter as it is most bitter of all other Parsleys: the feede whereof is thus described from *Discoferides*, *Galen* saith, without any relation of herbe, that it differeth in kinde from all others, the feede being like unto *Apium agreffe*, which is whiter and lesser then Cumin feede, but of a bitter sent, of a sharpe taste, and smelling like unto *Galen* saith it is most bitter.

The Vertues.

Discozides saith that the mountaine Parsley provoketh urine, if the roote and seede be broken in water it bringeth downe also womens courses, and is put among those medicines that are made to expell gravel, and those that doe warme any cold part. *Galen* saith it is in working like unto Smalage, but more effectual. *Dioscorides* setteth downe that the first mountaine Parsley called *Veronica*, that is good for many things, is hot and drie to the end of the second degree, that it doth extenuate and make thinne the thicke grose clammy humors, that it cutteth tough flegme, openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, and provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, moveth womens courses, and helpeth the yellow jaundie, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth much water and spitte into the mouth, and easeth the tooth-ach.

CHAP. XXIX.

Thyselinum five Apium sylvestre. Wilde milkie Parsley.



His kinde of wilde Parsley, hath sundry large spread leaves, somewhat resembling garden Parsley, but they are divided into more parts, and each division hath smaller leaves, from among which riseth up an hollow straked stalk a yard high, reddish toward the bottome, sometimes with the like leaves at the joynts where it brancheth forth diversly, bearing large thicke umbells of white flowers, reddish on the one side and pale on the other, and after them fat seede, somewhat like unto Parnepe seede, but a little lesse hot in taste, and somewhat aromatically, the roote spreadeth divers long strings, blackish with-out, but white within, and deepe into the ground, somewhat like unto the *Melum* Spignell, and abideth many yeares. The whole plant and every part thereof, yeldeth a milkie juyce, if it be broken in any part.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in moist and marshy grounds, and water-courses, and much also in the moist woods where Alders doe grow: it flowereth in *June* and *July*, and feedeth loone after.

The Names.

Both *Discozides* & *Theophrastus* have a *caulis asperum Apium sylvestre*, but they differ much one from another, for *Discozides* his is that kinde of *Rennunculus*, hee calleth *Herba Sardana*, but *Theophrastus* doth not number his among his other *Selina*, and peradventure may be this that hath bene referred both by *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* unto the *Thyselinum* of *Pliny*, which *Lobel* calleth *Thyselinum Pliny*, supposing the name *Thyselinum* better to agree with the forme of this plant, as comming nearest to a *Selina*, but howsoever if it be not the same with *Pliny* his *Thyselinum* it cometh so neare it, that no other is yet found so neare, especially in the forme of the leafe and property of the roote, as you shall heare by and by; *Lobel* and *Dodonaeus* doe both say, that this was in former times used in all the shoppes of the Low Countries in stead of *Melum*, taking it to be the right; and therefore *Dodonaeus* did also call it *Apium sylvestre* as *Lugdunensis* doth likewise; *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Daucus palustris*, and *Cordus* in *historia Olsnickium* from the German word *Olsnick*, whereby they fo called it; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium sylvestre lacteo succo surgens*; and thereupon I have entituled it in *English*, Wild milkie Parsley, to distinguish it from other sorts of wilde Parsley.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree, which being chewed in the mouth, draweth downe such flegme from the head to be spit out, and easeth the tooth-ach: and this quality, *Pliny* saith, the roote of his *Thyselinum* is endued withall: the other properties appropriate to the other kinds of *Apium* are no doubt to be found herein, and that to no lesse effect, as both to extenuate, cut, and open, and to provoke urine, and womens courses.

CHAP. XXX.

Selinum five Apium peregrinum. Strange Parsley.

His strange Parsley hath from along whitish roote, sharpe in taste, well smelling, and rising up in a growing wooddy, and perishing after seede time, divers long stalkes of leaves lying on the ground, which are almost round, yet a little pointed and deented about the edges, five usually, and sometimes but three on the stalkes, set by couples and of a sad Greene colour, the stalkes are round,

Thyselinum five Apium sylvestre.
Wilde Milkie Parsley.



Selinum five Apium peregrinum Cl. ff.
The first strange Parsley of Clusius.



Selinum five Apium peregrinum Cl. ff.
The first strange Parsley of Clusius.



hallow, three or foure footes high with divers leaves, shooting from it, divided much, and into long parts, and headed likewise, at the toppes whereof grow umbells of small white flowers, bowing downe their heads almost double before they ripe to be in flower, which better expressed in the former figure, after which come very fat seede not so bigge as Smalage seede, but quicke and hot and of a good smell: this by the shedding of its own seede doth easily abide in a garden if it once seede therein.

The Place and Time.

It groweth, saith *Clusius*, in the borders of the Vineyards, and by the paths and wayes side in the countrey of *Spain*, and that it flowereth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, but, with us it is more late be-
cometh ripe.

The Names.

Who found it in *Spain*, called it *Selinum peregrinum*, and is the first with him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium peregrinum*, and is the second, and is the third *Saxifraga* of *Cesalpini*, and the third *Daucus* of *Discozides* with whom it hath the second with *Pliny*.

The Vertues.

The vertue of heat and drineffe perceived in the taste of both leaves and roote, but especially of the seede, maketh it to be no lesse effectual to provoke urine, and to helpe to breake, and to expell the stone than some of the other Parsleys, and besides may be also good for other diseases, as they are formerly remembered, and the use of *Saxifraga* also, as *Cesalpini* giveth it, sheweth the same: these things are probable, although we have not our own experience by triall.

CHAP. XXX.

Hippocistis five Smirnia. Allianders.

Under this title of *Allianders*, I must comprehend two sorts of herbes, each of them called *Smirnia*: one, and the last *Crocinum*, as shall be shewed.

1. *Hippocistis five Smirnia vulgaris.* Garden Allianders.

Our common garden Allianders groweth the greatest of all the *Selina* mentioned by the old authors, having divers large spread leaves, cut into many parts greater and rounder than Smalage leaves, the green colour, and deented about the edges, of some what an hot and spide taste, and a little bitter, the stalkes then up amongst them in thicke and round, a yard high and broader, with sundry smaller stalkes arising from the joynts, with branches also rising from the joynts, each bearing large mits of seede, the flowers are small, and after their great blackish seede, not full round, but a little flattened on the backe, the leaves and roote are also in which is great, thicke, long, and blackish on the outside, spreading into many underground, and whitish within.

xxxx

2. *Smirnia*

of the leaves like unto *Sium odoratum* Trag.; but since that I heard it, I suited it with *Selinum Segetale*, which is Corne Parsley, but it is called in some places of the land Homewort.

The Virtues.

Because the seede is both in forme like Parsley, and as hot in taste, there is no doubt but that it is very agree of the same properties with Parsley, but because I have not made any trial thereof myselfe. I can say no more, but what Mr. Goodyer related to mee, that the use of the joyce of a handfull of the leaves to be drunke in a draught of beere every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her cheek yearly there arising sometimes, but whereof it proceeded I could not be shewen.

Selinum Segetale, Corne Parsley.



CHAP. XXXII.

Cicuta. Hemlocke.



Here are many sorts of Hemlockes to be shewed you some greater, others lesse, some growing in the marshes, and others by the hedge sides, &c.

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major*.

The common greater Hemlocke.

The common great Hemlocke groweth up with a hollow Greene stalk four or five foote high or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joynts very large winged leaves set at them which are divided into many other winged leaves, one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour branched toward the toppe, where it is full of umbells of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seede, the roote is long, white, and sometime crooked and hollow within, the whole plant, and every part, hath a strong heady illavoured sent, much offending the senses.

2. *Cicuta minor five favae*, Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.

This small Hemlocke riseth not a yard high, with whiter and smaller stalkes not spotted at all, the leaves are much smaller coming neare unto Parsley, so that many are mistaken in gathering one for another, being often found as a wilde weed in gardens of a paler Greene colour, and with few branches, the flowers and seede are both white as the roote is, but small, and perishing every yeare: the sent hereof is much less offensive.

3. *Cicuta maxima*. The greatest Hemlocke.

This Hemlocke hath much larger winged leaves than the former, thicker set, more fresh, and a paler Greene colour (for the smell whereof, which *Lebel* calleth *aspidifera*, that have had it growing in gardens for many yeares could never take offence by the smell of it, if it be the same that *Lebel* meant) it is very great, but riseth not so high as the common sort doth, and beareth large umbells of white flowers, the seede grows large and thick white crooked seede of no ill sent that ever I could perceive, the roote is long and white both growing deepe in the ground, and spreading many great branches thereon, which lasteneth after it hath given seede, and yet not always, but at sometimes, and in some places will send forth a joynt to this another, which he calleth *maxima Branciana*, but he himselfe doubteth whether it is the same with this last, and there fore I thinke good to make no further mention of it.

4. *Cicuta palustris alba*. White wilde Hemlocke.

The white wilde Hemlocke hath a white long thicke roote like Fennell, but divided into many parts, being a sweete sent, and an hot sharpe taste, from whence rise divers stalkes of winged leaves, much cut in on the ends, among which riseth a slender branched and crooked stalk, a cubit high, bearing umbells of white flowers, the long blacke well smelling seede, after cutting sharpe, two alwayes joyned together with a small piece betwene them.

5. *Cicuta palustris rubra*. Red wilde Hemlocke.

This other red Hemlocke hath a thicke blacke, and jointed roote with divers stalkes, whereof the greatest forme like the last, is larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of colour, the stalk is thicke and a foote high, bearing flat umbells, with pale red, or bluish flowers, and long blacke seede, after cutting the smell and sharpe in taste.

6. *Cicuta palustris tenuifolia*. Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

The Marsh or Water Hemlocke hath a great thicke hollow stalk, two or three cubits high, full of winged leaves at them, at the joynts which are cut into divers parts (somewhat like unto Parsley) the smaller come forth the branches up to the toppe, bearing small umbells of white flowers, the seede is small and blacke, somewhat greater than *Aniseede*: the roote is long and thicke, with many small branches growing from them.

7. *Cicuta bulbosa*. Bulbous rooted wilde Hemlocke.

This bulbous Hemlocke hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, more leaved than the former, and the seede is somewhat greater, coming somewhat neare unto the *Table of Anise*, with Cheene leaves, or a little sharpe hot taste, and the

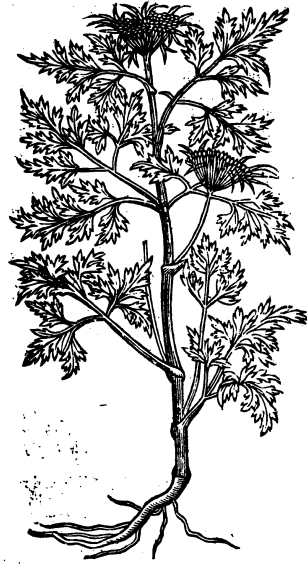
1. *Cicuta vulgaris major*.
The common greater Hemlocke.



3. *Cicuta maxima*.
The greatest Hemlocke.



2. *Cicuta minor five favae*.
Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.



6. *Cicuta palustris tenuifolia*.
Marsh or Water Hemlocke.



glycyrrhizae, and *Gefner* in *hortis Cicutariae similis Cicutae herba* that grew in the fields, and was not far from the *hauhinum* called *Myrrhis glycyrrhizae* *seminibus levibus*, because hee calleth the last *Myrrhis* *glycyrrhizae* which *Columba* called *Myrrhis glycyrrhizae* *seminibus levibus*, and I have added to the title *Anglicanum* because it is like this. The *Italians* call it *Mistrada*, the *French* *Perfil d'asne*, the *Germanus* *Wilder Kerpill*, the *Dutch* *Kervell* and we in *English* sweete Chervill, great Chervill, and sweet Cicely.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that *Myrrhis* is hot in the second degree with some tenneth of parts: both leaves, stalks, and roots are so fine and pleasant in Sallets as no other is comparable to it, and give a better relish to any other Sallet: but put with it: the seedes while they are fresh and greene sliced and put among other herbes make them all very pleasant: the roots boyled and eaten with oyle and Vinegar, or without oyle if any such oyle, doth much please, and warme a cold or old stomacke oppressed with flegme or winde, or those that have the Yellowe of Consumption of the Lungs: the roots drunke with wine is a remedy against the biting of the venemous Spider Phalangium, as also the Plague or Pestilence: the same also provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the humors: it also procureth an appetite to meate and helpe to expell winde: the Juice is good to bruse the Ytters of the head and face: the candid roots of this Chervill are held as effectual to preserve the Ytters from infection in the time of a Plague, as also to warme and comfort a cold weak stomacke.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Levisticum vulgare. Ordinary Lovage.

Having finished the two former ranks of order of umbelliferous plants, I am com now to speak of the third and last sort which is of such as have broader leaves like *Parsley* or *Angelica*: and because I could not well place the Lovage among the *Scilla* or *Apia* although it be small like unto them, and not to be accounted one of them, let me set it in the forefront of this broad leaved order, whose description is thus. It hath many long and great stalks of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto Smalage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadest forwards and smallest at the stalks, of a sad greene colour, smooth and shining, from among which rise up sundry strong and tall hollow greene stalks five or six foote high, yet eight foote high in my Garden, full of joynts and such like but lesser leaves set at them then grow below, and with the leaves come forth toward the toppes long branches, bearing at their toppes large umbells of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish feedes bigger by much then Dill, and lesser then Parsneps and thicker also: the roots groweth great and deepe, spreading much and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside and whitish within: this

Levisticum vulgare.
Ordinary Lovage.



Levisticum vulgare Germanicum.
The Lovage of Germany.



the plant and every part of the smallest somewhat strongly and aromatically, and of an hot sharpe biting taste. The most famous figure of *Levisticum* which *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolum* exhibiteth, I could not find better here, that the difference from the other may be seene, our roots being great and thicke, and nothing like unto those and in the flowers which they say are white, and are yellowish with us, which *Podanus* noteth *Germanicum*, that either they observed it not well when it was in flower, or theirs doth differeth from ours therein, as it is noted in the *Pontus Hircanicus*.

The Place and Time.

It groweth now where wilde in Europe that I can here of, but is only planted in Gardens where it will grow great and great: it is sowed in flowereth in the end of July, and feedeth in August.

The Names.

It is called usually in Latine *Levisticum* (for Greeke name it hath none) and not *Ligisticum*, being farre differing plant, although some have taken them to be both one, deceived chiefly by the vicinitie of the name, as *Plinius*, *Cordus*, *Gefner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Tabernaemontanus*, who all call it *Ligisticum*, either *saivum* or *vulgare*, *Fagius* calleth it *Ligyficum* and *Smyrniensis* also, for which he is reprehended by *Matthiolum*, *Angulara* who is to be *Levisticum* and *Podanus* saith it is likely to be a kind of *Levisticum*, and *Labell* calleth it *Levisticum* *Germanicum*, but *Lydenensis* maketh it to be *Hippocistum*, after *Matthiolum* his opinion, who saith, if this be not *Levisticum* his *Hippocistum*, he knoweth no other: *Matthiolum*, *Podanus* and *Labell* doe call it *Levisticum*, *Labell* saith it among the *Libanotides*, and called it *Ligisticum vulgare*: and *Libanotis fertilis* *Theophrasti*. For the *Germanus* called *Silix montanum*, and in shoppes *Silix*, I have shewed you here before. The *Latins* call it *Levisticum*, the *French* *Levesche*, the *Germanus* *Lüstockel*, the *Dutch* *Laverse* and *Lava*, and we in *English* Lovage.

The Vertues.

Lovage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, and is of thinn parts also, and thereby doth open the stomach and humours, and doth mightily provoketh womens courses and urine, as much as any of the kinds of Peppery dried roote in powder taken to the weight of halfe a dramme in wine, doth wonderfully warme a cold stomacke, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, ease all inward gripings and paines, dissolveth winde, and resisteth poyson and infection effectually: the Greene roote here used in those moyses, and steeped for twelve hours in faire water, then strained and drunke first in the morning and last at night two or three spoonfulls at a time, affwaigh any drought or great desire to drinke more than a scruple of cold drinke, found true by often experience, although the roote is well knowne to be hot: it is a shewne remedy, and of much and continual experience in divers shires of this Land to drinke the decoction of the herbe for any sort of ague, whether it be quotidian, tertian or quartaine, and to helpe the paines and turnes in the body and bowells comming of cold: the feedes is effectual to all the properties aforesaid, except the last, and worketh more powerfully: the *Germanus* and other Nations in times past, used both the rootes and leaves instead of Pepper to season their meats and brothes, and found them as comfortable and warming to the stomacke: the distilled water of the herbe helpeth the quinsie in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the puerile, if it be drunke three or four times; the said water also dropped into the eyes taketh away the rednesse or the dimmynesse of the eyes, it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face: the leaves of Lovage bruised and fried with a little hogges lard, and laid hot on any borch or swelling will quickly breake it: the Greene rootes may be kept in pickle made with salt and vinegar for a long time, the preserved with Sugar is more pleasant.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Laferpitium. Laferwort.

Because Lovage was called *Laferpitium Germanicum*, I thought good a little to declare the true *Laferpitium* or *Lafer* of the ancients, both to shew what it was, and what with divers it is now taken to be; and withall to joyne both the *French* kinde and that which *Alpinus* hath set out for the true.

Laferpitium Gallicum. French Laferwort.

The *French* Laferwort hath a great long roote, bigger than that of *Ferula Fennell* joint, of a greenish or whit colour on the outside, and white within, full of a fat or thicke joyce, and smelling sweete, from whence rise up great stalks as thicke and high as the *Fennel*, whereon are set divers stalks of winged leaves like unto Smalage, but thicker, harder, and of a darker greene colour, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes more deeply jagged than others: at the toppes of the branches and stalks stand large umbells of flowers like unto *Ferula*, and after them large flat winged feedes like unto *Angelica*, of the colour of Boxe, and lasting sweete.

1. *Laferpitium Alpinum*. *Alpinus* his Laferwort.

The stalks of this Laferwort, saith *Alpinus* groweth to be of three cubits in height, hollow, and of the bignesse of a great *Fennel* stalk, having large winged leaves set thereon, somewhat like the great *Salsum*, or sweete *Parley*, and greater than those of wilde *Angelica*, yielding a milke being broken; the umbells of flowers at the toppe of the stalks are large broad flat feedes, as *Theophrastus* saith of his: the roote is great, and as thicke as ones arme, yielding also a milke when it is broken, which is white at the first, but groweth yellow being drie: the proportions thereof are taken upon some of the ancient copines of *Isidore Ammon*, as *Alpinus* saith.

2. *Laferpitium antiquorum*. The true Laferwort of the ancients.

Theophrastus describeth the true *Laferpitium* in this manner: it groweth, saith he in *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Media* and *Lybia* with a Ferulous stalk (which they call *Maferum*) and leaves like to *Apium*, and with a broad feede: the joyce is taken from the roote and from the stalks by scarifying them: that is preferred to be best, that is transparent, like unto *Myrrhe* and not greene, of a strong sent and sweete taste, which being moistened

1. *Laserpitium Galicum*.
French Liferwort.

stened with water quickly becommeth white, if any shall taste the *Cyrenian* sort it will move and stir all the humours in the body to a sweate, with a moist sweet sent, so that his breath shall smell well that hath tasted but a little: that of *Media* and *Syria* is not so forcible or good, and giveth a stranger unwholesome sent. All the sorts of *Laser* are adulterated with *Sage*, or with Beane flower before they are dried, the falsehood whereof may be found out by the taste, by the smell, by light, or by the wetting or washing it in water. Some doe call the *Silphium*, the roote *Magdaria*, and the leaves *Majestum*; the most effectuali is the *Laser*, the next are the leaves and the stalks last. This is *Dioscorides* his text: but *Theophrastus* doth more largely expresse by, and *Pliny* from him, which is too tedious to infer here: I will therefore but only mention a few of those things that are most pertinent, and not expressed before, which are these: the seede is broad spread like a leafe, and called *selum* and is as yellow as gold; the stalks are annuall as is that of *Ferula*; the flesh of the carle that feede thereon doth taste most savoury, the stalks is eaten by men sundry wayes dressed or boyled; it groweth wilde by nature, and will not abide to be manured or transplanted. *Pliny* saith that in his time it was not to be had but after the weight of silver, and that it was so much destroyed, that only one branch was brought unto the Emperour *Nero* of all that could be found in his time; and *Pliny* saith also that it groweth in plenty on mount *Parasissus*. Thus saith *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, whereby it may be seeme what losse there is of it by the great effeete was made of it, and by the vertues it had which they have expressed, and how hard a thing it is to find out the true plant of all these knowne now unto us, although divers have referred sundry herbes thereunto as is formerly set downe, and yet still by divers: for some would make *Benjoin* the sweete gumme to be the *Laser*, and called it *Adalida*; which is a word but derived from *Laser* as it is most likely, and is so farre from reason, that I wonder how men could be drawn to so thinke, the *Benjoin* being the gumme of a great tree in the *East Indies*, as is all men know that will enquire after it, and is neither hot, sharpe, nor bitter as *Laser* is said to be: but it is very probable that the *Apocynum*, who had many of their names from the *Arabian* authors, had these likewise of *Alfa delica*, and *Alfa delica*, and peradventure rose from *Serapio* his two sorts of *Laser*, one pure, and the other impure, but that the faith the pure is of a stronger sent, and the impure of small sent. The *Arabians* call the plant *Anjadan*, the joyce *Alida* and *Avicen* *Almanar*, and the *Indians* *Imga* and *Imgara*.

The Place and Time.

This former sort was found about *Marselles* in France, as *Lobel* in *Adversaria* saith, and adjudged the true by *Rondeletius* of any other that he had seen before, blowing and feeding in the end of the year as *Ferula* doth, the other is expressed in the narration before, *Alpinus* saith it was first seen in Cardinal *Bernbo* his Garden, and afterwards in that of the *Massenes*.

The Names.

It hath not found any other name since the first invention, than *Laserpitium* and *Silphium* which was given it by the first by *Lobel*, only *Isabianus* calleth it *Galicum*, and *Tabernaemontanus* *Majestiticum*; the other is declared in the description sufficiently.

The Vertues.

There is not extant in any that hath written of the French kinde for what disease it is effectual, and therefore we can say no more thereof: but of the true *Laser* *Dioscorides* hath given a very ample recital, which although I thinke it almost needlesse to set downe the vertues of an herbe which is so little likely to be had as this is, for

is almost capside, yet to satisfie those that are curious, these they are: the roote, saith he heatech, and is hardly digged, it burtheth the bladder, and healeth knots and kernells of the throat, called the Kings evil, if it be made into a cerot or plaister, and laid to with oyle, taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by bruises or strokes: it helpeth the Sciatia if it be made up with *Ceratum Trinum* or *Cyprium*: it taketh away the outgrowings about the fundament, if it be boyled with vinegar in the rinde of a Pomegranate it resisteth the force of deadly poisonfull medicines. The *Laser* of *Media* and *Syria* is weaker than that of *Cyrene*, & hath a loathsome sent: it is a Joyce that is windy and sharpe in taste, and cureth the falling of the haire, if it be annointed with it Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar, it sharpeneth the sight, and disscuffeth the pinne and webbe in the beginning, it is put into hollow teeth being tied up in a little linnen cloth, with some white Francumence, and being boyled with *Hilope* and *Figges* in Vinegar and Water, it is good to wash the mouth; it helpeth the biting of mad dogges, if it be applied to the wounds, also the venome of any other creature, or envenomed darts or arrowes, if it be either drunke or outwardly applied: it cureth the wounds of Scorpions if it be released in oyle and annointed; it is put into those whom they are ready to ruine into a Gangrene if they be first scarified: it breaketh carbuncles or plague forces being applied by it silke, or used with Rue, Niter and Honey: it taketh away warts, scurres, and hard skinned growing in any place being first pared, and it mollified with a cerote, or the pulpe of a dried Figge, and healeth cancer and ring wormes, while they are yong being applied with vinegar: it healeth the polypos in the nose, which is a pece of flesh growing there, if it be annointed for certain days with it, made up with *Coparas* or *Vardigris*, together superfluous wens or outgrowings in the flesh being first clipped off: it helpeth a continuall hoarsenes in the throat, and cleareth the voyce that is suddenly grown hoarse, being delayed in water and supped off: it fisheth the falling of the palate of the mouth; being applied with honey, and helpeth the quinsie if it be put into hoisted water, and the mouth gargled therewith: being taken in meates, it maketh one better coloured: it helpeth the cough being taken in a reare egge, and being put into broathes with dried Figges, it is very profitable for those that have the dropsie or the yellow jaundice: it taketh away the shaking fits of agues being taken with Pepper and white Francumence in wine: it is given to those that have strong crampes or crickes in their neckes, halfe a scruple weight rowled up in waxe and swallowed: it draweth out horse-leeches that by chance are got into the throat and there sticked, if the mouth be gargled with it and a little vinegar, it helpeth those who have the milke curded in their breasts, and the falling sicknesse being taken with Oxymentell, or vinegar and honey: it provoketh womens courses being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe, and helpeth the chollicke being eaten in a Rellia, and being drunke in lye it suddenly helpeth crampes or convulsions, and burstings: it is dissolved with bitter Almonds or with Rue, or with hot bread, to be given in potions: the juce of the leaves worketh the like effects but lesse powerfully: this is eaten with Oxymentell, to helpe the windpipe when the speech is lost. *Pliny* declareth many of these things out of *Dioscorides*, but varieth from him in his remedy for teeth-ach, for I cannot thinke, saith he, that any author would appoint it to be put into hollow teeth to take away the paine, when as we have seen the experience thereof in a man that for the same cause threw himselfe downe headlong from an high place: for it inflameth oxen if it be put into their noses: and being mixed with wine, it bursteth the Serpents that he, who are most greedy of wine, and therefore, saith he, I would perfwade men not to be annointed therewith, although they doe appoint it. *Galen* also lieth, de *simp*, briefly speaketh thereof thus: the juce of *Silphium* is a very hot (saith he) the leaves, stalks, and rootes, doe sufficientlly heate any cold part, but they are all of flammant windnesse: hereby it is hard of concoction, but applied outwardly it is of more effect, & the juce is the strongest of all other, having a mightie drawing facultie, yet it holdeth a certaine power to take away excessences in the flesh, by reason of the temperature is said to be in it, thus saith *Galen*: *Serapio* likewise speaketh of the *Grecian Laserpitium* in this manner: *Laser*, saith he is knowne to the *Indians* to be of two sorts, the one sincere flammant and cleare, like to *Electrum*, of a stronger sent and greater price, which is brought, as it is thought from *Guzerat*, *Persia*, *Maudon*, *Chitor* and *Dely*, which is a cold country, and extending unto *Chervam*: the other is houle and muddy smelling lesse, which they say is brought from *Corasone* to *Ormus* in *Persia*, and from thence is carried to *Pegu Malaca*, *Tausafrie*, and the countries next adjoining: the *Banians* of *Cumbaya*, who were in times past Phylosophers, and are now Merchants, and forbore to eat of any living creature which was the institution of *Pythagoras* doe buy this *Laser*, according to their abilities, and put it into their breads and salatts, nibbling the vessells therewith first, and use no other fawle to their meates being pleasant to them, both in taste and smell, yet doth it not breede any loathing in any that are not accustomed to it: the taste thereof is at the first somewhat bitter as pickled Olives are, but being chewed a while longer it is very pleasant, which is the impure, Porters and others of meane qualitie that live on bread and water only doe buy, because they cannot for the greatness of the price buy that which is sincere, and the *Banians* who deale in this kinde of merchandise doe purge and cleanse the impure, and doe not suffer it to be used in meates before they have cured it by their skill, and thus much *Serapio*.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Angelica. Angelica.

Although I have spoken of Angelica in my former booke, yet having more to say thereof, and to shew likewise some other sorts thereof, I will here insert it with the rest.

1. *Angelica Sativa*. Garden Angelica.

The Garden Angelica hath divers large and faire spread winged leaves, three foote long or better sometimes, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle ribbe, of a pale, but red Greene colour, and dented about the edges, from among which usually riseth but one round hollow stalk being very thick, and five or six foote high, with divers great joynts and leaves set on them, whose foote stalks doe compasse the maine stalks at the bottome, and from thence also towards the toppes come forth branches with the like, but lesser leaves at them, and at their toppes, large round spread umbells of white flowers, but *Brasius* declareth his with yellow flowes, which I never saw, after which cometh the feede which is somewhat flat, thick, short, and white, two alwayes set together, and is usual in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little

The Virtues.

Goutewort had not his name given as it is set forth as a medicine, but upon good experience to help the cold Rheum and Sciatica, as also joynt aches and other cold griefes, for as *Label* saith his vulgar in taking it to be *Elmo* Danewort, applied it for the same diseases that Danewort was good for.

CHAP. XXIX.

Pastinaca Latifolia. Parsnep.

OF Parsneps there are two sorts, the tame or Garden kinde, and another that groweth wilde in divers places beyond the Seas, as well as in our owne Land.

1. *Pastinaca latifolia* *fascia*. Garden Parsneppe.

This Garden Parsnep hath large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a long stalk, each of them for the most part standing directly one against another, and one at the end, being much larger then those of the Skirret, and closer set together and rougher, and dented about the edges: the stalks groweth up to the toppe like umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into small darke feede, somewhat bigger than Parsley feede, the roote is composed of divers small long round white rootes, set together at one head, like the Alphabet, bunched out, or uneven in sundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled with all, and not smooth as other rootes are, with a small pith within them, and very pleasant to be eaten.

3. *Pastinaca latifolia* *fascia*. Garden Parsnep.2. *Pastinaca latifolia* *lysoefris*.

Wilde Parsnep.

The wilde Parsnep differeth little from the former, but as a wilde plant, not growing so faire and large, nor hath so many leaves and that the roote (as all writers affirme of their countries) is shorter more woody, and not so fit to bee eaten, and therefore the more medicinable, but as I said in my former booke it is the garden kinde is found wilde in many places of our Land so sweete and so tender after the sowing, that by being manured it proveth as good as the Garden kinde.

The Place and Time.

The first is every where in these parts nursed up in Gardens: the other growing wilde as I sayd in divers places, as in the Marshes by Rochester in the grounds of Sir John Lovell there, and flowreth in July, the feede being ripe about the beginning of August the second yeare after the sowing, for if they doe flower the first yeare, the country people call them made Neepees.

The Names.

The later writers generally call it *Pastinaca latifolia* to put a difference betweene it and the Carrot which is called *Pastinaca tenuifolia* as I said before, some authors calling it *Arvica* or *domestica* or *vulgaris*. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sisyrinchium majus* and *Tabernaemontanus* *Elapoboscum sativum*, but *Columna* taketh it to be the *Sifer* of *Diocorides*. The wilde sort is called by many *Pastinaca lysoefris* or *latifolia lysoefris* as *Dodonaeus* doth, *Cordus* upon *Diocorides* calleth it *Pastinaca lysoefris Gallica*, *Marshallus* *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernaemontanus* *Elapoboscum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sifer lysoefris*, and *Label* *Bancus* *Pastinaca lysoefris Arabum* an *Elapoboscum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sifer lysoefris*, and I shall referre you to the next Chapter in the Appendix whether this should be the *Elapoboscum* of *Diocorides*, I shall referre you to the next Chapter in the Appendix thearies shops of Italy and Germany was usually called *Bancus*, *Tragus* saith and so doth *Dodonaeus*, that time in their time did call it *Staphylis* as well as the other *tenuifolia*. The *Italians* call it *Cavotta bianca*, the *Spaniards* *Canaria Blanca*, the *French* *Pastinaca*, the *German* *wurzel weiss*, *Pessney* and *Pastinaca* the Dutch *Pastinaken*.

The Virtues.

The Garden Parsnep nourisheth much, and the nourishment is good and wholesome, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily lust, but it fasteneth the body much if it be used: it little respecteth any physical call use as most of those herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Diocorides* and *Galen* not to fill much upon them: onely it is conducing to the stomacke reines and bladder and provoketh urine: but the wilde kinde is more physcail, having a cutting, attenuating, cleansing and opening qualitie therein: it resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents: it easeth the paines and Itches in the sides, and dissolveth windes, both in the stomacke and bowels which is the chollicke and groveth Vrine, the roote is often used but the feede much more.

CHAP. XL.

Sifer. Skirret.

Have two sorts of herbes to shew you under this title of *Sifer*, whereof the one hath beene fetcht as late as from Syria.

1. *Sifer vulgaris*. The common Skirret.

The common Skirret hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Parsneppe, but that they are smaller and farther set in funder, smother and greener, and likewise bunched about the edges, among which riseth up the stalks, little more than halfe the height of the Parsneppe, bearing at the toppes umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into small darke feede, somewhat bigger than Parsley feede, the roote is composed of divers small long round white rootes, set together at one head, like the Alphabet, bunched out, or uneven in sundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled with all, and not smooth as other rootes are, with a small pith within them, and very pleasant to be eaten.

2. *Sifer alternum Syriacum*. Skirrets of Syria, or white Carrots.

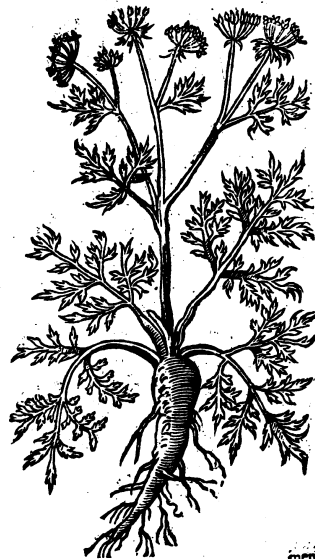
The Syria Skirret hath a long, tender and smooth roote, grayish on the out side, and white within, and easie to be broken as ones finger, and twice the length, having sundry small bunches of leaves, like unto those of a pleasant sweete taste like unto our Carrots, from whence rise many stalkes of leaves, much divided and cut into sundry parts like unto Carrot leaves: the stalks likewise have such like leaves at the joynts and bunches of flowers at the toppes like unto them for sowing, but of a yellowish colour.

The Place and Time.

The first is not naturall in any places of Italy or Germany that I can understand, but in the countrey of Narbonne in France, as *Label* saith, and is every where sown or planted in Gardens, and with us rather sown than planted for sowing among Onions, the one will not hinder the growth of the other, the Onions being still drawne out in the Skirrets may have the full growth against Winter: the other groweth wilde in Egypt by Cairo, but not in their gardens, as *Ranwolffus* saith: they flower and feede later than the Parsneppe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Siferos*, and in Latine also *Sifer* and *Sifer*: the first is called *Sifer* by *Marshallus*, *Cordus*, *Crisp*, and *Comaricus*, and *Siferum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Label* and others. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Sifer Germanicum*, and taketh it also to be the *Elapoboscum* of *Diocorides*, as *Columna* also doth: but assuredly herein they are both deceived, for *Diocorides* describeth *Elapoboscum* at large, and howsoever the manner of the leaves deceived them, that they were like unto the leaves of the Turpentine tree, yet neither is the stalk of this Ferulous, that is strong and great as that of the Parsnep, is, nor hath any umbells of yellow flowers, nor feede like Dill, both which the Parsneppe hath: for this Skirret hath white flowers and feede like Parsley, so that I wonder how such wicke and judicious men, that in other things will scanne the text of *Diocorides* thoroughly before they give their judgement.

1. *Sifer vulgaris*.
The common Skirret.2. *Sifer alternum Syriacum*.
Skirret of Syria, or Wilde Carrot.

The Virtues.

These sorts of Saxifragæ are hotter than any the former kinds of *Asia*, *Partia*, and as hot as *Pepper*, and as *Tragus* saith, more whole some, by his often experience: it hath the same properties that the *Psylla* have, the roots or feede beinge either in powder or in decoction or any other way, and likewise helpeth the waite paines of the Mother, and to promote their courses, to breake and avoide the stone in the Kidneys, to digest cold viscous and tough humors in the stomacke, and is a most speciall remedy against all kinde of venereal, Colicall and Convulsions: some doe use to make the feede into Comfits, as they doe Caraway feede, which is good to all the purposes afore sayd, and some doe distill the water that the more tender stomackes may take it beinge a little sweetened with Sugar: the juice of the herbe beinge dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head, head beinge pierced through, so as the braine was not hurt, were soone helped hereby: some women also use the distilled water to take away freckles, or other spots in the skinn or face, and to make it the more cleere and smooth.

CHAP. XLII.

Panax. Alheale.

Dioscorides maketh mention of three sorts of *Panax*, *Panax Heracleum* with Figue-like leaves, whereof I intend to intreate in this Chapter, and with it some others that for their likeness may be referred thereunto: *Panax Asopide* with Fennell-like leaves, but I have spoken heretofore in the fourth Chapter of this *Chapt.* and *Panax Chironium* with Marjorome-like leaves, I have shewed you in the 14. Chapter of the fifth *Chapt.* of this Worke, but *Theophrastus* maketh foure sorts, for unto these three he added a fourth, which he calleth *Syracum* but doth not describe it. I have to shew you in this Chapter many other sorts, that for their likeness have obtained that epithite.

The true *Panax Heracleum verum ficulneo folio*. The true All-heale of *Hercules*; The true *Panax* hath divers large broad greene leaves growing next the ground, cut into three or more parts, resembling a Figue leafe, each standing on a long footstalk, who as well as the leafe is somewhat rough or rugged, from whence riseth up a stalk foure or five foot high, having such like leaves as grow below but lesser & lefle divided bearing a large tuft or umbell of yellow flowers, and somewhat large flat feede after them: the roote is white with divers branches thereat: the whole plant smellth somewhat strong and as it were sower. From this it is probable the Gum *Opopanax* is gathered which cometh out of *Syria* and the parts thereabout. From the chiefe Mart townes, as *Damasco*, *Cairo*, *Alexandria* and others the like, to be transported else where. And the like plant answering very notably to this description have I had growing in my Garden, the feede whereof was sent me among other rare feedes by some of my divers friends from *Italy*, but perished by some extreme hard winter.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum five peregrinum Dodonæi*. The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us. This *Panax* spreadeth many very large winged leaves round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of foure, five or six couples of rough winged leaves, set each against other on a round great footstalk, surrounded on the upper side, each of them consisting likewise of three or foure couple of rough but large faire fresh yellowish greene leaves & one at the end, broad below and narrow to the end, the one of the lower sides of the leafe beinge alwayes deeper at the bottome then the other and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yeelding forth a yellowish juice in the Sommer much more gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves; from among these leaves riseth up one strong great round greene stalk foure or five footes high or more, with some joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the toppes, where breaketh forth finally yellow umbells of flowers, which afterwards give whitish yellow flat short feede: the roote groweth somewhat great and deepe downe into the ground, with two or three long branches from it, which yellow on the outside and more white within, full of that yellow sap issuing from it if bee cut or broken off a little strong sent and hot bitter taste more then eyther leafe or feede: this description is from the plant growing in mine owne Garden where it abideth the extremest winter without harme.

3. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americum splendens folio, Laseptium creditum guianense*. American Alheale of *Hercules* with shining leaves, supposed to be the true *Laserwort*. This *Herculean* Alheale groweth for the forme very like unto the last, having such like winged leaves set in the same manner, and the wings with foure or five or six couple of leaves, but differing in greatnesse and colour, for neither is the whole stalk above halfe so long, nor are the leaves themselves eyther halfe so great so broad or so long, but are rather somewhat short, and of a deepe greene colour, very much shining on the upper side and pale greene underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste then the former and not bitter drawing water into the mouth: the stalk hereof is feldome above a yard high, with joynts and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the toppes then the other bearing larger umbells of yellow flowers succeeded by flattish but almost round feede, of a pale browne colour the roote is white and great at the head with sundry long strings thereat with a pit in the middle and endureth not after feede time which sometimes is the second yeare after the springing and sometimes the third. There is another sort heretof with taller and purplish stalkes, and larger browne greene leave.

4. *Panax Colifium five Pseudanthum Matthioli*. Coltus-like Alheale. This *Coltus*-like Alheale differeth not much in forme from the second but in the greatnesse and substance of the yellow juice which this giveth not and therefore is not of that kind, for this hath such like large winged leaves, set in the same manner but lesser together. each leafe whereof is larger then a Parsnep leafe, thicker, rougher and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the toppes and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follow flat and somewhat round feede: the roote is fappie with a thicke fleshy bark, and of a shining ash colour, bitter and sharpe in taste.

1. *Panax Heracleum verum*. The true Alheale of *Hercules*.2. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americum splendens folio, Laseptium creditum guianense*. American Alheale of *Hercules* with shining leaves.3. *Panax Heracleum alterum five peregrinum Dodonæi*. The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us.4. *Panax Colifium five Pseudanthum Matthioli*. Coltus-like Alheale.

5. *Panax Heracleo simile* *Tataria Ungaria dicta*. The Hungarian Albeale of Hercules.

This Hungarian or rather Tartarian herb hath the leaves much cut in and gashed on the edges (somewhat like unto Turneps, but more nearly resembling those of the Albeale of Hercules, full of a rough hairiness, of a pale green colour, with other smaller ones lesse divided and lesse rough also, among whom ritch a rough crested hollow stalk two foote high, and of the thickness of ones thumbe, full of joynts and such leaves fit thereon grow be'ow, but smaller and more divided compassing the stalk at the botome: at the toppe of the stalk cometh forth umbells of yellow flowers, after which follow the feede very sparingly set on the umbell (the very flower doth not perfit the feede many more falling then holding) which is very great and thick, resembling those of the Cachrys, and straked like thereunto: the roote is very great and long even as ones arme, hal of a cubits length which perisheth after feede time, and doth smell very foully that one cannot well endure the smell, but rather cast them out of the garden, yet this before it be grown to feede is taken and eaten both by the Hungari and Tartari in head of bread, and is pleasant to them being of great use with the Tartari, for without it they could not make their long journeys through the Desarts where no foode is to be found.

6. *Panax quinquifid* *seu racemosa Americana*.

The cluster berry Allheale of America.

This herbe of America riseth up with a round pittie brownish purple stalk, set at the joynts with large leaves divided into many parts usually by three at a space, little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the top, on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers made of small chreds like Vine blossomes, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turne into small bunches of green berries, which grow to be darke red, when they are ripe, full of a pleasant tasted juyc, with many feedes therein: the roote is of the thickness of ones thumbe, and very long: it looseth both stalk and leaves every year, and new spring up againe after winter: The whole plant both leaves and rootes, are eaten as saltes and potherbes, of the Indians where it is naturall, and the French also that live amongst them, and taste more pleasantly then the berries themselves.

7. *Panax molle* *seu racemosa Americana*.

Sweete fented Allheale of America.

The first leaves of this *Panax* are large and about a foote long, onely dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Collimay leaves, lying on the ground, and compassing the long white roote at the head, but those that follow are so deeply cut in that they reach to the middle ribbe almost, the stalk ritche tobe two cubits high, without any leaves thereon save onely about the middle, where it hath a knot and a leave that compasseth it, of a differing forme from the rest, the toppe branches are so heavily laden with umbels of white flowers, that before they open they hang downe their heads, which have so excellent a sweete smell, that they smell like Muske, a great way of the place where it groweth: the feede that succede are like, but not so broad as the ordinary *Panax*. The leaves taste sharpe, and a little bitter, but the roote lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in *Nalpes* as *Mathioli* saith, on the Apperine hills also and the Sea coasts by *Siena*: the second is thought to grow in some places of *Italy* also but generally in our gardens: the third came first from *America*, & the feede being imparted to sundry persons it received sundry names, and came to me out of *Italy* for *Lefortium* *magnum*, and is set downe in *Comenius* for *Angelicum lucida Candensis*, and the other sort thereof for *Angelicum purpureum Candensis*: the fourth as *Mathioli* saith groweth on mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*: the fifth in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*, the two last in *America*, and doe all flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *μαριαν* *miran*, and *Panax* of *Panaces* also in Latin, because it is a remedy for all diseases and not as *Pliny* taketh it from *Hercules*, to be the first founder of it, and some would have it named rather from *Hercules* a City in *Candy*, but the name *Panax* is referred to many plants, as *Theophrastus* saith, there are many other *Panaces*, and *Diocorides* saith *Origani* *sytyre*, called also *Cynila bubula*, and *Cynila calinacea*, which is like to *Origani* *Heracleotum* was called also *Panax Heracleum Centaurium magnum* also, and *Lysichiton* was called *Panax Heracleum*. The first here set downe is the *Panax* or *Panaces* *Heracleum* of *Mathioli*, *Angelicum*, *Gylus* in *hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdamensis*, and others, but *Dodonaeus* taketh that *Panax Heracleum* that grew in the low Countrey Gardens, bearing white flowers, to be rather another sort of *Sphondylium* than the ordinary, as I shall shew you in plant with such broad leaves and white flowers, is a greater *Sphondylium* then the ordinary, as I shall shew you in the next Chapter have one, that which *Lobel* saith he saw in the gardens of some *Franciscans*, with yellow flowers is a differing plant from it, and may be the true *Panax Heracleum* or *Herculeum* of *Diocorides*, the second is the *Panax Alternantheracium Olusari* and *Affinace folio* of *Lobel*, the *Panaces peregrinum* of *Dodonaeus*, but mistaken by *Lugdamensis*, who calleth it *Panax Chironium* *Dodonaeus*, when as *Dodonaeus* taketh the *Panax Chironium* to be the *Helianthus* or *Helianthemum* of *Pliny* as it is, and so by *Justus*, *Cordus* and others, *Bambius* thinketh it may be

6. *Panax quinquifid* *seu racemosa Americana*. The crested berried Allheale of America.

the *Panax Syriacum* of *Theophrastus*, whereof there is great probability, for the feede of this plant as *Lobel* saith is found among the gum *Opopanax*, and sown by *Condebergius* a famous Apothecary in *Antwerp* which no man was from the plant that brought forth that gum *Opopanax*, out of which it was taken, which as you see is much much in forme of leaves from that of *Diocorides* and *Theophrastus*. The third was sent to us by the name *Lefortium verum*, but having well considered it, I found it remembered by *Comenius* among his *Quada* plants, as *Angelicum lucida Candensis*, but not rightly, for the smell of the roote with me is more like unto *Terpenine* than *Angelicum*, the other sort hereof he calleth *mirum purpureum*, I cannot referre it better to any plant, then to the *Panax* is certainly like like a face thereunto, and therefore call it *Panax Heracleum alternantheracium*, &c. The fourth *Mathioli* first set forth by the name of *Pseudocyprip*, and so, many others have called it since, and *Comenius* hath *Comenius* in *hortis* faith that some called it in his time *Panax Chironium*, and *Tuberantum* which is *Panace Cistidium*, and *Coffus Ilyricum*, but *Casalpini* *Herba Coffa*, and *Bambius* *Panax Cistidium*, whereof the fifth *Clasius* setteth forth by the name of *Tataria Ungaria*, and *Bambius* thinketh it may be the *Bal-Ilyricum* which *Isophum Barbarum* saith he saw in *Tartaria*, whereof he speaketh in his journey into *Perlis*, that the *Tartari* of the decoction of the leaves make their drinke, and the Hungarians their bread of the roote, and *Yulius* thereupon calleth it *Panax Heracleo simile Ungaria*. The last are so named by *Comenius*, as they are set downe in their titles. The Arabians call it *Stenifus Ienfir*, and *Giaulfir*, The Italians *Panace Heracleo* and thereafte all other Christian nations that know it, and we in *English* Allheale of Hercules, according to the Greeke signification of the word.

The Vertues.

From the rootes and stalkes of this *Panax Heracleum*, being cut faith *Galen*, commeth forth that juyc or gum called *Opopanax*, which is of much more use then any other part of the plant, and is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, being of an heating mollesying, and digesting quality, the bark of the roote is heating and dry likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little clensening property, whereby it is good for virtuous and maligne ulcers, and to cover with flesh the bones that are bare: the feede also faith he is hot, and is mixed with those medicines that procure womens courses, the juyc or gum faith *Mesue* hath a speciall property to purge thick and clammy humors from the more remote parts, as the braine, nerves, sensitive parts, joynts and breasts, and therefore profitably applied to all the cold griefes incident to any of those parts, as to those a weak sight, an old cough, shortnesse of breath, purinesse and wheeking and is good also for the Sciatics, the gout in the knees and feete, it is good likewise for crampes, convulsions, paines, and litches in the sides, by the windnesse, swelling and hardnesse of the Spleene, for the stranguary also and difficultie in making urine: it likewise dissolveth the windinesse hardnesse and suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses and expelleth the dead birth: being also drunke in mede or wine it helpeth the itching and sores in the bladder: it breaketh car, bruises a Plague force, and is profitably applied with mollesying salves, and those that cure wounds and sores in the head, it helpeth the toothach, being put into an hollow tooth, and helpeth the biting of a madde Dogge, and against all other poisons of venomous creatures. The leaves of the Hungarian *Tataria* boyled in water is a familiar & usual drink with the *Tartari* as the rootes are bread to the Hungarians as is before said, the operation of the American plants are found to be more alimentiall then medicinall, being familiarly eaten by the natives and French. *Mathioli* doth reco into the properties of his *Pseudocyprip* or *Panax Cistidium* in this manner: It is faith he hot & dry in the third degree complet, it openeth, cleneth, cutteth & maketh thin, and seeing it is bitter, sharpe and somewhat sweet, it may performe all those things that are related of it, that is, it helpeth all old griefes of the head and nerves, and is also helpfull for the cough, shortnesse of breath and the like, as also for the wide Collicke and against the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, the Stone and gravell in the kidney and bladder and the diseases of the mother, to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead birth: it likewise helpeth all old griefes of the head, the swimming and turning of the braine, the falling sicknesse, the Lethargie, Convulsions, Crampes, Gouts and the like: it killeth also the wormes, and provoketh urine, and helpeth all joynt aches.

CHAP. XLIII,

Libanois laisolia. Herbe Francimence with broad leaves.

Of that kind of *Libanois* that hath Pennell-like leaves with all the forts thereof, I have spoken before in the fourth Chapter of this Classe, there remaineth such to be entreated of that beare broad leaves which shall follow in this as I there promised.

1. *Libanois Theophrasti major*. The greater white herbe Francimence.

The greater *Libanois* hath many great long stalkes with wings of large broad leaves some eight inches long and some almost foure broad, five being set together whereof one at the end, one against another, three or foure inches broad below and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling of an overworne greenish colour and a little dented about the edges, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, foure or five foot high oftentimes, bearing large flat round umbells of whitish flowers, and after them somewhat flat and round light feede onely joined together, white on that side where it is joynted, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the outside or round side, and of a pale browne colour when it is ripe but a little purplish before: the roote groweth long and long whitish on the outside with a tuft of hairy at the toppe, abiding long, smelling and tasting somewhat strong as many other umbelliferous rootes doe, but the feede much stronger.

2. *Libanois Theophrasti minor*. The lesser white herbe Francimence.

The lesser *Libanois* agreeth with the former both in the forme of leaves, flowers, feede and roote, but that it is less, and the number of leaves are more set together on every stalk, being also more deeply dented about the edges, the roote is white but more bitter then it.

There is another sort hereof which *Bambius* calleth *Libanois laisolia minor semine crispis*, and differeth onely in being fewer leaves on the stalkes, although as small and but one or two deepe cuts on the edges.

3. *Libanotis Theophrasti Apifolio Cretica*,
The truest herbe Francumfence of
Theophrasti.

This plant which I take to be the truest *Libanotis* of Theophrasti *Apifolio*, that is yet extant, hath a stalk about a cubit high, divided into some branches, with leaves both below and above set sparingly, somewhat resembling Smalage for the largeness of the leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing white flowers, and large, rough, crooked brownish seeds: the roote is covered with a blackish bark, and very white underneath, smelling strong like Francumfence.

4. *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegia folio*,
Columbine leaved herbe Francumfence.

This herbe Francumfence hath a thick rugged browne stringie roote, with a white pith in the middle, smelling somewhat sweete and bitter in taste, having a tuft of blackish haire at the toppes, from whence rise sundry leaves upon long foote stalkes, broad & hollow at the bottome like a skinnie huske, compassing one another as those do also on the upper stalkes, and are hard in handling, yet of a shining darke greene colour above, and whitish underneath, with divers purplish veines running through them, not all of them divided like unto Columbine leaves, but many of them parted into five leaves, with three divisions apiece, others into three leaves, each standing on a stalk: it hath one white round stalk, straked with purple, rising up more than three cubits high, with divers joynts thereon, and branched towards the toppes, bearing every one a large umbell of small white flowers, and after them long and broad striped feede, of a purplish colour somewhat bitter, hot, and drawing water into the mouth, if it be a little chewed therein, and somewhat sweete in smell.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are found in many places in Germany, and the parts neere adjoining, the third in Italy, and the last it likeliest came out of Ethiopia, by the name was given it. The two first feede with us yearly, as they are well growne; but the two last very seldom, unless the year prove hot and kindly.

The Names.

It is called *Λιβανώτις* in Greeke, from the sent of Francumfence which it hath, and *Libanotis* in Latine, and some *Cervina alba*, and *Cervicaria alba*, but generally *Libanotis latifolia*, that it may be knowne to differ from the former, which is called *Ferula folio*, it is translated *Rosmarinus* by divers, when as properly the *Rosmarinus* of the Latines, is but the first kind of *Discofides* his *Libanotis*, called *Stephanomatie*, that is, *Libanotis Curvata*, because it onely was put into garlands, and so Galen did account it: the two first here set downe, are accounted by most of the later Writers to be the *Libanotis Ferula* of Theophrasti, which is set downe in his 9. Booke and 12. Chapter, with leaves of Smalage, but much greater; the fruit or feede whereof was called *Cachrys*, with a great white thicke roote smelling like *Tuni* or *Olibanum*: but how any can well make the leaves herof to resemble Smalage I cannot see, or that the feed hereof was ever called *Cachrys*, having a caulitic quality, or the roote the smell of *Olibanum*. I onely touch this as a *Quere* further to be considered of: and it is probable that the figure that Matthioli gave for his *Lignificum alterum*, was intended for this *Libanotis*, the five leaves being milking in the placing, for that they should not be set to close together, or else he intended it for the *Aquilegia folio*, for he calleth this *Libanotis*, *Seseli* *Aethiopicum* in another place, as Gesner in *hortis*, *Lindnerus*, *Clusius*, and others doe, calling it *Seseli* *Aethiopicum* *Manihoti*, and therefore to helpe the matter *Dioscorides* calleth it *Seseli* *Aethiopicum* herbe: it is also *Tragus* his first *Seseli*, and the *Dauci alterum* genus of *Fuchsius*, *Turner*, and *Leidenensis*: the third *Camarinus* saith that it was fetched into of Italy by the name of *Siler Creticum*, and is the *Rosmarinus Selini folio*, that *Honorius Bellus* maketh mention of in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, & saith likeliest called *Siler Creticum* by many, but is by him taken to be the true *Libanotis Theophrasti*, to whose judgement I adhere thus farre, that it is the truest and the likeliest of any other we know extant: the last is called by *Camarinus* in *hortis* *Seseli* *Aethiopicum* *alterum*, and saith the feede was in smell and taste somewhat like Cinnamon: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinnas* maketh another lesser sort of *Libanotis* which he calleth *Apifolio*, and referreth the *Daucus angustifolius* of *Cordus* in his history therunto, and likewile the *Libanotis albamini* of *Thalun*, whereas both it and that of *Cordus*, is also that *Libanotis Theophrasti* nor of *Lobel* are all comprised under his *Latifolia altera* *que vulgare*, and are not severall plants, as I thinke.

The Vertues.

This herbe Francumfence is of a mollifying and digesting quality, helping the old griefs of the breast and lungs, the falling sicknesse, and the jaundie, if it be taken with Pepper in wine: it increaseth milke in Nurses breasts,

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti*.
The great white herbe Francumfence.



herbe, if the roote be taken in wine, it likewise easeth the paines of the stomacke and belly, and the biting of venous beasts and Serpents, procureth womens courses and the urine being stopp'd: the leaves being bruised and applied haith the bleeding of the pilea or hemorrhoidal veins, the heat also and swelling of the fundaments, and bringeth those hard tumours and impostumes to ripenesse, which doe hardly yeeld to be easily cured: the dried roote mixed with honey and put into soale ulcers cleaseth them thoroughly: it helpeth likewise those that are bitten, or that have convulsions and crampes, and the gout, being bruised and applied with the meale of Danell and some vinegar, and being used with vinegar, it taketh away the morpheus or discolouring of the skin, or the leprosy altho the joyce of the leaves and rootes cleareth the eye-sight, and hardeneth it, and also the rheume that is in them, applying it to the forehead: the feede also of any of these sorts doe the like, but if it be that feede, which is called *Cachrys*, that is forbidden to be taken inwardly, by reason of the caulitic and burning quality therein to inflame the mouth and throat being taken or drunke.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Spondylium. Cow Parsneppe.

Altho formerly there was but one sort of the Cow-Parsneppe knowne and divulged to the world, yet there are now divers others found out, some in our owne land, and some in others, all which shall be entreated of together in this Chapter.

1. *Spondylium vulgare*. Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

The ordinary Cow Parsneppe groweth with three or four large spread winged rough leaves, lying often upon the ground or else raised a little from it, with long round hairy foote stalkes under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or leafe being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, in some leaves and places, and not so deepe in others, and of a whitish greene colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round crested hairy stalk, two or three foote high, with a few joynts and leaves thereon, and branched at the toppe, where stand somewhat largenells of white flowers, but sometimes a little reddish, and after them flat whitish thinn winged feedes, two alwayes joynted together, as is usual in most of these umbelliferous plants: the roote is long and white, with two or three long stringes growing downe into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

2. *Spondylium majus* sive *Acanthus Germanica major*.

The great Cow Parsneppe of Germany.

The greater sort differeth onely from the former, in the largeness both of leaves and stalkes, being neere twice as large, I see every single leafe or division, which are seldom above three or a great long foote stalk, above halfe a foote long, unto the keele, which is hairy and rough, of the like evill greene colour, and a little folded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges, the flowers and feede are alike, but larger, as I said, growing higher, of an hot unpleasant taste; but not so unpleasant as the other: the roote is white, and like the other but greene.

3. *Spondylium majus* aliud *Laciniatu folijs*.

Jagged Cow Parsneppe of our owne Land.

This jagged Cow Parsneppe groweth as high or rather higher than the last, and with greater stalkes, and a white hairinesse on them: the lower leaves grow very large and much spread, divided into five parts or winged leaves, two couple standing directly each against another, but of another forme, for each of these leaves or divisions are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joynted at the bottome, the two sides leaves or divisions being not of halfe that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above five inches long, in others above five, and not above halfe an inch broad, each of them having a deeper cur or notch at the bottome, than is on the rest of the leafe, which yet is dented with greater notches than in most other herbs, the upper or lower being usually parted into five long divisions or leaves, stand in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deepe greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the edges of white flowers are as large as in the last, and the flat feede, white, feede is so like, but a little whiter, that they are hardly discerned one from another, but onely in the smell and smell, which is little or nothing in either: the roote is great, thicke, and white, living with me after that time, and springing a new every year.

4. *Spondylium Alpinum parvum*. Small mountaine Cow Parsneppe.

This small sort hath a stalk a foote high, parted into two or three branches, and pale greene great leaves on them, some whereof are parted into three divisions, and others into five, being somewhat round some of them, and



2. 3. *Spondylium majus* & aliud *Lactucalis folijs*.
The greater Cow Parsneppe of Germany:
and another with jagged leaves.



5. *Spondylium Alpinum glabrum*.
Smooth mountain Cow Parsneppe.



and others pointed, hairy likewise, and dented about the edges, the flowers on the umbells are white, and the seeds thinne and broad.

5. *Spondylium Alpinum glabrum*, Smooth mountain Cow Parsneppe.

The roote hereof is white and great, the stalks joynted, and two foote high, the leaves are like unto Figg-leaves and smooth, being a hand breadth long and two broad, besides the foote stalks which are a little rough, usually divided into three parts, but not to the middle and dented about the edges: the toppes of the branches have umbells of smaller white flowers standing on them than in the other: the seeds is flat and round, but having a small pricke or point at the end.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in moist meadows, and the borders or corners of fields, and neere ditches generally through the land: the second is proper onely to Germany, as I thinke: the third was found by Mr. George Brouk a worthy and industrious Gentleman in Shropshire, as I take it: the fourth on the *Alpes of Austria*: the last on the *Alps of Bassil*: they doe all flower in *July* and seeds in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σπονδύλιον* and *σπονδύλιον* *Spondylium* and *Spondylion*, for both are extant in good authors, derived as it is thought from *Spondyle*, a flie stinking like this: *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Label*, *Dodonaeus*, and others doe call it *Spondylium*; but *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and some others call it *Brancus urina*, and *Fuchsius* *Acanthus vulgaris* five Germanica, and so is most usually the second sort called by divers; and this is the plant, as I thinke, that *Dodonaeus* in his Chapter of *Panax*, did rather take to be *Spondylium alternum*, because it bore white flowers, and as I said, is very likely, for that which *Label* saith, he saw with yellow flowers was a *Panax*, and not this: the third as it is a plant lately found out to grow in our owne land, so I have given it a name, correspondent, as I thinke to the forme, yet I thinke verily it is the same that *Bauhinus* hath described in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Spondylium hispidum folijs angustioribus*, and is, as I also verily thinke the same that *Matthiolus* set forth for his fourth (*Trichium*, and *Label* in his Observations (finding fault with *Matthiolus* for so calling it) *Eryngium montanum recensiorum alternum*, which why they should set it, the one with the *Eryngia* bearing an umbelliferous toppe, such as none of them doe, or that it should be called an *Eryngium*, the other with the *Crisstima* I somewhat marvelle: the two last are specified by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, by the same titles that I give them: the *Italians* call it *Spadale*, the *France* *Brancus urina*; the *Germanes* *Bernclaw*, the *Dutch* *Bierenclaw*, and we in *English* Cow Parsneppe and Meadow Parsneppe by some.

The Vertues.

The seeds of Cow Parsneppe, as *Galen* saith, is of a sharpe and cutting qualitie, and therefore is a medicine fit to

is given to those that have the cough and shortnesse of breath, or the falling sicknesse, or the jaundise; the roote is like qualitie, and available to all the purposes aforesaid, and besides, is of great use to take away the yellow skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be scraped upon it: the seeds likewise hereof being drunke doth cleanse the belly from tough stegmaticke matter abiding therein, ease them that are liver growne and womens distillations of the mother, as well being drunke, as the smoke thereof when it is burned received underneath, and the roote is likewise such as are fallen into a deepe sleepe, or have the lethargie by burning it under their nose, and if it be boiled in oyle, and the head rubbed therewith, it helpeth not onely those that are fallen into a lethargie, but those that have the lethargie or drowsie evill, and those that of long time are troubled with the head-ache, if it be likewise used with Rue: it helpeth also the running scabbe, and the shingles: if the juyce of the roote be dropped into the eyes that runne, and are full of matter, it cleanseth and healeth them. It is said that the people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* make a certaine decoction of the leaves and seeds hereof, putting barme thereto, to be used in beere with us, whereof the poorer sort doe usually make their drinke.



CAR



CARDUI

ET

SPINOSÆ PANTÆ.

THISTLES AND THORNIE

PLANTS.

CLASSIS NONA,

THE NIGHT TRIBE,

CHAP. I.

Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. Thistles and Thorny Plants.



Nto the Thistles I thinke meeete to joyne such prickly or thorny Plants, as were neither fit for any of the former or subsequent Classis; yet I must except out of this number (although they pertain to the Classis) those Thistles, or other prickly plants, as I have entreated of in my former Booke, referring those that would be informed of them to the Booke it selfe; whose names are these: *Acanthus sativus*, and *sylvestris*, *Erygium Pannonicum* five *montanum* five *caruleo* & five *albo*, *Carduus mollis*, *Carlina humilis*, *Carduus Spherocephalus* five *globosus* major & minor, *Carduus Erioccephalus* five *Tomentosus*, id est, *Caput monachi* five *Corosa fratrum*, *Cinara diversarum specierum alimenosa*, & *Carduus benedictus*.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius.* Broad leaved field Thistle.

The broad leaved field or meadow Thistle sendeth forth sundry large and long leaves cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small prickles that are very tender, of a whitish Greene colour: those that grow up higher upon the stalkes are smaller, two of them set together at a joynt where they so compasse it, that they will containe water in them, even as the Teasell doth, at the toppes upon long stalkes grow single green prickly heads, out of which start pale coloured thrummes, compassing a few purple threads in the middle, and after they are faded and gone, small whitish seede somewhat bigger than those of *Cyanus*. Corne flower, or blew-bottle wrapped in downe, as all the sorts of Thistles are: the roote is somewhat long and great, abiding many yeares.

2. *Carduus pratensis Acanthis folij laciniatis.* The yellow jagged meadow Thistle.

This meadow Thistle hath very large leaves, almost a foote long and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into five or five deepe gashes, even to the middle ribbe, set with prickles at the dents of the edges, from whence rise up a shaked stalk about two foote high, set with a few lesser leaves, at the tops whereof stand divers small green prickly heads, and out of the middle yellow threads or thrummes, which after wards give seede inclosed in downe: the roote is great, long, crooked, and spreading in the ground.

3. *Carduus bulbosus Mongelienisum.* The French bulbed Thistle.

The whitish leaves of this Thistle are of an hand breadth long, somewhat fat and thicke cut in on the edges, but not very deepe, armed at every dent with small sharpe prickles: the stalk is two cubits high hairy and slender, with few or no leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand harmelesse prickly heads upon long foote stalkes, and out of them pale purplish thrummes, wherein after wards lie the seede inclosed in much downe: the roote is composed of divers tuberosus small long clogs like unto those of the Asphodill fastened together at the head.

4. *Carduus Pratensis Asphodeli radicebus.* Meadow Thistle with Asphodill rootes.

This Thistle hath divers blackish cloggie rootes like unto the Asphodill or Piony, which whither and perish every yeare (but give increase from it before) which sendeth forth divers thicke, and long pale Greene leaves cut

cut into many parts, armed with sharpe prickles on all sides, every pricke ending in three points, from whence riseth up a tall stalk, somewhat branched with one or two prickly heads at the toppes of every one branch, one of which come purplish flowers, and afterwards small long feede wrapped in downe.

5. *Carduus pratensis polycephalus*. The many headed meadow Thistle. This Thistle hath but few leaves lying next the ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharpe and long prickles, the stalkes is round striaked and without prickles, spread into sundry small branches bearing many small heads with purplish flowers, made of thrummes or threads thrusting out of the middle of them, but few with large and sharpe prickles: the feede is inclosed in downe as the rest are: the roote is long, hard and woody.

6. *Carduus palustris*. The moist Medowes Thistle. The roote of this Thistle is single, the stalk three cubits high, straight and full of prickles, thicke set with white greene leaves unevenly waved, and sometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at the ends, and branched toward the toppes, with many small heads upon slender stalkes, and reddish purple flowers like o-

thers, and then turne into downe.

7. *Carduus Ceanothos five viarum & vinearum repens*. The Creeping way or Vineyard Thistle. The rootes of this Thistle are very small and whitish, running both deepe and farre about under ground like unto quiche grasse, but have no knotted joynts therein like it, but shooteth up heades of leaves from the branches of the roote, so that it will be as ill, or worse than Quiche to weede out, if it be once got into a ground: the leaves are of a pale greene colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sowthistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very small, and sharpe hard prickles, the stalk groweth to be a yard high, striaked and prickly, with some such like leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller to the toppes where it is stored with cruell sharpe prickly heads and purple flowers made of thrummes in the middle passing into downe.

8. *Carduus Avenarius five Muscatus*. The Oaten land or Muske Thistle. This Thistle that riseth sometimes to the height of a man among the corne, is found growing lower in other places, having divers very sharpe prickly jagged leaves set round about the stalkes, and at the toppes where they are branched many small short heads set close together, out of which come the flowers consisting of threads or thrummes, as in other Thistles, some whereof will be white, some of a deeper, and others of a pale purple colour tending to a bluish in many places smelling sweete like Muske, which being faded, the feede followeth wrapped in much downe like the rest.

9. *Carduus Creticus minimus*. The small Thistle of Candy. This small Thistle hath rising from a (u) all long roote divers long leaves, somewhat like unto the *Astragalus* or Distaffe Thistle, but smaller, and armed with sharpe prickles: the weak leaning stalkes are divided usually into two other, betwene which growth on a foote stalk a small Thistle-like head armed with a dozen very small long prickles standing up round about it, being so finely netted that it maketh admirable the Workemaster, the middlemost head, ever growing lower than the rest round about it: when these heads open, the blew flower appeareth never spreading much, after which come small white feede inclosed in a little downe, which will sic away with the winde, the heads are sweete and edible before they flower.

The Place.

All these sorts of Thistles grow in fields and medowes in Vineyards and grounds sowne with corne, as well in our owne Land, as beyond the sea, some of them also on Heathes, Greeces, and wall grounds in many places, as the *Ceanothos* on *Kentish Towne* greene abundantly.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius*.
Broad leaved field Thistle.



3. *Carduus hulae in Montpelienfium*.
The French bulbous Thistle.



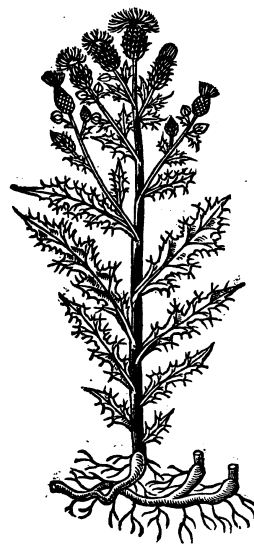
4. *Carduus pratensis asphodeli radicibus*.
Meadow Thistle with Asphodel root.



1. *Carduus Avenarius five Muscatus*.
The Oatland, or Muske Thistle.



7. *Carduus Ceanothos five viarum & vinearum repens*.
The creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.



9. *Carduus Creticus minimus*.
The small Thistle of Candy.



Neues

all things thereunto, the seede being blacke and bitter also that none can doe more, as also in that property peculiar to *Atrachylis*, as *Theophrastus* recordeth, which yieldeth a cloudy juce as ours doe, and therefore, as he saith, was called *σινδρυνος*, and is taken from the leaves, not by bruising and wringing out the juce, as the juce of other herbes are taken, but droppe out of the veins of the leaves of it owne accord, being broken off and laid in any thing to receive it, in the same manner as I have shewed you here before the juce of Aloes is prepared, and young, or before they grow hard and fasten upon the stalks when they are old; for both leaves, stalks, and this as *Matthioli* sheweth, called *Cnicus sylvestris*, and derived from *σινδρυνος*, id est *sissus*, whereupon *Galen* maketh it *Difusis agrestis*, the dried stalk whereof, as *Discorides* saith, the women in ancient times used in stead of a hoary downe, the rest of the stalk underneath being bare resembleth a Rocke or Distaffe with wool upon it, and thereupon some called it also *Colas rufica*, howsoever *Matthioli* thinketh, that the diversitie of these names should certainly demonstrate two severall plants, for you see they are indifferently used, and so called by the ancient Authors themselves, viz. either for a Rocke or Distaffe, or for a Spindle. The first here set downe is called by *Clusius* *Cnicus alter*, because, as he saith, it is like the first *Cnicus* called *sativus*, and from him *Comenius*, *Labet*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe so call it, or *Cnicus caruleus*: the second and third is called *Atrachylis* *lena* & *purpurea* by many Authors, but *Banhusius* in striving to shew a *Cnicus sylvestris* differing from *Atrachylis*, hath in my opinion erred much: for as I said before, the most judicious of our times can finde no other *Cnicus sylvestris*, but the *Atrachylis* which he doth not so acknowledge, but maketh the *Atrachylis* of *Matthioli* (which *Galen* calleth *Durantes*, *Lacuna*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard* do follow, exhibiting the same figure of his, which is acknowledged by *Carnearius* to be a false one) to be the true *Atrachylis*, which *Matthioli* himselfe did not so acknowledge, because, as he said, it wanted the true propertie of *Atrachylis* to yeild a bloody juce, and moreover confoundeth the *Carolina sylvestris* of *Clusius*, with the *Carduus vulgarissimus viarum* of *Labet*, and his *Carduus confusus* *Donnerum*, and maketh the *Acarna* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Scolymus* *Plinij* of *Dodonaeus* to be the same *Atrachylis* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cardus*, *Gesner* and others, which he would rather call *Cnicus sylvestris* than *Atrachylis*, as also making the *Atrachylis* of *Columna*, to be a differing herbe from that of those former Authors, when as his description and notes thereof shew it to be the same and no other. *Banhusius* againe maketh the *Atrachylis* *Cypria* of *Angulara* and *Lugdunensis* to be the same *Atrachylis* *flava purpurea* of *Labet*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis*, when as they plainly distinguish them; and lastly, he maketh the *Chalochernis* of *Hemorus* *Helus* mentioned in the first Epistle he wrote to *Clusius*, to be a differing plant from *Atrachylis vulgaris*, when as *Clusius* himselfe saith that saw it growing with him that it was like the ordinary *Atrachylis*, it may be called in English, either wilde ballard Saffron, as referring it to *Cnicus* or *Distaffe* Thistle unto the *Atrachylis*.

The Verues.

The *Atrachylis*, as *Galen* saith, is of a drying faculty, and moderately digesting. *Discorides* saith that they shall feele no paines of the stinging of the Scorpion for so long as it is held by them, but that the paines returne as soon as they lay it by. *Pliny* saith that it helpeth greatly against the venom of all creatures, as also against the harme that cometh by eating Mushromes: I finde no propertie expressed of the other ballard Saffron of *Clusius*. The properties of the Spanish Saffron or garden ballard Saffron called *Cnicus*, is briefly set downe in my former books: but because I was therein more short than was convenient or expected, I thinke good to set downe the verues thereof in this place somewhat more amply. *Galen* saith little of it, the seede only, saith he, is used only for purgations, and is hot in the third degree being outwardly applied: but *Mesius* speaketh more largely thereof in this manner: it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the pulpe or kernell of the seede is chiefly used, yet the flower is not unprofitable, which being taken inwardly purgeth flegme and water by vomit, and so doth it also being used in a glister, which therefore is profitable against those diseases are bred thereof, as also the collicke and the like: it cleanseth the stomacke and lungs of rough flegme sticking therein, especially being made into an Electuary or Lohoc, with the oyle drawne from the seede, which also maketh the voyce cleare that was hoarse, as also increaseth the sperme, it is much used, but it is of evill nourishment, very hurtfull to the stomacke, and procureth loathing and trouble thereunto, he therefore advieth to use stomachicall helpes, as Aniseede, and Galanga or Maltick if it neede be, or of those that are more forcible, that is, *Cardamome*, Ginger, and *Scolymus*, which quicken his operation, and preserve the inward parts from harme: the flower thereof taken with sweete wine helpeth the jaundice, for it cleanseth and openeth, yet in a meaner degree than the milke herbe (which I understand to be the Tithymales) the Lohoc that *Mesius* so much commendeth against the defects of the cheft and lungs is made in this manner. Take three drammes of the inner kernells of the seede of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus*, one dramme of Allmonda, and halfe a dramme of Pineapple kernells, these being made into an Electuary with honey, wherein the dried scales of Scylla have beene boyled is admirable good for the said purposes. This note is given also of the seedes herof, that those that come out of the Levant countries are more quick in purging, and more powerfull in operation than those of these neerer parts.

CHAP. IIIII.

Acarna. The Fish Thistle.



Because this Thistle is said to be so like unto the *Atrachylis* said *Cnicus* that it might bee the same, only differing in the colour of the leafe and juce, I thinke it not amisse to joine it neartherunto: but because the ancient Writers thereof, which are *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have bene very briefe in the description thereof, or rather have given none at all, or but by comparison, the moderne authors have referred divers Thistles thereto as every ones opinion led them, of all which it is not amisse to speak in this Chapter, and wishall to shew you which of them is held to come nearestt unto that of the ancient.

1. *Acarna flava lutea patula*. The fish Thistle with a broad yellow flower. The fish Thistle hath many leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, smaller, narrower, harder and more prickly then either *Cnicus* or *Atrachylis* of a yellowish Greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, whole prickles are small and yellow; and when the stalk being one or more riseth up are set thereon on all sides upon the toppe without order; where it brancheth forth into two or three parts bearing small prickly heads, from whence come forth the flowers composed of many small leaves of a yellow colour standing as a pale or border about a more yellow thrum, in forme of an After or Starrevort, which when they are past the seede being small and grayish is found wrapped in downe: this roote is about a foote long of a fingers thickenesse, and of a whitish colour, with divers fibres growing thereat, smelling sweete and yielding also a white milke sweet in taste and viscos or clammy quickly growing thicke.

2. *Acarna flava purpurea rubens patula*. The fish Thistle with broad reddish flowers. The fish Thistle hath shorter and broader leaves then the former denoted or cut in on the edges, and set with small prickles Greene on the upper side and grayish underneath: the stalk riseth nothing lo high as the former, bearing smaller leaves thereon but not lesse prickly and such like heads and flowers at the toppes as in the former that the pale or border of leaves are not yellow but reddish set about a middle yellow thrumme.

3. *Acarna altera Apula*. The Neapolitane Fish Thistle. This Neapolitane Thistle lowest leaves are spread on the ground somewhat like unto the *Atrachylis* or distaffe Thistle, but broader and set with more and sharper prickles, from the middle of whom rise up divers somewhat prickly stalks about a cubit high, having such like leaves set thereon which yeild a white milke like the last, and bearing at the toppe (not severall heads like the last but) a soft or umbell of many small prickly heads set together, somewhat like unto the toppes of the blacke Chameleon Thistle, and out of them rise small leaves as beads of a deep yellow colour set about a middle thrum, of a paler yellow colour, the milkie juce that this giveth being condensate and made thicke is like unto Gum.

4. *Acarna globosa capitulata*. Round headed fish Thistle. This Globe Thistle is a small plant about a foot high shooting forth from the head of the roote which is long and small many leaves some of an inch or more, or two inches long, and scarce half an inch broad, much cut in on the edges and thicke set with prickles growing round about the stalk without order, at the toppe whereof is set a round head, pitted as it were all over, and composed of many very small and narrow leaves, armed on both sides with long sharpe prickles, out of whose middle starteth forth a small yellow flower, from the toppe of which stalk springeth forth sometimes two other stalks bearing each of them a round head like the other but lesser: the whole body of the plant consisteth in those round heads formed like a net.

5. *Acarna humilis caule foliis*. The low fish Thistle with winged stalks. The stalks of this low thistle is winged from the bottome to the toppe that is having a jagged prickly filme set on both sides thereof, and long narrow jagged prickly leaves two set at a joyn, from whence it brancheth forth in divers places unto the toppe, and bearing thereon shining yellow flowers like those of *Cnicus* or *Atrachylis*.

1. *Acarna flava lutea patula*.
The Fish Thistle with a broad yellow flower.



2. *Acarna altera Apula*.
The Neapolitane Fish Thistle.



5. *Atrachylis canis folio*.
The low Fish Thistle: with winged stalks.



7. *Atrachylis canis folio*.
The supposed true *Atrachylis*.



6. *Atrachylis canis folio*.
Clusius his Chamæleon Thistle of Salamanc.



8. *Atrachylis canis folio*, five Leo & Carduus serot.
The cruel sharp Thistle.



out of long prickly heads, with such like leaves under them: the seeds that followeth is small and blackish; and like unto the *Atrachylis* or bastard Saffron: the roots also is not much unlike it perishing every year.

6. *Atrachylis canis folio* caule. Clusius his Chamæleon Thistle of Salamanc.
The stalk of this Thistle likewise is like the last but not with so large a filme not so much jagged, from whose foot forth branches on all sides with longer and narrower leaves thereon, somewhat hoary and not so deeply jagged, but set with long & sharpe prickles, at the tops of the branches stand many such like sharpe prickly leaves, from among which rise five or six small prickly heads as it were in a tuft set together, out of which come purple flowers consisting of threads, in which after they are past live the seeds wrapped in downe, in forme like unto the *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron but smaller and of a blackish gray colour.

7. *Atrachylis canis folio* non folio. The supposed true *Atrachylis* of Theophrastus.
The true *Atrachylis* as it is supposed by divers, hath sundry leaves lying on the ground in a compasse, which begin to wither as soone as they rise up with the stalk, being sometimes but one, and sometimes more, reddish and covered with downe, the leaves that are set thereon without order are long and narrow, and deeply marked, hoary or white underneath, thicke set with short prickles very like unto the upper leaves of *Atrachylis* or Fish Thistle, whose toppes are set with such like leaves also, and very pale yellow flowers made of threads, rising out of the midst of small prickly heads, after which come small slender seeds of the fashion of *Cnicus*: the roots is small short and white, with divers fibres thereat.

8. *Atrachylis canis folio* five Leo & Carduus serot. The cruel sharp Thistle.
This small prickly Thistle that is almost wholly composed of sharpe prickles, groweth little above an hand breadth high, whose leaves are long and narrow, thicke set with most cruell sharpe prickles on all sides, at the toppes stand yellow crummy flowers in sharpe prickly heads, so strongly armed that the most cautelous cannot touch it without being pricked: the roots is long and stringie.

The Place.

The first groweth in Spain as Clusius saith: the second and third in the kingdom of Naples: the fourth in Spain from whence *Guillemus Boel* brought it, & shewed it us as well as Clusius who doth remember both him & it in the 64. page of his *Cura Posterioris*: the fifth *Lobel* saith groweth in the country of *Cram* among thole of *Lob* in the Province of France: the sixth as Clusius saith about Salamanc in Spain: the seventh on the heathy grounds among the *Sequanis* as *Lobel* saith, and the last on the *Appennine* hills, and in some places of Italy.

The Time.

Some of these Thistles flower very late with us so that there is seldom ripe seeds to be gathered from them; others flower and seeds in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Δυσσάρα* and *Δυσσάρα* and so likewise *Atrachylis* and *Atrachylis* in Latine, reckoned by Theophrastus and Pliny to be a species of *Cnicus* or *Atrachylis* because it is so like that it might be said to be the same but, that the *Atrachylis* is whiter and this more brown or yellow, and that it giveth not a bloody juice which is proper only to *Atrachylis*. The first here set downe is thought to be *Eryngium Arctigenis* which hath the leafe of *Atrachylis*, and the yellow flower of *Baphysalium*, with Clusius and Dodonæus it is *Carlinia glycystris minor*, with *Lobel* *Atrachylis* five *Sequanorum* Cirsi *Carlinia variata*, with *Lugdamensis* *Atrachylis* *Carlinia glycystris minor*, and with *Banbini* *Atrachylis* five *lancea patulo*: the second is called by *Colonna* *Acanthoides parva Apula*, and by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* five *purpurea rubra patulo*: the third is called by *Colonna* *Atrachylis* altera *Apula*, and by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* five *peris lancea in umbella*: the fourth Clusius setteth forth in the 66. page of his *Cura posterioris*, by the name of *Carlinia alina* genus, but called by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* *capitula globosa*: the fifth is called by *Lobel* *Picnoma* *Carlinia* *Galaprovincie*, by *Lugdamensis* it is called in his Chapter of *Atrachylis*, *Atrachylis* *marina* *Plumosa* *Pena*, but in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* he giveth another figure with the same title of *Picnoma* *Creta* *alabastris* *Pena*, accounting it there to be a kinde of *Chamæleon* *niger* as *Lobel* and *Pena* themselves say it may best be referred unto, yet *Banbini* maketh thereof no mention among the *Chamæleons* but in the *Scolymus* *Theophrasti* *Tabernmontani* and *Gerard* *Chamæleon* *niger*, and by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* *humilis* *caule folio*: the first the *Chamæleon* *niger* *Salmaticensis* of Clusius, Dodonæus and Gerard who follow him, by *Tabernmontani* *Chamæleon* *hispida*, and by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* *major* *caule folio*: the seventh is the *Atrachylis* *Theophrasti* of *Anguina*, *Lobel*, *Lugdamensis* and *Tabernmontani*, called *Cirsium* *lanceum* *Sequanorum* as *Pena* saith, and *Eristalis* of *Anguina*, and is the most likely to be the true *Atrachylis* of Theophrastus and Pliny as by all these mens judgements appeare, and called by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* *major* *caule non folio*: the last is called by Dodonæus *Leo* *Carduus* *serotus* and by *Lobel* *Phenix* *Leo* *Carduus* *serotus*, and by *Banbini* *Atrachylis* *minor* *caule non folio*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of *Atrachylis* either of the one or of the other are not set downe by any that have made experience of them, but as they are in forme nearest unto *Atrachylis*, so they may be in qualities also, unto it therefore it may be inferred until more certaine proofe hath bene declared of them.

CHAP. V.

Chamæleon & *Carlinia*. The Chamæleon or changeable Thistle, and the Carline Thistle.

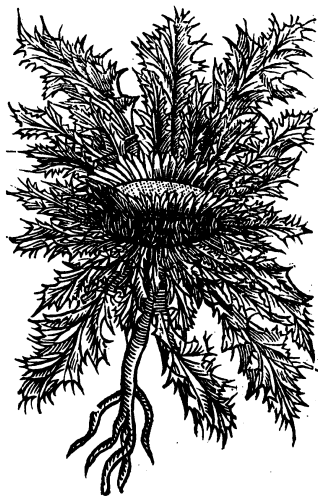
The Chamæleon Thistle is divided by the ancient writers into white and blacke, both which I intend to shew you in this Chapter but the true knowledge of them and their right distinctions hath troubled many, as also whether the Carline Thistle be a different plant from the white Chamæleon Thistle.

1. *Chamæleon albus vernus aculeus*. The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalk.
The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalk (which differeth from the Carline Thistle without a stalk as you shall heare by and by) hath sundry large leaves lying on the ground a foote long or more cut in on the edges and more prickly then the Carline Thistle, whose cuts or divisions are more like unto thole of the Artichoke

Artichoke being white and as it were hoary and sometimes greene and reddish when they grow old, which is rietie (as *Diocorides* faith was the cause of the name) would make many to beleve they were differing plants and somewhat hairy underneath: among these leaves riseth a round hoary prickly head without any stalk, of the bignesse of a great Thistle head in which the flower is contained, and is not composed of a border of leaves with a middle thum as the Carline Thistle hath, but out of the head rise divers flowers made of threads, every one consisting in five parts or points in the same manner as is to be seen in the flower of the Artichoke, whereas it is most like, but not of such a purplish blew, but rather of a pale reddish colour which withering, there groweth in the head small long and grayish shining feede, lying as it were at the foote of every flower, as is usual in most Thistles, but are not thicke and round or cornered as *Cnicus* the bastard Saffron feede, and many other Thistle feede are, which when they are ripe the head openeth it selfe as other Thistles doe, and they together with the downe are carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, reddish or brownish on the outside and white within, yielding plenty of milke if it be never so little broken or cut, which because it is so thicke and viscus hardeneth quickly and falleth into small droppes or peeces, of a strong but aromatical and not unpleasant, and quickly piercing the senses, whose taste is sweete and fit to be eaten: about the leaves and prickly heads also hereof, is sometimes and in some places found a certaine peece of gumme sticking, which at the first is soft and glewlike, and being dried is harder like unto the milkie gumme of the roote.

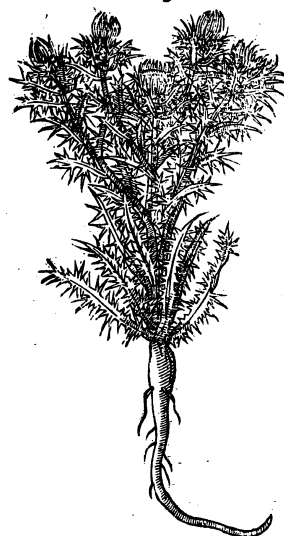
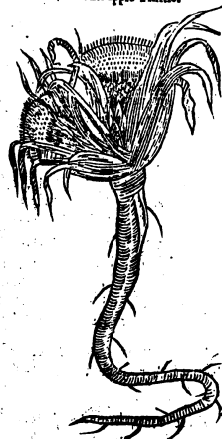
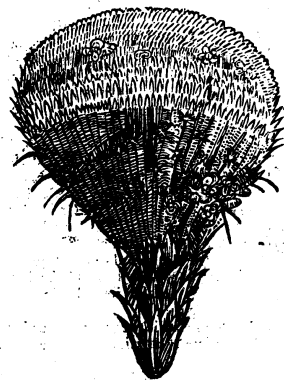
2. *Carlina humilis acutis.* The low Carline Thistle.
The low Carline Thistle (which is usually accounted for the white Chamaleon Thistle) hath many long narrow leaves lying on the ground cut in on both sides, and set with sharpe prickles, but not cut in so deepe nor so sharpe as the former or true white Chamaleon Thistle, among which riseth a large head without any stalk, composed about with divers long and narrow leaves, cut in on the edges and as prickly as the undermost, and looketh a whitish greene colour not varying as in the former, the head hath a number of whitish not purplish leaves on the outside and white within, yielding plenty of milke if it be never so little broken or cut, which because it is so thicke and viscus hardeneth quickly and falleth into small droppes or peeces, of a strong but aromatical and not unpleasant, and quickly piercing the senses, whose taste is sweete and fit to be eaten: about the leaves and prickly heads also hereof, is sometimes and in some places found a certaine peece of gumme sticking, which at the first is soft and glewlike, and being dried is harder like unto the milkie gumme of the roote.

3. *Carlina canescens.* The Carline Thistle with a stalk.
This Carline Thistle never flowreth low like the last, but beareth a reddish stalk about a foote high, and there on narrower greener and more prickly leaves than the low kinde, the heads of flowers at the toppe of the stalk are many, every one standing on his owne footestalk, composed of a border of smaller leaves being hard, the smooth and whitish like the former, whose middle thumme is yellowish before the flowers therein begin to open but then are of a reddish purple colour, which thing unless one heede it well hee may thinke them diverse plants: the roote is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, which being cut broken yeeldeth such like thicke white viscus milke, and hardeneth into a gumme as in the former, but of no use.

2. *Carlina humilis.* The low Carline Thistle.3. *Carlina canescens.* The Carline Thistle with a stalk.

they are little sweeter in taste, wherupon (saith mine author) we may judge it to be of the same kind but not the same plant.

4. *Carlina acutis Supercanonicalis.* Our low wilde Carline Thistle.
This low thistle doth yearlye food forth divers very long and narrow leaves very much cut in on the edges into many parts, set with small prickles and of a duskie greene colour, not lying flat upon the ground but a little raised

4. *Carlina acutis Supercanonicalis.* Our low wilde Carline Thistle.5. *Carlina sivefrus major.* The greater Carline Thistle.6. *Cardus Pinea sive Trichosperma.* The Pine apple Thistle.Cardus Pinea capitulum.
The head of the Pine apple Thistle.

up from it, among which at the latter end of Sommer cometh forth a short stalk scarce two inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head with many bright purplish threads rising out of the middle, which abide in their colour a long time, and being past among the downe in the head lye many small whitish or fawn coloured feede, somewhat like unto the first Chamæleon Thistle but shorter and smaller: the roote is great thick and blackish on the outside and whitish within enduring many yeeres.

5. *Carlina sylvestris major*.

The great wilde Carline Thistle.

This wilde Carline Thistle hath sundry slender round but prickly stalks rising from a small long roote, bearing divers narrow long leaves thereon very prickly and somewhat like unto the former Carline Thistle, but lesser, and at the tops of each a flower, whose bordering leaves are yellow and the thrumme reddish.

6. *Carduus pinnatus seu Ixine Theophrasti*.

The Pine Thistle.

This brave Thistle hath a long thick blackish yellow roote, of the thickness of ones thumb, growing smaller downe to the end, but white within, smelling sweete and tasting hot, somewhat like the Carline Thistle, but of a weaker and pleasanter smell: the many leaves that rise from thence are long and of a fingers breadth, with a middle rib therein, somewhat like to the leaves of Cyperus, but harder whiter and broader, without either dents, incisure or prickles; in the middle of which leaves lyeth hid a prickley head, armed fully with long prickles or thornes in manner of croffes, which growing ripe hath within it a hard white flockie substance, wherein as also from among the thornes without on the head, issueth forth a yellowish sweet gumme much like unto Matlick of a hot taste. *Alpinus* saith that both *Bellus* and *Bellinus* & *Dalechampi* likewise took this thistle to be *Chamaeleo albus*, but untruly, for *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Chamaeleo albus* in another place; but saith *Alpinus* *Chamaeleo albus* differeth not from *Chamaeleo niger* but only in the colour of the leafe & therefore (saith he) I doubt not to affirme that the *Carlina* having blacke leaves then *Chamaeleo albus* which hath white leaves is the *Chamaeleo niger*, but *Theophrastus* putteth not any such difference in the leaves to be blacker or whiter, for that hee referreth to the rootes, and the leaves of the white *Chamaeleo* to be great and the blacke smaller then those of *Scolymus*, and such distinction in the leaves *Dioscorides* also maketh, but in shewing their differences more amply these *Theophrastus* saith, that the white *Chamaeleon* hath no stalk, and the blacke a stalk of a cubit height, the white hath purplish flowers and the blacke variolous coloured flowers, and like a *Jacinth*, which by *Alpinus* his leave are not to be fenece in *Carina*.

7. *Chamaeleo niger verus*. The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle.

The blacke Chamæleon Thistle hath many long leaves lying about the roote, much thinner and lesse prickly then the white Chamæleon Thistle, much cut in also on the edges into many fine parts or jagges, which as the stalk that riseth up among them are sometimes greene, and sometimes whitish, and sometimes reddish, which brancheth forth on all sides, and beareth at the toppes of them many small prickly heads in a tuft together, somewhat scaly, out of which come divers small long blew flowers, ending in five and sometimes in six sharpe prickly points or ends, somewhat like unto those of the Oriental *Jacinth*, with five or six white threads in the middle of them: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head ending in many great long trings, and is of a blackish colour on the outside and pale yellow within, of a most sharpe taste as the leaves are also, procuring itching, burning pimples, and almost excruciating the skinn if the face or other tender part be touched therewith, or if the hands that have handled it doe touch the face as *Bellonius* hath observed.

The Place.

The first is not so frequently found in these Westerne or transalpine countries as the second which is usually found upon the hillside mountaine in many places of *Germany*, and the *Alpes*, where it is generally taken to be the Chamæleon Thistle, though called the Carline Thistle; but the true Chamæleon Thistle is more frequent in *Italy*, *Greece*, and those parts where the Carline is more rare: the third is oftentimes found in the same places with the second and oftentimes by it selfe and in other countries also: and this wee have observed also that from the feede of the low kind sown in our gardens sometimes it hath grown high and not abidden low: the fourth is not frequent in our country, especially in *Kent* every where almost, as the former are in others, and is also found in *Germany* and *France*, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth also many times with us, but the first only in the warmer countries: the last is found but in *Greece* and *Asia* and those hotter countries.

The Time.

All these doe flower late in the yeare with us, but in Sommer in their naturall places, but the Carline Thistle will well abide the cold of our climate, although the white Chamæleon will hardly, but the blacke and the Pine Thistle seldom doe abide.

The Names.

The Chamæleon Thistles both the white and the blacke are called in *Greece* *Χαμαλέον* *ἄλβος* and *ῥαίος*, and in *Latine* *Chamaeleo* or *Chamaeleo albus* & *niger* (*Gaza* translatheth them both *Vermilago*) and so called from the various appearance

7. *Chamaeleo niger verus*.
The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle.



appearance of the leaves, *Dioscorides* saith it of the white, but *Pliny* both of the white and blacke, the Carline Thistle is called in *Latine* *Carlina quasi Caroleina*, for it is supposed that the great Emperour called *Charlemaine* had this herbe shewed him in his sleepe by an Angel, with the roote whereof he might cure his Army infected with the Plague: it is thought as I said of many to be the *Chamaeleo albus*, but of others observing the differences, it is thought not to be knowne to the ancient writers. *Lugdunensis* liveth with many words, and by altering and changing the *Greek* text of *Dioscorides* to prove them both one plant, yet lastly hee saith that many skillfull Herbalists did call *Carlina Ixine Theophrasti*: and so doth *Fabius Columna* indecide judge, and that the *Ixine* plant of *Theophrastus* (mistakenly Helaine by *Pliny*) which *Gaza* translatheth *Carduus pinnatus* & *Ixia* also, better doth agree with the *Carlina* then with the *Chamaeleo albus* of *Dioscorides*: and that because as it is likely hee never saw the true *Ixine* of *Theophrastus*, which is a much differing plant: but *Dioscorides* saith the white Chamæleon Thistle was called *Ixia* by some in his time, because in some places there grew about the roote a kinde of birdlime, which the women used in stead of Matlicke, and *Pliny* saith the *Cretanes* especially tooke a little thereof for after supper, to strengthen waking in working in the night, but being a by name I thinke it also a false name; for *Ixia* is said to be deadly poyson by *Dioscorides* himselfe, who sheweth it with the remedies thereof, in his first booke and 11. Chapter, and the roote of the white Chamæleon is said by *Dioscorides* to be an *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoison, so that or any thing growing from it can no wayes be accounted deadly or dangerous; but that clamorous birdlime (call it what you will) indecide that growth at the roote of the blacke Chamæleon is truly called *Ixia* and *Vipheon*, that is, the corruption or corrupter of the blood, and *Pliny* in his 22. Booke and 18. Chapter doth say that the roote of the blacke Chamæleon was called *Vipheon* and *Cynoxylon* (mistaking *Dioscorides* Cynoxylon) and as it is set downe in the divers appellations of herbes attributed to *Dioscorides*, the blacke Chamæleon also is called *Vipheon* by some, and *Ixia* by others, and *Cynoxylon*. Some also have affirmed as *Manducæ* sheweth in his comments upon the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*, that *Ixia* should be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* whom hee confuteth effectually, shewing that *Theophrastus* in describing *Ixine* doth not declare any evil quality therein, because then lo, he saith that it yeeldeth a *Lacryma* or Gum that is of a good taste, and called *Acanthine* or *Spinaria* Matlicke because it was so like Matlicke, and grew on a Thorne or Thistle, and although as *Matthioli* saith, he doth not see any Gum about the roote of *Ixine* (which hee mistooke for the white Chamæleon both in that and in other places) in *Italy*, yet saith that such was sent him both from *Corisus* of *Padua* and *Galkolobris* from *Umsa*, and saith also that hee understood by a *Candior* Herbarist, that the *Fletcher* in *Caesary* did use the said Gum to fasten Feathers to Arrows as others doe with Gleeve: *Matthioli* setteth forth the *Carlina caulescens* (as it is judged by the best) to be the true *Chamaeleo niger* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although himselfe findeth some doubt therein and likewise impugneth that which *Manducæ* sent him from *Naples*, as not answering the description thereof, which is now received by the most judicious to be the indubitate blacke Chamæleon. *Columna* seemeth to thinke in the discourse of *Chamaeleo albus* and *niger* that *Ixia* (and not *Ixine*) was a small low plant, more agreeing with the blacke then the white Chamæleon, especially seeing that *Dioscorides* in the end of his Preface to his first booke numbeth *Ixia* as well as *Chamaeleo* among the rootes that are venomous. The first hee setteth downe is the *Chamaeleo albus* *Apulus purpureo flore* gummiifer of *Columna* differing from the usual *Carlina* which is taken by many to be *Chamaeleo albus* as is evident by the description, it is also the *Chamaeleo albus* *gymni* in *Malix* *serenus* of *Hennius* *Bellus*, expressed in his first Epistle to *Clisius*: but *Banhusius* calleth it *Carlina aculeis* *pinnatis*, whereof I much marvelle that he should continue that opinion of *Chamaeleo albus* and *Carlina* to be but one plant, knowing that *Columna* shewed them plainly in his booke to be different, although that *Carlina* as well as *Chamaeleo albus* giveth a like gum also: and that *Theophrastus* his *Ixine* hath such likewise which *Columna* is sayd being deceived thought to be *Carlina* and the second is the *Carlina humilis* of *Columna*, taken by him for the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* as *Anguilera* did before him and *Donemus*, and called by *Loebel* *Carlina herbastorum* (thought by him & *Clisius* to be the *Chamaeleo albus* of *Dioscorides* as *Gualandinus* in *Papryo* did thinke before) and by *Matthioli*, *Corisus* and *Lugdunensis*, by *Cesalpini* *Carlina vulgaris*, and by *Gesner* in *hortis Cardopati* *caule* *vulgaris*, by *Crucius Cordus* *Carduus pinnatus seu pappi*, by *Camerarius* *Carlina sessilis flore*, by *Donemus* in former times *Carlina Arabica*, and by the *Mopkes* that commeth upon *Mosjes* *Acanthi* *lancea* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Loebel* *Carlina aculeis* *magna flore*: the third is the *Carlina caulescens* of *Columna* and *Camerarius* both in *hortis* and in *Epitome* by *Donemus* *Carlina five Leucacantha*, by *Cesalpini* *Carlina altera genuis* by *Clisius* *Carlina major* *vulgaris*, by *Lugdunensis* *Carlina caulem habens*, and taken it also to be *Crocodylion*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Cardopati* *five* *caulem habens*, and called by *Loebel* *Ghamaleo albus caulescens*, but *Chamaeleo niger* by *Lacuna*, *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis*, *Chamaeleo niger vulgaris* by *Tyagius* and *Besler* that setteth the *Horii* *Ephemeris*, by *Donemus* as *Banhusius* saith in his *Matthioli* *Eberwurze*, that is, *Apri radix* (and from hence came the name of *Carina* *Suaris*) and *Cardopati*, but in his *Pinnax* hee referreth this name of *Brunfelsius* unto the *Carlina caulescens*, which it seemeth the *Germanes* call both sorts *Eberwurze*, hee himselfe calling it in his *Pinnax* *Carlina caulescens* *flore*, and in his *Matthioli*, *Carlina caule denatis*: the fourth is called *Chamaeleo albus* *seu exiguus* by *Tyagius* and *Lugdunensis*, and *parvus* by *Lonicerus*, by *Columna* *Chamaeleo Septentrionalium* *exiguus* appellatus, by *Loebel* *Carduus aculeis* *Septentrionalium*, by *Clisius* *Carlina minor purpureo flore*, who saith that some of opinion that it did not seeme unlike unto the Chamæleon of *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and third Chapter, and by *Banhusius* *Carlina aculeis* *minor purpureo flore*: the fifth is the *Carlina sylvestris vulgaris*, the fifth *Chamaeleo* of *Donemus*, and the *Acarna* vel *Cirsium* *seu* *Sagnum* of *Loebel*, &c. the first is set forth by *Pliny* in his book of plants exotice, and called also by him as *Gaza* did *Cardus* *Pinnatus*, but is not, although sometimes the *Italia* *pinnata* called *pumila* *Narbon* of *Loebel*: the last is called *Chamaeleo niger* *Dioscoridis* by *Anguilera*, *Chamaeleo*, *Corisus*, *Camerarius*, *Loebel* and *Columna*, and *Chamaeleo niger* alter by *Matthioli*, *Chamaeleo niger* *seu* *Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, but thought to be *Crocodylion* by *Taberemontanus*, and called by *Banhusius* *Chamaeleo* *seu* *matthioli* *flore* *carneo* *hyacinthino*. The *Italians* call the white and blacke Chamæleon Thistle *Chamaeleo* *alba* and *nigra*, and the white more usually *Carlina*, the *Spaniards* call both sorts *Cardo* *pinto*, the French the white *Charleone* and *Chamaeleon* *blanc*, but the blacke *Charleone* and *Chamaeleon* *noir*, as it is said before call all sorts *Eberwurze*, as the Dutch doe *Eberwurte*, and the English Chamæleon Thistle or Changeable Thistle, and so called as they are set downe in their titles, and the rest accordingly.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, saith *Discorides*, taken to the quantitie of a spoonfull in red wine, wherein *Origanum* hath bene boyled killeth the broad wormes in the belly: a dramme thereof taken in wine helpeth dropie persons, for it extenuates their belly: the decoction thereof is profitable for them that cannot make water orderly; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* from him saith, that the roote hereof cut into peeces & hung up on strings to drie, & afterwards boyled in broth, or otherwise taken doth help the defluxions of rheume that fall from the head the eyes, teeth, nose, or lungs. If any, saith he, would trie whether a sicke person should die or live, if he beare and endure three times washing with the decoction of the roote he shall not die: it is as a Treacle or an antidote against poison being drunke in wine, and from hence it is supposed that the *Carline* Thistle roote was used against the plague in the Emperour *Charles* his army (although it be faggetted to be declared by an Angell, without an Allegory or allusion to the good Angell from due observation and practice, which hath since found it very effectuall both to resist the infection, as also very powerfull against the biting of a mad dogge, or the sting of Serpents, and yet *Discorides* saith, the roote of *Chameleon albus* given to dogs, swine, or mule, killeth them, which proprietie is also found in divers other things, as on the contrary side divers creatures doe feede on these things, and are poysonous to men. The blacke *Chameleon* Thistle is said by *Discorides* to cure the itch, the roote being beaten and mixed with *Axungia* and so used, and being boyled in vinegar and some brimstone put to it killeth scabs, and ring wormes: it cleneth the face and skinn from all blemishes, deformities, and discolouring being used with some brimstone: it is put with other things that doe digest and mollifie, and also with those that consume and ease the flesh, and therefore is used to helpe foule sores, and stinking ulcers; hereby you see he doth not appoint it to be used inwardly for any disease, by reason of the virulent qualitie therein, but onely alloweth of the decoction thereof to gargle the teeth in the extreme paines of them; or by the roote braised and boyled in vinegar to helpe the tooth-ach and to breake them if they be touched therewith. Of our wilde *Carline* Thistle I have not knowne or heard of any that have made any experiment, although I am perswaded that it commeth neere to the qualitie of the low *Carline* Thistle, that is so much commended, as you heard before: and of the gummes, either of the white *Chameleon* or *Carline* Thistle, there is no other speciall proprietie set downe by any than is declared before, that as it is called *Malticke* of the Thistle, so it is used as *Malticke* to chew in the mouth, both to amend the evill favour of the breath, and by reason of the glewing qualitie to slay rheume, and to strengthen loose teeth: for the juyce doth follow the proprietie of the herbe or tree from whence it is taken: and although the gumme of the white *Chameleon* be called *Isia*, as *Discorides* saith, yet the *Isia* that is poysonous is another thing quite differing from this, for neither *Discorides* nor *Theophrastus* doe attribute any venemous or evill qualitie thereunto. Of the qualities both of the white and blacke *Chameleon* Galen in *3. simplicium med.* saith thus: in the roote of the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, there is somewhat that is deadly, and therefore the use thereof is outwardly for scabs, itches, rashes, &c. and to cleanse the skin: but the roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, besides that it killeth the broad-wormes in the body or belly; it is given also to those that have a dropie, and is somewhat like in the temperance unto the blacke *Chameleon*, but that it is more bitter than the white. *Paulus* and *Aetius* in their Treatises of poysons, after they have spoken of the poysons in both sorts of *Chameleon* Thistle, and of their cures, doe extenuate of the poysonous *Isia* in the same manner that *Discorides* doth, wherefore we may conclude that *Isia* hath a double interpretation, and doth as well signifie the harmefulle gummes of the white *Chameleon* and *Carline* Thistles, as the poysonous gumme or roote which is deadly: but because we are not sure that it is taken from the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, I thinke it needefulle here to set downe the cure of it.

CHAP. VI.

Callis Theophrasti, id est *Scolymus Discoridis* & *Scolymus Theophrasti* qui *Eryngium latum* est, The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle, and the golden Thistle.



Fall the sorts of manured Artichokes, whether prickly like Thistles, or not being fit to be eaten, I have sufficiently spoken in my former Booke; and intend not further to speake of them againe: but of some other kinds that are more prickly, and more like Thistles, whereof there are two or three sorts which shall be here expressed.

1. *Scolymus Discoridis*. The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.

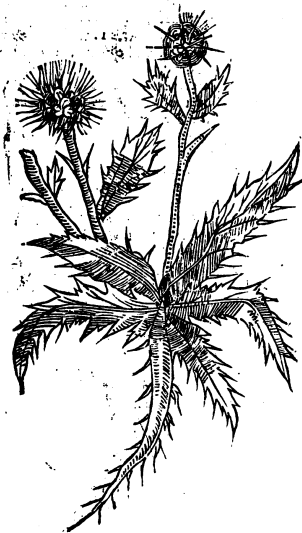
This prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle hath divers long thicke, hard, but narrow leaves, ending in long point somewhat cut in on the edges, fet with strong and sharpe great prickles, which growing on the fls keepe close them at the bottome, and are of a darke Greene colour: at the toppe of each stalk and branch standeth one leaf and prickly head, lesser than those of the *Chardons* that are kept to be eaten, from the middle whereof put forth divers bright purplish crimson threads, which after they have stood some time passe away, the seeds in their heads being flat and like other Thistles: the roote is great and spreadeth much.

2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica*. The Candy wilde Artichoke.

This wilde Artichoke from among the long and hoary white leaves somewhat broader than the former, as in on the edges, and thicke armed with long & sharpe prickles, rise up sundry round stalkes, fet with but few leaves, and branched into two or three parts some times, at the toppes bearing small scaly sharpe prickly heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the country, both Greene and boyled after the scales and sharpe prickles are clewed, with salt, oyle, and pepper, and are as pleasant to their palate, as a daintie Artichoke to ours: the roote is very long, and groweth deepe.

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti* seu *Eryngium latum Montpellieranum*. The golden Thistle.

The golden Thistle shooteth forth divers skinnie & prickly stalkes, which in some places, as *Spain* &c. stand right, and in other countries, as *Montpelier*, and ours also, bendeth with them unto the ground, bearing at every joynt both a branch and a leaf, which is long and somewhat narrow smaller at the bottome than any where else, much cut in on the edges, and fet with small white prickles in some places marked with white spots on the deepe Greene leaves, but in others & in my garden none at all: at the joynts betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and at the toppes also come forth severall small heads, smaller than any of the former, composed of small flat

1. *Scolymus Discoridis*. The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica*. The Candy wilde Artichoke.

with very sharpe prickles at the ends; out of the middle whereof forth many gold yellow threads, which abide not long, and wherein when they are past, the seeds is contained long small and thinn scales lying close together: the roote is long of the bignesse of a finger, very sweete and pleasant to eat: the two *Eryngium* Sea Holly: both roote and leaves doe yeild a white milke, especially when they are young, and perish every year.

The Place.

The first is found about *Montpelier* and the last in *Spain*: the second is naturall of *Candy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the end of Sommer, and their seedes ripen quickly.

The Names

Discorides calleth the first in Greek *Σκώλυμος* & *Scolymus*, which the Latins generally translate *Carduus* simply, and *Theophrastus* so calleth the last also, yet there is great difference betwene them, for that of *Discorides* was knowne unto *Theophrastus*, who called it *καλλίς* & *Callis* (being the same that is called *carduus* and *cyrena* and *cinara* for it is written both wayes by *Diocorides*, and as *Columella* and *Palladius* thinkeooke the name, where in they delight to grow, but is not likely that the Greeks derived their names from Latine appellations, but contrariwise the Latines from the Greeks, for so the ancient both Poets and Orators doe declare, as *Sophocles*, *Heateus*, *Menander* & others: and *Athenaeus* in his second Booke maketh mention of *Cynara spinosa*, some Poets have therefore named it in tale of a faire maid called *Cyrena*, metamorphosed into an Artichoke: and some againe thinke it took the name from *απόλλων* & that *Loerus* a King asking counsell at *Apollon* that hee should be bitten by a wilde Artichoke, whereupon being hurt in the Legge by a wilde Artichoke,

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti* seu *Eryngium latum Montpellieranum*. The golden Thistle.

1. *Carduus Maris vulgaris*.
The common Ladies Thistle.



3. *Silybum maritimum*.
The small Spined Milk Thistle.



and are more cut in on the edges and set with some small sharpe prickles, and marked with white lines as the other, the upper leaves being still more divided and lesser at the upper joynts, and at the toppe come forth very small prickly heads with purplish threds breaking out of the middle, and after they are past come very small white seede lying in some downe, which by reason of a kind of cleare white Gum that issueth out of the head, sticketh so fast to the seede that they can very hardly be pulled in sunder, especially after they grow ripe and the Sunne hath dried them: the roote is small and woody and perishest every yeare.

The Place.

The first is frequent on every ditch banke in the fields every where: both the second and the last I received among divers other feedes that Guillaume Boel brought out of Spaine, and I beleve the last may be the same that Camerarius saith he picked out of Epistymum, and that Ranzolius gave him brought out of Syria, because the seede being white in both and the leaves marked white doe demonstrate them to be both one.

The Time.

They flower and seede in June, July and August when other sorts of Thistles doe.

The Names.

This is generally supposed to be the *Silybum* of Dioscorides, but thereof he hath made so briefe a relation that it is hard to say which is the right indeede: for he saith onely thus, *Silybum* is a broad Thistle whose leaves are like unto the white Chamzeleon: Pliny in a manner saith the same in effect for the description; but saith in Cilicia, Syria, and Phenice where it groweth it is hardly boyled tender, and that it hath no use in Physicke; but surely the white lines and markes in this Thistle is such an evident note and so remarkable, that I thinke it could not be overpassed in silence by all the old writers if they had knowne it and described it: some therefore doe thinke that it more fitly agreeth with *Leucacantha* and *Spina alba*: Læenna, Matthioli, Cornarini, Dodonæus, Fuchsius and Lugdunensis take it to be *Leucographis* Pliny, Brunfelsius calleth it *Carduus albus* and Chamzeleon, Matthioli and Lobel *Carduus Lactens*, some *Carduus argenteus* and *Carduus campestris*, Tragus, Linæus, Fuchsius, Gesner and Camerarius call it *Carduus Mariae*, Cordus on Dioscorides and Tabernemontanus *Carduus Marianus*, Dodonæus *Carduus Leucographus*, Anguilara and Lobel *Silybum*, Cesalpini *Cardus sylvester alius crast* and Acanon Theophrasti: but Bauhinus *Carduus albus maculis notatus vulgaris*: the second is not set forth by any author before now, and from the likeness thereof unto the former, I have so called it as it is in the title, *Silybum majus annuum*. The last as I sayd I had out of Spaine, and in regard it doth so nearly in all things resemble the *Carduus Lactens* Syriacus of Camerarius, I presume it is the same which Bauhinus referreth as well as Camerarius to *Carduus Lactens* or *Bohegar Arabum* of Ranzolius which Bauhinus saith came to him by the name *Aga Cretensum*, and calleth it *Cardus albi maculis notatus exotici*: our wilde kinde is generally called *Carduus Sanctæ Mariæ* in Latine, by the Italian: *Cardoli Santa Maria*, by the French *Chardon nostre Dame*, by the German *Marien distel* and *Francken distel*, by the Dutch *Onser Vrouwen distel*, and wee in English our Ladies Thistle and milkie Thistle.

The Vertues.

Our Ladies Thistle is thought to be as effectfull as *Carduus benedictus* for all the purposes whereunto it is put, as namely for Agues and for the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it, as also to open the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, and thereby is good against the Jaundies, and provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropisie; some doe hold that the young stalkes peeled and dressed as the stalkes of the other Chardons and wilde Artichokes are, and eaten doe helpe to encrease milke in Nourishes breasts: It is effectfull also for the paines in the sides, and many other inward paines and gripings: the seede is held as powerfull if not more for the purposes aforesaid and so is the distilled water also, and besides is often applied both inwardly to drinke and outwardly with clothes or sponges to the region of the Liver to coole the distemper thereof, and also to the region of the heart against frownings and passions of it.

CHAP. IX.

Carduus Spherocephalus five *Globosus*. The Globe Thistle.

IN my former Booke I have given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Globe Thistles, that is of the greater and the lesser Globe Thistle, and of the Fryers Crowne Thistle which is accounted one of them, although the head be a little more flat at the toppe then the rest: there remaine some other sorts to be shewen to you in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus minor*. The smaller Globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

This small Globe Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves, so much cut in on both sides, that every jagge or perkeneth a leafe, so to make the whole leafe winged each part cut in also, and the corners set with sharpe prickles growing on the whitish stalk up to the toppe, where stand divers round heads each upon a long foot-stalk, composed of bearded huskes in the same manner that the two sorts of Globe Thistles expressed in my former Booke doe, but that the ends are longer and sharper, out of which rise more blewish flowers than are in the lesser sort.

2. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus major*. The great prickly Globe Thistle.

This other greater prickly Globe Thistle hath larger leaves and broader, somewhat like unto the former great Globe Thistle expressed in my sayd booke being nothing so much cut in on the edges, in all other things it is not unlike the former here set downe, but that the flowers out of these prickly heads are of a deeper blew colour.

3. *Carduus Spherocephalus minimus acutiflorus folijs*.

The smallest Globe Thistle with the most prickly leaves

This small Thistle hath the smallest jagged leaves and most cut in of any of the rest, and most sharply set with prickles on the edges: the stalk groweth lower then any of the other, and the round heads at the toppes smaller

1. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus minor*.
The smaller globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.



2. *Carduus Spherocephalus acutus major*.
The greater prickly globe Thistle.



also, but not armed with such long sharpe prickes as the former out of the huskes whereof come whitish flowers.

4. *Carduus spinosissimus sphaerocephalus*
Cardus Arabicus nomine nigris.
The Arabian Gloe Thistle.

This Thistle hath a winged prickly stalk two foote high having large leaves thereon somewhat broad and long, set thicke with sharpe prickes, but sparingly placed on the stalks bearing round sphaerick heads, thick and strongly armed with long prickes; out of the middle whereof breake forth white threads somewhat sweete: the feede is long and crested or cornered.

The Place.

All these Thistles are strangers to us, neither is their naturall places certainly knowne, but imparted and sent by friends with whom as rarities they have beene accepted.

The Time.

These flower at the same time with the rest, that is, in June and July.

The Names.

Wee cannot finde certainly that they were knowne eyther to the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, but *Anguilera* and *Lobel* suppose that the first is the *Arabica* *Spina alba* of *Discorides* (some also take the greater kinde mentioned in my former booke to be *Spina alba*, as *Camerarius*, *Mathiolus* and *Engelundensis*, which as he saith is the *Bedeguar* of the *Arabians*; and some tooke it to be *apocynum Crocodilion* *Discorides* as *Lacuna* and *Lobel*, and some to be *gaza* *Chalcheius Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translatheth *Evaria* as *Lugdunensis*, and some to be *terridus* *Tetralix spinosa* *Theophrasti* as *Lugdunensis*, and is called *Spinosa* as a distinction from *Tetralix Abenienisum* which is *Erica*, of both which *Pliny* maketh mention, and some to be *Arabica depellens Spina Arabica*, as the sayd *Lugdunensis* also and in some to be *Pisus* *Rutibor* or *Rutibor Theophrasti* as *Lobel*, and some to be *Silybum* as *Lugdunensis* according to the description, and some to be *Chamaelon verus* as *Tragus* and *Fuchius*, and some to be *Echinops* as *Gesner in hortis*, but *Cardus* in *historia* as I take it first called it *Cardus Sphaerocephalus* or *globosus* most properly, and from him *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus* also calleth it *Spina perynne*, and *Tabernaemontanus* and others call it so: the lesser sort also of that *Cardus Sphaerocephalus* mentioned in my booke is so called by many of the said authors: these things I thought good to note here having so fit an occasion, although I have a little digressed from the matter in hand) but *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis* from him call it *Cardus Sphaerocephalus acutus*. *Dodonaeus* maketh the second here set downe to be his third *Cardus Sphaerocephalus acutus*: the third is the said *Dodonaeus* his *Cardus Sphaerocephalus quartus*, and *Lugdunensis* also mentioneth them from him as *Bauhini* doth also: the last *Bauhini* calleth *Cardus spinosissimus Sphaerocephalus rigidus arvensis*, & saith it was sent him under the name of *Cardus Arabicus*. Although the *Cardus Erinacanthus* for *Tomeus* be with most herbarists now a dayes called *Corona frans* that it doth somewhat resemble the bald or horse head of a Fryer, yet this is not that Thistle which *Bartholomaeus arvensis* and *Angelus Palu Franciscus* Fryers say they saw growing in the confines of *Aragon* neare *Castile*, which while they were digging up denuded of a country man there passing by them if he knew the name thereof, who answered they called it vulgarly The Fryers Crowne, which say they had leaves spread upon the ground like to those of the Catline Thistle, it bore divers heads of Thistles set close one unto another without any stalk under them, whereof the middlemost was greatest, and the rest to the number of eight or ten or more or lesse smaller ones standing round about, of the bignesse of a Walnut or greater: which name say they may not inconveniently be given to it, in the middle head seemeth as a father and the smaller as his children, that so as brethren they doe compasse their father in fashion of a Crowne. The roote say they when they had digged up part of it was of the bignesse of a staffe being white and tender and of a pleasant taste, yet with some attraction; *Dodonaeus* receiveth the said *Lugdunensis* hath set the true figure of it in the Chapter of *Myacanthos* for *Lucas latea capitulis spinosis* of *Glossus* and others, but see hith withall that the *Cardus tomentosus Anglicus* of *Lobel* is the same also, when as in his other *Cardus tomentosus* that he calleth *Corona frans herbariorum*, and *Bauhini* thinketh that his *Acanthium montanum Dalechampii* is the same also.

The Vertues.

I finde nothing recorded by any that have written of these Thistles that they are applied to any Physicall use, neither have I any thing to declare of them by particular experience.



CHAP. XI.

Acanthium & *Cardus tomentosus*. The Woolly or Cotton Thistle.

Here be divers sorts of woolly Thistles, although there bee but one or two that can fitly be referred to *Acanthium Discoloris* which is also woolly, I have therefore put the other hercunto in one Chapter.

1. *Acanthium vulgare*. The common Cotton Thistle.
The common Cotton Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a greene colour on the upper side but covered over with a long hairy wool or downy Downe, and not much more white or hoary underneath, set with most sharpe and cruell prickes, from the middle of whose heads of flowers thrust forth many purplish crimfon threads, and sometimes white, but much more seldome, the feede that followeth in these heads lying in a great deale of fine white Downe is somewhat large, long and round, resembling the feede of *Silybum* or *Ladies* Thistle, but somewhat paler: the roote is great and thicke spreading much, yet usually dyeth after feede time.

2. *Acanthium thyriceum*. The greatest Cotton Thistle.
The great Cotton Thistle (remembered by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* that *Valerandus Dowes* of *Lile* in *Floris*, brought out of *Sclavony* and sowed at *Lyons* in *France*) groweth to be two or three cubits higher then any man, almost to the height of a Speare or Pike branched forth on all sides, set with a prickly filme all along like in forme to the other, and with large and long torne leaves fully fraught and armed with as cruell prickes and prickly large heads with purple flowers and feede like the forme.

3. *Cardus tomentosus Anglicus*. Our English woolly Thistle.
This woolly Thistle hath divers large and long leaves all covered over with a woolly or downe, cut in very deeply on the edges at certayne distances into severall parts or leaves even to the middle ribbe almost, making each leafe some winged with small and long leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long sharpe prickes: the woolly stalk riseth up to the height of two or three cubits, with few leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their toppes a large round hoary head somewhat flat, covered over as it were with fine woolly threads like unto a net, not very prickly, with many purplish threads in the middle like unto those of the Archoke, after which succede Thistle-like feedes, greater and rounder then those of the first: the roote is great and thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, not unpleasant to the taste.

4. *Cardus tomentosus minor*. The lesser woolly Thistle.
This lesser woolly Thistle hath many whitish woolly or hoary long leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small prickes: the stalk is not very great, not much above two foote high branched towards the toppes, white and woolly also, bearing on them small prickly roundish heads having many purple threads rising out of the middle, and small Thistle-like feede after them.

1. *Acanthium vulgare*.
The common Cotton Thistle.



2. *Acanthium thyriceum*.
The greatest Cotton Thistle.



5. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis* five
Areophyllus Dalechampii Lugdunensis.

The fine Cottony Thistle without prickly heads.

This fine Cotton Thistle hath long and somewhat narrow whitish or hoary leaves, larger at the lower end of the small stalk, which is about a foot, high then they are above, somewhat cut in on the edges, but much & thick & with small short and soft prickles in some places: from the middle of the stalks up to the toppe at every leaf cometh forth a small whitish scaly head somewhat rough, but not prickly, and at the toppe likewise three or foure such like heads, out of which rise purplish flowers made of threads as in other Thistles whereunto the feede is like also. I doe thinke this doth rather resemble a *Lacea* then a *Carduus* but that I have not seen the plant, and therefore doe follow mine author.

6. *Carduus tomentosus capitulis spinosis* five
Leucacantha Montpellierensis.

The French supposed white Thistle.

This supposed *Leucacantha* of the Montpellier Herbarists, sendeth forth from a thicke fappie roote meanelly set with fibres, many stalks about a cubit high, branched from the middle upwards, set with many long hoary or woolly leaves, much cut in or torne on the edges, and armed with divers sharpe prickles the heads that grow at the topes are small, somewhat long and prickly, sending forth many bright red purplish threads from the middle, after which come the feede which are somewhat long and round like unto the other Thistles feedes.

The Place.

The first growth on divers ditches, banks and in the Corne fields and high ways generally every where throughout the Land, it is also often found growing in Gardens: the second as is said was brought out of *Myria*: the third growth in divers barren fields in *Sommerfelds* as *Lobel* noteth it, and in divers other places: the fourth *Dodonaeus* saith he only saw in some Gardens in the Low Countries, and *Matthioli* saith it was sent him by *Cesalpino* the first growth in *France* in dry and sandy grounds, the last about *Montpellier* where some young *Stenactis* took it to be *Leucacantha* of *Discorides*.

The Time.

They all flower and beare their feede about the end of Sommer, when other Thistles doe flower and feede.

The Names.

The first is taken by most of our moderne writers to be *Achyrocline* of *Discorides*: which name the Latines keepe also, no other being found that better agreeth therunto, as *Matthioli*, *Dodonaeus*, *Durandus*, *Camperarius*, *Lobel*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Lugdunensis* doe all agree, yet *Tragus* taketh it to be the *Achyrocline* *leuco-spinosa* of *Discorides*, and *Fuchsius* calleth it *Spina alba sylvestris*, *Anguilava* and *Gesner* in boris *Onopordum* *Athenae*, as also *Onogeros* *Nicander*, *Cesalpino* calleth it *Carduus sylvestris*, and *Lugdunensis* by his figure maketh it to be *Silvum* five *Leucacantha* *Loniceri*, and *Bauhinus* *Spina alba tomentosa latifolia sylvestris*, the second in the *Achyrocline* *Myricum* of *Lobel*, & peradventure may be the *Achyrocline* *Belloni*, *Bauhinus* doth certainly set it downe for the *Onopordum* of *Dodonaeus*, *Camperarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and as certainly for the third *Onopordum* *Dalechampii* of *Lugdunensis*, and saith also it is the *Carduus viarum* of *Gerard* and others, in all which I am persuaded he is much mistaken, for however the severall Thistles of these authors may be in some things like it, yet they are not idem the same. Of the third, *Lobel* first made mention in his *Adversaria*, and called it *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus*, *Bauhinus* doth calleth whether it be the *Spina Arabica* of *Anguilava*, but saith it is the *Spina Arabica* *Discoridis* & *Pliny* of *Matthioli* in his last corrected edition, as also *Spina Arabica* of *Cesalpino*, and he himselfe calleth it *Carduus tomentosus capitulis major*: the fourth is the *Carduus Sphaerocephalus quintus* of *Dodonaeus*, who saith that some referred it to the *Spina alba* of *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis* and others, to the *Spina alba altera* of *Matthioli* and *Cesalpino*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minor*: the fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Carduus Areophyllus Dalechampii*, and by *Bauhinus* *Carduus tomentosus capitulis minime aculeatis*: the last is the *Leucacantha Silvestris* *sum* *Dalechampii* as *Lugdunensis* saith and called by *Bauhinus* *Carduus tomentosus capitulis echinatis*: The Indians call the first *Achyrocline*, the French *Cardon argens*, the Germans *Weiss negedissell*, the Dutch *witte wech* and, we in *Englishe* The white Cotton Thistle.

The Vertues.

Discorides and *Pliny* in the same manner write, that the leaves and rootes of *Achyrocline* the common Cotton Thistle taken in drink, doth helpe those that have a cricke in their necke, whereby they cannot turne their neckes, but the whole body must turne likewise. *Galen* saith that the rootes and leaves hereof are of an heating quality, and good for such persons that have their bodies drawn together by some Spasme or Convulsion, or by some other infirmity, which disease is truly to be called the Rickets, which happening sometimes to children, doth binde them in their Nerves, Ligaments and whole structure of their body, that is suffered they cannot grow or prosper eyther in height strength or alacrity.



3. *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus.*
Our English woolly Thistle.

CHAP. XI.

Cardus quidam sylvestres spinosissimi. Certaine very prickly wilde Thistles.

Here are some other wilde Thistles that are very prickly, to be intreated of, which have not yet beene mentioned, which I thinke fit to place together in a Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Onopordum.* The common way Thistle.

This common Thistle hath divers long leaves lying compasse-wise on the ground, very hairy all over, especially while they are young, of a deepe or sad greene colour, long, and somewhat narrow, rent and cut in on the edges, and set with many very sharpe prickles, from among which rise up very prickly stalks armed with sharpe prickly filices, branching forth in divers places, and set with the like leaves up to the top, where the heads exceedingly stored with sharp prickles on all sides; from out of the middle thrust forth many threads, of an excellent lively colour, after which come somewhat small feede like unto other Thistles in the downe: the roote is blackish, hard, and woody, where the stalks rise and perishing every year after the time.

2. *Onopordum alter angustifolium.* Another narrow leaved way Thistle.

This other common Thistle differeth from the former, in that the leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more pointed white on the edges and not hairy, but smooth all the leafe over; in the flowers which are purple and somewhat white in the feede and roote, and in the prickles like a Thistle, it differeth little or nothing.

3. *Onopordum parum aculeatum.* The gentler way Thistle.

This also differeth from the other, chiefly in the heads which grow many together, and are but small set with prickles, and nothing so much as the other, but the leaves are more jagged, and set very thicke with short prickles: the stalks are round and a litle prickly, but not filiced as the other, the flowers are purple like others.

4. *Onopordum.* The Ailes cracking Thistle.

This Thistle hath many long leaves set on the cornered woolly stalks, which grow as high as any man, but not branched at all, the leaves seeming like branches being a foote long, and much divided into many leaves, some long and narrow, and others smaller and shorter set with them at certaine spaces, each ending in a sharpe long prick: from the upper joynts of the stalks, with the leaves, and at the topes, also come forth woolly heads upon small foote stalks, set with long prickles, from the midst whereof thrust forth divers bright reddish purple threads: the feede that followeth is like unto other Thistles: the roote is a foote long, thicke and blacke with some fibres set thereto.

5. *Polycanthus.* The most prickly Thistle.

This most prickly Thistle is as it were composed wholly of prickles, for the leaves are short and narrow, so thicke set on both sides with small sharpe prickles, that they rake away all these leaves: the stalks also and branches are excessively stored with sharpe prickles up to the topes, the sucking clef is to be seen: the heads also are in the thickest thicke set with prickles, out of which rise purple threads, as in other Thistles.

6. *Cardus Polyccephalus.* The many headed Thistle.

The stalks of this Thistle hath neither filice nor pricke downe like the last, but branched forth into divers parts, and they againe parted into other smaller branches, on which stand many heads and smaller ones under them, which have small prickles about them, out of which rise purplish flowers of short threads, as in others, the leaves are but few at the stalks being short and narrow, but as thicke set with prickles as the last almost: the roote is hard and woody.

7. *Drjia Therophrasti Anguilava.*

Anguilava his launcing Thistle of *Theophrastus*.

The leaves of this Thistle seeme to be composed onely of long sharpe thornes, like unto *Juniper* leaves, many set together on both sides of the middle ribbe in tufts at certaine spaces: the stalks are small, a cubite high, with two such winged leaves at each joynt: the topes of the stalks are as it were, with bunches or tufts of such long leaves like bunches, out of which come many small white flowers, coming of small leaves, and not of threads, like other Thistles: the feede lying in the downie of the heads is small covered with a brownish bark, very like unto *Rice* in the huske: when the huske is taken away, it is very yellow, and it is in forme unto the *Cope*, flower feede: the roote is small like *Catch* as it is spreading farre about.

8. *Drjia querulana Lugdunensis.*

Another *Drjia* or launcing Thistle.

This launcing Thistle riseth up with divers slender stalks launcing to a mans height, whose long leaves and narrow leafe of many parts, small cut in or divided

2. *Onopordum alter angustifolium.*
Another wilde way Thistle.



4. *Onopordum*.
The Asses cracking Thistle.



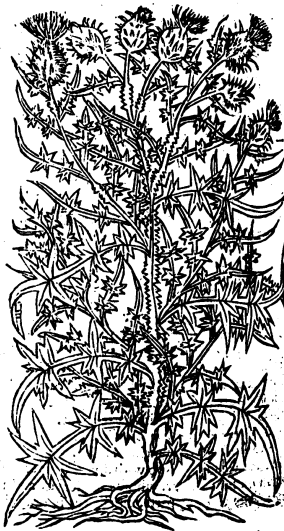
7. *Drypis Theophrasti* *Anguilare*.
Anguilare his thorny Thistle of *Theophrasti*.



5. *Polyacanthos*.
The most prickly Thistle.



9: *Carduus lanceatus latifolius*.
The greater broad spear Thistle



Many small points, with a short foot stalk, compassing the stalk at the lower end, at the topes grow
single foli, Greene and prickly heads, from the middle whereof thrusteth a number of long threads, which in
the flowers are purple, in others whitish, and in other very red, or of a bright crimson colour, the seeds the
are small, smooth, and reddish, the root is white and thicke, and growth not very depe.

pears Thistle is armed with prickles like many other wild Thistles, and the leaves set thereon are in two or three places, far at distances one against another; and the stem is armed with five or six points or corners, sharply armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like a lance or Pike; whereas if you take the name, the flowers are purplish in scaly and prickly heads.

Thymus (great Thistle) is like unto the last in the skinny prickly stalks, being strong and standing upright, two or three high, topped with few leaves, but jagged, prickly, and hawthorn-like at the last, yet the end is somewhat broader than the other, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and hoary gray underneath, the heads are many and not fully set at the top of the stalks as prickly as they, with purplish, and sometimes white flowers of small rise out of the middle of them, as in other Thistles.

11. *Carduus Chirivoides*. The jagged Succory-like leaves. The leaves of this Thistle are long and very much jagged very like unto the jagged, Gamagrass-like leaves, and prickly at the corners, the stalks rise up a foot high, with fine leaves on them up towards the top, but shorter, broader and less jagged, when it branches forth in two or three parts, each bearing a single Thistle like fair head, out of which groweth a yellow flower made of many leaves, 'fer in com- mon that time, which passing away the husk containeth within it much down wherein the small feede lieth, and carried away with the winde: the roote is white, long, slender, and woody, set with some fibres, and withereth after feede time.

13. *Cirsium palestis*. The Marsh Thistle. The Marsh Thistle hath a prickly round fliske, two or three cubits high, with some branches towards the top, set with long and narrow darke greene leaves, somewhat jagged about the edges, with a few prickles on them: at toppes of the fliske and branches stand many Thistle-like heads with purple threads, as in other Thistles.

The Place.

Twelve first forts are found in divers places of our owne countrey, upon ditch banks, about hedges and wayes: the first growth in the fields of *Nicholsfield by Bafil*: the seventh not farre from the sea, in the *Maris county in May*: the eighth in corne fields, as well of oates as other graine: the ninth, tenth, and twelfth, neere *Walsay*: the eleventh marishes about *Basil*: the eleventh in craggy and stony places about *Lymy in France*.

The Time.
They do all flower and feed much about the time that other Thriftles do.

Gomphus in Greece, and *Omyxymus* in Latine quasi-*fistula buxus*; and so *Gaea* rendereth it out of *Theophrastus* quodammodo *cylindri graminis*, & *Silvianus* expresseth; yet some thinke it should be rather *virescens quod ad amplexum fissus perpetuo diffigatur & haurat O-livand*. Onward; the signification thereof is rendred by *Pliny*, quodammodo *fissus crepitans reddere discarvas*, which Greeke name, saith *Dioscorides*, they about *Pontu* keepen it away, calling it false *Pet d'asne*, all thereabouts constantly affirming, that when *Afflicto* bodye thereof will be more subject to cracking, and breaking winde backwards, than at other times when they doe not keepe on them, *Cornus Drappia* αὐτῶν ὁ πολὺν δάκτυλον παύει τὰ βόχνη, καὶ σκελετοὶ γὰρ αὐτῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ σκληροῦ νεοφύτου, Παιδαίος & Πολυέμμου, quassum multa, Quæ translatâ Aculeo, et multis alijs Polycarpis, quasi picea capite, of the many heads, as the other of the many thorns or prickles; the derivations and significations of the rest are easie enough to be understood. The names likewise are most orthodox; as other Authors call them only the *Omyxmus* is called *Carduus Sylvester* by *Dodonæus* and *Cardus spinosus* by *Gessner* in *hortis*, and the Polycares; *Theophrasti* of *Lugdunensis*; and *Tavernierum*, is by *Ruellius* called *Agropyris*, by *Loebel* *Crataegus fistulosus* & Onward by Gerard, and the *Cardus Chenarioides*, doth in my opinion better resemble *Chenarioides* or *Chenariella* than a *Carduus*.

The chief properties attributed to any of these Thistles, are to the most common way Thistles that are not and in the second degree, and the roots dyed in wine and drinke, are good to expell blinking urins; and to sweeten the stinkie smell of the arseholes and whole body; as, also good against a blinking breath, if the juice be drunk, with *Pany* be taken before if flowereth; and if the place be bathed therewith where the haire is gone, it will bring it againe.

Dipsacus for *Carduus fullonum*. The Teasel or Fullers Thistle.

The Teasel there are two kinds, the tame or manured and the wilde: of the tame or manured there is no varietie or differing sort, but of the wilde there are two or three sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Dispac sissum*. The garden or manured Teafell,
The manured Teafell hath the lower leaves for the first year very large and long, fashioned
like unto Letice, of a pale Greene colour, more gentle and soft to the hand, as those that are set on the stalkes
are round about the edges, and the middle ribbe on the backe or underneath, set very thicke with short prickles
wherein rise up the stalkes, three or foure foote high, armed from the bottom to the toppes with hard thorn
and sharp prickles joynted in severall places, and two such leaves fer theat, both of them so joynted together

1. *Eryngium maritimum*. The Sea Holly.3. *Eryngium planum minus*.
The small smooth barked Sea Holly.4. *Eryngium planum minus*.
Small barked Sea Holly of Spain.4. *Eryngium planum minus*.
Small barked Sea Holly of Spain.2. *Eryngium mediterraneum* five compasses. Vpland Sea Holly.

This Sea Holly (which groweth in upland grounds is therefore more answerable unto *Discoideis* his description, but else as I say before his description doth answer them both directly) hath slenderer or not so thick leaves as the former, and hath the leaves more divided, more prickly and less aromaticall: the heads are smaller, and the roots slenderer and shorter, neither so sweet nor fit to be preserved, nor so aromaticall as the other things it is very like the former.

3. *Eryngium planum minus*.
The small smooth barked Sea Holly.

This smooth barked Sea Holly hath the lower leaves smooth and the upper pale green colour, somewhat long and pointed narrow at the bottome, and somewhat deeply indented at the edges: the weak stalkes that grow upon the ground take roots againe at the toppe, and rise not above a foote high, have with the leaves that grow below, others that are finely divided into many parts and sharpe pointed, from out which rise along the stalkes and at the toppes also, some white heads lesser than those of the upland Sea Holly: the roots is composed of many thick and woody which perish not after seede time, but abide many years.

4. *Eryngium planum minus*.
Small barked Sea Holly of Spain.

This small barked Sea Holly hath divers leaves lying flat upon the ground somewhat long, broad toward the middle (smallest at the foote, and deeply indented toward the edges and somewhat like willow) but those that are set at the joynts of the stems which is branched from the very bottome, are as if divided into many small narrow leaves dented above, but also and sharpe pointed or prickly: at the toppe of the stalkes and branches, upon every one standeth a round prickly head, with six or eight narrow, long prickly leaves under it, spreading like a starre, which together with the head and flowers that cometh out of it of a faine blew colour, which give small hope to have either the lower leaves, or almost any of the stalkes and branches when it is in flower, but they wither and are dead and dry before: the roots is the thickest as foote as it hath given seede, and is looking hard and woody.

5. *Carduus Eryngoides*, five Carduncellus montis Lupi Lobelio & Pena.
The small French Thistle of Lobel and Pena.

This small Thistle-like plant among the *Eryngia* (herein following *Bauhinus* and *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, which is as *Lobel* and *Pena* in *Adversariis* say might be accounted a species of *Atractylis purpurea*, if as they say it be not the very same, but I would rather referre it to the *Isaea* or *Cyanis* which sendeth forth divers long narrow leaves, somewhat prickly, among which a slender smooth stalk ariseth scarce a spanne high with the leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof out of the middle of some long leaves stand two or three large, great, growth yellow scaly heads bigger then may seeme proportionable to the plant, set with sharpe hard white prickles which are often eaten by those where it groweth naturally: from the middell whereof issue forth divers simple threads like unto the *Atractylis* or *Dillatice* Thistle (saith *Lobel*), but *Alpinus* saith they are like unto *Cyanus* the Cone flower, after which come yellow Thistle-like seede: the roots is edible white and fleshy, thrusting downe deepe into the ground with divers fibres thereat.

6. *Eryngium trifidum*.
Trefoile Thistle.

This unknowne plant sendeth forth at the first many long hard and narrow leaves from the roots which is like unto *Rapum* and aromaticall, whereof some are parted into three, but those that are set on the top of the stalk rise forth three long leaves, joynted together at the end of the footestalk as distances: at the top of the stalk stand two or three heads somewhat like those of *Eryngium montanum* with purple flowers, and long leaves under them: the seede also is broad long and small like unto it: the roots increase Venusy and procreate the same.

The Place.

The first is found about the Sea coasts almost in every country as well hot as cold, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, on our coast almost every where and low countries also, and others more Northerly: the second groweth as *Camaropus* in *France* in the vineyards and high wayes every where, but not about *Norimberg* where he lived as he sayth in the upland farther, rescue parts from the Sea in *Alachon* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say: the third is found in the garden of *Monasterio* in the garden the seeds hath bene imparted to friends, but it is not so perfect, as in the French doch also, which *Clayton* saith, he gathered at the foot of certain hills near *Alachon* in *Spain*, and in no other place: the fifth *Pena* saith groweth on that side of *Adversariis* that is not so high, nere into a small brooke of water.

The Time.

The first and second flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seeds within a month after the other leaves with us, and therefore seldom do their seeds ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ερύριν* *Eryrinum*, quasi *Ερύρ* seu *ρίρην*, *dichum nimis foliis* quia, for I think that *Plinark* was the first author of the fable, that one Goate cropping a branch of Sea Holly, caught the flocke to follow him, untill he spew or spit it out againe; or as others say untill the Shepherds like to come to mouth: the Latines keepe the same name of *Eryrinum*, yet in many Apothecaries shoppes it is called *capitum* of some *Centum capita*, *Pliny* calleth it *Eryner*, and saith that some did referre *Acutus* unto *Eryrinum*, and doth thereof make some doubt, and others reterre it to *Drypis Thapsifraga* as he saith also; *Celsus* reterreth *Crocodillon* of *Discorides* and *Flay*, *Lucena* calleth it *Glycyrrhiza hirsuta*, all other authors generally call the first *Eryrinum maritimum*, onely *Bauhinus* and *Gesner* in booke call it *Eryrinum maritimum*; the second *Eryrinum vulgare* by *Camerarius*, *Clafius* and *Bauhinus*, because in Germany there is no other so frequent, *Lucena*, *Cordus* upon *Discorides*, *Celsus* and *Tabernmontanus* call it simply *Eryrinum* without other addition, *Tragus* and *Lonicus* make it their first *Eryrinum*; *Matthioli*, *Danaster* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Eryrinum vulgare*, *Turner*, *Gesner* and *Gerard* *Eryrinum mediterraneum* and *Loebel* *Eryrinum campum vulgare*; the third is the *Eryrinum pusillum planum* *Musoni* of *Loebel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Clafius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eryrinum planum minus*; the fourth is called by *Clafius* *Eryrinum pusillum bipinnatum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* do follow the fifth is called by *Loebel* & *Pena* *Cardunculus spinosus*, which *Doctores* *Lugdunensis* *Cardunculus* *Pena* seu *Cardui minimi* species, and *Bauhinus* *Eryrinum apenninum spinosum*, *Alpinus* lib. de exoticis as I take it mentioneth this, calling it *Carduus Eryrinoides*; the last is mentioned by *Alpinus*. The Italians call the first *Iringio marino*, The Spaniards *Cardo corredo*, the French *Charbon de mer* according to the Latine *Centum capita*, and of some also *Para canle*, the Germanes *Waldstachel* *brakenstachel* and *Manz krewe*, the Dutch *Meere wortel*, *Enkeles* and *Cruys distel*, and we in English Sea Holly, or Sea Haver.

The Vertues.

Both the Vpland and Sea Holly are temperate in heate, somewhat drying and cleansing, but our Sea Holly is more effectual than the Vpland kinde in all things whereunto it may serve, yet it is so near thereto that it is accepted in the seed thereof, and that to very good purposes, being not much inferiour, what therefore I shall shew you of the Sea kinde, you may transferre to the other, as divers other good Auxours doe. The young and tender shootes are eaten of divers, either raw or pickled; the decoction of the roote in wine being drinke is very effectual to open the obstructions of the spleene and liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundice, the dropsie, and the paines in the loynes and winde collicke in the guts and bowells; provoketh urine, and expelleth the stone, and procureth womens courses: the same also, or the powder of the roote, to the quantitie of a dramma as a rice, with some wilde Carrot seeds drunke in wine, or as *Apollodorus* doth appoint in the broth of boyled Frogs, or as *Heraclides* saith, in the broth of a Goote, is available against the sting or biting of Serpents, and other venomous creatures, the payson also of the Aconite, and other poysonous herbes: the continued use of the decoction for fifteene daies taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the frangury, the pissing by dropsie, the stopping of the urine and the stone, and all defects of the reins and kidneys, and if the said drinke be continued longer, it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the stone, that the paines shall never returne againe, or experience on them that have bene troubled along time therewith, declaring it to be true: it is usually used to helpe Venerous actions, and is good against the French disease: the rootes, bruised and applied outwardly to the scrophula's, or the kernells of the throat, called the Kings evil, or taken inwardly either, and applied to the stung or bitten place of any Serpent, &c. healeth it speedily: if the roote be bruised and boyled in old *Amygda* or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not onely draw them out, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh, where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juice of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth impolmes therein. The distilled water of the whole herb, when the leaves and stalkes are young, is profitably drunke for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth helpe the coldnes of the heart, and is available in *quartane* and *quintidie* agues, as also for them that have their neckes dryne away, or cannot turne them, without they turne the whole body therewith also. The other sorts are here likewise to be used in Physicke, but the two last sorts are much used by the Natives to incise Venery body mores and heads.

CHAP. XIII.

Carduus Stellaris. The Starre Thistle.



The Starre Thistles there are two or three sorts, some whereof have bene but lately found, and not exhibited to be knowne; the other of more ancient cognifance, the *Spinus* or *Carduus Stellaris* being one of the number in that it doth so meerey resemble them, as shall be presently shewed: but as to the opinion these plants, but that custome hath entailed them Thistles; might as well be referred to the *Lactuca* or Knapweed with prickly heads, as divers others there placed are, and even *Clafius* placeth the *Lactuca* into *capitula spinosa*, at the first among the Thistles, doth afterwards change his minde, and letteth the *Lactuca*.

1. *Carduus stellaris vulgaris*. The ordinary Starre Thistle.

The common Starre Thistle, hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next unto the ground, cut or rase in the edges, somewhat deeply, into many, almost even parts, soft or a little woolly all over the ground, and somewhat white, among which rise up divers weakle stalkes parted into many branches, all lying downe to the ground, rather than much raised up, that it seemeth a pretty bush full of divers weakle stalkes, where severally doe stand long and small whitish prettie heads, set with many prickles.

Carduus stellaris vulgaris
with the common Thistle.



Carduus stellaris vulgaris
with the common Thistle.



Carduus stellaris vulgaris
with the common Thistle.

long white prickles, no part of the plant being in any one off prickly, which are somewhat yellowish, and as there is in any other Thistle; out of the middle thereof riseth the flower composed of many small reddish purple heads, and in the heads after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seeds lying in downe: the roote is small, long, and woody peeling every yeare, and raising it selfe from it owne fleshy being.

2. *Carduus stellaris flore albo*.

The white flowered Starre Thistle.

There is no difference in this Thistle from the former, but in the whitenesse of the leaves, and the white heads in the flowers.

3. *Carduus stellaris latifolius*.

The broad leaved Starre Thistle.

This Thistle hath broader and shorter leaves than the former, but not much or so deeply cut in on the edges, with a few prickles set here and there at the corners, the stalk is but little divided, having few branches set with the leaves, and at the toppes small round thick white heads, set thick with prickles, many set together. In the middle of a Starre, seven for the most part set standing in a row, the longest of them being middlemost, and the other on each side being shorter; out of the middle of the head rise reddish purple threads like unto those in the Thistle; the roote is small and annual.

There is also *Carduus Spiffialis* *Doctores*, *Doctores* his Middlemeyer Thistle or *S. Barnabae* Thistle.

The *Spiffialis* of *Doctores* as hee saith hath long leaves lying next to the ground, deeply cut in on the edges, into many long and narrow parts, the lower part being somewhat broad and ending in a long point, of a yellowish colour, from among which rise up divers upright stalkes two foote high, with divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat divided into the uppermost without division, and all of them without any prickles upon them; the toppe head is very small, sharp, prickly heads, whole prickles are as white or rather more than

The Verues.
We have not knowne or heard unto what disease any of these plants have beene applied, and therefore we have somewhat worthy the relation we must be silent; leaving them to every ones judgement to apply them according to discretion.

CHAP. XVI.

Acanthus sive Branca ursina. Beares-breech.

Here are two sorts of this herbe, the one smooth and without prickles eyther on the leafe or head the other very prickly in the leafe but not on the head: which although I have set forth in my former booke, yet I thinke good to repeat them here againe, in that I would a little more commend upon them, and shew you more fully their specificall verues.

1. *Acanthus sativus.* The garden gentle or manured Beares-breech.

This gentle Thistle (as it is accounted) shooteth foote many very large thicke smooth and sad greene leaves upon the ground with a thicke middle rib, and parted into sundry deepe gashes on the edges, from among which after it hath flood long in a convenient place, riseth a reasonable great stalk 3 or 4 foot high without either joynt, branch or leafe thereon, but only from the middle upwards, set with a spike as it were of white hooded or gaping flowers standing in brownish huskes, somewhat sharpe at the points, and a small long undivided leaflender each flower after which come in the hotter countries (but not in ours as far as I can learne) broad flat round, thicke, brownish yellow feede; the text of *Discorides* hath them somewhat long but such did I never see, which having put into the ground hath sprunge with me and growne, the rootes are many great thicke and long things, spreading farre and deepe in the ground, of a darkish colour on the outside and whitish within, very dunnie and more then the leaves, so full of life that a small peece left in the ground, will spring up againe, but will require shelter or defence from the extremitie of the winter wether.

2. *Acanthus sylvestris.* The wilde or prickly Beares-breech.

This other wilde or prickly forth hath likewise sundry long leaves, lying on the ground but much narrower more divided on the edges into smaller parts, and each part with small incisions, and very sharpe white prickles at them, from among which a lesser and lower stalk ariseth, with the like spiked head of flowers, and a few prickly leaves thereon in their way coming up, standing in more sharpe and prickly huskes than the former, after which the feede that it produceth, is as small as a little Pease, hard, blacke, and round: the roote hereof spreadeth not so deepe, or farre as the former, nor groweth so great but is more tender to keepe from the Winter coldes.

The Place and Time.

They both grow naturally in many places of *Italy, Spaine, and France*, but are onely nurfed up in the gar-

1. *Acanthus sativus.*
Beares breech.



2. *Acanthus sylvestris.*
Prickly Beares-breech.



of the curious with us: the first flowering in *June* sometimes or in *July* but giveth no perfect feede with us, the other becometh and seldome or never yet gave us any shew of ripe feede.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke *ἀκανθός* and *ἀκανθίς*, *Acanthus*, and *Acantha* and *ἰνκίδες* *Hepacantha* by some, and the smooth sort *καλὴ ἀκανθός* & *Pederos* and *Μελανφύλλος* as *Oribasius* and *Pliny* have it, *Fuchsius* also saith that it was formerly called *Marmoraria* by the *Romans*: which is corruptly turned into *Mamolaria* among the Italian names of *Discorides*, because the forme of the leaves was usually the patterne for many engravings, in pillars and other workes, their pots and cups also shewed with the same: The first is called *Acanthus vernus* *junior*, *herosus* and *levis* by all others, or *mollis* *Virgilius*, and *Branca ursina* by the *Italians*: there are some that make it doubt whether this be the true *Acanthus* of *Discorides* partly for the difference of the feedes as you have it before, and partly of the colour of the rootes to be red, but all other parts so exactly agreeing therunto hath decided the doubt: some againe make a question as *Banbinus* mistaking the matter, whether the garden kinde be not the *Acanthus* of *Theophrastus* lib. 4. c. 11. which he putteth among the herbes: but he in disjoyning *Acantha* from *Cathartes* to make these two things altereth the same wonderfully, as you may see it in *Banbinus* his *Pinax* in his table upon *Acanthum*, and comparing it with *Theophrastus* his Text: but I thinke I may more truly wonder why the first *Acanthus* should be numbered inter *Spinus* & *Carduus*, being so smooth an herbe without any flow of prickles or thornes in leafe or head: which if I might give an answer thereunto, might rather procede from the similitude of the thyrsus or spike of flowers unto the wilde or prickly fort then of it selfe: the other was first taught by *Discorides* and *Labeo* who call it *Acanthus sylvestris* and *Scolymus* *Discorides* familiā *aculeatus*: some call it *Spinus* and some *aculeatus* but it cannot bee *Chamaeleon* *Monspeliansium* which hath a prickly Thistle more or lesse like the head, although the stile over it in *Labeo* *Leonis* importeth so much. The *Italians* as I said before call it *Branca ursina* and *Acanthus* the *Spaniards* *Torva gigantea* and *Branca ursina*, the *French* also *Branca ursina* the *Welsh* *Beerenklaw*, the *Dutch* *Beeren clauwe*, and wee in *Englishe* *Beares breech* and not *Beares* *hane*, which is another herbe shewed you here before to be *Helioleba* after minor.

The Verues.

By reason of the mucillagines in the leaves they are often used in our times in the decoctions for glisters, so to make the passages more easie and slipperie: but *Discorides* saith that they binde the belly, and are good for those members that are out of joynt to confirme and strengthen them which no doubt it may do by the slimy matter in the leaves and rootes, and soone convertible by heate into a binding quality; for as *Galen* saith 6. *simp.* the roote both drying as well as a gentle cutting facultie, being of thinne parts and the leaves often meaneley drying within the rootes say *Discorides* and *Pliny* are applied to helpe those places that are burnt with fire, and also those that are barthen, Crampes likewise and the paines of the Goutte, to be outwardly applied, and the decoction of them taken inwardly provoketh urine, and is good for those that are falling into a Consumption.

CHAP. XVII.

Anonis sive Resta bovis. Rest Harrow or Cammaok.

After I have shewed you all the Thistles that are usually knowne, let me to saith this Classis include those shrubbes or bushes that are thorny and prickly, some of which number are already entreated of in my former booke, and those are the Roles of all sorts for a Garden, the Raspberries, the Gooseberries and Barberries, the *Paliurus* or Christs Thorne, the *Pyraeantha* of overgreene Hawtherne and Savine of one sort, the *Ficus Indica* or Indian Fig, and the *Indian Luca* which hath a prickly pointed leafe, & in the second Classis of this worke the purging *Rhamnus* or Buckes thorne: of the Rest I shall speake here in order as they come next to hand, and first of the Rest Harrow which is distinguished into two kinds, the one thorny, the other gentle without thornes which is to be joyned to the other for the names sake of each whereof there is some variety as the succeeding Chapter will shew.

1. *Anonis pinosa flore purpureo.* Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.

The common Rest Harrow that is frequent as well in arable as waste grounds and by lanes, riseth up with divers tough woody twiggies, halfe a yard or a yard high, set at the joynts without order, with little roundish leaves sometimes more then two or three at a place, of a darke greene colour, without thornes whiles they are young, but after wards armed in sundry places with short and sharpe thornes: the flowers come forth at the tops of the twiggies and branches whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broome Blossomes, but lesser, flatter and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour, after which succede small pods containing within them small flat and round feede: the roote is blackish on the outside and whitish within, very tough and hard to breake while it is fresh, and as hard as an horne when it is dried, thrusting downe deepe into the ground, and spreading likewise, every little peece being apt to grow againe if it be left in the ground.

2. *Anonis pinosa flore albo.* Rest Harrow with white flowers.
This Rest Harrow differeth in little else from the former then in the leaves which are a little fresher greene, and in the colour of the flowers which are very white in some places more then in others, in other things they are alike.

3. *Anonis pinosa montana lutea major.* The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow.
This likewise differeth from the former onely in the leaves which are somewhat larger and longer and in the hoven which are yellow like the other yellow kinde without thornes.

4. *Anonis pinosa lutea minor.* The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This other yellow Rest Harrow that hath thornes or prickles thereon is like the last yellow sort, but lower and smaller rising little above halfe a foote high, differing not in any other greater matter from the last.

5. *Anonis non pinosa flore purpureo.* Purplish Rest Harrow without Thornes.

This Rest Harrow hath no other difference in it from the most common, but that this hath no thornes or prickles upon

small long and round leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which abide on all the winter long and fall away, untill the spring doe bring on fresh, and then fall away, at the toppes of the branches, and among the leaves come forth the flowers which are of a whitish yellow colour, fashioned somewhat like unto the flower of the foile, after which come small short upright white coeds, wherein are contained small whitish conseeded seeds, the roote is very great and long, spreading much and farre in the ground, which being broken or wounded yeldeth a rough pure shining white gumme, in small crooked peeces falling somewhat twete. There is another sort hereof whole stalkes and branches are blackish and woody, having small thinne leaves all set on one side, and not opposite as in the former, the flowers and seede is somewhat like, but the roote yeldeth no gumme.

Altera non
guamvis

2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterion forte Dioscoridis.* The small Goats thorne. This other Goats thorne is so like the first that it is often mistaken for it, growing lower and smaller then the former, yet spreading and shooting forth pliant flexible stalkes, covered as it were with scales about a foot high, from whence springeth up a cottony or woolly head, which breaketh into sundry winged leaves in the spring of the year, made of many small and almost round leaves being set on both sides of a middle ribbe, which have very hoary and as it were woolly at the first budding forth, which the former hath not and so continue hoary as long as they abide on the ribbe, which proveth a thorne very cruell sharpe and prickly at the end when they are fallen away, so that all the winter long no leaf is seen on any, and the thornes that have left their leaves never have any more growing on them, but abide bare and naked thornes ever after, the bush seeming all the winter long nothing but long sharpe white thornes: from the upper parts of the stalkes come forth two or three whitish flowers standing together, made of two leaves a peece an under and an upper, both formed somewhat like hoods, each flower in a hoary huske or hofe; the pod that followeth is hoary, white, thicke, short and somewhat broad, ending in a point wherein is contained whitish seede, somewhat like unto a *Melilotis* seede: the roote is great long and tough, blackish on the outside and white within, some what sweet and gummy, yet yelding but little gumme and that more yellowish. There is another sort hereof whose branches are very large, not rising much above the ground, but they are many and thicke growing together, the roote being wounded yeldeth a gumme like unto *Tragacantha*.

Poterion
aut.

3. *Tragacantha Syriaca flavescens.* The yellow Syrian Goats thorne. This Syrian thorne differeth very little from the last but in the flowers which are yellow, standing in round yellowish huskes, and that the whole plant groweth lower.

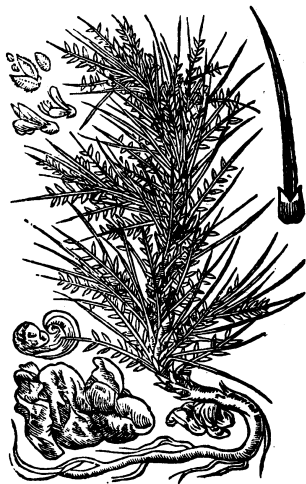
4. *Tragacantha Syriaca purpurascens.* Purple Syrian Goats thorne. This other Syrian kinde is as low as the last, having many browne thicke stalkes, thicke set with leaves and many white heads at the toppes, out of which come purple flowers like the former which are very beautiful.

The Place.

Both the former sorts with their varieties have bene found as well in *Candy* as about *Mompelieri* and *Mompelieri*: the first anciently knowne both there and in other places sufficient plentifully, but the other was also found by *Clusius* in the kingdom of *Granada*, a more exact figure whereof was sent unto him after his death from *Aquasextia* which is not farre from *Mompelieri*, and is published in his *Cave posteriores* in *quarto*, pag. 113, the other two last sorts *Ranwolvis*, and *Lugdamensis* from him in his *Appendix* setteth forth to grow in *Syria*.

1. *Tragacantha vera.*
The true Goats thorne.

2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterion forte Dioscoridis.*
Small Goats thorne.



The Time.

All these sorts are very tender to keepe with us, not enduring the cold of these cold climates without extraordinary care and provision, but in their naturall places flower and seede in the beginning of Autumne.

The Names.

The first is undoubtedly knowne to be the *Tragacantha* of the ancients, id est, *Hirci spina* not from any thought of a Goats as the *Tragium* and *Tragoragium* have, but from the sharpe pointe of the bush with thornes as it groweth representing a Goats beard, the gumme likewise that is gathered from the rootes when they are cut or broken in the heat of the year is called *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in the shoppes of Apothecaries is found in France, the *Gum dragant*, the varietie thereof is mentioned by *Alpinus* in *Libro de exoticis plantis*: the second is called *Hirci Nervi* quod *nervi amica sit* & *Poterion* quod *potior herba paludosum rigumque solum amas*, as some say, *Pot* faith it was called also *Phrygium*: this differeth from the *Tragacantha* but yet cometh nearer thereto than unto the *Pimpinella spinosa* as you shall heare in the next Chapter, the chiefest difference betwene the *Tragacantha* and *Poterion*, consisting in that it keepeth no greene leaves in winter as *Tragacantha* doth, is more long and woolly and spreadeth more abroad with the branches then *Tragacantha*, which groweth more close and together, agreeth therewith in the small leaves and sharpe thornes and in the roote which yeldeth a gumme, separate like to gumme *Tragacantha* but the *Pimpinella spinosa* hath both differing leaves, branches and fruit, with smaller and lesser prickly thornes and a dry saplesse roote which yeldeth no gumme, and abideth ever greene: Now let others judge whether this be more fitly referred to *Pimpinella spinosa* as *Banbino* or to *Tragacantha* as *Clusius* doth who calleth it *Tragacantha altera forte Poterion*, and so doe *Label*, *Tabernaemontanus*, *Alpinus* and *Lugdamensis* and *Belonius* likewise as it is likely. *Banbino* himselfe although he sever it from the *Classis* of *Tragacantha* yet calleth it *Tragacantha affinis*, *Martholus* calleth it *Poterion* and so doe *Tabernaemontanus* and *Lugdamensis*, *Ranwolvis* maketh it his first *Tragacantha* and *Lugdamensis* in his *Appendix* in the like sort alter him: the whole sorts are set downe by *Ranwolvis* in his second booke and in the said *Appendix* of *Lugdamensis*.

The Vertues.

I doe not finde that the leaves, flowers, seedes or rootes of *Tragacantha* are used to any purpose, but onely the gumme it selfe, which besides the physick uses serveth to many purposes as a kinde of starch or Glue to binde or to fasten things withall: the gumme dissolved is often mixed with peccorall Syrupes, honey or juice of Licoris to helpe the cough or hoarsenesse in the throat, salt, and sharpe distillations of Rheume upon the Lungs, being taken with Electuary or put under the tongue so to distill gently downe: the said gumme dissolved in sweet wine a draught at time and drunke, is available for the gnawing paines in the bowells and the thirstnesse and sweatings of urine, either in the reynes or bladder, especially if some harts borne burnt and wast be mixed therewith: the said gumme also in ocular medicine helping therunto, being used alone or mixed with other things for the purpose: to allay the heat and sharpnes of hot rheumes falling into them, and strengtheneth and bindeth more then *Sarcocolla*, the said gumme mingled with milke taketh away white spots growing in the blacke of the eyes, the itching also of them and wheales and cabbes that grow upon the eyelids: being somewhat terified and mixed with the juice of white of Quinces and used in a glister is good against the bloody flux. And generally used where there is cause of making smooth any of these parts that is the Lungs, Chest, Throat or Windpipe grown hoarse or sharpe by thornes or to repress or dry up defluxions of sharpe and thinne matter to the throat, Jawes, &c. as for Vicers in any of these parts it is an excellent and approved remedy: the rootes of the second which as I sayd is verily hold to be the true *Poterion* of *Dioscorides* boyled in wine and drunke is profitable against the poyson of the red roade, and being made into a pultis and applied to any of the Nerves or Sinewes that are wounded cut or hurt doth heale them and foder them together, as also all other sorts of wounds and cuts: the said decoction of the rootes in wine is also effectfull for the said purposes to bee drunke, and for inward wounds and veins that are broken.

CHAP. XIX.

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.

The thorny Burnet (also of divers to be *Poterion* but much differing therefrom as I have said before, and shall here more presently) spreadeth divers woody twiggy stalkes round about, not rising much above a cubic high branching and interlating it selfe one within another very much bearing sundry winged leaves of many set together on both sides of a middle ribbe, which upon the first appeare are closed together, and afterwards spread themselves more largely and dented about the edges very like unto small Burnet leaves, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, with many small prickles or thornes, not very strong or sharpe, set confusedly upon the stalkes and at the ends, at the toppes whereof and the branches stand divers small reddish greene flowers set together, after which come small berries divers growing together like unto small Blacke berries, or Mulberries, greene at the first and reddish afterwards: the roote is not great but long and slender, spreading much under ground, being tough and not easie to breake, saplesse also or without any gum comming therefrom when it is broken.

The Place.

This groweth in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellius* faith and *Alpinus* also upon the hills where Time, Savory and Asparagus grow, and with them having Dodder growing upon it also: and upon the side of mount *Libanus* in *Syria* as *Ranwolvis* faith, and as *Dalechampsius* faith in the vallies beneath the hilly woods in *Savoy* about *Maria* which is but little distant from *Gratiacople* but is never found in wet or marshy places.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne when the young leaves beginne to spring forth.

The Names.

This plant is generally called *Pimpinella spinosa*, and by some as is aforesaid *Poterium* but fallily for *Poterium* as you have heard before hath very strong and long white thornes, the leaves are like Lentills, the fruit are cods wherein lye the feede and the roote yeldeth a kinde of gumme, all which are contrary herein as you may perceive by the description, the leaves hereof being dented above, and in shew very like Burnet which together with the prickles hath caused the name of thorny Burnet. *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle unto *Cladius* sheweth very learnedly and by found and good reasons, that this plant being called *Psibula Stebe* not onely in *Candy* but of the Greekes in generall (which name is but corrupted from *Stebe*) is the true *Stebe* of *Discorides* although hee hath not given any description thereof (but differeth much from the *Stebe* of *Galen*) first because the names are so like, then that the drying qualities herein are answerable to the *Stebe* of *Discorides*: next hee sheweth that the *Pileos* of *Theophrastus* lib. 6. cap. 1. called also *Stebe* of some as hee saith (and not *Phelem* which is a marle or water plant), the affinitye of the names having deceived many learned men in taking them to be both one; is numbered by him among the thorny plants that have thornes before the leaves as this Burnet hath (and not as *Gaza* translateth it, at the thorny leafe hath another leafe placed with it) comparing it therein unto *Oxonia* and *Tribulus*; and that *Stebe* is a thorny plant, *Plutark* in the life of *Thesem* sheweth, where saying, *Ioxus* the sonne of *Menalippus* taking care to plant a colony at *Caria* from whence the *Toxides* had their original, have this custome among them that they neither burne the thornes of *Alphragus* nor of *Stebe* but have them in reverence and honour: *Ætius* also in his third booke and 29. Chapter affirmeth that *Epithymum* (or rather *Cuscuta*) groweth upon *Stebe* but whereas *Theophrastus* in his first booke and third Chapter seemeth to make it peculiar to *Phelem*, *Capparis* and *Tribulus*, to have not onely a thorny stalk but a prickly leafe also, hee differing herein much from him selfe; for in the same booke and fifth chapter hee saith, that *Phelem* and *Hippophaes* (which *Gaza* translateth *Lappas*) have gentle leaves and not prickly as *Inturis* or *Capparis* hath: but *Pliny* in his 21. booke and 15. Chapter not rightly considering what *Theophrastus* had written of *Stebe*, hath not onely erred himselfe but hath bene the cause of many other mens errors. Now concerning *Phelem* that it is a plant farre differing from *Stebe*, and reckoned alwayes by the Greeke writers among the marsh plants and not among the thorny, these things may sufficiently induce. First *Plutark* in his second booke of naturall questions saith thus, *Lycium* must know that all marsh plants such as *Typha*, *Phelem* and *Ulna*, doe neither spring nor grow if the raines fall not in their proper season. *Aristophanis* also saith the same in his Comedy of Frogs, where the quire saith, we have bene skipping among the *Cyprius* and *Phelem* rejoycing in their fonges; and *Theophrastus* lastly in his fourth booke and eleventh Chapter numbereth *Phelem* among the plants of the lake *Orchomenus*, and appointeth two kindes, the male that beareth fruit and the female that is barren serving onely to binde things withall, and saith also that the fruit of this *Phelem* is called *Anthella*, whereof they use to make a lye, and is a certaine flat thing like a Cake soft and reddish, which plant is yet unknowne to the best herbsters of these times. *Anguilara* tooke this *Pimpinella* to bee *Chalcicor* five *Evania* *Theophrastus*, and *Cladius* doth so entitle it also, *Ranwolffius* saith that the Moores of the country about *Libanus* call it *Bellus* and saith it may well be the *Sanguisorbis spinosa* of others: *Cladius* and *Camerarius* call it *Pimpinella spinosa*, and *Rauvolfius* *Poteris affinis folijs Pimpinella spinosa*, as though there were another *Pimpinella spinosa* and that this had leaves but like unto it.

The Vertues.

This is of a very drying and binding qualitie, and therefore is taken to stay laskes and fluxes of the body, the herbe being boyled and the decoction taken fasting, which *Honorius Bellus* saith that they of *Candy* doe account to be a sure medicine to helpe them, whensoever they neede for that purpose.

CHAP. XX.

Aspalathus. *Spalatos* thorny Bush or Broome.

Discorides maketh mention of two sorts of *Aspalathus*, the one reddish or purplish under the upper leafe, the other white, both which are almost unknowne to the most judicious at these times, yet *Pena* in his Latine and Italian *Baldus*, hath expressed the figure of the first *Aspalathus*, and in his Italian the figure also of the second differing from those of *Cladius* and others, growing with *Signe Camerarius*, all which I thinke fit to shew you here.

1. *Aspalathus alter Mompletensis*. *Discorides* his second *Aspalathus* according to those of *Mompelien*. This *Aspalathus* or thorny bush of *Mompelien* (where the learned did judge to be the second *Aspalathus* of *Discorides*)

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.



(*foris*) is a small low bush or shrubbe, not rising much above a cubite high, stowed with divers branches and sharpe short crooked thornes, bending downwards set on them, as also many small green leaves, divers set together on both sides of the middle ribbe, all bigger then Lentill leaves, and such likewise the young branches have, but smaller: the flowers stand on the stronger shony branches, three or foure or more standing together of the fashion of Broome flowers, sometimes more yellow and sometimes paler, after which come small feedes in small pods.

2. *Aspalathus alter secundus Clusij*.

Clusius his other sort of *Aspalathus*.

This other *Aspalathus* of *Clusius* groweth greater higher and longer then the former, and set with sharpe crooked thornes as plentifully as it, with small leaves on them in the same manner as the toppes whereof grow the flowers like the other, but always of a paler colour, in the rest there is little difference to be discerned betweene them.

3. *Aspalathus alter tertius hirsutus*.

Small *Aspalathus* with hairy leaves.

This small *Aspalathus* groweth usually lower then the first, as not exceeding a foote in height furnished with more slender yet prickly stalkes, but divided into many such smaller branches, that they seeme almost as small as those of Southernwood, being hard and prickly; from the elder branches shoot forth in the Spring of the yeare other smaller stalkes bearing many hoary leaves like those of Lentills but softer and larger then those of the first sort: the flowers likewise being yellow like the other we greater then they by a little: the feede likewise keepeth a proportion like unto the rest.

4. *Aspalathus secundus Discoridis legitimus Pena*.

Discorides his true second sort of *Aspalathus* according to *Pena*. The true *Aspalathus alter Discoridis* (first described by *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* in his first Epistle to *Cladius* and the figure thereof afterwards exhibited by *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus*,

5. *Aspalathus primus Discoridis odoratus*. The first and sweetest *Aspalathus* of *Discorides*.



wherein is many more rare plants set forth then is in the Latine, and received from *Signer Comarini*, who had a Garden stored with the rarest plants that can be gotten from all parts) is as the said *Bellus* hath generally knowne through all *Græcia* retaining yet the old name, wherewith they not only make hedges and fences to their grounds but in some places whole Groves are found stored therewith: and is a small hedge bush rising up with many upright stemmes, branched forth into many parts, set full of small sharpe white thornes on all sides without order, and at every thorne on the young and tender branches one trefoile pale greene leafe upon a long footstalk, whose ends are round and dented in the middle: the flowers stand at the toppes divers set together which are fashioned like unto Broome flowers at some times, and places, wholly yellow, and at others more reddish or inclining to purple, of so sweete a sent that with the winde it is felt a good way of: when the flowers are fallen there come up in their places small pods, containing within them foure or five small round seede like Verches, lesser then those of *Acacia altera*: the roote is woody and brancheth forth in the ground sending forth suckers whereby it is plentifully encreased: the substance of the wood is very hard heavy white, the heart or core whereof is blackish and utterly without any sent while it is greene, but dry toucheth better.

5. *Alphathus primus Dioscoridis odoratus*. The first and sweete *Alphathus* of *Dioscorides*. Although this plant be not thoroughly described and set forth as the former is with the leaves, flowers and seede being but declared with the trunk of body and with an arme and a few branches cut short with thornes thereon appearing, yet I thought it not inconvenient to set it forth as it is extant with to much description as is added unto it, that others may understand thereof and have thereby some knowledge of it, to further them when they shall happen to meete with it. The barke of the tree is of a blackish ascolour, of an altringent and somewhat bitter taste and biting withall, which being taken off, the inner bark is of a faire purple colour, especially the innermost which is very thinne, fine and full of small stringes or threads, the substance of the wood is fine and heavy but sinketh not in water as Ebony doth, of a pale colour and blackish for the most part in the middle, at a brown sent, somewhat quicke or ferce: There have beene formerly divers woods shewed and taken to bee true *Alphathus* as by some the *Lignum Rhodium* and by some the wilde Olive, &c. but all have erred in their judgement, every one of them wanting the notes of the true in some part or other, and this onely comming nearest thereunto in every thing.

The Place.

The first growth about *Salamanca in Spaine*, as also about *Mompelien* and in *Narbonne of France*: the second in old *Castile in Spaine*: the third at the foote of the *Pyrenean* hills towards *Spaine*: the fourth in divers places in *Greece*: the last is not declared from whence it came.

The Time.

They all flower somewhat early in their natural and warme countries, and give their fruit or seede in Summer; but in these colder climates they will hardly endure the first colds of our Autumne as my selfe have proved who have had them sprunge from the seede that I sowed and have abiden onely the Summer Season.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *απυλαθου* *Alphathus*, and so doe the Latines also, yet *Pliny* from *Dioscorides* faith it was also called *Erythrociptrum* and of some *Scyperum*. The first three sorts *Clusius* doth acknowledge are none of them the true *Alphathus alter Dioscoridis*, yet because faith hee others did call the first so (and others welled unto it) he calleth it and them *Alphathus alter primus secundum & tertium Bauhinum* entuileth them all *Græcia spartium spinosum* as *Lobel* doth, set forth in his *Icones*; but in his Observations he calleth it *Alphathus secundum Monfelsensum*, and *Lugdunensis* *Alphathus primus Monfelsenianus* but should be *secundum* being the Princes fault: *Angulara* tooke it to be *Acacia altera*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scorpius minimus*: the fourth is the *Acacia altera* of *Matthioli*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius*: but *Hennius* Bith in his fifth Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth (as *Pona* also from him doth, and as I sayd in the description) that in *Candy* and throughout all *Græcia* it is called *Spalathos* to this day, and therefore is confident to call it *Alphathus secundum Dioscoridis*, as *Gualandinus* in his Epistles did before him. who was *Bellus* his Turour: but *Bauhinus* because he would go with the greater although not the better number as it should seeme (for he quoth the same authors himselfe that I doe here, both that call it *Acacia* and *Alphathus*) calleth it *Acacia trifolia*: the last onely *Pona* hath set forth in his Latine and Italian description of Mount *Baldus*, who faith that the wood is pale, and yet *Bauhinus* in setting it downe in his *Pinax* as having received a peece thereof from *Pona* himselfe faith that of it *Alphathus cortice cinereo ligno purpureo* making the wood to be purple when as nothing but the inner rinde is so. *Clusius* faith that the *Spaniards* call the first *Estalia*, the second *Anaga*, and the third *Palada*.

The Vertues.

Avicen faith that *Alphathus* is hot in the first degree and dry in the end of the second, almost to the third. *Dioscorides* faith it hath an heating qualitie with some attrition also, but *Galen lib. 6 simpl. medicamentum* faith thus. *Alphathus* is in taste sharpe, together with some attrition also, the faculties therein being of unlike parts, to witte sharpe whereby it is heating; a dharsh or fowre, whereby it is cooling by both which it is drying, and thereby good against putrefactions and Fluxes of all sorts: a decoction thereof made in wine and gargled in the mouth is singular good to heale the fowle Vicers thereof, as also those in the nose to bee snuffed up or injected, as also those Vicers of the genitories or secret parts, if they be bathed therewith: the said decoction may be used of the belly and helpe the spitting of blood, it helpeth also those that cannot make water, and dissolveth windy swellings. *Pliny* saith the same, and further faith that it helpeth the chappes in the hands or other parts, and that the bark is effectually against the strangury, as also available to binde the belly, and the decoction thereof stayeth bleedings.

CRA.

CHAP. XXI.

Genista Spartium spinosum. The plant thorny Broome.

Of this kinde of Plant *Bauhinus* maketh many sorts, some whereof I have placed in the former Chapter as fittest for that place in my opinion rather then this, the rest shall be declared here.

1. *Genista spartium spinosum minus*. The lesser plant thorny Broome. This small thorny bush riseth about a foote high set with most sharpe thornes, branched in order two wayes together one against another, of a pale greene colour, many branches of these thornes springing from the toppe, at the ends whereof stand three or foure fish yellow Broome-like flowers as are to be seen in the Partie bushes, after which come small short pods enclosed in a hoary woolly downe that they stand in if were covered with copwbes, wherein lie small seede lesser then Verches the roote is long and spreading much.

2. *Genista spartium spinosum Syriacum*. The plant thorny Broome of Syria. This thorny bush riseth up more then a cubit high, set with divers branches and small long sth-coloured thornes yet more soft and gentle then the other, and more sparsely placed also, having divers long and narrow bluish or sth-coloured leaves with them like unto those of Knotgrasse: the flowers are of a purple colour, standing in small red husks, after which come small long pods like unto the Scorpion podded seede vessells, containing reddish seede within them: the roote is long and browne.

3. *Spartium spinosum Creticum*. The plant thorny Broome of Candy. This thorny Broome riseth up with a woody stalk or stemme covered with a blackish bark, spreading sundry slender blackish branches, and they againe divided into smaller like rushes, all ending in sharpe thornes, besides others others, set here and there at the joynts of the branches, where also come forth fine small hoary leaves together the flowers are small and yellow succeeded by small long pods and small seede in them.

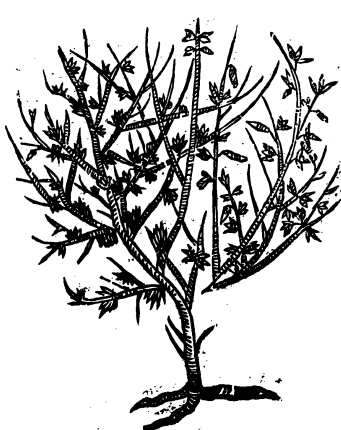
4. *Spartium spinosum aliud Creticum*. Another plant thorny Broome of Candy. These joynted the figure hereof with the foregoing plant, and that it should not passe undescribed, but take it hardly shunt growth very tall & high, busheth and brancheth forth very much, the slender flexible greene branches are sprinkled with small white spots, having three small leaves at a joynt, with yellow flowers and small pods downwards: each branch and twigge ending in a long thorne at the last.

5. *Eriacna Hissanica Clusii*. *Clusius* his Spanish Hedgehog Thorne. This kinde rare then daintie bush growth to be scarce a foote high (spreading many stalkes and branches one interlaced among another, and all set in a round forme or compasse replenished with a number of cruell sharpe green thornes: at the toppes of the branches stand three or foure flowers alwayes together of the same fashion with the former, but of a blewish purple colour set in rough and hairy hoary husks, while it floweth there are

1. *Genista Spartium spinosum minus*.
The lesser plant thorny Broome.



3. 4. *Spartium spinosum Creticum durum Sicilianum*.
The two thorny plant Broomes of Candy.



fome

1. *Rhamnus pinnatus* Dispartius Lobeliae *var. distorta*.
Sea Thistles thorne with willow-like leaves.



3. *Rhamnus primi* Cuspi *sp. ter. altera*.
Red flowered Buckes Thorne.



2. *Rhamnus fronds* Dispartius Lobeliae *var. distorta*.
Sea Thistles thorne with willow-like leaves.



Pollinus five *Rhamnus terius* Dispartius.
Chrills Thorne.



branches and somewhat lesser leaves, thicker whiter and of a more salish taste: the flowers stand in the same manner as of a purplish red colour.

4. *Rhamnus niger* Theophrasti.
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.

The blacke Buckes thorne groweth unto the bignesse of a Bucke thorne bush, having a blackish barke covering the green branches and body, set with divers narrow and long thinne green leaves together at the joynts like unto the Ruten tree, but of a more astringent taste like unto Ruten tree, armed with long sharpe thornes, each branch ending also in a long sharpe thorne: the flower is small and of a greenish colour, coming forth in the spring of the year, and the fruit followeth in the Sommer which is small and blacke like unto a Sloe and harsh also in taste.

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus*.

The Bavaricus Buckes thorne.

The Bavaricus Buckes thorne groweth to the height of a man with a reddish barke, with many very sharpe long thornes thicke set on the branches, and leaves thereon of a spin green colour, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of evergreene Oake finely dented about the edges, and with some smaller and rounder leaves set with them also, each twigge ending in a thorne: what flowers or how the beareth is not yet come to our knowledge, but for the likenesse of the growing, and being a thorny evergreen plant it hath bene accounted a species of *Rhamnus* and so called.

6. *Rhamnus Myrsinifolia* ex *Insula Sancti Christophori*.
Saint Christophers Myrtle leaved Ramme.

In the naturall places this groweth great and tall, but in France whether it was brought scarce a cubit high, the barke being greene and smooth, the leaves many set together on the stalkes by couples, somewhat like as the

1. *Rhamnus Bavaricus*.
The Bavaricus Buckes thorne.



4. *Rhamnus niger* Theophrasti.
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.



6. *Rhamnus Myrsinifolia* ex *Insula Sancti Christophori*.
Buckes thornes with Myrtle-like leaves of Saint Christophers Island.



Walnut tree leaves grow, but each leaf resembling those of the greatest Myrtle: at each knot on the branches where the leaves shoot stand one or two small short weak thorns on each side: the further relation wee cannot give y. because the plant perished through the inclemencie of the climate.

The 1. lace.

The first as I sayd groweth not onely neare the Sea coasts in the low countries and in our Land also, but in the uplands also of the higher and lower Germany also by rivers sides, as *Cordus*, *Cesper*, *Clusius* and others have said: the second as *Clusius* faith groweth in divers places of *Spain*, *Portugall*, and *Narbon* in *France*: the third he faith he onely found at the farther border of the kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain* about the City *Hispania* neare the River *Sagura* and in no place else: the fourth he likewise faith he found plentifully among other shrubs in the waste grounds of the kingdom of *Granado* and *Amarica*.

The Time.

They flower in the Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The Names.

There is great controversie among our moderne writers as I said before concerning this *Rhamnus*, as the Greeks and Latines call it, every one almost appropriating one thorny bush or other therunto, for *Camerarius* and *Tragus* judge the *Grossularia* or *Pnacrispa* our Goose berry tuft, to be the *Rhamnus* verius genus of *Discozides*, and call the *Spina infernalis* here set forth in this worke to be *Rhamnus* *alia* species, not knowing any purging qualitie therein as others afterwards did, and thereupon called it *Rhamnus* *Catharticus* or *salutaris*. *Mathioli* setteth forth likewise a kind of prickly bush for the *Rhamnus* secundus *Discozides* which *Pena* and *Lobellus* likewise giving another in the stead thereof, which they say cometh nearer to the description of *Discozides*: and even the ancient authors themselves are not constant nor free of variation herein: for as before said *Discozides* hath three sorts of *Rhamnus* (whereof the third sort is much doubted of by divers, some thinking the Term of *Discozides* to be corrupt, and the third sort to be added or superfluous) *Theophrastus* hath but two sorts, white and blacke and mentioneth *Palinus* as a peculiar plant by it selfe, saying also it is of many sorts, and *Galen* maketh mention but of one sort, as if there were but one or that the rest were comprehended under that one. *Pliny* maketh two sorts, but he without consideration referreth them to the *Rubus* or *Bramble*. The first here set forth is the *Rhamnus* secundus *Discozides* of *Mathioli*, *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, as also of *Lacuna* and *Leonicus*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* in *Adversary* make it the first of *Discozides*, *Cordus* upon *Discozides* and in his history also calleth it *Oleaster* *Germanicus*, and in his *Observationum* *lytea*, *Oleaster* peculiar: genus: *Camerarius* in *herbo* and in *Ennym* calleth it *Rhamnus* species, and *Cesalpinius* *Rhamnus* alterum genus, *Bellonius* in his *Observationum* maketh mention of a *Rhamnus* *baccis* *rubentibus* which it is probable is this. *Columna* taketh it to be *Hippophae* *Discozides*, and *Banbinius* calleth it *Rhamnus* *Salicis* *folio* *angusto* *fructu* *stavescente*: the second is the *Rhamnus* *primus* *Discozides* of *Mathioli*, *Anguilara*, *Lacuna*, *Loniceus*, *Clusius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Ranwolffus*: *Lobel* calleth it *Rhamnus* alter *Discozides* *Montpeliciensis*, *Cordus* upon *Discozides* and *Banbinius* call it *Rhamnus* *condida* *Theophrasti*, as also *Rhamnus* *pinus* *oblonga* *flor* *candicante*, *Ranwolffus* faith that the *Arabians* call it *Husar*, and they about *Tripoli* in *Syria* or *Syria* *Hansagi*: the third is *Clusius* his *Rhamnus* *primi* *altera* species: the fourth is his *Rhamnus* *tertius*, and so also it is of *Dodonæus* and *Tavernier*, *Clusius* exhibiteth from a skillfull Herbarist as hee faith that brought it to *Dalechampius* gathered in *Bavaria*, and not knowing unto what plant to referre it better called it *Rhamnus* *Bavarius*, which name doth so continue until it can be better disposed of: the last *Jacobus* *Corneus* onely exhibiteth in his *Canadensium* *plantarum* *historia*. The *Arabians* call it as is aforesaid: the *Italians* *Rhamnus* and *Manryca*, the *Spaniards* *Scambromes*, the *French* *Bourgespine* in some places. for that name is given to divers plants in sundry places: *Anguilara* faith that generally *Discozides* his first *Rhamnus* is taken to be that plant which at *Rome* is called *Spino* *santo*, and of others *Spino* *de* *Christo*, *Marcellus* in his booke *de re medica* calleth it *Salicaria* *herba* and *spina* *alba*: *Cordus* also witnesseth that *Rhamnus* is called by the Latines *Spina* *alba*, but wisely adviceth that this shrub *Spina* *alba* be not confounded with the other two sorts of Thistles so called also. *Ovid* also speaketh of it *lib. 6. fastorum*, shewing the use of it in his time to expell incantations in the veries,

Sic fatus, pinam quatrilles pellere possit

A soribus noxas, bec eris alba, dedis.

And in another place not farre from the former he faith the same of the same plant, otherwise called *Verga* *lauda* in this manner;

Virgaq; Iana's de spina sumitur alba.

Qua lumen thalamis, parva fenestra dabat.

The Vertues.

These thorny plants are in qualitie one much like another, being as *Galen* faith cold in the end of the first degree or in the beginning of the second and drying and digesting in the second, and thereby helpeth inflammations, Saint *Antonius* fire and other fretting and eating Cankers and is good against pusses, wheales, &c. in using the young leaves whilst they are fresh. A decoction of the leaves and inner bark thereof made in water whereunto a little allome is put is very good to wash the mouth when there is any inflammation or Vicer or other distaste therein. *Clusius* faith that the *Spaniards* doe eate the young shoots of his first *Rhamnus* as a *Salix* betwix, and that they use the decoction of the Blacke berries of this fourth sort, to bathe those places that are out of joynt, and to helpe the paines of the Goutte.

CHAP. XXIII.

Lycium seu *Pyxacintha*, Box thorne.



Although we are not certaine that any of these thorny shrubs here set forth in this Chapter is the true and right *Lycium* of *Discozides* agreeing therunto in all things, yet because all of them have some correspondence therewith in divers particulars, they have beene by the judicious finders out of them referred unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Lycium*

1. *Lycium vulgatum*. The more common Box thorne.

The more common Box thorne is a shrubby or low tree yet growing sometimes foure or five cubits high, with many branches spreading therefrom, covered with a darke greene barke, somewhat grayish in the body and older branches see somewhat thicke with small hard and almost round leaves like Box, two for the most part at a joynt, from whence also thrusteth forth a small sharpe thorne: the flowers grow many together in a cluster at the several joynts upwards of a greenish colour, after which come small berries, greene at the first and blacke when they wringe, of the bignesse of Privet berries but full of a bitter unpleasant sappe: the roote spreadeth diversly.

2. *Lycium italicum*. Italian Box thorne.

The Italian Box thorne is a smaller and lower shrubby, whose older barke is rugged and of a darke colour, but the younger have it thinne smooth and greenish, the branches ending in a thorne, whereupon are set small leaves deemed about the edges ver: like unto those of the Sloe bush, and of a darke greene colour, hard in taste and somewhat bitter within: at the joynts with the leaves come forth a few flowers of a whitish greene colour, made of five leaves a peece, after which follow small greene berries and blacke when they are ripe, with two and sometimes with three leaves as it were on the betrie: the roote is woody and spreadeth.

3. *Lycium Hispanicum folio Buxi*. Spanis Box thorne with small round leaves.

The Spanis Box thorne hath divers slender but yet upright stemmes about two foote high, covered with a reddish barke parting into many branches every one not onely ending in a thorne, but having divers thornes farther in and there upon them, many times but weak and short, and at other sharpe and strong with many leaves growing on them, somewhat like unto the small Box Myrtle leaves being of a clammy agreeable taste, somewhat being neither flower nor fruit hath beene observed hereof.

4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo*. Spanis Box thorne with longer leaves.

This other Spanis Box thorne riseth up but with one stemme, parted into sundry branches whereon groweth narrow leaves set without order.

5. *Lycium latifolium Montpelliericum*. Broad leaved Box thorne of Montpellier.

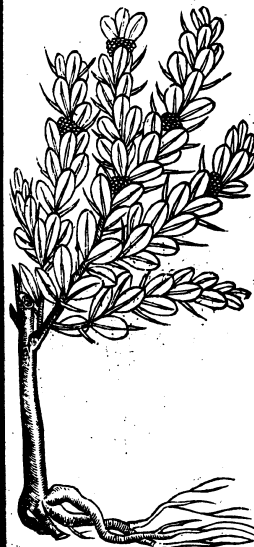
This small thorny bush groweth and spreadeth like an hedge bush, set thicke with sharpe long thornes, and leaves somewhat broad with them, whereat likewise come forth small flowers which turne into small berries blacke when they are ripe, three for the most part standing together, having a reddish yellow juice within, giving that colour on paper, leather, &c. and with three seedes in them, and of a quick sharpe taste.

6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense*. The yellow graine of Avenion.

This thorny shrubby groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, whose lower barke is of a grayish asch-colour, spreading divers branches ending in thornes, set at the joynts with many small leaves very like both for colour and thickenesse unto the small Box but somewhat narrower and longer, whereat also come forth small flowers and after them small berries upon short footstalks some being three square and others foure square according to the number of graines within them, at whose head is set a small cup or cover, and is of an altringent taste, somewhat bitter, which being dried are much used of Diers and others to give a yellow colour.

1. *Lycium vulgatum*.

The more common Box thorne.



2. *Lycium italicum*.

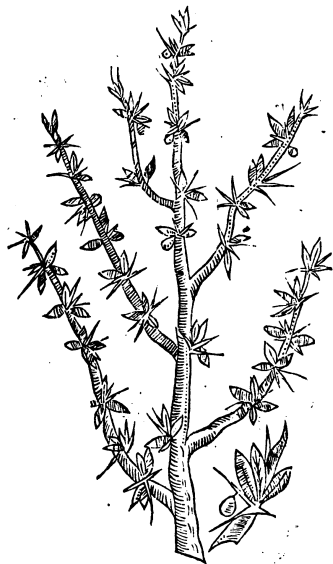
Italian Box thorne.



4. *Lycium Hibernicum folio oblongo.*
Spanish Box thorne with longer leaves.



7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli.*
The first Box thorne of Candy.



6. *Lycium Galium Aviculare.*
The yellow grains of Anjou.



8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.*
The other Box thorne of Candy.



10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.*
The supposed Indian Box thorne.



11. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.*
The Egyptian Tree like unto Lycium.



7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli.* The first Box thorne of Candy.

This Candian thorne groweth to be foure or five cubits high covered with a rough or scabbed barke, of a grayish colour, stord with sharpe thornes, three alwayes growing together at a joynt, where the leaves also come forth three or foure together which are small somewhat neare unto Box leaves, and lesser then those of the Barbary bulsh, lightly snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow comming forth at the joynt with the leaves which turne into small long berries not fully round, therein somewhat like unto a Barbary but blacke when it is ripe, each of them standing singly by it (else upon a small 4toothelike, of a taste betwene sweet and lower) the wood hereof is yellow and the roote much more giving an excellent yellow dye: divers have accounted it a kinde of mountaine Barbary for the resemblance thereunto more then unto Lycium: but it differeth from the Barbary in that the leaves thereof are greater then of this, and the Barbary hath the berries growing many together in a long cluster, and this but singly one at a place as is before said, and from the true Lycium it differeth in the fruit not being round like Pepper, and is not bitter as the berries of most sort of Lycium are.

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.* The other Box thorne of Candy.

This other Candian bulsh riseth up not above two or three cubits high thicke set with branches and thornes, and small leaves upon them, the berries are round, as small as Pepper and blacke when they are ripe, whercof is made an excellent yellow colour.

9. *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij.* The true Box thorne of Syria.

The true Box thorne as Rauwolfius setteth it forth in the fourth Booke of his Journall or Trinerary is a small shrubbe having many shoots from the rootes, set full of thornes and small leaves somewhat like unto Sloe leaves or betwene them and Box.

10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.* The supposed Indian Box thorne.

This Box thorne supposed to be the right Lycium Indicum by Prosper Alpino in his Booke of Egyptian plants, groweth from the rootes divers upright woody stemples three or foure cubits high, set thicke with joynts at every one whercof come forth both long and sharpe thornes, and foure or five small long whitish greene leaves longer, narrower and whiter then those of the Olive tree: at the joynts likewise with the leaves stand two or three small whitish flowers, very like unto those of the Orientall facin, which turne into small and blacke berries very like unto Wallwort berries of an astringent and bitter taste.

11. *Lycium Indicum putatum Garfia.* Garfia supposed Indian Box thorne.

Garfia de Orta in his first booke and tenth Chapter of his Indian history of Drugges sheweth that the Indians, Persians and other nations of Asia major, use a certaine juice which they call Cate or Cate, mixed with Betre and Apricots usual familiar junket continually to chew in their mouths, which he thinketh to be Lycium, having the

the properties of the true *Lycium*, the juice thereof being drawn forth in the same manner that the ancient did shew the true *Lycium* was made; but the tree as he describeth it doth much differ from that of *Discofides* for as *Garcia* saith this is a great tree as bigge as an Ash tree, having fine small leaves thereon like unto Hawthorne (whereas *Discofides* saith that his *Lycium* is a shrub with leaves like B. x. full of thornes and many wayes abiding greene) it beareth flowers but no fruit as the inhabitants reported unto him: the roote of it is firme heavy and strong, neyther subject to rottenesse exposed to the weather, nor swimming in the water, and thereupon called by them *Lignum sempervivum* Evergreen wood.

13. *Agialahid* & *Ægyptica Lycio affinis*. The Egyptian tree like unto *Lycium*.

This tree groweth to the height of a wilde Pearc tree, having but few armes or branches crooking many wayes in the growing, set with many long and very sharpe thornes and small Box like leaves with them some what broader, seldom but one and usually two at a joyn, the flowers are small and white like *Oreocitæ* Iacinths but lesser, where afterwards stand small blacke round berries both bitter and astringent: the leaves also are somewhat harder and astringent.

The Place.

The first groweth on the *Alpes* of *Liguria* and in *Dalmatia* as *Lugdunensis* saith: the second on Mount *Baldus* and in divers places of *Italy*: the third *Clusius* saith he found neare unto *Complutum* in *Spain* by the River *Lanus*: the fourth *Lobel* saith was brought from *Spain*: the fifth as *Lobel* saith groweth not farre from *Complutum* neare the River *Lanus*: the sixth as is sayd about *Avignon* and *Carpenteras* in *France*: the seventh and eight in *Cady* as *Honorius Bellus* setteth it downe in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth on Mount *Libanus* and other places in *Syria*: the tenth in *Egypt* by the bankes of that arme of *Nilus* that is called *Calig* that runneth into the Sea: the eleventh groweth as *Garcia* saith in many places in the *Indies* where it is of great use: the last *Alpinus* saith he saw in the garden of a *Turke* in *Cayro* which was brought out of *Ethiopia*.

The Time.

Their times of flowering and fructifying are according to the countries where they grow, some earlier and others later.

The Names.

The Greeke name *Λύκειον Lycium* (and *νεφελῶδες Pyracantha*) is imposed on the dried juice as well as on the bush, so called as it is thought because it was brought out of *Lycia* and *Cappadocia*, and was of much use in former times but not of later dayes, because what was brought was well knowne and perceived to be counterfeited, being made of the berries of Privet or of the Honyfuckle or Dogberry fruite or of them all together, and had none of the notes of the true *Lycium* which are these: It is blackish on the outside of the whole cakes or peeces, but being broken of a brownish yellow colour within, and quickly growing blacke as aine having no virulent taste, but of a bitter taste alternating withall: the *Indian* kinde which is the best will have a Saffron like colour, and this especially note the true and best will have, that being put into the fire it will burne and flame, and being quenched it will give a reddish (summe say some and others a reddish) fume or smoake: but that sophisticate or adulterate *Lycium* which of late dayes hath bene used hath none of these true properties in it: and *Discofides* and *Galen* doe both shew that there wanted not importation in their time, to counterfeit the true and would mixe *Amara*, that is, the Grounds or Lees of oyle with it to make it burne, and with the juice of Wormewood or the Gall of an Ox to make it bitter, and as *Galen* saith they did do cunningly counterfeit it that it was hard to know the false from the true. The first as the most frequent is thought by divers and *Lugdunensis* standeth mainly for to be the right, notwithstanding that *Angularia* saith it is not the right *Lycium* although it is to be taken by divers. *Matthiolum* & *Tabernmontanus* call it *Lycium*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Lycium Alpinum*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lonicerus Pyracantha*, *Lobel* in *Adversarij* setteth forth a *Lycium* five *Pyracantha* *Narbonensis*, which it may be is this, *Banbinus* calleth it *Lycium Buxifolia*: the second *Matthiolum*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus* call *Lycium Italicum*, *Pona* sheweth in his description of *Mont Baldus* that it is the same that *C. n. s.* calleth *Spina infectoria pumila altera*, and *Banbinus* *Lycium fasci Pruni glycyrrhis five Italicum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Lycium quorundum*, and saith the *Spaniards* where it grew call it *Tamoxos* and *Tamoxos*, and thereof make Broomes and heare the *Ovens* and *Kills*, &c. but *Lugdunensis* is much mistaken in thinking this of *Clusius* to be the same that *Lobel* in his Appendix his Observations calleth *Lycium Hispanicum*, which is my fourth sort here, and hath longer & narrower leaves than that of *Clusius* which hath rounder leaves more like Box and *Banbinus* observing well the differences calleth the one *Lycium Hispanicum folio buxi*, and the other *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo*: the fifth *Lobel* in *Adversarij* calleth *P. lincus alter peregrinus*, but hath mistaken the figure thereof in his *Icones* putting the figure of *Pyracantha* (that is of *Oyacantha* *Discofides* which as he saith hath an ever greene leafe, and is not the Barbary as divers do mistake) for it, which he setteth downe in his *Adversaria*, but in his *Icones* the said figure of *Pyracantha* is put under both the title of *Palmarum alter peregrinus* and of *Rhamnus terius Discofides* also, *Banbinus* not taking it to be any species of *Palmarum* calleth it *Lycium latifolium*: the sixth *Lugdunensis* saith *Dalechampi* tooke to be a *Lycium* but therefore calleth it *Lycium Dalechampi*, and withall saith that some called it *Tinctorium granum*, that is in French *Groine* a reinder and others call it *Graine jaune* and some *Graine d'Avignon*: *Banbinus* calleth it *Lycium Galicum* and may be called *Grannum Avinionense*: the seventh *Honorius Bellus* of *Cady* saith it is there called *Λύκειον* *Lanzia* of the inhabitants, but he himselfe calleth it *Lycium Creticum*, yet saith also because it is not the right *Lycium*, it may be called *Berberis Alpina aut montana*, for *Silvester Tadeschius* reported unto him that he found the very same very frequent on Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, *Pona* followeth *Bellus* in his *Italian Baldus*, and calleth it by the same names, *Banbinus* referreth it rather to the Barbary, making it another species thereof and not of *Lycium*: the eighth as *Bellus* saith is also another sort of *Lycium*, and called by the *Candaris* *Λύκειον* *Loagari*, and *Gregorius* *Petroomydala* hoc est *petra amygdala*, but yet hath no resemblance to our *Almond tree*: the ninth is called of *Clusius* *Lycium leguminum Raurivij*, and by *Raurivij* himselfe *Fraxet spinosum peregrinum Arabibus Hadbadh*, *incolis Zarea*, *Banbinus* *Lycium Indicum folijs pruni*: the tenth is by *Prosper Alpinus* calleth *Lycium Indicum creditum*, and saith it is called *Uveg* by the *Egyptians*: *Banbinus* calleth it *Lycium Indicum alterum*: the eleventh is called by *Garcia* *Cate* five *Lycium*, and saith the true is called *Hattich*, which thereupon I have intitled *Lycium Indicum putatum Garcia*, and by *Banbinus* *Lycium folijs Ericæ*: the last *Alpinus* saith it is called by the *Egyptians* *Agialahid* and may not unfitly be accounted a *Lycium*, *Banbinus* thereupon calleth it *Lycio affinis Ægyptica*. The

The Urtices.

The condense juice of *Lycium* is that that only is to be used of all the parts of the tree, which was made as *Discofides* sheweth of the leaves and berries, but *Pliny* saith of the roote and branches, which being steeped three dayes in water was afterwards boyled and strayned, & then evaporated until it came to the thickness of honey, and so to be kept as a liquid medicine as *Galen* seemeth to intimate, or else dried up to the thickness of *Opium* and made up in that manner into Cakes, which as is sayd were to be broken to know the goodness: the summe both *Discofides* taken away in the boyling is put with other medicines that serve for the eyes, the rest is put to colicures, yet the *Lycium* it selfe is also set downe by him, to be effectuall to take away the dimnesse and filmes that hinder the sight. It stayeth Fluxes of all sorts both of the belly and humours, as the *Liske* and *Bloody flux*: the standance of *Womens* courses, and the whites, bleedings at the mouth or nose and spitting of blood: it is effectuall also for all fowle and creeping Cankers, Vicers and sores, whether in the mouth throat or other parts of the body, as also for the loosenesse of the gummies, chappes in the lippes or clefts in the fundament, and at the roots of the nayles of the hands: but especially for all forces in the privie parts of man or woman: it is good for the cough being taken with water, as also against the bitings of a mad Dogge: being put into the eares that it may matter it helpeth them: it is good also against the itch and scabbies, and to cleanse the skinnie: it coloureth the haire yellow, and giveth a yellow dye not only to Leather and skinnes, but serveth Dyers also and Painters in their workes.

CHAP. XXV.

Rubus. The Bramble.

OF the Brambles there are divers sorts, some having thornes or prickles upon them, others few or none, some growing higher and lower then others, some also carefully nurled up in Gardens which are the Rasps berries of divers sorts, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge sufficiently and shall not here againe describe.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major*. The common Bramble Blacke berry bush.

The common Bramble or Blacke berry bush is so well knowne that it needeth no description, every one that hath sense it being able to say that it shooteth forth many very long ribbed or straked branches, which although a

1. *Rubus vulgaris major*.
The Bramble or Blacke bush.



2. *Rubus minor Chamærubus* five *Humirubus*.

The small low or ground Bramble.

The branches hereof are very slender, alwayes lying and trailing upon the ground, never raising it selfe up as the former doth, and often rooteth as it creepeth, set with crooked thornes, but much smaller then the other, & with the like leaves and flowers of a pale Rose colour, and berries but smaller, and of a blewish blacke colour when they are ripe like unto a Damson, and as sweet as the other blacke berry almost, but with lesser appetite in them: the roote hereof creepeth about, and from the many joynts send forth new branches. Of this kinde there is another sort.

3. *Rubus montanus odoratus*.

Sweet mountaine Bramble or Rasp.

This mountaine Bramble or Rasp (for to either it may be referred) hath sundry long stalkes rising from the roote without any thornes on them, but set thick with soft haire, from whence shoot forth the broad and large leaves without order, set upon long hairy footstalkes divided into five parts to the middle ribbe, and sometimes but into three or more, each a little denied about the edges of a very sweet tent but falling away in winter: the flowers are somewhat large like the Eglantine of a delayed purplish violet colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle standing

1. *Chamerubus five Hagrinibus.*
The small or low Bramble.



6. *Chamemorus Anglica.*
Our Knot berry.



4. *Rubus saxatilis Alpina.*
The stony Bramble or Rocks Rasp.



7. *Chamemorus Cambr.*
The Welsh Knot berry or Lancashire Cloud berry.



ending at the top of the branches; after which come the fruit very like unto Bramble berries but reddish as Raspberries not so well relished: the roots spreadeth much about under ground.

4. *Rubus trivincos.* The Dew berry or Winberry.
The Dew berry hath slender weak branches like the last more often lying downe then being raised up with few prickles and thornes thereon: the leaves likewise are usually but three set together, more few upon the branches, yet almost as large as it and nearer set together on long footstalkes: the flowers are white and small, the berries usually consisting but of three small berries or graines set together in one, yet many times four or five less fapple but not less sweet or blew then the other: the roots hereof creepeth under ground more then the last.

5. *Rubus saxatilis Alpina.* The stony Bramble or Rocks Rasp.
This small low plant which by *Cleopatra* is more sely referred to the Raspis then the Bramble hath divers slender reddish twiggy hairy branches little more then a foote high, without any thorne at all on them, set here and there with rough leaves upon footstalkes three alwayes joyned together and dented about the edges of a very hard and binding taste: the flowers stand at the topes of the branches three or four together consisting of foure and some of five leaves a peece, of a pale or whitish Rose colour which afterwards turne into small fruit, composed of three foure or five graines or berries set together greater then either in the Raspis or Bramble of a reddish colour: when they are ripe, almost transparent, full of a most pleasant sweete and acid juice gratefull to the palate, having in each of them a white rough kernell or stone: the roots creepeth all about and shooteth forth sundry branches from the joints as they creepe.

6. *Chamemorus Anglica.* Our Knotberry.
The Knotberry riseth up with slender brownish stalks not a foot high, set with foure or five large leaves one above another at severall winged joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeply jagged and dented also round about the edges, rough and as it were crumpled each upon a long footstalk, which at the joints have two small peecea like eares sit thereat; each stalk being furnished at the top with one flower made of five round pointed leaves of a darke purple colour, after which followeth a large berry like unto a Mulberry of divers graines set together, of a reddish colour when it is ripe and of a fowrth sweet taste, the roots creepeth much and farre shooting forth small fibres at the knotty joints whereby it is fastned in the ground and fruiteth divers new shoots for stalkes.

7. *Chamemorus Cambr.* Britanica five Lancastrense's *Uccinium nubis.*
The Welsh Knotberry or Lancashire Cloud berry.
This small and low Bramble that scarce appeareth above the ground mosse among which and the blacke berried Horth, it groweth hath small creeping rootes running under ground, and shooting forth here and there faire large leaves almost round a little divided as it were into five parts, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, being somewhat rough and full of veines of a darke Greene colour on the upper side and paler underneath, as also some slender stalkes with two or three the like but lesser leaves on them, and at the toppe a purplish small Rose-like flower which changeth into a Rasp-like fruit, in some smaller in others greater consisting of sundry berries set together, sometimes more and sometimes lesser, of a pale reddish Orange colour tasting reasonable welsh though not so good as a Raspis.

8. *Chamemorus Norwegica.* The Knotberry of Norway.
This Knotberry of Norway is very like unto our first Knotberry, having many slender brownish twiggies rising not much above a foote high, whereon are set divers broad leaves upon long footstalkes more round then the last and parted into three or more short divisions, each snipped or dented about the edges, and having 3. great ribs on the under side with divers small veines from them to the edges: from the topes of the stalkes rise divers flowers, each upon a long footstalk composed of five white leaves for the most part, with divers white threads tip with yellow in the middle: after which follow the fruits, of the bignesse of a Strawberry, some reddish and often more pale, of a pulpy substance somewhat clammy, yet not unpleasant with small kernells therein.

9. *Chamemorus Norwegica altera.* Another Norway berry.
The likeness of the leaves of this small bush unto the last which are very like unto those of the Riles or red Carax hath caused the name to be joyned therunto, the stalkes are of a like shortnesse, of a blackish colour whose barres are broad, and cut in somewhat more deeply into sundry parts, the berries stand at the topes of the stalkes many clustering together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short stalk, red when they are ripe and somewhat tart in taste.

The Place.

The first is frequent every where: the second groweth sometimes by woods and hedge sides and sometimes in the middle of fields in many places in this Kingdome, the third groweth on the hills and higher grounds: the fourth is well knowne in the North parts of this land, as *Cheshire, Lancashire, & Yorkshire* the fifth in stony and rocky places, both in the Ile of *Thames* and other places of *Kent*, as also in *Huntingdon* and *Northamptonshire*: the sixth groweth on the high hills in *Lancashire* and *Torke*, the one called *Ingleborough* the other *Pendle* the two highest hills in *England*: the seventh was first made knowne unto us by *Thomas Huxley* a painfull Chirurgion and *Simplicius of Lancashire*, who gave us a rude draught thereof, but *Doctor Lobel* going both into *Wales* and the *Shires* thereunto found it there growing, and on *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancashire*, as *Mr. Bradshagh* a Gentleman of the Countrey did likewise and sent it up to us, where the people call the fruit cloud berry, because the hill smeth as it were continually covered with clouds: and the two last are declared by their titles to grow naturally in *Norway*.

The Time.

All their flower about *July* and their berries are ripe in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Bark* *Bark*, the Latines call it *Rubus* and *Sentis*. *Theophrastus* hath three sorts *Bark* *Bark*, *Chamemorus* *Humilis rubus*, or *Humirubus* and *Cynobates* *Rubus caninus* or *Canis rubus*. *Pliny* hath three also but in a different manner: the two first sorts of *Theophrastus* are generally knowne of all, but of the third there is some controversie, for *Tragus* maketh the *Spina appendis* or *Oxyacanthus* our white thorne or *Hawthorne* to be *Cynobates*, and so doth *Dodonaeus* also. *Cordus*, *Lucanus*, *Mercatus* and others thinke the *Rosa canina*.

Camina or *Sylvestris* to bee it, *Pliny* as I thinke being the author of that opinion, l. 14. c. 13. where he saith this is another kinde of *Rubus* whereon a Rose groweth called *Cynobatus* by *Dioscorides* growing in hedges with thorns Brambles againe *Pliny* lib. 16. cap. 27. saith thus, *Rubi Mera ferunt & in aliis inermis similibus* *Rose* you receive *Cynobatus*, but in lib. 15. cap. 2. hee describeth *Cynobatus* to have a leafe like unto a mans footcloth, bearing *tholus* contradicteth them and sheweth that *Pliny* in setting downe the wilde Roses calleth one by a speciall name *Cynobatus* *Rosea Camina* and not *Cynobatus Caminibus*, and the description of *Dioscorides* (saith he) sheweth he meant no sort of Rose for else it had bene easie for him to have said *Cynobatus* is like a wilde Rose, but he compareth the leaves to Myrtle leaves, and the fruit to be like Olive stones wherein lyeth downe harmful to the windpipe by sticking thereto if it should be drunke, but speaketh of no seeds or kernells to lye in the downe but saith the fruit being dried and drunke in wine doth bind the belly. *Theophrastus* lib. 3. cap. 8. saith, *Thymus* *Caminus* *Rubus* among the other sorts of Brambles, whereby it is plaine as he saith that *Cynobatus*, the wilde dogge Rose doth much differ from *Cynobatus* the dogge Bramble, and yet *Lucretius* in his concurring *Matthioli* his reasons striveth by finding fault with the text both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* in concurring *Matthioli* he thinketh fit, to reconcile them and make the *Cynobatus* to be the wilde or Sweet Bryer but very unadvisedly in my opinion. There is little variation of names among writers concerning the two first, but of the third and fourth I doe not finde that any hath written being busshes more peculiar to this Land then others: the fifth *Clusius* calleth *Rubus saxatilis* five petraeus five *Alpinus*. *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Rubus Alpinus* *humilis*, *Thales* *Rubus minimus* and *Bambinus* *Chamerubus saxatilis*: the first and the two last are mentioned by *Clusius* by the names of *Chamemorus Anglica*, *Norwegica* altera as they are in their titles: the seventh hath a name or title given it as is fittest to expresse it, and to put all out of doubt concerning *Gerard* Cloud berry as hee hath exprest it from the draught of Master *Holst* doing as it is very likely, but the more exact figure is here exhibited. The *Arabians* call the Bramble *Baleich* and *Haleicho*, the *Italians* *Rovo*, the *Spaniards*, *Cerca* (*as*) the *French* *Ronce*, the *German* *Brombeer* *Bremen* and *Braumen* *Braemen* also, and wee in *English* Bramble or Blacke-berry bush: the fruit or berries are called in Greeke *Berna* as *Galen* saith which some have made *Parina* in Latine, *Mora rubi*, but in the Apothecaries shoppes *Mora bati*, and of some *Mora buffi*, the berries of the Mulberry tree being called by them *Moraselli*.

The Vertues.

Galen lib. 6. *simp. med.* saith that the buddes, leaves, flowers, fruit and roote of the Bramble are all of a great binding quality but yet somewhat in a differing manner, for the buddes, leaves and branches while they are fresh and greene have a cold earthly quality joyned with a warme watery substance, but little binding, and therefore they are then of good use in the Vicers and putrid sores of the mouth and throat, and for the Quinsie, and likewise to heale other fresh wounds and sores but the fruit when it is ripe because it is sweet hath a temperate warming juice therein, whereby and by that small astringent in it is it not unpleasant to be eaten, but being not yet ripe it is of an exceeding cold and earthly substance, fower and very astringent, and being kept doe more strongly bind then when they are fresh: the flowers are of the same property that the unripe fruit is of, both of them are very profitable for the Bloody flux, Laskes and the weakness of the parts comming thereby, and is also a fit remedy against the spitting of blood: the roote also beside the binding quality therein hath a thumescence whereby it is available, either the decoction or the powder taken to breake and drive forth gravelle dead the Stone in the Reynes and Kidneys: the leaves of Brambles as well greene as dry are excellent good for lotions, for the sores in the mouth and secret parts: the decoction of them and of the branches when they are dried doe bind the belly much more, and is good for women when their consee come downe too abundantly: the berries saith *Pliny* or the flowers are a powerfull remedy against the most violent poyson of the Pestifer or *Diphs* (which are most violent Serpents) the Scorpion and other venomous Serpents, as well drunke as outwardly applied, and helpeth also the sores of the fundament, and the painefull and bleeding Piles: the juice of the berries hereof mixed with that of Mulberries maketh the medicine more effectually to bind and to help fretting or eating sores as Vicers wherefore, and is good for the stomacke, the sores in the mouth with the looseness of the gummies and teeth: the same being taken alone or mixed with some *Hipocistis* and *Hony* saith *Pliny* is a remedy for cholier when it gnaweth the stomacke which some call hartburning, and is good also against the pissions of the heart and faimings: the distilled water of the braches leaves and flowr, or of the fruit is as sweete as that of *Violets*, and is very effectually besides the facilitie and pleasantness in taking, in all hot fevers or indispositions of heat in the body, the head, eyes, and other parts and for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves of Brambles boyled in lye and the head washed therewith doth heale the itch, the matting and running sores thereof, and maketh the haire blacke it the powder of the leaves strewed on cancerous and running Vicers doth wonderfully helpe to heale them. Some use to condense the juice of the leaves and some the juice of the berries to keepe for their use all the yeare for the purposes aforesaid: the other sorts are very neare in quality unto it and therefore worke the same effects no doubt: but the *Norway* Knotberry is much commended against the Scorbute or Scurvey, and other crude putrid and me lancholy diseases wherewith those Northerly people are much afflicted, which *Clusius* out of *Hierac* Epistle declareth at large, and the manner of the cure of a number infected therewith as well in Winter as in Sommer, whereunto I refer them that would understand it more fully.

CHAP. XXVI.

Rosa sylvestris. Wilde Roses or Bryer bushes.

Having given you the knowledge of all or most of the manured Roses in my former Booke and writt them some of the wilder kinds also as the Sweet bryer, or Eglantine, the evergreene Rose which is very like therunto, and the great Apple Rose which shall not be further related here, I am to show you all the rest in this Chapter.

1. Rose

1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora* five *Camina*. The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.

The wilde Bryer bush groweth of it selfe in the hedges very high, with upright hard woody stemmes covered with a grayish bark especially the old ones, set with sharpe thornes up to the toppes but not so thicke as the *Eglantine* bryer, having divers leaves somewhat larger thereon and not so greene on the upper side nor so grayish underneath as the other, the middle ribbe whereof hath divers small crooked thornes and without any sent up, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches divers set together, of a whitish bluish colour, made of five small pointed leaves somewhat longer then the Sweet bryer or Eglantine Rose, standing in such like husks as the other Roses doe: after the flowers are past come the fruit somewhat long and round, of a yellowish red or reddish yellow colour when it is ripe, having a soft fleshy pulpe under the skinn, and seedes lying therein, which berries are much devoured by the poorer sort of women and children that eat them gladly: the roote runneth deepe and farre in the ground growing somewhat great. Upon this Rose as well as upon the *Eglantine* is often found a burr or ball of browne threads, and I have often seene it also upon the greater Apple Rose which is extant in my former Booke.

2. *Rosa sylvestris odorata carnea flore*. The wilde bluish Bryer Rose. The wilde Bryer Rose is so like the former that it is hardly discerned from it, either for the height of the stem or the thornes or similitude of the leaves but only for the flowers which are somewhat larger, and of a reddish or pale purple colour somewhat sweet withall.

3. *Rosa sylvestris Russica*. The wilde bryer of *Moscow*. The wilde bryer hath sundry reddish yellow stalkes rising from the roote spotted or rather bunched out as it were with blisters in divers places with thornes set thereon like a Bryer or wilde Rose: the leaves are not many but the middle ribbe of the leaves is like the middle ribbe of the bryer or rather smaller, and running in Summer: the roses are single and small.

4. *Rosa sylvestris Virginiana*. The Virginia Bryer Rose. The Virginia Bryer Rose hath divers as great stemmes and branches as any other Rose, whose young are greene and the leaves are set with many small prickles and a few great thornes among them: the leaves are very green and shining small and almost round, many set on a middle ribbe one against another somewhat like unto the single yellow Rose: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches consisting of five small leaves, of a pale purple or deep incarnate colour like unto those of the sweet brier, which fall away quickly as they and the roote.

5. *Rosa campestris flore albo odora*. The single sweete white Rose. The single Bryer Rose hath woody stemmes about two cubin high, set as thicke with sharpe thornes as the *Eglantine* or *Eglantine* is, and set with the like leaves but not so greene, at the tops of whole branches stand usually but one flower a peece, consisting of five white leaves reasonable large and of a pale yellow colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle: in their places come such like round and short heads or berries.

5 fff

berries

5. *Rosa Canadensis* flore albo odora.
The single sweet wild Rose.



6. *Rosa phœnicea* Anglica flore pheniceo.
The Vermillion Rose of England.



8. *Rosa Pimpinella* sive *Pomifera minor*.
The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose.



10. *Rosa simplex pumila* sine spinis.
The single dwarf Rose without thorns.



are in other Roses, but are blacke when they are ripe and not red, with white seedes lying in flocks
as in others doe.

6. *Rosa phœnicea* Anglica flore pheniceo. The Vermillion Rose of Anglia.
Thy younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish gray, set with divers thornes
some thick great or sharpe: the leaves are somewhat larger then those of the single yellow Rose, else
much alike: the flowers are single and as large as of that yellow Rose whereof I take it to be a species, but
differing in colour for this is of an excellent Orange tawny colour, with an eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a
pale yellow on the outside, after which succede the fruite.

7. *Rosa pumila rubra* Anglica. The single dwarf red Rose of Anglia.
This dwarf Rose groweth not much above halfe a yard high, with slender Greene stemmes, set with few or
none thornes below, but furnished up higher with many, having whitish Greene leaves upon them like the ordina-
ry rose and grayish underneath five or seven set together upon a stalk: at the toppes of the branches come
down great bearded huskies, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves a peece, somewhat sweeter, red
at the first the decaying with standing, growing much more pale before they fall away, with yellow threads in
the middle, after which come the fruite which are red as the others but greater then any of those before declared,
being knowne hat more like unto a pearre then others.

8. *Rosa Pimpinella* sive *Pomifera minor*. The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose.
This little Rose seldome riseth above a foote high being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thornes on
the stalks and the other full of small thornies (both which are oftentimes found in one ground, but the thorny
one being) set with long winged stalkes of leaves, being many small round greenish leaves set one against
another upon the stalk finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leaf for the forme and num-
ber set together: the flowers are single small and white without any sent, after which come small round heads
like those when they are ripe full of seede as in other Roses.

9. *Rosa pumila canadensis* alba. The Dwarf single white Rose.
This one of the smallest Roses scarce rising a foote above ground, being set with small thornes and leaves ac-
cording the proportion of the plant and the wildnesse of the kind; the flowers are white and small giving
little red seede like the rest; the roots creeper about more then others.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila* sine spinis. The single Dwarf Rose without thorns.
This Dwarf Rose also groweth very low, even almost upon the ground, with Greene stalkes without any
downy thornes, set with small winged leaves, so small that they seeme scarce to be leaves of a Rose: the flower
is small and of a pale reddish colour and single, in some places very sweete, and in others little or nothing, flowering
also in some places both in the Spring and Autumne.

The Place.

Therewith grow in the hedges of our Land every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first: the
third came from *Alsace*: the fourth from *Virginia*: the fifth from *Germany* in sundry places: the sixth and se-
venth from *Austria*: the eighth is found in divers places of our owne Land both in barren heathy grounds, and by
roads and hedges sides: the ninth on some of the hills among the *Switzers*, and the last neare unto *Lyon* in
France upon *Pilat* hill there.

The Time.

Some of these Roses flower earlier then others, for some come in *May* others not untill *June* when other
kindes.

The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον* *Rhodon* quod largum odore effluuium emittat, from the great sweetnesse there-
of in *Latine* *Rosa*; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have very diligently observed the severall differen-
ces and varieties in their times, *Theophrastus* in generall termes and in the number of the leaves, some few some
many, in the thornes in the colour and sent, and *Pliny* by severall names, yet not expressing all their colours,
which were authors formerly have appropriated to those Roses were extant with them: but if I shall undertake
to shew their correspondence with ours herein, as I shall endeavour in declaring my opinion to shew
the truth and agree with them in some of them, so I shall (how free from error I leave to others to scanne)
mention them in others: but first because I intend to make *Pliny* my author to comment upon I thinke it fit
to repeat the text of *Pliny* in order as it lyeth *lib. 15. cap. 4.* The Romans (saith he) have in greatest account the
Pimpinell and *Campana*, some have added unto them the *Allesia* which hath the reddest colour not exceeding a
dun red, next hereto in the *Trachynia* not so red, then the *Alabandica* more vile or of lesse esteeme with
which leaves: the meanest (*vulgarissima sed ne alij legunt nullissima*) with very many but very small, even the final-
ly *leaves spinosa*, there is a kind thereof called *Cristifolia*, and a little after he saith there is also one that were
not thorned, and the *Grecians* *Lychnis* growing but in moist places never having above five leaves, of the bigne-
esse of a finger without any sent, another is called *Grœcula*, with leaves as it were clofed or always ready to open,
the rest not unless it be pulled open having the broadest leaves: Another hath a Mallow-like stemme and
leaves like the Olive tree, called *Meichentum*, among these is that which beareth in Autumne of a middle size,
called *Criminea*; all are without sent save the *Coronella* and that which groweth on a Bramble, thus saith *Pliny*.
Now we will see how aptly other authors have fitted the Roses of these times unto those of *Pliny*, and first for the
Pimpinell is generally taken to be our Damaske Rose, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it is the red Rose, among which
is the *Allesia*, which as bee and *Campanarius* say the French call *Rose de Provins*, the *Campana* is generally held
to be our great white Rose. The *Allesia* is generally held to be the best red Rose, the deepe colour that *Pliny*
saith being a true note to know it by, and is called by many in *Germany* *Rose sine* as *Campanarius* saith, be-
cause it hath both colour and sent best when it is dried, whereof as hee saith there is both single and double,
the single being the best: the *Trachynia* is our pale red Rose which *Lugdunensis* saith the French call *Rose incarn-*
ationis as *Campanarius* in *herbo* saith it is a purple Rose of a deepe or blackish red colour with a pale violet colour
in the middle, some *Germani* he saith call it *Kobrusen*, and differeth little from the *Allesia* but that it is grea-
ter in body to deepe a red colour as *Campanarius* aloweth unto it cannot agree unto *Pliny* his *Trachynia* which
is called a *rubra* of a paler red colour, and therefore I thinke it is the worst sort of our red Rose, whose
colour

colour cometh frome of that deepe or excellent red colour is in the best red Rose. The *Alchanda* with
tith leaves and of lesse esteeme *Camaris* taketh it to be the *Rosa Canina* (but *Lugdamus* sheweth that wilde
ancients the *Alchanda* *Spyula* and *Camaris* were accounted to be flowers the thickest of leaves) and they both
agree unto the smaller white Rose as I thinke: but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Rosa Sylvestris* and say he maketh
plus our double Eglantine Rose, but this Rose is not of so small esteeme as *Pliny* saith the *Alchanda* is.
Spinea or as others have it *Spinea*, but *Hermolus* *Barbarus* thinke it should be rather *Spyula*, or a *Camaris*.
maritima faith others did thinke it should be read *Spinea*, but *Bauhinus* hath *Spinea* is the *Cinamomum* which
double: Cinamon Rose, which he saith was usually called with them *Penae*, & of others *Provincialis* which
ly Rose with small but thick flowers of a pale red colour, and of a sweete red colour in the middle and sweet
of it. The *Carnifolia* saith *Pliny* is a kind thereof which divers face the knowledge of the great Holland Rose
referred it therunto, but in this it is sayd rose without sent: *Camaris* and others take it to be the white Rose
called also of *Pliny* *Isidula*. The *Lycinus* of the Grecians and the *Gracia* of the Latines, *Gracia* taketh it to be
the single Cinamon Rose; *Lugdamus* taketh it as others also doe as hee saith to be that red Rose that the French
call *Rose de damas rouge*, that is, *Damasceana rubra*, but I thinke that *Pliny* did meane our single red Rose *Cinamomum*
which is *Lycinus* indeed. The *Gracia* as *Camaris* faith agreeth best to that sort of red Rose which he calleth
Rubicunda and *Rosa Saccharina*, because it doth never fully open, and is of so red a colour that is fitt to make
Conserve and Sugar of *Rosa* withall, and thereupon the French call it *Zucker rose*, *Lugdamus* faith
by many men opinions it is *Rosa Damascena* genus, which the French call *Rose de damas incarnate* and openeth
the flowers unlesse they be pulled open, having a smell like Cinamon, *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Holostea* of
Lobel, yet calleth it himselfe *Rosa rubra pallidior*. *Clusius* taketh it to be the *Alba minor* than variable are men
opinions, for the *Holostea* although it have as large leaves as moly, yet it keepeth not close but bloweth fully
open, and although the *Alba minor* be continually closed and never fully open, yet it hath no such large
leaves as the *Gracia* *Pliny* should have. The *Muscotana* some take to be the Muske Rose because the
stalkes are greener then in other Roses, like unto a Mallow and that the name doth the nearest con-
curre therewith, but this hath not Olive like leaves, and therefore it is much doubted of by divers as *Lug-
damus* saith, and taketh that the name cometh not from Muske which was not knowne in *Pliny* his time,
but hee rather thinketh it took the name from *muscu* because it riteth with many stamens, or else from
muscu quod malleolis paratur, because it was planted as well by slippes as Vines are, as by roots, some as hee saith
put it among the *Damasce*, that is, the wilde hedge Roses (yet *Lugdamus* understandeth the Muske Rose
by *Rosa Damascena* whose bark is more greene then others) but some reade the leaves to be smooth, that is,
not and not like of an Olive. The *Coronella* that beareth in Autumne is generally held by all writers to be
double Muske Rose which cometh only at that time, and is very sweete: the *Italiani* call it *Rosa Myrtina*
and the French *Rosa Myrtille* and *Muscadele*. The *Cynorrhodon* of *Pliny* is taken by all writers to be the *Rosa*
Sylvestris *Canina*, our wild Bryer or Hiptree, and therefore *Tragus* and *Dodonaeus* because they would not con-
found *Cynobates* with *Cynorrhodon*, the descriptions being so different both in *Discoloris* and *Thymifera*.
referred the *Cynobates* as I said in the Chapter before to the white thorne or Hawthorne, and the *Cynorrhodon*
to the wilde Rose, which agreeth therunto, and yet many even to this day doe referre the *Cynobates* to the wilde
Rose. The parts of the Rose are sufficiently knowne to all as the huskes, the beards, the leaves, the nayles and
threads in the middle which wee very foolishly call the feedes, and the Apothecaries *Anthera* *Reform* from the
Greeke word *ἀνθή* *μή* *πύλον* *stigma* *reforma* but called more properly by divers *capitulum reforma*: for *Anthera* by
Galen, *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Aetius* and others is the name of a compounded medicine appointed for divers parts as
Stomachica, &c. some in the forme of powders & some when they were made up with hony, still holding the
same name, not taken from the flowers of Roses, whereof in many of them there was none put in, but from the liv-
ely colour of the ingredients whereof the compound medicine was made. Another error in my opinion is generall
and needeth to be amended, which is that the nayles of the Damask Rose are not cut or clipped away, that are used
in the infusion to make Syrupe with as it is used in making the Conserve: for it is well knowne that the nayles
of the Roses of all sorts are more binding then the other parts of the Roses, and being put together must needs
abate of the purging qualitie in the rest of the Roses, so that the Syrupe made of Roses *resistit sanguini* will
be more strong in working then that which is made with them as the usual manner is. There is likewise ano-
ther error of long continuance among Physicians and Apothecaries that call that ball of threads *Bolus* that
groweth upon the Bryers of both sorts as I sayd before, for *Bolus* is a kinde of Thistle as I have shewed before:
Pliny calleth it *Spongula* and wee in English Bryer balls. It is too lamentably knowne in this Land, the civil
warres betweene the houses of the two brethren *John* of *Gamm* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmund* of *Langley* Duke
of *Tork* the one making a red Rose his cogniaunce for them and their followers, the other a white: but in it is sayd
that before this division there was scene at *Langley* a white Rose tree to beare on the one side faire white Roses,
and on the other side red, prognosticating as it were both the division and uniting of both these families, which
may be as true as that a white Hen with a sprigge of Bayes in the mouth, lighted into the lappe of *Leina Anglia*
foresaken the Empire to her posteritie, and the body to wither when the brood of that Hen failed. The va-
rious denominations of these wilde sorts of Roses here expressed, according to our Moderne writers is as follo-
weth. The first is not mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* among all his wilde Roses, as though none of the wilde
Bryar Roses had in them any sweete sent, but *Lugdamus* doth remember it in fol. 126. by the name of *Rosa*
Sylvestris quae *Cynorrhodon* a *Plinio* dictum: the second is the *Rosa Sylvestris* of *Matthiolum*, *Agellus*, *Ge-
ner* in *herbar*, *Dodonaeus* and *Tavernerianus*, the *Rosa Canina* odorata and *Sylvestris* of *Lobel*, *Rosa Canina* of
Camaris, *Cynorrhodon* seu *Rosa Canina* of *Thalio*, *Cynobates* *proceris* and *Cynorrhodon* of *Cordus* upon
Discoloris, *Sensu canis* and *Cynobates* of *Brassiflor*: the third the fourth and the six are represented
by no author before the fifth is *Clusius* his fifth *Rosa campestris odora*, and in the *Species* now or *Rosa* *De-
nensis* of *Dodonaeus* and the *Cynorrhodon* *Polyanthos* of *Lugdamus*, which he describeth in folio 125. for hee
hath another *Cynorrhodon* *alpinus* *alpinus* in folio 127. which is about a foot high, and hath a small red
flower, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spongiflora* *her* *alba odora*: the seventh is the *Rosa fœva* and *pinnis* of
Clusius which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rosa pinnata rubens*: the eighth is the *Rosa Sylvestris* *pinnatifida* of *Lobel* and *Lug-
damus* called also *Rosa Pimpinella* by divers, *Thalio* calleth it *Cynorrhodon* *speciosus*, *Tavernerianus* *Epigynus*, and
Bauhinus calleth it *Rosa pinnifera minor* (for the *Pimpinella* major I have set forth in my former bookes) the ninth

upon *Discoloris* mentioenth in the first Booke and 24. Chapter. *Cynobates* and *Cynorrhodon*, being his
third sort, saying it is the least and may be called *Chamerhodan* and is called by the Germans *Erdofer*, *Bauhinus*
calleth it *Rosa campestris repens alba*: the last is taken by *Lugdamus* to be *Rosa Græca* five *Lycinus* *Græcorum*
Pin, and if it be not so, yet it may fitly as hee saith be called *Cynorrhodon lent*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris*
repens biflora. A Lecture of much moralitie might be read upon the Rose, the parts delivered by many au-
thors both Grecians and Latines all which to inferre in this place is not my minde, onely I will rectifie a few of ma-
ny give you a taste of the plenty and excellencie.

Uti Rosa mane viget, tamen & mox vespere languet,
Sic modo qui sumitur, erat levis umbra iunum.
Vidi ego mane Rosam solis cum lumine nasci,
Et vidi rursum sole cadente mori.

And againe.

The miserably infuriated Turkes will not suffer a Rose leafe to lye upon the ground, or any to tread on them
in honour of their Mahomet, from whose sweat they are perswaded the Rose sprang up; somewhat like unto the
old Egyptians, who held the Rose which formerly was white to become red from the blood of *Fennu*, falling thereon
humble footed by a thorne, as three ran among the bushes to helpe her *Adonis*. *Philostrophus* dedicateth the
Rose to *Cupid* whom it doth represent in every part. It is fresh young and delicate as *Cupid*, it is crowned with
gold yellow haire, it beareth thornes as darts and leaves as wings, the Crimson beauty of the flowers as his glo-
ry and dignitie, neither the Rose nor *Cupid* keepeth any time, and besides this hee calleth the Rose the light of the
earth, the fairest toppe of the spring, the fire of love, the lightning of the Land. *Anacreon* his Greeke ver-
se translated by *Seraphus* are sufficiently knowne beinge these,

Rosa bonis, decusque florum:
Rosa curæ, amorque viris:
Rosa cultus est voluptas.
Rosis puer Cytharis.
Capus implicat coronis
Charitum choros frequens.
The Vertues.

Because I have spoken so much of the matured Roses in shewing their denominations, I thinke it not imperi-
ous also before I entreate of the qualities of the wild sorts, to set downe the properties and vertues of the
Garden kinds somewhat more amply then I have delivered them in my former book. Both the white and the red
Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceede the red in both those properties, but is seldom
used inwardly in any medicine: the red as *Galen* saith hath a watery substance in it, and a warme joynt with
two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter: the flowers thereof (which wee call the feedes, but rather
the yellow threads in the middle) doe binde more then the Rose it selfe and more drying also. *Mesius* sheweth
that the Rose is cold in the first degree and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances which
may be separated, namely a watery meane substance and an earthy drying, an ayrie substance likewise (sweet
and aromatical, and an hot also, whereof cometh the bitterness, the rednesse, perfection and forme, and yet
the force of the heate is stronger, which hath caused the forme and rednesse then that which causeth the bitter-
nesse for being dried that bitterness vanisheth when the other two doe abide: the bitterness therefore in the
Roses when they are fresh, especially the juice purgeth choller and watery humours (which qualitie the Greeke
moderns it seemeth know not) but being dried and that heate that caused the bitterness being consumed
they have a stopping and astringent power. Those also that are not full blownen doe both coole and binde
more then those that are full blowne and the white Roses more then the red. The decoction of red Roses made
with wine and used is very good for the head-ache and paines in the eyes eares throte and gums, the fundamēt
of the lower bowels and the matrix being bathed or put into them: the same decoction with the Roses remain-
ing therein is profitably applied to the region of the heart to ease the inflammations therein, as also *Saint An-
thony* his fire and all other diseases of the stomacke: being dried and beaten to powder and taken in steeld wine
or water doe helpe to stay womens courses, they serve also for the eyes being mixed with such other medicines
as serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those compositions that are called *Anthera* as is before
said. The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roses especially (which as I said be erroneously called the
Rose feedes) being powdered and drunke in the distilled water of Quinces, stayeth the abundance of womens
courses, and doth wonderfully stay and helpe the defluxions of rheume upon the gummies and teeth, and prefer-
veth them from corruption, and fatheth them being loose if they be washed and gargled therewith, and some
Vener of Squilles added thereto: the heads with seed being used in powder or in a decoction stayeth the Laske
and the spitting of blood. Red Roses doe strengthen the heart, the Stomacke and Liver, and the retentive fa-
culties: they mitigate the paines that arise of heate, assuage inflammations procure sleepe and rest, stay wo-
mens courses both white and red and the *Gonorrhoea* the running of the reines and the fluxes of the belly: the juice
of them doth purge and cleanse the body from choller and flegme: the huskes of the Roses with the beards and the
nayles of the Roses are binding and cooling and the distilled water of eyther of them is good for the heate and
rednesse in the eyes, to stay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made
many compositions all serving to sundry good uses which are these. Electuary of Roses, Conserve both moist
and dry which is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrupe of dried Roses and Hony of Roses: the cordiall
powder called *Diarrhodan Abbatu* and *Aromaticum reforma*: the distilled water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, oint-
ment and oyle of Roses: and the Rose leaves dried, which although no composition, yet is of very great use
and ought to be kept of all spoken. To entreate of them all exactly I doe not intend for to a pretty volume of it selfe
might be composed, I will therefore only give you a hint of every one of them, and referre the more ample declara-
tion thereof to those that would entreat onely of them. The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams
of it taken in some convenient liquor, is a competent purgation for any of weak constitution, but may be
encreased unto sixe drammes, according to the qualitie and strength of the patient: this purgeth choller without
any trouble, and is good in hot Fevers, in paines of the head arising from hot and chollerlike humors and heare
the eyes, the laundies also and joynt aches proceeding from hot humors. The moyst conserve is of much use
in binding and cordiall, for until it be about two year old it is more binding then cordiall, but afterwards it is
more cordiall then binding: some of the younger conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together is good for those
that are troubled with the distillations of rheume from the braine into the nose, and defluxions of rheume into the
eyes.

eyes, as also for fluxes and Laskes of the belly, and being mixed with the same powder of Mallice is very good for the running of the reins, and for other looseness of humors in the body: The old Conserve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatii* or *Aromaticum referum* is a very good cordial against faintings, swoonings and a catarrhe and tremblings of the heart, it strengtheth also both them and a weak stomach, helpeth digestion, stayeth eating, and is a very good preservative in the time of infection. The dry Conserve which is called *Sugar of Roses* is a very good Cordial to strengthen the heart and spirits, as also to stay defluxions. The Symplice of dried red Roses strengtheth a relaxed stomack given to calting, cooleth an overheated Liver and the blood in Agues comforteth the heart and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay Laskes and fluxes. Honey of Roses is much used in gargles and lotions to wash sores eyther in the mouth, throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heale them, and stay the fluxes of humors falling upon them hindering their healing, it is used also in glisters both to coole and cleanse. The cordial powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatii* and *Aromaticum referum* doth comfort and strengthen the heart and stomack, procureth an appetite, helpeth digestion, stayeth eating, and is very good for those that have slippery bowels to strengthen and confirme them, and to consume and dry up their moisture and slipperinesse. Red Rose water is well knowne and of familiar use in all occasions about the face and of better use then Damaske Rose water, being cooling and cordiall, refreshing and quickning the weak and faint spirits, eyther used in meates or brothes, to wash the temples or to smell unto at the nose, or else to dry the sweete vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot fire shewell, it is also of much use against the rednesse and inflammations in the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head also against paine and ache therein: Vinegar of Roses is of much use also for the same purposes of paine and ache, and disquietesse in the head, as also to procure rest and sleepe, if some thereof and Rosewater together be used to smell unto, or the nose and temples moistened therewith, but more usually to moisten a peece of a red Rose cake cut fit for the purpose, and heated betweene a double folded cloth with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy seede, shewed on that side shall ly next the forehead and temples, and so bound thereto for all night. The oymnt of Roses is much used against heat and inflammations in the head to annoint the forehead and temples and being mixed with some *Populeon* to procure rest, as also it is used for the heate of the Liver, of the backe and reins, and to coole and heale pufles wheales and other red pimples rising in the face or other parts. Oyle of Roses is not only used by it selfe, so coole any hot swellings or inflammations and to binde and stay fluxes of humors unto sores, but is put also into many other compositions both oymnts and plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of humors. The dried leaves of the red Roses are used both inwardly and outwardly both cooling, binding, and cordiall for with them are made both *Aromaticum referum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatii* and *Saccharum referum*, each of whose properties are before declared: Rose leaves and Mints heated and applied outwardly to the stomack stayeth castings and strengtheth a weak stomack very much, and applied as an Epitheme or fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart doth much coole and temper the distemperance in them, as also in stead of a Rose cake to the head and temples to quiet the overhot spirits, which will suffer no sleepe or rest to fall upon the sicke patient. Of the Damaske Roses are not made to many medicines or compositions, for beside the Conserve and Preserve, the Symplice and Honey of those Roses (each whereof is called *Solutivo*) the water and the distilled oyle or spirit which serveth more for outward perfumes then inward Physicke, as the dried leaves to fill sweete bagges and the like, I know not any other use made of them, and yet there is by many times much more of them spent and used then of red Roses, so much hath pleasure outstripped necessary use. The Symplice of Damaske Roses is both simple and compound and made with *Agericke*: the simple *Solutivo* Symplice is a familiar safe and gentle eafie medicine, purging chollier taken from one ounce or two unto three or foure, yet this is remarkable and wonderful herein, that the distilled water of this Symplice should notably binde the belly: the Symplice of Roses with *Agericke* is more strong and effectual in working then the simple Symplice, for one ounce thereof by it selfe will open the body more then of the other, and worketh as much on flegme as chollier: the compound Symplice is more forceable in working on melancholicke humors, and available against the Lepry, Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French diskeale. Honey of Roses *Solutivo* is made of the same Infusion that the Symplice is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect in opening and purging, but because the honey is neither so familiar to many or convenient to hot and agnith bodies, it is oftener given to flegmaticke then collicke persons, and is more used in Glisters then porions as the Symplice made with Sugar is. The Conserve and Preserved leaves of these Roses are operative to the same effect in gently opening the belly. The simple water of the Damaske Roses is of so much use for humes to sweeten all things as also to put into meates and broths, &c. that it hath left almost no use for any Physicall purpose, yet it hath beene well observed by *Coleseum* in his commentary upon *Mefues*, that tenne ounces of Damaske Rose water drunke in the morning doth open and purge the belly, the dried leaves of the Damaske Roses serve most to make sweete powders, and to fill sweet bagges or the like, yet the same *Coleseum* in the same place sheweth that the dried leaves powdered and drunke in the whey of Goats milke worketh to the same effect in purging. The Muske Roses both single and double doo purge more forceable then the Damaske, and the single is held to be stronger then the double, for although none of the Greeke writers have made any mention thereof, yet *Mefues* especially of the *Arabians* doth set it downe: twenty of the leaves of the single Rose must be taken with *Cammarisus*, but more of the double kinde to open the belly and purge the body. The wilde Roses are few or none of them used in Physicke, but yet are generally held to come neare unto the nature of the manured Roses both in the earthy and binding facultie, *Pliny* setteth downe in his eighth booke and fourth Chapter that the roote of the wilde Rose is singular good to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, which as he saith, (but how wee may believe him I know not) was found out by miracle: the fruit of the wilde Brier which are called *Heppes* being thorough ripe and made into a Conserve with Sugar according to the manner of divers other fruits, besides that it is very pleasant to the taste, doth gently binde the belly, and stayeth defluxions from the head upon the stomack, and dryeth up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion: the pulpe of the Heppes dried unto a hard consistence like to the Juice of Licoris, or so dried that it may be made into powder and taken in drinke stayeth speedily the whites in women. With the fruit Cookies and their Ladies and Mistresses doe know how to prepare many fine dishes for their tables. The Brier ball is often used being made into powder and drunke to breake the Stone to prov ke urine when it is stopped and to ease and helpe the collicke: some appoint it to be burnt and then taken for the same purpose: in the middle of these balles are often found certaine white wormes, which

being dried and made into powder and some of it drunke, is found by long experience of many to kill and drive forth the Wormes of the belly.

CHAP. XXVII.

Capparis, Capers.

The Caper tree or bush that was knowne to *Discoride* and *Theophrastus* being but one sort was thorny, but there hath beene since some other sorts knowne, both that are and are not thorny, which for affinity sake I thinke meete to joine together, and with the Capers another plant, which for some likeness beareth also the name of *Capparis fabago* or *leguminosa*, Beane Capers, not intending to joine it to the pulpes as some might thinke it should be.

1. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo*. Round leaved thorny Capers.

This Caper sendeth forth divers long weak trayling woody stalkes lying round about upon the ground, set with crooked thornes like hookes or as the Bramble, at each joynt come forth two round leaves like unto *Asarum* opposite one unto another, from whence springeth also a small round head upon a pretty long footstalk, which is the bud from the flower before it open (and is that small round Caper which wee doe usually eate at meate) which being then gathered and pickled up with great salt, are kept in barrells and brought into other countries, and are taken out of the salt afterwards and kept in Vinegar to be spent at the table as all know: but when it is open consisteth of foure white sweet smelling leaves, with foure other greene ones as the huske wherein they be, leaving many yellowish threads and a long stile or pistill in the middle, which afterwards groweth to be the fruit, and is long and round like unto an Olive or Acorne when it is ripe (which also are brought pickled to use) and the long Capers which are used wherein are contained divers hard browne seede somewhat like unto the kernells of Grapes: the roote is great, white, long and somewhat woody covered with a thicke barke running and spreading much in the ground, so that it will quickly spread a whole field in the warme countries and make it barren, and is somewhat sharpe and bitter: the stalkes perish in Winter every yeare, and arise againe fresh in the Spring.

2. *Capparis spinosa folio acuto*. Thorny Capers with pointed leaves.

This other Caper differeth from the former neither in the thorny growing nor in the flowering, nor in any other thing then in the leaves, which with the roundnesse are pointed at the ends, and this is sufficient to know it.

3. *Capparis non spinosa fructu majore*. Egyptian Capers without thornes.

The Egyptian Caper differeth not much in the manner of growing from the former, but that the stalkes grow

1. 2. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo & acuto*. Thorny Capers with round and pointed leaves.5. *Capparis fabago sine leguminosa*. Beane Capers.

The Names.

Very many (as *Matthiolum*, *Lacuna*, *Turner*, *Belonius*, *Label*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, *Cesalpinius*, *Ravennius*, *Plinius*, *Tavernerianus* and some other) doe take this Thorne to be *Oxyacantha* of *Disfordis* which he describeth to be like the Pear-tree but lesser, and very thorny, bearing a berry like unto those of the Myrtle, but red, full and easie to breake, having a stone or Kernal within it, some also thinke that it is *Myrica* of *Disfordis*, others take it to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, which he likewise saith is like unto the wilde Pear-tree in forme, and not unlike it in qualitie, so that the ones masculine the others feminine are but one kind or one, by the judgement of many the best Herbarists although some take them to be divers, as *Camerarius* who doth make the Barbary bush to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, and not the *Oxyacantha* of *Disfordis*, and so the *Cordus* upon *Disfordis* and *Tavernerianus*, *Hermaphrodite* and *Ruellius* likewise doe take the Barbary to be *Oxyacantha*, and so doe *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Cornarius*, and some other whom *Matthiolum* justly gainsayeth, for there is no likenesse in the Barbary excepting the thornes (and yet in them there is a difference) unto *Oxyacantha*, being rather in forme of body like the wilde Pear, nor in the fruit like unto a Myrtle, dry and fryable easie to breake, the Barbary being moylt and full of juice, *Tragus* saith that some tooke the Hawthorne to be *Arbutus*, but *Plinius* saith his *Oxyacantha* is neither Barbary nor Hawthorne, which in his first Booke and 15. Chapter he putteth among those trees that are ever greene, which cannot be said of eyther Barbary or Hawthorne, for that in our country they are knowne to keepe their leaves, but to loose them in Winter, but by the judgement of such and most expert Herbarists in our times, the *Pyracantha* as I have declared in my former booke is the true *Oxyacantha* both of *Disfordis* although hee hath not mentioned any sempiternitie of leaves, and *Theophrastus* also agreeing thereto in all things: Some there be also that would make the *Spina* *appendix* *Pliny* to be the Barbary bush as *Lugdunensis*, but *Clusius* is against that opinion for that therein there are these two doubts, first that *Pliny* if hee had meant the Barbary by his *Spina* *appendix* would not have forgotten the three thornes that grow together in the Barbary which is eminent enough therein: and next hee would not have forgotten the yellow colour, both in the bark of the branches and rootes: but the most judicious of these later times, among whom *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Clusius* in *hysteria* have determined that *Spina* *Appendix* *Pliny*, which sometimes also is called *Spina* simply, can be no other thorne then this Hawthorne, which *Tragus* and *Lenicernus* tooke to be *Cypripedium* *Theophrasti*, and *Cordus* in *hysteria* calleth it *Sorbus* *aculeata*, *Anguilara* *Spina* *alba* *vulgaris*, and *Spina* *acuta* as *Dodonaeus* doth also. *Baldinus* placeth it among the Medlars calling it *Mehilus* *apud* *solia* *silvestris* *spinea* *five* *Oxyacantha*, and as a kinde thereof likewise putteth the *Pyracantha*, but in my opinion he had done better and more rightly to have referred them both to the kinde of *Services* whereunto they better agree then unto *Medlars*, in that *Services* are smaller fruits as these are: the second here expressed is mentioned by *Dodonaeus* under the name of *Spina* *acuta* *humilis*: the last as a kind peculiar to our owne country as I thinke, I have here set forth unto you more exactly then *Gerardus*, who onely had a superficial notion or rather relation thereof. The Hawthorne is called by the *Arabians*, *Amurba*, by the *Indians* in some places *Bugao*, and in others *Amurba*, and *Pandul*, by the *Spaniards* *Pistaria*, by the *French* *Aubespine* (*Ruellius* saith that the vulgar sort doe call it *Smith*, yet *Quercetanus* setteth a fruit doyn in some of his receipts by the name of *fructus* *Semkorum* in his *Pharmacopoeia* *Antiqua* to be *Palustris* unless hee thought the *Palustris* to be the Hawthorne: by the *German* *Hagedorn*, by the *Dutch* *Hagedorn* and by us in *Englishe* Hawthorne, or Hedgethorne, Whitehorne and *May* or *Maybush*, because our ordinary sort seldom or never flowreth before *May* and never after.

The Vertues.

The berries or the seedes in the berries are generally held to be a singular good remedy against the stone, if the powder of them be given to drinke in wine: the same is also reported to be good for the Dropic: but whereas divers have attributed hereunto a binding or astrigent qualitie *Anguilara* his judgement was (whom *Matthiolum* confuteth) that *Tragus* who saith that the leaves, flowers & fruit are drying and binding, and that if the flowers be steeped three dayes in wine, and afterwards distilled in glasse, the water thereof drunke is a soveraigne remedy for the Plurisie, and for inuring the venting paines: the distilled water of the flowers by an ordinary way, saith he, the Flux or Lacke of the belly: the seedes cleared from the downe bruised and boyled in wine and drunke performeth also the same effect: if the distilled water of the flowers is not only cooling but drying also: for it is found by good experience that if clothes or pungenes be wet in the sayd water and applied to any place whereinto thornes, splinters, &c. have entered and bee there abiding it will notably draw them forth: the vertues given by *Galen* unto *Oxyacantha* doe not pertaine hereunto, for saith he the fruit thereof is not softer or harsh, especially when it is ripe, but sweet and therefore more fit to open then to binde the belly, and fit to bring downe then to stay womens monthly courses but the last evinceth this error.

CHAP. XXIX.

Sabina. The Savine tree or bush.



The sort of Savine I have expressed and set forth in my former Booke, the figure whereof I here shew you againe, the other sorts shall be exhibited in this Chapter.

1. *Sabina baccifera major*. The greater berried Savine tree.

The greater Savine tree that groweth with us (spreadeth not so much as the former Savine doth, but riseth more upright to a man's height (but *Belonius* saith in *lib. de consuetudine* that he saw it as high as an Almond tree on the mountains *Amans* and *Olympus* in *Phrygia*) spreading forth arms and branches fully furnished with leaves, which at their first coming forth are somewhat like unto Tamarisks leaves, but being grown old they are more like unto the leaves of the Cypress tree, hard and pricking, and of a dark green colour with an eye of blew shadowing them of a fene lesse strong and nothing so sharpe as the ordinary: it hath not beene observed to beare any flowers but small round berries like unto Juniper berries, but greater and of a sharpe taste, blacke when they are ripe with an eye of blew upon them like the Juniper or the ordinary Savine which divers have held to be barren, taking their authority from *Pliny*, who also saith that *Rosmarinus* beareth no fruit

both

Sabina vulgaris.
The ordinary Savine Tree.



2. *Sabina baccifera major*.
The greater berried Savine Tree.



2. *Sabina baccata altera*.
Genetic Savine with berries.



but which are found untrue by good experience, as *Fuchsius*, *Coronarius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis* doe testifie, yet *Camerarius* saith it is true in one kind that it beareth no fruit, but not in the other, but *Label* saith the ordinary doth beare berries although in a few places and but seldom, and both of them holding their fruit on the branches all the Winter, untill greene ones grow out, and never losing their leaves.

2. *Sabina baccata altera*. Genetic Savine with berries. This other Savine groweth somewhat higher then the last as it groweth in Europe, and almost unto the height of the *Phenician* Cypress like Cedar, spreading more slender and weaker branches whereon are set small and long leaves, of a more gentle taste than the rest on the branches among the leaves come forth small berries as the other, and very like unto Juniper, blacke when they are ripe, and but little bitter in taste, not altogether unlike *Rosmarinus*.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Candy*, *Missa*, and other those East countries, the second on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amans* and *Olympus*, the third upon the mountaines in *Apulia* and *Calabria* of *Naples*, also on the plaines of the *Alpes* neare unto *Gratiemple*.

The Time.

They abide ever greene, and shew their ripe berries not untill November.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Sabina*, *Sabina*, and *Sabina*, *Arabians* *Brachy* *Sabina*, in *Latine* *Sabina* and *Savina* and of some *Savina* who *Pliny* should call *Sabina* an herbe all doe much wonder at, for all know and himselfe could not be ignorant that both *Sabina* and *Savina* were trees or shrubbes, and not herbes, as *Dodonaeus* seemeth to allude unto the *Greece* name, he saith that *Pliny* in his 15. Booke, and 19. Chapter mentioneth *Savina*, and thinketh he divers others did, that *Tragus* upon *Trache* by the translation of a letter, and *Pliny* upon *Savina*, which he saith was called *Cupressus* *Cytisus*: but

Lugdunensis

Lugdamerus denieth that *Bruta arbo* Pliny can be *Thuya prima* Massiflervi, the *Oxycedrus* on Cedrus Lyrist delensius, or Cedrus Phoenicia altera of P. liny and Theophrastus according to Lobel, and the *Sabina* major Masfichensis, which shall be shewed in the thirtieth Chapter. *Tragw* reporteth the wonderfull superstitions used and before his time in his country about the branches of the Savine tree on Palme Sunday, to be conjured and followed as they say by the Priests, and then powerfull to drive away devills, and to keep those that have it in them safe from lightning, and that those leaves that touched the Croffe or came near it thereby while the Priest was in hallowing it, should preserve them that shall wear them (more then the rest of the same tree) that did not touch the Croffe) from charmes or witchcraft, and from the furies of the devill, and from the dangers of the edges and points of Swords and weapons, thus to draw their widdes from trading in. God ye invite unto these conjured superstitions deviles of men. *Matthiolum* much blisfeth *Sellestus* the *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny placed the great Juniper tree, which he found on the mountains *Taurus*, and the *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny, which I would faine know if the *Fernix* or *Gum Juniperi* be not to be accounted of the same *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny, which is so accounted of all: but he is much more to be blamed as the fault all: the *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the tenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eleventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twelfth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fourteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventeenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The nineteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twentieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The twenty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twenty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The twenty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twenty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The twenty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twenty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The twenty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the twenty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The twenty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the thirtieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the thirty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the thirty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the thirty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the thirty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The thirty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fortieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The forty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the forty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The forty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the forty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The forty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the forty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The forty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the forty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The forty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fiftieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fifty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fifty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fifty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the fifty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The fifty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixtieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The sixty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The sixty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The sixty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The sixty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the sixty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The sixty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the seventieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventy first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the seventy second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventy third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the seventy fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventy fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the seventy sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventy seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the seventy eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The seventy ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eightieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eighty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eighty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eighty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eighty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the eighty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The eighty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the ninetieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninety first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the ninety second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninety third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the ninety fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninety fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the ninety sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninety seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the ninety eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The ninety ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundredth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred tenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred eleventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twelfth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred thirteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred fourteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred fifteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred sixteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred seventeenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred eighteenth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred nineteenth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twentieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred twenty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twenty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred twenty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twenty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred twenty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twenty sixth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred twenty seventh is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred twenty eighth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred twenty ninth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred thirtieth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred thirty first is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred thirty second is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred thirty third is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred thirty fourth is *Thuya prima* *Bruta arbo* Pliny. The hundred thirty fifth is *Sabina baccifera* or *Matthiolum* the hundred thirty sixth is *Thuya prima*

The Verines,

Savine (saith *Galen*) is hot and dry in the third degree, and of very thin parts, by the Nature of it, and heating qualities it suffreth no conglutination or glewing propertie to be in it, but by reason of the grossness of matter therein it diglyeth the more, and hath lesse continuance then is in the Cyperresse it relieth purturbance of government to the Cyperresse, especially if they be of long continuance, and not able to be holpen, for mixed with some Honey and applied, it cleareth the filth of Vicers, and taketh away their blacknesse, it breaketh also of difficulted Carbonates and Plague sores: *Mathiolus* saith that a dram in powder mixed with three ounces of Niter, and two ounces of Honey doth wonderfully helpe those that are short winded: the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke the courses, and draweth forth the birth and secondine, and cleareth the living: it fume outwardly applied, or the fumes there of taken underneath worketh to the same effect: the said decoction taken expelleth blisters by Vire, it is profitable for the Kings Evil: it killeth the worms in children, but it is safer to use it outwardly and to apply it to the Navell, or to annoint the belly with the oyle of Savine. The powder of the leaves of Savine mixed with Creame, or the greene leaves boyled in Creame and annointed on the heads of children, which have Gabbes or running sores or dry sores, cleareth them thoroughly and healeth them, as also Saint *Anthony* fire: the fresh leaves braised and layd upon running and fretting Cankers and the like, killeth and cleareth them: the powder of the leaves layd up with some other things, or frowed upon doth helpe those blisters that cise on the yard by inordinate luxury, after they have beene bathed with the decoction of the leaves. The distilled water therein is singular good to cleanse the skine from spots or markes therein, and other deformities, and helpepeth thereto: have a giddinesse in their braine: the smooke thereof brunketh cureth Hens that have gotten the pippe, and is effectfull for the Bortes in Horses or cattell to give it in their drinke: but it must be warily given for feare of danger.

CHAP. XXX.

Juniperus. The Juniper Tree.

 Here are two or three sorts of Iuniper Trees some greater others lesser, whereof I meane to entreat
in this Chapter and shew you their varieties.

1. *Juniperus vulgaris* *sen* *minor*. The common Juniper Tree.

[illegible]

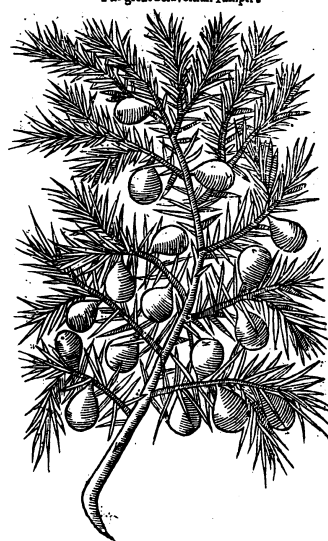
2. *Juniperus Alpina*: The low or mountain Juniper.

This low Juniper seldom rises to be two foot high, but growth low spreading near the ground, having short and thicke arms and branches as the former, which yet are pliant and easie to bend but not to break: & these branches grow the like three leaves together, but they are shorter broader thicker and not so much prickly.

1. *Juniperus unguis* seu *unio*.
The common Juniper tree.



3. *Juniperus maxima Illyrica*.
The great Sclavonian Juniper.



ber as they, and of the same blewish greene colour underneath but grēnē abovē: the fruit or berries
 together like the other but a litle longer, of a sweet sent and sweetish taste at the first but bitter afterwards
 and as like the other.

3. *Juniperus maxima Illyrica*. The great Slavonian Juniper.
 Dignat. Juniper Tree riſeth to the height of a great tree, whoſe leaves are greater and harder more like unto
 them then the other: the berries likewiſe are much larger, of the bigneſſe of an Halle nut in ſome places and
 in Oſire in others ſome what long with the roundneſſe, and more blew when it is ripe then the other which is
 ſtripped away, but abideth firmly thereon.

4. *Juniperus major Americana*. West Indian Cedar or Juniper. This tree which they of our English colonies in the *Bermuda* and *Virginia*, &c. call Cedar growth very great and high (for I have seen boards of above twenty foot long, and half a yard broad brought from the Summer Islands) freely spread with branches, and small short leaves like those of the greater Juniper growing thereon: the berries are small and blewish not much bigger than our ordinary Juniper berries: the wood is more red and of a softer texture both burnt and unburnt than our ordinary Juniper.

The first growth especially in Woods in *Kent* and sundry other places in the Land : the second growth on the rocks and stony places of the *Alpes* as *Cliffins* faith : the third growth on mount *Taurus* in *Syria* as *Bellonius* faith, and near the Sea shore of the *Venetian* Gulph and *Lybriam* as *Anguilars* faith, and as some say also in some of *France* : the last as is said in the *West Indies* in sundry places.

The Time.
 May the duffie flowers cover the ground being blowne from the branches, and as I said the berries are not small they have growne on the bushes two Sommers and a Winter.

[illegible]

by much as the other Cedars that follow, sometimes growing as great as Haffell trees, branched out in many places, with three or four small uneven white seedles within them, greater than those in the Juniper which berries abide on the tree all the Winter and fall not away until young ones are bidden and grown green.

2. Cedrus Phenicia folio Cypressi. Cypressi-like Cedar.

This other Cedar hath likewise a crooked stemme, seldom growing above a mans height, spread into many armes and smaller branches, covered with a rugged reddish bark, the lower leaves, especially of a young plant, before it be fit to bear fruit are long and sharpe pointed, like unto Juniper leaves but longer, but the upper leaves or when the trees grow with elder, doe change their forme and become flat and plaiced like unto Cypressi leaves, sharpe or prickly at all, so that one would thinke verily that these trees at several times, that these trees were of one but of different kinds, which being rubbed smell sweet and resinous: at the end of every branch cometh forth a yellowish flower, which afterwards turneth into a round berry, greene at the first and reddish when this ripe, being somewhat mellow, tasting more bitter but aromatically, containing within it three or four seeds.

3. Cedrus Phenicia minor. The lesser Cypressi-like Cedar.

This little Cedar is in all things like the last, but lesser both in body and leaves, the fruit also is the same, to wit, reddish when it is ripe, but smaller, even no bigger than Juniper berries.

The Place.

All these sorts grow as well on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amans* and *Olympus*, as neare the Sea side, and the mountaines not farre from *Mompelien* in *Narbon*, and in *Naples* also, and in *Moravia* as *Matthioli* saith.

The Time.

They blossom in the Spring of the year which foone fall away, the fruit followeth but will not be ripe until the next year after the full springing herein like unto the Juniper.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Οξυδάρις* & *Κύπρις*, *Oxycedrus* and *Cedrus Lycia*, of some *Cedrus lycifera*, and minor *Phenicia*, to put a difference betweene it and the great Cedar, which is called *Phenicia* also and *com-fers*, because it chiefly groweth on the hills in *Phenicia*, some also call it *Cedrus Phenicia folio Cypressi*. The latter is called by *Clusius*, *Lugduensis*, and *Dodonaeus* in his French booke *Oxycedrus*, but by him in his latter wrote *Oxycedrus Phenicia*, by *Matthioli* and *Tavernontanus* *Cedrus Phenicia*, by *Gesner* in *herbario* *Cedrus* and *his Cedrus*, by *Castor* *Dorantes*, *Cedrus minor vel Phenicia*, by *Angularius* *Juniperi prima species five Discedens Juniperi*, by *Label* *Juniperus major Montpellierensis* and *Oxycedrus five Juniperus acta*, by *Cordus* on *Discedens Cedrus magna five Juniperus peregrina*, by *Casalpini* as it is likely *Juniperus montana fructu flavo*, and as likely by *Camerarius*, *Juniperus major Italica bacca rubra*. I doe not so much wonder at the variable opinions of divers of our later authors (who not knowing or not thoroughly considering each herbe whereof they wrote to compare them exactly) but of those of the ancients in that herbarisme or the knowledge of herbes was not so exactly knowne unto them, they living but in the dawning of the light of knowledge have some of them as you may be here related, called that a Juniper which others afterwards have most truly referred to the *Oxycedrus* of *Galen* and *Theophrasti*, who also as I said before called it *Cedrus Lycia* as *Pliny* also did) as I doe at *Banhus* of whom every one did expect in a worke of fortie yeares gathering, a true definition of every plant, that bee should rather make this tree a Juniper (all the sorts of Juniper giving blacke or blewish berries which in my opinion is a certaine note to know them from the Cedars that give red berries) and place it among their sorts calling it *Juniperus major bacca rubra* (since then among the Cedars, when as yet he himselfe doth acknowledge it a Cedar, and doth sit it downe for the *Oxycedrus Theophrasti* and *Galen*; the second is variously intituled by divers, *Pliny* calleth it *Cedrus Phenicia Bellonius Cedrus pumila folio obtuso* and *Cedrus Phenicia*, *Matthioli*, *Gesner* in *herbario* and *Dorantes* *Oxycedrus Lycia*, *Label*, *Cedrus Phenicia media* & *alter*, *Dodonaeus* *Oxycedrus folio Cypressi*, and *Sabina major Montpellierensis* (but the same note that I gave to know Juniper from Cedar which is the Blacke berries, may serve also to know *Savine*, all the sorts of them likewise giving blacke berries and not red) *Clusius* *Juniperus major*, *Lugduensis* *Thijs quartus genus*, for which *Clusius* doth justly taxe him for his confident boldnesse to make this and others that beare berries to be *Thijs*, when as *Theophrasti* who only gives the description thereof (3. c. 5.) to be like the Cypressi both in leafe and fruit, the tree being of all writers reckoned *inter coniferas*, whose fruit as all know is not like unto a small Cone or Pine Apple, with scales before it open and separateth then a berry) and the same also as *Banhus* thinketh in his first *Thijs* or *Thijsa Massiliensis*; for both *Clusius* and he doe note it as a thing fit to be knowne that this *Cedrus Phenicia* while it is young differeth in leafe from it selfe when it is old, and therefore *Banhus* in making two sorts of them when himselfe doth acknowledge them to bebut one, doth but fill up roomes needlesse. The last *Label* calleth *Cedrus Phenicia minor vel serbia*, and *Banhus* *Cedrus folio Cypressi minor*; The Grecians call the berries of the Cedar *ειναιδους Cedridae*, and so doe the Latines also. The French call the second *Serbin* and the first *Cade* as *Label* saith, and by burning the greene wood after the manner of making Pitch and Tarre doe make a certaine liquor or Tarre which is very strong and stinking, by them called *Hait de Cade*, but *Lugduensis* saith that the said Tarre of oyle is made and drawn as well from Juniper being lo ordered, or from *Ath*, or both the *Sabines*, or the prickly Cedar as from this. These Cedars also yield a certaine Gum somewhat like unto the Gum of Juniper and bricte also as it is.

The Vertues.

The small Cedars as *Galen* saith are hot and dry almost in the third degree, the berries are sweet as of the *Juniper*, and in like manner are of small nourishment to be eaten, yet too liberally taken as *Galen* saith they can headach and raise heate and gnawing in the bowells, especially the two last which doe more heate and dry then the other: the said berries bruised and made up with hony cureth the cough and being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the Strangury and is effectual in the distates of the mother, the fluxions and swellings thereof, to be drunke upon the flux, and to be injected when it is exulcerated: it is also given to those that are bitten or stung with Serpents or venomous creatures, especially the Sea Hare: the same also serveth *Cade* and fluxes of the Belly, and is of good use in Rupures, Crampes and Convulsions, swellings and inflammation, and are thought to be no lesse effectual then Juniper berries for all the purposes whereunto they are put, and also to be but a little inferior to the properties of the great Cedar: for that water which forerunneth the liquid Pitch or Tarre, when the greene wood is burned is called *Cedria*, as well as that which cometh from the great Cedar.

Cedar and is almost as strong and powerfull to condite or enbaine the bodies of the dead, to preserve them from corruption as it is: the *huile de cade*, or abominable stinking Tarre, is used not only of the Shepherds to cure their Sheepe and Dogges of the mange, scabbes, lice, &c. but helpeth also to kill lice, and cure the scabbes in childrens heads, and is effectual of it selfe alone, or with a little Vinegar to an aking tooth to ease the paine, or else to cleanse it or cause it to fall out: the same also is effectual to cleanse and dry up watering, corrhoding or creeping Wermes it is also used to be laid upon wood to preserve it from Wermes, and the smell thereof driveth away Molehes and other noyesome Flies.

CHAP. XXXII.

Prunus sylvestris. The blacke Thornie or Sloe bush.

Let the blacke thorne or Sloe bush here take up a place, because it is so thicke stored with thornes. It never groweth to the greatnesse of a tree but always abideth as an hedge bush, in some places rising higher then in others, having usually divers stemmes rising from the rootes, branched forth into greater armes and smaller sprays, stored with strong short and sharpe thornes, set with and besides the small darke greene leaves finely dented about the edges: the flowers are very white, many set on the branches, in divers places and not wholly at the toppes, consisting of five leaves as all other Plummes and Cherries have, which follow the fruit, which are as all know blacke and small when they are ripe, and with the hardnesse a little sweeter, but before that time so harsh that none can indure to taste them: these are all of one forme, that is round, and of one size or bigger, in a manner, but to be much bigger or else as big as a Bullseye, as to be long with the roundnesse as a Dampson or other larger Plum I did never see: the roote is great and woody, spreading under ground and shooting forth againe in divers places if it be cut out and pruned.

The Place.

It groweth in every place and country in the hedges and borders of fields, and is for their deviation a sure defence.

The Time.

It flowereth early, that is, always in *April* and sometimes in *March*, so strong and hardy it is against all the injuries of the weather, but ripeneth the fruit after all other Plummes whatsoever, for it is not fully ripe and fit to be eaten and used until the *Autumne* frosts have mellowed it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αγκυμυλιν αχνη* *Coccymlen agria* and *αγκυμυλιν αγκυμυλιν* *quod magritudine & rotunditate similes fructus*, and the fruit *αγκυμυλιν αγκυμυλιν* *agrioscoccymlen*: but *Galen* saith that they call it in *Asia* *αγκυμυλιν* *Prunum*, in *Latine* *Prunus sylvestris* and *Prunellus*. *Virgill* quarto *Georgicorum* calleth it *Spinus* in the masculine gender in these words,

Et Spinus jam prima ferentes.

And so doth *Servius* and divers other authors since their times. The *Bulleis* is accounted a kind of wild Plumme, of the kind whereof I have spoken in my former booke. The *Italians* call it *Prunus silvestris*, the *French* *Premier Sauvage*, *Pruneller* and *Major*, the *Germanes* *Schlehdorn* and *Haberfelsen*, the *Dutch* *Slehdorn* and wee in *Englishe* Blacke Thorne or Sloe tree, or *Bull*.

The Vertues.

All the parts of the Sloe bush are binding, cooling and drying, and all effectual to stay bleedings at the nose or mouth or any other place, the Lake of the Belly or stomach or the Bloody flux, the abundance of womens courses, and helpeth to ease the paine in the sides, bowells and guts, that come by overmuch scowring, to drinke the decoction of the bark of the roote, or more usually the decoction of the berries either fresh or dried. The Confeys likewise is of very great use and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid: but the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in Sacke for a night, and drawne therefrom under the heat of a *Balneo Maria* is most certaine remedy tryed and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides heate or bowells, or any other griping paines in any of them, to drinke a small quantitie when the extremities of paines are upon them: the leaves also are good to make lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, whereas it swellings, sores or kernels, and to stay the fluxions of rheume to the eyes or other parts, as also to cool the heate and inflammations in them, and to ease the paines of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectual also for the said purposes, and in the condensation or thickned juice of the Sloes: the distilled water of the greene berries before they be ripe is also used for the said effects of cooling binding and staying the flux of blood and humours, and some other purposes, *que studiose pratero*. The juice of the fruit of Sloes is taken as a Substitute for the juice of *Acacia* in our Apothecaries shoppes, which substitution although it be not much to be milked, as having one and

Prunus sylvestris.
The Blacke thorne or Sloe bush.



but one quality of the *Acacia* in which is the binding, yet is it deeper in the degree of cooling: butwise learned men in sundry places and namely the Physicians of *Padua* and *Naples* have accounted the cooling juice of *Sumach* or of *Mirtil*, to be a better substitute answering to the qualities of the *Acacia* in more than the joyce of *Sloe* doth: for substitutes had neede of much consideration and judgement, not only to be as the first qualities, that is a roote for a roote, a feede for a feede, a juice or gum, for a juice or gum, &c. but also that is in heate and cold, that contraries be not admitted, either of cold for hot, or hot for cold, yea and in the third quality likewise, that they may answer as neere as may be possible, the same degrees that they neither want nor abound in any degree. And although *Galen* did appoint the double quantity of *Cassia* in the steed of *Cumini*, which made *Quintus* to cast into his dish, that by the same rule he might take double the quantity of comely bread, in the steed of *To much* fine, as was appointed to make a medicine, yet *Galen* answered to him that he took that the respect of substitutes, standeth not in taking twice so much, of that which is worse in steed of that which is good, but as in the actions of men, when as the strength of one man is not sufficient to beare, lift, or move, a stone or engine, we put two or more to doe it: but there are other substitutes admitted among our Apothecaries, into these two great Antidotes of *Michradatin* and *Thiaca Andromachi*, which are no way to be allowed or tollerated, nor ever would be in any of the famous Cities of *Italy*, which is to suffer the *Cassia alba* (fully called *Cortex Winterani*) which is the bark of a tree, to be the substitute for *Coffin* which is a roote, in one mans dispensation, when as the like was never seen before, and to deny a genuine and right Simple, to be put into another mans composition, because the thing was scant, and not for every one easily to obtaine, nor the price low, that every one might have cheape, and therefore in steed of an aromatical rofine, use an unctious or fat Oyle, quite contrary to the rules of Art, the rule of substitutes, and the course of other famous and worthy practitioners in other Countries, who by sparing no cost to obtaine such genuine drugges as are rare, scarcely to be had, and yet of especial use, have made themselves and their compositions famous through the whole world: whereas others by being too greedy of gaine, and too envious of any others better proceedings than their owne, have used, and still doe, farre meaner things than they should: but *holla*, what hath just anger against the errors in my profession drawne me to utter? it is rather in hope that all will amend being forewarned, than to touch any in particular, that will hereby take himselfe to be taxed, for thereby he shall shew himselfe guilty of the crime, although he doe accuse him.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Tragus seu Tragum Matthioli. The Sea prickly plant.

THis stragling fellow I have followed to the Sea side to bring to your view, and have therefore thrust in the end of this Classis, being neerer to this tribe of prickly plants, although it selfe be somewhat gentle or lesse offensive, whose description is in this manner. It spreadeth divers crooked Greene stalkes, variously branched, and the branches folded one within another, thicke set with small short, and somewhat sharpe, pale Greene leaves, three or foure set together, thicke and closing the stalkes at the bottome, forming as it were a great joynt, resembling the fruite of the *Caltrop*, in some plants and places the leaves will be twice as long, but in gardens are never so sharpe or prickly, as in the naturall places; at the joynts upwards stand severall small yellowish Greene flowers, which afterwards turne into small flat feedes, within a three square prickly huske: the roote is small and long, perishing every year utterly, so that if it low not it selfe, as in the naturall places it doth, it must be new sowne every year: the whole plant is almost without any taste, either of heate, or cold, or drying, yet more enclining to heate than cold, as many sea plants doe.

The Place.

This plant groweth neere the Sea side, not only in other hot Countries where by the heate of the climate, the branches are harder, and the leaves more sharpe and pricking, but on our owne coasts also in diverse places, although nothing so sharpe yet somewhat prickly.

The Time.

It flowreth not usually untill the middle of *Iuly*, and the feede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

Tragus is *μαθηματικὸν διῆσι*, a word of many significations, for this is neither the *Tragus* of *Diocorides*, which he saith some also called *Scorpius*, nor yet of *Pliny* which he maketh the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, nor yet the *Tragus Cerealis*, whereof you shall heare further in his place, nor yet the *Tragus* or *Argemone* of *Cleopatra*, which is our *Dandelion*: but a prickly sea plant adjudged by *Lobel* and others, to be a kinde of *Kali*, and call it *Kali spinosum*, which *Mat-*



Tragus Matthioli.
The Sea prickly plant.

shall set forth for the right *Tragus* or *Scorpius* of *Diocorides*, but confoundeth it with the *Scorpius* (or *Nepes* as some understand it) of *Theophrastus*: and therefore all others since his time call it *Tragus*, or *Tragus Matthioli*, and *Lobellus* in *Probus Matthioli*. *Anguila* calleth it *Drypis* and saith *Tragen* non est: *Lobel* hath set forth the *Scorpius* of with longer leaves, and *Camerarius* also saith it did grow with him, then *Matthioli* or *Lobellus* set forth this, yet *Ludovicius* in his Booke of Sea plants giveth a figure differing from the former, viz. a plant with leaves in rowles like *Gallina* or *Robin* but the true *Tragus* of *Diocorides* I have shewed you becoming the name of *Polygala hederifolia minus* or *Vna marina minor*, which by the judgement of most the exercised Botanists doe best agree with *Diocorides* text in all points. *Rambius* in this as he doth in many other places setteth two titles hereunto as if they were two plants, calling it *Kali spinosum cochlearium* and *Kali spinosum affine*, and appropriated authors unto each, when as himselfe acknowledgeth they doe signifie that make them to be one, howsoever the figures doe vary. I have called it in *English* the Sea prickly plant untill a fitter can be devised.

The Vertues.

I knowe not of any property physickall wherein this plant is serviceable, (onely *Camerarius* saith it is used in young Asparagus for a better herbe to be eaten) but serveth to contemplate the Creator in his creatures as many other the herbs and plants that grow out of the ground, whereof although we know no use in many yet we not hille the use in much, yet he hath not made the least in vaine, and if we would be as industrious to search out their hidden uses as our forefathers have beene in their times we should know much more then we doe; and surely if we did not enjoy their labours; in what a world of darkenesse and ignorance should we abide? Let therefore the old adage worke effectually in all *Non nobis solumus* and let every one endeavour to augment the talent that he hath becom lent him, not for his owne particular onely, but for the benefit of others, so shall the favour of such a sweet ornament spread farre, whereof others receiving the least as well fare of as neere at hand, perpetuall odour and grace will rise from them and glory will crowne them from whom it cometh.



FELICES



FILICES ET HERBÆ CAPILLARÆ: FERNES AND CAPILLARIE HERBES. CLASSIS DECIMA! THE TENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris*. The common Male Fern.



F the Male Fern there is some diversitie as shall be shewed. The Male Fern is called forth divers hard rough unbranched stalks of winged leaves, naked or bare at lower end, consisting of many leaves up to the toppes with one at the End, set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite but as it were in the middle between two on the contrary side, each leafe not fully divided but deeply nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale green colour, hard and dry without sappe, broadest at the bottom and smaller toward the toppe, on the backe side of whom there are certaine brownish small spots which are the seeds, for by the falling of them young ones are encreased: this and all other sorts of Fernes and Capillarie

herbes in this Classis mentioned, have no flowers nor other seeds then such spots, or scales whereby they as I said are encreased, although many have denied that any of them have eyther flowers or seeds, and some have beene reclaimed upon my instance of the place in *Genesi* 1. 11. 12. and so have declared it: the roote hereof is made of many thicke blacke threads descending from a browne fleshy thicke head.

2. *Filix mas aculeata*. The prickly Male Fern.

This other Fern differeth not from the former, but onely that the winged leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small pricke at the end of each of them and growing not so high.

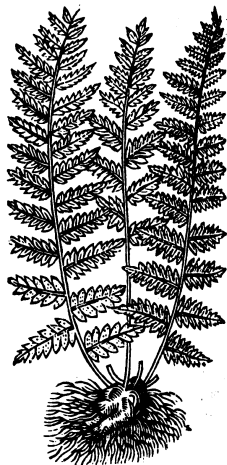
The Place.

The first growth as well on Heathes and open places of hills, as in shadowy places by the sides of fields, reasonable frequent in all countries, but the second growth, very few yet in the like places also.

The Time.

These seldome hold their stalks with leaves green in the Winter: but shoote out new from the roote in the Spring which at their first rising are brownish and folded in round: The time when those heads on the backe of them are ripe and doe fall is Midsummer, and falling on the ground doe spring, for whereby elfe should it be encreased, seeing God in the beginning appointed every herbe and tree to have the seeds of their kind (and not of another) within them.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris*. The common male Fern.



The Name.

Philosophs in Greeke simply whet and shew, *phos* and *phosion*; therefore the leaves are like unto the wings of a bird, *Phosion* in Thieriacus calleth it *phosion* and *phosion*, in Latine *Filix mas* of most authors, yet *Angustifolia*, *Gesnerius*, *Boerhaave* and *Casparius* call it *femina*, not onely contrary to all other in our times, but quite contrary also to the true distinction, which he sheweth is betweene the male and female, in his ninth booke and twentieth Chapter in these words, *differt femina filix a masculina quod folium unico artu porrectum hec habet, &c.* the male is distinguished by *Phosion* and this third sort of the male kind, for his second species is but a small difference of the leafe, not *Bambus* in his *Phosion* as I take it callith it by the name of *Filix mas aculeata minor*, and he may be also his major: for he describeth it with little difference. The male Fern is called by the Arabians, *Samar* by the Italian *Felice* and *felice* by the Spaniards *Holcheyerva*, by the French *Fougere* and *Fenchiere* masle, by the German *Waldferre* by the Dutch *Varen mascheke*.

The Vertues.

I finde that all authors have appropriated the same vertues to the male Fern that they have to the female, and therefore to avoid a repetition or rehearsal of the same things againe, I will referre you to the next Chapter for them. Of the effect of *Male Fern*, &c. (and in England also as I have beene told by some) out of which they make their wine. The seeds which this and the female Fern doe beare, and to be gathered onely on Midsummer eve or night, with I know not what conjuring words is superstitiously held by divers, not onely Mountebanks and Quack-silvers, but by other learned men (you cannot finde it exprest what it should be for *Bambus* in *Philosophs*) to be of some secret hidden vertue, but I cannot finde it exprest what it should be for *Bambus* in *Philosophs* upon *Ambrosius* faith, these rates are neither fabulous nor superstitious, which he there saith he will shew in his History: but *Matthioli*, *Engelmann* and others declaim against such opinions: experience also sheweth that they beare seeds, although *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* following him, say they neither beare flowers nor seeds: for if about Midsummer (for then usually it is ripe) you gather the stalks of Fern and hang them up on a thread with some faire white Paper or cloth under them, you shall finde a small dust to fall from them which is the seeds, and from them doe spring plants of the same kinde, and such young plants risen from the fallen seeds have beene seene growing about the old plants, for as I said before no herbe growing on the earth or in the water (except some with double flowers which are cherished by the roote) but doe beare seeds, &c. *Dioscorides* related a great contrarie in nature betweene the Ferns and the Reedes, that each one will perish whether the other is planted, as if it were by a naturall instinct, which thing I thinke happeneth rather from the stalks, a Reede not joying in a dry ground nor the Fern in a wet. *Pliny* in his 24. booke and 11. Chapter saith, that the roote of the Reede laid to the Fern driveth it forth, as the roote of the Fern in like manner doth the Reede: and *Celsus* before him sheweth that each of them is a remedy against the other, and *Theophrastus* that, whereas Corne and other herbes doe delight and are furthered by dung, the Fern onely perissheth thereby.

CHAP. II.

1. *Filix femina vulgaris*. The common female Fern.

Filix femina. The female Fern.

F the female Fern likewise there is some diversitie more then formerly hath beene observed by others as you may here see.

1. *Filix femina vulgaris*.

The common female Fern.

This Fern riseth up with one or two, and sometimes more small round stalks from the roote somewhat higher then the former, and branched with such like winged leaves growing on both sides thereof equally for the most part one against another, every leafe being lesse then the male, and more divided or dented yet not so sharp but round pointed, of as strong a smell as the former, and having the like spots on the backside of them, which stalks if it be cut a slope somewhat long, will in the white path thereof shew some mark of a played Eagle: the roote hereof is long and slenderer then the former, of about a finger thicke and blackish for the most part creeping under the ground.

2. *Filix femina pinnulis dentatis*.

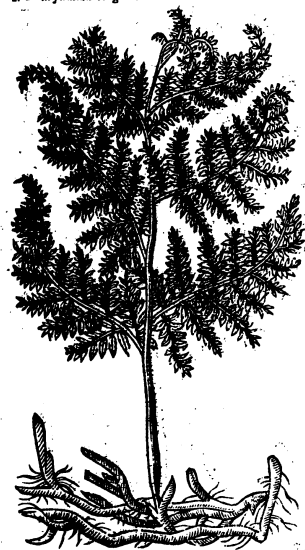
Dented female Fern.

This other female Fern hath the small winged leaves which are somewhat of the middle ribbe, somewhat sharpe pointed, of a darker green colour and narrower then the former, yet round on the backside, but the maine stalk is fuller of leaves, and growing up so straight nor so high, and dented lesse in any thing else.

3. *Filix femina aculeata pinnulis*.

Sharpe pointed female Fern.

This sharpe pointed female Fern hath the maine stalks about a foot long, branching out into wings each whereof is not dented but whole, ending in a small pricke or point.



The first groweth more frequently than the male on barren heaths, and shady hedge sides, &c. the other grow rather on moist rocks and in the shaded hills.

The Place.

The Time.

They flourish at the same time and perish in Winter, I mean the leaves.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Πολυποδίου* & *Ρωμαϊστικὴς θηλυπύρης* and *nymphæa*; in Latin *Filix femina*; the first is generally by most authors called *Filix femina*, yet *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Mus*, and *Raynham* in his *Flores* *Filix ramosa pinnula obtusa non dentata*: the second is called by *Thales*, *Filix femina alba*; *temoniac* the last is called by *Baninus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa minor pinnula dentata*, which *Cordus* in *historia* calleth *Prodomus masculinum*, as *Thales* noteth it likewise, it is called in Italian *Felce femina*, in Spanish *Helecho* and French *Fougere femelle*, in high Dutch *Groffe Farnkraut*, in low Dutch *Varen Wistjen*, and we in English *Brake* or common *Ferne*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of both these sorts of *Ferne* are somewhat bitter with some striction, being bruised and boyled in Meade or honeyed water, and drunke, killeth both the broad and long wormes in the body; the same also sheweth the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene: the greene leaves eaten, are sayd to open the belly and move it down wards, yet it troubleth the stomacke, and purgeth cholericke and waterish humours: they are very dangerous to women with childe, by destroying the birth, and provoking abortifement, yet it is but a fable to be dangerous unto them to goe or stride over it: for *Lacuna* sheweth that the greeke text is faulty in that word, which bred that error; yet the use of it procureth barrenesse in them: the rootes being bruised and boyled in oyle or Hogs grease, maketh an ointment very profitable to heale wounds punctures or pricks in any part, and the powder of them used in fowle Vulcers, dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedie healing: the rootes hereof with other things that goe into the ointment, called *Agrippa* are appointed as helping hydropicke persons: the fume of *Ferne* being burned driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noisome Creatures, the Irish Fenny Countries much molested both strangers and inhabitants, that lye in bed in the night time with their feet uncovered. They use in *Warwick* shire, above any other Country in this Land, in stead of Sops to wash their clothes, to gather the female *Ferne* (for that is most frequent with them) about midsummer and to make it up into good big balls, which when they will use them they burne them in the fire, untill it become blewish, which being then layd by, will dissolve into powder, of it selfe, like unto Lime: foure of these balls being dissolved in warme water is sufficient to wash a whole bucke full of clothes.

CHAP. III.

Osmunda regalis sive *Filix florida*. Osmund or Water *Ferne*.



Although this *Ferne*, doth never grow naturally but in Bogs, wet Moores, and the like watry places, and therefore may fitly challenge to be placed with those of the like nature; yet because I would not transposse it alone, from the rest of this Tribe, let it take his place here with the rest of the *Fernes*. It shooteth forth in the spring time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalkes halfe round and hollow, or flat on the other side, two foote high, having divers braches of

1. *Osmunda regalis* sive *Filix florida*. Osmund or water *Ferne*.



Osmunda regalis fructuosa non florifera.



slightly yellowish green leaves on all sides, each whereof standing one against another, are longer narrower and more rigid or nicked on the edges as the former, but somewhat like to the leaves of *Polliopdy*: from the top of these of the stalkes, grow forth a long bush of small and more yellowish greene scaly aglets as it were, set in the loose manner on the stalkes as the leaves are, which are accounted as the flower and feede: the roote is rough thick and scaly, with a white pith in the middell which is called the heart thereof.

The Place.

It groweth as before sayd on Moores, Bogges, and watery places, in many places of this Land, I tooke a note thereof for my garden from the bogge on *Hampstead* Heath, not farre from a small cottage there.

The Time.

It is greene all the Summer, and the roote only abideth in winter, to shoote forth a new in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (it hath no Greeke name) *Osmunda regalis* of the singular properties therein: it is also called by some *Filiciflorum* & *Filix florida*, or *florifera*, *Filix palustris* or *aquatica*, and as *Gesner* saith, *Filix Lunaria* and *Lunaria major* by *Chimister*, by *Ruellius* *Sideritis forte*, by *Angulara* *Filix Mus*, and by *Cordus* in *historia* *Filix latifolia*: it is called in Italian *Osmunda*, in French *Osmunde* and *Fengiere aquatique*, in high Dutch *Wasser Fern* and *Groffe Farn*, in low Dutch *Groote Varen*, and *Wilt Varen*, some in English *Osmund* *Ferne* *Osmund* the waterman, *Osmund* royall and *S. Christophers* herbe.

The Vertues.

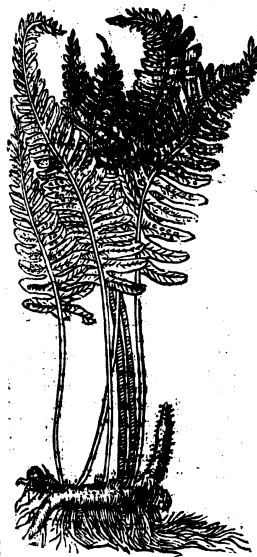
Osmund is not particularly remembered by the ancients, although it is probable enough they knew it, and comprehended it under the male *Ferne*, for *Galen* commendeth the roote of *Ferne* to be very profitable, and therefore the later times added a Royall title unto it, in that it had rather more effectfull vertues than others, and both for inward and outward griefes, as is mentioned in the foregoing *Fernes*, and is accounted by most to be singular in woundes, bruises and the like, the decoction to be drunke or boyled into an ointment, or oyle, as a Balm or Balm, as also singular good against bruises and broken bones, or out of joynt; and giveth much ease to the Collicke, and Splenetick diseases, as also for ruptures and burlings.

CHAP. IIII.

1. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common *Polliopodie* of the Oaks.

Polliopdy is a small herbe consisting of nothing but rootes and leaves, having neither stalk nor flower, nor seeds, as it is thought. It hath three or foure leaves, rising from the roote, every one singly by it selfe, of about an hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut into the middle ribbe, standing on each side of the stalk, each being large below and smaller up to the toppe, very like unto the *Osmund* *Ferne*, not having any dents or notches at all on the edges,

1. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common *Polliopodie* of the Oaks.



3. *Polypodium thuyae*. Island *Polliopodie*.



1. 2. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima* & *secunda* Clus. The first and second Stone Ferns of Clusius.

5. *Filix saxatilis hirsuta* American. Berry bearing Fern of America.



4. *Filix saxatilis crispata*. Small curled Stone Fern. This small curled Fern hath a roote composed of many blackish threds or fibres, growing from above, whence spring up small stalkes, scarce an hand breadth high, set on both sides with tender soft strings of very small leaves so finely divided and dented, that they seeme curled, of a darke greene colour upwards, and paler below towards the bottome, having redish or brownish dust-like spots on the backesides as the Miltwaite hath, the figure heretofore is by chance left out, you shall finde it in the Appendix.

5. *Filix saxatilis hirsuta*. Berry bearing Fern of America. This Fern of America tieth up with sundry long, round, hard stalkes of winged leaves, each leafe consisting of many parts as it were, or cut in deeply on both edges into many divisions, and of a fresh greene colour, having in sundry places, all along of the middle rib on the backe side of them, small round seeds like berries; the greene at the first, but blacke and sweetish being ripe, which then are so easily gathered that a small touch with the hand, or the shaking of the stalkes with the winde, will cause them to fall on the ground, where they will soone take roote and grow: the roote is composed of many browne fibres, somewhat harsh in taste: the leaves dye downe at the end of *Autumne*, and spring up new in *Aprill*, the berries being ripe about Saint *Junes* tide.

6. *Filicula fontana*. Small rocke Fern. This small Fern groweth low, bushing with many very small and darke greene leaves, resembling the common sort, but much lesse than any of those before.

7. *Chama filix marina Anglica*. The small English Sea Fern. This small Sea Fern from a thicke brownish roote, composed of a multitude of threads, rise diverse bright shining blackish stalkes, two or three inches high, whereon are placed many rough, thicke, shining, blackish, greene leaves, after the manner of the Male Fern, finely snipt about the edges, and with brownish spots on the backe of them as other Fernes have.

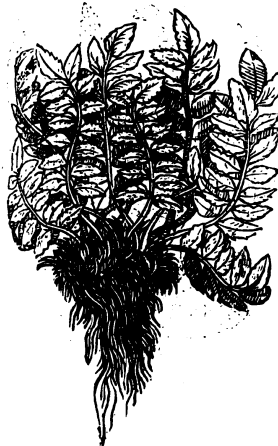
8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi*. Naked Stone Fern. This Stone Fern from a thicke tufted roote, sendeth forth many hard and rough stalkes, bare or naked without leaves, with some spots on them as other Fernes have, and onely forked at the toppes, into two or three short parts, bowing or bending downe their heads, it agreeth, saith *Tragus*, with Fern in smell and taste.

The Place. These all doe grow in rocky and stony places, and the sixt, seaventh, and eighth kinde as *Lobel* saith neere the sea in *Corsewall*, in mossy rockie places.

The Time. They flower with the rest of the Fernes.

7. *Filix marina Anglica*. The small English Sea Fern.

8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi*. Naked Stone Fern.



The Names.

The first here set downe, is the first *Filix pumila saxatilis* of *Clusius*, according to his description, but the second figure doth answere therunto, and not the first, as you may observe by the creeping rooten, in the second figure, which he that only regardeth the figure, and doth not compare the description therewith, may soone be deceived, and this transposition *Bauhinus* observed well, although he doth not speake of it, but only entitleth it *Filix saxatilis ramosa nigra* in *maculis punctata*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula candida* of *Geopon* in appendix: the second is the second of *Clusius* by the former name, and by *Bauhinus* *Filix saxatilis non ramosa nigra* in *maculis punctata*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula saxatilis* of *Comarum*; but the first figure in *Clusius* is set forth like the female branched Fern: the third is the third *Filix petraea* *femina* of *Tabernmontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the fourth is the *Filix saxatilis crispata* of *Pona*, in the description of Mount *Baldus*: the fifth mentioned by *Comarum* among his *Canada* plants, which Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger, brought home with him from *Virginia*, this present year, 1628. presently after the death of his father: the sixth is the *Filicula fontana* of *Tabernmontanus*: the seventh is the *Chama filix marina Anglica* of *Lobel*: and the last is the *Holostium durum* of *Lobel*, and the *Holostium petraeum* of *Tabernmontanus*, *Tragus* calleth it *Filix nuda sive saxatilis*, and *Thom. Adianthum* *exiguus* *sem furcatum*; and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Filix saxatilis corniculata*; but why he should referre it all to the *Majus corniculatum* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, being different plants I know not.

The Vertues.

The faculties of these Fernes may be referred to the former.

CHAP. VIII.

Aspplenium sup. Cetrach. Smooth Splene wort, or Milt-waite.



The Smooth Splenewort (I do call it in regard of the former, which is rough) from a blacke threddy and bushy roote, sendeth forth many long single leaves, cut in on both sides, into round dents, even almost to the middle ribbe, which is not so hard as that of *Pollipode*, each division being not always set opposite unto the other, but betweene each, smooth and of a light greene on the upper side, and with a darke yellowish roughness on the backe, foulding or rowling it selfe inward, at the last springing up, as many other Fernes doe, and therein resembleth that Beare Worme that anglers use.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as well upon stone walls, as moyst and shadowie places, in many places of this Land, as about *Bristol*, and other the *Welsh* parts plentifully, as also on *Framingham Castle*, on *Beckenfield Church* in *Barkshire*, *Surrey* in *Kent*, and else where, and like *Pollipody*, abideth greene in the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σκολοπενδριον* *Asplenium* and *Splenium quod splenem juvat*, which it holdeth also in Latine, in Greeke also *σκολοπενδριον*, *Scolopendrium*, & *Scolopendria* in Latine from the likeness of the Worme so called as I sayd before: *Theophrastus* calleth it *ἄσπλην* and not *ἄσπιν*, as it is in the vulgar copies, as also *ἡμιονίτις* *Hemionitis* which *Galen* tranſlateth *Alula bipes* in the Apothecaries shoppes *Ceterach* from the *Arabians*, in the *Anglo-Saxons* *Bononiensis* it is called *Digitis cinctis*: the Apothecaries and Physicians in former times held the Harts-tongue to be the true *Scolopendrium* of the ancients, but that error is now sufficiently manifested and left, as they also, who held formerly that *Asplenium* was not *Ceterach*: it is called of the later *Arabians* and *Moorers* *Scolopendrium*, of the *Italians* *Aspleto* and *Scolopendria*, and herba *iqadorata*, of the *Spaniards* *Doradillo*, of the *French* *Ceterac*, of the *Germanes* *Steynsfarn*, of the *Dutch* *Steenwaren* and *Miltcruijs*, in *English* *Spleene-wort*, *Miltwort* and *Scale-ferne*.

The Vertues.

It was and is generally used against the infirmities of the Spleene, and as *Pierovius* saith, the Swine in *Candy* where it grew by feeding thereon were found to be without Splenees, when as others that did not eat thereof had them as the rest: it helpeth the Strangury or pissing by droppes, and walketh the Stone in the Bladder, and is good against the Yellow Jaundies and the hicket: but the use of it in women hindereth conception. *Matthi-us* saith that if a dramme of the dust that is on the backe of the leaves, be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of Puslane or Plantaine it will helpe the running of the Raines speedily, and that the herbe and roote being boyled and taken helpeth all melanchollicke diseases, and those especially which rise from the French disease. *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water thereof being drunke is very effectually against the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and that the Lye that is made of the ashes thereof being drunke for some time together helpeth Splenetick persons: it is used in outward remedies also for the same purpose.

CHAP. IX.

1. *Phyllitis seu Lingua Cervina vulgaris*. Ordinary Harts-tongue.

UN ordinary Harts-tongue hath divers leaves rising from the roote. every one severall, which as the last and other Fernes fold themselves in the first springing and spreading when they are full grown are about a foote long, smooth and greene above but hard or with little sappe in them, and striked on the backe a-ward, on both sides of the middle ribbe, with small and somewhat long brownish markes, the bottomes of the leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle ribbe, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end: the roote is of many blacke threads foulded or interlaced together. Some doe make two sorts hereof, and distinguish them into *latifolia* and *angustifolia*.

2. *Phyllitis laciniata*. Jagged Harts-tongue.

This Harts differeth in no other thing, from the former then in the division of the toppes of the leaves which are diversly as it were torne or jagged, some leaves much and some little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding.

3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpino*.

Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.

The rootes hereof are somewhat woody with the blacke fibres thereat, shooting forth many slender broad stalkes, of leaves two cubits long, a little downy at the bottomes, divided into many long and narrow leaves, dented about the edges, set one against another with an odde one at the end, each resembling the heads of a laveling, marked thicke with straight lines

1. *Phyllitis seu Ling. a Cervina vulgaris*. Ordinary Harts-tongue.

Phyllitis laciniata. Jagged Harts tongue or Finger-Ferne.



3. *Phyllitis ramosa Alpino*. Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.



on both sides unto the middle ribbe: the whole plant is without sent, but of an austere taste, containing some bene which is not presently felt but continueth long.

The Place and Time.

They are greene all the Winter but spring new leaves every year.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥώμις* *Phyllitis quasi foliis*, in Latine also *Phyllitis* and *Lingua cervina*, and in former times in the Apothecaries shoppes *Scolopendrium*, as I said in the foregoing Chapter: in all other European Diaries they follow the Latine name; wee in *English* call the former Harts-tongue, and the other Jagged Harts-tongue and Finger-Ferne, in some places *Gerard* calleth it Finger Harts-tongue; the last is onely remembered by *Alpinus* to be extant by the name of *Phyllitis ramosa*.

The Vertues.

Harts-tongue is much commended against the hardness and stoppings of the Spleene and Liver also, and against the heats of the Liver and Stomacke, it is very good likewise against Lakes and the Bloody flux: divers doe also commend the distilled water thereof to be taken against the passions of the heart, and to stay the hicket, and to helpe the falling of the Pallate, to stay the bleeding of the gums if the mouth be gargled therewith, *Dioscorides* saith it is good against the biting or bitings of Serpents.

CHAP. X.

Hemionitis. Mules Ferne.

Here is some varietie in this plant as in the former, and although some doe conjoyne them, yet for the diversitie of their forme I have thought good to separate them.

1. *Hemionitis major*. The greater Mules Ferne.

This herbe doth much resemble Harts-tongue both in forme and colour but that it is somewhat broader or larger, and that the leaves being broadest below have a large hollow bowing like unto an *ulls* Moone on each side of the middle ribe, and the strokes on the backe of them are more aloope.

2. *Hemionitis altera seu minor*. The lesser Mules Ferne.

Lohd saith that he found on *Saint Vincents* Rooke not farre from *Bristow* in a hollow cave or hole, a smaller kind hereof whose leaves exceeded not the breadth of three fingers, not hard nor rough but smooth and gentle, and

and without any marks on the backside of them, yet with a hollow roundness at the bottome of them as the former, and besides somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: the roots were very small and threadly quickly withering. *Clasius* saith that *Lobel* having sent him some of those plants, after hee had kept them in a pot because of their tendernes, two yeares they changed their forme into the jagged Harts-horne, whereof he much marvelled, for afterwards as he saith when he came into *England*, hee gathered with his owne hands in the same place the like plants, which there held the forme of *Hemionitis*.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clasii*.
Strange Mules Ferne.

This differeth from the first in no other thing but in the bottomes of the leaves, which have a small rare or peece of leate set on each side of the arched or hollowed bottomes.

4. *Hemionitis (Lobelsii) Dalechampii multifida folio*.
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.

This kinde of *Hemionitis* (if it pertaine thereto) hath sundry stalkes of leaves, rising from a tuft of blacke short haire or fibres, each whereof is about a foote long, divided into seven or nine parts, two or three couple standing lowest, one set against another, and the three uppermost a little rising above them, each of these leaves are long narrow and pointed, and somewhat dented about the edges with an eminent middle ribbe: these have no marks on the backs of them as the others of this kinde have.

The Place and Time.

The naturall places of all these are shadowy rocks and moist hollow places where little heate of sunne commeth, and are greene all the yeare as the former Harts-tongue.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἡμιονίτις* *Hemionitis* & *σπληνίτις* *Splenium*, the former quia mularia and *Splenium* *venit quod ejus folium medicorum splenia*, nimirum oblonga plangula figura imitetur. The

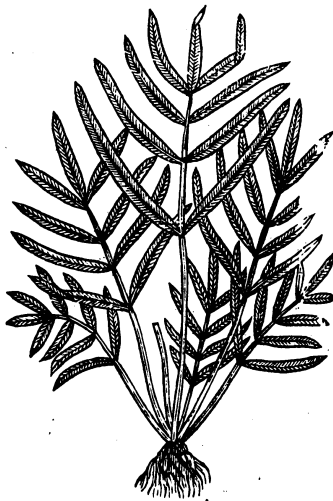
3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clasii*.
Strange Mules Ferne.



1. *Hemionitis major*. The greater Mules Ferne.



4. *Hemionitis (Lobelsii) Dalechampii multifida folio*.
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.



first is called vulgarly by *Basinius* and vera by *Clasius*; the second is called by *Lobel* *Hemionitis five sterilis*, and by *Lagomontius* *Hemionitis minor* *Pene*: the third is the *Hemionitis peregrina* of *Clasius*, *Lobel* *Dodonaeus* and others have them: the last as *Lagomontius* saith growing in the Island called *Iloa*, was called of certaine Herbarists *Hemionitis alba* *Dalechampii*.

The Vertues.

It is especially good for the Splene, and may fitly be used in the stead of the Harts-tongue going before to all the uses it serveth for.

CHAP. XI.

Adiantum. Maidenhaire.

Here be divers herbes accounted to be Maidenhaire by divers authors, one whereof I have set forth unto you before by the name of *Dryopteris candida* *Dodonaei*, which is most usuall in the higher and lower *Germany* and with us: some others I shall shew you in this Chapter and the rest in the following.

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verum*. The true Maidenhaire.

The true Maidenhaire according to *Discofides* his description is a fine small low herbe not above a span high, whole stalkes are smaller, finer, redder and more shining then those of *Trichomanes* or our common *Englisch* Maidenhaire, whereon are placed delicate fine leaves without order on both sides one above another, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of *Coriander*, or like the leaves of *Anise* but larger, cut in unequally on the edges and forced on the backe with very small browne markes scarce to bee discerned, the roote is a number of blackish browne threads.

2. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare*. Common blacke Maidenhaire.

This Maidenhaire differeth little or nothing from the *Dryopteris* (or rather *Osmopteris*) *candida* *Dodonaei*, set forth in the Chapter of *Dryopteris* before, but that the stalkes of this are blacker, and the leaves of a sadder greene, whereas that is greener and paler, so that eyther that might fitly be joynted to this or this or that, the rest of the description needeth not againe to be repeated.

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum*. Forraine or strange Maidenhaire.

This strange Maiden haire groweth up like unto a Ferne, with a slender blackish browne stalk branched forth into others, where abouts on each side stand from 12. to 20. fresh greene leaves, small and somewhat long joynted together by their small footstalkes, somewhat like unto the first true Maidenhaire, but cut in on the outside at

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verum*.
The true Maidenhaire.

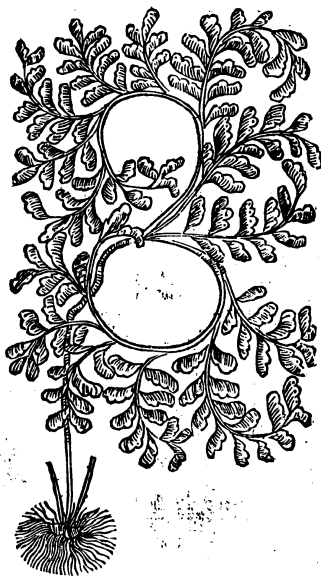


2. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare*.
Common blacke Maidenhaire.



3. *Adiantum frutescens Americanum*.
Fountain or frange Maidenhaire.

4. *Ruta Chamaeris seu Salvia vite*.
Wall Rue.



the toppes of the leaves onely and not at the bottome. One verry like unto this if it be not the same hath M. J. In Tradescant the younger brought out of Virginia presently upon the death of his father, whose long stalkes have many fine fresh Greene leaves a little dented or cut in on the one side and plaine on the other, spotted underneath with browne speckles.

4. *Rutamararia seu Salvia vite*. Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maidenhaire.

This small heibe is generally accounted one of the Capillarie herbes or Maidenhaire, and that not of the least account, I must therefore joyne it unto them with this description: it hath very fine pale Greene stalkes almost as fine as haire, set confusedly with divers pale Greene leaves on very short footstalkes, somewhat neare unto the colour of garden Rue, and not differing much in forme but somewhat more like unto the true *Adiantum* being more and more diversly cut in on the edges and thicker, smooth on the upper part and spotted finely on the under.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow both upon stone walls and by the sides of Rockes or gravelly Springs, and other shadowy and moist places: the first in no place so plentifully as *Pena* and *Lobel* say then about *Montpelier* in *Narbon* of *France*; some have reported that it is found in *Glostershire*: the last is found in many places of this Land, as at *Dartford* and the bridge at *Asford* in *Kent*, at *Beckenfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Woley* in *Huntingshire*, on *Framingham* Cattle in *Suffolke*, on the Church walls at *Masfield* in *Staffe*, and on the Rockes neare *Wesley* in *Somersetshire*, and are Greene in Winter as well as Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *Αδιναν* *Adiantum*, quod *διδραμο* in aqua non madefcat, the leafe is not wetted with water (which by tryall is found untrue) but *Nicander* his Greeke verses doth shew rather, that the raine rellineth on them, which rendered in Latine are thus,

Impollutum Adiantum quod densa imbre cadente,

De Hillis tenuis folijs non insidet humer.

Dioscorides calleth it also *μαύρο* *Polystichum*, quia multicomum, quod capillos multos & densos faciat; *Apulian* *Callitrichon* quia pulchricomum quod capillos singulis pulcherrimeque reddit: it is called also *Capillus Veneris* in Latine, a speciosis reddendis capillis: and by divers other names as *Cincinnati* *Terra capillus*, *Supercilium terre* & *Croci*. The first is called *Adiantum* by *Marthiolum* and many others, and although some give another figure and write it *Syracum*, yet it is but one and the same herbe, and species, though somewhat larger, in that country, *Lobel* calleth it *Capillus vene ris verus*, and *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Adiantum nigrum*: the second is the *Oxypteryx nigra* *Dandici* and *Adiantum pulchrum* *Lugdunensis* simile of *Thaliss*: the third *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Capillus Veneris*, and *Bransfelius* *Saxifraga major* and so doth *Fuchius*. *Marthiolum* first called it *Rutamararia*, and afterwards tooke it to be *Paronychia* *Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Adiantum album*, *Dalencus*

Dalencus *Ruta muraria*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* *Salvia vite*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, white Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

Maidenhaire is of singular good use against the diseases of the Breast the Liver and Reines especially, yet much conducing to others: the decoction of the herbe drunke helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, shortness of breath, the yellow laundies, the diseases of the Spleene; stopping of urine, helpeth exceedingly to breake the Stone, provoketh womens curies and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomacke and belly, especially when the herbe is dry for being Greene by the thinnesse of the parts, it looseth the belly, and causeth choller and flegme to be voyded both from the Stomacke and Liver, and by freeing the Stomacke by spitting it out wonderfully denseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood causeth a good colour to the whole body, and expelleth those diseases that breed by the obstructions of the Liver or Spleene: it is also said to resist and cure the bitings of venomous creatures: the herbe boiled in oyle of Camomill dissolveth knots, layeth swellings and dryeth up moist Vleues, the Lye made thereof is singular good to densen the head from scorie, and eyther dry or burning sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire, and causeth them to grow thicke, faire, and well coloured, for which purpose some boyle it in wine, putting some smallhead seede thereto, and afterwards some oyle. The Wall Rue is held by those of judgement and experience to be as effectually a Capillarie herbe as any whatsoever, being of the same temperature, and therefore both boldly and safely use it in the stead of any of the other that is not at hand: For experience hath shewed that it is very effectually for the cough and diseases of the Lungs, for the stopping of the Urine and to breake and expell the Stone, and therefore divers have placed it among the Safrages, and be they as available as the former Maidenhaire for all the uses there expressed, and besides helpeth the burllings in children, for *Marthiolum* saith that he hath knowen divers helpea by taking the powder of the herbe in drinke for forty dayes together.

CHAP. XII.

Trichomanes. English Maidenhaire.



Very common Maidenhaire doth from a number of hard blacke fibres send forth a great many blackish thinning brittle stalkes hardly a spanne long, in many not halfe so long, on each side set very thicke with small round darke Greene leaves and spotted on the backe of them like *Cretarach* and other small Fernes.

Trichomanes. English Maidenhaire.

The Place and Time.

It groweth much upon old stone walls in wet puts and Wells, in *Kent* and divers other places of this Land, it joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other Rocky moist and shadowy places, and is Greene alwayes.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Τρίχων* *Trichomanes* quod *τριχον* *trichon* capillum explet, for wards *lararum* and *trichon* capillum, *Gaza* translatheth it *Filicula*, *Filicula* as some have it: the Apothecaries beyond the sea did use to call it *Polytrichum* and *Capillarie*, we usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in English common Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

This Maidenhaire in our Land being more plentiful than the rest, is of more use and of as good effect as any of the former, and serveth well for all the said purposes, but especially against the stopping and dropping of Urine and those that have the Stone in the Kidneys, and both stayeth the shedding of the haire and causeth it to grow thicke.

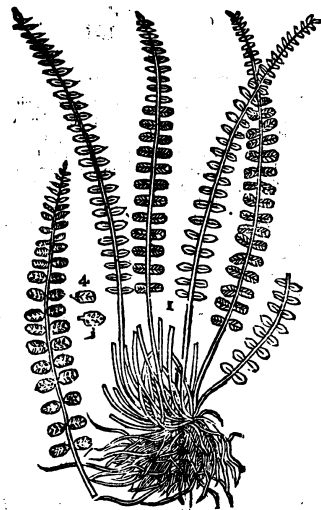
CHAP. XIII.

Polytrichum aureum. Golden Maidenhaire.

Although there be divers authors that reckon these herbes amongst the Mosses, and so call them, yet there be againe others as authentically that put them among the Capillarie herbes, and so doe I at this time also.

1. *Polytrichum aureum majus*. The greater Golden Maidenhaire.

This small herbe hath a company of small brownish red haire to make up the forme of leaves, growing about the ground from the roots, and in the middle of them in Sommer rise small stalkes of the same colour, set with very



very fine yellowish Greene haire on them, and bearing a small go d yelow head lesser then a Wheate Corne, standing in a great huske, the roote is very small and thredsayd.

2. *Polytrichum minus* & *minimum*.

The two lesser sorts of Golden-Maidhaire.
These two other sorts are very like the former, but that the stalkes grow not to much more then halfe the height, the one of them being lesser then the other.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth usually on bogges and moorish places, and also on dry places that are shadowy, where the second groweth likewise on *Hampstead Heath*.

The Names.

The two first are called by many *Polytrichum aureum*, of some *Adiantum aureum*, of *Thalium Adiantum avicoides*, of others *Muscus capillaris*, and *Bauhinia Polytrichum aureum*, making three sorts *major*, *medium* & *minus* as *Thalium doch*, but I thinke that diversitie rather riseth from the place then nature of the plant. *Fuchius* taketh it to bee *Polytrichum Apulei*.

The Vertues.

The Golden Maidenhaire is of a temperature betweene heate and cold yet it dryeth rarifieth and digesteth: it helpeth to excoerate tough flegme from the Chest and Lung s no lesse then the other Maidenhaire being boyled and drunke: it also provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone, is profitable for Spileticke persons and those that have the Falling sicknesse, the herbe boyled in water or Lye and the head washed therewith strengtheneth the rootes of the haire, stayeth it from shedding, and causeth them to grow thicke where they are thin: briefly it is held to be as effectuall as any of the maidenhaire, many other incredible things are reported hereof which are rather superstitious and therefore I forbear to relate them,

Polytrichum aureum majus & *minus*.
Golden Maidenhaire the greater and the lesse.



2. *Ros folia stylosa longifolia*. Long leaved Rosa folia.

CHAP. XIII.

1. *Ros folia five Roralla vel Rosa folia*.
Sundew or Rosa folia.



Et mee place this plant with the rest being usually reckoned among the number of the Capillarie herbes for the nearenesse unto them, being of high esteeme formerly, and tell you that it hath divers small round hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certaine red haire that make them seeme red, every one standing upon its owne footstalk reddish hairy likewise, the leaves have this wonderfull propertie that they are continually moist in the hottest

1. *R. a So is five Roralla vel Rosa folia major* & *minus*.
Sundew or Rosa folia the greater and the lesse.



the hotter the Sunne shineth on them the moister they are, with a certaine sliminess that will rise up the stalkes or upon the leaves usually (by the small haire) always holding this moisture: among these leaves rise the slender stalkes, reddish also, three or foure fingers high, bearing divers small white knoppes one above another which are the flowers, after which in the heads are certaine small seeds: the roote is a few small haire.

2. *Ros folia stylosa longifolia*. Long leaved Rosa folia.
This was sent me by Mr. *Thomas Sibbald* (an Apothecarie of *Dublin* in *Ireland*, which sort wee have growing by *Edinbrough* by the way sides (the report of Mr. *Doctor Coste*) whose largenesse and longnesse of the leaves, shew the difference.

The Place and Time.

They grow usually on boges and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods, and flower in *June*, the leaves being first then to be gathered.

The Names.

It is of our later writers called *Ros folia* and *Roralla*, and *Rorida* by *Label*, and by some *Salsifora*, and corruptly *Ros folia* as wee in *English* doe: the *Germanes* call it *Sunder*, the *Dutch* *Loosjckernij*, that is, Luitwort, because it cleave feedeth thereon they will goe to *Rhymen*: yet in the North of our Land they call it the red rotte, because as they thinke their Stickle feeding thereon runne to rotte, some call it also *Moore-grasse*.

The Vertues.

It is in the sharpe and quicke, yet a little acida drying and binding: it is accounted good to helpe those that are troubled with salt rheume distilling on their Lungs, which by waiting them breedeth a Consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in wine is held profitable for such to drinke, which water will bee of a gold yellow colour: the same water also is held to be good for all other diseases of the Lungs whether it bee Tisicke, wheezing, shortnesse of breath, or the Cough, as also to heale the Vicers that happen in the Lungs, the same water is accounted to comfort the heart and fainting spirits: divers have much controverted these opinions, because the leaves being applied to the outward skinn will raise blisters, but so will many other things, and yet are not dangerous to be taken inwardly so is to be with discretion. Wee have an unall drinke made hereof by many with sweet wine, and sundry spices frequently used by quackes and passions of the heart, without any offence or danger but yet I heard of, but rather to good effect and purpose.



Xxxx

LEGV.



LEGUMINA PULSESES.

CLASSIS VNDECIMA. THE ELEVENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.



Intending to shew you a little world of Pulses, let me for your better apprehension, and my more methodicall declaration, divide them into two principall or primary heads: that is, first into such kindes, as either have claspers, whereby to clime upon what stake, tree, &c. standeth next it, or without claspers, twine or winde themselves about stakes, &c. or any other standeth neare thereby. And secondly, into such kindes as have no claspers, doe either stand more upright of themselves, or bend downwaire, or lie upon the ground, whereunto I will adjoyne the kindes of Trefoiles, as next rest in neighbour hood unto them, with some *Medicis* and *Scorpioides*.

1. *Faba minor sylvestris*. The common wilde Beane.
This common wilde Beane groweth upright like the Garden Beane, and kaneth not downe, yet beinge thicke

1. *Faba minor sylvestris*. The common wilde Beane.



2. *Faba sylvestris gracorum, sive Faba veterum*.
The old Greeke wilde Beane.



where the small tendrills at the ends of the stalkes and branches sustaine them the better: it hath leaves like unto the Garden Beane, without any dents on the edges, but smaller, more at a joynt, and growing closer: the flowers stand also more at a joynt, more purplish and lesser: the cods succceding them, are long and round, smaller than the garden kinde, standing upright, within which are small round beanes, some paler or blacker than others when they are ripe: the roote perisheth yearly. Of this kinde there are some bigger or lesser than others.

2. *Faba sylvestris Gracorum sive Faba veterum*. The old Greeke wilde Beane.
This Greeke wilde Beane shooteth forth two or three long flat stalkes, with two edges, lying or running on the ground, it have nothing whereon it may rampe or rise, which branch out on every side into stalkes of leere four or usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance betweene them, like unto the Garden Beane, and each branch ending in a long clasper the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead or fallen purple colour, with some paleness at the bottome of them: after which succede long and fourwinke flat pods, with two sharpe edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, Greene at the first, but blacke and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained foure or five or more round feedes as bigge as Pease, and very blacke, so that one may well say they are rather Pease than Beanes; the roote groweth not deepe, nor is it with some strings or long fibres therat, dying yearly.

3. *Faba veterum ferratis folijs*. The Greeke Beane with dented leaves.
We have had another difference heretof sent us by this name, which onely setteth forth the distinction betweene them little differing in any thing else.

The Place.

The first (wheresoever it is wilde we know not) we low it generally through the Land, to serve horses for their feed; the other groweth naturally in *Spain* from whence *Guillelmus Boel* sent me seedes.

The Time.

The flower in *July*, and their fruit is ripe a moneth or more after.

The Names.

This Beane is called *Kiaupis ayeo* in Greeke, and *Faba sylvestris* in Latine; and *βαννος* in Greeke is added unto the other, and *Faba Graca* in Latine to distinguish it from the *Aegyptia*, a *feracitate diffusa*, say some. There hath bene much disposition and alteration among our later Writers concerning the *Faba veterum* or *gracorum*, some referring the delineations thereof to our Garden Beane, but with more words than doth evince all their words and reasons, whereof I doe not intend to say any more here; for *Lobel* and *Lydenius* have shewed the errors and mistakings: the first here set downe; is the *Bana sive Phaselus minor* by *Dodonaeus*, *Faba minor* by *Lobel*, and *Faba sylvestris* by *Mathiolus*, *Comararius*, *Longobardus*, and others: the other is the *Bana sive Phaselus sylvestris* by *Dodonaeus*, *Faba Gracorum sylvestris* by *Lobel*, *Pisa nigra* by *Comararius*, and *Urtia Romana* by him also: Our later Herbarists call it usually *Faba veterum*, or *Gracorum*; and *Lydenius* *Phaselus sylvestris*. Many worthy families among the ancient *Romans* had their names from Beanes and Pease; and no doubt first rose from their predecessores, sowing and selling of them, as *Fabius Porcius*, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, or from other accidents as *Piso*, *Cicero*, and divers others; and the use to number with Beanes doth continue among the *Venetians* to this day: it was also an usuall custome in former times in *Italy*, and other places adjacent to chuse their Governors by casting Beanes into a Balon, the affirming party calling in a white Beane, those denying a blacke one; and from hence came the manner of choise of officers in many places by the billiting boxe to put in certaine bullets, the greater number in a partition carrying the choise.

The Vertues.

The Garden Beanes are with us more used for foode than for Physicke, yet the lesser also in many other countries is used with a little Wheate and Rie to make them bread, and being Greene nourish more than when they are drie: but are more windy, and ea. en after they have bene dried or fried engender lesse wind, but are then of harder digestion: the distilled water of the flowers of garden Beanes is used of many to cleanse the face and skinne, and to take away both spots and wrinkles, the same doth the meale or flower of it, as well as of the seed: the water distilled from the Greene huskes, is held to be very effectuell against the stone, and to provoke urine: Beane-flower is used in pulvises that do assuage inflammations rising upon wounds, as also the swelling of the cods or of womens breasts caused by the curding of their milke, or by inflammations, and representeth their milke, and keepe backe children from growing too forward being laid to the share: if the flower of Beanes and *Fennigreek* be mixed with hony, and applid to felonies, bites, blew marks by blowes or bruises, and the impotences in the kernells of the eares, it helpeth them all, and with Rote leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an ege laid to the eyes that swell or grow out helpeth them, as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if be used with wine: if a Beane be parted into two, the skinne being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Leech hath bene set that bleedeth too much, it staith the bleeding: Beane-flower boiled to a pulvis with wine and vinegar, and some oyle put thereto, ceaseth both paine and swelling of the cods: if fried Beanes be boiled with Garlike, and daily taken as meate, it helpeth inveterate coughes almost past cure, the hoarseness of the voyce, and the impotences in the breast: the huskes of them boiled a good while in water, that is to the thirds fourth the laske: the ashes of the huskes made up with old hogges greafe, helpeth the old paines, contusions and wounds of the sinewes, the Sciatica also and the Gout. What hath bene spoken of the greater, is also effectuell to the lesser Beane without more repetition. The *Faba veterum* is without doubt that true Beane which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greeke authors intended when they set downe all the remedies they set downe of it; and therefore although we use our ordinary Beane-flower for all the purposes, and to good effect, yet theirs is the most proper, which vertues every one may trie as they see cause.

CHAP. II.

Phaseolus. The French or Kidney-Bean.



Have in my former Booke giving you the knowledge of the ordinary *Phaseolus*, or *Garden French* Beanes of divers colours, but there are sundrie other sorts, some mentioned by *Clasius*, and some by others; whereof with those wee have scene our selves; wee intend to give you in this Chapter a brief view.

1. *Phaseolus flore coccinea*. The Scarlet flowered French-Bean.

The Scarlet Bean riseth up with sundry branches twining about stakes that are set for it to runne thereon, till turning contrary to the Sunne, having three leaves on a foote stalk, as in other of the same kinde the flowers are for fashion like unto the rest, but are many more set together, and of a most orient scarlet colour: the Beanes are larger than the ordinary kinde, and of a deepe purple turning to be blacke when it is ripe and drie; the roots periseth like the rest in Winter with us.

2. *Phaseolus filiginea hirsuta*. The hairy Kidney-Bean called in *Zurrate* where it groweth *Cochay*. We have had an other of this kinde brought as out of the *East Indies*, which being planted, was in then like the former, but came not to perfection, the unkindly season not suffering it to shew the flower, but the cods which were brought, some were smaller, shorter, and rounder than our garden kinde, others much longer, and many growing together as it were in clusters, and covered all over with a browne short hairiness, so fine, that if any of it be rubbed or fall on the backe of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cause a kind of itching, but not strong nor long enduring, but passing quickly away without either danger or harme, the Beanes were smaller then the ordinary, and of a shining blacke colour. There are sundry other strange sorts of Kidney-Beanes, whereof *Clasius* maketh mention the first, (as most of the rest) groweth up with winding stalks and branches, and with three leaves set together on long foote stalks, and many white flowers in clusters, after which succede much broader and shorter cods, with white Kidney-like Beanes in them, spotted with blacke lines. His second sort is not much differing in forme or colour of flower from the former, but that it is somewhat paler, and the Beanes are very white, smaller, and more full or swelling than the ordinary white kinde. A third sort is somewhat reddish at the end of the foote stalks, the flowers stand by couples being larger, pale on the outside, and of a blewish purple within, succeeded by reddish Beanes, thicke and short, and somewhat full and round. A fift sort hath reddish Greene stalks, and smaller darke Greene leaves; the flowers were great and many, of a yellowish colour, the Beanes were smaller, contained in shorter and narrower cods,

1. *Phaseolus indicus flore coccinea*.
The Scarlet flowered French Bean.

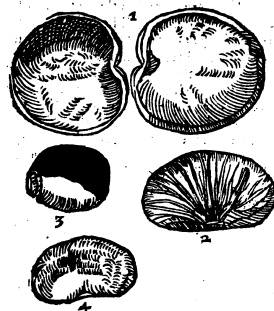
Phaseolus fruticulatus diversis vel parvis & nigra alba variis.
French or Kidney Beanes of divers sorts.



4. *Phaseolus creticus*. Upright Kidney-Bean.



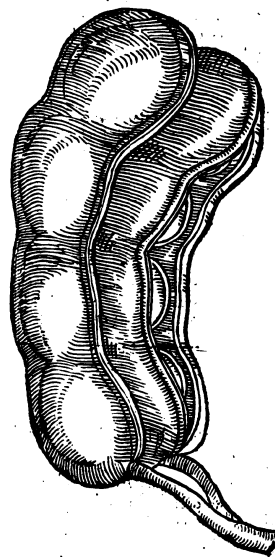
1. *Phaseoli americani purgentis*. 2. *Testi magis albi*,
3. *Albuginis*. 4. *Brasiliensis*.
Four sorts of Americanish Beanes.



Phaseoli parvis Americae,
Small Kidney Beanes of America.



Phaseolus Brasiliensis magnum. A great Brasil Bean.



and short, and somewhat full and round. A fift sort hath reddish Greene stalks, and smaller darke Greene leaves, the flowers were great, and many of a yellowish colour, the Beanes were smaller, contained in shorter and narrower cods, and of a darker colour. A fixt had narrower leaves, with smaller reddish Beanes, & flatter than the other. A seventh grew not so high as the ordinary, or his first, the leaves were as narrow as the last, and the flowers white, the cods short and yellowish being ripe, with white Beanes in them spotted or striped, to the length or atwart, more great or lesse in some than in others, and in some all blacke, with a few white lines in them, or else parted halfe white and halfe blacke. An eight in leaves and white flowers was like his first, and the Beanes not so white as the ordinary, and sometimes spotted, either directly or confusedly, or becoming blacke wholly. A ninth had great white Beanes spotted with reddish veines. A tenth had purplish flowers, whose hoods were darker, and various coloured Beanes turning blacke in broad flat and brownish cods. An eleventh had blacke lines or veines running in the reddish Beanes diversly marked. The Beanes of the twelfth were of a paler red, with blacke stripes on them. The thirteenth wee have had from *Brasil* the least sort that ever was scene; for although it hath the same forme of three leaves, & twining it selfe, yet are the Beanes blacke shining, and lesse than Tarea by the halfe. Another had large white flowers, slender cods, and white Beanes with blacke spots. Another, the least of many whose Beanes were smaller than these and round. Divers others might be set forth, but that divers of them came not to maturity, most of them that sprang had twining branches; yet some grew upright, whereof the fourth sort had short and firme stalks, not needing any thing

thing roughhold it, and not above a foote high: whole trefoile leaves had shorter footstallions, the flowers were white, and the fruit either white, with a blacke spot, or reddish or pale, or else of a shining fourth colour, which kind, as it is most likely, is the *Phasolus*, or *Phasolus Cordi*, which he describeth in the 43. folio of his annotations upon *Discoideis*, and in the 127. folio of his History of Plants, although he doth a little vary from himselfe in one of these two places. There hath come likewise unto us and others, both from *Africa*, *Brasilia*, the *East* and *West Indies*, *Virginia*, &c. sundry other sorts and varieties which were endless to relate, as we needlesse, but only to behold and contemplate the wonderful workes of the Creator in those his creatures, as we needlesse to maketh mention in the 39. page of his *Adversaria* of many rare varieties of these kindes of Beanes that the Lady *Killegrew* shewed him, which were taken up, and yearly gathered on the sea coasts of *Carolina*, where it is not knowne that ever any inhabitant was wracked, but as it is thought were driven thither by the winds from the coasts of *America* for the inhabitants therabouts doe yearly gather new sorts, some floating on the waves, others raked from under the sandes of the shoare.

The Place and Time.

The first here described grew in the *West Indies*, and first grew with Mr. *Trade*, yearly flowering in the usuall Season, and giving ripe fruit: the second here described came from the *Magals* countie in the *East Indies*, and onely sprang up with us, but continued not.

The Names.

Discoideis calleth this *gubae rennis Smilax hortensis* quod *Smilacis munda confocundis*; *Theophrastus* and others *Δολιχός*, or as some write it *Δολιχός*, *Dolichus*, or *Dolichus*, which many Latine Authors follow: *Isaacus Comestor* and *Rebus* proper *siliguarum longitudinem*. Some also take it to be *Discoideis*, his name, or as *Galenus* which is *καρδός*, where of there hath beene much controversy among former Writers, as *Matthioli* against *Plenius*, that thought the *habeus* of *Discoideis* to be *Evulvia*, and the *Smilax hortensis* to be the ordinary *Phasolus*, which is now adays so called, which opinion, howsoever *Matthioli* contradicted, and would force his owne, which was *Cordus* his also for the truth; that the ordinary white Kidney Beanes were the *Phasoli* of *Discoideis*, which can no wayes stand with reason, seeing *Discoideis* tereeth his *Phasolus* among those Pulses that grow wilde, and besides saith, that they are hard of digestion, and move vomiting, which is not proper to these kindes, but to many wilde sorts of Pulses, and in the Chapter of *Spartium frutex*, compareth the seedes thereof to those of the *habeus*, and that his *Smilax hortensis* was the other discolored sorts of Kidney Beanes, but they are as well for forme as in effect in my judgement the same. Another doubt there is with some, whether *Theophrastus* by *Dolichus* and *Discoideis* his *Smilax hortensis* be but one or divers; but *Galenus* in *primo alimentorum* hath decided the long agoe, where he saith, that because *Theophrastus* saith his *Dolichus* needeth long poles or stakes to uphold it, that it may prosper, he surely delineateth these *Phasoli*, or *Discoideis* his *Smilax hortensis*: so that you see it is without doubt that *Smilax hortensis*, *Dolichus*, and our ordinary *Phasolus* to be all one: *Isaacus* also in his first Booke saith the same, for *gubae rennis* *Discoideis* his *Phasolus* is the same with *Galenus* his *Phasolus*, which in the same Booke he joyneth with *Officinalis* speaking of *Phasolus* afterwards, and *Label* taketh it to be that Pulse, which is called by *Lucretius* *Phasolus sylvarum*, and by *Celsus* *Orabus Pannonicus*; *Cordus* in the places before mentioned maketh *Phasolus* and *Phasolus* to be but one kinde of plant, and differing from *Phasolus*, which mounteth upon poles, the *Phasolus* not rising: *Virgili* and *Columella* doe both make mention of *Phasolus* as of a small and vile Pulse: *Virgili* in *Georg. secundus*, in these words, *Sesquipedem Viciam feret, vilemque Phasolum*. *Dolichus* maketh our ordinary garden Beane to be *Phasolus major*, and the wilde kinde to be *Phasolus minor*, and saith without doubt they are the right: but by his leave they are not right, whereas I referre me to others judgement, considering what I have here before written, and especially in that the Lentill-like seedes of *Spartium frutex*, are by *Discoideis* compared to those of *Phasolus*, when as the lesser blacke Beanes are farre bigger than any *Spartium* broome seede, or the pods comparable.

The Vertues.

The Kidney Beanes that are nursed up with us of all sorts, and come to maturity, being of easie digestion, and hot and moist in the first degree, doe move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is straitened with shortnesse of breath, engender sperme, incite venery, especially if *Sugar*, *Pepper*, *Ginger* and *Galanga* be added thereto: for they are well knowne to most to be a familiar dish of meate taken while they are young, boyled, and stewed, or fried, & some Verjuice put to them, and spice strewed thereon. *Matthioli* saith, that if the greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by an horse it will helpe: he also bewreth that the Italian dames made a water or *fucus* for their faces of the pods and seedes of these Beanes, with a fresh gourd, crummes of bread, and Goates milke, &c. distilled. The fish called *Scorpa* (which is somewhat like a *Barbell*) as *Bellonius* doth set it downe in the eight Chapter of his first Booke of Observations is much delighted to feede upon the leaves of this *Phasolus*, or French-Beanes, and that therefore the Greeks of Candy that dwell neare *Milopotamo* and *Cigalino*, where this fish doth abundantly breede betwene the rocks, doe use to put the leaves of this Beane into their Weeles, or Bow-netts, as a bait for this fish, knowing that they can hardly be taken by line or hook but onely with this herbe, and therefore in their Language they call it *Scorvolum*.

CHAP. III.

Pisum. Pease.

IF all the sorts of Garden Pease, I have spoken sufficiently in my former Booke, there remaineth now that I should shew you here the wilde kinds which are these.

1. *Pisum sylvestris primum*. The first wilde Pease.

This wilde Pease doth little differ from the manured, either in ramping cornered stalkes, or in the broad thicke greene leaves, two alwayes being set at a joyn, and sixe or more lesser ones on the branches, which end in a claiper, the flowers are white, many standing on a foote stalk together, which turne into so many coes, each much smaller than the manured, and the seede within, farre lesse also, and of no pleasant taste; the roote is

as bigge as ones finger, and long, with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Pisum sylvestris secundum*. The other wilde Pease.

The branches of this other are scarce halfe a foote long, with broader and shorter leaves on them, but like the former, and more pale, the Pease and coes, likewise not differing in forme but much lesse, the roote abiding many years. Of this kinde there is another found to grow some what larger.

3. *Pisum sylvestris nigrum maculatum Batium*. Spanish blacke spotted wilde Pease.

This Spanish Pease is many things like the first, but that it is lesse, and the flowers are of a pale yellowish green colour, the Pease being of a darker colour, spotted with very blacke spots like velvets: the roote perisheth every year.

4. *Pisum fontanum maritimum Anglicum*. Wilde English sea Pease.

This Sea Pease differeth not much from the second sort of wilde Pease, but is somewhat greater, and bearing many flowers together in a tuft, mixt of purple and ash colour: the succeeding huskes are small and long, the roote is living.

5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britannicum*. Suffolk Sea Pease.

This kinde of Sea Pease hath a stalk of a triangular forme full of joynts, bending to the ground, with two broad every joynt, branched forth in divers places with winged leaves at them, consisting of tenne or twelve deep green leaves, six by couples on a middle ribbe, with a small claiper at the end, each leafe being not much unlike unto the Sea Purslane: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the branches, eight or tenne set together in a clust, upon a small long stalk, which both for forme and colour are very like to the wilde Pease, but with a white vein in the middle when it is full blowne, the fruit that followeth is lesse than the common field Pease, containing eight or tenne Pease in a coe, each whereof hath the whiteske called the eye, compassing halfe the Pease like a semicircle, which being ripe and drie, are of a darkish colour: the roote runneth downe incredible deepe into the ground, and spreading infinitely therein, even two fathome deepe, at the least, within the very stones and beach of the Sea (yes about a yard or more deepe, there is found some sand wherein it spreadeth) and is not great but slender pliant and flexible, not twines, but bitter as the whole plant is, and the Pease also: the old stalkes die every year, and from the old head will shoute many long white tendrills like the roote of the small Binde weed: whereby it encreaseth wonderfully, and not by the seede, as I am perswaded, for that the kinde forbiddeth their growth falling thereon, in not having any nourishment or moisture of sand, before as diggetwo or three foote deepe, and the birds for the most part devour them up. I have also put some of the Pease into the ground of my Garden, but none would spring.

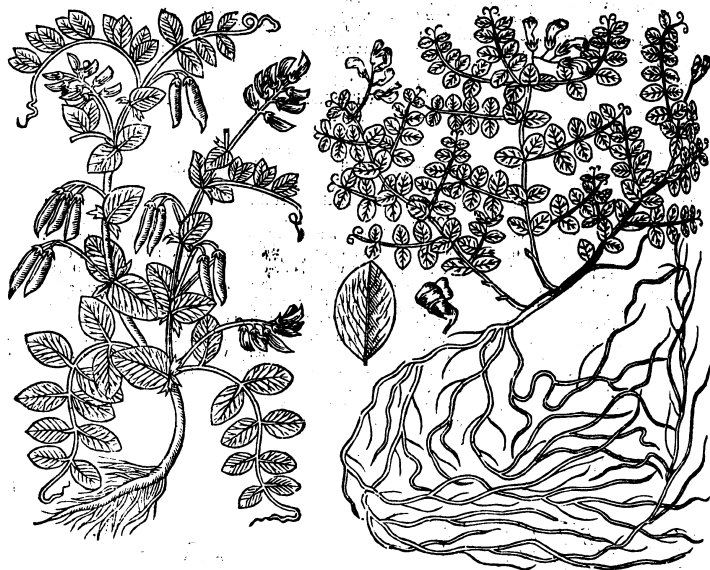
1. *Pisum sylvestris primum*. The first wilde Pease.

3. *Pisum sylvestris nigrum Batium maculatum*. The Spanish blacke spotted wilde Pease.



4. *Pisum (ontangum) maritimum Anglicum.*
Wilde English Sea Pease.

5. *Pisum alind maritimum Britannicum.*
Another English Sea Pease.



The Place.

The first is often found in sundry places of this Land: the second on the chalkie hills at *Kings Hay in Kent*, not farre from the *Thames*, and the larger sort hereof in some barren fields in *Essex*: the third in *Spain*: the fourth in *Kent* also neere *Ramsey*: the last was first made knowne in the year 1555 being the third year of *Queens Mary* to the Country dwelling thereabouts, that is betwene *Orford & Alborough*, where it grew upon the bank of the sea, where nothing, no not grass was ever sene to grow, and by the dearth of that year the people in necessity of foode, searching every where to take what came next to hand (for as it is said many were forced at that time to make their bread of Acornes) gathered many quarters full of these Pease to serve their use; yet did the neighbouring people acknowledge that they had observed and knowne them to grow there of long time before that deare year. Mr. *Stow* in his *Cronicle*, and Mr. *C Camden* in his *Britannica*, pag. 354. make mention of these Pease, but both stumble at one stone, that these might come thither by some shipwracke, which cannot be so: and Mr. *Stow* more especially in saying the roges are great and sweete, for that it is *his generis*, a speciall kinde differing from all other of that kinde; and as it is probable naturall only to those places about the Sea shore, for it is found also at *Rieat*, *Pempe* in *Staffex*, at *Gisford* in *Kent*, over against the *Comber*, and at *Ingolme* *Milke* in *Lincolne* shire: Mr. *John Argens* Dr. of Physicke, of the Colledge in *London*, brought from thence also the whole plant, such as you see is here figured, which he gave to Dr. *Lobel* in his life time, to be inserted in his *Workes*, but he prevented by death failing to performe it, I have by purchasing his *Workes* with my money here supplied.

The Time.

These flower and beare their fruit with the later kinde of Field Pease, but the last flowereth in the end of *July*, and hath both blowne flowers, and ripe cods in the end of *August*, and blossomes also not halfe forward to blow.

The Names.

Pease are called in *Greece* *πίζα*, in *Latine* *Pisum*; the names in their titles are sufficient to distinguish them, for except the first, none of these have beene mentioned by any former Author: the *Italians* call them *Piselli*; the *French* *De pois*, the *Germanes* *Erbse*.

The Vertues.

Pease are lesse windy than *Beanes*, but passe not forth of the body so soone as they: if the wilde kinde be boyled in *Lye*, and the head walshed therewith, it clenseth it from scurfe and scabbies: the same also clenseth the skin of spots: the meale of them, and Barley mixed with honey and used, healeth foule ulcers; and the meale boyled in water with *Vetches*, breaketh tumours, and easeth their paines being applied. *Comararius* saith, that in *Francia*, they call it *Daringicht* *kyant*, and use to take some of the Pease against the collicke: and apply the beas outwardly and give it their cattle also for the same purpose, that is, if they vent much.

CAP.

CHAP. IIII.

Lathyrus. The great wilde Cicheling or Pease everlasting.

Of this kind of Pulse called *Cathyrum* there are two specifical differences, the one that continueth in their roots, and periseth not, the other annual perishing continually after seede time: many of the living sorts I will intreat in this Chapter, and of the annualls in the next.

1. *Lathyrus major perennis*. The greater Pease everlasting. This kind of Pease sendeth forth many long flat traying stalkes, winged on both sides which must be divided, divided into sundry branches with two leaves at the joints which are somewhat long and not very broad, with some claspers at the ends of the branches, at the joints likewise come forth pretty long stalkes with five or six or more Pease-like blossomes, of a fine pale purplish red colour, and of a fine smell, after which succede small long and hard whitish cods, with small round blackish seede in them, the roote groweth green blacke and rugged on the outside and runneth downe deepe into the ground. This is that which *Lobel* calleth *Lathyrus latior folio*, and hath bene found wilde in divers places with us.

2. *Lathyrus angustifolius*. Narrow leaved wilde Cicheling. This differeth not in durability forme of growing, or colour of flowers from the former, but in having somewhat paler flowers and in the greene leaves which are narrower then they.

3. *Lathyrus sylvestris Dodonaei*. The wilde Cicheling of *Dodonaeus*. This hath longer winged stalkes and somewhat larger leaves, but shorter claspers then the last, the flowers are of a deeper purple, and the cods are long and slender, with small hard round seedes within them: the roote is long and slender.

4. *Lathyrus arvensis sive Terre glandes*. Pease Earth-nuts. These Earth-nuts have divers weak and small square stalkes running upon the ground four or five foote long the leaves are small usually two set together upon a branch with a clasper at the end of each, taking hold of what standeth next to it: the flowers come forth from the joints towards the toppes of the stalkes upon long footstalkes, many growing together being narrow, and of a deepe reddish purple, somewhat bright, the cods that succede them are small and long with small round seedes in them, the rootes are tuberous, blacke and small fained to long strings, which spread much under ground, in taste somewhat like to a dry Chestnut, *Jacobus* maketh it and the next to be both one plant.

5. *Lathyrus sylvestris lignosior*. Our Wood Earth-nuts. This creeping wilde Pease-nut hath not onely greater, longer and harder rootes almost woody then the

1. *Lathyrus major perennis*.
The greater Pease everlasting.

4. *Lathyrus arvensis sive Terre glandes*.
Pease Earth-nuts.



former

5. *Lathyrus sylvester lignosus*.
Our Wood Earth-nut.



6. *Terra glandes Americanae seu Virginicae*.
Virginia Earth-nut.



former, but the crested stalks also are harder and lye on the ground with foure smooth long and narrow leaves usually, and sometimes five on a branch, smallest at both ends, and one clasper at the end: the flowers are purple or crimson, and the cods are narrow long and somewhat browne in the beginning, and pale as they grow older, within which are small round feede no bigger then a Vetch or rather lesse, and of a wan colour, this is the *Astragalus Silvestris Thaly*.

6. *Terra glandes Americanae seu Virginicae*. Virginia Earth-nut.

Let me adjoyne this plant to these two later sorts for the rootes sake, whereunto in forme they are most like, although differing in the Greene long leaves which are many set on both sides of a middle stalk, the maine stalk it selfe winding it selfe upon any thing standeth next unto it, and rising from a tuberous browne roote, which multiplyeth it selfe into sundry others: at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves and in other places of the stalks likewise come forth the flowers many standing together spike-fashion, of a fullen bluish colour made almost like hoods, which fall away with us not bearing any fruit, and the leaves and stalks perishing before Winter, new raising themselves in the Spring.

7. *Lathyrus sylvester flore luteo*. Tare everlasting.

This ramping wilde Vetch or Tare as the country people call it, because it is the most pernicious herbe that can grow on the earth, for come or any other good herbe that it shall grow by, killing and strangling them: it groweth somewhat like unto the first but the leaves are smaller, the flowers are yellow many upon a stalk and after small round cods with blackish small feede in them: the roote is small and rough running infinitely under ground not to be destroyed.

The Place and Time.

The first and second are usually cherished in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers as I said in my former booke, and likewise hath bene found wilde with us as is before said, if it be not the third which is esteemed of *Dodonaeus*, the fourth is said by *Gerard* to grow in many places with us as *Hemifred*, *Comme Parke*, &c. but we rather thinke it was the next. for the rootes of those wee have hitherto found in our woods and hedges sides have bene more woody then the other sorts, which growing in our Gardens wee have seene to be more tender, and came to us from beyond Sea: the last is found oftener then men would have it being a plague to Field or Orchard whereto it once getteth: they all flower from the end of July to the end of August.

The Names.

This Pulse the Greekes call *Λαθύριον* *Lathyrus*, but is diversely called by divers moderne writers in Latine, for some call it *Lathyrus seu Cicercula* and by *Banhus* *Cicerula*, by others *Lathyrus* as *Label*, &c. but usually for *Lathyrus* is generally taken for Spurge, againe *Arace* or *Cicera* as *Dodonaeus*, yet *Tabernaemontanus* to put a difference betweene them calleth them *Lathyrus leguminosa*: *Matthioli* calleth the first *Chymum*, *Cesalpini* *Ervum*, *limum*, *Tragus* *Pisum Græcorum*, *Fuchsius* *Ervum sylvestre*: The fourth is called *Apies* by *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, but *Pseudoapis* by *Matthioli*, *Chama balanus* by *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Terra glandes* by *Label* and *Præ*.

Glands

Glands terrestris by *Clasius*, and *Arachida* *Theophrasti* by *Colonna*, who faith hee can finde none come so neere that of *Theophrastus* as this: the last is called by *Dodonaeus* in the Chapter of *Terra glandes Leguminosa* *glands famula*, by *Thalins* *Lathyrus sylvester floribus luteis*, and *Banhus* addeth thereunto *folijs Picie*, the rest are specified with their descriptions.

The Verius.

Gala faith that *Lathyrus* is in substance much like to *Ervilia* and *Phaselus*, and that the country people in his country of *Asia* did use them not only as they of *Alexandria* and other Cities did their *Phaseli* and *Ervilia*, but made them into a pultage as they did *Lentills*, but faith hee it is of a thicker consistence then they and therefore nourisheth more.

CHAP. V.

Lathyrus annuus. Yearely or Annual Cichelings.



He other sorts of *Lathyrus* which are annual as I said before in the devision of *Lathyrus* in the former Chapter, I referred to be here set together distinct from the former.

1. *Lathyrus annuus major Batius*. The great Spanish annual Cicheling.

This hath two or three flat stalkes a yard long or more welred as it were with skimes or filmes on both edges, having two small leaves at each joynt where those forth the branches, bearing two reasonable long and broad leaves about the middle thereof one against another, with a twining clasper running out betweene them, the flowers stand singly upon long footstalkes, of a deeper purple colour but lesser then the Garden kinde first described in the last Chapter, after which succede long pale coloured cods very like unto them as the feede within them is likewise: the roote is small not running deepe nor growing great but perissheth every yeare.

2. *Lathyrus Batius elegans filiquia Orabi*. Spanish partie coloured Cichelings.

This springeth up into divers branches a fadom long, with such like welts or skiny membranes on both sides, at every joynt whereof come forth long leaves divided at the toppe into two other smaller leaves, and higher upwards, set with six leaves on both sides, and on the middle betweene them cometh forth a small clasping tendrell whereby it catcheth hold of every thing standeth next unto it, at the joynts likewise come forth the flowers, either one or two at the most upon long footstalkes like unto the other of his kind, the upper leafe of a fine Crimson or Orange colour, and the other in the middle of a perfect whiter after the flower is past cometh the fruit in long pods, every feede bunching out like the pods of *Orubus* and as bigge almost as the smallest *Pisic*.

3. *Lathyrus major filiquia brevis*. The greater short codded Cicheling.

This in manner of growing differeth little from the former, onely the flower hath the inner leaves white

1. *Lathyrus Batius elegans filiquia Orabi*.
Spanish partie coloured Cichelings.



3. *Lathyrus major filiquia brevis*.
The greater short codded Cicheling.



and

and the outer somewhat purplish: the cods that follow are thick and short, with small round blackish Pease within them.

4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevis.*

The lesser short coddled Chicheling.

Lathyrus parvus aliter.

The difference betwene this and the last consisteth more in the smallnesse then in any other thing saving that the cods hereof have a little roughnesse on them. Wee have another smaller then the last agreeing in most things else saving the cod which is longer and smaller.

5. *Lathyrus major angustifolius folio.*

Grasse leaved Chicheling.

The stalk hereof is slender and weak, the leaves long and narrower then grasse, sometimes two and sometimes three together: the flowers stand each upon a stalk of a blewish purple and sometimes reddish; the fruit is small and blackish contained in small short coddles, crooked at the ends.

6. *Lathyrus minor angustifolius folio.*

Fennell-like leaved Chicheling.

This is smaller weaker and rounder in all parts then the last, the leaves are as small thin and long as Fennell, the coddles and seeds are like the last onely the flowers are of a pale reddish colour.

7. *Lathyrus palustris Lustricus.*

Spanish Marsh Chichelings.

This in the beginning differeth little from the first but that the flowers stand usually two together, the outer leafe of a bright purple and the middlemost of a pale purple: the cods are tender and as long as the first, of a pale colour with small spotted Pease within them turning blacke when they are dry.

8. *Lathyrus Baticus flore lateo.* Yellow Spanish Chicheling.

This Spanish kind is in bigneffe, forme of stalks and leaves like the first of these here set downe, onely the flowers are all yellow with purple veins in them, after which follow cods very like, and of the same bigneffe with the first, but the Pease are smaller and rounder, or as it were netted.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the sixth (which I found in clesing of Anne's seeds to use) grow in Spain, and from thence were brought with a number of other rare seedes besides by *Guillemo Boel* and imparted to Mr. *Cyrol Stabbert* in Essex in love, as a lover of rare plants, but to me of debt, for going into Spain almost wholly on my charge hee brought mee little else for my money, but while I beate the bush another catcheth and catcheth the bird: so while I with care and cost sowed them yearly hoping first to publish them, another that never saw them unlesse in my Garden, nor knew of them but by a collateral friend, prevents me whom they knew had their descriptions ready for the Presse.

The Names.

Their several names are expressed in their titles, none of them being published before, except you may referre the fifth unto *Bambinus* his *Lathyrus major angustifolius folio*, described in his *Prodromus* whereunto it is most like.

The Vertues.

I have not understood that they serve for meate or medicines to any of the people where they are naturall: but utterly neglected and should never have beene further known, as it in like manner falleth out in all countries unlesse a cunning curious searcher, such as this *Boel* was, happen to pry carefully over the coasts of them.

CHAP. VI.

Cicerula. Winged or cornered Chichelings.

Have you see divided this Chapter from the two former, (although they may be called *Lathyrus* by many good authors) upon good grounds as I take it: for although in growing they are like *Lathyrus*, yet some of them have their cods winged, and others not winged, and all have round or cornered Pease within them: I thinke therefore these formes doe argue a speciall diversitie fit to be distinguished, being all annuall also.

1. *Cicerula sive Lathyrus sativus flore albo.* White flowered winged Chicheling.

This Chicheling hath weak winged stalkes trayling on the ground if they be not helped like as all the former have, with two small leaves at the joynts and two other narrower leaves likewise on the branches which end in divided clappers, the flowers are white that stand on long footstalkes, and after them somewhat flat and short cods with two little narrow filmes all along the backe of them, the seeds within them is somewhat larger then the wild sorts, flat white and cornered: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every year.

2. *Cicerula flore purpureo.* Blackish purple winged Chichelings.

This other is in manner of growing like the former, the flowers onely and the fruit declare the difference, for



the flowers are of a darke dead purple, and the cods that follow are small and with filmes at their backes like the last the seeds within them are cornered but of a darke colour almost blacke.

3. *Cicerula Batica & Egyptica Clusii.*

Blew flowered Chichelings.

This also differeth in nothing from the former but in that it hath larger leaves and the flowers pale, blew on the outside and the inner leaves more blew, the cods are small and almost round winged at the backe like the former, wherein lye browne cornered seeds.

4. *Cicerula flore rubente.*

Red flowered winged Chichelings.

The manner of the growing herof is in all things like the former, but that the greene leaves are narrower and longer then the last, and the flowers are of a kind of dead Orange colour after which follow somewhat short round cods with brownish cornered seeds.

5. *Cicerula sive Lathyrus Beticus domesticus.*

Spanish bush Chichelings.

Unto these kinds of Chichelings let me adde this as coming nearer unto them then unto Vetches, for this hath divers long weak stalkes with filmes on the edges, at the joynts are two small leaves, and from betweene them come forth the branches, having divers small darke greene leaves set on them, somewhat round at the ends, sometimes three on a side and sometimes but two, yet not always one against another, from the bolome of the stalk and the branch cometh forth usually two flowers on a long footstalk the upper leafe being reddish and the other purplish, after which come long smooth cods without any filme at the backe having within them round but deffied or somewhat flat seeds of a browneish colour.

3. *Cicerula Batica sive Egyptica Clusii.*

Blew flowered Chicheling.

4. *Cicerula flore rubente.*

Red flowered Chichelings.



All these sorts were brought us out of *Spain* although they grow in other countries also: they flower and beare ripe fruit when the former doe.

The Place and Time.

The Names.

The three first are remembered by our moderne writers, *Dodonæus* calling the former *Aracum sive Lathyrum*, nor and *Cicerula*, *Lobel* *Lathyrus angustifolius gramineus folia*, *Camerarius* *Lathyrus flore albo*, *Lucena* called it *Ervinum*, *Fuchsius* *Ervinum album sativum*, by *Tragus* *Pisum Gracorum sativum*, and by *Cordus* on *Discofides* *lupinus minor*, aliquibus *Ervinum angulosum*: the second *Dodonæus* calleth it *Aracum sive Cicer*, and *Camerarius* *Lathyrus sive purpureus*: the third *Clavius* calleth *Cicerula* *Ægyptiaca*, and *Camerarius* *Aracum Hispanicum sive Lathyrus* & *Ægyptiacum*: the fourth was called by *Boel* *Lathyrus Botanicus flore miniatum*, and the last by him also *Lathyrus Botanicus*.

The Vertues.

All of them as *Boel* saith are eaten by the poore people in *Spain* in the want of bread, for where there are food seldom doe they taste of any bread of Corne: they are all of a compact substance, and therefore nourish more but are hardier concocted.

CHAP. VII.

Orchis sive Ervilia. Winged wilde Pease.



This kinde of Pulse I have onely seene and nourished up with me two sorts much differing in the manner of growing and fruit from any of the other Pulses as shall be shewed.

1. *Ervilia flore & fructu albo.* The white winged wilde Pease.

This kind of Pease hath two or three stalkes at the most which are broad and flat, wetted or winged at the sides with some what long leaves shooting from them small at the setting to the stalk and broader to the end, as it were growing from the middle ribbe of the other, at the toppe whereof standeth two or three twining claspers: this never shooteth forth any branches that ever I could see; but the leaves from almost the bottomes of the stalkes upwards are parted as it were at the toppe of them into one or two smaller leaves, or rather one or two smaller leaves grow at the toppe of them, with the claspers between them, at the foote of these leaves come forth single flowers, like the former *Cicbelus*, wholly white which turne into small round and long cods, with small crooked points at the ends, and siliques at the backes, wherein are contained small round whitish pease, somewhat bitter, the roote is small and long, with some fibres which wholly perish yearly.

2. *Ervilia altera.* The blackish winged wilde Pease.

This other differeth in nothing from the former, but in the flowers which are tending to a reddish purple, and the Pease in the Cods, which are more duskie declining to a blacke.

The Place and Time.

These we onely nurse up in our Gardens, having received them from friends, that are lovers of rarities, yet *Lobel* saith they grow naturally in *Lombardie*, they flower and give ripe fruit from the middle of *Iuly* to the end of *August*.

The Names.

That which *Theophrastus* in *quarto de causis plant.* 2. calleth it *Ochrum*, *Gaza* translated *Cicera*: but by *Pliny* lib. 18. c. 7. *Ervilia*, by which name it is usually called in these later times by most Herbarists, *Lobel* saith it seemeth to be so called *quasi erenda & exigenda*; *Mathiolum* calleth it *Aracum nigrum* but erroneously; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ervilia sylvestris*, *Lobel* *Ochrum sylvestris sive Ervilia*, and *Lugdunensis* saith the Herbarists in his time called it *Cicer erivinum*, the other hath not beene mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

We finde that *Galen* writeth in lib. *Alimentorum* that *Ochrum* hath a meane or middle property, betwene those that are of good & bad nourishment, and between those that are of ease and hard digestion, breeding and not breeding wind, and nourishing much or little, and not of any speciall qualities in these later times, it is held to have a drawing, digesting, cutting and censing faculty, for it is moderately hot and moist and a little bitter withall, whereby it is available to purge the Liver Spleene and Reines, and to cleanse the skinned from morpheus, scurfe, leproy and running cancers, it dissolveth hard tumors in the cods, and health Impostumes and foule sores being used with hony.



1. *Ochrum sive Ervilia flore & fructu albo.*
The white wilde winged Pease.

CHAP. VIII.

Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.



Have thought it fittest to place this Pulse alone by it selfe, and before the Lentills, as partakin thereof, not finding any other of the former or following Pulses, to be answerable thereunto, and therefore take the description thereof here in this manner.

It riseth up higher than Lentills, with many weake slender and cornered stalkes full of joynts, with small leaves at them set by couples close together untill they be well growne, which then stand more separate in sinder, each whereof is broad at the bottome, as it were closing the stalk, and small at the end, somewhat like unto the small Binde-weede leaves branching upwards, and every one ending in a small clasper, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the stalkes, and claspers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish colour, and afterwards small and somewhat flat cods, longer than those of Lentills, wherein lie four or five hard blacke round flattish shining seeds, the roote is small and long, with many fibres and catcheth not, perishing every year.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in diverse corne fields in *Kent*, and elsse where, flowereth in *Iuly*, and the seeds is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is generally held to be the *Ægyptia Aphaca* of *Discofides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, the name being derived from the Persian the Lentill, both which it doth in some parts resemble, but not that of *Theophrastus*, which is accounted inter *imibacea*, but that in 8. *Hist. Plant.* c. 5. among Lentills, Pease, and other Pulse, it is taken also by *Lugdunensis* to be his *ορβανχον* *Orbanche lib. 5. causarum* c. 31. that groweth among *Oreum* and strangleth it, *Aquilaria* and *Camerarius* take it to be his *min pitia*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Aphaca* *Discofides*, *Lugdunensis* *Orbanche legumen*, because he acknowledged another *Orbanche* *Tabernmontanus* *Elatina tercia*, and *Dodonæus* *Vicia lutea siliqua convolvuli minoris*.

The Vertues.

Discofides saith that it hath an astringent propriety, and that therefore being parched, broken and boiled, after the manner of Lentills, they stay the fluxes, both of the stomacke and belly, *Galen* saith it is binding as the Lentill, & is used to be eaten as the Lentill: but it is hardier digested, yet it drieth more powerfully, and health moderately, which astringent qualitie, saith *Dodonæus*, wee have found true by our owne experience in this *Aphaca*.



Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.

CHAP. IX.

Lens. Lentills.



Here are three sorts hereof, a greater, a lesser, and a spotted one, as shall be declared.

1. *Lens major.* The greater Lentill.

The greater Lentill hath sundry slender weake branches somewhat hard, two foote long, from whence shoote forth at severall places long stalkes, of small winged leaves, that is, many on each side of a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, for the middle ribbe of each stalk endeth in a small clasper: the flowers are small, and rise from between the leaves and the stalkes, two for the most part at the end of a long foote stalk, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which come small short, and somewhat flat cods, within which are contained two or three flat round smooth seeds, of a pale yellowish acholour: the roote is fibrous, and perisheth yearly.

2. *Lens minor.* The lesser Lentill.

This other is lesser both in stalkes, leaves, and seeds, the flowers are more pale, and the seeds in the cods is whiter, wherein consisteth the whole difference.

3. *Lens maculata.* Spotted Lentills.

This likewise sheweth little difference from the last in any thing, but the seeds which is blackish, spotted with blacker spots.

The Place and Time

These: former even beyond the seas, are onely sowne in the fields as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in some

some countries in our land, especially the smaller sort, which is every where, the more pleasant and acceptable, but the greater doth very hardly come to maturity with us, if the season be not kindly and drie: the last is wilde in *Portugall*, *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *αἰς* and *αἰς*, *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*, *Pliny* saith, *lib. 18. cap. 12.* that the *Ety-mo-n* thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lens dicta sit, lenticu-lisq; significatiōem habeat, & equanimiter feri vesicantibus ea.* The *Arabians* call it *Hades*; the *Italians* *Lenticchia*, the *Spaniards* *Lentillas*, the *French* *Lentille*, the *Germanes* *Linsen*, and so doe the *Dutch* also, and wee in *Englishe* *Lentills*, but the country people in *Hampshire*, and other countries, where they sow it in their fields for their catfishes foode, call it *Tills*, leaving out the *Lent*, as thinking that word agreeth not with the matter, *ita sit Atisurum.*

The Vertues.

Galen saith, that *Lentills* hold a meane betwene heate and cold, yet doe they drie in the second degree, the outer skinn being binding, and the inner meare also, yet a little harsh and binde the body, but the outer skinn much more: it is, saith he, of contrary qualities, for the decoction thereof doth not binde, but loosen the body, and therefore they that would have it to binde, cast away the first water, and use the second, which is rather laskes, and strengtheneth the stomacke and all the inward parts, *Lentills* husked, saith hee, lose with their shells, the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more than those that are not husked, yet so giveth a thicke and evil nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither doe they stay fluxes and disenteries as those that are not husked. *Galen* further ferreth forth the qualities hereof: largely to ease the broth of *Lentills*, saith he, breedeth the Leprosie and cankers, for grosse thicke meate, is fit to breed the melancholike humour, and therefore it is profitably given to those that are of a waterie disposition, and evil affected thereby: but is utterly forbidden to those that have dry constitutions: it is also hurtfull to the sight dulling it by drying up the moisture, and is not convenient for women that wear their cornes, but rather for them that have them in too much abundance. *Disforides* further addeth, it breedeth troublesome dreames, and is hurtfull to the head, the lungs, and the sinewes: with other taken with vinegar, it is more powerfull to binde and stay laskes and fluxes: the decoction thereof with wheate flower applied causeth gout, used with hony it closeth up the lippes of woundes, and cleanseth foule sores: being boyled in vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernells; and being boyled with Quinces, Mellilot, and a little Rosewater put thereto, it helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and fundament, but for the chappes thereof which neede a stronger medicine, it is boyled with dried Roses and Pomegranate rindes, adding a little hony to it: it likewise slayeth those creeping cankers that are ready to turne to a gangrene, putting thereto some sea-water, and so it is good for wheales, and running or watering sores, *S. Antonius* fire, kibes, &c. being used with vinegar it is good also for womens breasts, that by abundance of milke have it cruddled within them, if it be boyled in sea-water and applied to them: the decoction thereof is a good lotion for ulcers, either in the mouth, privie parts, or fundament, adding a few Rose-leaves and Quinces.

CHAP. X.

Aracus five Cicera. Wilde Cichling Pease.

Have two sorts of Pulses to bring to your consideration, better agreeing with this tide, in my judgement than any other, let them of better learning and knowledge judge of them.

1. *Aracus major Batiscus.* The greater *Spanishe* wilde Cichling Pease.

This greater Pease spreadeth on the ground, with divers square hairy, and cleft stalks, sometimes a yard long or more, at the severall joynts whereof, grow many darke greene hairy pointed leaves, on each side of a middle ribbe, which endeth in a claiper li e the former *Lentills* or *Vetches*, at the foote of the leaves come forth single flowers on very short foote stalkes, of a duskie whitish purple colour, with deeper purple veins therein, and of a deeper purple at the bottome of the upperleaves next to the stalkes, which when they are past, there come in their places short, thicke, and almost round blackish cods, covered with short hairineffe thereon, within which lie three or foure round blackish feede or Pease, almost like unto blackish velvet as bigge as the *cicerula*, but not cornered: the roote is small and fibrous, and perisheth yearly.

2. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus.* The lesser wilde Cichling Pease.

This other agreeth much with the former, but lesser in all parts, and nothing hairy: the flowers are of a pale

Lens major vel minor. The greater or lesser *Lentill*.



white in my Garden, or whitish yellow colour in others, and the cods, smooth, smaller, not hairy, with tinner and blackish coloured Pease within them: the roote hereof perisheth likewise.

The Place and Time.

Both these Pulses were brought and sent one among other seedes by *Boel*, before mentioned: the first out of *Spain*, and the other out of *Portugall*, and flowered in the end of *July*, giving their feede in *August* and *September*: but as he saith, he gathered the ripe feede in *April* and *May*, in the natural places.

The Names.

Galen in putting a difference between *αἰς* and *αἰς*, *Aracus*, and *Arachon*, the one with x, the other with z, and saith that *Arachon* is a wild weede or plague in come, and that they pick it out of the come, and cast it away as they doe *Securidaca*, the butcher Fetch: and *Thopis* 8. *lib. 5. c. 10.* saith also that it is a hard and rough thing growing among *Lentills*; but of *Aracus* hee speaketh, *lib. de dimensionum facultate*, in an other place) hath occasion to referre these Pulses thereunto especially, because judicious Authors have rendered it *Cicera* in Latine, and *Colanilla* saith that *Cicera* differeth as from *Cicerula* in taste, but in colour, because *Cicera* is darker or blacker than *Cicerula* and *Palladium* also in *Maria* saith the same thing: but *Arachon* which is rendered *Cicera* in Latine, is more like a *Vetch*, both in growing and in bearing many flowers in a spike, as the toppe, which thus doth not: thus have I endeavoured to distinguish these plants, which I finde so many learned Writers before me have confounded, but *Podemus* in *Aracus* or *Cicera*, as I have shewed you before, pertaineth to an other kinde: the first of these came to me from *Boel*, by the name is in the title, to whose opinion I wholly incline, having often found him in our natural judgement for singles in sundry places to be one of singular judgement and experience: the other was sent me out of *Portugall*, where he had the knowledge of it by *Nunnes Brandon*, a lover of rare plants, and therefore according to his title of *Lugadum pallidum*, he added *Nunni Brandonii*, by which name it hath been knowne to others, and I now thinke fit to referre it to the other.

The Vertues.

We have yet learned nothing concerning their faculties.

CHAP. XI.

1. *Arachidna Cretica.* Under ground Candy Cichling Pease.

His pulse (which for the wonderfull growing thereof hath amazed some, and made them search if it were not mentioned in any former author (as I shall shew you by and by) riseth up with divers stalkes, about a foute high, having on them both winged leaves, that is, eight or tenne set on both sides, of a middle ribbe, ending in a claiper, very like unto *Lentills* or *Vetches*, very variable or differing one from another, for some of them are small and pointed, others a little round, and some stalkes will have but two leaves, either round or pointed, and others will have foure: the flowers are of a reddish purple, standing singly at the joynts, which afterwards yeeld small long cods bigger than those of *Vetches*, wherein lie foure or five hard round, and very blacke feede: the roote is composed of many small pods, as it were like unto *Lentill* cods, hanging by small strings, wherein is contained in some one feede, in others two, in some very blacke, in others pale or, and in others of differing colours, or partly coloured: each whereof being planted a new will spring and beare a plant like the mother.

2. *Aracus sub terra squigifera Lusitanica.* *Portugall* underground Pease or Cichlings.

Some what like unto the former have we received from *Portugall* another sort thereof, whose slender branches rising not much above a foute high, lying for the most part upon the ground, had many small narrow leaves set thereon with order up to the toppes, where and with the leaves also come forth small reddish flowers which were into small cods, containing small round feede within them: the roote thoothr downe right with many fibres thereat, and at the head of the roote, as also at the other parts spring thicke and short whitish pods, especially while they abide under ground, but changing darker afterwards, containing within them one or two feedes as the most, bigger by much than those in the pods above ground, and somewhat speckled.

3. *Aracus in agro Americannus.* Underground Cichling of *America* or Indian Earthnuts.

The Indian Earth-nuts (the figure whereof I give you, together as they are termed to us by them that have brought them) are very likely to grow from such like plants as are formerly described, not onely by the name but by the figure and taste of the thing it selfe, for wee have not yet seen the face thereof above ground, yet the taste, or Pease-cods (as I may so call it) is farre larger, whole other huske, is thicke and somewhat long, round

at both ends, or a little hooked at the lower end, of a fullish whitish colour on the outside, striped, and as it were wrinkled, bunching out into two parts, where the two nuts (for they are bigger than any Filbert kernel) or Pease doe lie joyning close one unto another, being somewhat long, with the roundness firme and solide, and of a darke reddish colour on the out side, and white within tasting sweet like a Nut, but more oily.

The Place and Time.

The first was sent out of Candy by *Homerius Bellus*, who found it growing there among corne & Pulse, unto *Joannes Pons* of Verona, who set it forth in the description of *Mount Baldus*, and flowered in the end of Summer, as the second did that was sent us from *Lisbone* by *Beelhus*, and the last growth in most places of *America*, as well to the South, as West parts thereof, both on the maine and Islands.

The Names.

The first is truly taken by *Bellus*, aforesaid, to be the *Arachidus* (or *Arachidus* as *Columna* hath it) or *Arachis*, or *Araco* family of *Theophrastus* mentioned in his first Booke and eleventh Chapter, no other plant yet knowne, agreeing so rightly thereunto, and describeth it, but the fruit growth as much neere under the ground joyning to the small fibres thereof as above: and yet he there saith also, that neither of them beare any leafe, nor any thing like leaves: which how this can stand with fence and reason I know not, and therefore many doe suspect the text to be faultie, or else he is contrary to himselfe, for he saith they beare no lesse fruit under ground than above, and then they must beare fruit above ground, which how it can be without leaves I see not, for I never read, heard, or saw, that any plant bore fruit above ground without stalkes and leaves: the comparison unto *Aracus* also carrying the more probability: but surely he was misinformed by those that gathered the roots with the fruit on them when the stalkes and leaves were withered and gone, he never seeing the plant: as it is likely, or gathering it himselfe: the etimologie also of the name being composed of *Arachis* and *Araco*, which is *Arachis*, confirmeth a supposall in me, that he meant this underground fruit was like the fruit of the foregoing *Aracus* above ground, and such like is the under ground fruit hereof in cods with pease in them: but *Columna* maketh the *Terra glandes* before declared to be rather this *Arachidus*, both from the solid roots under ground, and the likeness of the plant unto *Aracus*: and surely it may be that both these were meant by *Theophrastus*, for he maketh two sorts, and both alike in bearing fruit under ground, that is, *Arachidus* and *Araco* family, or *Arachis*: and we have also two plants, as I have shew you, *Aracus* before this, and *Arachis* after it, unto which they may be referred: the other two sorts are entituled as I thinke it fitteth for them: the *Candians*, as *Bellus* saith, call the first *Arachis*, *Agriophori*: the second was sent me by the name of *Lathyrus* (sub terra glisquifera) the last is generally called by our English Sea-men that goe into those parts Earth-nuts, erroneously enough, as they doe most other things that they there meete with.

The Vertues.

There is no propriety found out wherewith this is invadent that we can understand of as yet.

CHAP. XII.

Arachis sive *Cracca*. Wild Vetches or Tares.

C these wilde Vetches there is a greater and a lesser knowne differing from the manured kinde, or both referred therunto, whereunto I adjoyne another stranger.

1. *Arachis* sive *Cracca* major. The greater wilde Vetch or Tare. This greater kind of wilde Vetch hath a very slender crested stalkes lying on the ground, if it finde nothing whereon to rampe, or take hold of: at the joynts come forth winged leaves, that is, may set on both sides of a middle ribbe ending in a clasper, but lesser than those of *Lentills*, or the manured Vetch: the flowers are purple like the Vetch, and grow usually but one at a joynt, after which come small long blacke cods, lesser than Vetches, and so is the seede within them, but round, and not flat as Vetches are: the roots are small and perished.

2. *Arachis* sive *Cracca* minor. The lesser wilde Vetch or Tare.

This other wild Vetch differeth in no other thing from the former but in smallness, except that this hath whitish flowers standing in tufts at the toppes of the stalkes, and the cods that follow are shorter and somewhat hairy, and the seede within whitish: the roots hereof have small whitish kernells hanging among the fibres.

3. *Arachis*

1. 2. 3. *Arachidus* *Cretica* *Homerij* Belli: sub terra glisquifera *Lusitanica*, & *Americana* magna. Vander ground Pease or Chicklings of Candy, Portugal, and a great kinde of *America*.



1. *Arachis* sive *Cracca* major. The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.



3. *Arachis* *lactuca* sive *Africana*. Corall beades of Guiney.



3. *Arachis* *Indica* sive *Africana*. Corall beades of Guiney.

This brave plant too tender for our climate groweth like the former but with more store of leaves and flowers and fruit, ten or twelve growing together in thicke, short and rough brownish red cods, the Pease within being roundish and as red shining as if they were polished Corall beades, but with a blacke spot on the one side as hard almost as a stone, and enduring being strong for bracelets as long time. *Label* long before *Clasius* set out this plant, whose pod with the seede being mislaid is in the next Chapter.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are often found in the fields among Corne, where they will in a rainy time quickly overspread and choke the Corne or any other herbe it groweth by, they flower in *July* and giveth seede presently after, the other came out of *Africa* towards the *Indies*.

The Names.

This is rightly adjoyned to be *Lycoris* *Arachis* of *Galen* and the other old *Griecian* writers, and hath his name according to his nature, for as *Label* defineth it as *Arachis* quassipennis: peristichisque leguminibus frugis unde coctis: The two sorts are generally called by all authors *Aracus* or *Cracca* except *Thiagu* who calleth them *Picia* major and minor, or *quaria* and *quinia*, and *Dodonaeus* that thinketh it may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corne which the *Griekes* call *Lycoris* *Arachis*, and contesteth against *Fuchsius*, and others that called it *Cracca* the especial note saith he of difference from the other sorts of *Picia* is that this seede is exquisite round and all other sorts of *Fetiches* somewhat flat: the last is mentioned by *Clasius* in his fourth booke of *Exoticis* and 19. Chapter by the name of *Picia* *Africana*, and *Label* *Pisum* *Coccineum* *Americum*.

The Vertues.

The properties of these are referred to the other sorts of *Fetiches* and therefore I shall put you over to the end of the next Chapter to be informed thereof to avoyd a double restall of one and the same thing, only this is a certain knowne Pulse to Doves wherewith they are much delighted, and although they be wild yet where the Doves beare are served herewith they also will resort and become tame with the rest, and therefore some country people knowing it sow some fields therewith to serve to that use.

CHAP. XIII.

Picia. Vetches or Tares.

The Vetches are of divers sorts, some manured or sowed, others wild growing in woods or hedges besides those before specified which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Picia* vulgaris *sativa*. The manured Vetch or Tare.

The manured Vetch or Tare hath divers square stalkes rising sometimes two foote high, entangling themselves one with another that they stand in the field without neede of any other propped, the leaves

leaves are winged thicker set together then the former wild kind or set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end whereof runneth out into a divided clasper and are larger also then they: the flowers stand two together and are long and narrow of a darke purple colour, and the cods that succede them are long and somewhat broad, wherein lye five or six flat blackish seede and in some grayish: the roote is ltryng and perisheth every year.

2. *Vicia sativa alba*. The white manured Vetch.

This other differeth not from the former in growing but is tenderer, the leaves not so thick and the flowers and fruit more white.

3. *Vicia maxima dumetorum*.

The great wilde Vetch of the hedges.

This great Vetch groweth like the former, but is larger both in number and size of the leaves: the flowers likewise are somewhat large but shorter and more wanor pale, the cods succeding are shorter also and blacke and so are the seedes within them.

4. *Vicia sylvestris alba*. White wild Vetches.

The white Vetch groweth in forme like the other but the winged leaves have a hoary downe upon them, the flowers are white with darke purple veines running through them, the seede is flat as the other but the roote hereof liveth as many of the wild kindes doe.

5. *Vicia multiflora five spicata*. Tufted Vetches.

The tufted Vetches hath such like grayling branches as the others have but the leaves are more in number 12, 20. or more on a ribbe, longer and narrower then the former, and standing more upright, and not always set opposite one to another but unequally, the flowers likewise stand upon the long naked footstalkes are more in number sometimes twentie together but smaller, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Oxalis* Cods head, and of a bright blew with purple colour, and sometimes of a darke purple with some white in them, the cods succeding are long and the seede blacke within them: the roote creepeth under ground farre about, shooting new branches every year for the old ones perih.

6. *Vicia sylvestris vulgaris*. Strangle Tare or Tyne.

The Strangle Tare groweth like the former Tares but is rougher both in leaves and stalkes it is smaller also and not so high, the flowers are purple and the cods blacke, small and long with many small seedes within them: it riseth every year of it owne sowing and choketh the Corne or any other herbe it groweth neare.

1. *Vicia vulgaria sativa*.
The manured Vetch or Tare.



4. *Vicia sylvestris fl. alb.*
White wild Vetches.



Siligna cum semine arachidis indicis.
The pod and seede of the red Indian Vetch or Cornell beede.



Place and Time.

The first two sorts are sown in fields as Beanes and Pease to serve for cartells foode, both in our owne Land and others, whereof in necessitie the poore are forced to make their bread, and are sown and reaped when the other Pulses are: Some of the other wild kinds are also found in woods and moist ground with us, among hedges and bushes, but the Indian kind as Mr. Gerard took it to be in Germany as it is likely.

The Names.

Galen his *Bisium* of the *Africans* big country people is generally taken to be *Vicia* of the Latines, a *vincendo* to have with have it: those of *Aethiops* called it *onagros* and *maxos* *Syracum* and *Cyamm*: the first is called *Apheke* by *Ukrainians* and both it and the second (specially were formerly taken for *Orobom* by the Apothecaries, and the other being also used they being reformed beyond Sea by getting the true *Orobom*, or at least that which is nearest thereof hath made both rhem to us to forsake the old error and joy in the true; the white one being most likely that Galen called *Gerard* had by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, &c. is set forth by the name of *Vicia Indica fruticosa* as in the new *Gerard* the third is called by *Bambius* *Vicia maxima dumetorum* and I doe for too, but others *Cracca* *max* and *maxima*, and the same *Galien* joyneth *Aphaca* with *Uda*, divers did follow him and call it *Aphaca*: but *Tragus* call it *Vicia spicata* alterate the fourth is that which *Clusius* calleth *Vicia sylvestris fl. alb.* &c. the fifth he also calleth *Vicia sylvestris fl. spicata*, and is the same both with *Dodonaeus* his *Galega altera*, and *sylvestris* *Germanica* which *Bambius* calleth *Multiflora*, and the same also with his *Vicia Onobrychidis fl.* as any that shall read their severall descriptions and compare them may see, it may also bee called *Vicia sylvestris nemorum* the wild wood Vetch: the last is called by *Tragus* *antholus* *Vicia* as it is indeede the worst of all, but not the great or manured one. The *Italians* call it *vechia* the French *Veise*, and the wild kindes *Veise sauvage* and *Veiseron*, the German *Witwen* and the wild kind *Witwen*, and the greatest *S. Christophels Kraut*, the Dutch *Witten*, and wee in English *Veiches*, *Fetich*, *Tares* and the wilde kind *Time*.

The Vertues.

If these be eaten by men (as *Galen* saith in time of dearth as fome did when they were greene) they yeeld a thicke clammy nourishment, are hard of digestion, and bind the belly, and therefore fit to breede melancholy, the more therof is used with other things to stay running Vicers and Cankers that are ready to Gangrene: and made into a Pulvis and layd on the belly they binde a laske.

CHAP. XIII.

Lupinus. The flat Beane or Lupine.

Having finished the number of climbing or rambling Pulses, it remaineth to shew you the rest which have no claspers and first to begin with the Lupine or flat Beane, for the great Garden Beane which should stand in the fore front I have shewed you in my former Worke with the greater and smaller shew and yellow Lupine, yet I think it not unusefull to give you some of their Figures here.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus*. The great white Lupine.

The great white Lupine riseth up with a strong upright round hollow soft or woolly stalk set confusedly with divers soft woolly leaves upon long footstalkes, each being divided into five, seven or nine severall parts, narrow long and soft, greenish on the upper side and woolly underneath the maine stalk divideth it selfe into two parts, after the flowers are grown from the uppermost joyn, and are like unto the great Garden Beane but wholly white without any spot, the branches flowering after the first flowers have given slender long soft or woolly cods, lesser then of the Garden Beane, containing within them foure or five flat white Beanes somewhat yellowish within and very bitter in taste: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers circumstances thereto perishing yearly.

2. *Lupinus albus albus*. The spotted white Lupine.

This other Lupine differeth from the former in the greater and in the flower which is spotted with blew, on the head of the innermost leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

3. *Lupinus minimus caruleus*.

The smallest blew Lupine.

This small Lupine is very like unto the former blew Lupine set forth in my former Booke, in the manner of growing being little or nothing woolly also but smaller both stalkes and leaves, the flowers likewise are wholly blew and very seldom with a white spot in it: the seede is likewise and a little spotted.

Faba major botanica. Our ordinary Garden Beane.



Lupinus flore luteo. The yellow Lupine.1. *Lupinus sativus albus.* The great white Lupine.2. *Lupinus minimus cernuus.*
The smallest blew Lupine.6. *Lupinus medius cernuus.*
A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.4. *Lupinus Gadenis marinus flore cernuus.* The blew Sea Lupine.

This Sea Lupine is somewhat like unto the smaller blew Lupine described in my former Booke, but lesser, or betweene it and the smallest blew last of all described: the flower is of a most excellent blew colour, with some white spots in them, the seeds is small and round.

5. *Lupinus Arabicus.* The Arabian Lupine:

Having well considered this Lupine, I finde that I have described it among the Cinquefoiles, because the leaves do so much resemble a Cinquefoile, and comming to me by that name, but since that having reade *Pena* his description of *Alnus Baudou* in the Italian tongue, I finde it there described by the name of *Lupinus Arabicus*; or if you will, *Prasilo peregrino*; unto either of which it may be referred, but seeing it doth more resemble a Lupine than a Cinquefoile, I have so entituled it here, yet referre you to the description thereof in that place, because I would not repeat that there set downe, being, as I tooke it growing in my owne Garden, but yet because in some things it is defective, as in the seeds &c. and might be bettered. I will from *Pena* supply it: the leaves doth better resemble a Lupine leafe, the flowers are more purple than they shewed with me; and the middle pointell in division purple; the pods are long and pointed at the ends, full of small blacke feede and little: this I thought good to advertise you, that they are but one plant, although it hath two titles.

6. *Lupinus Indicum medius cernuus.* A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.

This sort of Lupine is very like the greatest blew Lupine described in my former Booke, both for the tallness, woollenesse, and largenesse of the leaves, or a little lesser in all as the flower is also, and of as orient a blew colour, with a whitish spot in the middle, which changed to be reddish before the flower decayeth: the pods likewise are woolly, and almost as large, and so is the feede also, but still smaller, and a little discoloured, with a black hollownesse in the middle.

7. *Lupinus flore carneo.* Blush flowered Lupines.

Somewhat like unto the last is this Lupine also, but lesser and lesse woolly: the flowers which make the chiefest difference, are of a kinde of delayed reddish colour, which we usually call a bluish: the pods also are lesse woolly and smaller, and the feede likewise.

8. *Lupinus flore obsoleto.*

We have had another sort of Lupine sent us from *Boel* by this name, but perishing in an intemperate yeare, we describe it no further.

The Place and Time.

These Lupines grow naturally wilde, but wee doe nourish them all in Gardens; and doe flower in the end of May or in August, in which time, or quickly after the feede will be ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *στυγ* *Thymus*, in Latine *Lupinus*; *Pliny* thinking it tooke the name and qualitie from *Lupus*, but I finde no likelihood in that supposition, and therefore forbear to expresse it any further; the two first were called by the Authors that have written of them; the third was brought me by *Boel* out of *Africa*, and the fourth out of *Spain*, but were both so tender, that I only saved a little feede the first yeare. I had them, and here I then since: the fifth is declared in the description: the three last have not beene remembered by any before: the *Arabians* call it *Tarmus* or *Tormus*; the *Italians* *Lupino*, the *Spaniards* *Entramoras*, the *French* *Lupin*, the *Germanes* *Fighonen*, the *Dutch* *Vijchboonen* and *Lupinet*, from whence came the *Faba ficulnea Germanis* by *Lebel*; and we in *English* *Lupine* or *flat Beene*.

The Vertues.

Lupines by reason of their bitternesse, do open, digest, dissolve, & cleanse, being steeped some daies in water, untill they have lost their bitternesse, they may be eaten, & so are, as *Galen* saith, for needfull use, but they breed grosse and crude humours, are very hard to digest, and slowly passe through the body, yet doe they not binde any fluxe: the hane being steeped, and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with some vinegar, taketh away the loathing of the stomacke to meate and provoketh the appetite: the decoction or infusion of Lupines taken with hony and vinegar killeth the wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and Pepper thereto, you shall make it the more effectuall: the meale or powder taken with hony and vinegar or in drinke doth the same: the said decoction taken against the obstructions of the liver and spleene, provoketh urine and womens courses, if it be taken with hony, and expelleth the dead childe: the decoction of them cleanseth all scabbies, morpheus, cankers, nettles, and creeping or running ulcers and sores, and boyled in lye it cleanseth the head from ulcers, Griefe, &c. breeding thereon: it also cleanseth the face, and taketh away the marks that the Poxe doe leave after their healing, and all other marks, and blacke and blew spots in the skinne: and to cleare the face, and make it more amiable, many women doe use the meale of Lupines mingled with the gall of a Goate, some jayce of Lemons, and a little *Alum* [*jaccharinum*], made into a forme of a soft ointment: the meale thereof being boiled in vineger and applied, taketh away pimples, and scattereth the nodes or kernells that rise in the body, and breaketh carbuncles and impostumes: the burning of the huskes driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatsoever. The wilde Lupines are stronger and more effectuall to all purposes.

CHAP. XV.

Cicer sativum. Garden Cich Pease, or Rammes Ciches.

The Pulse called *Cicer*, there are two sorts, the Garden and the wilde, but although I gave you the description of two or three forms of the garden kind, in my former Booke: yet I thinke it not amiss to give you the descriptions of them here againe, with their properties more amply.

Cicer sativum flos armeniacum rubrum nigrum vel album.

Garden red, blacke or white, Cich Pease, Rammes Ciches, or *Cicers*.
All the sorts of Rammes Ciches, bring forth stalkes a yard long, whercon doe grow winged leaves that is many

many small and almost round leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle ribbe: at the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon short foote stalkes, Pease fashion, either white, or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter, or deeper, according as the Pease that follow will be, that are contained in small thicke and short pods, wherein lie one or two Pease more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the head, yet a little cornered or sharpe: the roote is small, and perisheth yearly.

The Place and Time.

They are sowne in Gardens, or the Fields, as Pease, both in our owne and other countries, being sowne later than Pease, and are gathered at the same time with them, or somewhat after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *εὐκάρδιος Ερεβινθος* and *αἰς* is added of some, because *αἰς* is *avis*, in Latine *Cicer*, of the *Arabians* *Chemp*, *Hamos*, or *Alhamos*, of the *Italians* *Ceci*, of the *Spaniards* *Gravanjos*, of the *French* *Ciche*, & *pois Ciche*, & *pois beche*, of the *Germanes* *Kichem* and *Kicherech*, of the *Dutch*, and we in *English* *Cicers*, *Ciches*, *Rammes Ciches*, and *Ciche Pease*: *Discorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe much vary one from another in setting downe the sorts of these *Cicers*, *Discorides* divideth it into *sativum* & *sytyestrum*, & of the *sativum* he nameth *Arenarium* to be the other sort; *Theophrastus* saith it hath many differences in greatness, taste, colour and forme, as *Aretinum* and *Columbinum*, &c. *Pliny* doth somewhat follow *Theophrastus*, and maketh more sorts; but to avoid long disputes and controversies, wee doe now generally hold but two sorts of the manured *Cicers*, white and red, or three, at the most as *Marshallus* saith white, red, and blacke, but the red changeth blacke with time, and therefore is not differing; *Columbinum* and *Venercum* are all one with the white; and the *Cicer Orobanum* of *Theophrastus* & *Pliny*, is another plant, as shall be shewed hereafter: *Marshallus* saith, that the *Germanes* heretofore erred much in taking Pease to be *Cicer Columbinum*, we have shewed before that *Tragus* and others tooke Vetches to be *Cicers*.

The Vertues.

Cicers, as *Galen* saith, are no lesse windy meate than Beanes, but yet nourish more, they provoke vivacity, and is thought to, increase sperme, and therefore they give it their station heres. *Cicers* have in them a more cleansing faculty than beanes, whereby they breake the stones gathered in the kidneys: to drinke the decoction of them being boyled in water, is the best way, to move the belly downward, provoke urine, and warmen courses, and increaseth both milke and feede: the decoction of either of them saith *Discorides*, made with Rosemary, is good for the Dropisie, and the yellow jaundise, and to ease the paines in the sides, for which purpose this medicine is very powerfull: an ounce of *Cicers*, two ounces of French barley, and a small handful of Marsh Mallow roots, cleane washed and cut, being boyled in the broth of a chicken, and soured with vinegar in the morning, and fasting two houres after: the white *Cicers* are used more as meate than medicine, yet they have the same effect, and is thought more powerfull to encrease milke and feede: I have knowne it given with good successe, to women that were barren through an over hot constitution, an orderly course preceeding and following the taking thereof. *Discorides* saith that *Cicers* are hurtfull to those that have ulcers in their reins or kidneys, or in the bladder. *Isacarius* giveth this note, that no wormes breed in these *Cicers*, when at all other pulses are subject to them, and therefore in their nuptiall ceremonies, those were given in an allegoricall sense, of their mutuall incorruptible affections.

CHAP. XVI.

Cicer sylvestre. Wilde Cicers.

The wilde *Cicers* are of three or foure sundry sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. Cicer sylvestre majus. The greater wilde Cicer.
The greater sort hath very long winged leaves set on the stalkes, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than of the former garden kinde, not dented at all about the edges, and of a sad greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many tufts of flowers, set together, of a pale yellowish colour, almost white, after which follow rough skinned pods, in which are contained their small pointed at the end, with in which are contained three little smooth huskes; which contain small flat yellow round feede, so saith *Thales*, but *Lucretius* maketh the fill of *Dalchypis* to have three flat feede, and not like unto the manured *Cicers*, and yet I like them to be the same, and that of *Marshallus* who

Cicer sativum fere arvensium nigrescens sativum.
Garden red, blacke, or white Cich Pease,
Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.



Cicer sylvestre majus.
The greater wilde Cicer.



2. Cicer sylvestre triphyllum.
Three leaved wilde Cicer.



through hard and woody, yet spreadeth farre about, and living long. There is another sort in all things like the former, but much lesser, in every part.

2. Cicer montanum Lavaginsum. The woolly mountaine Cicer.

This mountaine *Cicer* hath upright round stalkes a foote high, and soft or woolly, branching forth into small branches, whereon stand winged leaves, tenne or twelve on a side of the middle ribbe, with an odd one at the end, each whereof is soft or woolly and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and narrower then others: the toppes of the branches stand a spike of rough pale coloured flowers, and the pods that follow are somewhat long and woolly, with a hooked thread at the end of them, and have small blacke feede in them.

3. Cicer montanum alpinum. Another mountaine Cicer without stalkes.
This other mountaine *Cicer* hath a root growing deepe if the rocky ground where it groweth hinder it not, from whence stand hairy footstalkes of leaves which are 12, or somewhat more on a side, somewhat round yet longer then those of the Garden *Cicer*, the edges of them being hairy, some of them being equally, others unequally let one against another, and an odd one at the end: the flowers grow hard above the roote, being somewhat long and pale, and after them come swollen pods, having two partitions, full of small yellow feede like unto those of the *Alfalfa* that is *Kidney* fashion.

4. Cicer alpinum. Mountaine Ciche Pease.

This from a long roote putteth up low stalkes the leaves on the stalkes like the true *Cicers*, but rounder and dented: the flowers are blewish, and the pods smaller then of the former, being somewhat hairy and groweth on mountaine tops.

5. Cicer sylvestre triphyllum. Three leaved wild Cicer.

The three leaved wilde *Cicer* hath stalkes about two foote high divided into some branches (spreading abroad, whereon are set upon long foote stalkes one above another leaves divided into three parts like the wild *Trefolie* and each of them bigger, thicker, and rounder then those of the Garden *Cicer*, a little dented also about the edges: the flowers grow two or three together from a long footstalk at the joynts with the leaves, which are like the Garden *Cicer* flowers but larger: the pods that follow are small like unto the Garden kinde, but somewhat flatter, being some small leaves at the bottome of them, within which lye much smaller feede and more flat; and like unto those of *Chicory*.

6. Cicer sylvestre alpinum triphyllum. Another three leaved wild Cicer.
This other wild *Cicer* hath a thicke long branched roote, blackish without and white within: the stalkes are full of branches with leaves like unto *Cicers*, but three always set together and no more: the flowers are red and the pods are like unto the other wilde *Cicers* but hairy and spotted with red spots.

M. 1007.

yet liveth and shooteth a new every year. Of this sort *Bambinus* setteth forth a lesser differing not from the former, but in the smallness thereof.

2. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpureo*. Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers.

This Cockes-head hath such like weak stalks lying or leaning to the ground, whereon grow winged leaves very like the former, but hairy or hoary: from the joynts rise other branches with the like leaves on them, and above them rise up the flowers in a longer (pike or tuft at the toppe of a naked stalk, like in forme unto the other) but of an excellent shining purple colour, with many small leaves set among them, which turne into short, blacke, and hard heads parted in the middle: the roote liveth as the former.

3. *Onobrychis floribus caruleis*. Blew flowered Cockes-head.

This third Cockes-head riseth somewhat higher than the former, the leaves are smaller and shorter pointed: the flowers are fewer, and of a pale blew, and in some of a blewish purple colour, and beare after wards slender long cods foulded double, wherein lie small blacke feede, like unto those of *Medica*.

4. *Onobrychis folijs Vicia longioribus*. Cockes-head with long Fetch leaves.

This Fetching hath longer and narrower leaves somewhat woolly or hoary, and more flore set on each side of the middle ribbe; the flowers stand in a large spiked head, being more long than others, and somewhat resembling the flowers of three leaved grasse, of a pale colour, with darke veins in them: the cods that follow are folded like the last, but the feede which is blacke is cornered or square like Fenegrecke: the roote is woody and living.

5. *Onobrychis quærit Clusij*. Mountaine Cockes-head.

This fifth sort hath likewise many winged leaves growing from the stalks, but smaller than the rest, and both stalks and leaves though greene, yet covered with an hoariness: the flowers grow at the toppe of bare stalks, as the others doe, but fewer in number, and of a purplish blew colour: the cods are long and foulded like the two last: the roote is great, thicke and long.

6. *Onobrychis globosa capite*. Round headed Cockes-head.

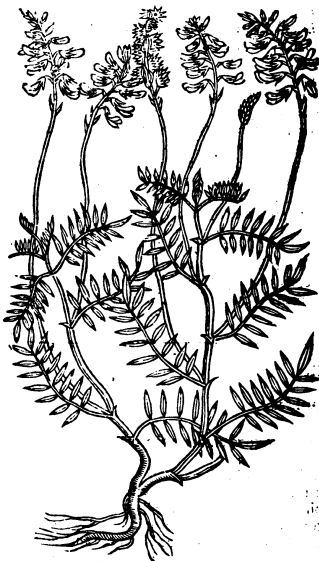
This strange Cockes-head which *Clusius* saith, hee first saw in Mr. *Riches* Gard'en, Queene *Elizabeth* Apothecarie in his time, was very like the last, for the smallness and hoariness of stalks and leaves, yet the stalks were longer, tough and blackish, which lay bare on the ground before it had leaves, and then branched it selfe, shooting forth at the toppes short stalks an' inch long, bearing at the toppes round head of many flowers set together, of a whitish colour, somewhat like unto those of *Tragacantha*, Goutwortte, after which followed small cods, not bigger than those of *Orobanch*, containing one feede within, such like Fenegrecke.

7. *Onobrychis clypeata aspera minor*. The lesser buckler Fetchling.

The greater sort hereof is set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Hedysarum clypeatum*, The red Saxie.

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris*.
The ordinary Cockes-head.

2. 5. *Onobrychis spicata flore purpureo & quærit Clusij*.
Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers, and mountaine Cockes-head.



2. *Onobrychis floribus caruleis*.
Blew flowered Cockes-head.

9. *Onobrychis minima*.
The least Cockes-head.



flower: but this lesser groweth very low, not above an hand breadth high; the leaves likewise are small and narrow, the flowers are small, and of an excellent crimson colour, the feede vessels that follow are flat and rough, containing small feede within them, the roote is thicke and thready.

8. *Onobrychis clypeata levis*.

Small buckler Fetchling.

This smooth Fetchling riseth up but wth one stalk, or two at the most a foote high, set with joynts, where stand winged leaves, consisting of many smooth long leaves, and an odd one at the end: from the joynts of the leaves, spring up small and long stalks, whereon the flowers stand in a spike fashion, of a blewish purple colour, and have afterwards flat and smooth husks buckler fashion, three for the most part standing one above another, with small feede within them.

9. *Onobrychis minima*. The least Cockes-head.

This small plant, *Pena* saith, he found on the hills of *Provence*, with a small roote downward, but thicke at the head, and a thicke bark, having many hairy stalks, two or three inches long, with small leaves on them like unto those of *Astragalus*, hoary, hard, and bare towards the toppes, and many small pale yellowish white flowers set together in a tuft of a drying taste, like Birds foot. *Lobel* in *Adversaria* calleth it *Astragalus perfoliatus palmaris pithus plantæ*.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth under hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in diverse places of our Land, but all the rest are strangers and kept in Gardens with us, by them onely that are curious conservers of rare plants: and flower from the end of June to the end of August, and the feede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

It is generally taken now adayes by all those that are judicious Herbarists to be the *Orobanch*: *Onobrychis* of *Dioscorides* and *Capas gallinaceum* in Latine: the first is called *Onobrychis* by *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Theophrastus*, and many others, *Græci* in *herba* calleth it *Glaux* *gala* *Onobrychis*, *Lobel* *Capas gallinaceum* *Belgarum*, *Lugdunensis*: saith it was called *Polydory* by many, the lesser hereof is called by *Basilius* in *Prodromo* *Capas gallinaceum minus*: the second here is *Onobrychis* *Pannonica* with *Clusius*, which *Pena* in the description of *Adonis Baldus* calleth *Cicer Astragalus*: the third is the second which *Basilius* fourth is his third: the first is his fourth *Onobrychis*, and the sixth his fifth: the fourth is, as I said before. The lesser sort of that *Hedysarum clypeatum* of *Lobel*, that I have set forth in my former Booke, being generally so called now adayes with most; and which *Dodonæus* calleth *Onobrychis altera*, and *Courmaria* *Securidaca clypeata*: but *Bambinus* calleth it *Onobrychis clypeata aspera minor*, as he doth the next, *Onobrychis clypeata levis*: the last is called by *Lobel*, as I said, *Astragalus palmaris perfoliatus*. The *Italians* call it *Upparia Magna*: the *French* *Saint Jean*: and we in *English* Cockes-head or Mediecke Fetchling.

The Vertues.

Galen saith hereof that it hath a power to rarifie and digest, and therefore the greene leaves bruised and laid as a plaster upon perith knots, nodes, or kernels in the flesh, and if when it is drie it be taken in wine: it helpeth the brumey, and being associated with oyle it provoketh sweate. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* saith, the same things, and therefore none not to be repared: it is knowne generally to be a singular food for cattle to cause them to give more of milke.

CHAP. XX.

Astragalus. The milke Vetch.

HE knowledge of the true *Astragalus* hath troubled most of our moderne Writers, many of them having set forth divers plants for it, which others have milked, and therefore in such confusion it is hard to determine of any certaintie, yet the most likely I will endeavour to show you here.

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusii*. The Spanish milke Vetch of Clusius.

This Spanish plant hath sundry stalkes asote high, of the bignesse of ones little finger being five cornered or crested all the length of them, hard, somewhat reddish and hoary with all: the leaves are woolly or hoary many set oneach side of a middle ribbe, of an altringent taste at the first, and afterwards hot; the flowers stand at the tops of long footstalkes that shoot out from the joynts, and grow into a very long spike of large flowers, each as large as of the Beane or *Lupine*, wholly, of a white colour when they are blowne open, but of a brownish yellow being in the bud safter they are past, there follow full swollen long cods, of two inches and a halfe long, and one thicke like unto those of the wilde Pease, which being shaken when they are drie, the round feede in them will make a noise, and being tasted doe inflame the mouth and tongue mightily: the roote for the smallnesse of the plant is very great, about the length of ones hand, of the thicke- of ones arme, and once branching forth into sundry other smaller ones, rugged and blacke one the out side, and whitish within hard and woody, which when it is drie is harder than an horne.

2. *Astragalus marianus Baticus*. The Sea Spanish milke Vetch.

This Sea Spanish milke Vetch (which Boelium brought me, with very many other things at my charge out of Spaine) groweth often upright, and sometimes leaning downe with one or two round reddish stalkes, a little hairy, set with sundry winged leaves on both sides of the stalkes, one above another, consisting of many or a dozen small fifth Greene leaves, somewhat like to those of the lesser Sicklewort, from betwene the stalkes & the leaves, and at the toppes of them also come forth branches of the like leaves in some places, and at others many small pale coloured flowers, which turne into so many three square cleare skinned whitish cods, the inner edge being thinner, and a little bowing, the other two forming, as it were a backe, dividing it selfe into two parts, with divers small hard yellowish feede within them, almost like Fenugreece feede: the roote is small, long, and divided, perishing yearly with us. I had from Boelium, above named, another sort hereof which he named *Astragalus marianus Baticus supinus*, but what other chiefe difference it had from the other, but the leaning to the groundward, I know not, for the plant dying with me that roole from the feede, I could not so exactly observe the true tie, and since then could never get of the same feede againe.

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusii*.
The Spanish milke Vetch of Clusius.2. *Astragalus marianus Baticus*.
Spanish Sea milke Vetch.

31. Apr.

1. *Astragalus Syriacus*.
The milke Vetch of Syria.5. *Astragalus Alpinus claviculatus magno flore*.
Great flowered mountaine milke Vetch.3. *Astragalus Syriacus*.
Milke Vetch of Syria.

The Syrian milke Vetch hath such like weak stalkes lying on the ground, or not rising much above it, and winged leaves also, but smaller and shorter: the flowers are larger, and growing into a thicker bulbe, of an excellent red colour very beautiful, the roote is great and thicke, spreading about.

4. *Astragalus Alpinus*.
Mountaine Milke Vetch.

This hath from a single roote divers slender stalkes sometimes standing upright, and other whiles leaning downe; the leaves are longer, but more sparingly set on the middle ribbe than the Cicers, and not dented at all about the edges, but very neare resembling those of the first wood *Ordnus*: the flowers are like to the Vetch or Cicer, of a blewish purple colour: after which come long pods like to Vetches: the roote is tuberosus or knobby, blacke and hard, with other such like smaller peeces growing unto it, fastened by long strings, this differeth much from the *Chemabalanus* or *Terra glandes*, which is accounted by *Columna*, for the true *Arachidna* at 26. *ap. afr.*

5. *Astragalus Alpinus claviculatus magno flore*. Great flowered mountaine milke Vetch.

This hath a long thicke, blacke, woody roote two foote long, with some fibres thereat, divided above into thicke fleshy heads, from whence rise sundry long winged small leaves lying on the ground, like unto those of *Lupinus*: the flowers are large and grow many together at the toppes of naked stalkes, of a yellow colour, isith *Lupinus* of this, but *Baudouin* saith, that that which grew with him (if it were the same) was of a purple colour: after whom follow small, long, blacke pods, with a small twining thread at the end like a claspers.

6. *Astragalus*7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus*. The purple mountaine Milke Vetch.

bove a foote high, with divers winged leaves growing on the stalks, which are swake and, not standing upright, each of the leaves is small not very long and round at the end, at the toppe stand many small yellow flowers (*Maribulus* saith reddish but I thinke he was therein mistaken as he was also in the pods to say the ends were blunt) which turne into so many long flat thin cods and reddish, with a small crooked point: the feede is flat and reddish within them, so lying in them that they may be discerned in the cod, where they lye, but not like an Hatcher as many have set it downe, thinking it therein to agree with *Discofider* his description, for he doth compare the whole cod and not the feede therunto: the root is small and periseth yearly.

2. *Hedysarum minus* five *Securidaca minor*.

The lesser Hatcher Vetch or Sickle-wort.
The lesser Hatcher Vetch is like unto the former but somewhat lesser, yet not much lower if it grow in any good ground, the flowers grow many together of a pale yellow colour, and after them come small crooked cods bowed as it were almost together, wherein lie pale browne feedes not fully round but square and lesser, the roote hereof likewise periseth yearly with us.

3. *Securidaca major articulata*.

The greater joynted Hatcher Vetch.

This Plant groweth greater and higher then the two former, and so are the winged leaves more in number and somewhat larger: from the joynts rise long stalks with a great many flowers as the toppes of them, smelling somewhat strong, of blith and white mixed together, after which follow long round and not flat cods, a little hooked with divers joynts as it were, or bunched places like the true *Draba*; wherein lye red feedes somewhat long: the roote creepeth here abroad and periseth not.

4. *Securidaca articulata minor*. The lesser joynted Hatcher Vetch.

This lesser is like the former, but lower and lesser in stalks, and fewer also in leaves upon the middle rib, the flowers also are smaller, but as many or more growing together at the toppes of the stalks that rise from the joynts of the leaves, and are of a pale red or bluish colour, in their places grow small round beads with crooked toppes much resembling a Billhook, such as labouring countrey men doe use to cut their hedges withall, wherein lye but one feede as having but one bunch: the roote is hard and woody (spreading under ground and endureth long.

5. *Securidaca peregrina Clusii*. Strange Hatcher Vetch.

This stranger groweth lower then any of the former being not a foote high with divers winged small branches, bearing some such like leaves on them, but smaller, and at the toppe stand many small white flowers, and after them long broad thin and flat cods waved in on both edges, wherein lye divers flat browne feedes: the roote is small and stringy periseth yearly.

6. *Securidaca minima*. The least Hatcher Vetch.

This least fort hath stalks at foote long and on the ground, bearing divers leaves on a stalk, but the cod hath always three flanking together: the flowers many on a stalk: the feede is reddish and pointed, lying in very small hooked hard and steeple parts, this groweth by computer.

7. *Hedysarum officinale*. White Hatcher Vetch of Candy.

This *Candiot* sisseth up with a slender stem reaching forth on all sides and winged stalks of leaves thereon, somewhat like to those of the *Cikere*: the flowers grow at the toppes many on a stalk round and together, neare resembling those of the *Draba*, the steeple of a white silver like colour of a reasonable good size, after the flowers are past there followe the cods small slender cods, wherein are contained the feede which is small and round: the roote consisteth of many strings and fibres which abideth many yeares: and having green leaves all the winter.

8. *Sesbania Egyptiaca*. The dangerous Hatcher Vetch of Egypt.

Honorius Bellus in his fourth *Epistola* *Clusii* which is set at the end of his *De plantis* *libro*, saith that *Alpinus* hath erred in setting forth the figure of this plant (which yet in want of water, I am of the same opinion) in that the leaves on every stalk are even without any one at the end, and that the pods are straight and do not hang downe: It is saith he is greatly mistaken, for, rising two or three times higher than the former, the branches of winged leaves set one against another, and folding themselves close together, so as they may receive the Sunne: the flowers are red and the roote is slender standing at the end of a woody stem: the roote is woody, divers wayes of a red underground but abideth with green leaves all the winter: it is a dangerous weed with the flowers thereon.

Onevery like heretofore we have received from *Virginia*, by the name of *Securidaca*, which is like this both at every joynt with the cods a small harmelesse pricke, which quickly wither away from the roote and older parts, abiding a while on the upper and more tender stalks.

9. *Sesbania Egyptiaca articulata*. Hatcher Vetch of Egypt with long broad leaves.

This kinde of *Pulse* groweth somewhat like a shrubbe in the hotter countries, with sundry hard and woody



1. 4. *Securidaca articulata major et minor*. The greater and lesser joynted Hatcher Vetch.



7. *Hedysarum officinale*. White Hatcher Vetch of Candy.



5. *Securidaca peregrina Clusii*. Strange Hatcher Vetch.

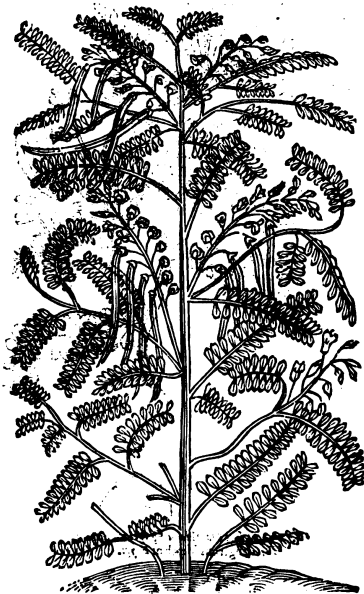


8. *Sesbania Egyptiaca*. The dangerous Vetch of Egypt.



9. *Sesban frutescens* (L.) Greene. *Sesban frutescens*.
Hatchlet Vetch of Egypt with long jointed code.

10. *Hedysarum tryphillum* Americanum.
American Trefoil-Hatchlet Vetch.



slender stalks, and many long stalks of winged leaves like unto a *Securidaca*, yet each of them somewhat longer and narrower: the flowers come forth from the bosome of the stalks and leaves many clustering together in a long spike of a deepe yellow colour, and succeeded by long jointed codes, containing many *Fernugrick* like seedes therein: the roote spreadeth well under ground, and abides many yeares. This is that Plant which *Clasius* compared his *Anil* unto, or rather was mistaken, the title *Anil* being impoised for *Sesban*: but actually by the sight of the true seeds of *Anil* received from the *East Indies* so like unto *Fernugrick* seedes, and the growing thereof so like unto this *Sesban* with many winged leaves, compared by *Camerarius* unto those of *Berba frutescens*, and to those of *Senab* by *Mr. Finch*, as it is before set downe where I spake of *Indice*, which is *Nil* or *Anil* of the *Arabians*, this *Sesban* being either a species of that *Nil* or *Indice*, or that a species of this.

10. *Hedysarum tryphillum* Americanum. American Trefoil-Hatchlet Vetch.
This kinde of Vetch groweth higher in shadowy then in sunny places, with many stalks a foot or twofold, and leaves set thereon three usually at a place, which are larger then those of *Trifolium birmansium* and of a red-differe colour: at the toppes stand the flowers in a long spike, like, but much larger then the flowers of the ordinary Hatchlet Vetch, whose uppermost leaves are much redder then the edges and ridges which are pale red, after which come rough crooked pods with reddish veins both above and below: set as it were with joints, having small seedes within them like those of Broome: the roote is a bush of blackish threads or fibres, the hard not sent to commend it, and dyeth downe every Winter rising anew in the Spring: the taste of the greene plant is not so easily perceived to be hot and dry in the first degree as it is in the dry, having a little purging qualitie therein: for if an ounce of the dried leaves be put into a purging decoction it furthereth the purging properties, causing not onely thinne and whaysh humors to be avoided, but those that are tough and clammy also: it doth much helpe likewise to digest cold humors.

The Place and Time.

None of these doe grow naturally but onely in curious Gardens with us, yet the third and fourth had neede to be set in some out corner where their running rootes may doe no injury to better herbes, and flower and feede in *Iuly* and *August*.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Polony*, *Hedysarum*, and *maxima pelocinum* as *Discorides* saith, and in *Latine* *Securidaca*, for *maxima* significeth *securidaca* and from thence the name *role*, *Ternubus* thinketh it should rather be *rud Securidaca*. The first is generally of all writers held to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Discorides*, for in his time there were no more knowne, and *Clasius* saith that hee saw Hatchlets at *Madrid* in *Spain* made after the fashion of those codes, that is thick in the middle where the handle was put in, and thin at both edges: the second also is of all called *Hedysarum minus*, or *Securidaca minor*, yet *Clasius* as I shewed you in the former Chapter giveth the figure heretofore

for this, and calleth it *Agragium Montepellanus*: the third *Clasius* referreth to the greater kind, yet differing in the fashion of the codes, and because it is greater then the fourth I have given it the title of greater, it somewhat resembling the greater *Ornithopodium* of *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Hedysarum Scorpiurum*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh it is not much unlike the *Lotus anaeophyllus* of *Dalechampsius*: the fourth *Clasius* saith hee had from *D.* For a Physition of our *London* Colledge, who gathered it neare unto *Genova* and imparted it to him, thinking it to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Discorides*, *Bauhinus* nameth it *Securidaca dumetorum minor pallide crulea*, when as the flower is bluish and not blew: the fifth *Clasius* set forth having received it from *Cornelius* by the name of *Sesbania leguminosa*, *Hedysarum peregrinum* which last title hee kept as fittest, and I have perished the defect in his description, for it in my former dayes I had thought to have published the fruits of my Garden, I had then become curious to have taken the descriptions of a number of Plants, which have perished with me and now I want: the sixth is called *Hedysarum minimum* by *Lugdunensis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Alphonsus de exoticis*: the eighth and ninth by him *lib. de plantis Egypti*: the last is mentioned by *Cornelius* among his *Canada* plants by the name here expressed, onely the eighth and ninth I have rather referred to the *Securidaca* then to the *Galega* as *Bauhinus* doth, although I acknowledge that not they onely but divers others of them here set downe, and entialed *Hedysarum* or *Securidaca* have little conformitie in their pod or feede unto a *Securidaca* or Hatchlet but more unto a Vetch. It is called in *English* Hatchlet Vetch, Axe seede and Axe wort.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Hedysarum* especially the seedes are bitter, and thereby as *Discorides* saith of the true or first sort, they are profitable to the stomacke, and is put into those medicines that expell poyson or venome, and purges the obstructions of the intralls and so doe the leaves and stalkes of the greene herbe: *Mathiolus* saith the seedes doth forge helpe the biting of venomous creatures, and that they helpe to expectorate both tough and thicke Phlegme, being taken with a little hony or new wine, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene being boiled and dronke: it killeth likewise the wormes in the belly if it be taken with some sweete lye, or in wine with a little Saft off put thereto: the meale of them clenseth foule Vicers, and taketh away freckles, spots and the like marks in the skynne: if the said meale be made up into an ointment with the best hony and often anointed. *Alphonsus* saith that the seedes of *Sesbania* or the eight were accounted poysonous to men and that the feede of the *Sesban* or ninth were used by the *Egyptians* to strengthen and dry up the over moisture of the stomacke, as also to binde any laske and womens immoderate courses: the *Egyptians* hee saith doe plant hedges herewith to defend their grounds.

CHAP. XXII.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe Vetch.

Here are a few small plants that some have referred to those in the foregoing Chapter but for their formes sake being different, I thought good to sever them and set them by themselves.

1. Ferrum equinum majus. The greater Horse shoe Vetch.

The greater Horse shoe Vetch hath divers small winged leaves set on small weake stalkes not a foot high, leaning or rather lying on the ground, each leaf being a little long and almost round at the end, and of a whitish greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers single, that is one at a place on every short stalk like, being small and yellow, after which followeth a long flat code a little bowed but parted at the inner edge into foure, five or six divisions, each being on inward, somewhat like the Letter C, or as it took the name formed like an Horse shoe, wherein lye so many seedes as there are spaces betweene the cuts or divisions, which are small, somewhat long and crooked: the roote is slender, three or foure inches long, white and hard, and liveth divers yeares.

2. Ferrum equinum minus.

The smaller Horse shoe Vetch.

This other is in all things like the former, but lesser by the halfe, the stalkes being not above three or foure inches long and lying close upon the ground, and is a little whiter then the last.

3. Ferrum equinum polycerasum.

Many coddled Horse shoe Vetch.

This also differeth little in the growing from the last, being almost as small, but herein chiefly consisteth the difference betweene them, that this beareth foure or five flowers and so many codes also together upon a long stalk rising from the joynts, which are a little browner then the former.

4. Ferrum equinum comosum.

Bushe headed Horse shoe Vetch.

The bushe headed Horse shoe Vetch groweth as great as the



first both in stalks and leaves, and full of branches a from the toppes of the stalks and branches onely and not from the joynts with the leaves as in the former, come long naked stalks almost halfe a foote long, bearing and hanging downe about their toppes a bush of flowers, of a yellowish Greene at the first & of a deeper yellow colour after, with some Greene veines in them after they are past there follow such crooked and mooned cods as the other, but not very deeply cut in, wherein lye seedes like the other, the roote hereof is somewhat blackish, but as hard and great as the first.

5. *Ferrum equinum Gallicum.*
The French Horse shoe Vetch.

This hath a small short blacke thready roote and divers weake stalks lying on the ground, with nine leaves usually set together on a footstalk: the flowers are yellow many growing at the head, which give small seedes in small crooked hornes.

The Place and Time.

The first and second are naturall to our owne Land, being often found upon dry heaths as beyond *Dresford* and *Swansea* combe in *Kent* and sundry other places, the other three in *Italy*, *France*, &c. flowering in *June* and seeding in *July* and *August*.

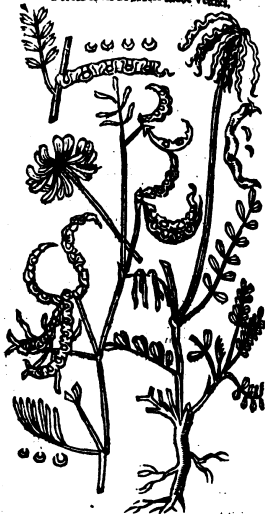
The Names.

It hath no Greeke author to speake for it, but being of later invention it is generally called *Ferrum equinum*, after the manner or forme of the code, in *Italian* *Sferro cavallo*, and of the Chimicks there and in *Germany*, *Lunaria filigata*, *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Securidaca montana* as well as *Ferrum equinum*, *Gesner* in *boris* tooke it to be a kinde of *Medica*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Solea equina* and *Tabernaemontanus* *Hedyserum* five *Ferrum equinum*: the second as a lesser sort thereof hath his name in his title; *Fabius Columna* calleth the third *Ferrum equinum polyceratum*, and the fourth *Ferrum equinum Camusum* or *Cepiatum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Germanicum* *fligum in summitate*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ferrum equinum Gallicum*, and as he saith is the *Lotus enccephyllos* of *Dalechampi*, differing but in the smallness from the *Germanicum* of *Camerarius*.

The Vertues.

It is wholly bitter as the Hatcher Vetch is, and therefore somewhat partaketh of the properties thereof: it is also used by some in wound drinke, and the juice thereof to make faves for wounds.

3. 3. 4. *Vespi equini dicitur foetus.*
Divers sorts of Horse shoe Vetch.



CHAP. XXIII.

Ornithopodium. Birdes foote.



Here are two or three sorts of small herbes called Birdes foote, unto which I thinke fit to adjoyne some other small plants coming nearest to the former if not the nature of them in this Chapter together.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foote.

This small herbe (although it be greater then the next) groweth not above a sparre high, with many branches spread on the ground, for with many winges of small leaves, in manner as the last Vetches but much smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour, being set at a head together, which when time is to so many small jointed cods, well resembling the claws of a small Bird, and from thence took the name, with many small round seedes in them.

2. *Ornithopodium minus.*
The lesser Birds foote.



3. *Ornithopodium minus.* The lesser Birds foote.

2. *Ornithopodium minus.* The lesser Birds foote.

This is in all things like the former, but lesse, growing with the branches and leaves in a more comely manner, and this maketh the difference.

3. *Ornithopodium nudo/a radi ce.* Knotted Birds foote.

This other groweth in all things like the first, but a little larger, the flowers are of a pale whitish red colour, and the cods distinct by joynts as the other, but a little more crooked, and the rootes doe carry many small white knots or kernells among the fibres.

The Place and Time.

They grow on Heaths and open untilled places in many places of our Land; and flower and seede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

They have their names of *Ornithopodium* *Pes avis*, according to the forme of their small cods; being like unto small Birds feete, as I said before, and in that one groweth greater than the other, they are made two sorts: the third *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ornithopodium suberosum* *Dalechampi*, and some, as he saith, *Hermaria* from the Prope.

The Vertues.

The Birds feete have a little drying and binding qualitie in them, and thereby good to be used in wound drinke, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose; but the last, as *Lugdunensis* saith, is found by daily experience to breake the stones in the backe or kidneyes, and drive them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken: and that it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, to be used both inwardly and outwardly to the place.

CHAP. XXIV.

Planta Leguminosa alia parva. Some other small Pulses.



Here are yet a few other Pulse-like Plants, which can not well be referred to any other kinde of plant, and therefore thinke fit to set them promiscuously in a Chapter together, leaving every one to their owne judgement, unto what genus they will referre them.

1. *Anthylla leguminosa vulgaris.* The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.

This small plant which groweth scarce a foote high, hath many leaves coming from the roote, but somewhat small and long, soft pointed and fappy, Greene on the upper side, and woolly underneath,

1. *Anthylla leguminosa vulgaris.*
The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.



2. *Anthylla leguminosa marina.* Barilla from *disticta muris* *Camerarij.*
Sea Kidney Vetch of Spain or Candy.



4. *Anthyllis leguminosa falcata* Cretica, & *Vesalaria* Hispanica.
Crooked Kidney Vetch of Candy, and the bladder Peafe
or Kidney Vetch of Spain.

5. *Stella leguminosa*
The Starre crooked Pulfe or Birds foot.



not alwayes set orderly just one against another, but confusedly, the greatest and longest being at the end which some have compared to Lentille leaves, but bigger, (which comparison pleaseth me as little as the title of *Anthyllis*) among the leaves rise soft stalks divided into branches, with the like leaves on them, & at the tops of them a tuft of many small yellowish pretty sweet flowers, and sometimes white or pale purple, which *Clasius* saith he received from *Alphonso Pansius* of Ferrara formed like those of the meadow Trefoile, standing in white hoary husks after the flowers are past come in the said husks small round and a little flat seede, very like to the meadow Trefoile, but a little redder, and usually but one in a cod within that huske: the roote is blackish on the out side and white within parted many times into two or three, or more long parts.

2. *Anthyllis leguminosa marina* Betica vel Cretica seu *Auricula muris* Camerarij.
Sea kidney Vetch of Spain or Candy.

Having well considered this small plant, whose seed Boel brought me out of Spaine, and called it *Anthyllis Betica marina* *Spinosa* *Siliquis*: I find it so neere to agree to that which *Camerarius* called *Auricula muris* *Jemini* & *lepis foliarum* figura, that I dare say it is the same: for the leaves are very like the former *Anthyllis* both for size and forme, but a little hoary or woolly, and yellow flowers, within a flat round huske, a little prickly about the edges, with kidney like seede within them: the roote is annual as it is likely, for it perished yearly with me.

3. *Anthyllis leguminosa vesicaria* Hispanica. Bladder Peafe or Kidney Vetch of Spain.

This small plant groweth low and leaning down to the ground, with a few leaves next to it, which doe sometimes consist but of three leaves, but usually of five, the lowest whereof are smaller than the end leafe that is largest, and is somewhat broad, and round pointed, and a little hable withall: on the stalks grow the like leaves, and at the joynts with them come forth three or four somewhat hairy soft swelling huskes, and at the toppes of them whitish flowers scarce appearing, which being past, the seede groweth in those huskes that then are more swollen and seeme like bladders, wherein usually are contained two small round pease like to those of *Orchis*: the roote is long, slender, and annual. *Camerarius* in his Booke called it *Trifolium Halimacabum*, but saith it is rather a *Lotus*: *Prospere Alpinius* in his Booke *De Plantis exoticiis*, calleth it *Trifolium vesicarium*; but Boel from whom I had it *Anthyllis Betica vesicaria*.

4. *Anthyllis falcata* Cretica, Crooked Kidney Vetch of Candy.

This Kidney Vetch of Candy hath sundry leaves spread upon the ground, every one whereof is very like the longest or end leafe of the last, from among which rise up the stalks, better at the joynts with lesser leaves, sometimes but two at a place, otherwhiles three, four, or five, standing some places close together, resembling the Trefoile or Cinquefoile leafe, without any footstalk to them; and some also will have the leaves separate on both sides of the stalks, one above and against the other: the flowers stand three or four together at the top of a yellow colour, like those of the horned Claver, after which come crooked cods of a skiny substance with small seeds within

6. *Glaux Hispanica* Clasij.
Clasius his Spanish Milkwort.



7. *Scorpioides leguminosa*.
The Scorpion-like Pulfe.



within them: the roote consisteth of small strings and fibres: *Alpinus* calleth it *Trifolium falcatum*, but because I finde both this and the last better to agree in face with *Anthyllis*, have therefore put them together.

5. *Stella Leguminosa*. The starre crooked Pulfe or Birds foot.
This starre fashioned Pulfe groweth also about halfe a foote high with upright stalks, whereon are many winged leaves set, consisting of very small leaves like unto the Birds foot, from the joynts of the stalks with the leaves come a tuft of small pale yellow flowers at the toppes of small prickly fading stalks, which turne into five or six small, long, crooked, pointed cods, standing one against another, like unto a starre, from whence rose the name, but not joynted as the Birds foot, having within them small brownish seede, of the taste of other Pulfe, but a little clammy with all: the roote is small and yellowish.

6. *Glaux Hispanica* Clasij. *Clasius* his Spanish Milkwort.

The Spanish Milkwort of *Clasius* riseth up with three or four hoary weake stalks not a foote high, whereon grow many soft leaves, made of many small ones set together on both sides of a middle rib like as those other Pulfe is before, of a greene colour above, and hoary white underneath, and a little bitter in taste: the stalks are bare towards the toppes, where they beare a short spike of flowers set close together, each rising out of a hoary huske, and are of a pale blew with purple colour, after which come short round pods, with 4. or 5. small round seede within them; the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Scorpioides Leguminosa*. The Scorpion-like Pulfe.

This also is a small Pulfe with winged leaves like the last, but rounder: the flowers also are small and yellow, standing on long naked stalks, one or two together, which turne into long and flat joynted cods, ending in a small long crooked point, somewhat like a Scorpions taile: some have taken it to be a *Securidaca*.

The Place and Time.

The first is found in many places in this Land, and so is the fifth, if I be not much deceived; the rest are strangers, their dates declaring it in mozt: they flower towards the end of Summer, and seede also.

The Names.

Their Plants have not beene knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors that we know. The first is directly named by diverse of our moderne Writers: *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Anthyllis* prior, and *Anthyllis* *lentifolia*, *Label*, *Clasius*, and others *Anthyllis leguminosa*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Lagopodium*, by *Thalium* *Arithetica* *laxum*, by *Gesner* in his *Valeraria rustica* because his Country husbandmen called it *Wundkraut* or *Klein Wundkraut*; and those of *Berne* *Guichbail*, and *Banhusius* *Lotus affinis* *Valeraria pratensis*: the second *Camerarius*, as I said, called *Auricula muris*, and Boel that brought it us, as it is in the title, and to likewise the third, which *Camerarius*, as I said, although hee called it *Trifolium Halimacabum*, as *Alpinus* did *Trifolium vesicarium*; yet judged it rather a *Lotus*: the fourth is onely mentioned by *Alpinus*, lib. de exoticiis, by the title of *Trifolium* *laxum* *Creticum* which with the former I have rather thought fit to referre hither: the fifth is called by *Label* *Sola leguminosa*, and as *Banhusius* thinketh the *Vicia Sesamaceae* of *Columna*: but is much mistaken therein, as I shewed you before in the Chapter of *Astragalus*: the sixth is called by *Clasius* *Glaux Hispanica*, and thinketh that shewed you before, came so neare that of *Disfordes* as this: it is very likely to be the *Glaux maritima* of *Alpinus*, no others so called, came so neare that of *Disfordes* as this: it is very likely to be the *Ciccor* *glycyphre* *minus* *de exoticiis*; *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Anthyllis altera lentifolia*; *Banhusius* maketh it to be the *Ciccor* *glycyphre* *minus* *de exoticiis*; or very like it: the seventh is called by *Label* *Scorpioides leguminosa*; but both this and the *Stella leguminosa* are referred by *Banhusius* to the *Orinthopodia*, calling them *Orinthopodia affines*: *Banhusius* among the *Polygala* doubteth whether *Angulana* his *Polygala* should not be the *Polygala Valeriana prima* *Clasij*, which he saith hath leaves like Lentille, but fatter, a yellow flower and seede in pods, which I thinke more likely to be this *Scorpioides* than any kinde of *Polygala*.

The

The Vertues.

The first is of much use among the Germans for their wounds and hurts, inward and outward, and so do both wayes apply them, whence came their name : *Thalium* also sheweth by his name imposed thereon, that it were used for the gout.

CHAP. XXV.

Fennum Gracum, Fenugreece.

The ancient Writers made but one sort of Fenugreece, the latter have added some others unto it, and although some have set therein among the Trefoiles, whereunto they are somewhat like, yet because *Galen* and others say, that they were eaten as Lupines, and the Egyptians and others use the feedes yet to this day as Pulse or meate, and that *Babianus* thereupon, as I have placed them among the Pulse, I am content to doe so likewise.

1. *Fennum Gracum sativum*, Mannred Fenugreece.

The tame Fenugreece riseth up sometimes but with one, & sometimes with two or three hollow green stalks, parted into divers branches, whereon grow at severall spaces, many leaves, but three alwayes set together on a foote stalk, almost round at the ends, & a little dented about the sides, greene above, and grayish underneath, the joynts with the leaves come forth white flowers, and after them crooked flattish long hoses, small pointed, with yellowish cornered feedes within them, smelling somewhat strong and loathsome; the roots is made of many fibres perishing still before Winter.

2. *Fennum Gracum sylvestre*, Wild Fenugreece.

This wilde Fenugreece hath the like one or more stalks branched, the leaves stand three together, and are some what like the former, dented about the edges, the flowers likewise are whitish, but stand more together at the end, and so doe the long cods, somewhat like unto them, with smaller and darker feedes in them.

3. *Fennum Gracum alium sylvestre*, Another wilde Fenugreece.

This other Fenugreece hath but one slender stalk, seldom branched, of a foote high, and scaly as it were at the bottome, whereon grow such like leaves as the former, and at the joynts flowers like unto the mansured standing single and lesser, but broader hornes afterwards, more flat, and ending in a small thread, the feedes within is likewise lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first is manured every where that I can heare of: the others grow wilde in Spaine and other countries they flower with us in the beginning of *July*, and give their feedes in the end of *August* and *September*.

1. *Fennum gracum sativum*,
Mannred Fenugreece.2. *Fennum Gracum sylvestre*,
Wilde Fenugreece.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Discorides* *trichos*, and by other Greekes *alegon* and *alegonis*, but *Theophrastus* calleth it *alegon*, *alegon*, *alegonis* five fit capri vel bovis, the crooked feede vessels being so like unto hornes; in Latine *Fennugreece*, because that, as *Columna* saith, it had two times of sowing, the one before Winter to be fodder for cattle, the other in February for feede, and simply calleth it *Siligna*. *Varro* calleth it *Siligna*; and *Pliny* *Siligna*, all other now adays call the first *Fennum Gracum* or *sativum*; and the second *Fennum Gracum sylvestre*, and *Isidorus* *Fennum Gracum sylvestre alterum polygocum*; and thinketh it is the *Hedysarum minimum* of *Lugdunensis*: the Arabians call it *Olba Hebbe*, and *Hebbe*, the Italians *Fennogeco*; the Spaniards *Alfennu*; the Germans *Beck*; the French, Dutch, and English, Fenugreece.

The Vertues.

The feede of Fenugreece is onely in use with us, the herbe it selfe never used that I know, because it is seldom used, beinge growing with us, and as *Galen* saith, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, it cleaseth, digesteth, and mollifieth; the powder of the feede taken with a little hony driveth forth many noyfull humors out of the body, mollifieth inward Impostumes and Vicers in the Lungs and breasts, and easeth the griping paines of the intestines, but it doth overturne and breede a loathing in some stomacks, especially if they be tender, but may well serve to robustious and countrey people invred to strong labour, for I know no Physicians in our dayes use it inwardly, yet *Alphius* saith that the Egyptians women doe use to ease the seed, which *Galen* and divers others said in the markets daily to make them grow fat. But outwardly applied it hath many good uses of familiar and daily experience, for the meale thereof beaten with Vinegar and applied outwardly to the Region of the Spine, doth mollifie and waite the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumors and swellings; the decoction thereof mollifieth like wise the hardnesse, and other paines or heate of the mother, and openeth the obstructions of the milk, if it be therein as in a bath, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the decoction thereof cleaseth the head and haire from scurfe, dandriffe and the running fores thereof: it helpeth the discaie called *rennism*, that is an often desire to the blood without doing any thing, as also the Bloody flux when the excrements smell strong; a Pulse made with the meale thereof and Linseed, and the decoction of Malloves, and a little oyle or *Amalgam* put thereto afluageth the swelling and paines of the cods or privy aches that come of cold: the Mucous swellings and tumors: the same also helpeth the Gout and other joynt aches that come of cold: is of much good use of the bruised feede steeped in water and strained forth, boyled in oyle or *amalgam* is of much good use of the flux of humors to the eyes, and easeth the paines and inflammations in them: used also in Glitters is a chieftain in the Stone by opening and mollifying the inward parts. *Lebel* saith, that of the feede is made an oyle of more vertue then would be beleaved, to dissolve scirrhous swellings in the intrails, and other hard knots and kernels.

CHAP. XXVI.

Tribulum terrestris, Land Caltrop.

The Land Caltrop (for that of the water shall be spoken of in another Classis or Tribe) riseth up with divers small hard branches, with divers winged leaves on them made of many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe like *Orobanch*: at the joynts stand single small pale whitish yellow flowers which turne into small rough prickly heads, of five or six corners, wherein lyeth a small kernell or feede: the roots groweth downewards with many long fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the sandy fields among Corne beyond Seas also among rubbish, and the ruines of buildings, only wall Gales, were finde it many times in our owne Land: it flowereth in *July* and ripeneth in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *tribulus terrestris*, and in Latine also *Tribulus terrestris* quod *tribulus* plantae *maricariae* est. The Arabians call it *Hejaf* or *Hejaf*, the Italians *Tribulus terrestris*, the Spaniards *Albarran*, the French *Siligna terrestris*, the Germans *Wald Kletten*, the Dutch and wee in English Land Caltrop, from the forme of the fruit like those instruments of warre, that were call in the enemies way to annoy their Horses but why *Pliny* should account *Tribulus*, *Lithospermum*, *Cordium* and *Lappano* lesse then *Radix*, we bee the disciples of Corne rather then Plagues and Sifters of the earth. Use no cause, yet it seemeth to be a generally error grown strong by tradition in those elder ages, as many other things were about the Metamorphosis of

Tribulum terrestris, Land Caltrop.

filiquis; because their long cods are more eminent to be seen, which shall next follow, and the rest in the order.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus*. Trefoile Pease of Candy.

THE Trefoile Pulse or Pease shooteth forth divers slender stalkes set with brownish Greene leaves at equal distances thereon; three always standing on a foote stalk, which are fappy, a little thicker and pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease blossomes, which are followed by round cods, somewhat crooked, and great in comparison of the smallnesse of the plant, wherein lie round Pease of a sweete taste, like unto our ordinary Pease, and while they are young and Greene usually sold in their markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease with us: the whole Plant with stalkes and leaves are a little hairy: the roote is small, thready and annual growing among their come, and in the borders of their field.

2. *Lotus quadrifolius filiquis*. Square codded Pease.

This kinde of Pulse or Pease I have shewed you in my former booke, that it hath a crimson blossome, and long round cods, with foure filmes, two at one side, and two at another.

3. *Arbuscula Lotus Egyptica*. The Egyptian foure leaved Lotus.

This small herbe growing not much above an hand breadth high, hath divers round Trefoile-like leaves growing on the hairy stalk foure most usiall together, at the toppe whereof standeth sundry white flowers, after whom the seede followeth that is like unto Pease kernels in the huskes.

4. *Lotus silvestris Creticus*. Candy wilde Trefoile.

This wilde Trefoile riseth up with stalkes a foote high, having at each joynt two small leaves, and from thence three other small darke Greene leaves, upon very short or no foote stalkes at all; the flowers are small and yellow, coming forth both at the joynts and topes of the stalkes, usually two together, and so many cods likewise come up in their places, being very small, and long, with feede in them, as small as Mustard-seede: the roote is small and hard, yearly perishing, the whole plant tasteth somewhat like a Pulse, yet with a little bitterness and fournesse therein which quickly vanish away.

5. *Lotus pratenfis Montpellierensium*. Smooth codded Trefoile of Montpellier.

This riseth up with cornered and jointed stalkes a foote high, with leaves, usually three together, more long than round; the flowers are yellow, growing both at the joynts and topes of the stalkes, after which come large and long cods, with feedes like Fenigreeke in them: the roote is small and long.

6. *Lotus asperior fruticosus*.

Rough Trefoile of Montpellier.

This is like the last, but that the stalkes grow bigger, harder, and rougher, the leaves are narrower and hoary: the flowers are yellow set in hoary huskes smaller than the former, and the feede lesser also.

7. *Lotus fruticosus Granatensis*.

Spanish hoary hard Trefoile.

This Trefoile found by *Clusius* in *Granado & Valentia* in *Spain*, and referred by him to the *Oxytrichum* of *Scribonius Largus* riseth a cubite high, with many branches, and three leaves alwayes set together, saith *Clusius*, (but sometimes foure saith *Lobel*, if his be the same:) the flowers are small & whitish, many growing in a round tuft together, with small feede, after them contained in small long cods; the roote is somewhat great and thicke, and astrigent: Of this he maketh two sorts, one whose stalk is Greene and the roote white, growing in moist places; the other with reddish stalkes and branches, and the roote somewhat reddish, wherewith, as he saith, they use in those places to make a syrope of good effect against the bloody fluxe.

8. *Lotus hemorroidalis: major sive Trifolium hemorroidale majus*.

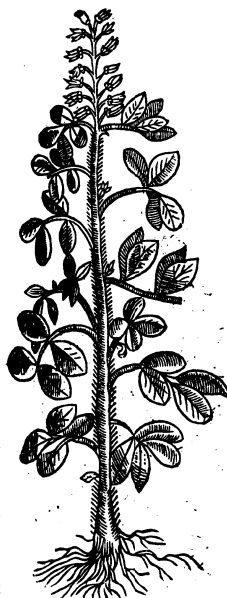
The greater Pile Trefoile.

The greater of these pile Trefoiles, hath a long straight roote, somewhat woody, with very few fibres at it, from whence riseth up usually but one stalk a cubite or two high, branched into divers hard weak flexible twiggies, and they againe into other small branches, bearing at every joynt five leaves, two whereof stand close to the stalk, each upon a small foote stalk, and the other three rise betwene them, and higher than they upon another foote stalk like a Trefoile, the leaves and stalkes being all hoary, yet in the younger plants, onely the three leave stand together on a stalk



3. *Arbuscula Lotus Egyptica*.
The Egyptian four: 1. of 4. Lotus.

4. *Lotus silvestris Creticus*.
Candy wilde Trefoile.



without the other two at the bottome of them, the flowers grow many together in a tuft, of a whitish red or bluish colour somewhat large, which turne into long and round cods, greater and thicker than the next that followeth, of a blackish red colour, somewhat swollen, and very well representing the hemorroidall veine, as it appeareth. swollen and fallen downe, from whence it in part tooke the name, and partly also from the singular propriety it hath to cure the piles, within which are divers small round blacke feede.

9. *Trifolium hemorroidale alterum sive minus seu Lotus Dalechampi*. The lesser pile Trefoile.

This other lesser pile Trefoile hath a tall stalk, two or three foote high, parted into long branches, with tow somewhat large leaves both close set to the foote of every branch, and to the joynts where the leaves grow both, from whence come other leaves, as large as the ordinary Trefoile leaves, three standing together upon a long foote-

foote stalks: the flowers grow in tufts at the end of the branches of a light bluish colour, which are followed by small round and shorter pods than the former, with such like seeds in them: the roote is somewhat thicke and woody, full of strings, yet yearly dying withus, and hardly, but in a kind year giving ripe feede.

10. *Lotus Corniculatus frutescens.*

Bush horned Trefolie.

This Trefolie hath small smooth and Greene stalks a foote high or more, spreading many short branches, with three leaves on their foote stalks, being long and very narrow: the flowers are yellow that shoote forth at the toppe two or three together, and sometimes more, after which come thicker and shorter pods than the first, ending in a long point, wherein are contained small seeds: this is found sometimes to have broader cods, and ending in a shorter point, it groweth about Montpellier and in Italy also, and with us also in some places.

5. *Lotus pratensis Montpellier.*

Smooth codded Trefolie of Montpellier.



8. *Lotus hamorrhoidalis major* seu *Trifolium hamorrhoidale majus*.
The greater pile Trefolie.

6. *Lotus asperius frutescens.*
Rough Trefolie of Montpellier.

9. *Trifolium hamorrhoidale alterum minus* seu *Lotus physalis* Dalei.
The lesser pile Trefolie.

11. *Lotus*11. *Lotus corniculatus minor pilosus.* The lesser hairy horned Trefolie.

The other hath slender stalks covered with very small reddish haire, the leaves likewise are hairy, small, and sharpe pointed, three on a foote stalk, and two at each joynt, from whence spring the flowers, one or two at the most on a small stalk like an haire, of a deepe yellow, tending to a saffron colour, unto each whereof succeedeth a very slender long cod, with very small seeds therein: this likewise is found in the woods and meddowes about Montpellier, and the hills adjacent, and as frequent withus.

12. *Lotus Corniculatus incanus.* Hoary horned Trefolie.

This groweth low, but with a little larger leaves and flowers, of as deepe a saffron yellow colour as the other, and with a shadow of crimson on them, growing three or four together and small long crooked cods following them with round feede in them: this is found also in divers medowes.

13. *Trifolium corniculatum Lusitanicum flore rubro.* Horned Trefolie of Portugal with red flowers. This horned trefolie of Portugal hath divers long and narrow leaves, three set together lying on the ground, and is likewise the lowest upon the stalk that riseth about a cubit high, with others upwards standing eyther single or two at a place very narrow and long: the flowers grow at the topes of the stalks and branches one at a place on a short footstalk, composed of five leaves of a deepe red colour, with the shew of a little horse in the middle, which growing greater the flower oftentimes abideth still at the foote of the borne for a good while, which falling away at the last, and the pod growing ripe containeth within it very small brownish seeds: the roote is slender and periseth, but by the seeds that is shed it yearly springeth againe.

The Place and Time.

Threat of these are declared by their titles, or after their descriptions where they grow, their times of flowering and feeding are in the Summer seasons.

The Names.

Lotus in Greeke and *Lotus* in Latine is of two kinds, for there is *Lotus arbor*, the Lot tree, and there is *Lotus herbe* the herbe *Lotus*, which as *Discorides* *Galen* and *Pliny* doe all agree is a Trefolie or like a Trefolie (and yet the *trifolium* *Trifolium* whereof he had made mention before) and whereof *Discorides* and *Galen* make two kinds, *Lotus arbor* and *Lotus sylvestris*: of the *Lotus arbor* as it is generally taken to be I have spoken before in the end of the fifth Classis of this Worke: but this kinde of *sylvestris* is more controverted, divers writers supposing that which they bring and shew forth to be the right. The first here expressed was sent by *Honorius* a Monk from Candy where the people call it *Hieracium*, & *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus* calleth it *Lotopisum* and by *Isidore* *Lotus critica*: the second is called *Lotus siliquosus rubro flore* by *Clusius*, and *Lotus tetragonolobus* by *Camerarius*, and *Sandalia critica* and usually with us *Pisum quadratum*: the third is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de plantis* & Egypt by the name of *Absus*, which *Banhius* calleth *Lotus affinis* *Aegyptiaca*: the fourth the Italian *Pena* calleth *Lotus sylvestris* *Discorides*, and was sent out of Candy for a Melilot, but as he thinketh is the true *Lotus sylvestris* of *Discorides*, and is called by *Camerarius* *Lotus peculiaris siliquosus*, and as he saith by some *Cicer sylvestris* *Dorycinum* but both erroneously: the fifth is the *Lotus pratensis siliquosus* of *Clusius*, called by *Isidore* *Lotus arbor* *pratensis* *siliquosus* a *Montpelienisum*, and *Lotus trifolium corniculatum* by *Gervase*: the sixth is so called by *Isidore* and *Lysidamus* as is in the title: the seventh *Clusius* saith he found in the kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valencia*, and is the same or very like unto that *Isidore* and they of *Montpellier* called *Lotus sylvestris*, and by some thought to be the *Oxytriphylum Scribonij Largi*, but *Isidore* thinketh the *Trifolium bituminosum* to be the true *Oxytriphylum* and that this may be the *Oxytriphylum alterum Scribonij Largi*, *Clusius* also saith hee received this out of Italy by the name of *Lotus frutescens* and that *Plinius* took it to be *Peremphana Arabum*, whereof hee saith there are two kinde, the one with a white and whiter branches, the other with a red roote and reddish branches, which the Moors of *Granada* called in their language *Euzina*, and of the rootes of both which were somewhat great and stinking, but especially of the red, they made a Symplicular good for the dysenteric or bloody flux: the eighth is called *Trifolium Hamorrhoidale* by those of *Montpellier* for the causes mentioned in the description, whereunto I have added *major* by the same authority, for they doe account the ninth which is the *Lotus Lybica* of *Dalechampi* to be the lesser sort of the former: the tenth and eleventh is the *Lotus* & *Trifolium* of *Banhius* in his *Prohemium*: the twelfth is usually called with us *Trifolium Corniculatum vulgare* *siliquosum*: the last we had from *Boet* in *Peru* by the name of *Trifolium siliquosum rubrum*, *Lusitanicum*.

The Vertues.

The whole *Lotus* as *Discorides* and *Galen* say is of an heating and drying quality, and thereby effectuall against the stones in the bladder if it be taken of it selfe or with Mallowe made drunke in wine: the powder of the herbe dried with some Hony, and annointed taketh away the markes and blemishes in the face, &c. the eight sort here expressed I said before is held about *Montpellier* to be of singular good effect against the Piles or Hemorrhoides, for it hath a manifest astringent taste without any manifest heate or acrimony: the usual dose of the dried herbe (the seeds are much better) made into powder, and the quantitie of a dram or halfe a dram according to the age and disposition of the Patient taken in red wine which effect the learned there knowing have much reasoned the side among themselves, whether it worketh this effect by any hidden property, or by the astringent facultie to close up the opacities, some have inclined: the *Lotus Lybica* as *Galen* saith is in the second degree of heate, and hath a little astringent, the rest have no especiall properties recorded by any or knowne to us.

CHAP. XXIX.

The Mountain Mounthine Trefolie.

Hexe Trefolie that of us is best knowne and is those that grow on hills and the dryed grounds, whereof there are sundry varieties. The greater Mounthine Trefolie. This greater Trefolie groweth quite a foote high, with divers leaves wherein they are large and three inches long, sometimes three set together on long footstalks, sharpe pointed and a little hairy upon the edges at the toppe stand large and somewhat long heads of gallant purple flowers, like unto yellow Trefolie but greater. This is also found with longer and narrower leaves, and a longer stalked flower.

B b b b a

1. *Trifolium montanum majus flore purpureo & albo.*
The great purple and white mountain Trefoile.



4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.*
Narrow leaved Trefoile of the Alps.



2. *Trifolium montanum majus albo flore.* The great white mountain Trefoile.

The stalk hereof is not so great or high, the leaves are smaller yet somewhat long and deared about the edges, growing many below, and few and smaller on the stalks, at the toppe whereof grow one or two short branches, with each a spiked head of small white flowers somewhat sweeter: the roote is long and about a finger thick, brownish on the outside and white within, with some fibres thereat.

3. *Trifolium montanum obtuso crenato folio purpurascens.* The bluish mountain Trefoile.
This Trefoile is fuller of leaves on the stalks then the last, which are long and narrow, not sharpe but round at the ends, and dented round about, but up higher on the stalks they are very narrow, the flowers are fewer than stand at the toppe, and of a pale purple colour.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.* Narrow leaved Trefoile of the Alps.
This mountain Trefoile hath a long roote, somewhat hairy or scaly toward the toppe, and ending in four long fibres, whitish on the outside and somewhat hard and woody, of a sweeter bitter taste like unto Licoris, (from whence some have called it *Spanish Licoris*: but farre unfitly as most of the vulgar appellations bee) from whence rise divers long small slender stalks of leaves bowing downe to the ground, with two or three small narrow sheaves of leaves on them toward the bottome, and three long narrow leaves at the ends of them, with small denticles at the edges feebly to be felt, from among these leaves rise one or two naked slender stalks three or foure inches high, bearing large flowers as it were in a round spike, of an excellent purple crimson colour standing in five cornered baskets.

5. *Trifolium Alpinum argenteum.* Silver leaved Trefoile of the Alps.
This Silver Trefoile hath a great long reddish woody roote, shooting forth divers great branches with a number of small narrow leaves, three together at the toppe of them next the ground standing on short footstalks which are soft, and of a Silver-like hoariness all over, from among which rise three stalks not above four fingers breadth in height, naked untill a little under the flowers they have three lesser leaves then those below: each stalk beareth but one flower, which is not after the fashion of all other Trefoiles, that is, with Pease-like blossome: (and therefore I the more suspect that this cannot properly be referred to the company of Trefoiles but rather to the *Ranuncul*: *Gerania* or some other according as the seeds shall shew it to be which we have not seen) but laid open like unto a Crowfoote or Crane bill, and of a Rose or Peach colour, with many like colored threads in the middle tips which blackish pendants standing about a small hoary head.

6. *Trifolium montanum lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.
The Hoppe Trefoile riseth with smooth slender weak stalks a cubit high, set with few leaves on them, which are small and round pointed for the most part, like the common meadow trefoile standing severally on their footstalks, the flowers stand at the toppe, made as it were of brownish yellow scales laid one upon another, very well resembling the head of an hoppe, whereof it tooketh the name, and from whence some have called it *Lupulus Sylvaticus* a wilde Hoppe, and groweth as *Banbium* (such on the hills above *Ida* in Germany, where it is likely *Thalictrum* also found it.

4. *Trifolium montanum Lupulinum.*
Hoppe-like Trefoile.



7. *Trifolium leucatile hirsutissimum.* The hairy rock Trefoile.

The roote of this Trefoile is woody and creepeth under ground, with a reddish bark, and is but as it were the base of many heads of plants set together, being not above two or three inches high: the leaves are small, soft, silky, and as it were Silver-like, in forme like a Trefoile, dented about the edges, and standing on short but wiry footstalks, among which rise small round heads standing on long stalks, in the middle of whom the short and very soft yellow haire: we have not yet seen any other flower it beareth nor leede: it was gathered on the toppe of the highest of the Helvetian mountains.

8. *Trifolium Scorpioides.* Scorpion-like Trefoile.

The roote of this Trefoile are not much unlike the first Trefoile, but narrow and tapered, the flowers are more numerous in small clusters, or four together which afterwards beare small crooked cods like a Scorpion: it is gathered in *Spain* and with it another like therunto, but *licore*, it beareth a white colour.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.* Licorice Trefoile.

The roote of this Trefoile hath a great and long deepe spread roote, very like unto Licoris, from the head of which groweth out many short armes halfe a foot long, and divers leaves issuing therefrom, three at a time, which are long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each standing on a short footstalk, among which rise three long stalks like the meadow Trefoile, bearing such like bush or tuft of purplish flowers in the middle of each stalk, and that of *Pena* or *Alpinum* yet very like.

It is gathered in the mountains of *Spain* and others in Germany, and the last on a hill by *Nempeler* called *Ida*, where the flowers stand in the time that the others doe.

The Names.

Chius and *Trifolium* were made mention of by the first and second by the names of *Trifolium majus* and *montanum*: the third by *Trifolium* and the fourth by *Trifolium* mentioneth the fourth, and is so called by *Pena* as it is in the which *Banbium* collecteth *magna radice dulci*, and by some *Glycyrrhiza Asragolides*: the fifth by that name in the title: the fix is called by *Thalictrum Lupulus Sylvaticus*, and *Banbium Trifolium montanum lupulinum*, for I have them to be both one: the seventh *Banbium* mentioneth in his *Prodrum*: the eight of both sorts is not mentioned by any before now: the last *Trifolium dulce montanum*.

The Vertues.

The properties of none of these are recorded by any that have written of them, but it is likely they much resemble of the qualities of the former.

CHAP. XXX.

Lagopus. Hares foote.



He next sort of Trefoiles that are to bee handled is of those whose flowers grow in close heads, called *Lagopus* Hares foote, whereof there are halfe a dozen.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.* The greater Hares foote.

This great Hares foote hath divers trefoile leaves rising from a small long threddy and naked roote, each standing on a long footlike being almost round and dented about the edges, very thick the meadow trefoile as well in the bignesse as forme, very soft, and of a pale Greene colour, among these thick weake bending stalkes a foot high or more, branched and bearing the like but somewhat longer leaves on them, and at their toppes close spiked heads, with many small flowers round about them, each in a five cornered cuppe of an excellent crimson colour, in which huskes after the flowers are past grow small yellowish round seeds, only in a huske, whose brims or corners then stand displayed somewhat like unto a starre.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.* The longer headed Hares foote.

The Leaves of this Hares foote are hoary, large, and longer then the former, with divers conspicuous veins in them making them shew like wings, the middle ribbe on the backe of them being somewhat greene also: the flowers are like the former both in forme and colour, but the whole head is longer.

3. *Lagopus minor angustifolius.* Great Hares foote with very narrow leaves.

This Hares foote hath stalkes a foot high, set with very narrow leaves almost like grass, yet in some places they are found to be larger, but still long and narrow, three set together, as the toppes whereof grow a large spiked head of flowers as the first, but the colour of them are paler, and the ends or cornered toppes divisions of the huskes are hard and almost prickly if not wholly.

4. *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus.* Spanish narrow leaved Hares foote.

The Spanish Hares foote is one likewise of the greater kind, having a firme straight stalk but slender, with divers branches thereat, with three somewhat long, narrow and pointed hoary leaves, with great ribbes on the backes upon long footlike set at each joynt, which are somewhat broad at the bottome of them, compassing the stalkes and branches with a little care thereof likewise, the flowers are of a pale red colour set in a long spiked head, but more loose and not so compact as the former: this I had by *Zell* out of *Spain* by the name of *Trenisfolium*.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.*
The greater Hares foote.2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.*
The longer headed Hares foot.3. *Lagopus*4. *Lagopus angustifolius flore rubro.*
Bright red small Hares foot.5. *Lagopus vulgaris.*
Common Hares foot.6. *Lagopus vulgaris flore ruberrimo.* Bright red small Hares foot.

This small Hares foote hath small woolly or soft leaves as small but nothing so long or narrow as the last and grow little more then halfe a foot high, the spiked head is half larger then the wide kind, and the lower or them are of a most excellent crimson colour, the corners of whose woolly huskes stand out like starres whose seeds within them are ripe: this is but annual perishing yearly as the former: this also came to me out of *Spain* by the name of *Lagopus pratensis Batavi*.

7. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.

The common Hares foote is well knowne to be a small plant growing greater and higher in some places and taller in others, with whitish woolly small trefoile leaves set upon the stalkes, and many branches it hath, the lower the toppes are small and somewhat long with the roundness, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downe, whose flowers in some are of a white in others of a bluish colour: it is annual as the rest, and this is a small note of this family of Hares foote, or that beare spiked heads of flowers that they perish yearly: thus in the other sorts of trefoiles that are to follow or that went before are not so: This also I had from *Bordeaux*, where I saw a larger, and another that stood not upright, with many other sorts out of *Spain* which are perished with any frost takinglye years have happened.

The Place and Time.

They have beene all found, some in *Italy*, others in *Spain*, some in *France* and others in *Germany*, but are first brought in the *Gardens* of such as are curious: and the last almost every where in dry grounds in our one law, and flourish in the summer months only.

The Names.

It is called *Lagopus* in *Greece* and so likewise *Lagopus* in *Latine* a *Lagopus* being one of the hairy foote of an ant, which *Lagopus* is a *Latine* word, and *pus* is a *Latine* word, which is called *Lagopus* in *Latine* because it grew among *Corn*: the first is called by most writers *Lagopus maximus* &c. *Lagopus minor* &c. *Lagopus angustifolius* &c. *Lagopus vulgaris* &c. *Lagopus pratensis* &c. *Lagopus ruberrimus* &c. *Lagopus* is also called by *Lagopus* himselfe and *Delandus*: the second is called by *Lagopus* and *Delandus*, which *Delandus* maketh the other sort of his third *Trifolium majus*. *Trifolium majus* and *Trifolium minus* are called by *Lagopus* and *Delandus* the commentators on *Plinius*, in their fourth *Trifolium* and *Trifolium minus* the third is called by *Lagopus* *Trifolium minus* and *Trifolium minus* is called by *Lagopus* and *Delandus* the fourth is called by *Lagopus* and *Delandus* the fifth is not remembered by any before: the last is generally called *Lagopus* or with little variation, though only called *Lagopus campestris*.

The Virtues.

All the parts of these Hares footes, that is, leaves, stalkes, &c. but especially the spiked heads doe dry and binde, and

and of the first (saith *Lob.*) we have had most certain experience to say *Fluxus* and *Leues* of the belly, being drunke in wine or in water if the patient be feverish, and being bound to the *Shart* in such away the infusions thereof, it is profitable (saith *Mathiolus*) besides the aforesaid qualities, to stay cholericke belchings of the stomacke and paines of the belly, if the heads and feede in powder be taken in red wine: the herbe boiled with Mallows in wine is very good for the paines of the bladder, the heate of urine and scalding. The feede also taken helpeth the pitting of blood: the ashes of the heads being burnt is good to apply to the piles to stay their bleedings, and some also thinke that if the fundament be wiped with the herbe it will stay their bleedings. *Pena* saith that the facultie of drying is so powerful besides the binding that it wonderfully stayeth the running of the Reines: it is also profitably used in all foule and hollow Vicers, being first cleanted to raise up flesh in them and to cicatrize them, and is of great good use to helpe burstings.

CHAP. XXXI.

Trifolia capitula stellata globosa, &c. Starry headed, and round headed Trefoiles.



These sorts of Trefoiles are likest to the last in their heads chiefly, but they are not so closely compacted, but stand somewhat looser one flower from another.

1. *Trifolium stellatum Montpelienisum*. Starry headed Trefoile of *Montpelier*.

This Trefoile of *Montpelier* hath a small white long & down-right root, with some fibres therefrom, from whence rise divers leaves upon long weak hoary foote stalkes, not standing upright, made of three soft hairy and hoary parts, formed somewhat like unto an heart, (whereas some have rashly taken it to be *Trifolium cordatum*) and a little dented about the edges, from among which come up three or foure or more low stalkes (eldone a spanne high or branched, but naked up to the toppes, where there usually grow three such like leaves as the lower are, set under the head, which is a small round (saith *Boel*) webbel, with many long flowers appearing, of a whitish red, or flesh colour, out of woolly or hairy and lowly huskes, every one by it selfe, which when they beginne to fade, the whole head becometh more round, and the huskes show their fine long sharpe points; whereinto the toppes of them were divided; more apparent laid abroad like a starre, in each whereof is contained one blackish flat feede: in the place about *Montpelier* where it groweth naturally, it floweth in *May*, and the feede is ripe in *June*, but with us it will neither flower nor feede of a month after.

2. *Trifolium clypeatum argenteum*. Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers:

This small plant spreadeth many branches upon the ground set with Trefoile leaves like the common meadow Trefoile, every branch bearing at the end divers silver like flowers, and long round black and flat feede like unto the old *Venetian* Bucklers, which are hot and drie in taste, for which cause I should rather make it a Thlaspi: but in that I have not seene the plant, I can say no further of it, but give it you as my author *Alpinus* hath set it downe.

3. *Trifolium globosa capite*. Globe or round headed Trefoile.

This round headed Trefoile from a long white fibrous and hairy roote, sendeth forth divers slender round stalkes a hand breadth high, and sometimes a foote long, divided into branches, somewhat hairy beset with small striparted leaves, a little hairy, with two small leaves at every joint, and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the toppes out of the browne sharpe huskes of the round head.

4. *Trifolium globosum repens*. The creeping Globe Trefoile.

This other globe Trefoile, whose roote is small, creeping reddish and hairy, hath sundry weak branches lying upon the ground, three or foure inches long, being soft, woolly and somewhat reddish, which, but few small Trefoile leaves set on them, a little waved about the bristums; the toppes of the stalkes and branches are garnished with faire round heads, whose flowers are of a reddish yellow colour, standing in hairy huskes, wherein a small feede is contained.

5. *Trifolium fragiferum Prusicum*. Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Prussland*.

This Trefoile groweth up with divers stalkes, and broad pointed Trefoile leaves upon them, dented in the middle like a heart, set on long foote stalkes, bare towards the tops, and bearing a small round head, with small bluish flowers, rising out of the huskes, which are like small bladders made of thin skinnies, which as for the flowers, are past & well somewhat bigger, and turne downe their bristums, forming a head like a Strawberry, of many red graines set together, but greater, in each

6. *Trifolium stellatum Montpelienisum, & clypeatum argenteum*.

Starry headed Trefoile of *Montpelier*, & Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.



huske whereof is contained a few small yellow feedes, the rootes spread themselves with many long fibres at them. There is another sort hereof, whose head is of a deeper or darker colour; but I never saw any of a violet colour, as *Cladius* saith, and so are the flowers also, in other things little differing from the former: both these sorts *Boel* brought with him out of *Aegina*, in the year 1608, and cultivated them *Trifolium Vesicarium*, which he gathered there with above two hundred other sorts of feedes, besides divers other rare plants, dried and laid betweene papers, whereof the feedes were not ripe, of all which feedes I had my part, and by sowing them saw the faces of great many excellent plants, but many of them

7. *Trifolium fragiferum Prusicum, & clypeatum argenteum*. Strawberry headed Trefoiles of *Prussland* and *Portugal*.



8. *Spina trifolia fissuracea mirabilis, & altera*. The rare spiked rubric Trefoile.



came not to maturitie with me, and most of the other whereof I gathered ripe feede one year, by unkindly years that fell afterwards have perished likewise.

6. *Trifolium fragiferum Lusitanicum sorsumum*.

Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Portugal*.

This other hath somewhat larger leaves than the last, and pointed at the ends: the heads likewise at the toppes of the stalkes were somewhat large and round like the last, but all woolly, as it were or hoary: this perished yearly, with rice, and Mr. *Trask*, who had it from *Boel* at *Lisbon*, without bearing us ripe feede, and have not since procured to from him againe.

7. *Trifolium vesicarium laeve*.

Smooth skinnie headed Trefoile.

This small Trefoile riseth little above halfe a foote high, hath three or foure stalkes with small leaves thereon, very sharply dented about the edges, with long low stalkes under them, the heads are made of small smooth hoary skinnies in fashion of little bladders, set close close together, and out of each a small yellow flower, having small round flat feede afterwards in them; the feede is small, long white, and fibrous.

8. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum majus*. The greater rough skinnie headed Trefoile.

The greater of these is somewhat round like the meadow Trefoile growing from the roote, among which come sometimes two cubits high, upheld by the bushes that it groweth among bare or naked to the toppes, bearing on small round heads, covered over with rough threads, made of many small round skinnies like the other of deeper yellow flowers rising out of them.

9. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum minus*. The lesser skinnie headed Trefoile.

The lesser barest growth arises upon the ground fattened therein by many threads: the branches likewise grow upon the ground with three stalkes, two or three inches long arising from them, bearing on each a small head made in the like manner of many small round smooth rough skinnies, out of which the flowers come of a reddish yellow colour, and within which a small browne feede lieth.

10. *Trifolium capitula lymni*. Time headed Trefoile.

This feeds from a small long white thready roote sendeth forth a stalk halfe a hand full long spread on the ground with three small and round pointed leaves dented about the edges, and small round heads on the toppes of them, whose heads like the heads of Time, whose flowers are of a deeper yellow, ending in red, and being ripe, grow hard containing small feede within them.

11. *Trifolium distichum elongum asperum*. Long rough headed Trefoile.

This rough headed Trefoile hath a long white thready roote, and from them many stalkes of a foote long, bearing smooth leaves at the joints, and with but few round leaves, from the Trefoile leaves grow forth many small round heads, set together, and after these rise some what long and round heads, which, as it were, with small round pointed leaves, and rough being ripe, under each whereof is set a small leaf, parted betweene the feede of this and that of the former.

12. *Spina Trifolia fissuracea mirabilis & altera*. The rare spiked rubric Trefoiles.

These rare Trefoiles are like one unto another differing in nature, and in the hard forme, both of them have slender long rootes, from whence rise sundry reddish spiked heads, out of which come many branch-like stalkes, and from among them, in the one a very few small Trefoile leaves, with very small long low stalkes, as fine as haire; in the other a great number of the like small greenish pointed leaves, on each thready of three like stalkes, a little dented about the edges: from among which the flowers on the slender foote stalkes being somewhat long, and white, like unto those of the hairy *Trifolium* (smelling somewhat like the hairy Trefoile) are fresh, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow small, white, round feede. I have placed

placed the figures of them both together, that the diversitie may the better be observed: they are of a drying & cultrie, as by the taste may be judged.

The Place and Time.

The most of these grow about *Mompelien* in *France*, others in *Spain*, as hath bene shewed in their descriptions, and some in *Germany* and *Candy* also, which flower and feede when the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhini* *Trifolium stellatum*, and I have added *Montpellierianum*, and the figure not counter before: the second by *Alpinus* *Trifolium chrysanthum argenteum*: the third is *Bauhini* his *Trifolium glabrum* for *capitulo Lagopi rotundior*: the fourth is so called by him, as it is in the title: the fifth is mentioned by *Clasius* in his *Cura posterior*: the first coming among other feedes from *Ros.* I have to entitle, as it is set downe, and it may be is a kinde of the seventh which *Bauhini* rethorizeth *Trifolium spinosum capitula leve*, the eighth and ninth *Bauhini* calleth *Trifolium Capitulo spinoso asperum majus & minus*: but I have entituled the *Trifolium asperum majus & minus*: the tenth and eleventh are so called by *Bauhini* as they are in their titles: the last two sorts of *Rubie* spiked Trefoiles are mentioned by *Rubie* in his Booke of strange plants, by the names here exhibited.

The Vertues.

I doe not finde any other proprietie in Physicke that these are applied unto, than hath bene before spoken, for being all of late invention have had no further trial made of them.

CHAP. XXXII.

Trifolia pratensis, Meadow Trefoiles.



Of the Trefoiles that usually grow in meadows, besides those that grow in our owne Land; there be others that grow not with us, which are fit to be set together.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum.*

Common purple meadow Trefoile called field Hony-suckles.

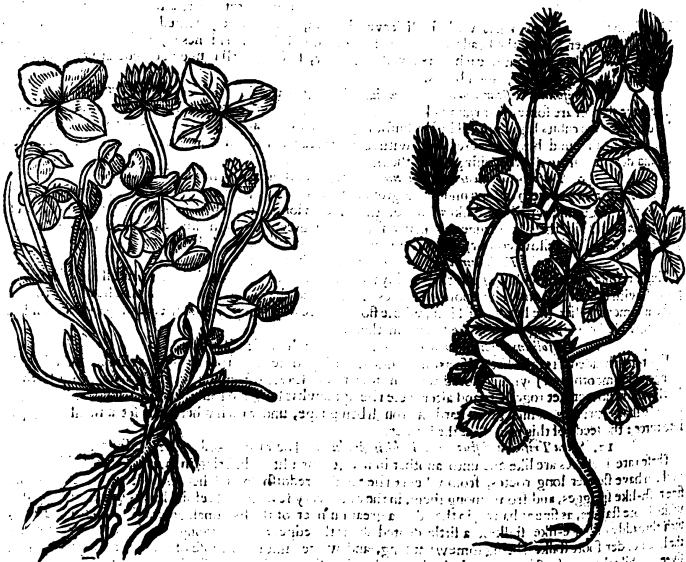
The meadow Trefoile hath many leaves, rising from the roote, three set together, and each almost round, among which rise up short stalkes of flowers, not much higher than the leaves, bearing many deepe purplish crimson flowers together in a tuft rising smaller up to the topp, which turne into little cuds with small feede in them, the roote spreadeth much, and endureth long. Sometimes this is found with halfe round spots of white in the leaves.

1. *Trifolium poe tinis vulgare purpureum.*

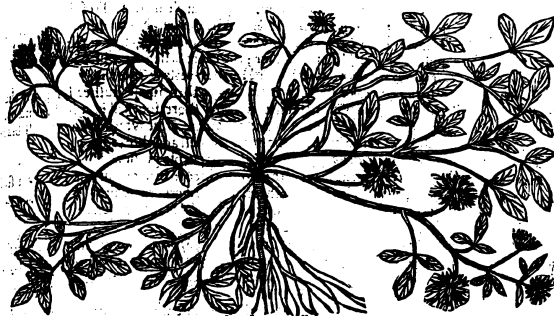
Common purple meadow Trefoile, called field Hony-suckles.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.*

White flowered meadow Trefoile.



3. *Trifolium pratense Salamanicum Clasii.* Meadow Trefoile of *Salamanca*.



5. *Trifolium latere minimum.*
The smallest Trefoile.



6. *Quadrifolium phoenicifolium.*
Four leaved or purple Grassie.



And there is another sort whose leaves are all longer than the former and pointed, the flowers are of a paler *Altra* type. Of this sort likewise some are spotted with blacke spots. It is likewise sometimes found, having a tuft diverse of green leaves on the stalkes, which as I take is but accidental, and rather *Lusus nature*, than any speciall fort.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.* White flowered meadow Trefoile.
This usually groweth lesse than the former, and the flowers are white, and lesse as the head is also, and herein chiefly differeth, yet I have seene it sometimes with longer leaves than in others: but this is not *Clasius* his *Trifolium primum flore albo*, as *Bauhini* thinketh, making it the same with that of *Matthiolum Dodonaei, Lobel, &c.* *Album Clasii* for that of *Clasius* riseth high with few leaves, and so doth not this.

3. *Trifolium pratense Salamanicum.* Meadow Trefoile of *Salamanca*.
This Trefoile differeth little from the second sort of the former kinde, but that the leaves are smaller according to the climate giveth them, deated about the edges, and with a blackish spot on them, the branches traile on the ground

ground and from the joynts rise the small stalkes that beare many crimson red flowers smaller then ours and rounder set together, the small red feede is contained in thin huskes.

4. *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum*. Small purple meadow Trefoile.
This small Trefoile hath small hard stalkes a foote high, full of branches bearing on some three leaves, on other branches and joynts, four small leaves like a *Lotus*, the flowers grow many together at the toppes of the sprigs, being very small and in a loose umbell of a purplish red colour; the roote is slender white and chready.

5. *Trifolium luteum minimum*. The smallest yellow Trefoile.
This small Trefoile hath a few slender weak stalkes, little bigger then small *Ruthes* lying on the ground, whereon grow small Trefoile leaves sometimes more then three on a short footstalk, a little deere about the edges: the flowers are small and yellowish set close and round together, after which follow small blackish flat and crooked feede, almost like a *Medica* in the huskes: the roote is small and chready.

6. *Quadrifolium fuscum*. Flower leaved or purple grasse.
The purple grasse spreadeth on the ground; the leaves are in some three in others four or five on a stalk, of a sad Greene colour, with a shadow of darke purple cast over them, the flowers are white; I never saw this but in Gardens where women keepe it with confidence to be good for the Purples in children or others.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow every where in our owne Land, the third in *Spain*, *Portugall*, &c. the fourth in many of the meadows in *France*, the fifth in divers of our meadows here: the last onely in Gardens as I sayd, for the wilde that is thought by some to be the same is not it, and flower and feede in the Sommer.

The Names.

It is properly called *trifolium* in Greeke, and *Trifolium* in Latine, because three leaves are always joynted together, and it is probable that although *Discorides* doth not peculiarly make a Chapter thereof as he doth of *Lotus*, yet he knew it and made mention thereof both in describing the *Lotus sylvestris*, which as hee saith some called *Lybia*, as also the *Medica* whose leaves were like unto the *Lotus trifolius pratensis*, which sheweth plainly he knew it by comparing other herbes unto it. There needeth no great explanation of these Trefoiles for all authors call them by this peculiar name of *pratense* as being most common therein: the third is remembered by *Clusius*, the fourth by *Lugdunensis*: the fifth *Dodonaeus* calleth *Trifolium agrarium*, and *Lobel* *Trifolium luteum minimum*; and the last by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*: It is called in *Italian* *Trifoglio*, in *Spanish* *Trebol de prado*, in *French* *Trefle de pres*: in high Dutch *Wysenkleet*, in low Dutch *Claveren*, and in *English* *Claver* or *Clower* grasse, and *Meadow Trefoile* or *Three leaved grasse*, and of many also *Hony suckles*, because Bees feede much on the flowers.

The Vertues.

Meadow Trefoile both leaves and flowers are thought to be cooling and binding: but others thinke them to bee of a digelling and suppurating qualitie: but *Dodonaeus* who holdeth with the first opinion saith that they are held to be good to ease the griping paines of the guts and to avoyd those slimie humours that stick unto them if the herbe be boyled and used in a Glister, which I thinke it cannot doe by any cooling or binding properties if the herbe be made into a pulvis and applied to inflammations it will ease them: the juice of it dropped into the eyes is a familiar medicine with many country people to cleare them of any filme that beginneth to grow over them and to take away the pin and web as they call it growne in them: it also allayeth the heate and blood-booting of them. Country people also in many places doe drinke the juice hereof against the biting of an Adder, and having boyled the herbe in water they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herbe also to the hurt place: the herbe also boyled in Swines grease and so made into an ointment is good to apply to the biting of any venomous creature: the herbe also bruised and heated betwixt two Tiles and applyed hot to the Share causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: it is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away fearres: the decoction of the herbe and flowers with the feede and roote taken for some time helpeth women that are troubled with the whites: the feede and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pulvis with some oyle and applyed helpeth hard swellings and Impollutues.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Trifolia alia. Other sorts of Trefoiles.



Here are some other sorts of Trefoiles which could not well be placed in any of the former ranks, nor in that which must follow, and therefore I thought good to place them together in this.

1. *Trifolium falcatum*. Hooked Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are small and like a Trefoile growing on weak stalkes spreading on the ground, at the joynts with the leaves on all sides of the stalkes and so at the toppes, come forth four or five small yellow flowers set upon short footstalkes, which turne into small crooked seeds with very small feede in them.

2. *Trifolium odoratum pelatum Creticum*. Sweete buckler Trefoile of *Candy*.

This Trefoile from a long slender roote full of fibres sendeth forth small stalkes an handfull high almost bare of leaves, having but few below and fewer on them, yet made into three round parted ones, a little deere about the edges, and standing on long footstalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes grow four or five small pale yellow flowers standing one above another on short stalkes, after which succede yellowish flat skinny seeds almost halfe round with a prick or pointell at the end, with one or two small flat feede within them, which seeds while they are young and green are very sweete, and eaten by poore people, but when they are full grown and hard are very bitter.

3. *Trifolium Creticum spinosum*. Thorny Trefoile of *Candy*.

The whole plant hereof lyeth spread round above the ground, sending forth divers square stalkes about a span long or more, full of joynts and branched out from them, where they are of a greenish purple into sundry branches, having four small crooked thornes standing at each joynt, two above and two below, at the joynts likewise come

1. *Trifolium odoratum pelatum Creticum*. Sweete Buckler Trefoile of *Candy*.



2. *Trifolium spinosum Creticum*. Thorny Trefoile of *Candy*.



one forth on both sides two small stalkes of small and long Greene leaves of three parts, each ending in a small pike, with which also thoocheth forth the small stalkes with flowers, each one singly by it selfe, made of five small leaveth purple leaves standing open like unto the flowers of *Pimpernell* but greater, with divers threads of with yellow and a long stile in the middle, after which succede small round heads pointed at the ends, which when it is ripe bendeth and hideth it selfe under the leaves, and openeth into five parts, in each whereof lyeth one flat and reddish feede, the roote is long with many fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

The first *Clusius* saith was sent him by *Gregorius de Reggio* from *Bosnia*, whereabouts he found it growing: the second and third were of *Candy*, their time of flourishing being in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The names of these Trefoiles are expressed in their titles as their severall authors have called them, for *Clusius* a litle made mention of the first in the *Appendix altera* unto his History, and in his *Cave peffiores*; and *Bambinus* of the second in his *Prodromus*. Of the last, both *Clusius* in his History, and *Bambinus* in his *Phytopanax*, *Matthioli* and *Prodromus* make mention, and say it is called *Orbitocherto* in *Candy*, *Clusius* is much perswaded that it is the *Tribulus terrestris* of *Discorides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing particularly mentioned of these Trefoiles what physcall propertie they have, but being of the family may be referred unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Trifolium Coccineum seu Medica. Spaine Claver or Trefoile.

These *Medica* I have given you many varieties in my former Booke, but there are some other omitted that shall be shewed in a Table together with those formerly expressed and there are others to be spoken of in this place which were not fit for that and first with smooth shells, and then of those that are prickly.

1. *Fenum Burgundiacum seu Medica legitima* *Dodonaeus* *Clusius* straly.

Spaine Trefoile of *Burgundy*.

This little Trefoile or Claver hath divers weak Greene stalkes, with divers small sad Greene Trefoile leaves between without order: the flowers grow upon long stalkes coming from the joynts and toppes of the stalkes many clustering in a thicke short roset of five with purple in those that grow in these parts, but in others of

of divers and severall colours as more purple neare a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, or of mixt blew and yellow colours, parted, and in some places of *Spain* and *Narbon* in *France* with yellow flowers also after which come divers small snail-like round cods set together not so much twined as many other *Medicae* are wherein lye small pale seede: the roote groweth somewhat deepe with some strings and fibres theret abiding long.

2. *Trifolium Cochlearium polycarpum* sive *Medica cochlearia*. Clustering Snail Trefoile.

This hath branches lying on the ground a foote long and more, set with small round Trefoile leaves on penny large footstalkes, the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long footstalkes, small and many clustering together and after them small snail-like shells a little rough. There is knoeher hereof whose leaves are dened, whereas the former is not, and differeth not else.

3. *Medica frutescens sive flavo flore Clusij*. Woody Snail Claver.

This Snail Claver hath sundry hard, round and flexible stalkes not able to stand upright but lying on the ground, a foote long, divided into many branches, whereon grow small long and narrow leaves by three on a long footstalk, with a thicke middle ribbe on the backe of each, the flowers are small and many together of a

1. *Fenum Burgundiacum* sive *Medica legitima* & alia *Peetii*.
A snail Trefoile of *Burgundy* with other sorts.



3. *Medica frutescens sive flavo flore Clusij*.
Woody Snail Claver.

4. *Medica marina*. Sea Claver.



yellow

yellow colour and somewhat sweete, which are followed by divers small flat twined cods like unto those of the first but smaller, with smaller seede likewise in them: the roote is long consisting of long strings which abideth long, shooting new stalkes every yeare.

4. *Medica marina*. Sea Claver.

The Sea Claver hath sundry hoary trailing branches spread on the ground a foote or two long, with many small and very hoary round trefoile leaves on short footstalkes: the flowers are many small and yellow standing at the ends of the branches and in many small writhed shells doe follow like unto other small Snail Clavers the roote is somewhat thicke and abideth long.

5. *Medica marina major spinosa*.

Hard and thorny field Sea Claver.

This Claver groweth bigger and greener then the last, the flowers are small and yellow coming from the joynts of the branches, and but one at a place which are followed by small hard and round prickly heads, whose windings are hardly to be discerned, this periseth yearly. There is another sort hereof that differeth onely in the finalle, which are the third and sixt figure in the generall table of *Medica*.

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolia cordatum*.
Hart Claver of Arabia.

This heart Claver hath very slender and small weak branches full of joynts, and round greenish Trefoile leaves upon long footstalkes at them, broad at the end and dented in, making the fashion of a Hart as it is usually expressed, with red spots in each of them: the flowers grow two or three together at the end of a stalk coming from the joynt small and yellow, which turne into small prickly twining heads like unto other small *Medicae*: the roote is but small.

7. *Medica echinata parva rubra & echinata rotunda Syphed*.
Lupinus his creeping round prickly Claver of two sorts.



6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij sive Trifolia cordatum*.
Hart Claver of Arabia.



Minor

8. *Medica Lunata & altera spinosa*.
Moone Claver and Another thorny one.



Cæcæ 2

9. *Medica*

7. *Medica echinata rotunda sive Tribulus terrestris minor repens Lugdunensis.*

Creeping round prickly Claver.

This round prickly Claver hath very long branches trailing on the ground, with very small trifoliate leaves on them, the flowers are yellow, two or three at the most standing together, which turne into round rough or prickly heads, with small or no flow of waxe on them, the roote is small white and thready. There is another growing more upright and with four or five such small burres set together, else not differing from it.

8. *Medica lanata; Moone Claver.*

The leaves hereof are small somewhat like unto the first true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow and the pods very like to those of *Marrubium Cytisifolius*, but yet is not the same, this being an herb.

The leaves hereof are small somewhat like unto the first true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow and the pods very like to those of *Marrubium Cytisifolius*, but yet is not the same, this being an herb.

9. *Medica tornata major & minoris lesis.*

The greater and lesse smooth *Medica*, turned like a Tun.

These two sorts differ not in their growing from the others but only in their fruite, the greater whereof stand singly one at a place, turned like to a Tun, and the lesse hath many together smaller, which two are expressed the two first in the general Table.

10. *Medica tornata spinosa.*

The Thorny Tun like *Medica*, This also hath the chiefe difference in the fruit, which is somewhat like a Tun, but a little thorny or more like unto a fine wrought haire button, many together which is the figure in the Table.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally both in many places of *Spaine* and in *France* neare *Mompelien* also, yet is it sown in many places both there and in other countries, to serve for Hay for their Cattell and Horses and cut it often, for in *Spaine* they have no other way which feedeth their Horses and maketh them exceeding fat, and so doe they in the Low countries, whereby their Kine give the more abundance of Milke: the others grow some in *France* others in *Spaine* or *Germany*, and some of them also are found in our fields and marshes, as at *Woolwich*, *Deptford*, &c.

The Names.

The first is taken by the most judicious of our later writers to be the *uidua* of *Dioscorides*, which as *Pliny* faith was brought from the *Medes* into *Greece* by the *Perſian* *Darius* his waives there, from whence came the name *Medica* as the *Medicum malum* the *Pomecitron* was also: but now from *Italy* being brought and sown for the benefit thereof in the fields of *Belgia* and the ordering places, and first in *Burgonie* or *Burgundy* hath altered the old name into *Fenem Burgundiacum* and of late regained the old name, and called *Medica legitima*, none as it is said better agreeing with *Dioscorides* his description in all things then this: *Gerard* was much deceived in saying that *Lobel* his *Fenem Burgundiacum* was the *Trifolium cochlearium primum* of *Dodonæus* in his last edition, for it is his *Medica* in the next Chapter following, as any that will compare them shall soone finde: the second is of *Babunius* in his *Prodromus*, but we having it growing plentifully in our land doe usually call it *Medica racemosa*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Medica flavo flore*, and *Bambinus* *Trifolium sylvestris luteum filiqua corvata sive Medica patescens*, and *Tabernaemontanus* *Levis major repens* as he faith: the fourth *Clusius* first called *Medica marina* and so doe *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and others: the fifth is of the number of *Boel* his *Spanish Medica*, whereof wee had a dozen or foueteene sorts: the first *Camerarius* calleth *Medica Arabica* and is generally called *Trifolium cordatum*: the two next are *Lugdunensis* his *Tribulus terrestris minor repens* and *rotunda*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Medica pusilla*: the two last are lately knowne. The first of these is by *Avicenna* and the *Arabians* called *Cot* and *Alfalsas* but corruptly by the *Spaniards* *Alfalsas* and *Alfalfa*, but by these of *Castile* *Medicinas*; by the *French* *Saintſin* and *Foin de Bourgogne*, we call it *Medick*, *Fodder* and *Snaile Claver*, or *Trefoile*.

The Vertues.

The use of this first herbe was in former times more to feede Cattell then in medicines, for it was held to be so powerfull to fatten their Horses and other beaſts that they would flint them to a quantitie for feare of suffocating them, by growing thereby too fat, the Greene herbe faith *Dioscorides* hath a cooling propertie, and for that purpose chiefly to be used, yet *Avicenna* commendeth the oyle made of *Cot* or *Alfalsas* against the tremblings of the heart, *Gesner* faith that a liquor drawn by fire out of the Alfalses of the *Spaniards* is good against the Stone, I suppose he meaneth an oyle drawn out of the seeds, as the oyle from Almonds. *Plinius* in his booke against *Epicurus* reciteth a pretty similitude taken from this *Medica*, Even as (faith he) the seed of *Medica* abideth a long time by reason of his many winding branches creeping on the ground, and by his sharpe roughnesse, even so greese having fattened his crooked rootes in ones body, cleaveth thereto not for a day or a night, but for many yeares, and is hard expelled but by other greeses as by stronger nailes. The rest here mentioned in this Chapter are not used against any disease that I know.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Scorpioides. Scorpion-grasse or Caterpillers.

Because these plants come neareſt unto the *Medica*, both in their flowers, pods, & seedes although differing in their leaves, yet I thinke I doe not greatly erre to set them at the taille of the rest of the Pulses, but I have given you the knowledge of two sorts of these Scorpion Grasses in my former Booke, there remaine three more to be remembered in this Chapter to finish this Classis of the Pulses.

1. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolia pluribus corniculis asperis*. Small ordinary Caterpillers with many cods: this small Caterpillar also groweth in the same manner with trailing long branches as the first small rough for doth, the leaves are likewise of a fresh Greene colour, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesse: the flowers also are small, and of a deepe yellow, four or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same figure and fashion with the others, but that it hath as many rough crooked cods together as there were flowers, the roote is very stringy but small.

2. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolia filigine lenibus*. Smooth codded small Caterpillers.

This other is in all things like this former sort, but that it hath feldome two flowers together on a stalk, and the wormes that follow as few, being crooked and winding in the very same manner, are small and smooth, without any roughnesse at all, & of the same pale browne colour that it is, the figure whereof is with the *Medica*.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulaca folio*. *Matthiolus* his Scorpion Grasse, or with Purslane leaves.

The Scorpion Grasse of *Matthiolus* hath divers upright pale Greene stalkes, and pale Greene leaves set thereon, each whereof is somewhat long, broad, and round pointed like a Purslane leafe, sometimes having two small leaves joynted at the bottome of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them; at the toppes of the stalkes, and out at the joynts likewise stand small pale yellow flowers, much resembling those of *Medica* after which follow small long slender and crooked hornes, small at the end, joynted or parted, as it were, all the length of it some what resembling the long crooked cod of the *Colusa* a *Scorpioides*, but this is more conspicuously joynted; and of a pale colour, within which lie small long whitish yellow feedes: the roote is long and fibrous, perishing yearly.

The Place and Time.

Both the first were brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, as the great one was also expressed in my former Booke: the last was faith groweth neere unto *Mompelien*, as well in their manured fields, as in their Vineyards plentifully.

Scorpioides Bupleurifolia major & minor.
The greater and smaller rough Caterpillers or Scorpion Grasse.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulaca folio*.
Matthiolus his Scorpion Grasse or Caterpillers with Purslane-like leaves.



Cccc 3

Th

The Names.

No author hath made any mention before now of these, except the first by *Label*, who called it *Scorpioides*, *Diapleni folio repens*, & the last by *Matthioli* by the name of *Scorpioides*, & the bare figure without any description, and referred it himselfe unto the *Scorpioides*, yet as he saith, it was controverted in his time by some learned men, that from the authoritie of *Nicander* his *Scholaste* would have it to be *Telephium Discorides*, *Dolomieu* refuteth that opinion, saying, it neither pleased him, nor many other learned, yet *Gualandinus*, *Anguilara*, and *Casparinus*, and with them *Bauhinus* hold it to be the true *Telephium* of *Discorides*: *Label* putteth it to the question, whether it be that *Telephium* of *Crates* or no, and seemeth to lean to their opinion, saying they are not led thereunto by weak reasons; yet because *Discorides* giveth to his *Telephium*, and *Galen* confirmeth it a drying and cleansing qualitie, yet not very hot, and thereby conducing to heale foule ulcers, and the taste of this poile is rather like the meadow Trefoiles, I may, as I thinke yet continue it in suspence; but that it should be the *Cymnum* of *Discorides*, as *Columna* seemeth to thinke, being in my judgement mistaken, in making the leaves of this to be like the small Ribwort Plantane, when as the other *Euplexis* folio cometh acerer thereunto, then this, not having three ribbes to be seene in the leaves, I see lesse reason, for *Discorides*, saith *Cymnum* hath a stalk like the Beane, foure square, but so hath not this, nor hath it those *Polygonum* circhi; but that *Euplexis* folio, hath indeede some resemblance of these rough prickles, but not this which is smooth: *Bauhinus* also seemeth to make two sorts of this, the other which he referreth to this which is usually called *Scorpioides* *Matthioli*; the other he calleth *Scorpioides* *Portulaca folio*; but I thinke he can finde no other *Scorpioides* *Portulaca folio*, but this of *Matthioli*, I have given my reason, let others correct with better if they can.

The Vertues.

The two first sorts being plants lately made knowne to us, we know of no propertie they have the last is, as I said of the taste of the Meadow Trefoiles, and cannot therefore but be neare of the same effects. If it were the *Telephium* of *Discorides*, it should have a propertie in it to cleanse the body from the foule scurie or leprose: but must after sixe houres that it hath bene annoiated, be washed away with Barly water, but this herbe hath no such cleansing facultie therein, nor yet to heale up foule ulcers, as is spoken before, that the propertie should be in *Telephium* by *Galen* judgement.



CERE-

CEREALIA.

CORNES.

CLASSIS DVADECIMA.

THE TWELFTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Triticum, Wheate.



Having finished the Classis of the Pulses, the next to follow in order unto them is of the *Cerealia*, that is, all the diversities of graine and Corne, wherunto I will adjoyne with all the severall Pulses and orderings of them, as the old *Romans* and *Greeks* used them in their times for their foode, as meate or drinke, or for medicine which are *Alica* or *Chondru Crimmon*, *Tragus*, *Pisana Zizium Curmi*, and the rest: after which shall follow the Grasses (for that all the sorts of Cornes are the most noble and useful kinds of Grasses, and therefore preferred before them) *Ruthes*, and *Reedes*.

To beginne then with the most noble Graine of all others, namely Wheate, it is of divers sorts, some with bearded or aulnes, others without, some of a white colour, both stalk and eare, others with a redder, called red Wheate, and some blew or of other colours. Some flat, others square, some with single heads, others with many, some with single rows, others with double; and some to be sowne before Winter, and therefore called Winter corne, others onely in the Spring, called Sommer corne; to give you ample descriptions of every one particularly, were to enlarge this Volume, and yet to small purpose: I will therefore give you a description of one that may serve for a generall explication of all the rest, with onely such differences as may not be omitted, and yet in as compendious a manner as may be.

1. *Triticum spica nudica*. Bare or naked hite Wheate.

The white Wheate riseth up from the creeping joynted roote, with three or foure or more stalks, with faire broad and long Greene glasse-like leaves, at every joynt one, & at the fourth joynt usually cometh forth the long eare or spiked brad, one likewise on a stalk without any branches, which while the head standeth upright blooming small yellow aigles, and when it is full ripe, boweth downe the head a little with the weight thereof, and is set with two double rows of seed or corne, wrapped up in divers chaffe skins or coles, and is when it is clefened of a firme compact substance, somewhat yellowish and cleare with all, and is the chiefe Wheate of all making the purest white bread. We have in some countries of this Land another sort of bearded Wheate, which the country men call a red strowed Lannas; because the stalks are redder, or else little difference in the eare.

2. *Triticum spica muricatum*. Bearded or red Wheate.

This sort differeth not in the manner of growing in any respect from the other, onely the head hereof is larger and redder than the former, with foure sides seeming to be foure square, and bended also: the meate wherof maketh not so pure white bread. *Label* calleth this *Triticum Leon*, from the Dutch appellation, and peradventure may be the *Favor Alerum* of *Pliny*, &c.

3. *Triticum lucidum*. Bright eared Wheate.

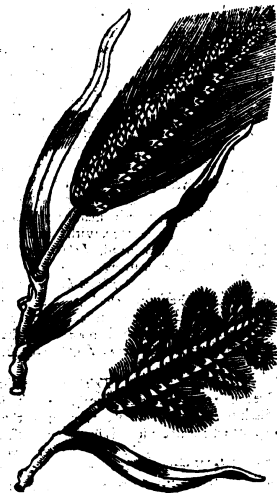
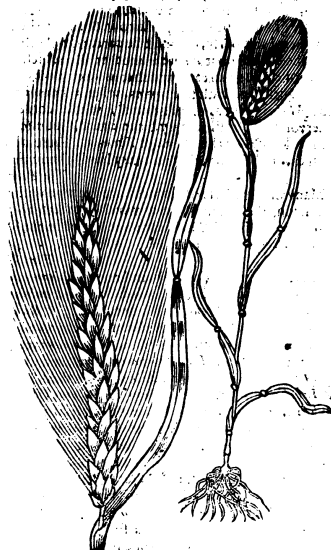
The eare hereof sheweth plainly the difference, which is somewhat longer and greater, of a right browne blewish colour, long and rough, with bearded and aulnes, and the graine harder, and of a browner colour: this kinde is a stoupe graine, yielding much more branne than the former, making also a heavier and blacker bread. *Label* calleth this *Triticum Luca alterum*. *Lugduensis* seemeth to call it *Tragus*, and called, as he saith by the French *Ble-turquet*.

4. *Triticum multiplex spica*. Double eared Wheate.

The double eared Wheate likewise unto the second sort, and differeth in the eare, chiefly which is shorter, and hath divers other small eares rising from the sides of the greater, the beards or aulnes are shorter, and so is the stalk also: the graine is lesse in long and lesse compact.

5. *Triticum crinitum*. The wilde Wheate of Candy.

The wilde Wheate of *Candy* groweth in stalk and leafe like unto ordinary Wheate, the eares are somewhat rougher and blacker, the beards also shorter, and the cornes lesser and blunt at one end, more like to Rice than Wicaz.

1. *Triticum spica mutica.*
Beare or naked white Wheate.2. *Triticum arifia mutica.*
Bearded or red Wheate.3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheate.4. *Triticum multispicifera.*
Double eared Wheate.5. *Triticum Crestatum.*
The wilde Wheate of Candy.6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
Tripoly Wheate.6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
Tripoly Wheate.

This Wheate being brought into England from Tripoly, was sowne for experience onely to see what it would produce, it had stalkes two cubits high, with broader leaves than our Wheate, and eares an handfull long, with very long beards, and blackish graines like Rie within them. Peradventure this may be the *Zea Theophrasti*.

7. *Triticum trimefere.*
Summer Wheate.7. *Triticum trimefere.*
Summer Wheate.

This kinde hath narrower eares, longer beards, and smaller graines, and is onely to be sowne and reaped as barley is with us, yet as it is earlier sowne in the warmer countries, so it will be the sooner ripe, but will not endure the coldness of our Winters. Wee have other seeming diversities of wheate growing in our owne Land, well knowne in divers countries which they call by severall names, as Duckes-bill Wheate, and Cone Wheate, &c. but I cannot say unto which of the Cornes, either of the ancients or of our times they may agree: And I finde that *Lepidus* sheweth some other kindes also of red wheate growing in the severall parts of France and Italy, as namely one sort growing about Lyons, which they call *Ble rone*, and *Croixble*, whose eares have no beards, and whose graine is the largest and fullest of all others, yet not so good to make into bread as others, and therefore they there carefully husband it, that when they have hulled it, they boyle into a pultage with milk (as our fumentie pottage is) which they greatly affect, and he there saith also, that Rome would take it to be the *Far* or *Adornum* of the old Romans, whereof when it was hulled and boyled they lived many yeares in the beginning of the citie, as *Pliny* saith, *Primum antiquis Latii cibum, magno argumento in Adornum non ut dixerim, pulve autem non pane vixisse, longo tempore Romanis manifestum est, &c.* for they liv ed on Pultage

CHAP. III.

Zea. Greeke Wheat.

T Here are some other sorts of Cornes that more properly may be accounted kinds of Wheat, than of any other sort of Graine, and therefore are to be encreased of before either Rie or Barley in their severall orders, and first of that Graine which the ancients called *Zea* a distinct Corne differing from others, and by *Discofides* said to be of two sorts (although *Theophrastus* and *Galen* have made mention but of one, I which is the *Discofides* as it is thought, the one *Discofides* callith *Dicoccos* the other *simplex* but first I think good to let downe the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* as he describeth it.

1. *Zea Theophrasti & antiquorum*. The *Zea* of the ancients or Greeke Wheat.

The Greeke Wheat riseth up with many strong joynted high stalkes and leaves on them most like unto Wheat the Ear is plentiful in Cornes as *Theophrastus* saith, (bare without beards as *Label* and some others have thought yet *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth if his bee true *Zea* with beards, for *Theophrastus* maketh no mention thereof) whose Graines are inclosed in many chaffie huskes, being the lightest of others which are not so easily beaten out as wheate, and is very pleasant to all creatures: the rootes are many, and strongly fastned in the ground where by they draw much nourishment out of the ground, desiring a rich soile, and thereby quickly draweth forth the heart of the ground. This is the truest description of *Theophrastus* and the ancients *Zea*, especially drawn out of the ninth Chapter of his eighth booke of the history of Plants. Vnto which of all our graines or of those that the later writers have referred it unto, this may agree thereto in all parts I cannot finde, for neither *Matthiolum* his *Spelta* nor *Lugdunensis* his *Zea* are naked but bearded, nor can it agree with *Camarum* his *Zea spica matica*, nor yet with *Tragus* his third *Zea spica matica*, having neither strong nor tall stalkes, nor yet many growing from such a bulbus root as *Theophrastus* giveth to his, unless it may be said it is degenerated, for *Theophrastus* in the eighth Chapter of his eighth Booke saith that no Corns is so apt to be metamorphosed wholly into others as *Tipha* and *Zea*, but I thinke their transmutations of plants are as likely as their transmutations of soles.

2. *Zea discofides spica vulgo*. Spelt Wheate or Spelt Corne.

The Spelt Corne is in stalk and leafe somewhat like unto Wheate but not rising so high, the Ear is smaller and not orderly set in rows: the Cornes grow double, that is two together, but not inclosed in one huske as many have thought, but in severall huskes and hardly to be thrashed out, which then somewhat resemble Wheate: the roote is plentiful in strings and fibres.

3. *Zea monococcus spica simplex* sive *Bryza*

S. Peters Corne.

This springeth up with a single slender and short stalk, but firme, bearing a small thinne spiked eare, set with rough beards like Barley also, being as it were flat, with the Cornes set onely on two sides, every one contained singly in a huske, which are as *Tragus* saith of a darke red colour, and the Ear also, but in shape like Wheate or Barley, which maketh blacke bread, and of an ill taste as *Aldus* hath told *Galen*.

The Place and Time.

The first was anciently sown in *Greece*, *Asia* and the East countries, and accounted by them to be next in goodnesse unto the finest Wheate, being a Winter Corne: the second is sown in many places of *Italy* and *France*, and will abide in a moist ground holding firme the Winters injuries, yet prospereth best in a more fruitfull dry soile, and is a Winter Corne sown in September and October and reaped in July. The last is a Summer Corne growing in many places of *Italy*, &c. where but in want of better they make no bread of it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Zea* and *Zia* in Latine also *Zea* which *Gaza* translatheth *Semen*, taking it as it is likely from *Pliny*, who before him said that *Zea* was *Zea* or *Adonum*, which was called also *Semen*, as the most singulare Corne of any other. The second is thought by many to be the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, but as I said it is more likely to be the *Zea* of *Discofides* (for these two authors have in many things given names to Plants the one sure differing from the other as may be knowne by the *Mandragoras*, the one so sure differing from the other as though they had not lived in one and the same countrey or rather in one and the same world) and is therefore generally called by most writers *Zea discofides*, and peradventure was the old *Romanus* *Fer* and *Ador*, or *Jensen* *Adonum* of the later *Romans*, and is now called *Spelta*: the last is variably called by divers. For *Matthiolum* callith it *Zea simplex* and referreth it to *Discofides* his second *Zea*, which most doe call *Monococcus* and is thought to be that *Briza* of *Galen* which he saw in the fields of *Thracia* and *Macedonia* and took it to be

2. 3. *Zea discofides spica matica & monococcus ariflu matica*. Spelt Wheate and S. Peters Corne.

be *Zea*, which is a forcible argument in my judgement, that *Zea* is bearded, and called *Spelta* by *Dodonaeus*, *Label* and *Lugdunensis*, as also by *Tragus* and *Casalpini*, or *Frustramentum Monococcum* by *Dodonaeus*; the French call the second *Espeante*, the Germans *Spelt*, *Welsche Weysen*, and *Romische Weysen*, and the last S. *Peters Korn* and *St. Petrus Korn*, the Italians *Pirra* and in some places *Biadada*, *Matthiolum* saith, and by that name have I received such Cornes out of *Italy* as you shall finde it set downe at the end of the description of the second sort of Barley.

The Vertues.

Galen saith his *Zea* is in a meane betwene Wheat and Barley, and *Discofides* saith it nourisheth not so much as Wheat, yet more then Barley yet is acceptable to the stomacke.

CHAP. IIII.

Tipha sive Triticum Tiphinum. Light Wheate.

T ipha riseth up with a single and slender stalk or straw, the eare is long and round, bearded with long hard sharpe aunes somewhat closely set together, the graine is small and light but hard, and of a redder colour then Wheat, inclosed in divers chaffie huskes hard to be beaten out: this groweth well in a leane soyle and desireth not a rich or fat ground as *Zea* doth.

2. *Triticum Tiphinum alternans* sive *Hispansicum*. Spanish Light Wheate.

This other light Wheate differeth from the former in these particulars, the stalkes are shorter then Wheate, and slender, the eare is small and bearded, with long and sharp aunes like Barley, the Graine or Corne is somewhat like Wheate but lesser and yellower, and is inclosed but in single huskes easie to be beaten out, which beareth it to be differing.

The Place and Time.

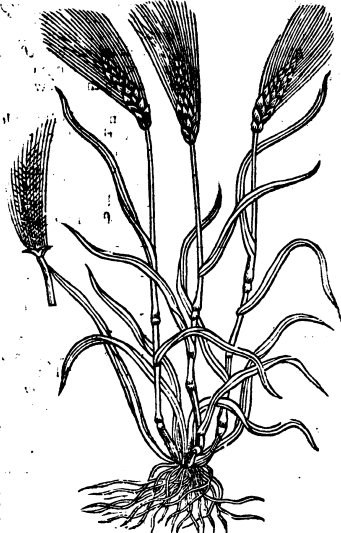
Tragus saith that the first is most sown in the mountainous places of *Alfaria* and seldome in any other of the countie of *Germany*, and especially because their wilde Swine that will be feeding upon and destroying any other Corne will not touch this or very hardly, because the sharpe aunes will pricketh them, and if they should take much of it, it would quickly hurt them and offend them choake them: the other groweth in *Spain* and in the *Canaries* as *Lugdunensis* saith, for it is often found among the Canary feede that is brought from thence, and are both Summer Cornes, that is, sown in the Spring and reaped in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *tipa* and *Tipha* in Latine, but of our later writers *Tipha cerealis* and *Triticum Tiphinum*, that it may be distinguished from the other *Tipha* the ninth plant called *Reede Mare*. The first is not knowne to any in our Land but remembered by *Dodonaeus*; and *Tragus* his third sort of Wheate: *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dodonaeus* is much deceived, in thinking this *Tipha* what which the French men called *Mesle*, and they of *Lyon* de la *Mesle* (that is our *Maslin*) being a mixture of Wheate and Rie sown together.

The Vertue.

Galen beweth that the bread that is made of *Tipha* is hard and much desired both by countrey men and citizens, if it be eaten hot, & is better then that which is made of *Olyva*, yet if it grow to be two or three dayes old and then eaten it will lie heave on the stomacke and hard to be digested: some doe thinke that this is the sweetest Corne, that *Homer* sheweth *Hector* speaking to his Horses promiseth to give them, for as it is said it may be given Horses without any harme when as Wheat cannot.



CHAP. V.

Olyva, Soft Wheate.

T his soft Wheate (or *Amelkern* as *Dodonaeus* saith the Germans call it) groweth as great and high as wheate, the eare is sharply bearded like Barley, whose graine or cornes being inclosed in chaffie huskes like unto *Zea*, are being clenched like unto Wheate.

The Place and Time.

This groweth such *Galen* as well as the other in *Asia*, &c. and *Pliny* saith in *Egypt*, *Syria*, &c. as also in *France* and *Italy*, but *Matthiolum* saith he knew of none growing there in his time. It is saith *Dodonaeus* sown in divers places

CHAP. XI.

Of Tragus.

This also hath beene diversely interpreted by writers, some taking it for a kinde of graine by it selfe, namely the *Triticum lucidum* as is said before, because *Disicorides* seemeth to say it carrieth a shew of the graine *Alice*, and herein *Galen* also followeth him, but in stead of *argus* of *Disicorides*, hee hath written when as *Alice* as I shewed you before, is not properly a graine by it selfe but is made of Come & unto *Galen* himselfe in the said Booke *primo Aliment.* saith that *Tragus* is a thing made, and like unto *Alice* of the best *Olyra*, husked as it ought to be, then boyled in water, which being poured away, cyther sweete wine or braced water was put to it, and Pine kernells steeped in water untill they were much swollen the likewise saith *lib. 1. cap. 13. de rat. viſit. in morbis acutis. Pijſanam igitur reſtā præſerri frumentaceis edulis; panis ſcilicet claudere & Zea ex qua Zea Tragus; et Pliny lib. 18. cap. 7. Extrinſice Tragus pifana conficienda, vulgata ratio eſt.* And againe, *Simili maxime Tritici ſemine Tragus fit in Campania duntaxat & Ægypto. Callianus Baſilianus in Græpenſis lib. 1. cap. 13. ſaith it was made of the Wheate of Alexandria, which by moſt authors is Olyra (for it there groweth beſt) ſleept and husked, and dried in the Sunne often untill it were cleane from the ſhales: whereby wee may plainly ſee that all ſorts of graine were husked, and ſo ordered into diuers manners of meate and called by diuers names according to the graine or countrey: it is hard of digeſtion as ſome reade, or as others, it is hardly made, and doth looſen the belly more.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Amylum.

This was made as *Disicorides* ſheweth of Summer Wheate, and alſo of *Zea*, ſleept three dayes and nights till it be ſoft and tender, the water then powred gently from it, and other freſh water to be powred on it, and then troden with the feete till all the courſe huskes be cleane taken away, letting the finer part paſſe through a Sieve, which then being dried in the moſt hot ſcorching Sun is to be kept to be used. *Cato* ſheweth that it was made of *Siligo*, *Pliny* ſaith of all ſorts of Wheate as well as of *Siligo*, but the best of Summer Wheate; it was ſo called ſaith he becauſe it was made without a Mill. It ſealed againſt deuſions into the eyes to heale hollow Vicers therein, being drunke it ſlayeth the ſpitting of blood being put into Milke and taken it helpeth the roughneſſe or hoarſeneſſe of the Throat. *Amylum* ſaith he is made alſo of *Zea* (and ſo ſaith *Cato* alſo, and of Wheate ſaith *Pliny*) ſleept and waſhed as is above ſaid: but ſaith he it hath no uſe in Phyſicke but we uſe it often for coughes and in deuſions.

CHAP. XIII.

Secale. Rie.

This kinde of graine beſides the common knowen ſort, there is two other remembered, the one by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, the other by *Bauhinus* as you ſhall preſently vnderſtand.

Secale vulgatum. Common Rie.

Our common Rie is ſo well knowen in all the countreys of this Land and to the countrey people in eſpecial who feed moſt thereon, that I ſhall ſeeme ſt to reach them that with they know

1. Secale vulgatum. Common Rie.



2. Secale latifolium. Barly Rie.



Lettre

lower than I, that is, that it firſt ſpringeth up ſomewhat reddiſh, which afterwards groweth Greene, and bringeth forth diuers jointed ſtalke, ſomewhat higher than Wheate, bearing at their toppes ſmaller eares than Wheate, for in ſhorter rowes, with ſhorter and ſharper, and more prickly awnes: the graine within being ſmaller and blacker, and blacker than Wheate, and is not wrapped in huskes like Wheate, but eaſily falling off it ſelfe out of the eare when it is ripe: while it ſloweth the eare ſtandeth upright and being neare ripening it bloweth it downe: the rootes are many, but not ſo thicke buſhing as Wheate, nor conſuming the fertilitye of the ſoyle ſo ſomewhat as Wheate.

2. Secale eſtuum ſeu minus. Small or Summer Rye.

This other Rye groweth lower with fewer ſtalke, a ſhorter and leſſer eare, yet armed with awnes as the other, but fewer; the graine or come alſo is leſſer, and is ſowne in the Spring onely and herein conſiſteth the difference.

3. Secale latifolium. Rye with great leaves.

This Rie hath whiter ſtalke than others, round alſo and ſtraked, the leaves that are let at the joynts are much larger than the common ſort, being a cubit long and an inch broad, ſomewhat ſharpe or rough about the edges like the ordinary Rie: the eare at the toppes is large and great, ſet with ſharpe long awnes, and as it were dented like the vulgar a full hand breadth, the graine within is alſo like unto Rie, blackiſh but greater then it, being almoſt like Wheate: the roote likewiſe buſheth like the roote of Wheate.

The Place and Time.

The firſt is generally ſown in all theſe Northern regions and more in Denmark, and thoſe more Northerly perſons eſſe where, their climate not ſeruing ſo well for Wheate, and ſowne in October and November, and the ſecond in April onely, and are all ripe in Auguſt uſually; the laſt is brought out of the Eaſt countreys, and *Bauhinus* ſaith he had onely the leaves and the Eare out of *Signor Contarino* his Garden.

The Names.

This hath not found as yet any Greeke Father to name it, but is generally called in Latine *Secale* of *Pliny*, and is by *Farrago* alſo, yet *Farrago* is in many places of him, *Uarro*, *Columella*, and others, taken for a Greene fodder for cattell, as *Pliny* ſheweth how to make a *Farrago* of Wheate, *Columella* of Barly. *Farrago* ſaith, *Farrago* was ſo called either *quod far ferro celum ſuit*, aut *quod primum a Farris ſegete Farrago ſeri capta ſuit*: but the true *Farrago* is underſtood by the beſt Authors now adayes to be no other things than Barly. *Tragus* and ſome others make it to be *Siligo*; *Cordus* on *Disicorides* to be *Olyra*; ſome others to be the *Tripa* of *Theophrastus*, which for diſtinction ſake is called *Typha cerealis*, and becauſe the Dutch call it *Rogge*, therefore *Dodonæus* maketh a Latine name of it, and calleth it *Rogge*: Both in our countrey, and in others, they have a cuſtome to ſow Rye, and Wheate next to equal parts in their fields, which they call *Maſlin*, as well in the fields, as in the meale: the French *Metil*, & de *Metil*, as I ſaid before, *quasi Miſcelanea ſeges*; and the countrey people and meaner ſort with us make it their ſmall bread corne, being better than cleane Rye, and worſe than Wheate. The firſt is remembered by all Authors; the ſecond, both by *Tragus*, who calleth it *Siligo aſiatica*, *Dodonæus* *Secale eſtuum*, *Lugdunensis* *Secale alterum*, and *Bauhinus* *Secale vernum vel minus*: the laſt is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Secale latifolium*, and ſaith he had it out of the noble *Contarino* his Garden, a *Magnifico* of *Venice*. The *Italians* call it *Segale*; the *Spaniards* *Cenozo*; the French *Seale*, and *Segale*; the Germans *Roggen*, and the Dutch, as I ſaid, *Rogge*, and we in Engliſh Rye.

The Vertues.

Rye is of a more clammy ſubſtance than Wheate, and neither is digeſted ſo quickly, nor nouruſeth ſo well, yet it is accounted to be next in goodneſſe unto Wheate, eſpecially if the corne be ſweete and good, and the bread well fermented and baked, and giueſt a ſolide and firme nouruſment to the body. The medicinale qualities are, it is more digeſting than Wheate, the bread and the leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh empoſumes, biles, and other ſores with more ſpeece. The meale of Rye put betwene a double cloth, and moiſtened with a little vinegre, and heated in a pewter-diſh, ſet over a chaffing-diſh of quicke coales, and bound faſt to the head, while it keepeth heate in it, doth much eaſe the continuall paines of the head: the aſhes of Rye ſtraw put into water, and ſuffered therein a day or a night, and the chappes of the hands or feete waſhed therewith, doth heale them, ſaith *Martialus*.

CHAP. XIII.

Hordeum, Barly.

The have two or three ſorts of Barly growing with us in ſundry parts of the land, which I meane here to ſhew unto you, and with them one other not ſo well knowen unto us.

1. Hordeum diſtichum. Beare Barly or common Barly.

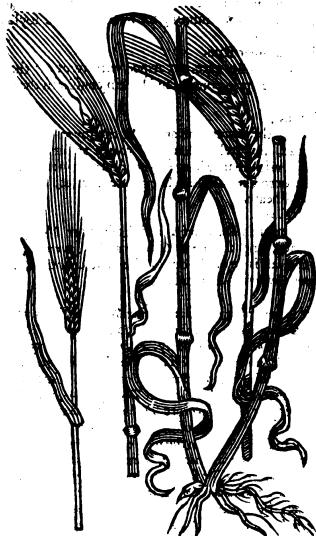
The common Barly hath ſhorter and tenderer ſtalke than Wheate, the leaves are ſhorter, broader and rougher, the eare is ſhort ſet with two rowes of cornes in very good order, each enſheathed in a huſke, and having a long rough awne or beard thereat, which is greater and longer than Wheate, and whiter alſo, and doth not eaſily, or of it ſelfe fall out of the huſke: the roote is great, and ſpreadeth much, having the more ſtore of ſtalke riſing there from, to ſupply the ſcarſeneſſe of the eare.

2. Hordeum diſtichum minus. Bigge Barly.

This other differeth not from the former, but that it is ſmaller, both ſtalke, eare, and corne, and is ſowne the laſt, and reaped with the ſonneſt: ſome doe take this to be *Turkie* Barly, but I ſomewhat doubt that, for having a graine growing in my Garden, taking by ſome to be *Turkie* Barly, which is ſomewhat like this *Hordeum diſtichum*, that is with a ſmall bearded eare of two rowes: the corne it ſelfe was like a Barly, but ſmaller: the huſkes were brighter and channelled as it were, or furrowed on the one ſide, and round on the other, the kernell being nearer to a Wheate than a Barly, and eaſily coming forth of the huſke; I am more than halfe perſwaded it is the *Zea Monococcis* of *Brisa*. We have another ſort hereof likewiſe, whoſe corne is a little ſmaller and whiter, called

D d d d 3

1. *Hordeum distichum*.
Beare Barly, or common Barly;



2. *Hordeum polytachum*.
Square Barly.



called Sprit Barly not differing else: if there be a Barly that hath no ailes or awnes saith *Label*, and so doe I know it not

3. *Hordeum polytachum five hybernum*. Winter Barly, or square Barly.

This kinde groweth like the former, both in stalks and eares, differing onely in not having so many stalks rising from the rootes, and that the eares are set with more rowes of cornes, in some foure, in some five or six, and that it is sowne earlier than the former.

4. *Hordeum hexastichum vernum*. Naked or bare Barly.

This other Barly that hath many rowes of cornes in the eare, differeth not from the last, but in these two particulars, the cornes inclosed in the huskes, have not that skinne on them that the other hath, beinge lank small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheate, but lesse, and is sowne in *April* and not before, and is not sene or sowne by any almost in this land.

The Place and Time.

The first is our usuall Barly in all the South parts of this Kingdom; the other in the North parts onely; the third is likewise reasonable frequent in our Land; but the last, although it be rare, yet we have had and sowne it in our Gardens, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*: we have not heard by any, that any kinde of Barly hath bene sowne before Winter in our Land, although *Label* saith so.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke $\alpha\beta\beta\alpha$ in Latine *Hordeum*; the first is generally so called as it is in the title: *Tragus & Cordus*; *Hordeum missu*, and by *Columella* *Hordeum Galaticum*, as I thinke, or else the smaller sort of this kinde, because it is whiter: the third *Label* saith is reasonable frequent in this Land, he meaneth in the West parts where his chiefe residence was in his former dayes, for it is scarce sene or knowne in the parts about *London*. *Tragus* calleth it *Hordeum majus*, *Cordus* *lymale*, and others *polytachum*; the last is called by *Label* *Hordeum polytachum vernum*, & is most likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnospermion*, that in *Hordeum vulgare*, by which name I had it from a friend, and may be also the *Cantherium* of *Columella*, which hee saith, the country men call *hexastichum*; we have a small kinde of graine brought from *Germany* to our Druggists in great quantitie, termed *French Barly*, and is probable to be this Barly, which *Cordus* saith, was first sent them out of *Italy*, having fixe rowes in the eares, and not much unlike Wheate, but lesse. *Cordus* hath set downe more sorts thereof, which I thinke fit to shew you herethat the two sorts of Barly *distichum* and *hexastichum*, this of fixe rowes, that of two in the eare, saith *Cordus*, is common with us, fol. 42. in *Discord*, yet that which hath but two rowes in the eare, maketh a recompence in the roote by the greater number of stalks that rise from thence, for saith he, I have numbered fixte stalks and above rising from the roote of one corne, but it usually hath twentie, thirye, and fortie stalks; but besides this two, saith

saith he, they have in *Germany* foure other sorts: the first hath the whitest, heaviest, and greatest graine of all the rest, and is called by the country men of *Alfissa Ardacki*; the second beareth a little smaller graine, and hath fewer rowes, and is a *Semifere*, and is therefore called by the *Germanes* *Winter-gerste*, that is, Winter-Barly: the third is sowne in the Sp-ing, and is ripe in Summer, and therefore they call it *Summer-gerste*, that is Summer-Barly: the fourth may properly be called, saith he *Trumifere*, because it is early, and cut ripe in the third moneth after it is sowne: this they call *Allein Gassen*, and *Ergenste*, or as the *Saxons* doe *Tugenste*, that is a small Barly: at one house in this region: they sow it either three dayes before, or three dayes after *Remiseff*, Thus much *Cordus*. The *Ara-bians* call it *Kahen*, or *Shah*, the *Italians* *Oras*, the *Spaniards* *Cravada*; the *French* *Orge*, the *Germanes* *Gassen*, the *Dutch* *Grasse* and *Sourton*, as *Label* saith; and we in *English* Barly.

The Vertues.

Barly and Wheate are the prime graines of all others, and the most profitable and useful for mans life, both for meate, drinke, and medicine, all the rest being as it were but degenerated from them, and partaking of the one or other of the natures and qualities of them; yea Barly may seeme to contend with Wheate for priority, as well as life, for although Wheate be the staffe of our life for bread now adayes in our *Europe*, yet it was not so with the ancient *Athenians* in the *Levant*, and other of those parts of the world now, where Barly holdeth a furtherment that Wheate; but this place will not permit that ample discourse might be said of it; & howsoever we acknowledge according as the ancients have recorded of it, that it nourisheth lesse than Wheate, because it is a kinde of graine, yet besides the medicinall qualities in it, it maketh more wholsome drinke for our bodies, than what can be made of Wheate alone, which is too sweete, and too much stuffing the body with humours, and putting it up with such fungous fat and stifi, making them that use it unwieldy and unfit to follow their necessary duties; but hard enough for this place. Barly in all the parts and compositions thereof, except Maile, is more cooling than Wheate, and a little cleansing, being in the first degree of cooling and drying: it provoketh urine, saith *Defomus*, it breedeth windiness, and is aduers to the stomack; but all the preparations thereof, as Barly wa-ter, or creame *Tyane* drinke, or those other things made thereof, doe give great nourishment to macilent and indolent and diseased persons, or troubled with feavers or agues, and heates in the stomack, &c. and many of them have bene, and still are received for good nourishment to the healthfull: the preparations, as they were usually used, and those that are now in use with us, I mean to speake hereafter severally: I onely mean to shew you how it is otherwise used. A pulvis made of Barly-meale or flower boyled with vinegar and hony, and a few drie figges put to them, dissolveth all hard Impostumes, and asswageth inflammations (being applied) and being boyled with Medjor and Camomill-flowers; and some Linseed, Fenugreece, and Rue in powder, and applied warme, it easeth the paines in the sides and stomacke, and the windiness of the spleene: the meale of Barly and *Psyllium* Flea-wort boyled in water made into a pulvis, with hony and oyle of Lillies, applied warme, cureth tumors under the eares, throat, and such like places: a plaister made thereof with *Terre*, Wax, and Oyle, helpe the hard swellings of the throat, called the Kings Evil: boyled with sharpe vinegar in a pulvis, and laid on hot, helpe the leprosie: being boyled in Red-wine with Pomegranate-rinde, and Mirrills, easeth the lask or other fluxe of the belly: boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it easeth the hot paines of the goate: Barly-flower, white Salt, Hony, and Vinegar mingled together, is used by divers to take away the red speckles and certaintly: the water distilled from the Greene Barly in the end of *May*, is very good for those that have defluxions in the eyes, to lay the humours, and to ease the paines being dropped into them, or white bread laid to sleepe therein, and bound thereto: if Barly halfe foddren be given to Hennes, that hardly or seldomne lay Egges, it will cause them to lay both greater and more often.

Now I am come to shew you both what hath bene in former times made of Barly, as what is used to be made thereof now in these dayes: first I thinke it fit to speake of those preparations the ancients used, and then of those which we use.

CHAP. XV.

Of Polenta.

Polenta (which may well be called parched Barly) was anciently made after divers manners, for *Pliny* in his 18. Booke and 7. Chapter, sheweth that some *Grecians* used to make it as well of Greene Barly taken out of the eare before it was ripe, steeped in water, and after beaten in a Mortar, and washed in Baskets to take away the huskes, then dried in the Sunne, and afterwards steeped and beaten againe, and it was thoroughly clenased, and then dried and ground small, unto twentie pound whereof howsoever made, was of Linseed, and Coriander seede, of each one pound and a halfe, and about two ounces of salt, all being well mixed, they mingled together. The *Italians* made it of parched Barly, without any moistening, ground small, and those things added therunto aforesaid, and some Millet seede also. Other *Grecians* saith *Pliny*, made it of Barly moistened for a night, and then dried it, and parched or fried it the next day, and then ground it. *Columella* saith that most that was made of fresh Barly, before it was thoroughly ripe, and the bradder or softer over-dry, and but indifferently parched, and addeth nothing else unto it. Sundry Nations did give this *Polenta* instead of bread, and namely the *Cypriotes*, who although they had Wheate growing with them, yet most did thin. This drieth more than Barly it selfe, and bindeth the belly, being drunke with red wine, and alwayeth indolent; and drunke with water it quencheth thirst: it was often eaten with a little new wine, or foddren wine put unto it as every one liked.

our Ale in most places of this Land now adays is not so well boyled to make it cleane and cleare drinke being so muddy (sweete and fulsome, that many loath it, at least refuse it for cause, and in especiall because Beere is a sturrier drinke and of better relish by the boyling, but chiefly that the hoppes make it more durable without fowring, lesse fulsome and much more wholesome. It remaineth now that I should shew you the properties of Beere and Ale for medicine what diseases they will helpe and what cures they will performe. The graine, that is, the Mault that is left after the drinke is drained therefrom besides the fodder it yieldeth for all Cattie or Fallowe, are of singular good use for those that are troubled with lamenesse in their Legs or Feet through cold or evil humors fallen into them or by the shrinking and paines in their sinewes or joynts, if they set their Legs up to the knees into a Barrell or Firkin filled with these graines while they are hot, or heated againe if they be cold, which will by using three or foure times as occasion requirerh abate both swellings and paines, and restore the joynts and sinewes to their proper strength. Strong or good Ale (odden so thicke that as hony it may be spread like a salve and applied warme to the necke or throte troubled with the Kings Evill giveth much ease; and sundry by the use thereof have also found much comfort for their sinewes and joynts that have had much paine and weakness in them; the Yeast of Ale serveth our white Bakers of London in stead of Leaven to cause their bread to rise, Leaven doth which else would be fad and heavis unfit to be eaten: Of good Ale likewise distilled with other herbes, seedes, spice, as of Balme, Angellica, Aniseed, &c. and divers other like is made an excellent good *Aqua vite* as they call it, or strong Balme water, &c. but of the dregs of Ale or Beere distilled the spirit sort of *Aqua vite* is made. The properties of Beere and Ale are very like, and therefore whatsoever is said of the one may very well be referred to the other. For of them is made Diet, Beere or Ale by putting in Spices or pungent things, according as the patients disease requirerh, and as the Physicians can appoint.

CHAP. XXI.

Avena, Oates.

Here are onely two sorts of Oates that may justly challenge any place among the Graines or Cornes which are the ordinary sownen field Oates, and the naked Oates, for the wild Oates are most truly reckoned among the Grasses.

1. *Avena vesca*. Manured Oates.

The ordinary Oates groweth up with divers tall joynted stalkes and leaves somewhat resembling Wheate, bearing at the toppes a large spread tuft of many pointed awlets hanging downe like small winged birds from small thread-like stalkes within every one of which huskes lyeth a small and long round graine somewhat like unto Rice, but longer and more pointed: the root is small and thready.

1. *Avena vesca*. Manured Oates.2. *Avena nuda*. Naked Oates.2. *Avena*20. *Avena nuda*. Naked Oates.

The Naked Oates grow in all points like the former, saving that the graine being somewhat smaller and whiter, is not so fit to be enclosed in the huskes, but is very easily rubbed out with ones hand.

The Place and Time.

They are both sownen in our fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oates nothing so frequent, and doe love rather a moist cold ground then either hot or dry, and are usually the first seede is sownen upon these grounds that are woods and thickett, they are Sommer cornes, that is, sownen in the Spring and mowen in Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αβηνα*, and in Latine *Avena* peradventure say some it may come of *Αβηνα*, which is *Αβηνα*, because as *Pliny* saith the people of *Germany* lived hereof: but I am no *Pythagorian* to beleve *Αβηνα* was *Αβηνα*, nor of *Theophrastus* nor of *Pliny* his beleeve, that Oates are made of *Zea* as *Theophrastus* saith, or that Barly is changed into Oates as *Pliny* saith, but it is wonderfull that so great learned men in naturall Philosophie should be carried away with such strange and erronious opinions: but these and many more the like were too frequent with most of the old writers, as is plainly seen in many places of their works. For howsoever there is a *lusus naturæ* many times, and in many things and plants, as by over abundance or by defect or heat of the full parts, yet that any one transmutation of one *species* in plants should be into another, I never sawe can be conceived any can thew naturally growing other then casually as before said, unless as God of himselfe can make bread and of water wine, it come miraculously, which if it should so happen supernaturally it, must not be accounted any law or course in nature: but of this enough here. I have spoken else where somewhat more to this effect. All authors that have written of these two graines, doe so little vary their titles of them that they may easily be knowne: the *Arabians* call it *Charial*, the *Italians* *Vena*, the *Spaniards* *Avena* and *Aven*, the *French* *Avena*, the *Germanes* *Habern*, the *Dutch* *Haver*, and we in *English* Oates and Haver also.

The Vertues.

Oates *Galen* saith are somewhat cold and drying withall, and thereby doe helpe the laske of the belly, yet is *Avicenna* and nourisheth little, like unto Barly saith *Galen*, but *Pliny* saith the *Germanes* lived thereon which is very true, for to this day they doe so in many places, and even in some countries with us also, as *Lincolne shire*, *Leicestershire*, &c. they make it not onely their bread corne or make cakes, &c. thereof, but they make it also into

Uffing Trilick & Hordell.
Burnt Wheate and Barley.

CHAP. XXII.

Oryza, Rice.

Rice is numbered among the graines or Cornes that are used for sustenance, and therefore must bee set next to Oates, because it beareth the seede in a parted huske or rusk, yet in a different manner.

It riseth up with a stronger stalk then Wheate about a furlough, with sundry joynts and a large thicke leaf at each of them like unto the Reede, at the toppes it beareth a thick tuft spread into branches, whose blooming is said to be purple, with the seede standing severally on them, enclosed in a hard browne striaked huske, and an awn at the

CHAP. XXIV.

Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum five Frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum aliquorum. Indian or Turke Wheate.

AS a kinde of Millet although farr greater and differing notably from the former I must joyne this graine although some have made divers sorts thereof, yet I cannot perceive any more then two speciall differences, the one beareth eares at the joynts of the stalkes, the other at the tops following the flowers: the other differences consist not in any other things then the colour, of the blooming first and of the graine afterwards.

1. *Maiz Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum vulgare. The usuall Indian or Turke Wheate.*

This *Indian Wheate* shooteth from the roote which is thicke and bushie, sundry strong and tall stalkes six or eight foote high, as thicke as a mans wrist if it grow in any ranke ground, full of great joynts with a white pith in the middle of them, the leaves are long, twice as large and great as of Millet; at the toppes come forth many feathery-like sprigs, bending downwards, like unto the toppes of Millet, which are either white or yellow or blew, as the graines in the eares will prove, which fall away, nothing appearing after them; but while they are in flower at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joynts up towards the toppes, come forth the eares one at a joynt which have many leaves folded over them smallest at the toppes, with a small long bush of threads or haire hanging downe at the ends, which when they are ripe are to be cut off: which folds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth much like unto a long Cone or Pineapple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Cornes, orderly and closely set together, each being almost as bigge as a Pease not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyne one unto another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle and easie to be broken or ground, with a white meale within them somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing. *Lab 1* expresseth the figure of another sort as he thinketh because as hee saith it grew greater and higher, and the roote grew greater, and with more separate tufts, the roote not differing in any thing else: but I thinke it no speciall difference, nor understanding by any that it is taken for another sort, and therefore I have omitted it and speake no more thereof.

2. *Frumentum Indicum alterum five minus. The other lesser Indian Wheate.*

This other *Indian Wheate* is like the former both in stalkes and leaves, but not halfe so high or great, the eares likewise are not halfe so bigge, of as differing colours as it, but they doe not grow at the joynts of the stalkes as the other, but at the toppes following the flowers, which maketh a speciall difference betweene them: the graine it selfe is being made into bread of that nourishing qualitie that the greater fort is, but weaker by much, nor is so strong to breede so much blood as it.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the East and West *Indies*, and from both places have beene brought unto us, and have growne with us, and sometimes borne ripe eares but not alwayes, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, sowne early in the Spring and ripe in September: The other is a stranger, and seldom seene with us.

The Names.

It is very probable that this graine is that which *Theophrastus* maketh mention of to grow in *Bactria*, which he saith was reported to be as bigge as Olive stones, and *Pliny* following him relateth the same thing out of him, but altereth the Olive stones into eares of Wheate, which sheweth how subject it is to error, to goe upon hearsay and bare report, for *Theophrastus* relateth the greatnesse of the graine but by report, which might increase by the way as it did betwene *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* his time, to be as bigge as Wheate eares, *Martialis*, *Dodmen*, *Lugdunensis* and others condemne *Fuchius* for calling it *Frumentum Turcicum*, according to his Countries dialect are found more juft to be blamed themselves, for no doubt but this very *Indian Wheate* which plentifully is found

1. *Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum five Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum. The usuall Indian or Turke Wheate.*



found to grow in all the tract of the West *Indies*, yet not found naturall in any place, but planted every where by the natives, &c. is the same with *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* their *Frumentum* or *Triticum*, and *Milum Bactrianum* *Indian*. They of the West *Indies* call it *Maiz* generally. The last is onely remembered by *Tabernmontanus* and *Banholer* after him, which *Acosta* saith the *Spaniards* in the *Indies* or the *Indians* call *Morche*: The drinke made of *Maiz* is generally in the *Indies* called *Chica*, but by some *Avena*.

The Vertues.

Many doe condemne this *Maiz* to be as dry and of as little nourishment as Millet or Panicke, but they doe not as I thinke rightly consider the thing, for although the graine be dry, yet the meale thereof is nothing so dry as of the *Turke* Millet, but hath in it some clamminesse, which bindeth the bread close and giveth good nourishment to the body, for wee finde both the *Indians* and the *Christians* of all Nations that feede thereon are nourished thereby in as good manner as if they fed on Wheate in the same manner: the sweetnesse also of the bread sheweth the great power of nourishment in it, and as some doe thinke breedeth thicke blood and humours, able so to flicke at the heart to breede obstructions, and therefore will not unfitly be put into cataplasmes that are made to ripen Impostumes; *Acosta* saith that by feeding too much thereon it engenders grosse blood, which breedeth itches and scabbies in those that were not used to it. Of it is made drinke also, both in the *Indies* and our *English* plantations, that will intoxicate as quickly as our strong Beere if it be made accordingly: but is found to be very effectuall to hinder the breeding of the Stone, as that none are troubled therewith that doe drinke thereof, the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and cattle.

CHAP. XXV.

Panicum. Panick.

THere is but one fort of manured Panick growing with us in *Europe* howsoever some have set it forth with a larger and lesser spike as the place produced it where it grew, but of *Indian* sorts there are very many brought us continually from the backs of *Africa* and *Ethiopia*, and from *America* also whereunto of make any large mention were to small purpose, and but to fill up roome; I will onely give you the descriptions of a couple, the one more frequent the other more rare as they grew with us, with thier remembrance of some others.

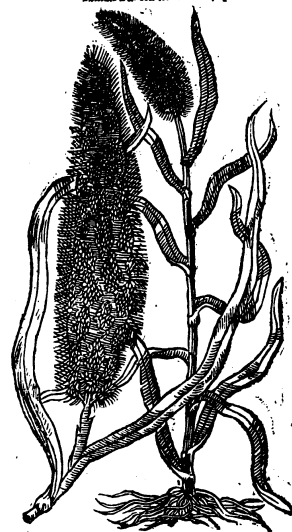
I. *Panicum album vulgare. Ordinary Panick.*

This Panick groweth up with a reasonable strong joynted stalk full of pith, but not downie as Millet is, having somewhat large leaves on them greater by much then of Wheate, and very neare unto those of Millet that they can hardly be distinguished, at the toppes of the stalkes cometh forth a whitish long round close spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short branches all the length of it when it is full ripe and opened,

1. *Panicum album vulgare. Ordinary Panick.*



Panicum Indicum panicula villosa. Indian Panick with a hairy spiked head.



mun venterum, and *Glifus* and *Tabernaculum* *Oryzum cereale*, but *Dodonæus*, and *Logdunensis* doe mainly countd ist that opinion, labouring to prove that the *Oryzum* of *Varro*, *Columella*, and the other Latines is no particular herbe, but rather the name of Greene fodder. For before it grew ripe, to feede cattell and to purge them, or else severall sorts of Pulse and Oates, mingled together and sowed to feede them, but *Tragus* groweth it substantially from *Vitis*, that *Oryzum* was sowed to fatten and purge cattle, and that to be taken while it was in flower, whereby it is evident that it could not be a medley of corne and pulse sowed together for the purpose, which never are in flower altogether at a time, but some particular herbe, and this herbe sooner then any other, which is soone (pringing of it from the seede, which is within three or foure dayes after the sowing, doth argue the name *Oryzum* to be proper therunto from *ορυζ*, the Greeke word signifying *cit* quickly, from whence *Oryzum* is derived, and the quality answerable also.

The Vertues.

Buckwheate is a graine that as *Dodonæus* saith nourisheth lesse, then either Wheat, Rye, or Barley, but more then Millet or Panicke, and the bread or cakes made of the meale of the seede doth easily digest, yet some say contrary) and quickly passe out of the stomacke, and giveth small nourishment, though not bad, and is without a little flatulent or windy, yet Country people in divers places of *Germany* and *Italy*, doe feede hereon themselves their onely bread graine, and are strong and able persons following strong labour, for the bread or cakes are pleasant, and doe somewhat presse or lye heavy on the stomacke, as Millet and some other the like will. And both is, and was used generally to fatten cattle and poultry, of all sorts exceedingly, and quickly, yea it is an observation among a great many in our owne land, that what cattle or poulaine soever is fattened there with, if it be not killed within a short time after they are thus fattened, they will dye of themselves, being suffocated with their owne fat: it provoketh urine, encreaseth milke, loosneth the belly, and being taken in wine, is good for melancholically persons: the joyce dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight.



GRA

GRAMINA, IVNCI,
ET
ARVNDINES.
GRASSES, RVSHES,
AND
REEDS.
CLASSIS DECIMATERTIA.
THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Gramina Triticea, Corne-grasses.



THE next Tribe to be enreated of, is of the severall sorts of Grasses, which are almost infinite, but because some are growing on the Vpland grounds, others in the low and moorish, some in the waters, and others by the sea side, I must divide them; and for a more methodicall and orderly proceeding in them, I thinke it fittest to rank them under severall heads, that so they may be better exprest and apprehended. I will first therefore set downe those grasses that are nearest in likeness unto the Cornes in their spiked heads, and after of those that are like the other sorts of graine, and then of the rest in their order: but because these Grasses are of small use, although of much varietie and curiositie, I shall endeavour to be the briefer in them: and first of those Grasses that resemble Wheate and Rye.

1. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea compacta*. Close eared white Wheate Grasse. The stalk hereof is about halfe a yerd high, set with two or three joints, and faire Wheate like leaves at them a foote long, bearing at the toppes a longer spike than Wheate, and broader, made of severall parts like the huskes of corne, but more separated in sinder, shewing it to be a Grasse and no Corne indeede, yet closer than the next, and without any shew of bearded or awne thereon.
2. *Gramen latifolium spica triticea densa*. Thinne eared red Wheate Grasse. This differeth little from the former, but in the spike, which hath the small parts thereof more separated and set on both sides the stalk, and armed every one with a small short beard or awne.
3. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea compacta*. Close eared red Wheate-grasse. The stalk hereof is smooth and round, two foote high, set with long narrower white leaves, rough and pointed, the spike is about a spanne long, somewhat like unto red Wheate, closely set, but each of the huskes hath a sharpe rough awne thereat.
4. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea minus similis*. Rush-leaved white Wheate-Grasse. The leaves hereof are long and round like Rushes, and pointed at the ends, set on the round stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whose spiked toppes are long and slender, without any awne at the toppes of the huskes, and somewhat like unto white Wheate, that is without bearded, the flower is white, knotte and creeping.
5. *Gramen spica triticea major*. The greater Spelt-wheate grasse. This hath rounder stalkes like unto corne of a mans height, with narrow leaves, the toppes of the huskes have sundry long spikes, about a hand breadth long, set on both sides of them one above another, each huske is very like a small eare of Wheate, armed with small awnes, but very thort.
6. *Gramen spica triticea minor*. The lesser Spelt Wheate-Grasse. This other groweth not above an hand breadth high, with small short, soft and hoary leaves, the toppes have sometimes but one, otherwhiles, two or three spikes, of an inch long and bearded.

1. 3. *Gramen latifolium*, & *angustifolium*
spica triticea compellae.
Close eared white and red Wheat.

4. 5. *Gramen angustifolium spica triticea*
small & *spica triticea major*.
Ruth leaf white Wheat Grass; and the greater Spike above.



7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum*.

Rye-Grass, two great sorts.

The stalk hereof riseth sometimes to be two or three foot high, having but few and short leaves thereon; the spike is of two, three or four inches long, bearded, and very like unto an ear of Rye, but with running rootes and joynted. Of this kinde there is a lesser sort also not differing from them before but in the smallness, and that the root is theaddy.

The Place and Time.

Most of these grasses have been found in our owne land, in pastures and corne grounds in *Kens*, not farre from the Thames, and flourish when others doe.

The Names.

Each of these hath the name in the title that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth call them by, or with very little varietie which is according to *Loebel's* intention.

The Vertues.

We know of no use that these are put in Physick, and therefore we can say no more of them.

CHAP. II.

Lolium & Gramen lolaceum,
Darnell, and Darnell-Grass.

Because the spiked head of Darnell doth somewhat resemble the spikes of some of the former, I thought it meete to joyn it, and the former.

1. *Lolium album*,
White Darnell.

The Darnell it selfe hath all the Winter long, sundry long fax and rough, leaves (which when the stalks riseth, which

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum major & minor*.
Rye-Grass of three sorts:



the other the joynted, the narrower but rough still on the toppes, groweth a long spike composed of many heads, each more another, containing two or three huskes, with sharpe, but short barbes or awnes at the ends, the huskes usually husked out all the eare, the huske it selfe being somewhat tough.

2. *Lolium rubrum* five *Phenix*. Red Darnell.
The leaves hereof are thinner and narrower than of Barly, the stalks are reddish, sometimes half a foote high, and reddish joynted also, the spike is very like the former, but smaller and shorter, and sometimes reddish also, especially in the drier ground.

3. *Lolium perenne* *avenacea gluma*. Another Darnell with Oaten toppes.
This differeth little from the first in rootes, leaves, or stalks, but somewhat higher, onely the toppes hereof differ in that the severall heades are more like to winged Oaten heades, with sharpe pointes set on slender foote

4. *Phanix simplicis & rarissima gluma*. The smallest single Darnell-Grass.
This is very like the red Darnell, but that it hath very few slender and shorter stalks than it, and the leaves are narrower, the spiked head hath a few single huskes, set very sparsely thereon.

5. *Phanix altera brevioribus densioribusque spica*. The greater single Darnell-Grass.
The leaves and rootes hereof are like the red Darnell, the stalks grow two cubits high, joynted and straked, the spike is thinnely set with chaffe heades, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

6. *Phanix acerata aculeata*. Small prickly Darnell-Grass.
The stalks hereof are five or six inches high, being rough, hard, full of joynts, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few short leaves on them, and with all, have small short, rough, and chaffe like tongues, sharpe at the ends, set at the joynts: the rootes are small white threads or fibres.

7. *Phanix multiplex spicata panicula*. Branched Darnell-Grass.
This hath slender joynted stalks, a cubite or more high, and narrow leaves, the spiked head is as it were branched into others, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

8. *Phanix multiplex spica obtusa*. Double Darnell-Grass with a bowing toppes.
This differeth little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked heades, which are thicker set together, and the toppes of them bow downe or turne a little round.

9. *Phanix palustris & longius spicata*. Branched Marsh Darnell-Grass.
The Darnell-Grass from a creeping white joynted roote, with many fibres therat, shooteth forth two or three joynted stalks, two foote high at the least, the spiked head is a foote long, branched as the seventh is, each branch of a finger's length with winged huskes like unto Oates.

The Place and Time.

All these grow, either in the fieldes of corne, or in the borders and path-ways of other fieldes that are fallow;

1. *Lolium album*.
V White Darnell.



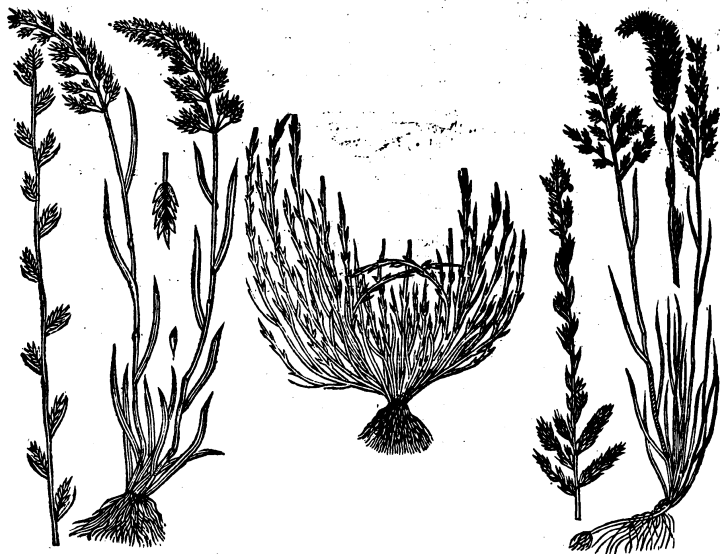
2. *Phanix five Lolium rubrum*.
Red Darnell.



3. 5. *Lolium alternum* ex *nostra glorio*,
& altera breviorum folijs.
 Darnell with Oaten toppes, and the greater
 single Darnell-Grasse.

6. *Phenix acrota* scabellata.
 Small prickly Darnell-Grasse.

7. 8. 9. *Phenix multifida* folijs *pinnatis*
& longis pinnis.
 The two sorts of branched Darnell-Grasse,
 and the double kinde with a double toppe.



and the last sometimes in marsh and wet groundes, as well as in the edges of plowed groundes. *Vergil* calleth it *Infelix Lolium*, because of the harme it did the fieldes.

The Names.

Darnell is called *alea* in Greeke by most Greeke Authors, yet *Dier* by some, and *Lolium* in Latine, yet *Play* calleth it *Era*: as well as *Lolium*; and of some *Triticum temulentum*, and by *Sanicor* *Triticum fatum*, it is called also *Zizania* from the *Arabians*; that so call it; the *Italians* call it *Gingio* and *Loggio*; the *Spaniards* *Tain*, and *Zizania*, the *French* *Uraye*, the *German* *Rumeyssen*; the *Dutch* *Lulch*, and we in *English* *Rye* and *Darnell*: the second is called *coûte* *Phenix* by *Discorides*, and so divers authors doe call it in Latine, *femina* *color pheniceo*, others call it *Lolium rubrum* to distinguish it from the former called *Lolium album*. *Dodonæus* in *plory* calleth it *Hordeum murinum*, and thereupon the *German* call it *Mais Korn*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Lolivaceum*. All these are entituled according to *Lobel* his intended illustrations, and are some of them mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinea* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Common Darnell, as *Galen* saith, is held to be hot in the beginning of the third degree, and drie in the end of the second, it thereby attenueth, resolvethe, and cleanseth, it troubleth the braine and fencet, procuring troublesome dreames, if the feedes happen into bread, and if the feede happen into drinke, it will cause a kinde of giddy drunkenness: the meale of Darnell is very good to stay gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating cankers and putrid fowres: it also cleanseth the skinn of all leproyes, morphewes, ringwormes, and the like, if it be used with salt and raddish rootes: and being used with quicke brimstone and vinegar it dissolveth knots and swellings, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boiled in wine with Pigeons dung and Linfeede: it is likewise profitable for the Sciatia, if it be bathed in the decoction thereof made with water and hony: it is likewise thought to help conception, if a woman be perfumed with it, and the meale of Barly, Myrrhe, and Frumcense; yet *Cornarius* thinketh Darnell is unprofitable to be used in suffumigations, and therefore addeth the Myrrhe, and Frumcense to the decoction for the Sciatia: Darnell meale applied in a pulvis draweth forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh: if the feede be cast into the fire it will cause such a manner of smoke, that it will make all that are in the room to fall a coughing, and willingly to depart to be eased of the smoke: the red Darnell boiled in red wine staith the laske, and all other fluxes, and womens bloody issues, and refresheth urine when it passeth too suddenly from one. Some doe hold that if it be bound unto a woman being puer in a crimson leather, or a scarlet cloath, it will stay the abundance of the courses. *Ovid* sheweth by this verse, *Et careant solijs oculis vitiumibus agri*, that it was accounted to be hurtfull to the fighe, and therefore *Plinius* objected to one that was ill lighted, that he fed on Darnell.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Hordeum spurius. Way-Barly.

Although heretofore there was but one kinde of this wilde or Way-Barly knowne yet by the diligent search of others, there are some others found, which shall be shewed together.

1. *Hordeum spurius vulgare*. Common Way-Barly.

This hath divers Grasse-like leaves, but somewhat hard, and among them sundry benty stalkes, a foote high, bearing small whitish yellow eares, with long and somewhat rough bearded, whole eare within the huskes is lancet and small, the roote is thready and periseth not.

2. *Hordeum spontaneum elatius five majus*.

Great Way-Barly.

This other doeth in all things resemble the former, but that it is greater and taller, and cometh so neare unto the former as the Rye-Grasse, that many have taken it to be the same, as the former may well be so called also.

3. *Hordeum spontaneum pumilius*. Dwarf wild Barly.

This dwarf kinde groweth scarce halfe a foote high, with smaller grayish leaves than the common sort, and the spike or eare is scarcely resembling common Barly, both in the double rowes and bearded, that one would hardly say it was fowne Barly, but that only the smallness of all the parts contradicted it.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are found in sundry places with us, yet the last more usually than the other, but found by those that are expert upon mowde wallies, and at the foot of other wallies, and the wayesides in the fieldes every where: the last was only found by *Boet* in *Spain*, and communicated to us.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be *Holcus* *Pliny* by the best Herbalists now dayes since *Anguilar* first so called it; and that you may understand how *Pliny* describeth his *Holcus*, I will here set it down as it is *lib. 27. cap. 10. Holcus in saxis nascitur succis, aristas* when it is *caeruleo tenues, cuiusmodi quale* *Hordeum* *resistibile*; *hæc circa caput adligata, vel circa lacertum educit e corpore aristas, hanc* *plum* *et id resistibile* (others have it *Arifidum*) *vocat*: others call it *Hordeum spurius* or *spontaneum*, and some others *Hordeum murinum*: *Thalium* calleth it *Graminis Lolivaci* 3. *genus*; it is called by the *Dutch* *Haje coren*, and by us *Wall-Barly*, *Way-Barly*, or *Way-Bent* or *Bennet*.

The Vertues.

It hath power, as *Pliny* saith to draw thornes, &c. out of the flesh: for so say that it causeth haire to grow; but *Lobel* saith that the ye thereof maketh haire yellow.

Hordeum spurius five spontaneum.
 VWay-Barly.



CHAP. IV.

Avena sterilis & Aeglopi. Wilde Oates and Haver-Grasse.

Here are divers Grasses that are like unto Oates, some more or lesse, whereof these that are nearest thereto shall be shewed here in this Chapter, and the rest in the two next that follow.

1. *Bromus horba seu Avena sterilis*. Common wilde bearded Oates.

The ordinary wilde Oate groweth both in leaves and stalks somewhat like unto the manured Oats, but that it is feldgreweth so high, being slenderer, smaller, and softer, the tufted head is spread in the like manner, having such like winged huskes, with longer awnes at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, having by tender small foote stalkes, the feede is small and lancet, as though it had no substance in it: the roote is thready.

2. *Avena sterilis minor*. Small wilde Oates.

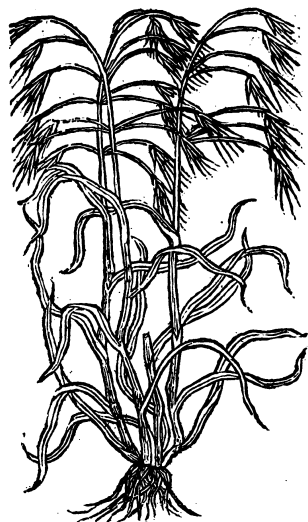
This wilde Oate is very like the former, but lesser in stalk and leafe; the sparfed toppe consisteth of many slender long chaffie eares, bearded only at the ends, and hanging downe their heads with small feede on them like the former. Of this kinde there is another that beareth not his Oaten toppe until the other be past.

3. *Aeglopi Narbonensis*. French Haver-Grasse.

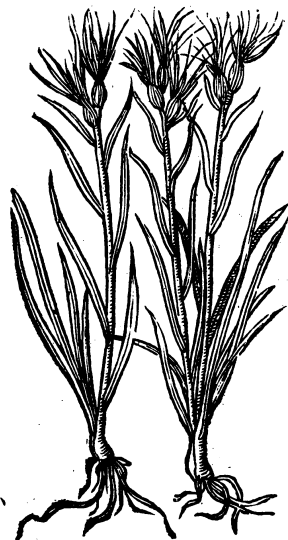
This Haver-Grasse hath divers Grasse-like leaves of a pale green colour: the stalks is joynted in three or foure places with leaves at them, and at the toppes two or three leaues, set one above another, which are round and somewhat long, hard and strept with divers beards at the ends of them, wherein when they are ripe and lookes whitish lie two or three small graines or feede: the roote is composed of a small head, with many long fibres growing from it.

Sterilis.

1. Bromorberka frue Avena foetida.
Common wilde bearded Oates.



3. Festuca frue Aegilops Nivonensis.
French Haver-graffe.



2. Avena foetida minor.
The small wilde Oates.



4. Aegilops Bromoides Belgarum.
Dutch Haver-graffe.



4. Aegilops Bromoides Belgarum. Dutch Haver-Grasse.
This other Haver-Grasse is very like the last, both in stalk and leafe, the toppe onely is in part like unto the
wild Oate, and in part to the last Haver-Grasse, having foote bearded set at every huske, within which lye long
rough brown seedes: the roots also is somewhat like the last, but the head from whence the fibres proceed, is not
so conspicuous.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the latter are found in many places with V^e, among Rye and Barley, but the second
not plentifully by hedge sides, the third is frequent in Provence and Narkene in France, among their vine, and
occasionally in July and August.

The Names.

The first is called in Greek *βρώμος*, that is *Avena herba*, to distinguish it from the graine, or Come: it is
called by Dodonæus *Bromorberka*, and by Lobel *Bromorberka longistylis arista*, *Festuca* by Galea, and Fe-
stucæ and *Avena foetida*, and *Græca* by Othone, by Matthioli *Aegilops*, and by Tragus, *Lolium primum gentis*, ac-
cording to his description. The second is called by Lobel, *Bromorberka altera*, and *Festuca altera* by Dodonæus, *Ta-*
chæa by Calliæus, both *Bromorberka*, and *Sylvestris*. The third Lobel calleth *Festuca frue Aegilops Nivonensis*, *Ta-*
chæa and thinketh to be the true *Aegilops* of Dioscorides, and concluding that ulcer in the eyes, as hee ordai-
ned by Mesucrius and others, *Aegilops* likewise, but by *Gesalpium* *Fruentum sylvestre* in Sicilla. The
third is called by Lobel, *Aegilops Bromoides Belgarum*, although hee found it as plentifull in England, as the Low
Countrey: it is *Dodonæus* his *Festuca prior*, and *Thalium* his *Avena sylvestris frue nigra*. The first is called by the
Italians *Festuca vana*, *Præcæssa*, and *Oryza Salvatica* by the French *Avena*, by the Dutch *Tel haver*, and by V^e Wide
Oate, powre, or rather Poore Oates. The second is called both by the Dutch and us, *Dravick*, and *Dravick Oates*.

The Vertues.

Lobel saith that he hath often used the *Aegilops* to be effectfull, to helpe that Fistula or hollow Vicer that hap-
peneth in the corners of the eyes, so called, for it hath a drying quality without sharpnesse, hee also saith that the
herbe thereof put into drinke procureth a kinde of drunkenness: and that the burnt ashes of the stalkes are good
against the Hegmaticke swellings of the Gout, to bathe it with the lye made thereof, it also dissolveth hard tu-
mours and kernels in the flesh, and all wength the swellings in the joynts. *Dodonæus* teacheth to make a medicine
for the same Vicers in the nose, by boyling the whole herbe with the roots of the first wilde Oates in water, untill
the third part be consumed, which being strained, is to be boyled againe, with as much honny unto the thickenesse of
a saepe, some as he saith put some Aloes in powder to it, and wetting tents there in to be put up into the nostrils: the
same herbe also he saith, being boyled in Wine with some dried Roses, helpeth a sinking breath: the rest
is not knowne to be need to any Philisell use.

CHAP. V.

Gramina Avenacea arvensium. The field Oatē Grasses.

Here are some other sorts of Grasses resembling wilde Oates, and called Oatē Grasses, whereof some
grow in the Fieldes, others on the mountaines, of those that are found in Come grounds, and other
fields, we will speake of in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. Gramen Bromoides maximum hirtum. Great hairy Oate Grasse.

This great Oate Grasse is all hairy, the stalkes and leaves are greater, then of Oates, four or five cu-
bites high, whose panicle at the toppe spreadeth into many chaffy bearded eares hanging downe their heads, the
moore is bushy, this groweth in the pastures about London, as also in Essex.

2. Gramen Bromoides setigerum latius panicula. Great Come Oate Grasse.

This Come-Grasse hath Oate-like stalkes, three or four cubites high, the leaves are shorter and narrower, the
toppe is spread much, divers stalkes with chaffy bearded eares in branches, coming forth at a joynt, broadest be-
low and spitting small upwards.

3. Gramen Anthracinum incanum. Great hoary Oate Grasse.

This hath short narrow leaves, somewhat hairy and a little hoary withall, the stalkes hath few joynts, the pani-
cle is spredd like the last but lesser, and is somewhat hoary: This is sometimes found lesser, and are both found in
the borders of Comefields, both in Kent and Essex.

4. Gramen Avenaceum pratense. Meadow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are many growing next the roote, long and narrow, the stalkes is lesser and lower with such a
panicle at the toppe, but lesser spread and not hoary: this is in many Meadowes.

5. Gramen Avenaceum squarrosa gluma. Scaly eared Oaten Grasse.

This hath narrow leaves, a little hairy, a spanne long, the slender stalkes hath such alike panicle as the last, but
the scaly eares fland single, every one upon his owne small thredlike footstalk.

6. Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuscula spica. Winged Oaten Grasse.

The stalkes hereof is slender, sometimes higher, and sometime lower, the leaves are narrower than the last, the
panicle is somewhat long and small, and not much spread, each part being as it were winged or divided into
lancey peeces, upon every thredlike footstalk.

7. Gramen Avenaceum filicea panicula. Xerampelina. Red Fernelike Grasse.

This beareth red shining stalkes a foote high, the leaves are soft and narrow, the panicle at the toppe, is three
or four inches long, of a whitish greene colour, divided into many winged branches many parts being set on both
sides of the branch, and each part divided like a Fernel leafe.

8. Gramen Avenaceum muricatum erectum. Upright Wall Oaten Grasse.

This Grasse groweth upright, a spanne and sometime a foote high, the leaves are almost as small as any Grasses
the spiketh head is an handbreadth long, spined or divided, each small eare being bearded, the roote is thready:
this is often found upon old mud Walls that close in Fieldes.

1. 2. *Gramen Bromoides glaucum thyrsifolium* &
altissimum laetius passipala.

The great hairy, and great Coine Oate-Grasse,



9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum arvense.*

Low Meadow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are as small as the last, an inch, or an inch and a halfe long, the stalks are slender and weak, leaning downwards with a few bearded huskes spike fission at the toppe.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum fuscules Secedens.*

Long winged Oate Grasse flowering like Rye.

This Grasse spreadeth many stalks not being able to rise up, of a cubit long, full of joynts, and small short leaves on them, of a whitish Greene colour, the toppes are furnished with four or five Oate like heads, burnoure winged and with short aunes, somewhat hard and flowering like Rye.

11. *Gramen Avenaceum exilis mollicellis folijs.*

Small soft leaved Oaten Grasse.

This small Grasse is very like the *Gramen exilis durum*, that it may easily be mistaken, and differing from it only in the leaves, that are longer and soft, as the whole plant else is not halfe a foote high, and in the spiked toppes, whose parts are winged.

12. *Gramen Avenaceum altissimum alteri innatum.*

Small Oaten Grasse one head set on another.

This fine small Grasse resemblith well the *Gramen Brizaceum maritimum*, having divers haire like leaves and hard, with such like span long stalks, some whereof beare their small sharpe huskes at their toppes onely as others doe, and others out of a tuft of leaves in the middle of the stalks, sendeth forth an other short stalk with such like sharpe huskes on them as the other.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in the fields of this Land, some in one place, and some in another, as they have been observed either of plowed or fallow grounds, and flower in the Summer season.

45. 6. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum pratense* & *Avenaceum fuscifolium* *Gramen longifolium* *Gramen filica passipala* &c.
Meadow, leafy tared and winged Oate-Grass, and the red Fern-like Grass.



12. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum altissimum alteri innatum* & *exilis mollicellis folijs.*

Small Oaten Grasse, one head set on another, and small soft Oate-Grasse.



The Names.

Grasse is called in Greeke *ἡ βοσκή*, *βοσκή*, *quod in agris proveniat*, and *herba* by *Theophrastus*, which is common to all herbes: in Latine *Gramen* & *gradiendo*. The severall names of all these Grasses, are expressed in their Titles, as much as is convenient for them, being all of late observation, not specified that I know, any before.

The Vertues.

There is no especial property knowne to be in any of them but are as yet onely knowne by their face and name.

CHAP. VI.

Gramina Avenacea nemorum & montana. Wood and mountaine Oaten Grasses.

THE rest of these Grasses, that doe resemble Oates shall be expressed here, whether they be found in Woods or on hills and mountaines, &c.

1. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum Clusij.* Mountaine Oate Grasse with hoary huskes.

This hath slender joynted stalkes a cubit high, with very narrow and long leaves, and at the toppe a long spiked head, bowing the head close with woolly short huskes, containing feede like unto those of naked Oates, the roote is made of divers long fibres.

2. *Gramen montanum avenaceum altissimum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, without hoary huskes.

This differeth not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose huskes are not hoary as the last.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum variegatum glauco spicatum.* Oate Grasse of Denmark.

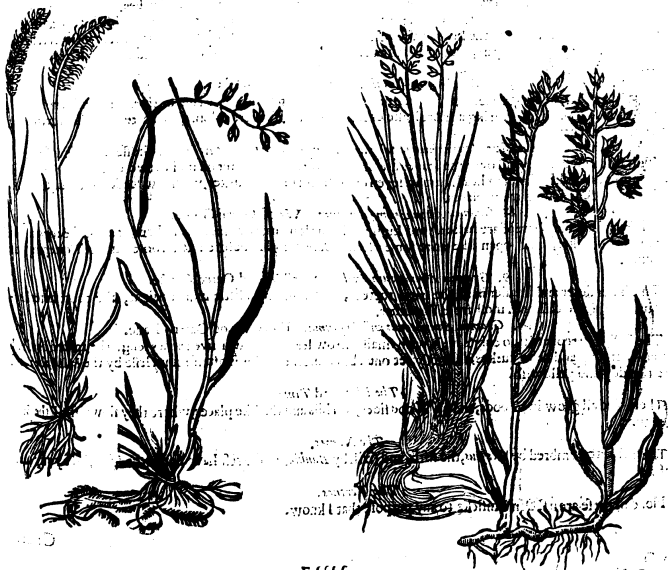
This grasse hath slender weak cleare stalkes, a foote high, with long leaves on them, and at their toppe a weak long spiked head, thinely or sparsely set with small huskes, containing Oate like feede, the roote is stringie, and running under ground. The like hereunto, but with rush-like leaves, and woolly heads, *Bambusa* *altissimum*.

4. *Gramen avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum.* Red Oate Grasse of Denmark.

This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower stalkes, cleare and reddish, the huskes at the tops of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oate feede in them. A lesser sort hereof was found about *Greenwich*, a hungry folie.

13. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum* & *Avenaceum variegatum glauco spicatum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, and Oate Grasse of Denmark.

45. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelium Danicum* & *Avenaceum laetius rubra.* Red Oate Grasse of Denmark, and Oate Grasse with red huskes.

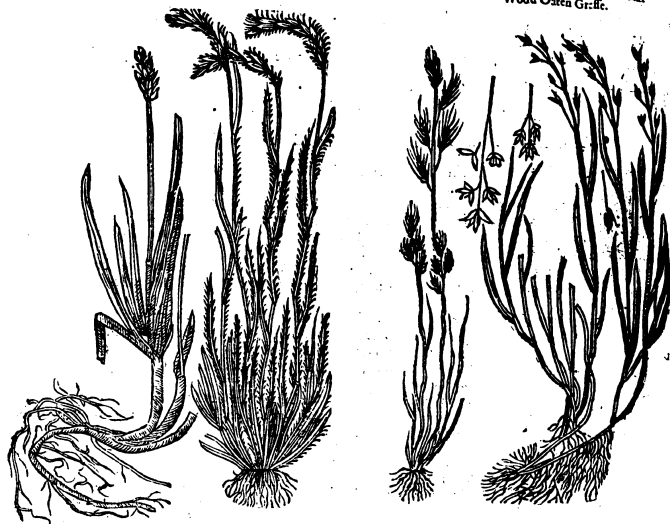


Effig 2

5. Gra-

6. 7. *Gramen glumis variis*, or *Bromoides frue*
Avenacum mutans cibus fricata.
Partly coloured Oate Grasse. And with few feedes.

10. 8. *Gramen Avenacum villosa gluma*, or
Avenacum sylvium.
Hairy wood Oaten Grasse. and it is called
Wood Oate Grasse.



5. *Gramen avenacum locustis rubris*. Oate Grasse with red huskes.

The roote hereof is long and white, like unto Quiche Grasse, creeping in the ground, having next the ground narrow short leaves, where the stalks is reddish, but longer up higher, the huskes that are set sparsely at the tops, all on one side for the most part, are of a darke reddish purple colour, and white within, with small feedes in them.

6. *Gramen glumis variis*. Particoloured Oate Grasse.

The leaves hereof are Greene, long, and narrow, from among which rise two or three, smooth and brittle, naked stalks, a foote high, bearing a short spike of small huskes of divers colours, the roote is thicke, covered with a rough white bark.

7. *Gramen Bromoides frue Avenacum penigratum mutans cibus fricata*. Oate Grasse with few feedes.

This is somewhat hairy all over, the leaves are of a sad Greene colour, set on stalks two or three cubits high, and at the toppes a spiked bending head, having seven or eight small long huskes, with few feedes in them, this groweth neere woods sides in many places.

8. *Gramen Avenacum sylvium*. Wood Oate Grasse.

The weake stalks hereof are halfe a yard high, with soft long narrow leaves on them, and at the tops of them a few short huskes, and open like unto some of the Oate Grasses before: the roote runneth creping in the ground.

9. *Gramen Avenacum exile*. Small Wood Oate Grasse.

This is slenderer and smaller in all the parts thereof, but standing a little more upright, the roote hereof is fibrous, and therein differeth most from the other.

10. *Gramen Avenacum villosa gluma*. Hairy Wood Oate Grasse.

The stalks hereof are two cubits high, with small narrow leaves, four or five inches long, the spiked head hath somewhat long and hairy huskes distinctly set one above another, this is often found lesse by the halfe, the roots are chredy and yellowish.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in Woods, and by Wood sides, on hills and the like places, where they blow with all the Summer time.

The Names.

The first is remembered by *Classe*, the fifth, and sixth by *Bambus*, the rest have not beene specified by any other before.

The Vertues.

None of these are used in Physicks to any purpose that I know.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Gramen Miliaecum. Millet Grasse.

Here are divers Grasses, whose Featherlike toppes, doe in some sort resemble the bushy toppes of Millet, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and unto them adde one or two other, which are called *Sorghinum*, because they are more like unto *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet then the former.

1. *Gramen Miliaecum vulgare*. Common Millet Grasse.

The common Millet Grasse, riseth up with a joynted slender stalk, with two or three somewhat large leaves broad, and at the toppe, a bushy spreading tuft of many long Featherlike spriggs, consisting of many small chaffe huskes, within which lye small feedes, which the small birds greedily devoure: the roote is bushy and fibrous.

2. *Gramen Miliaecum alternum*. Another Millet Grasse.

This other Millet Grasse, hath a small weake stalk, a cubit high, with a few narrow leaves, foure or five inches long growing at the bottome, and two or three thereon at the joynts, the featherlike tuft at the toppe is spread like the former, but the chaffe huskes are much smaller and finer: the roote is fibrous and reddish.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum panicula miliacea*. A third sort of Millet Grasse.

This third sort hath sundry reede like leaves, growing from a white fibrous roote, yet shorter then the last, and riseth up a stalk or two, about a cubit high, with two joynts thereon towards the toppes, and narrower and longer leaves standing at them, at the toppes whereof standeth such a featherlike toppes as the first, of about three inches long.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum*. Indian Millet Grasse, or Pipe Grasse.

The Indian Millet Grasse, which the *Flemmings* call Pipe Grasse, and *Label* thereupon *Gramen Sonnerum Flammula*, because the boyes there make them pipes of the hollow reedlike stalks, growing halfe a yard high or better, with faire long Lilly-like leaves thereon, and a spread spiked toppes of many parts above, somewhat like unto Indian Millet, and larger feedes therein then in Millet, the roote is fibrous.

5. *Gramen Sorghinum alternum*. Another Indian Millet Grasse.

This other sort hath hollow stalks like the last, but they are weake, bending downe to the ground, and shooting on fibres therein, whereby it rooteth a fresh, having narrow long leaves on them, the stalks seeming, as it were to runne through them, like to a pipe, and at the toppes such a like spread spiked head as the former, whose huskes in the severall parts are smaller.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow in Fieldes, and by the hedge sides, as well in our Land, as in any others, although observed

1. *Gramen Miliaecum vulgare*.
Common Millet Grasse.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum*.
Indian or Turkie Millet Grasse.



FFFF 3

but

but by few, that are curious in these minutes, and flourisheth at the same time with the rest.

The Names.

The first is called *Græmen Miliaceum*, by *Lobel* and others, and is the fourth kinde of Grasse by *Dodonæus*, the two next are mentioned by *Bauhinus* onely, in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*: The fourth is called *Græmen Arghis* effigie by *Lobel*, and *Græmen sonorum Flandorum*, as is before said, and is the fifth Grasse by *Dodonæus*, and *Græmen Sorghinum* by *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, who calleth it in English Barnell Grasse, but I follow the Latine or Dutch name. The last is of *Bauhinus* his relation likewise.

The Vertues.

All these Grasses are neglected, as not usefull in Physicke, and therefore left to the small Birds to feede upon, as they doe upon many other sorts.

CHAP. VIII.

Græmen Panicum, Panicke Grasse.



Here be sundry sorts of Grasses that resemble the head of Panicke, some newly, and others longer knowne, some large, some small, all which cannot be comprehended in one Chapter, I must therefore shew you some here, and the rest after them.

1. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum*. Wild Panicke of France.

This Wild Panicke hath some neerer resemblance unto Millet, in the spreading of the tufted head, being composed of sundry parts, each neerer resembling a Panicke head, and yet called *Milium sylvestre* by some, the joynted stalk with leaves thereon are very like unto Panicke, yet much lesse in all, and therefore is by many likewise referred to Panicke, the roote is fibrous also like unto Panicke.

2. *Panicum sylvestre simplicis spica*. Panicke corne Grasse with single eares.

This single Panicke Grasse, hath weaker and smaller stalkes then the former, and scarce rising upright, with shorter leaves on them, the toppes of the stalkes are severally furnished with a spiked rough head, sticking to any garment it toucheth, and small at the toppe full of small whitish seede.

3. *Panicum sylvestre Dalechampii*. Wilde Panicke Grasse of Dalechampius.

This Panicke Grasse differeth from the last in that it groweth more upright, two foote high, the stalkes have sundry Grasse like leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one usually under the hairy spiked head, which sticketh so fast, to their garments that it toucheth, that it is hardly plucked off. There are two other sorts herof.

4. 2. 3. *Panicum sylvestre herbariorum*.
Wild Panicke of France.

4. 2. 3. *Panicum sylvestre arifolia longis spica* English,
Sylvestre Dalechampii, & *cyma variat*.
Bearded, single eared, and wild Panicke Grasse.



the one found in our owne Land, which is smaller, the other at *Santa Cruz* in *Africa*, which is larger, and with a longer spiked head, else little differing.

4. *Græmen Panicum arifolia longis armatum*. Bearded Panicke Grasse.

The bearded Panicke Grasse, hath stalkes and leaves, not much unlike to the second sort of Panicke Grasse, but larger and taller, having divers browne heades at the tops, one above another, armed with long and sharpe bearded eares like unto corne: the roote consisteth of many long fibres.

5. *Græmen Panicum minus*. The lesser Panicke Grasse.

This is lesser then any of the other before, having long bending stalkes a spanne long, and sharpe long leaves thereon, with small long brownish chaffie spiked eares, like unto those of Cockes foote Grasse, set sparsely at the toppe.

6. *Græmen Panicum sylvestre Anglicum*, & *Africanum*. Wild Panicke Grasse of England and of Barbary.

We have in divers woods with us, a wilde sort of Grasse, whose spike doth well resemble the Panickes before, and we have had one like it, brought out from Barbary, differing onely in the largenesse thereof, both in leafe and head from our English.

The place and Time.

These Grasses grow usually among rubbish, and in waste grounds, and sometimes also in good and manured fields, bearing their toppes in Sommer, as others doe.

The Names.

The first as I said, is taken by *Clusius* to be *Milium sylvestre*, by *Mathiolus Camerarius* and others called *Panicum sylvestre*, and thereupon *Lobel* addeth *herbariorum*, because it was so accounted by the most. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Panicastrella species*, *Lugdunensis* taketh the third to be the *Herba alba* *Plinij*, and *Tragus* the second to be *Milium herba* *Plinij*, which *Cesalpinius* calleth *Panicastrella*, and *Lobel* *Panicis effigie græmen simplicis spica*. The fourth and fifth, are *Labels* second and third *Panicis effigie græmen*. And the last hath not bene mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

If the second or third, or any of their species be the *herba alba* of *Pliny*, then he saith it is hurtfull and dangerous for cattell, but especially for sheepe to feede thereon: there is nothing else recorded of them by any.

CHAP. IX.

Græmen Paniculatum pratense. The Meadow tufted Grasse.

Of the kindes of Grasse that are called *Paniculata*, (that is with small heades like Panicke, or round and long Carlines, called Panickles) there are divers sorts, some growing in the fields and Meddowes, others in the plowed and Corne grounds, a third sort is distinguished by growing on hills and in woods, and a fourth sort in the moist places of fields, and in the waters: In this Chapter I will first speake of

1. 3. *Græmen pratense paniculatum molle*, & *arvense*
comes most usefull. The soft Meadow tufted Grasse,
and the golden tufted Grasse.



2. *Græmen Paniculatum Germanicum odoratum*,
Sweete Dutch Grasse with a tufted head.



those that grow in the Fieldes and Meadowes, and then of the rest in their order.

1. *Gramen pratense paniculatum molle*. The soft Meadow tufted Grasse.

It is soft Meadow Grasse, hath sundry long and somewhat broad soft or woolly Grasse-like leaves, rising from a small tuft of short white fibres, and from among the leaves rise up a stalk, two or three, about a cubit high, with some few leaves upon it, and at the toppe breaketh forth a soft woolly spiked head, much divided, whose blooming are reddish.

2. *Gramen paniculatum Germanicum odoratum*. Sweete Dutch Grasse with a tufted head.

The roote of this Grasse doth creepe in the ground, being white, and full of joynts, shooting out fibres at every

4. *Gramen pratense virginicum majus*.
The greater ordinary Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minimum album*.
The least white Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minus*.
The lesser tufted Meadow Grasse.



4. *Gramen pratense minimum rubrum*.
The least red Meadow Grasse.



joynt,

joynt, the stalkes are two cubits high, with but few joynts on them, whose leaves are almost as long, and some of them exceede the height of the stalkes, being narrow and small at the ends, bearing on each a much more close and swelling so much (read a Panicle), as the former, and which for the sweetnesse of them, are tyed in small bundles, and laid among garments or linnen to perfume them.

3. *Gramen paniculatum aureum nutante coma*.
Golden tufted Grasse.

This golden headed Grasse hath many long narrow leaves, between two other small Grasses: the stalkes are a cubit high, with a long tufted toppe, made of sundry Pannicles or spikes hanging down the head, and of a faire but pale yellowish colour: the rootes are many and blacke, spreading here and there under ground.

4. *Gramen pratense paniculatum majus*.
The greater tufted Meadow Grasse.

This common Meadow Grasse hath many Grasse-like leaves and among them sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, bearing a tufted top at the toppe of them, somewhat resembling the featherlike head of the Water-reede. Hereof there is another lesser sort, and two other sorts: smaller then they, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddish tufted heads.

5. *Gramen panicula multiplex*.

Meadow hard grasse with manifold tufts.

This riseth up with divers (panelong stalkes, joynted, and a little bending downwards, the leaves are small like grasse, and the tufted head or Panicle is very much divided, and when it is ripe, groweth hard and of a sad reddish colour, the roote is a thicke bush of white threds.

The Place and Time.

They grow all of them in Fieldes, and Meadowes, and are in their perfection in the Sommer time, when others are.

The Names.

The first is called by *Label*, *Gramen paniculatum molle*, and by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen laxum Dalechampii*: the second is called by *Isidore*, *Gramen paniculatum odoratum*, and *Germanicum* is also added, usually by divers other Herbarists. and *Gramen Mica* by the Inhabitants where it is natural. The third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen aureum Dalechampii*, & by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen panicula pendula aurea*: The fourth is called both by *Label* and others, *Gramen pratense majus vulgatum*, whereof all kind, some are in degree lesser and lesser then others: the lesser sort, being the *Gramen minimum* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* maketh the last of the *Gramina tremula*, calling it *Gramen minimum panicula elegantissima*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gramen panicula multiplex*, and saith that they of *Mompelien* called it *Gramen minus durissimum*, and that there is a greater and a lesser.

The Vertues.

The Meadow Grasse is of most use in Physicke, next to the Quiche-grasse, yet the feedes of these, and not the rootes, as the rootes of the other, and not the feedes, serve to open the obstructions of the bowels, and to expell the fluxe, if the decoction thereof be drunke: being used outwardly they helpe to disperse windy swellings, and hard tumours, that will hardly be repressed or dissolved, the Greene herbe it selfe, is never used Physically that I can remember. but the dried herbe, when it is made Hay, is boyled in water a good while, and then bound to the Jaws of Horles, or Cattle that are chappellaine by too long abstinence from meate, and doth presently helpe them.

CHAP. X.

Gramen Paniculatum arvense. Corne Grasses with Panicles.

The next sort of these Panicle Grasses to be entreated of are those that grow in the Corne fieldes, or those that have beene plowed, and doe lye Ley.

1. *Gramen arvense panicula crispata*. Curled Panicle Grasse.

This Grasse hath descending from a threddey root, reddish scaly heads, and thence rise narrow Grasse leaves, and low stalkes, bearing a head of many tufts, set one above and against another, consisting of curled, reddish threds, arising from a small huske. I have thought good to give the figure of this Grasse this *Lugdunensis* calleth *Bullisium Dalechampii*, because *Bauhinus* saith it is this, but not well expressed, but surely it is another sort.

2. *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa*. The great Corne Grasse.

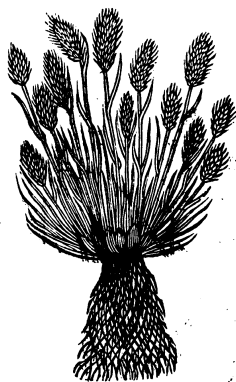
This goodly Grasse groweth up with a few long soft Greene leaves, like to those of Millet, some below and others upon the tall stiffe, round, smooth, Greene stalkes, a yard and a halfe high, bearing a tufted toppe, spread out into many slender spriggs, very like to the tufted head of the Millet grasse, but more beautifull: the roote is a small tuft of fibres.

3. *Gramen*



Gramen minimum album.

1. *Gramen b. l. alom Dalechampi.*
Corney or bulbed Panicle Grasse.



2. *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa.*
The faire Greene Corne Grasse.



3. *Gramen grutes panicula crisp.*
Curl Panicle Grasse.



3. *Gramen arorum corni spica.*
The Corne Reede Grasse, or Beare Grasse.



1. *Gramen arorum corni spica.* The Corne Reede-grasse, or Beare grasse.
The Panicle of this Grasse is composed of several jointed stalks, and faire leaves, almost like the last, the ropes of which is furnished with a long and large tufted head, spread like unto sprigges of feathers, are somewhat like some reedes, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging downe their heads, and are of a fine browne shining colour, which are (being fine and slender) easily shaken with the winde.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in the borders of Corne fields, and grounds that have beene plowed, and flourish chiefly in the Spring of Summer.

The Names.

The first of these is the *Gramen* of *Adonchius*, the *Gramen minimum* *Xerampellum* of *Eskel*, called *Gramen arorum* by the *Banians*, and by *Alexander* to be the *Gramen bulbosum* *Dalechampi*, but as *Plinius*, *Varro*, and *Andros* thought. The second is the *Gramen segetum* *panicula speciosa* of *Lobel*, *Banians* call it *Gramen arorum* *panicula speciosa*, the third is called by *Lobel*, *Agrocyrum corni spica* *Flaschovs*, because the *Flemings* will use it to bind *Gramen arorum* *panicula speciosa* *arundinacea* *comosa* *panicula*, as also *Triclinium* *gramen*, because it is better to be in a row together, one by another ferveth in the Summer to be fit in chamber chimneys, being used to be taken to fire, made therein, to coole, decke up, and refresh the roome, it is usually called in English *Woolly*, and of some *Woolly* *Grasses*, it is the *Gramen arundinacea* *arvensis* of *Tabernaemontanus*: and the third is the *Gramen arorum* *panicula speciosa* of *Adonchius*, but cannot be the *Gramen equibulum* *Gesneri*, as *Banians* thought, for *Corne* *Grasses* was white and woolly, which this is not.

The Vertues.

The first is said to have the same properties unto the *Quick* grasse but of the rest there is no certainty of any good to the Physicke.

CHAP. XI.

Gramen panicula montanum. Mountaine tufted Grasse.

The *Gramen sulcatum* or *pilatum* should be here numbered with the other Mountaine kinds, but that I have shewed it you in my former Booke.

1. *Gramen montanum panicula pedunculata*. The soft mountaine Panicle Grasse.
From a small white roote with short fibres, spring up three or foure jointed stalks a foote high, having a few small and short leaves on them, and such likewise at the foot of the stalks, but few number, at the toppe wherof standeth a brownish panicle of three inches height, composed of many very small spikes. This is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles.

2. *Gramen sylvaticum panicula pilosissima.* Tall tufted Wood Panicle Grasse.
The roote of this Grasse creepeth in the ground, set with divers fibres from whence rise two or three very tall beak-like stalks, two or three cubits high, bearing faire broad Greene leaves on them, like unto *Cyperum*, and at the toppe many small tufted Panicles: both stalks and leaves are so tough, that the Country Shepherds make them clothes there with against the weather, and the Husbandmen make twine ropes, and traces for their Horses to draw their ploughes.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth on the hills by *Basile*, the other in the Woods by *Adonchius*.

The Names.

Banians onely hath set out these by the same Names as in their titles.

The Vertues.

There is a little use of these, as of the former.

CHAP. XII.

Gramen crispum & spicatum. Crested and spiked Grasse.

Here are other sorts of Grasses that beare Panicles or tufted heads, but they usually grow in or neere waters, which shall be declared in that Classis is appropriated to such of that nature and quality. Those that beare crested or spiked heads, are of divers kinds, &c.

1. *Gramen crispum lene.* Smooth crested Grasse.

The white rootes of this Grasse do matt themselves in the ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender stalks, two foote high, with few or no joynts on them, and with small short Greene leaves at the toppe of the stalks have slender long spiked heads set on them, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the crest of a Bird, wherof it tooke the name, being of a pale yellowish Greene colour, and somewhat reddish, as *Banians* compareth it to the head of *Crista galli*, Cocks combe.

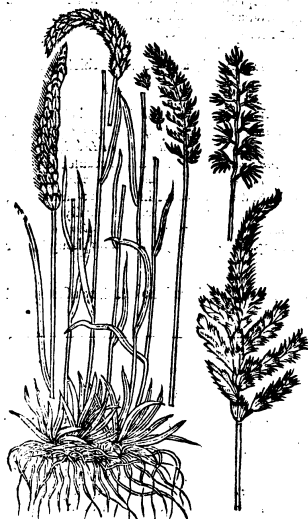
2. *Gramen crispum suberectum.* Hairy crested Grasse.

This other crested Grasse, differeth from the former, onely in these particulars, the rootes are of a reddish yellow colour, lower and smaller stalks, a little hairy or Woolly at the bottomes, with longer leaves, and a more perfect white head, not so finely set together, and groweth rather among the hedges and bushes.

3. *Gramen crispum Anglicum.* English crested Grasse.

This kinde hath fewer and longer rootes, not matted and encreasing in that manner, the stalks are straight, both longer and narrower leaves on them, the spiked head differeth from it, in being longer and closer set, and spread into spikes, but as it were into close short stalks, the whole spike somewhat resembling a small long Fox-tail Grasse, this groweth plentifully in many by places neere *Hackney* a little of from *London*.

1, 2, 3, 4. *Gramen cristatum* leae, *Cristatum* foliis, *crisatum* longior, *crisatum* multiplici.
Smooth, hairy, English and double crested Grasses.



8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophyllis*.
Spiked Meadow Grass with Gilloflower leaves.

5, 6, 7. *Gramen pratenfe* *spica purpurea*, *spica purpurea* longior, *spica purpurea* multiplici.
Purple spiked Meadow Grass, long, and rough spiked Grass.



9. *Gramen foliis Caryophyllis spica squamata*.
Gilloflower leaved Grass with a scaly spike.



A variety hereof hath bene found, bearing divers smaller parted spikes from the greater, and not differing in any thing, or very little else.

5. *Gramen pratenfe Dalechampi spica purpurea*. Purple red spiked Meadow grass of *Dalechampi*. This Meadow Grass hath a bush of white threads for the roote, with many Grasse-like leaves rising from it which are both narrower, softer, and greener, having divers short stalks not a foot high, with two or three joints on them, set with leaves, and at the toppes out of a round skinnie or huske, picked at the end, being the uppermost leaf, breaketh forth a thicke, short, and somewhat flat spike, of a brave reddish purple colour.

6. *Gramen pratenfe spica flavescens*. Yellow spiked Meadow grass. This other yelow spiked Grass differeth so little from the last, either in rootes, leaves, taste, or quality, that divers have called the one the Male, and the other the Female, the head or spike only of this is of a pale yellow colour, and in some places on hills, of a more reddish and shining colour, not enclosed in any skinnie of huske, as the other, but standing bare or naked, being also slenderer and longer.

7. *Gramen*

7. *Gramen pratenfe spica multiplici rubra*. Rough spiked Grass. This spiked Grass hath a small roote made of a few fine threads like hairens, from whence rise long and narrow, ribbed all the length of them, and so composed as is hardly scarce in any other herbe, for some of them are joynted, as if one leaf grew out of another, on the top of the stalks standeth a very long head, consisting of many more reddish spikes, set together one above another, then in any other Grasses, and somewhat rough in hand.

8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophyllis*. Spiked Meadow Grass with Gilloflower leaves. The leaves of this Grass are somewhat hard, thicke, and short, and greener then those of Gilloflowers, or rather the stalks are half a foot high, at the toppes whereof stand small spikes, sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, brownish at the first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow threads mixt among them: the rootes runne under the upper crust of the ground, foulding one within and over another: there is neither of the greater or lesser cattle that will willingly feede hereon, as being so hard and fappelliffe, that it seemeth unfit for any milke or nourishment in them. This cannot be the *Gramen Rabini* of *Gesner*, as some take it to be, although in face it be somewhat like it, for the contrary qualities of feeding cattle, the with a repugnancy.

9. *Gramen Caryophyllis foliis spica squamata*. Gilloflower leaved Grass, with a scaly spike. This small grass hath small long leaves, narrow and bowing: the stalks are small and low, not much above a finger high, bearing at the toppe a short scaly head: the rootes are small blackish threads.

The Place and Time.

All these according to their titles grow in Fields and Pastures, or neere unto them, and flourish at the time whereunto doe.

The Names.

The first is the *Gramen cristatum Bauhini* of *Label*, and by *Bauhinus* himselfe, *Gramen pratenfe cristatum*, five good spica cristata *brevis*: The second is a variety of the former, mentioned by *Bauhinus* likewise: The third is the downe, as it groweth with us, and howsoever thought by some to agree with the former, yet by comparing them, they are soone found to differ as is also shewed: the fourth is mentioned as a variety of the last: the fifth hath his name in his title, to be knowne whole it is: The sixth is called by *Lugdamensis*, *Gramen Anthoxanthos*: The seventh is the *Gramen spicatum Dalechampi* by *Lugdamensis*: The eighth is so called by *Label*, as it is in the title, by *Lugdamensis* *Gramen nigrum*, by *Tavernier* *Gramen Caryophyllum*, The last is the least, and the last described by *Thalium* in his *Hercynia sylva*, of his *gramina Liliacea*.

The Vertues.

These Grasses, especially the purple spiked Meadow kinde, is thought to come neere the properties of the other field Grasses, but because we have no certainty hereof, we leave it to them untill we can learne to what diseases they may be most conduible.

CHAP. XIII.

Gramen spicatum montanum & nervosum. Mountaine and Wood spiked Grass.

His other sorts of spiked Grasses, as I said, were of those that grow on hills, and in Woods, which shall be here expressed.

1. *Gramen montanum spicatum Clusii*. *Clusius* his mountaine spiked Grass. From a long roote, of a fingers thicke, parted sometimes into two or three stringes with many fibres thereat, and somewhat hairy at the toppe, shoote forth sundry heads of leaves each containing six or five somewhat long, thicke and halfe hollow like a gutter, very like unto those of the greater Thrift coming one another at the bottome, a little bitter and sharpe in taste, from the middle of whom spring up thiffe, long, bare, and knotlike stalks, about a foot high, bearing at the toppes sundry small flowers set spike fashion, and of a greenish colour.

2. *Gramen spicatum angustifolium montanum*. Mountaine spiked Grass with narrow leaves. This Grass differeth onely from the eight Grass described in the last Chapter, in that it hath longer and much narrower leaves, slender stalks and longer, and in the place of the growing, for it groweth only upon hills and sometimes, flowering and flourishing earlier then most of the other, namely in the middle or end of May.

3. *Gramen Sylvaticum angustifolium spica alba*. White spiked Wood-grass. The roote hereof is yellowish growing aloope in the ground, with small fibres at it: the leaves which rise from thence, are many but very short and narrow, scarce foure or five inches long, the stalks oftentimes exceede not the length of the leaves, wherein stand small white spiked heads, scarce an inch long, beset with short haire.

4. *Gramen Caryophyllum spica multiplici*. Double spiked grass with Gilloflower leaves. From a roote composed of a bush of many reddish hairy fibres arise sundry short narrow leaves, like unto those of Gilloflowers, among which spring very many slender stalks, naked without joynts or leaves, scarce growing above the leaves, sustaining very short reddish spikes many set together.

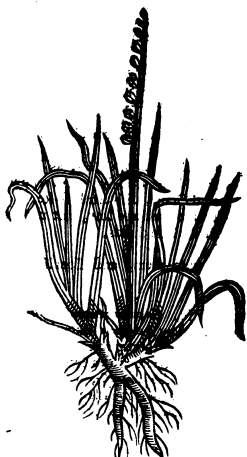
5. *Gramen Caryophyllum spica varia*. Variable spiked grass. The blacke rootes hereof are small long and cheddy, bulging thicke together, from whence spring long and narrow leaves, like those of Gilloflowers, among which grow sundry small naked stalks, bearing a slender long pointed head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into severall long parts, made of many leaves.

6. *Gramen Caryophyllum Rabini*. The principall Gilloflower grass. This grass hath many thicke firme or fleshy long and pointed leaves, lying in a round compass, at the head of the roote, like to those of Gilloflowers, not having any nerves or veins to be seene in them: none hath as yet described the toppe or head, what forme it beareth, but it may be *Bauhinus* hath seene it, in that he placeth it with these sorts of spiked Grasses.

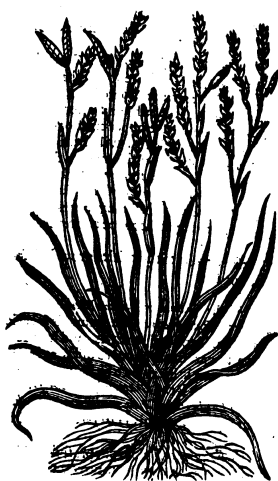
Geese

7. *Gramen*

1. *Græmen Montanum* (Spiræum Chaff).
Chaffin his mountain spik'd Grasse.



2. *Græmen Caryophyllum montanum* (Sic vari).
Variable spik'd Grasse.



7. *Græmen spica gemina* Columnæ.
Columnæ his double spik'd Grasse.

From a small whitish fibrous roots, rise up diverse weak and leaning joynted stalks, with small Grasse-like leaves thereat, and at the toppes of each, two several spikes, joynted together at the foote of them, dented on the edges with a middle ribbe, betweene the foure angles, and consisting of three or foure rowes of leaves, like scales, in each whereof is contained a small brownish corned head.

8. *Græmen spica nutans longissima*.

A long spik'd Grasse with a bending toppe, or Capons tale grasse.

From among many long and narrow grasse-leaves, which by time & age, grow somewhat rounder, ariseth a slender stalk, about two foote high, with two or three small leaves at joynts up to the top, where, standeth a very long spike, bending a little downwards, composed of small and hairy

7. *Græmen spica gemina* Columnæ.
Columnæ his double spik'd Grasse.



8. *Græmen spica nutans longissima*. A long spik'd Grasse with a bending toppe, or Capons tale Grasse.



suffs, which grow grayish being ripe, with small whitish seeds within them, the roots is fibrous and stringy.

9. *Græmen spica Aristata Virgiliada*. A goodly Virginia grasse with a joynted spike.
This goodly Virginia grasse groweth great, with many fine large and broad Grasse-like leaves, very small pointed and somewhat hard in handling, the stalks is somewhat great and tall, bearing a long spike at the toppes, joynted into many parts, each of them almost halfe an inch aspers, being almost round, yet a little flat: the roots is loby and lirth long.

The Place and Time.

These Grasses grow on hills, and in woods, some of them in Germany, Italy and Virginia, and some of them also in our owne land, as time and diligence hath brought them to light, their flourishing being with the rest.

The Names.

The first of these is so called by *Clasius* as it is in the title, who faith he found it or the like, on the Sea coasts of *Flinders*, *Gerard* hath it by the name of *Græmen maritimum alternum*. The second, third, fourth and fifth, are mentioned onely by *Banckius* by the same titles they beare here, saying that whereas he intireth some of them by the name of *Caryophyllum*, I give it *Caryophyllum*, and as I thinke less ambiguous, for *Caryophyllum* herbe differeth much from *Caryophyllum*, to the leaves whereof, and not unto *Caryophyllum*, these Grasses have resemblance: The sixth is called by *Gefer* in herbe *Græmen Albidum Rabicolum*, *quasi prohemium*, & *precipuum*, and by *Label Rabicolum* or *Levisum*. The seventh is called by *Columnæ* *Græmen Jovisviperæ*, and by *Banckius*, *Græmen spica gemina*, *Undulata similis*. The eighth is the Capons tale grasse of *Master Goodier* invention: The last came from *Virginia*, as *Master John Tradescant* the younger brought it from thence also, with a number of other seedes and rare plants.

The Vertues.

We have no evidence what properties these Grasses have in Physicke, but are onely left as food for Cattle, but the fifth is extolled by the naturalls of those places where it groweth, to be most singular to cause Cattle to give a lactuick of milke.

CHAP. XIV.

Phalaris. Canary Grasse.

Of this Grasse there are three special varieties to be declared in this Chapter, but there are divers other bardard forms which shall be shewed in the next.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris*. Common Canary grasse.

The common Canary grasse is but an annual plant, to be new sown every yeare with us, by them that will see it grow, bearing joynted stalks halfe a yard high, with grasse leaves on them like Barley, and white toppes a round chaffe head: somewhat pointed above, whose bloomings are yellowish, wherein lye flat round shining seeds, bigger then Millet and lesse then Linseed, of a yellowish colour: and somewhat like to the seed of *Sesamum*; the roots is fibrous, dying every Winter with us.

2. *Phalaris fœmora nigra*.

Canary grasse with a blackish seede.

This other *Phalaris* differeth not from the former, but in being somewhat lesse both in stalk, leaf, and head, chiefly in the seede, which is of a pale blackish and shining colour: the roots hereof perisheth like the former.

3. *Phalaris bulbosa semine albo*.

White bulbed Canary grasse.

This Grasse also groweth very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller joynted stalks and leaves on them, and the roots more soft and gentle, the spik'd heads are smaller and a little longer, and not so close growing together, folies also in handling, and bringing smaller, but whiter seeds in them then the former: the roots are many small white bulbes, growing in tufts together with long fibres, descending from them, whereby they are fastened strongly in the ground and dye not every yeare as the others doe, but continue into great tufts.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts have beene found growing in *Spain*, and brought us by *Bowl*; with some bardard sorts, and many other things: The first hath bene of many yeares knowledge, and brought us from the Canary Ilands with those small sweete singing birds, which wee call Canary Birds, whose food these seedes are. *Label* faith it groweth also in *Provence* of France, *Banckius* faith that the second came out of *Malaga*, where those birds feed on it: They all are ripe with us in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *phalaris*, in Latine also *Phalaris*, and so by all Writers, yet *Phalaris* is not a very ancient name, the *Phalaris alternum* of *Theriac* is a name of a plant in the

1. *Phalaris vulgaris*.
Common Canary Grasse.



stead of *Milium* being of so neere agreement in quality that there is not a great difference, and is called milie in Canary Islands, *Alfafa* by the people there, and *Alfafa* in *Arabic* is *Lupinus*, which is not the same, but both the former fort although *Trifolium* is referred to only to the former, the last is not mentioned by any before.

Canary feede is in some places and Islands made into bread, but it hath as little nourishment therein as Millet or rather less, and therefore to mend it some put cowe wheate, that the bread may be the fatter, which else would be too brittle and dry. The juice of the herbe being drunke is very profitably used to ease the stomack paine of the Stone, the floppings of vices, and the distillat of the bladder, and the same also is of the like property in *Galien* faith: it is as I said, the neereest substitute for Millet in any case of famine or fomentation, that is used to drye and repress the fluxibility of humours.

Green Phalarides. Balfard Canary Graffe.

If this balfard kinde we have diverse sorts to offer to your view, and consideration, as they are severally described: Some of them are most like unto the true *Phalaris*, bearing huge spike or head on a stalk, which shall be declared in this Chapter: and there are some other kinds that have many small heads in a tuft, called *Phalaris pratensis*: and we in English Quakers, and Quaking graffe, which shall be treated in the next, because of their differing forme and use.

The greater fort is very like the true *Phalaris*, both in stalk leaf and head, but that first, this is found growing wilde by the way sides, in the Meadows of our owne Country: and then the stalks are single, with fewer leaves on them, and lastly the head or ear is smaller, hoary, stiffer, and the roote likewise is smaller and fibrous perishing yearly.

2. *Gramen Phalaridis minus*.

The lesser Balfard Canary graffe. This is in all things like the former, but that the ear or head is smaller and longer, and the leaves do so compass the stalk at the bottom, that it seemeth to runne through it, through a truncke.

3. *Gramen Phalaridis spica molli Germanica*.

Balfard Canary graffe of Germany.

The stalk of this is of a cubits height, somewhat bigger then the last, with a joynt or two thereon, and more leaves on them, compassing it at the lower end: the head is shorter and smaller then the last, of a shining aloe colour, and soft in bending.

4. *Gramen Phalaridis spica hirsutior*.

More hairy Balfard Canary graffe.

This is somewhat like the last, but hath more flore of leaves and stalks, rising from the roote which is living: and the spiked head is longer, narrower, and softer with shorter hairs.

The Place and time.

The first as I said, groweth in our fields, as well as in other Countries. The second in Spain, the third in Germany about *Vlmers*. And the last by the patches going through many fields in this country, and flourish in July.

The Names.

Lobel calleth the first fort here *Gramen Phalaridis secundum*, but in *Gerard*, *Gramen Alopecurus major*, *Banbium* calleth it *Gramen Phalaridis major*, the *Italians*, the other two are called by *Banbium* according to their uses, and faith withall, that the learned about *Ulmers*, which is frequent, doe call it *Oncorodon*, from the colour of it. The last is not mentioned by any before that I know.

The Uses.

These being very like unto the true *Phalaris*, may come as neere in vertue to the former, as they doe in face but yet wee have no certainty thereof.

CHAP. 16.

Phalaris pratensis five *Gramen pratensis* Quakers, or Maidenhaire graffe.

Because, as I said, these kindes of Graffes doe differ in their forme from the other, it was fittest to separate them, and to put the most likely in a Chapter together.

1. *Phalaris pratensis* five *Gramen pratensis* Quakers, or Maidenhaire graffe.

The greatest Quaking graffe, or Maidenhaire graffe. This greater kinde hath many narrow green leaves, both below and upon the joynted stalks, which

stand sixe foot high and better, on the toppes of the stalks and a number of small flat and long, somewhat scaly heads, one then the next, and each of these are on a fine hairy pendulous, which are sometimes of a whitish colour when they are ripe, and sometimes of a brownish green colour, being shaken with any the least winde that may be.

2. *Gramen tremulum siliquidum*.

Maidenhaire graffe, or the lesser quaking graffe.

This lesser fort groweth somewhat like the former, with fewer leaves and stalks, and a large panicle or tufted head, of green, shorter, and rounder scaly pointed eares, standing on either their footstalks; then the former, which are in fo continual motion, that the most steddily hand cannot hold them from stirring. Of this kinde *Boel* brought us another out of *Spain*, somewhat greater then it, and of an obtuse or fullen joynt, in nothing else differing.

We have also two other sorts hereof, growing in *Vpland* Considerable, as at *Hanfeld*, etc. on the graffe balkes there, both differing in leaves or stalks from the last, the heads onely being like it, and is the whole panicle also, the one where is purplish coloured, of purplish and Greene: the other of white colour and white.

3. *Gramen tremulum minus panicula parva*.

Small Quaking graffe.

The rootes hereof are reddish, creeping here and there, from whence rise two or three short stalks, with few joynts, and smooth narrow Greene leaves at them, as many that grow below are, but out of the uppermost joynt, and the leaf as it were out of a hofe, breaketh forth a small long single spike of small scaly heads of a brownish colour, with yellowish bloom at their season, which is the Spring.

This kinde there is another found in *Galesaigne*, whose panicle is more branched, somewhat like the second kind, but trailing closer together.

4. *Gramen Phalaridis minus siliquidum Danicum Lobelii*.

Low Quakers of Denmark.

This Graffe groweth low, lying or creeping upon the ground with many small short leaves, and greater stalks then is proportionable for the smallnesse of the plant, above two or three inches long, having at the toppes of them a small slender spiked eare, separated into a few small scaly pointed heads, of a whitish colour being ripe, the roote is of a brownish colour and hairy.

5. *Gramen tremulum maximum Hispanicum*.

The small Quaking graffe and the greatest of Spain called Peale Graffe.



6. *Gramen Phalaridis Danicum* or *alterum minimum*.

Low Quakers of Denmark and the other small one.



Antennaria. There is another small one with small short leaves and stalks, full of small heads upon very short foot-stalks.

5. *Gramen tremulum maximum album Hispanicum*. The greatest white Spanish Quakers, or Pearle grass. This greater white Spanish kinde is a small grass, with slender stalks, and a few soft green leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand the greatest and flattish soft scaly heads, of any of the other before, and of a silver shining white colour, very beautiful to behold, each much like unto the head of an hoppe standing on a small three-like footstalk as the others doe, but are almost as moving and stirring as the other: the roote is small and thicke perishing every year with us, and feldome rising againe by it owne sowing, but of the sowing thereof in the Spring, yet leaving it kilte in *Spain*, and abiding there all the Winter, in regard they have no frosts.

The Place and Time.

All these kindes of Grasses doe grow in the Corne fields, some in *Ley* grounds, and others in dry Medowes, and Pastures. The first and second with the severall sorts of it in our owne Country as well as in *Spain*, *Italy*, or elsewhere, the other sorts are all of them specified in their titles or descriptions where they are natural. They flourish somewhat earlier then divers other Grasses.

The Names.

The first is called by *Label* *Gramen paniculosum phalaroides*, by *Clasius* *Gramen amorettes quasi maximum et amabile* Lovely grass, by *Dodonaeus* *Gramen pratense flexum*, by *Lugdunensis* *Gramen siliaceum five polygajum* *dicum*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Gramen paniculatum latissimum*, and so Gerard from him, by *Bambinus* *Gramen paniculatum*, and I have called it *Phalaris pratensis major*, five *Gramen tremulum* again, because it beareth the greatest number of heads of any the rest: The second is called *Phalaris pratensis minor* by *Label*, *Amorettes tremulante* by *Clasius*, *Agilops* by *Tragus*, and *Gesner* in *herb*, and *Gramen polyanthi* by *Lugdunensis*: The third is called by *Bambinus* according to the title, making it the same or very neere unto *Tragus* his small sort of Grass, and the other kinde thereof *Gramen tremulum minus panicula magna*, and *agitationis* by *Label* in his *Illustrations*, that he intended to publish: The fourth is called as it is in the title: the last is called by *Bambinus* *Gramen tremulum maximum*, and questioneth if it be not *Phalaris altera* of *Cesalpino*. *Clasius* in his *cura posteriori* maketh mention hereof, by the name of *Gramen amorettes majore panicula candida*, which he saith *Boel* shewed him as he brought it out of *Spain*, but he gave it me first, by the name of *Gramen elegans latissimum*, and is now adays among our Gentlewomen much esteemed, and called Pearle grass, the sort of the second kinde are by them called Maiden-hair grass, or rather Meade-hair grass: The Dutch call them *Loeflike*, and we ordinarily Quakers, or Shakers, or Quaking grass, &c.

The Vertues.

The chiefest use that these grasses are put unto, is for Gentlewomen to wear on their heads or armes, as they would doe any fine flower or pretty toy to behold, as also put into wreathes and Garlandes, that the Country people make for their sports and pastimes, And hath no use in Physicke for any Medicine that I can heare of.

CHAP. XVII.

1, 2, 3. *Alopecurus geminus. Maximus et alter Anglus.*
The three sorts of Foxe-tail Grass.

Alopecurus, Foxe-tail grass.

AS I handled the *Phalaris*, so will I the *Alopecurus*, that is speake of the *geminus* kind in this Chapter, and joyne unto it such as are likest therunto, and speake of the bastard kinds in the Chapter following.

1. *Alopecurus geminus*.

The true Foxe-tail grass.

The true Foxe-tail grass groweth up with two, or three soft hoary stalks about a foote high, with small long, and narrow leafes on them, as hoary as the stalks, whereon stand soft woolly, or hoary heads, somewhat long and round, beset round with soft haire, of a pale straw colour, resembling the taile of a Foxe, whereof it tooke the name: the roote is small, and made of a few fibres which perisheth yearly.

2. *Alopecurus altera Anglica, & Flandrica.*

Another Foxe-tail grass like unto the former.

This other Foxe-tail grass, hath leaves and rootes not much unlike to the former but longer, and the stalks grow higher, the heads also are rounder, and shorter, and nothing so woolly or hoary.

3. *Alopecurus maxima Anglica*

The greatest English Foxe-tail grass.

This greatest Foxe-tail grass groweth to be halfe a yard or two foote high, sometimes having faire large leaves like unto Wheate but larger, set at the joynts, and at the toppes, large great, full soft and woolly heads like the former, but much greater and longer, either higher or lower.

The Place and Time.

The first of these is not found natural in *England*, as the others are, but groweth in diverse places about *Montpelier* in *France*, we onely have it in our gardens for curiosity.



Th

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αλοπεκρος*, and so in Latine which is *Cauda vulp*, and so they call it at *Montpelier* as *Label* saith: *Phalaris* to call it *maximus*, *Stelephorus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *gramen comensolum Alopecurus vera Plinij & Theophrasti*. The second *Label* calleth as it is in the title, because he found it in *England* as well as *Flanders*, and is that which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Alopecurus*. The last *Label* found in the West parts of this Land betweene *Exmouth*, and the Isle of *Wight*, and called it *Alopecurus maxima Angulo Britannica*, and hath not been knowne hitherto before.

The Vertues.

They have speciall property found to be in any of these for Medicine, but to be worne onely as a toy, in men or women as haire.

CHAP. XVIII.

Gramen Alopecuroides, Ballard Foxe-tail grass.

Here are divers sorts of these wilde or ballard Foxe-tail grasses, some greater, other lesser, all which I mean to comprehend in one Chapter, seeing they are of no great moment, and but to content the curious, very much shew you the greater first, and the lesser after them.

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*. The greater ballard Foxe-tail grass.

The greater of these wild Grasses riseth up with a stalk two cubits high, with few leaves long and narrow on them, the spike is somewhat great and long, resembling the former, but not so soft or woolly, and there is a lesser sort, differing chiefly in the smallness, being somewhat smaller but longer.

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africanum*. Ballard Foxe-tail grass of Africa.

This *African* hath at some part of the stalk small long leaves, set by themselves at the joynts, and at others digressing together, the head or spike is somewhat great and very long, woolly and soft, as the other, the roote is great and long.

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum maximum Anglicum*. Our ballard Foxe-tail grass of the greatest size. This hath many long narrow leaves, rising from a bushy roote, and among them stalks two cubits high, with few joynts and leaves on them, at the top whereof standeth the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat parted at the top and broad at the bottome, set about with white haire on the huskes, which are somewhat like husks of Oates.

4. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum majus*. Great spiring ballard Foxe-tail grass.

This is somewhat like unto the first sort here in this Chapter: expressed, but that the spiked head is longer and

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.*
The greater ballard Foxe-tail Grass.

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
The lesser ballard Foxe-tail Grass.



spring

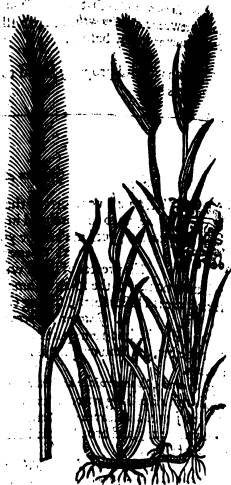
2. 3. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africanum et caputatum maximum Anglium.* Ballard Foxe-tail Grass of Africa. And One of the largest size.



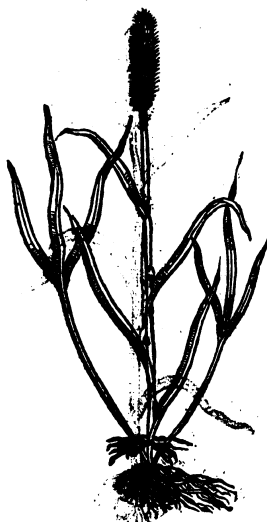
6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevis.*
Short rough eared bardard Foxe-tail Grass.



5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente*
Spent *Gramen* *Monspeliense* *Monspeliense*
A Bardard Foxe-tail Grass called
Spent at Monspeli.



7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus.*
The greater long eared bardard Foxe-tail Grass.



Some say that it is found in the tops and somewhat broad
below. With other leaves interlaced on them, and that the leaves
are more, and much shorter.

5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente*
Spent *Gramen* *Monspeliense* *Monspeliense*
A bardard Foxe-tail Grass, called bardard Spent
at Monspeli.

I do acknowledge, that this Grass might not unfitly have
been placed among the Sea plants and Rushes, but in regard
to the head only to none resemble the bardard Foxe-tail-grass, let
us by your patience insert it here, whose description is thus. It
somewhat resembles the greatest English Foxe-tail-grass, de-
scribed in the Chapter before, differing in that this hath thicker
leaves, and its leaves like unto Rushes, the head or spike is
long and close, even five or six inches long, of a silverlike shi-
ning colour, but the blooming are of a pale red, and the husks
are white, when it hath stood long, beginneth to open it self,
and then it is like do white matter for the wind: the root creeps
under ground, shooting forth leaves and stalks in di-
vers places.

6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevis.*
Short rough eared bardard Foxe-tail-grass.

This Grass, called grass, rises up with two or three ap-
parent stalks, which are narrow and soft leaves on
them, some longer, others of a breadth a thick and short rough
leaf, some are such and a half long, not fully but as it were half
roughly like on the backside being as it were bare, so that
it is smooth to hand but on one side: wherein is small white seed
covered: the roots is small and white perishing yearly.

7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus & minus.*
Great and small long eared bardard Foxe-tail-grass.

These Grasses, are one not much unlike another, the one being
greater and the other smaller, both in stalk and leaf, the spiked
heads are long and slender, and of a whitish colour.

8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.*
Small rough long eared bardard Foxe-tail-grass.

This differs from the last in being greener, more stored with
buds and leaves, and the spiked head more slender long, and rougher also.

9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus cuspidatum.* Small sharpe pointed bardard Foxe-tail-grass.
The stalk hereof is about a foot high, stored but with few joints, and short narrow leaves on them, the spike
is almost as big as the last, but sharper pointed, and with some pieces growing out of the sides.

10. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum minimum.* The least pointed bardard Foxe-tail-grass.
This is less then any of them before, in stalks and leaves, but in both, as the spike or ear is also being
very small and slender and pointed at the end.

The Planting Time.

All these Grasses except the second and fifth, do grow in the fields and meadows of our land, some neerer Lon-
donward Flackes, and others in Kent, and keep the same time of flourishing with the rest. The fifth as is said
by the Sea side of Norfolk.

The Names.

The first sort of these Grasses, both the greater and the lesser are expressed by *Bardard* and others, under the name
of *Gramen*, and *Cuspidatum*. The second *Bardard* brought us out of *Barbary*. The third and fourth we have
described, as well as the fifth is called by *Gramen* and *Gramen*, *Schizanthum* *adulteratum*, and by *Lo-*
phanthus *gramen* *spica* *aspera*, but afterwards the third, the fourth, the fifth, these Grasses, and
all that is in the table here. The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Gramen* *Echinatum* *Dactylis*, but *Bardard*
called by others *Gramen* *Alopecuroides* *spica* *aspera*. The seventh and eighth are called by *Bardard*, *Gramen* *Typhoides*, and
are called by others *Gramen* *Alopecuroides*, as the last are also.

The Uses.

I have nothing remembered by any, whereof any of these are profitable.

CHAP. XIX.

Gramen Typhoides vel Typhoides. Can call it *Gramen*.

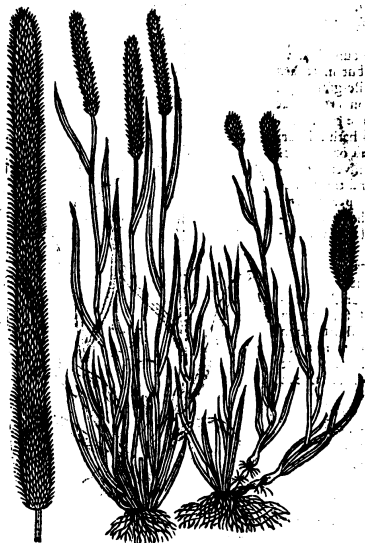
Labours are not *Typha* the Can call it *Typha* in this place, being referred to the wet and moorish
places, which shall be remembered among other of the like nature, yet I will here show you the
Can call it *Typha* Grasses.

1. *Gramen Typhoides maximum.* The greatest Can call it *Typha* Grass.

This plant grows up with thick long leaves, which are thick two foot high, on
which stand long round spiked heads, four times bigger than the next, and almost or in equal
height and roundness from the bottom to the toppe. Yet sometimes it is found with stalks three or four
times

1. *Grasses Typhium max & Danicum max.*
The greatest Cats tail grass and the Danish.

2. *Grasses Typhium medium five vulgarissimum.*
The most common Cats tail Grass.



3. *Grasses Typhium min.*
The lesser Cats tail Grass.

bits high, and the spike somewhat shorter and smaller to the toppe.

2. *Grasses Typhium medium five vulgarissimum.*
The most common Cats tail Grass.

This Grass that is most common in our more barren grounds, differeth not but in the smalleste from the former, the stalks not rising much above a foote high, and the round spike two or three inches long: the rootes have small round heades like bulbes, from whence the leaves doe spring and encrease there.

3. *Grasses Typhium min.*
The lesser Cats tail grass.

This differeth not from the last, but in having more store of narrower greene leaves and lesser stalks with smaller long slender spiked heades.

4. *Grasses Typhium Danicum.*
The Danish Cats tail grass.

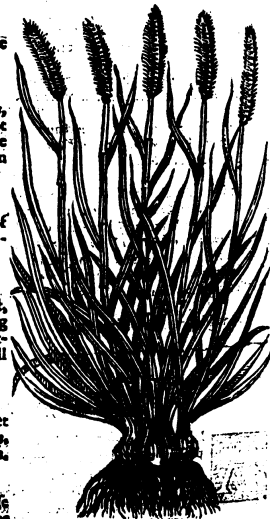
This Danish kinde hath leaves and stalks much like the last, and differeth in these two things onely from it, first in having shorter spiked heades and more rough, and next that at the bottomes of the stalks next above the rootes, they have two small knots or bulbes one as it were fet upon another.

5. *Grasses Typhium alterum Zelandicum.*
Dutch Cats tail grass.

This Grass is smaller then the last, both in leafe and stalk, yet but little in the head or spike, the chiefest difference from it is, that it hath two little bulbes one upon another among the rootes.

6. *Grasses Typhium Harlema.*
Harlem Cats tail grass.

This differeth little from the Danish kinde, but in being less both in stalk and leafe, and having two small knots above the rootes, but less evident.



The Place and Time.

The three first are often found in our owne land, but the three last not knowne as yet, and doe all keepe the same time with others.

The Names.

The first here set downe, is no doubt the same with the first and greatest *Grasses Typhoides* of *Banhus*. The second hath heretofore bene called *Grasses Typhium majus* by divers. The third is likewise called *min.* The other three have their names in their titles, not being mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

There are as unprofitable for any Physicall use as the last.

CHAP. XX.

Grasses Cyperoides, Cyperus Grasses.

OF *Cyperus* Grasses there are a great number, some growing in watery and moorish places, either upland or meere the Sea, others in the corners and borders of fieldes or Woods, or the moister places of them, which shall be declared in this Chapter and the other in the next Classis hereafter, and first of this sort that partaketh both with *Cyperus* and *Typha*, to the one in the leafe, and to the other in the head.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.* Cats tail *Cyperus* Grass.

This *Cyperus* hath many long narrow three square hard greene leaves rising from a bushy roote, among which rise up three square stalks, two foote high and better, with some joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppe two or three slender long rough heades set together one above another, like some of the Cats tails, and of a dark greene colour tending to purple.

2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus five Mitilaceus.* Tufted bastard *Cyperus* grass.

This Grass hath divers, faire, long, and somewhat broad, and shorter, paler greene leaves then the last, from whence arise three square stalks like *Cyperus*, about halfe a yard high, set with leaves from the bottom to the middle of the stalks, comparing them at the bottom, the topes being furnished with a larger tufted head, then is equal for the plant, wherein is contained the seeds: the roote is blackish and bushie.

3. *Grasses Cyperoides glaucum tenuius plantum.* Slender eared Wood *Cyperus* grass.

The stalks of this grass are three square, a foote high or more, with faire, but hard and rough grassie leaves, four or five inches long, the slender stalks that grow at the topes are many, one above another, slender and longer more then others, the topes of two inches, others of one inch, or an inch and a halfe of a yellowish green colour with long yellowish seedes in them, with yellowish great and stringy rootes.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats tail *Cyperus* Grass.

2. *Pseudocyperus gramineus five Mitilaceus.*
Tufted bastard *Cyperus* Grass.



3. *Grasses*

4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans multiflora spica.*

A fine Cyperus Grass with many heads.

This Grass hath slender triangular stalks about two foote high, the leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed spiked head, made of many small ones, so close set together that they seeme to be but one spike or head.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum montanum.*

Mountain prickly Cyperus Grass.

The stalks hereof are three square, and not much above a spanne long, the leaves below, and on them are very long and narrow, the heads are short, with many rough burres on them, some separated and some close.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides parva panicula Alta Port.*

Land Cyperus grass with a dispersed tuft.

The long leaves hereof are of a browne Greene colour, and somewhat flat betweene a rush and a grass: the stalk also is somewhat more flat then square, sometimes but one cubit high, and sometimes two or three, the toppe whereof is furnished with a large round spread pannicle made of many parts, and each small prickly head standing on a slender foote stalk, which oftentimes is bent downe with the weight of the heades: the rootes is full of fibres.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum parum laevius.*

Cyperus grass of Norway a little woolly.

The slender stalks of this grass grow about two spans high, the bottomes of them being a little woolly, and having at the middle onely a joynt with a leaf, the lower leaves set close upon the ground three or foure inches long, somewhat like those of the grass Crowfoote: the heades of the stalks have small round shining eares on them of a pale browne colour, with a small long leaf under every head. There have bene two sorts of this kinde of grass, found nere unto High gate, the one smaller then this, but

3, 4, 5. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum elegans multiflora spica et echinatum montanum.*

Slender eared grass, with many heads, and the mountain Cyperus Grass.

3, 10. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium et alterum.* Broad leaved Cyperus Grass of two sorts.6, 7. *Gramen Cyperoides parva panicula et Norwegicum parum laevius.*

Cyperus Grass with a dispersed tuft, and of Norway a little woolly.



with

with more store of burres at the heads of the stalks. The other greater and some what higher then that of Norway.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum alterum.* Another Norway Cyperus Grass.

This other Grass groweth in moist Woods, as well with us as elsewhere, with a number of long narrow leaves, some three or foure inches, others six or seven inches long, the stalks are cleare and smooth, halfe a yard high, bearing at the toppe many conelike heads, set close together.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium.* Broad leaved Cyperus Grass.

This grass may be numbered among the other of this kinde, in that it hath long blacke creeping rootes, with many fibres at them, very like unto the sweeter long Cyperus, and hath broad leaves, almost a foote long, among which the stalks being a foote high, beare three chaffie spiked heades at the toppes, of an inch or an inch and a halfe long: whereof the middlemost is longest, each of them like unto the small Cats tale grass.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium alterum.* The higher broad leaved Cyperus grass. This also is reckoned with the rest, having as long leaves, but higher stalks by much, bearing at the toppes four or five small long eares of spikes one above another, an inch or two long, with a small leaf at the foote of each of them: the rootes is somewhat long but fealy with many long fibres set thereat.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the lower places of wet fields neare the Sea shore. The second we have sometimes found in our fimpling walks, betweene London and Kenilff Towne, in the bottome of a field, some in Norway, divers of the others about High gate, and in a Wood nere thereunto, and in other places of the Land, and keepe the same time with others.

The Names.

The first is called by Tabernmontanus, *Gramen Typhinum*, and by Bauhinus *Gramen Typhoides spica multiplex*, but by Gerard, *Cyperus Typhinum*, and to doe I finding it to participate of both, and is quite left out of the new Gerard, divers others are, for want of the figures: The second is called by Lobel, *Cyperus graminea* five *Milacea*, by Laplace *Funco Latus* by Thales, *Pseudocyperus major*, p. 8. and by Bauhinus *Gramen Cyperoides milaceum*: The rest not written of by any before, and therefore their titles are sufficient to distinguish them.

The Vertues.

We have nothing to set downe of the property of any of these grasses, but are wholly neglected, as unprofitable for any Physicall use, neither doe they serve for fodder, though they may for litters to horses and cattle.

CHAP. XXI.

Gramen Caninum. Dog grass, or Quich grass.

If the Dogs grasses there are many sorts, some growing in fields, and other places of the vpland grounds, others in the fields nere the Sea: of the former we will speake here, and of the other in the next Chapter, among the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatum.* Common Quich Grass.2, 3. *Gramen Caninum longum radicans et latiore panicula nitens.* Longer rooted Quich grass, and with a more spread panicle.

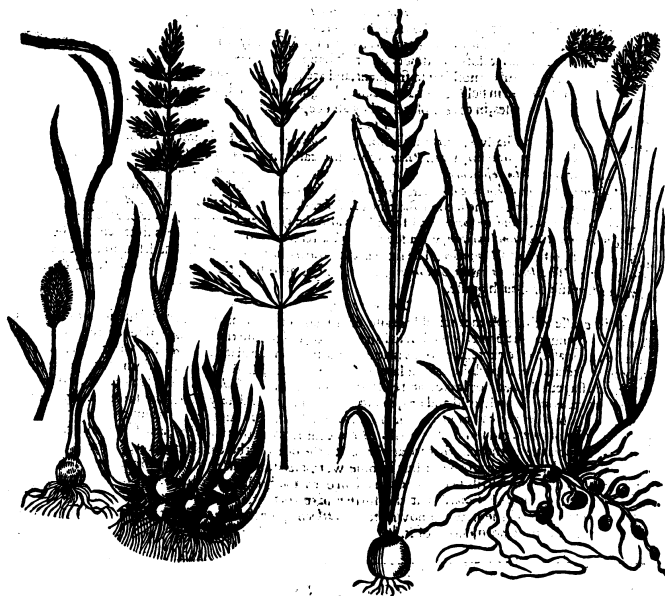
Hhhhh



2. Grass

1. 2. *Grasses Cynosurus bulbosum vulgare & alatum nodosum spica parva.*
Common knobbed Quich-grass. And another with a small round spike.

1. 3. *Grasses bulbosum geniculatum, & nodosum vulgare.*
Knotted Quich-grass, and double bulbous Grass.



5. *Grasses bulbosum Mesasiense.* The Sicilian bulbous Grass.
Let me add this plant here, for I know no fitter place to insert it, although it be not unwelcome to the rest, whose description is thus. The roots are very small and round somewhat like unto a wilde Saffron root, and of the table of a Chefnut, having only two or three long leaves, as small as haire, with some shorter on the stalk on the toppe whereof groweth a small long and round knob or bulbe, of the bignesse of an ordinary beane, somewhat yellow or browne on the outside, and having three rough circles about it, equally distant one from another, but white within, and of the substance of a Chefnut.

The Place and Time.

The first growth not so common with us as the creeping rooted Grass, yet sufficient plentiful in many plowed fields in the Land. The second neere Bassil, The third in Spain. The fourth neere Aleppo in Syria. The last both neere Verona and Italy, and at Drepanum, and Messana in Sicilia.

The Names.

The first is called *Grasses nodosum avicenna pluma* by *Bankius*, who also doubteth whether it may not be the *Agilops Plinij*, which hath a kinde of bulbe; other call it *Grasses bulbosum, subersum, or nodosum*; The second is mentioned only by *Bankius* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinnax*, by the same title it hath. The third is the second *Grasses nodosum* by *Bankius* and the *Cajus Aglycon* in *Angedunse*, who took it to be the *Grasses of Theophrastus*, lib. 8. c. 16. *Cafalpinus* saith it is called by the common people in *Italy, Ferrara* and *Oryza plovra*. The last is mentioned by *Iohannes Baptista Corellius* in *Misculaneum medicinarum decada quinta*, fol. 306. where hee saith that it is called *Basil* by the *Sicilians*, that usually sell it in the Markets, and by some others there where it groweth, *Cassanalis*, from the sweet taste like Chefnuts, that both roots and beades have in eating. *Adonius* saith also, as be there saith, mentioneth this root, and that they of *Verona* call it *Favosum*, or *Acilium*.

The Vertues.

The first knobbed Quich-grass is found by certaine experience not only with us, but in *Savoy, Geneva*, &c. where it plentifully groweth, and is used to be more effectually to provoke urine and to breake the stone, to ease those torments of the belly, that come by loosenesse, cruditie of humours, and obstructions, and generally held safely to be used in any the like causes that the other is, and with as good success: The third *Myosurus* saith hee could understand of no physical use, it was put unto, but that *Heres* were much delighted to relish by it, and to digge up and eat the roots: the last is used for food being windy withall, that is not used physically.

CHAP. XXIII.

Grasses geniculatum. Kneed Grass.

Of that kinde of grass that groweth in the uplands, there is only a greater and a lesser as shall be shewed in this Chapter, but there are others growing in the waters, and neare the Sea side, which shall be declared in their proper places.

1. *Grasses geniculatum majus.* The greater Kneed Grass.

The greater of these grasses hath many long trailing branches upon the ground, with sundry great joynts on them, and shooting out fibres from those joynts that lye next the ground, so that it doth sometimes run some foot in length, with one long leafe at each joynt, small at the end but broadest below, from which as

1. *Grasses geniculatum majus.*
The greater Kneed Grass.

2. *Grasses geniculatum minus.*
The lesser Kneed Grass.



will at the toppe come forth divers small long spikes of chaffe huskes of an overworne colour, which huskes and joynts are so full of a most pleasant juice that it feedeth Cattle much more than any other Hay, and therefore those Farmers that have it growing in their grounds, doe keepe the Hay thereof for their chiefe winter provision, and in stead of Provinder; the roots are bulbing and fibrous.

2. *Grasses geniculatum minus.* The lesser Kneed Grass.

This lesser kneed grass creepeth not so much on the ground as the former, but spreadeth more upright with branches, whose joynts are not altogether so great as the other, the stalkes send forth spiked heads at the top, but longer that lay get then the former, and of a sadder overworne colour; the roots is thredly like the precedent.

The Place and Time.

They both grow in most meadows in sundry places of this Land, but have beene especially observed, the greater grow about *Wilton*, in a great meadow lying among the bridges at the townes end, belonging to the Earle of *Salisbury*, and the other at *Walsingham*, both of them in *Wiltshire*.

The Names.

Bankius as not well knowing these referreth the former to the kinde of *Grasses dactylois*, or *Ischemen*, because of the divers Panicles it beareth together in a tuft, and calleth it *Aquaticum* as *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard* because both mistooke it for that other which groweth in waters in our Land as well as others: they have their names from the great joynts or knees on their stalkes.

The Vertues.

We have not knowne the use to any other purpose then is formerly declared.

CAP. XXIV.

Gramen Dactylodes five Iſchemon. Dew Graſſe, or Cockes foote Graſſe.



Although formerly there was but one sort of *Iſchemon* knowne, yet ſince for the likenesse of the panicles or tufts thereof, there are divers others referred thereto as *ſpecies* thereof.

1. *Iſchemon ſylveſtre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Graſſe.

The common Cockes foote graſſe hath ſundry cleere reddiſh joynted ſtalks, with faire gray leaves on them ſomewhat dented on the edges, broad at the bottome and ſnail to the end, of an hard, or binding tale, at the toppes of the ſtalks grow divers long and ſlender rough ſpikes of a browniſh colour when they are ripe; the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Iſchemon ſylveſtre ſpicis villoſis.* Another Cockes foote graſſe.

This other graſſe hath purpliſh ſtalks, a cubit high, with fewer and much narrower leaves on them, the ſpiked heads are more in number then the former, and more hairy, having as it were ſhort yellow beards ſet on both ſides of the panicles, wherein lie the ſeeds: the roote is buſhie like the other.

3. *Iſchemon ſativum five Gramen Manna eſculentum.* Dew Graſſe.

The Dew graſſe hath likewiſe faire joynted purpliſh ſtalks, and larger graſſe or reede like leaves on them, ſomewhat hairy or wolly at the bottome of them, and about the joynts at the toppes of the ſtalks ſtand larger ſpikes or panicles, and more alſo ſet together, made of many ſmall chaffie huſkes, with long white ſeeds in them, ſomewhat greater then Millet, and leſſer then Rice, ſtanding all as it were on the one ſide: the roote is greater and more buſhy, whole plante differeth from the former no otherwiſe alſoſt then a mannered from the wilde plant.

4. *Gramen Scirpium Iſchemi panicula.* Bruſh Graſſe.

The bruſh graſſe hath a roote conſiſting of many very long hard threds or fibres, a cubit long or more (whereof are made in France where it is naturall thoſe bruſhes that wee doe uſually bruſh our heads, &c. withall) the ſtalks are hard, ſlender and joynted, about a cubit high, with ſmall long leaves on them like unto the ſecond ſort of *Iſchemon* here before ſet forth but ſweeter in taſte, at the toppes of the ſtalks ſtand five or ſix or more bright long panicles, like unto the Cockes foote but larger, flatter and leſſe dented.

5. *Gramen Canarium Iſchemi panicula.* Cockes foote like Quich Graſſe.

The Cockes foote like Quich graſſe might as well have bene numbred among the Quich graſſes as among cheſt, being as it were indifferent betweene them both: it hath running joynted rootes like the ordinary Quich graſſe, and ſo both ſtalks and leaves ſomewhat reſemble it, but the head is diſperſed or ſpread into ſuch like ſlender long panicles as the Cockes foote graſſe, the ſmall chaffie huſkes whereof containe rougher ſeeds.

1. *Iſchemon ſylveſtre latiore folio.*
Common Cockes foote Graſſe.



3. *Iſchemon ſativum five Gramen Manna eſculentum.*
Dew Graſſe.

6. *Gramen*

4. *Gramen Scirpium Iſchemi panicula.*
Bruſh Graſſe.



5. *Gramen Canarium Iſchemi panicula.*
Cockes foote like Quich graſſe.



6. *Gramen Dactylon repens;*
Creeping Cockes foote Graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe ſendeth forth from a ſparged threddy roote many long ſlender and weak branches, trailing or creeping upon the ground, and ſhooting forth roots at the joynts, the leaves that grow at the joynts are ſmall and grail long and narrow, and at the toppes of the ſtalks which riſe not much above a ſpanne high, four or five ſmall ſlender blackiſh ſpikes within the huſkes whereof lie the ſeeds.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptianum.*
Egyptian Cockes foote Graſſe.

The roote of this Egyptian Graſſe doth ſomewhat creep under ground like unto Quich graſſe, but much ſide, the leaves are very ſmall, ſet upon ſmall ſtalks of a hand breadth long, having four ſmall long panicles ſet at their tops and no more, oppoſite one to another like a croſs, with ſmall ſeeds in them.

This is *Alpinus* his figure and deſcription, but *Joannes* *Relandus* a Chirurgion having lived long in Egypt hath ſet out ſome notes upon *Alpinus* his Egyptian plant, and among others giveth as a little differing ſign, with the toppes panicles diſtributed into five or ſix parts reſembling a ſtarre, and therefore calleth it *ſtellatum*, one of the toppes whereof I have thought good to joyne unto the other, that the difference betweene them may be diſcerned.

8. *Gramen Dactylon Africanum.*
Cockes foote Graſſe of Africa.

This graſſe of Africa is in moſt things like unto the laſt, but growing a little higher, the leaves are ſmall, and the ſpikes or panicles ſomewhat longer and bigger, more rounded or ſet as it were with graines: the roote creepeth about as the laſt and abideth eternitie of our winters.

The Place and Time.

The two firſt are uſually found naturall in divers places of Italy and Narbone in France, as alſo in divers places of



of our owne Land, but he third is usually sown as Corne is in their fields in many places in Germany, yet it is sayd to be naturall in Italy: the fourth in the Ile which is not farre from Orleans: the fifth is found in Spaine and Narbone in France, and so is the fixt also, and is there the most common: the two last are knowe by their titles; they all keepe the same time that the others doe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἰσχυον*, and so likewise *Ischemon* in Latin, it is also spoken to be *Centauria* by *Angulus*, and called *Gall crui Apulei* by him also, and *Græmen Ischemon* by all other Authors, but *Leonardus* was deceived in taking it to be *Cornopis*, because the *Sclavonians* called it *Cornis* for *Bambus* and *Tachanthum* exactly make mention of the second: the third is called generally *Græmen Manna*, and some add *zofanum*, because it is of so much use among the *Germanes*; yet *Thalium* and some others call it *Græmen aculeatum*. *Cerum* upon *Discofides* also calleth it *Frumentum Germanicum* betwixt *Oryza* species: the *Italians* call both this and the first *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinella* and *Capriola*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Græmen Scoparium* *Ischemi panicula* as it is in the title: the fifth, *Lobel* formerly called *Græmen Canarium alternum*, but afterwards *Græmen Canarium* *Ischemi panicula*, *Lugdunensis*. *Græmen vulgare Dalechampi* saith, but I thinke he is mistaken, for I cannot finde it so, others call it *Græmen* as if it were the fifth of *Discofides*, and so *Clusius* also taketh it to be, calling it *Græmen leguminum*: the fixt is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Græmen vulgare Dalechampi* as *Badius* noteth it truly but not so in the other: the seventh *Profrer Alpinus* hath made mention of in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and saith that the *Egyptians* call it *Niemelofals* or *Græmen crucis*. The last is not remembered by any before, and therefore this title is sufficient for it. They may be all called *Græmen Dactylon* or *Dactylodes*, as *Badius* doth from the forme of the panickles, representing spread fingers, and thereupon might as well bee called in *English* Finger grasse as Cocks foote grasse: the *Germanes* call the third *Himmelman quastelros*, and wee in *English* Dew Grasse.

The Vertues.

Cocks foote grasse bruised and layd to any place that bleedeth, doth stay the blood presently, whether from the nose or wound, yet if the rough spike be put into the nose and rubbed it will make it bleed: thus the divers manner of using it works a contrary effect, both to draw blood and to stay it: being boyled with *Acemgia*, that is, Hogs Suet and some house hold bread doth quickly heale the biting of a mad dogge: the same also applied to hard tumors dissolveth them: it is sayd that the Juice of branch that beareth onely three spikes together taken in the waime of the Moore, and put into the eyes that runne and water by some distillation of rheume, making them to lock red & to be cleare eyed, or else being bound to the necke in the beginning of the sayd distile, doth quickly dissolue the humor and heale the eyes. The Dew grasse is sayd to dissolue the hardnesse of womens breasts: the feede is food for small birds, and Pigeons and Hens and for men also, for the *Germanes* and others seitch like Rice, and so eat it; or put it into the broth of flesh as we doe Oatemeale and divers other wayes, being as familiar and common to them as Oatemeale is to us. The Cocks foote Quich grasse is thought to have all the properties, and effectually also that either of the Quich grasses before spoken of have, and therefore for brevities I referre you to them. The *Egyptian* Cocks foote as *Alpinus* saith is used by the *Egyptian* women to keepe to breake the cyther in the reines or bladder, but *Pelingsius* aforesayd saith he could not learne it to be so effectual, yet saith that he met with a Religious man coming from mount *Sinai*, that declared that the stone in the urinary vessels, but not in the bladder might bee voyded, by putting up the finger and pressing the bladder, and by putting into the neck of the bladder by the Urinary passage a Goose quill, and blowing strongly therein, which he himselfe saith knew to be true. They also use the decoction of the rootes and feedes to provoke their courtes and to give it to children to expell or drive forth the measles, small pox, faint spots, purples or *perchie* in them, as also they use to give it in pestilential feavers the whole herbe, but especially the rootes they hold to be of singular good use to heale both greene wounds and old Ulcers; some of them also use the decoction thereof to procure sweate familiarly.

CHAP. XXV.

Græmen Arundinaceum. Reede grasse.

Of the Reede grasses there are divers sorts, some grow on the land and others in the water, those that grow in the Vp-land grounds, shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other hereafter.

1. *Calamagrostis sive Græmen Arundinaceum majus*. The greater Reede grasse.

The greater Reede grasse riseth up with many joynted stalkes and large sharpe cutting leaves on them like to those of the water Reede, but lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers hard long spikes or heades, somewhat like the common Reede, which when they have stood long doe open, and having a flocky substance in them are carryed away with the wind: the root is full of white stringes, and some joynted ones, which spread in the ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, whose toppes are not so full of spikes, as having but one or two thereon.

2. *Calamagrostis altera Norvegica*. Reede grasse of Norway.

This other Reede grasse of Norway groweth not so great but harder and rougher, both in stalkes and leaves then the former: the topky tuft at the toppes is larger, more spread into several panickles, sharper also and rougher in handling: the rootes hereof likewise consist of many long stringes. We have one like hereunto, growing nere *Hackney*, it be not the same (our milder Country altering the roughnesse) saving that this hath a tuft of hairy threds growing at the head of the roote.

3. *Calamagrostis nostras sive St. Iannis*. Reede grasse of Saint Johns wood.

This Reede grasse is in stalk and leaves somewhat like the next woolly Reede grasse, but the stalkes are joynted in two or three places, two or three cubits high, with narrower leaves sharper and almost two cubits long, and a little thriped withall: the toppes panickles are sometimes a foote or more long, parted into many long spikes, which are soft as silke, and of a shining over-worne murrey colour: the roote is white with thicke stringes, which spread in the ground sometimes.

1. *Calamagrostis sive Græmen Arundinaceum majus*.
The greater Reede grasse.



2. *Calamagrostis altera Norvegica*.
Reede grasse of Norway.



3. *Calamagrostis sive St. Iannis*.
The lesser Reede grasse.



3. *Calamagrostis sive St. Iannis*.
Reede grasse of Saint Johns Wood.



4. *Calamagrostis*

bit or more high, smooth and bare almost without joynt or leafe on them, the toppes whereof end in a slender white panickie, not an hand breadth long, compoed of small huskes set with bearded: the roote is small and threddy.

2. *Gramen nemorosum majus spica vufescente.* The greater browne Wood grasse.

The greaser Wood grasse hath a number of narrow grasse leaves springing from the roote among which come forth many smooth round stalkes, without any joynt or leafe on them, at the toppes whereof stand loole smooth brownish spiked heads, sepeared a little one from another, and as it were a little bearded: the roote is a bith of many small fibres or stringes.

3. *Gramen nemorosum minus.* The lesser Wood grasse.

The lesser fort differeth not from the greater, but that it is in all parts lesser and lower, the small chaffe bearded eares being smaller and nothing so soft, but rather hard and a little more spiced.

4. *Gramen nemorosum exile durum.* Small hard Wood grasse.

This small grasse hath divers small hard leaves a span and a halfe long, the stalkes are slender, with very few joynts and leaves on them, at which joynts, and at the toppes also come forth small long chaffe spiked heads.

The Place and Time.

These according to their titles doe grow in Woods frequent enough in our owne Land in divers places, *Banks* saith the first groweth plentifully in an Oaken wood not farre from *Michelfield* in *Switzerland*, and flourish when others doe.

The Names.

These have their names in their titles, being called *Nemorosum* or *syriaticum* by all Authors that have written of them.

The Vertues.

These Grasses are not used in Physicke, nor are they any good fodder for cattle, but are utterly neglected both by man and beast.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gramen nemorosum hirsutum. Hairy Wood Grasse.



Of this kinde of hairy Wood grasse, there are some more sorts then of the precedent, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Gramen nemorosum hirsutum latifolium majus.* The greater broad leaved hairy Wood grasse.

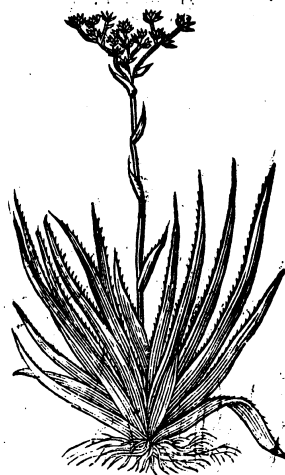
This greater Wood grasse hath divers long and somewhat broad leaves turning downwards, rising from the roote, smaller to the end, grayish underneath and greene above, set about the edges with whitish

2. *Gramen nemorosum hirsutum majus alterum pressius tuberosa radice.* A greater curly hairy wood grasse with a knobbed roote.

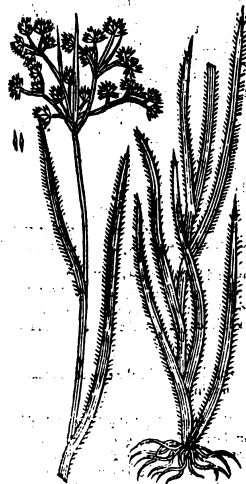
The greater hairy wood grasse.



3. *Gramen nemorosum hirsutum latifolium minus juncus panicula.* The lesser broad leaved hairy Wood grasse with Rush like leaves.



5. *Gramen hirsutum angustifolium majus altissimum.* Another sort of narrow leaved hairy grasse.



4. *Gramen nemorosum latifolium majus angustifolium.* The greater narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.



6. *Gramen nemorosum hirsutum minus angustifolium.* The lesser narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.



small long haire, the stalk from among them growth to be two foote high, with leaves at the joynts, and at the toppe with divers small greenish flowers in little huskes which containe small feede when it is ripe: the roote is a tuft of many small long threds.

2. *Gramen nemorum hisfutum majus alterum praece tuberosa radice.*

A greater early Wood grasse with a knobbed roote.

This early Wood grasse hath larger leaves then the former, of a deeper greene colour and as hairy also, on the stalkes are leaves at the joynts, as in the other, and such like heads or knaps of flowers, the roote is thicke, somewhat fibert and browne, almost like a Tormentill roote, with a number of small brownish haire covering it very thicke.

3. *Gramen nemorum hisfutum minus juncea panicula.*

The lesser broad leaved hairy Wood grasse with Rush like panicles.

This lesser Wood grasse is very like in the growing unto the first or broader sort, but that the leaves hereof are narrower and the panicle or tufted head, at the toppe of the small stalkes, is smaller and somewhat resembling the toppes of Rushes.

9. *Gramen hisfutum capitula globosa.*
Globe headed hairy Wood grasse.

4. *Gramen nemorum hisfutum majus angustifolium.*

The greater narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.

The greater narrow leaved Wood grasse, is very like in the manner of growing unto the first sort of Wood grasses, but that the leaves are much narrower, shorter, and turning downwards as the first, the stalk is bare without joynt of leafe, having at the top three small round and almost round scaly heads set together: the roote is small and long with small fibres set therat.

5. *Gramen hisfutum angustifolium majus alterum*

Another sort of narrow leaved hairy grasse.

From a small reddish fibrous roote riseth up a stalk nere two foote high, and smooth, usually bearing at the toppe a soft white panicle, somewhat spread, and made of sundry small scales as it were, in every one whereof lyeth a small round blackish feede: the leaves are few a little hairy and some of them compassing the stalk: the whole panicle hath two small leaves set at the bottome thereof, the one rising higher then the other lower: this saith *Banbinus*, groweth in the moist fields of *Micheisfeld* by *Basill*.

6. *Gramen nemorum hisfutum minus angustifolium.*

The lesser narrow leaved hairy Wood grasse.

This lesser Wood grasse is lesser then the last sort, having many long and narrow leaves growing at the roote, as hairy as any before, the stalk hath two or three joynts and short leaves on them, and at the toppe divers small heads standing upright, each standing on a small hairy foot stalk: the roote is somewhat long, like a *Cyperus* roote with a bush of small long threds.

7. *Gramen nemorum hisfutum minus.*

The least hairy Wood grasse.

The least hairy Wood grasse hath more fore of narrow long hairy leaves then the last, but else in all things it agreeeth with the sixt in heads and flowers, but being whiter then the rest.

8. *Gramen hisfutum fove exilis ferrugineum.* Small hairy browne Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse is as small as the last, but with lesser store of leaves, the heads on the stalkes that are not above foure or five inches high, are Woody and not fully round but a little flat and of a yellowish browne colour, the roote is small and fibrous.

9. *Gramen hisfutum capitula globosa.* Globe headed hairy Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse hath long leaves as broad as the third sort here before, with some small soft haire about the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, with joynts and leaves on them, the toppes being furnished with two or three round soft white woody heads, composed of many small silver like threds: the roote is small and thred-like.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in Woods, about *Hig gate*, and other places, and flourish in the end of Summer, except the second, which is earlier then any of the rest by a moneth or two sometimes.

The Names.

The first is called by *Label* and others, *Gramen hisfutum nemorosum*, *Banbinus* giveth the figure of the third, and of the sixth, but I have thereto added *alterum* to distinguish it from the fourth, being of later invention: The sixt is called *Cyperilla Cordata* by *Solner* in *hortis*, and *Gramen exilis hisfutum Cyperoides* by *Label*, *Gramen nemorum Dalechampi* by *Longobardus*, and *Gramen hisfutum capitula Psylli* by *Banbinus*. The seventh is the *Gramen Leucanthemum Dalechampi* by *Longobardus*. The eighth is not mentioned by any before now. The last is called *Comberum Pting* by *Anguilla*, *Gramen Lucidum* by *Takermontanus*, *Casalpini* saith the *Italians* doe usually call it *Herba Laxiola quia non tenet*, it witheth more by night then by day.



There is nothing of any propriety in them for the medicine of any other use, the Cattle also relishing them by reason of their hairiness.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gramen aculeatum & Edistemon. Prickly headed Grasse.

Although some of these grasses grow sometimes in moorish grounds yet they are as often found in the moistest and low places of meadows also, and therefore may as easily be inferred into this tribe.

1. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.* The prickly headed Grasse of Germany.

This small grasse hath leaves and stalkes somewhat like the last ordinary grasses but that at the joynts with the leaves cometh small prickly heads, enclosed in husks, and ending in three points wherein lye small long pointed feede.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*

The prickly headed Grasse of Germany.

From a white thredly fibrous roote riseth up a stalk with leaves, and among sundry slender stalkes leaning this way and that, where are set three pointed heads very rough and sharpe, one of many husks wherein lye white feede.

3. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*

Spanish sharpe pointed Grasse.

This small Spanish grasse groweth not above halfe a foote, and sometimes but three or four inches high rising from the roote, with two or three stalkes branching forth into sundry long and somewhat long, narrow and sharpe pointed hard terns set one against another, and at the toppes of the stalkes small spiked heads of halfe an inch or more in length, fashioned somewhat like the heads of *Holcus Machilis*: the roote is whit, long, joynted and creeping in the ground.

4. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*

Spanish sharpe pointed Grasse.

5. *Echinops capite.* Round prickly headed Grasse.

6. *Gramen Trigonum.* Arrow headed Grasse.

7. *Echinops capite.* Round prickly headed Grasse.

8. *Edistemon.* Prickly headed Grasse.



7. *Gramen leucoides* Jung. *sparsa* panicula.
Ruth Grass with rather like parted leaves.

8. *Graven Invenit* *Arum* *Juc*
Holostium *Maritimi*. *Ton* *Grati*

9. *Gracilis montana* Luceum capite squamato.
Montaine Ruth Gracie with 1-1-1



8. *Gramin Invenum parvum* (sive *Holostium Matthioli*) & *Gramen bnfoni*, Flandrarum. Tode Graff.

This small Ruln graffe (which the *Flemmings* generally call *Eddo graffe*; that is, Tode graffe, and taken to be the *Holcium* of *Matthiolum* in his last edition) groweth not much above a spanne high, whose leaves are very small, and those on the slender stalkes and branches from the joynts leffer, wherast and likewise at the toppes grow forth small yellowish chaffie heads or huskes, with short eares as it were at the ends, each upon a short foote stalk one above another: the roote is fibrous and reddish. There groweth about *Highghare* and some other places one or two other sorts hereof differing from it in smallnesse, and likewise the one smaller then the other, whose heads are thicker or closer set together.

9. *Glycyne montanum* *Inulter capite glanosa*. Mountain Rufu Grass with scaly heads. From a small robust rosette rise up two or three rush-like leaves about half a foot long; the stalks are smooth and without any joints or leaf sheaths rising a foot high, at the toppe whereof from between two rough leaves, the one being longer the other short shooteth forth a scaly head, small at the toppe somewhat resembling the head of the *Phalaris* Canary Grass.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grasses grow on hills others in woods or near them: the first on a high hill in *Wales* called *Berwin* continually covered with clouds and mists, and watered with sundry showers of rain, when at the time the Sunne will shine faire in the vallies below it: the woods near *Higigate* and the meadows the reabou doe nourish many of the other varieties: the last was found on mount *Baldou*, and doe all flourish in the Summer months of *June* and *July*.

The News.

By the name *zizis* in Greeke, and *Gramen yuncum* or *Leucides* in Latine beall these plants knowne: The first *Lobel* had appended to call *Nardo Gangis puris* *familia capillaris* plants, but I have altered it and referred it rather to the true *Rush* Grasses whereunto it is more like, and so in the second allbe, being neither of them mentioned by any before: the two sorts of the sixt, the seventh and the two smaller sorts of the eight are not likewise. yet *Thaliss* calleth the eighth *Gramen epigeano caule*, and *Bauhinus Gramen nemorosum caliculis paleis* quibus it thinketh it is selome in any wood: the last *Bauhinus* fo called as it is in the tide.

The Perines.

All these sorts of Gracifms have been so lately found out, that there is no knowne use made of them in Physick; and for the eight although *Marshallius* in his last edition gave the figure of it, entitling it *Holofism*, and without any description, and seemed to referre it to that of *Discordia*, whose proprietie is to binde and consolidate flesh whereof this is no way qualy, but it is altogether *insipide* like a grasse and without spisse like a ruff, and is therefore called *Holofism Marshallii* ever since by all authors, or by these other titles it beareth, for it is not yet knowne what that true *Holofism* of *Discordia* is, nor any knowne plant can bee found in all things to equal it full.

См. 19. 19. 19.

James. R. R. R.

Here are diuers fowles of Ruffes, fome great, fome small, fome soft and smooth, others hard, some barren others bearing feede, some thirpe pointed, others not, some on the Land, yether in uplands or neare the Sea, others in the fresh waters, some againe sweet, others not at all of which I seeme to vntreate in this Chapter, this is not without reas, for of those Rindes, the one called *Schamuffin* or *Succintherus*, and the other *Lucina anguifera* or *Cyperus odoratus*, I have spoken in the first Classis of this worke among the other sweete herbes: and first of the soft or smooth fowles of Ruffes in this Chapter.

The great Basil Ruhi (which has its similarity but not found smooth-throats which are the Rufous, of a fresh pale green colour, pointed at the ends but not sharp, full of a white pith which is serviceable (the outer rinde being pulled away) for holding divers of their seeds together and dipped in Suet or Tallow to fasten the seeds on) the one has bristly, both slender, small brownish, dusky heads, each upon a short footstalk, and three square blackish Rinde, the roots is of a blackish brown colour, and growth somewhat great with divers fibres and other fibres.

2. *Junco hyemalis vulgaris*, The common Smooth Rail.

This fish is in all things like the former but much smaller and shorter having a whitish pith within them as the other but for the fins, but that the heads are longer and the tail or pinnule is close and not spread open as the other is: the roots hereof are not greater as the other, but are a bush of strings or shreds.

3. *Isacum levis panicula parva* Gray. Another sort of great smooth Rushes.
This other greater sort is like the last but with fewer florets of Rushes, of a darkish green colour, and the tuft
above brownish pannicle is more spread at large, and each part standing on a pretty long footstalk, and is broad
below and pointed upward : the roots is bushy like the last.

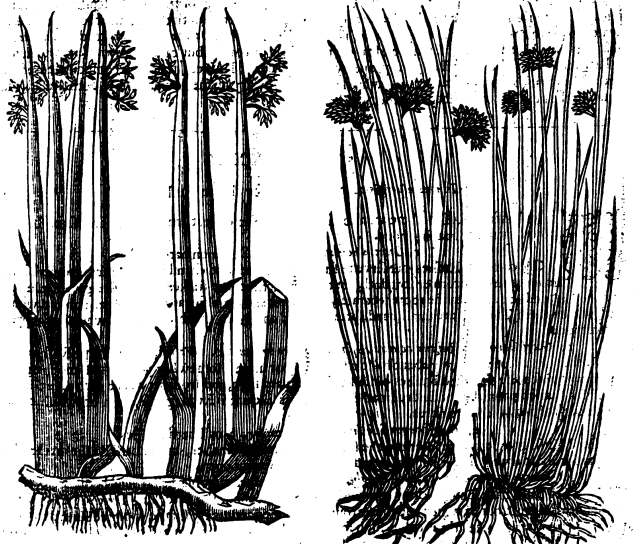
arg: the roots is bushy like the salt.
Panicum laeve glomerato flore. Round headed Rushes.

Flound headed Rushes have direct shoots rising from the roots like unto the second sort and pitthy within like it, the chiefest difference consisteth herein that the tufted heads stand somewhat close together and are round, as is shewed at all.

5. *Thucum laevi papicula sparsa minor*. Small Rushes with asperped tufts.
This differs from the greater sort before described, only in the smallness of the plant, and growing in dryer
grounds, which may peradventure cause the smallness.

1. *Ixona levis maximus*
The great Bull Rush.

2. 3. *Imperata paniculata* *sparsa* major ~~or~~ glomerato flore.
Another sort of great smooth Rush and round headed Rushes.



5. *Juncus acutus maritimus alter*.
Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of feede.



8. *Juncus maritimus Narbonensis*.
The Sea hard Rush of Longnedcke.



joyned together, hanging downe from a short footestalke, which when they are ripe, open into three parts, shewing small and somewhat long feede within them.

5. *Juncus acutus maritimus alter*. Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of feede.

This other Sea Rush groweth after the same manner that the last doth in all things, as well in height as in thicknesse, only the heads of feedes are rounder, and not pointed, and breake out of the Rushes, two or three inches under the toppe, or sharpe pointed ends, about Midsummer each of those round heads will be covered as it were with a white downy or cottony matter, which bindeth and dryeth exceedingly.

6. *Juncus acutus maritimus caule triangulo*. Sea sharpe Rushes with three square stalkes. The roote hereof is creeping and fibrous, sending forth a few short leaves, and long three square stalkes about a foote in length, very sharpe pointed at the end, two or three inches under which breake forth sundry scaly and woolly heads of a brownish colour.

7. *Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus*. English Sea hard Rushes. Our English Sea Rushes differ little in the growing from the other Sea Rushes, but that the panicke is longer and slender, composed of many chaffie huskes.

8. *Juncus maritimus Narbonensis*. The Sea hard Rushes of Longnedcke.

This French Rush hath many slender tough and pliant long and sharpe pointed Rushes, of a pale Greene colour, from among which stich a small stalk, little longer then the leaves, bearing as the toppe three leaves, whereof one is exceeding long, and the other are short, in the middle of whom stande large round heads composed of many long sharpe huskes set in cures, of a pale brownish colour, wherein lye small feede: the roote is beeing long small, and creeping, set with divers short fibres thereat, smelling reasonably well.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many low moist neglected grounds and fields, where it taketh up much room, and doth little good: The second was found by Doctor Lobel in his life time, upon a high hill in France, called *Barrois*, in sundry the wet and moorish grounds, in many places thereabout. The third is called *Mompelien* of *Mompelien*. The fourth and fifth in *Narbon* of *Lobel* faith, and betwene Saint *Johns de la Riviere* Bayen, and the same beeing confirmed. The sixth both on the *Venitian* shore, and in the way from *Mompelien* to the Sea. The seventh groweth on many of our English coasts. And the last about *Narbon* in *France* also. And doe all flourish in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *Oxychus*, and in Latine thereafter, *Juncus acutus* & *asper*. The first is called *Juncus acutus* & *variatus* by *Lobel* and *Dodonaeus*. The second hath not beene set forth before, and therefore hath the name according to the place of the growing thereof. The third is also but now made knowne to us. The fourth and fifth are set forth by *Lobel* and *Penn* in their *Adversaria*, under the title of *Juncus maritimus duplex*. The former *Bauhinn* calleth *Juncus acutus*, capitulis *Sorghis Oxychus* *Discoloridis*. The latter is referred by him unto the *Juncus* *halophanes* major of *Longnedcke*, and was brought by *Bauhinn* from *Bayen*, by the name of *Juncus* *Cosandri* *femina* *retranda*, and taken to be the true *Oxychus* of *Discoloridis*. The sixth *Bauhinn* calleth as it is in the

title: The seventh is peculiar to our Coasts and hath the name accordingly. The last is the *Juncus maritimus* *Narbonensis* of *Lobel*, whereof I cannot finde that *Bauhinn* hath made any mention.

The Vertues.

The properties of this hard Rush are referred to the former, working the like effects as it is thought, but more weakly.

CHAP. XXXII.

Juncus acuminatus reflexo. Hard Rushes with bending heads.



Here are yet some other kinds of Rushes to be handled, which because I would not huddle together, I must distribute into sundry Chapters, that so every species may be under his owne genus, as neere as may be.

1. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo major*. The greater bending Rush.

The greater of these turning Rushes, groweth after the manner of the greater soft Rushes, hath for his rootes somewhat round heads, covered with blackish browne coats or filmes, and under them, an us of threads, from which heads the sundry long Rushes halfe a yard long, or more, breaking a good way under the toppe, which bendeth or turneth downwards, out of a round shaply head into many tiny round heads, standing on short footestalkes, which have as it were five corners, full of cornered sharpe very small yellowish feede, of a little harsh taste.

2. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo major* & *trifidus*.
The greater bending Rush and the triple tufted Rush.

2. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo alter*.

Another turning or bending Rush.

This other hath the Rushes more then halfe a yard long, having a blackish thing tuft or umbell, breaking forth two or three inches under the turning end, and thence without any footestalke, which are composed all of threads or thums and blewish at the toppes.

3. *Juncus acuminatus reflexo trifidus*.

The triple tufted Rush.

The roote hereof is blacke, joyned, and fibrous, the Rushes are many, slender and foure or five inches long, the stalkes are parted at the toppes into three, and send downe into foure slender long Rushes, three or foure inches long a peece, betwene which come forth three small dusky tufts or panickles.

The Place and Time.

They all grow in *France* and *Germany*, and keepe the same time that others doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Longnedcke* *Juncus Melancranus* of *Theophrastus*, who taketh it also to be the *Juncus Oxychus* *femina* of *Theophrastus*, *Gesner* and *Tabernaemontanus* call it *Juncus lacin*, and may be *Tholius* his *Juncus Lychanibomus*. The other two are remembered by *Bauhinn* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, but in my opinion the last is the small *Juncus maritimus alter* of *Lobel*, as who will compare them shall finde.

The Vertues.

We have no other certainty of the Vertues of these, but a likelihood to be as effectual as the last kinde of Rushes.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Juncus aquatilis capitulis Equiseti. Aglet headed Water Rushes.



Here are two or three sorts of this Aglet headed kind of Rush, which for the difference sake from the other kinds of Rushes, I thought good to entreate of by themselves.

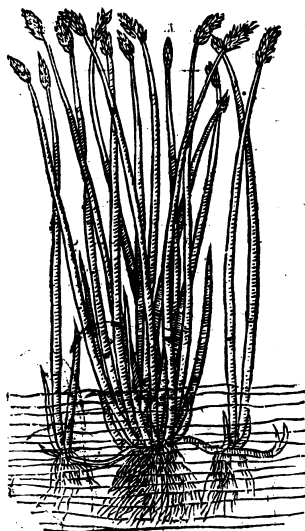
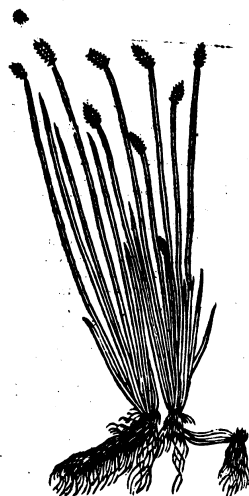
1. *Juncus capitulis Equiseti*. Aglet headed Rushes.

This lesser sort bringeth forth from a creeping spreading roote, fixt with many intricate fibres, divers slender naked Rushes about a cubit long, full of whitish pith, and having at the bottomes of them certaine red dith skinnies compassing them, and bearing each of them at their toppes, a small catkin or Aglet like the first head of an *Asperagus*, blooming with small white threads, like a Plantane head, which fall away quickly.

2. *Juncus capitulis Equiseti alter*. Another Aglet headed Rush.

This other Rush hath sundry short Rushes rising from the creeping roote, from among which, other slender and white Rushes doe spring about a foote high, each of these bearing such a like Aglet as the former, but somewhat less.

3. *Juncus*

1. *Iuncus aquatilis capitulis Equiseti.*
Aglet headed Rushes.2. *Iuncus Equiseti capitulis albis.*
The other Aglet headed Rush.3. *Iuncellus capitulis Equiseti fluitans.* Floating Rushes with Aglet toppes.

This (small Rush) hath from a small threddy roote, cometh forth a very small slender bowing Rush, which divideth it selfe into many other small Rushes about two or three inches long, floating upon the waters, where it groweth. Wherof some grow upright and others doe bow or bend downe againe, each of them bearing a small head like the former, with a small long Rush growing by it.

The Place and Time.

Their all have beene found in our owne land, as well as beyond Sea, the first not onely in the ponds and waters of a small village called *Aufroy* hard by *Marbray*, but in divers places with us also, the other in the brookes and ponds, of both *Water* and *England*, in sundry places and are to be seene in the end of Summer when they flourish.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Iuncus aquatilis minor capitulis equiseti*, and by *Lucdunensis* *Iuncus clavatus Dilechampi*. The second hath his title sufficient to expresse it, not being described by any other. The last *Bambus* is called as it is in the title, yet calling it *minor*, as he doth the first *major*.

The Vertues.

There is no property knowne to what malady any of these may be applied but are held unprofitable as a great many others be.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Iuncus cyperoides floridus. The flowering Cyperus Rush.

Here hath formerly beene knowne but one sort of these flowering Rushes, but *Bambus* hath added another lesser sort.

1. *Iuncus floridus major.* The greater flowering Rush.

This greater flowering Cyperus Rush (as it is differing from all the other sorts of Rushes, so excellently them all in beaurty) hath sundry heads of leaves like unto those of Cyperus, rising from a long creeping or spreading roote like the Rushes, but with many fibres, from whence spring round, smooth Rush like stalkes two or three cubits high, bearing at the top a large spread tuft, or umbell of pale bluish coloured flowers (yet *Tragus* describeth them to be white) with some threds tip with yellow, in the middle, which falling away bring in their places small round blackish heads, containing small seeds within them.

2. *Iuncus floridus minor.* The lesser flowering Rush.

The smaller Cyperus Rush hath a whitish jointed roote, a small stalk of a hand bredth high, having three long sharpe pointed Rush like leaves, two whereof rise higher then the stalk, and at the toppe five flowers, one

flowing

flowering after another, after which cometh two small round heads together on each foot stalk, of the bignesse of the *Candy* bitter weed.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in watery ditches, pooles and plaithes, in most parts of this Kingdome: The other hath beene observed in *Switzerland* in sundry places, and are flourishing all the Summer long, opening the seeds in the meane time.

The Names.

Although this hath no Greeke name, yet it hath found divers Latine names, being called by *Thagus* *Calamagrostis secunda*, by *Mathiolas* *Lucdunensis* *Catendarius*, and others, *Iuncus floridus*, by *Lobel*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludosis*, by *Cordus*, *Gladiolus albus*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Gladiolus aquaticus*, who findeth it erroneous in them that call it *Iuncus floridus*, but is in as great an error himselfe to follow *Cordus*, that calleth it *Gladiolus* from the false translation of *Caca*, making *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, as if (it may be) mislaid him before, wherunto it hath no correspondence, saving a little in the leaves, hee also taketh it to be *Spartium Discoridis*, wherunto it agreeth as little, some also call it *Bambus Theophrasti*, and *Lonicerus Carex alternans*. The *Italians* call it *Gianco florido*. The *Dutch* *Water Lijst*, and *Gerard* were *Gladioli*, following *Cordus*, who confoundeth *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus*, with *Discoridis* his *Gladiolus*.

The Vertues.

Mathiolas saith it is thought to worke the like effects that the other sorts of Rushes doe, but according to *Cordus* his mistaking it to be *Gladiolus*, he saith it is good to helpe the paines of women in their delivery of childing, being boyled in wine and drinke.



CHAP. XXXV.

Spartum herba flos Iuncus. Matt weed or Mat Rushes.

Although the *Spartum Plinii* be a kinde of Rush, growing rather in dry then moist places, yet because the other sorts of Grasses that serve with us for the same purposes, to make Mats and other such like workes, doe grow in wet and Moorish grounds, neare the Sea side, and are called by the same name of *Spartum*, I must rather then divide it place it with the other.

1. *Spartum Plinii flos Iuncus Hispanicum.* Spanish Rushes.

The *Spanish* Rush riseth up with a number of round Rushes a cubit long, each whereof is parted a little above the ground, into three or four more slender long, together greenish Rushes, somewhat broader at the fill, being whitish in the middle, which soon after have both their edges to draw together, that it maketh them round, so that the partition is hardly discerned, and then grow harder, and whitish, when they are dry, (as we see them in *Italy*, and in the round spots wherewith the flowers of chambers are matted, as they are wrought there and brought over to us) from among which rise up sundry stalkes, somewhat higher then the lower bearing at the toppe a small long head of many sharpe pointed huskes, after which come small long seeds, like unto some of the other Grasses: the rootes spread in the ground into many tufts, matting therein that in some places they take up two foote square or more.

2. *Spartum Plinii alternans mollius.* The softer Spanish Rush.

This other *Spanish* Rush groweth in the very same manner and order, that the former doth, and differeth from it only in these particulars, the Rushes are more fine and slender, softer also, and bearing a shorter tuft at the top, making out of a skinnie huske or hole: the rootes hereof doe mat like the other, and grow in moister places.

3. *Spartum maritimum nostrum.* Our Matweed or Marrum.

This Matweed hath divers long hard, and very sharpe pointed Rushes, piercing their legges that are not booting among them, the stalkes have soft spiked long heads, like unto the eares of Rye, and blooming like it, the rootes creep in the ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein.

4. *Spartum maritimum nostrum alternans.* The other of our Sea Matweedes.

This other Matweed is in the growing like the former, but that the Rushes are broader and shorter, and the heads or spikes also: the rootes likewise creep and are not fastened into the ground.

5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.* Small Matweede.

This small Matweed hath shorter smaller and harder Rushes, the stalkes are a cubit high, having small thin long spikes and harder at the toppes then the former: the rootes likewise are long, hard, and somewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little baskets or the like.

Kkkk

6. Spar-

Lobel calleth *Spartum nostrum alterum*, and *Bauhini*, *Gramen Spartum spicatum latifolium*. The fifth is the *Spartum nostrum parvum* of *Lobel* and I have added *Anglicum* to it in the title, being to be found with us as well as with them, *Bauhini* calleth it *Gramen Spartum laucifolium*. The sixth is the *Gramen Spartum Adonipolys* of *Bauhini*, but it being sent to Doctor *Lobel* from thence was named as it is in the title, which is no much differing. The seventh was found in our owne Land, and for the smallness called *minimum*. The two last are called by *Bauhini*, *Gramen Spartum*, with the rest of their titles as I here set them. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Spartum*, and the second sort *Alardi*. The *Dutch* *Falm*. And we in *English*, *Helme*, and *Mossyde*, but the people all along the Coasts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, call it *Marram*, and may be called *Sea Rushes* as well.

The Vertues.

We know of so use that have in Physicke: but are employed wholly by the Sea-side, in all the places where it groweth (I meane the Spanish kinde) not onely for Mats, small and great, for Chibiers, trawles, and baskets towed with the same fluffe together, or for Bootes, Shooes, Coates, Ropes or Cordes, and many other such like uses: but the second is being tanner, and not fit for such purposes, are used to fill sacks to serve them for beds, as we doe with straw to lye upon, our Sea kinde are used by diversie, both with us and in the Low Countries for Mats, Hallockes, and divers other such like meane works very serviceable.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Equisetum. Horsetaile or rough joynted Rushes.



As Complement to finish this history of Rushes, let me joine this unto them, for I thinke they may very well be both for their forme, although differing in roughness, joynted, and posture of leaves, as place of growing, whereof there are many sorts, both of the moist and dry land grounds, as shall be shewed.

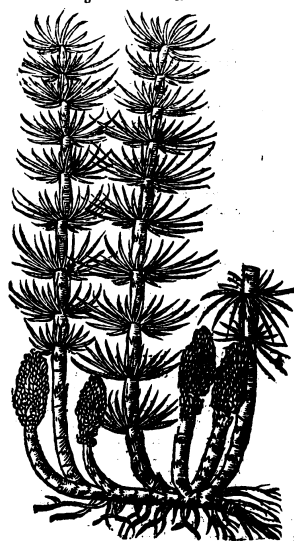
1. *Equisetum majus palustre*. The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

The greater Horsetaile that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing hath heads somewhat like to those of Asparagus, and after grow to be hard rough, hollow stalkes, joynted at sundry places up to the toppe, a foote high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereas grow on each side a bush of small long Rush like hard leaves, each part resembling a Horsetaile, whereof it came to be so called, at the topes of the stalkes come forth small catkins like unto those of trees: the roote creepeth under ground having joynts at sundry places.

2. *Equisetum palustre Linnaria scoparia folio*. Broad leaved Horsetaile.

The roote of this Horsetaile creepeth, and is joynted like the former, the stalkes likewise are a cubit high, but

1. *Equisetum majus palustre*.
The greater Marsh Horsetaile.



3. 4. *Equisetum palustre minus & alterum brevioribus folijs*.
Small Marsh Horsetaile, and Barren Horsetaile.



7. 8. *Equisetum laucum frax medium & ramosum*.
The smallest and least leaved Horsetaile.



7. 8. *Equisetum laucum frax medium & ramosum*.
Naked, and branched Rush Horsetaile.



but joynted in the same manner, set with leaves after the same fashion, but that they are smaller then those of Tode Flax, and like almost unto those of Broome Tode Flax, greene rough long, and easie to breake, what jule or catkins it beareth hath not beene observed.

3. *Equisetum palustre minus*. Small Marsh Horsetaile.
This smaller Horsetaile differeth in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefest difference consisteth in that it is taller, and the leaves or bristles as some call them, fewer and shorter that are set at the joynts.

4. *Equisetum alterum brevioribus folijs*.
Barren Marsh Horsetaile.

This other small Horsetaile differeth little from the last, seeing that this is often found not to beare any seede as the others doe, yet *Bauhini* calleth it *Polypermum*, as being plentifull bearing seede at the joynts at some times and in some places.

5. *Equisetum minus tenuifolium*.

The smallest and finest leaved Horsetaile.

This Horsetaile that for the smallness and fineness of the leaves growing in the lower wet grounds in the woods about *London*, do serveth also to be numbered among the rest, growing in the same manner that the others doe, differing onely in the forenamed parts. This seemeth to differ from the former, which with *Bauhini* in his *Prodromus* is the third called *Equisetum palustre, tenuifolium & longissimum folijs*, onely growing higher, and the leaves somewhat longer.

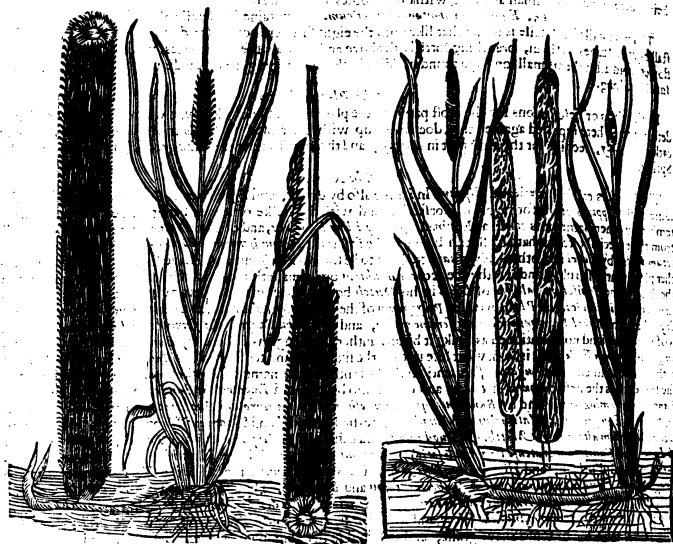
6. *Equisetum minus polytachium*.

Many headed Horsetaile.

In the joynted and running rootes, in the joynted stalkes and in the tops that are set at the topes, this Horsetaile differeth not from the former small ones: but in this, that at the joynts it beareth three or foure five small stalkes with a small dole spiked catkin on the topes of them, and a greater at the head of the maine stalkes, more loosely set or sprouting then the rest blooming very pale black flowers.

7. *Equisetum laucum frax medium*. Rush or naked Marsh taile.

This small Horsetaile groweth up with sundry joynted rough Rushes above a foote high or more sometimes, without any leaves at the joynts, and hereby it is knowne from all the rest, and is more used by sundry workmen.

1. *Typha maxima*. The greatest Reede Mace.2. *Typha minor* & *minima*.
The lesser & the least Reede Mace.

or weightie, yet is in time blowne away with the wind: the roote is white some what thicke knobby and joynted, spreading much with many long fibres at it, sweet in taste if it be chewed.

2. *Typha minor*. The lesser Reede Mace.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in that it attaineth not to their height and greenesse that the former doth.

3. *Typha minima*. The least Reede Mace.

The least Reede Mace likewise differeth not from the last, but in being smaller both in leaf and stalk, which are more hard or rough, and in the top which in some places beareth a smaller spike above, the lower being greater with a small distance betwene them, and a small leaf at the bottom of it.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow either in the middle of watery ditches or ponds, or by the banks and sides of them in many places of this kingdom, and flower about Midsummer, the Torch Mace being ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Τύφη* and in Latine *Typha* a *cylindrica* (as *Plinius* saith) *spike* *officia* *quasi* *typhos* *est* *gravis* *ver* *biens*, *aut* *gigantis* *staturam* *minacem* *imitatur*, *aut* *ne* *ignis* *Ruellius* *quod* *scirpa* *dogma* *et* *clavus* *argutus* *et* *aurea*, *que* *ante* *primo* *magistratus* *gestantur*, *unice* *a* *Mace*, *dicitur* *perpolitum* *caulis* *lenis* *floccum* *delicatus*, *immensum* *falsigatus* *amuleum*: some call it *Cyperum moriois* as *Dodonaeus* saith, and some *Typha aquatica* or *palustris*, to put a difference betwene it and that kind of *Typha* is put among the Cornes, and therefore called *Typha Cerealis*: *Theophrastus* maketh mention of them both as it is thought, and *Discorides* but of this one; but *Theophrastus* saith that his *Typha palustris* is without leaves, which therefore cannot agree hereunto. *Pliny* also speaketh thereof, lib. 16. c. 36. among the sorts of water Reedees. It hath no other name given it by any author, saving that *Agulius* took it to be *Ulna* and *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Pappyrifolius*, and *Lucretius* putteth it by the name of *Typha*. *Dodonaeus* *Dodonaeus* seemeth to take this to be that *Scirpus* that *Ovid* in *Fasti* *Pappyrus* mentioned in these words *in planctu scirpa mata fuit*. 2. but not only 1 but diverse others more learned doe doubt thereof, as also that he putteth it to the *Pileum* of *Theophrastus* (but not *Poleus* for that is a thorny plant, as I have here before shewed) which he numbereth inter *palustris* *Orchontidis*, and *Arifphionis* also as I recited him in the Chapter of the sweete *Cyperum* bringeth in the *Regete* saying that they had spent the day inter *Cyperum* or *Pileum*, whose flower *Theophrastus* saith is called *Antelia* as *Diodorus* saith, but *Fraser* judgeth it of the fruit: for *Theophrastus* mentioneth both *Typha* and *Pileum*. The second is only remembered by *C. Plinius* if it be not the same that *Gervase* saith he saw growing in *Shepey*: the last is called *Typha minor* by *Zobell* in his *Herbario*, and by *Lucretius*, as also *Typha* and *marina* by *Clusius* in his *Pannonic* Observations. The *Trinitas* call it *Scirpus* *fraga*, because that if the dust of the heads get into the eares of any it will make them deaf: the *Spaniards* *Brabards* and *Junco* *amaracoc*.

reede. The French Mace of *Indie*. The *Germans* *Narren* *elben*. The *Dutch* *Lijch* *doden*, and *Donsen*. And we in *English* in diverse places call it Reede Mace by others: but in being betwene a Rush and a Reede, it might fitly be called Torch rush, or Torch reede: Some also call this as well as the next, by the name of Sedge.

The Vertues.

Mathiolus giveth such a property hereunto, that the poultice should helpe children when they are bursten, being mixed with *Betony*, and the rootes of *Gladioli* and *Morse-tongue*, but others doe utterly contest against it, not taken inwardly being too dangerous, in that it would rather brangle then helpe them, for it is usually known and mixed as a baite to kill Mice. *Discorides* onely saith that the sticky substance mixed with *Asungia*, is good to heale burnings: it is held by good Authors to be used in the place of the true Paper reede, for those uses it is appointed. It doth moderately cleane and dry, and being applied to the bleeding places stancheth blood. The leaves hereof are usually kept to make Mats, and for childrens chaires, and many other the like uses.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sperganium. The Butte Reede.

OF this kinde of Reede I have foure sorts to shew you, two whereof are generally remembered by most Writers, a third as the least of them all is mentioned by *Benincius*: but we have a fourth sort lately brought from *Virginia*.

1. *Sperganium ramosum*. Branched Butte Reede.

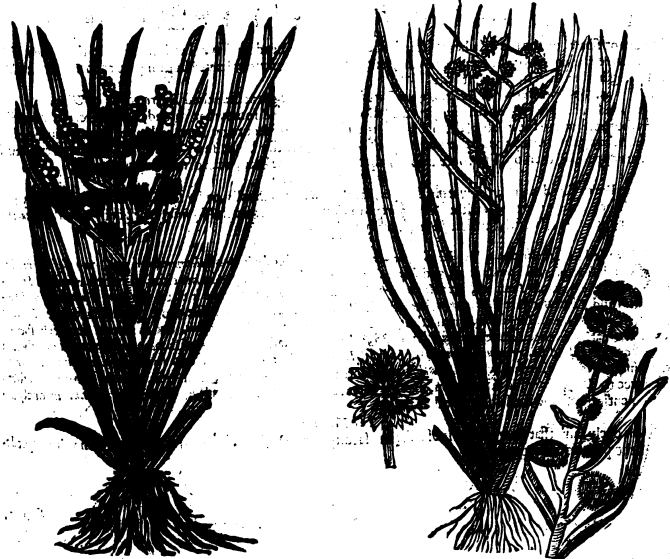
This branched Reede hath larger, broader, and rougher leaves than those of the Reede mace: yet three where as it were like them and sharpe both at the edges and points, among which, fith a rough round stalk two fowre high, with the like but lesser leaves on them, dividing in like round and toppe into sundry branches, bearing of them divers small Greene burres, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripeer and prickly, some what resembling the rough burres of *Plantago*, the Plane tree, with a look at the Joynt, up to the toppe, the roote butteth into many stringes and fibres.

2. *Sperganium non ramosum*. Vnbranched Butte Reede.

This other butte Reede groweth up in the like manner, with leaves somewhat broader than the former, and a single round stalk, not branched at all, but bearing the like balles or burres, but somewhat softer and not so prickly as a leaf at every one of them likewise: the roote also is like the other.

3. *Sperganium minimum*. The least Butte Reede.

This small Butte reede hath a stalk about two inches high, rising from a small roote, composed of a few long

1. *Sperganium ramosum*.
Branched Butte Reede.2. 3. *Sperganium non ramosum*, or *non ramosum*.
Branched and Vnbranched Butte Reede.

stringes

The Place and Time.

The places of both these Reedes are expressed in their titles, the former properly in *Egypt*, and *Syria*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and in *Emphates* also, neere *Babylon* as *Pliny* saith. The other groweth in *Sicilia*, and as it is thought in *Italy*, and other places, being in growth much lesse then the former; and flourish in the end of Summer.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *καλαμίσκος* and in Latine *Papyrus* also, the stalk was called *βίβλος* whereof were made *libres*, which the Latines call *Charta* or *libri*, because the translators set *liber*, or *corax* for *βίβλος*, not knowing otherwise the property of the word, but as *Pliny* sheweth, there was no *Charta* leaves of Paper made of the stalks, but of the inner foulds, which they divided into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth, then laying them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the river, they press them, and after dried them in the Sunne, and according to the largeness thereof was the greater price, but because the later times of that old age, grew so copious in writing and transcribing Bookes, that they could not at any price, get sufficient for their use, *Atalys* as it is thought first at *Pergamus*, invented the skinner of beasts to be dressed and dried, fit for that purpose, which ever since have been called *Pergamene*, sheetes or Bookes of Parchment, for it is said that *Atalys* furnished his Library at *Pergamus* with 200000. volumes, written on this Parchment. This by *Eusebius* 8c. *Guilandinus de Papyro* is called *Papyrus* *Aegyptia* five *Biblos* *Aegyptia*. The second is called by *Eusebius*, *Biblos* *secunda*, by *Guilandinus* *Papiri altera species*, quæ *Papery* in *Sicilia* vocatur, by *Label* *Papyrus* *Nileus*, and by *Banhus* *Papyrus* *Syracus*, and *Siciliensis*, and is likely to be that *Papyrus* that *Alpinus* saith, groweth now in *Egypt*, and called *Bard* or *Bardi* by the *Egyptians*, and as I said before, is most likely to be the *Sari* of *Theophrastus*, which some doe thereupon call *Pseudo papyrus*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of the ancient *Papyrus* was much used to be eaten, as is before said, either raw, boyled, or royled, by the people of *Egypt* in former times sucking the juice, and spitting out the rest as *Theophrastus*, *Discorides*, and *Pliny* doe shew, it was used as *Discorides* saith, to open the closed mouthe of *Filulæ* being put into them, the manner whereof is to take the dried stalkes of Paper, and to lay them in soake, which being bound about close with a thred, is to be dried againe, and then being unbound is to be put into those Vicers, whose mouthe are too suddenly closed, thereby not easily to be cleaned and healed, which this being put therinto, by the heat and moisture of the Vicer, is caused to swell to that bignesse it had when it was greene, or soaked, making a hure way for the cure, in which manner also *Guilandinus* in *Papery*, saith that the Chirurgeons in *Italy* used the pith in the stalkes of the *Milium Indicum* Indian Millet. The burnt ashes thereof were used to stay running Vicers, in any place of the body, but especially those in the mouth. But the ashes of the writing Paper it selfe, that was made of the stalkes performed it better: but whereas now adayes many by mistaking the ancient word *Charta*, doe use the ashes of our Paper, which is made of linnen cloutes, for the same purposes aforesaid, they are grossely, and besides doe no good at all therewith, but in the stead thereof divers learned men doe advise to take the dried stalk of *Typha*, to performe the same effect. *Theophrastus* declareth that they formerly used to burne the rootes hereof instead of fowell, as also applied them to make many sorts of usefull, or household vessels, for they yeelded much wood and very good, for as he saith, they made Ships thereof, and of the *Biblos* (which they used, the Translators not knowing the true meaning of the word, did turne it into *Corax*, the bark) the Latine they made sails, and coverles, a kinde of garment also, mats, and ropes. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* use the ashes of the burnt stalkes of this their fort, in the same manner, and to the same purposes that the former was used to be put unto. And besides, saith that the distilled water of the stalkes is very profitably used to take away the pin and web, and other mists and darknesse happening to the eyes.

CHAP. XL.

Harundo. The Reed:

OF Reedes there are two principall kinds, the one sweete, called *Calamus aromaticus* or *oleatus*, whereof I have spoken in the end of the first Classe of this Booke: the other not sweete, whereof there are many sorts, *Discorides* numbeth up five, *Nastus* five, *Thely* five, *Famius*, *Syringius* five, *Phylarus*, *Domax* five, *Cypria*, and *Phragmites* five, *Valerius*. *Theophrastus* hath many more, and *Pliny* numbeth up five and twenty: most of which being knowne only to us by the dry Canes, I shall give you the figures of some here, and speake of those that are proper to these cooler climates in this Chapter.

1. Harundo Valeriana five vulgaris. Our Common Reed.

Our Common Reed shooteh forth with many great round hollow stalkes, full of joynts, somewhat closely set one unto another, to a great height in some places more then in others. with long and somewhat broad leav greene leaves at each of them, sharpe on both edges and somewhat compassing the stalkes, at the bottomes bearing a long and broad spread soft brownish pannicke at the toppe, whose chaffe or downy felle, flyeth away with the winde: the reede is white, hard, round, long, and with divers knobbed joynts therein, running slippes, but not deepe, and shooting up stalkes from divers of the joynts: the whole stalk dyeth and periseth every year, yet is usually cut downe before Winter, when as it is growne white to serve for many purposes.

2. Harundo Arctica multifida. Finger Reed.

This rare Reed is like the former, in the manner and greatness of growing, differing only in the leav, which are each of them half a yard long, and two or three inches broad, with sundry great ribbes or veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or foure parts, some what like unto the Finger Hart-tongue.

3. Harundo Domax. The Spanish Reed or Can.

The Spanish Reed differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, but in the greatness, the ends of stalkes being harder, thicker and rising unto two mens height sometimes, whose joynts are more separate in number, with larger leaves at them, and a larger pannicke at the toppe. Very like here unto are the Reedes that grow

with *Jokers*, but by reason of the greater heat they grow both taller and greater, so that they serve in stead of timber both to build their houses and to cover them.

4. Harundo Indica versicolor.

The stripe or party coloured Reed.

This Reed is in the growing like unto the last, growing in its natural place as great and as high, although it be not so with us, the chiefest difference herein consisteth in the long leaves which are pried with white & green like the Ladies Laces or painted grasse but with larger stripes. There is another sort hereof growing in *Bengala* which is smaller and more pliable and apt to bend, whereof they make Baskets and many other such pretty things.

5. Harundo Saccharifera. The Sugar Cane or Reed.

The Sugar Cane or Reed groweth naturally both in the East and West *Indies* but planted in sundry warme countries, yee bee seven or eight foote high, whose Canes are bigger then ones thumb, full of a sweete pith, thicke set with joynts and very long but narrow leaves at them, with divergent ribbes in them, the tuft or pannicke at the top is like unto the other but shorter: the roote is not so hard or goodly but spreadeth knobbed joynts and heads at them whereby it may be encreased, and is almost as sweete as the Canes: In the natural places this yeeldeth forth of it selfe sometimes or else being cut a certaine white juice or liquor which being dried and hardened in the Sunne was called by the ancient writers *Saccharum Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

6. Harundo ramosa five Epigios: Lugdunensis.

Low branched Reed.

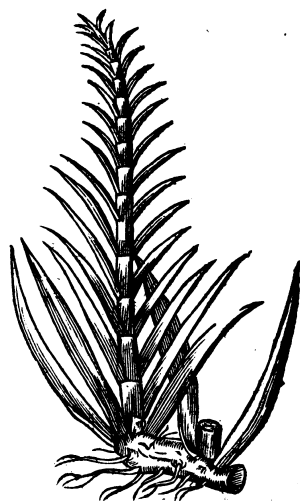
This reathed Reed hath the lower part of the stalk with short joynts only without any branches, covered with a yellowish bark, but upwards it shooteh forth branches on all sides, and they againe other lesser branches to the toppie almost at every joynt, and all of them

1 Harundo Domax. The Spanish Reed.

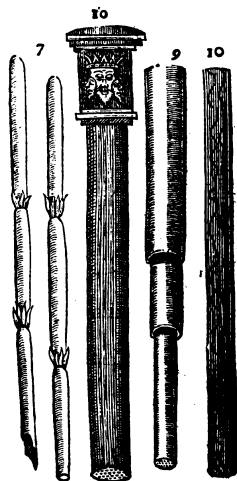
4. Harundo Indica Lacinea versicolor. The party coloured Reed.



5. *Harundo Saccharifera*.
The Sugar Cane or Reede.



7. *Harundo Elegia, Sagittalis, & folia*.
The small writing Reede, the Arrow or Dart Reede;
and the greater and lesser folid Reede.



6. *Harundo minor five species*.
Low branched Reede.



8. *Arundo graminis aculeata*.
The thorny Reede.



bringed athwart, with lines and scales thicke set on them without any leaves that were seene on it, being onely found by chance, in a sacke full of *Coffus* and Ginger as it was brought from *Arabia*.

7. *Harundo minor five species*. The small writing Reede.
This small Reede may seeme to be the same with the last recited, and so *Lugdunensis* doth take it, correcting *Ph.* where he mentioneth the Reede *Elegia*, that it groweth not high but spreadeth about the ground like a bush, being pleasant to cattle while it is fresh, saying it should be rather *Epigios* but *Bellonius* in his first booke of *Observations* and 47. Chapter. saith he found this Reede growing in a valley on mount *Athos*, which the Greeke that was with him called *Elegia*, whereof they made writing pens, as also *lib. c. 86.* in the River *Iorden*, knowing as they as seene before, for throughout all *Turkey* they use no pens made of Goose quills as we doe, and those writing pens which we have seene have beene brought us out of *Turkey* doe declare it to bee a small Cane with joints like unto other Reedes, hollow like a quill, whereas that *Epigios* of *Theophrastus* and *Lugdunensis* have greater stalks and thicker joints, then that thereof can be made any quill or pen to write withall, wee have yet no further knowledge thereof: this onely let me adde hereunto that none may mistake this for the *Harundo Saccharifera* which is bigger and follied more hollow.

8. *Arundo graminis aculeata*. The thorny Reede.
This Reede shooteth forth thicke and short rootes with fibres at them, from whence extend on the ground many joynted round Reede-like stalks about a finger thicke, spreading out into branches with small and long leaues set on both sides at distances, whose lower parts being broad compasse the joints, growing narrow to the which is very sharpe, hard and thorny; yet it hath neither flower nor seede that ever could be observed, and is alwaies without taste or but a little acrimony therein: it groweth in moist grounds and watery places as other Reeds doe.

The Place and Time.
All these sorts of Reedes delight to grow in watery or watery overflowne grounds, the severall countiees are specified in their titles or descriptions, and are all ripe about the end of September.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke *ῥαβδος* and in Latine *Calamus* and *Harundo* or *Arundo* as some writes it, whereof the *mas* according to *Theophrastus* is the *Nassos foris*, the solid or bluffed Reede, and the *femina* the hollow. The first is *Ymaginatus* as *Ruellius*; and *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Vallaris* or *Vallatoria*, as *Label*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe call it; and *Arundo palustris* as *Matthioli*; and *Tavernerianus* doe; but *Angustula* calleth it *Gonda* *femina* *Dioscoridis*; and *Cordus Calamus vulgaris* the second hath beene onely found within us; the third is called *Arundo domestica* by *Matthioli* and others, and *Domas five Cypria* by *Dodonaeus*, *Label* and others, and *Italica* *major* by *Cagerarius*, for indeede it is one and the same sort whether it grow in *Italy*, *Spain* or else where, although one country greater and higher then in another, according to the soile and climate: the fourth is probable to me to be the same that *Theophrastus* calleth *Lacunia*, although it was entituled *Indica* by them that sent it: the fifth is generally called *Arundo Saccharifera* and *Saccharata* by all that have written of it: the six is as I sayd the *Arundo Epigios* of *Theophrastus* by *Lugdunensis*, which *Basilinius* calleth *Arundo repens*, for what cause I know not, and *Comesalampus*, and thinketh it to be that which *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Arundo humilis*, and *Copia Elegia* it was termed by them that had it, but surely the *Epigios* is differing from the true *Elegia* as I have before shewed: the seventh is called as I sayd before *Arundo Elegia* by the *Grecians* with whom it groweth. The last last is called by *Alpinus* as it is here. The *Arabians* call it *Casab*; the *Italians* *Canna*, the *Spaniards* *Canna*, the *French* *Canne* and *Rapin*; the *Germans* *Korb*, the *Dutch* *Riet* and we *Reede*.

The Vertues.
Galen saith that the rootes have a cleansing qualitie but not sharpe and the leaves also: The fresh leaves bruised, or the rootes applyed to those places that have thornes splinters or the like in the flesh, doe draw them forth in a short space: the same also applyed with vinegar helpeth members out of joynt, and easeth the paines in the loines, the fresh leaves also bruised and applyed unto hot impotumes, inflammations or *S. Angustiae* hve. easeth them: the ashes made of the outer rinde of the stalk mingled with Vinegar helpeth the falling of the haire, the same things doe the other sorts of Reedes as well: the flower or woolly substance if it happen into the eares, it sticketh therein so fast as that by no means it will be gotten forth againe, but will procure deafenesse withall: Some have it is sayd observed, that the Ferne and the Reede are at perpetuall enmitie the one not abiding where the other is, as also the amitie betweene the *Alparagus* and the Reede to thrive wondrous well being planted among Reedes. They are also put to many very necessary matters both to thatch houses, to serve as walles and defence to gardeners in the cherishing of their plants, to Watermen to trim their Boates, to Weavers to winde their yarn on, and divers others uses. The Sugar that is made of the Sugar Reede, hath obtained now a dayes so common and daily use, that it is almost not accounted Physicall, because of the temperance of heate and moisture therein, nourishing much and helping coughes and hoarsenesse of the throat, and is used to be put into cooling as well as heating and warming medicines.



PLANTÆ PALVDOSÆ
AQUATICÆ ET MARINÆ
MVSCI ET FVNGI.

MARSH, WATER AND
SEA-PLANTS, VVITH MOSSES,
AND
MVSHROMES.

CLASSIS DECIMAQVARTA.
THE FORTIETH TRIBU.

CHAP. I.



Having declared all the Grasses of the Vplants, with Rushes and Reeds, in the last foregoing Tribe, I think it fittest to joyn those other Herbes & Grasses; that grow either in the Marshes or Waters, or neere the Sea side, before I treat of the other Maritime Plants, & then follow on as *supra*.

Trifolium paludosum.
Marsh Trefoile.

The Marsh Trefoile riseth up with a spongy flexible stalk halfe a yard high or more, with sundry smooth, thicke and somewhat broad darke greene leaves set thereon, at farre distances, three alwayes joyned together, and standing on a long footstalk, from the middle of the stalks up to the toppes, where cometh forth a long bushy spike of fine pale bluish flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed leaves, with a long thicke pointed umbone in the middle, which together with the leaves thereof are covered with a fine hairy downe or frize, which addeth the greater beauty to it, after which are past, come small round heads in their places, containing in them brownish yellow seede and bitter: the roote is long and white, creeping in the mud all about, and shooting afresh at the joynts.

The Place and Time.

It groweth onely in wet and moorish grounds, and will not abide out of it, for the stalks doth quickly grow lacke and withered being broken off from it, it flowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is generally called *Trifolium palustre*, or *paludosum*, and is the *Menianthes* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith groweth

Trifolium paludosum. Marsh Trefoile.



in watery places, whereupon it is called by *Lydanus*; (who giveth two figures being all one.) *Menianthes palustris* *Theophrastus*, which differeth from the *Menianthes* of *Discorides*, being the *Trifolium affillatites* or *fitumindum*. *Dioscorides* taketh it to be *Isopyrum* of *Discorides*; by correcting his Text, and yet it will not be, and besides saith, that some called it *Trifolium hirsutum*, and others *Fibrium* as *Theophrastus* also doth, who maketh two sorts thereof, *major* and *minor*, and both names made from the *Dutch* appellations. The *Germanes* calling it *Biber-Tee* a *Calver*. And the *Low Dutch*, *Dock boom*, because of its *fasium hirsutum*. We call it in *English* generally Marsh Trefoile, yet some Marsh Claver.

The Vertues.

We know of no property in it to be applied as a remedy for any disease, but if you will take it to be *Isopyrum*; because the seede is bitter as *Isopyrum* is, then *Discorides* sheweth that the seede is good against the cough, and other greivous of the breitt or chest, for as *Galen* saith, it cleaseth and cutteth rough and grosse humours, and maketh them the easier to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge or cleanse the liver, and helpeth those that spit blood.

CHAP. II.

Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex. Common single Marsh Marigold.



The single Marsh Marigold, (for I have spoken of the double in my former Booke, although I give you the figure of it here againe) hath divers great broad round deepe greene shining leaves, a little dentured about the edges, every one on a long thicke round fleshy stalk by it selfe, among which rise up, five thicke stalks, a yard high or neere, with some leaves thereon, and at the toppes divers faire great gold-yellow flowers, like unto Crow foot flowers, but much larger and shining, the roote is composed of many long stringes, which grow deepe in the myre.

The Place and Time.

It lyeth onely in waters, and watery ditches, and by their bankes sides, and flowreth somewhat early in summer, with a good while, and is past before the end of *April*.

The Names.

It is generally called *Caltha*, and to put a difference betweene it, and the *Calendula*, which is also called *Caltha* is called *Caltha palustris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Caltha Urygii*, and *Gesner*, *Caltha palustris*, who also saith it was called of some *Ferraria* from the likeness of the late unto an Horse shoe. *Cordus* calleth it *Chelidonia palustris*, and *Theophrastus* *Populago*, for what cause I knowe not, yet why two sorts, whereasthey are all one, although

Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex.
Common single Marsh Marigold.

Caltha flore pleno.
The double Marsh Marigold.



1.
1. 1. 3

1.
1. 1. 3

lesser or greater in one place then another. The Dutch call it *Dotter blumen*. And we Marth Marigolds, of some Gouldes, and in some Countreys Bootes.

The Vertues.

We have not understood that any hath applyed this in Physicke for any griefe or disease.

CHAP. III.

Coryledon palustris. Marth Penny wort.

THe Marth or water Penny wort, as some call it, groweth creeping on the ground, with long trailing branches, shooting forth fibres at sundry joynts, and roundish deep greene leaves, a little hollow in the middle and unevenly dented about the edges, each standing on a small long footstalk, the flowers are very small and white, coming forth under the leaves, the rootes are very small fibres that doe not grow deepe in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth alwayes in wet grounds, marshes or bogges, as on *Hampshires* beach, and in many other places neere *London*, and flourisheth in *July*.

The Names.

It is called by most Herbaristes in these daies *Coryledon palustris*, and *aquatica*, *Lobel* call it *Calistriche*, *Coryledon aquatica acris Septentrionalium*, and in his observations maketh a doubt if it be not the *Calistriche* of *Pliny*, but is taxed therefore by *Colonna*, who calleth it *Ranunculus aquatilis umbellatus folia*, making it a *Ranunculus*, as it is most probable, howsoever it be termed *Coryledon*, from the forme of the leaves. Our Apothecaries as well as they beyond Sea, did use this kinde instead of the true *Psyllidium Veneris*, being deceived in that the forme thereof doth somewhat resemble it, but sure they have amended that error now, in better knowing the true plant. It is called in some Countreys of this Land the White rot, because if the seed be eaten, it will kill them.

The Vertues.

By reason of the sharpe taste it cannot but be of an hot quality, somewhat like the Crowfeete, and therefore requieth respect in the use and not a current tradition, we have no certaine property recorded of it.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus palustris. Marth Crowfoote.

F this kinde of Crowfoote there are divers sorts, which shall be declared in this place, being referred for it.

1. *Ranunculus palustris flammula major.* The greater or Marth Spearwort.

This greater Marth Spearwort hath a long jointed roote, stoted with many blackish fibres from whence riseth up a thicke jointed smooth stalk two foote high, furnished with large and long shining, and smooth thinner leaves then in the next, some being more then halfe a foote long, and two or three inches broad, but smaller up to the toppe, where stand a few pale yellow Crowfoote like flowers, but larger then in others.

2. *Ranunculus palustris flammula minor flore angustifolia.* The lesser Spearwort.

The lesser Spearwort groweth up with more steepe of lappy greene stalks, with longer, thicker, and narrower leaves thereon, and more steepe of pale yellow flowers, like other sorts of Crowfoote, the seeds that followeth is like other sorts of Crowfoote: the roote is nothing but a bush of thredles or fibres that grow deepe in the mudd.

3. *Ranunculus flammula dentatus.* Dented Spearwort.

This other dented Spearwort is altogether like the last, or is the very same but that this is oftentimes found, having the leaves dented about the edges in more places then in the other, for both of them is often seene, the plant with some dented leaves, and the dented with some plain leaves among them.

4. *Ranunculus flammula Bayensis.* The French Spearwort.

We have had another sort of Spearwort sent us from *Bayon*, growing in their *Marishes* neere the Sea coasts, whose leaves are long and narrow, sharp pointed at the ends, the stalk is branched and beareth larger yellow flowers then the last, the rootes are like it.

5. *Ranunculus flammula flore albo minor.* Small white flowered Spearwort.

This little Spearwort hath such like long leaves as the lesser Spearwort hath, standing upon long footstalks but lesser and narrower by much: the stalk is bare without leaves, saving that at the toppe where the flowers break forth it hath two small long leaves, the flowers are smaller then the common small sort, but pure white, the seeds and rootes are alike also.

1. *Ranunculus flammula major, minor & c. folio serrato.* The greater and lesser Marth Crowfoote, or Spearwort, with dented leaves.



6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardinia lotia.* Round leaved Marth Crowfoote.



45. *Ranunculus flammula maritimus Bayensis & c. altera flore albo.* The French and small white flowered Spearwort.



7. *Ranunculus Sardinia lotia.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.



8. *Ranunculus aquatilis hepatica facie*.
Water Crowfoote.6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardinia Levin*.
Round leaved Marsh Crowfoote.

This kinde of Crowfoote shooteth forth a round hollow stalk neere halfe a yard high, branching forth into sundry parts, the lower leaves whereof are more round then those above, and are divided, some into three, which are the first and lowest, others into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves, of a pale greene colour and smooth, but those up higher on the stalkes and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no division or dent in them, at the toppes stand small yellow (yet Cordus saith he hath observed some to beare purplish) flowers, after which cometh a small long round head of many crooked feedes set together, as in other forts is to be seene, the rootes are a bush of small white stringes: the whole plant is as sharpe and virulent as any of the other forts, here or else where described.

7. *Ranunculus palustris Sardinia longissimus*. The true Sardinian Crowfoote.
The true Sardinian Crowfoote groweth very like unto the last, but somewhat higher with such like leaves, but more divided and hairy, like a small cotton upon them, in other things there is little or no difference.

8. *Ranunculus aquatilis hepatica facie*. Water Crowfoote.

The Water Crowfoote shooteth forth from a small threddy roote, a long trailing tender stalk with sundry joints thereat, at every one whereof that are under the water standeth divers fine jagged or fringed leaves, almost like as if they were fibres, but that they are greene, but toward the toppes those that grow above the water, have none of those fine leaves at the joints, or very few, but only round leaves upon short footstalkes, cut in a little and dented about the edges, and with them come forth likewise small milke white flowers, of five round leaves a peece, with some yellowesse in the middle, after which come small rough heads like a Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus*. Water Crowfoote with ivy leaves.
This small Crowfoote groweth up with divers triangular leaves upon slender trailing stalkes, shooting cut fibres at the lower joints, and with the leaves which are sometimes marked with a blacke spot, come forth small knots of yellow flowers likewise upon short footstalkes.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus*.
Water Crowfoote with ivy leaves.10. *Ranunculus hederula folio aquaticus*.
Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

10. *Ranunculus Hederula folio aquaticus*. Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.
This Water-Crowfoote creepeth likewise, and shooteth fibres at sundry joints of the stalkes, whereon stand petty roundish indented leaves, somewhat like unto those of Ale-hoofe, or Ale coast, having palish flowers, made of five pointed leaves with roundish heads of feed after them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Crowfootes grow in Moorish and wet grounds, and sometimes at the brinckes of Waters, Ponds, and Ditches. The first is scarce to meete with but the two next, and the two last are plentifully enough in divers places of the Land, the fourth and fifth came out of France, the sixth and seventh, are found likewise in these places, but not so frequent as the other following. They flower in May, and June, and give their feede after.

The Names.

The Græke name *Sarapogon*, and the Latine *Ranunculus*, doe most fitly agree to this herbe, in that Frogsse knoweth their chiefest residence where these grow. The first is the *Lingua Pliny* of *Verdunensis*, which *Tholius* hath Cordus called *Ranunculus sardaniensis*, & *Ranunculus Lancolatus major* by *Tabernmontanus*. The second is the first *Ranunculus* of *Apollonius*, and the twelfth of Cordus in his *Historia*, the *Ranunculus flammula aquaticus* by *Pliny* of *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis* & the *Flammula Ranunculus* of *Dodonæus*, the *Ranunculus aquaticus* by *Pliny* of *Lobel*, & *major* of *Tholius*, and *Lancolatus minor* of *Tabernmontanus*; some take it to be *Pliny* his *apollonius*, Ab. 21. c. 13. and others his *Eneaspheylon*, lib. 27. c. 9. The third is set forth by *Dodonæus* without any designation, and by *Lugdunensis* called *Flammula aquaticus*. The fourth and fifth have their names in their titles, sufficient for them. The sixth is the *Strumea* & *Apiastrum* of *Pliny*, although he confoundeth the *Asclepias*, which is also called *Apiastrum*, in that Bees delight to feede thereon, with this, which is in the leafe somewhat like *apium* (but the next much more) and therefore by some called *Apium* & *Asclepias*, as *Opisthodon* doth; who when he was taken prisoner by Pyrates, and carried into *Sardinia*, saw this herbe growing plentifully there, and wrote *Apium aquaticum* of *Tragus*, and *Apiastrum* of Cordus on *Discofida*, by *Apollonius* called *Seclerota*, and the last *Ranunculus* of *Matthioli*, *Gesner*, and others, the first *Ranunculus palustris* of Cordus in his *Historia*, of *Lugdunensis*, *Tholius*, and others, and the *Ranunculus palustris apy folio* of *Banbinus*, but by *Lobel*, *Ranunculus palustris rotundus folio*. The seventh is as I take it the true *Sardinia* of *Discofida*, described by him in the second place, and called by some in his time *Apium sylvestris*, and called also *Ranunculus Sardinia* by *Anguilara*, and the second *Ranunculus* of *Matthioli*, and of Cordus in his *Historia*. *Banbinus* calleth it *Ranunculus palustris apy folio*, *Apiastrum*. The eight is called by *Lobel* *Ranunculus aquaticus hepatica facie*, and so it is generally called of *Matthioli* with us, by *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, by *Lugdunensis* *Hepatica aquatica*, and by *Tholius* *Hepatica palustris*, by *Banbinus* *Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, who maketh that other of *Cæspalinus*, with onely five leaves to be another sort, when as they are both but one. Even as that *Trichophyllum* of Cordus is also. The ninth is called by *Lobel*, and *Gerard* *Hederula aquatica*, who saith he never saw flowers on feede on it, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampi*, and *Banbinus* *Leuticula aquatica trifolius*. The last hath not beene mentioned by any before. The Dutch call the first sort *Egelacole*, because if sheepe eat thereof it doth enflame and exulcerate their entrails, which disease they call *Egelas* *Dodonæus* saith, some call it in English Banewort, and others Sperewort.

The Vertues.

The Marsh and Water Crowfootes are no lesse sharpe and exulcerating, then any of the other sorts of Sharpe Crowfoote, and therefore whatsoever hath bene said before of the properties of them, may fitly be applied to these, for any of the remedies there set downe, and any of these may be used, if the other be wanting, either for these sores, rough nailes, wartes, ulcers, or any foote marks in the skinne, &c. and for brevity, not willing to repeat the same things, expressed in the Chapter of *Ranunculus* Crowfoote before, I referre you thereunto.

CHAP. V.

Pseudo Asphodelus palustris. Marsh or water Asphodill.

Here are two sorts of this Balsard Asphodill the one greater then the other as shall be shewed in the subsequent discourse, for of the other Asphodills I have shewed you their sorts in my former booke although I shew you here some of their figures.

1. *Pseudo asphodelus major*. The greater Balsard Asphodill.

The roote of this greater Balsard Asphodill is long and jointed, with many fibres thereat from whence rise up sundry long and narrow leaves like unto Corne Flag, but not so stiff or hard, and straked downe, yet compassing one another as they and the Floweredeluces doe at the bottome, of a deepe greene colour, among which rise up a stalk halfe a yard high, with divers short leaves enclosing the stalk as it were with scales at their bottomes, and at the toppes stand sundry yellow flowers as it were in a spike, each of them made of five leaves a peece, like the other Asphodills with some threads in the middle, after which come somewhat long and square pointed huskes with small blackish feede in them.

2. *Pseudo asphodelus minor folio Indu angustifolia*. The lesser Balsard Asphodill.

This lesser Asphodill hath many narrower shorter and fresher smooth greene leaves, somewhat like unto a narrow leaved Floweredeluce, but neither so hard nor so thick, the stalks rise from among them scarce a foote high, having very few small leaves thereon, and pale yellow small flowers at the toppes of it, which turne into small three square reddish huskes containing small reddish brown feede within them: the roote consisteth of three whitish long fibres not spreading farre or much, but increasing into sundry heads.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts have beene found in our owne land as well as beynd Sea in the marish and wet grounds, the former not onely in *Lansbury* as *Gerard* hath recorded, but in divers other places: and the last likewise by *Egbert* not farre from the *River* side there, and in the West parts of the Land also and in other places, flowering in June and July, and feede a month after.

1. *Pseudo-Asphodelus major* five palmfrith.
The greater baftard Alphonfoll.



Asphodelus major about venofus.
The greater white branched Alphonfoll.



Pseudo-Asphodelus minor five palmfrith.
The lesser baftard Alphonfoll.



Asphodelus luteus minor.
The Kings Spear.



They are called both *Asphodelus luteus palmfrith* as *Dodonaeus* doth the first, and *Pseudo asphodelus* as *Clusius* doth the second the last *Asphodelus pumilio folio Iridis*. And although *Bauhinus* hath three sorts, making the *Asphodelus lanceolatus* which *Label* saith he had out of Scotland, and saw it likewise in Norway to differ from the first, yet surely he is mistaken therein for it is all one sort.

The Vertues.

We have not knowne these used in Physicke for any purpose, but I have had intelligence from my good friend Doctor *Aubrey Salter* of Exeter, that he having found it in some places neare unto him, could understand of the country people no other name thereof, or propriety appropriate unto it but knavery, which whether they named it so in knavery, or knew any use of knavery in it, I neyther can learne nor am much inquisitive thereafter.

CHAP. VI.

Acorn palmfrith five *Pseudoiris* & *Iris lutea palmfrith*. The yellow water Flag.

The water Flag groweth like the Flowerdeluce, but that it hath much longer and narrower sadde green leaves joynted together in that fashion, the stalk likewise groweth oftentimes twice as high, bearing small yellow flowers, shaped somewhat like unto the Flowerdeluce, with three falling leaves and other three arched that cover their bottomes, but in stead of the three upright leaves as the flowerdeluces have, this hath only three short peeces standing in their places, after which succede thicke and long three square beads, containing in each part somewhat big and flat seeds, like unto those of the Flowerdeluces: the roote is longer and slenderer then of the Flowerdeluce, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of a whorie flesh colour on the inner side, with many hard fibres therat, and very barth in taste. *Label* sheweth in his *Adversaria* that there was a great roote brought from *Tholose*, which was taken for *Radix China*, but deceived many in that it was no such thing in effect, for it was in taste stringent, and in the proofe not much differing from the former.

Acorn palmfrith five *Pseudoiris* & *Iris lutea palmfrith*.
The yellow water Flagge.



Acorn A. quaternaria.

The Place and Time.

It usually groweth in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moorish side, which are alwayes overflowne with water, as at *Lambeth* in the ditches on the bankes side may be yearly scene, and in many other places, flowering in *July* and ripening its seeds in *August*.

The Names.

This is not less which was called *Heesideft conferatrix* as *Gaza* calleth it, but is rather *Judas* *Pseudoiris* a baftard brother of that stocke in the former ages of our fathers it was held by many to bee the true *Acorn* of *Discorides*, to ignorantly had the world bene trayned for many years, untill scruples began to wile in mens mindes, not finding the things answerable to their delusions in old writers, which caused them in these later times to be somewhat more inquisitive and diligent, to finde out the true and genuine plants, and give them their proper names (and hath it not so fallen out in Divinitie thinke you as you see it hath done in Philofophie) for thereupon although *Bruntellius* call it *Acorn*, yet *Tragus* called it *Adalverinus*, and *Cordus*, *Gefner*, *Mathiasius* and others call it *Acorn falsus*, and *Label* *Acorn palmfrith*, *Fuchsius* *Turner* and others call it *Gladiolus luteus*, but *Dodonaeus* *Pseudoiris*, and others *Iris palmfrith lutea* which *Clusius* in speaking of the true *Acorn* saith that the most judicious take it to be the *Eusomus* of *Theophrastus*.

The Vertues.

The roote of this water Flagge is very stringent cooling and drying, and thereby helpeth all *Lashes* and *Fluxes*, whether of blood or humors, as bleedings at mouth, nose or other parts, bloody *Fluxes* and others of that nature, and womens too abounding courses the distilled water of the whole herbe flowers and rootes is a soveraigne good remedy for watering eyes, both to be dropped into them, and to have clothes or sponges wetted therewith and applied to the forehead, it also helpeth the sores or blenishes that happen in or about the eyes, or in any other parts: the sayd water fomented on swellings and hot inflammations of womens fore beads, upon cankers side and those spreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere* such good: the same also helpeth such fowle ulcers as happen in the privy parts of man or woman or else where.

CHAP. VII.

Tussilago. Coltsfoote or Folefoote.

Coltsfoote shooteth up a slender stalk with small yellowish flowers somewhat earlie, which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, then those of Butterburre, with a little downe or freckle, over the greene leafe on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath: the roote is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be cleften from it againe, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh leaves.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in wet grounds usually, yet as well also in the dryer places, and flowreth in the end of February, the leaves beginning to appeare in March.

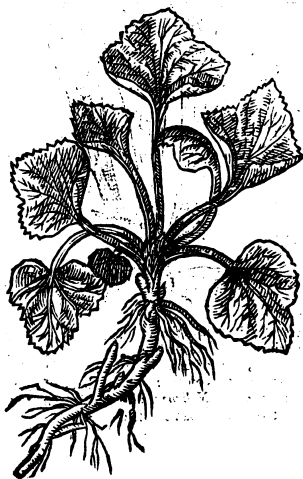
The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Βίος*, and *Tussilago* in Latine, a mostissima utilitate quam pre ophthalmicis & tussis variis, and in the Apothecaries shops *Farsera*, and *Ungula Caballina*, and of some *Popule*, for the likeness of the leaves unto the white Poplar leaves: many suppose that this may be *Tiphysum* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Pedistis*, in that both of them bring their flowers before their leaves: *Pliny* calleth it *Farragum*, and *Ferrugium*: All Authours call it *Tussilago*, but *Comperarius* maketh three sorts of *Bechium*, that is this and the *Petalium*, which he calleth *Tussilago major*, and the third he saith is the *Cabba palustris*, which as he thinketh may be used instead of *Tussilago* which is assuredly a great error, the *Cabba* coming nearer to the nature of *Ranunculus*, than *Tussilago*. The *Italians* call it *Farsera*, and *Farsarella*, and *Vagula di cavallo*. The *French* *Pai de cheval*, and *Pai d'âne*. The *Germanes* *Brandes lottich* quasi *Vulturnum laetitia*, and *Roslin* that is, *Vagula Caballina*. The *Dutch* *Heij bladeren*, that is foote leafe. And we in *English* *Folefoote*, and *Coltsfoote*, and *Horfe hooft*.

The Vertues.

Coltsfoote while it is fresh is cooling and drying, but when it is dry the cooling quality which remained in the moisture, being evaporate it is then somewhat hot and dry, and is best for those that have chinne rheumes and distillations upon the Lungs causing the cough, thereby to thicken and dry it, as the fresh leaves or juice, or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot dry cough, and for wheezings, and shortness of breath: the dried leaves taken as Tobacco is in the like manner good for the chinne rheumes, distillations and coughes, as also the roote taken in like sort as *Disorder* and *Gales* say. The distilled water hereof simply or with elder flowers and Nightshade is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drinke two ounces at a time, and to have some clothes wet therein and applyed to the head and stomack, the same also applyed to any hot swellings or any other infant.

Tussilago Herba sine flore.
Colts foote without flowers.



Tussilago Herba.
Colts foote in flower.



mations

mations doth much good, yes it helpeth that disease called *Saint Ambrosie* fire, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away wheales and small puities that rise through heate, as also against the burning heate of the privy parts, to apply wet clothes therein to the places. *Marshallus* sheweth that in the roote of this Colts foote there groweth a certaine Cotton or white Wool, which being cleften from the rootes and boiled up in jinnen clothes and boyled in lye for a while, and afterwards some salt niter added unto it, and dryed up againe in the Sun is the best tinder to take fire, being stroked from a flint that can be had.

CHAP. VIII.

Cacalia. Great and strange Colts foote.

Of this kinde of Colts foote as I may so call it there are two sorts described by authors which I mention to shew you in this place, and unto them adde another *American* plant which in my opinion cometh nearest unto the others.

1. Cacalia incana rotunda folio. Hoary strange Colts foote.

The hoary strange Colts foote hath a long white roote divided into many beads, with many long thin and fibres thereat. of a clammy taste like unto gum *Tragacanth*, encreasing thereby much and shooting up many hoary reddish striped stalkes, with large round leaves on them, bigger and thicker then Colts foot, and more woolly also on the upper side, yet with a greenesence to be seene in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some ribbes and veines in them of a little bitterish unpleasant taste, from among which rise up the striped woolly yet reddish stalkes two or three foote high, having sundry lesser leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the toppe into sundry small spriggs of pale purplish flowers made of thin small leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, which after they have beene a while blowne doe pass away into downe that is carried away with the wind. *Dalechampius* saith that in the middle of the flower we found hanging downe small white graines like pearles to make it answere to *Plinius* description.

2. Cacalia glabra folio acuminato. Smooth strange Colts foote.

This other sort hath as large leaves as the former, but thicker harder greener and smoother and not hoary at all be dented or waved on the edges, and pointed also with this roundnesse and not open at the stalkes as the one, the stalkes are in like manner smooth and striped, bearing the like flowers at the toppes but somewhat paler; the roote also is alike.

1. 2. Cacalia folio incano rotunda & glabro acuminato.
Hoary and Smooth strange Colts foote.



3. Cacalia Americana.
Colts foote of America.



M. 1111

Cacalia

3. *Cacalia Americana*. Strange Coltsfoot of America.

This stranger riseth up with many round stalks about a yard high, and two somewhat round but pointed leaves a little dented about the edges at each joyn of them, the upper leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented, at the topes of the stalks come forth divers branches with pure white flowers, divers small ones, made of five leaves apiece, rising out of each huske, which being past, there succede small long seeds, sticking each to a little downe, which are carried away together with the winde. The roote consisteth of a bulb of blackish threads or fibres, which abideth the extremity of the Winter, both stalks and leaves perishing yearly, but grow brown at the end, this hath no fent that I could perceive, neither in roote, leaf, nor flower, whatsoever *Cornutus* saith thereof.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow in the vallies of mountaines in sundry places beyond Sea, and by the Barres, where they want not moisture, but not in our owne Land that as yet I can heare of, and flower and seede in the Summer time: The last in America, both Virginia and Canada.

The Names.

It is generally taken by all our later Writers to be the *vesum* for *Norma* of *Diocorides*, which *Galen* calleth *Cacanium* and not *Cancanum*, as some copies have it, for he mentioneth not *Cacalia* as *Diocorides* hath it, yet giveth the same properties to *Cacanium*, that *Diocorides* doth to *Cacalia*, which is not uttall with him, unless he meant the same thing. These plants are called by no other name then *Cacalia* by any Writer but *Luynesius*, who calleth the second *Tussilago Alpina* seu *montana Dalechampi*. *Bauhinn* would make a third sort of these European kinde, but I finde his description to answerable to the first sort, that I thinke it is the very same, and therefore give no further description of it. The last *Jacobus Cornutus* calleth *Palmaria Verica folio flore albo*, because he hath nothing of that sort with a purple flower, saying the roote smelleth like *Nardus* or *Valeriana*. But I can finde no such thing in it, I have called it great and strange Coltsfoot, and not mountaine Coltsfoot, as some have done, because there are other herbs more properly to be called Mountaine Coltsfoot, which grow alwaies on the dryer grounds, as shall be shewed in due place, and these in the moister parts of the mountaines, and because the flowers are white and stand like a *Valerian*, I have therefore as I thinke added it to these *Cacalia*, for by that name did *Mallet Tredecimus* receive it first from beyond Sea, of whom I received the plant that groweth with me.

The Vertues.

The roote steeped in wine and eaten is good for the cough, and the boarsenesse of the thoroate, which *Galen* confirmeth saying the same of his *Cacanium*, that it is without sharpenesse and good for the hoarsenesse. *Diocorides* addeth that the Pearlike graines which are found in his *Cacalia*, beates and mixed with a cerote or ointment, doth make the skinn smooth, and will stay the falling of the haire as *Pliny* saith.

CHAP. IX.

Lappa seu *Bardana*. The Burre Docke.

WE have three or four sorts of Burres some greater then others, and some with more woolly heads, as also a strange American sort.

1. *Bardana major vulgaris*. The common Burre Docke.

The common Burre Docke bringeth forth many large hard Greene leaves, somewhat like unto the Butter Burre or wild Docke, but more crumpled, and of a darker Greene colour on the upper side and somewhat grayish underneath, among which rise up hard and rough Greene stalks, two or three foot high with many the like but lesser leaves on them, and many branches also, bearing at their topes divers rough heads or burres, with crooked pointed prickles, apt to stick on any garment or other thing that toucheth it, out of the toppe of each of them come forth many hard purplish threads, which are the flower, which after they are siled and past, turne to downe in the heads, and opening themselves shew their grayish seeds, like to the Knapweeds, and some together with the winde is often carried away, and often falleth downe on the ground, the roote groweth great and thicke, blacke on the outside and whitish within, sweete and pleasant in taste, the first, but somewhat bitter after. We have had from Virginia, and those other Northerly parts, another sort thereof, whose leaves are rounder and smaller, and the burre smaller, harder and with very sharpe hard crooked points, strongly sticking to what it toucheth.

2. *Bardana major rosea*. The Rose Burre.

This Burre differeth in little or nothing else from the former, but in the head, which instead of the prickly burres hath many small Greene leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantain, and yett little prickly at their ends.

3. *Bardana major lanuginosa capitula*. The woolly headed Burre.

This also differeth little from the first but onely that the leaves grow not altogether so great, and the heads being smaller are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharpe or sticking.

4. *Xanthium* seu *Lappa minor*. The small Burre.

This small Burre riseth up with a rough crested stalk, about two footes high, with many blackish spots upon them, breaking out into sundry branches, with two much smaller and whiter leaves at every joint. Branching upon long footestalks, divided into three parts usually, somewhat like unto a Marsh Malva leafe, inwardly dented about the edges at the joyns of the stalks and branches with the leaves towards the toppe of them come forth small flowers, which abide not long, and after them two or three small clove burres, a little pointed at the toppe, wherein lye two or three small lancke seedes somewhat like unto an Oate which fall not out, nor doe the heads open: the roote is small somewhat long and fibrous, perishing yearly.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grow not in our Country that I can learne, but neere *Lipswicke* in Germany, which is the Rose Burre, the ordinary is plentifull enough with us by ditches and water sides, and the high wayes likewise where

1. *Bardana major vulgaris*.
The Common Burre Docke.



4. *Xanthium* seu *Bardana minor*.
The lesser Burre.



where, but the two last are not so frequent, yet are found in sundry places, and the last in two or three places between *Tidensham* and *Cherflow* in the foote way.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Quon Arcium* (and not *Arctium*, for that is *Arctium* a plant with leaves like *Blattaria*, whereof I have treated in the first Classis of this Worke and the 22. Chapter) in Latine *Perisotia*, and *Lappa*, by many: it is called *Bardana* in shoppe. The first is called *Perisotia* & *Lappa major* by most writers. *Dodonaeus* called it *Bardana* seu *Lappa major*, *Bauhinn* *Lappa major Arctioides*. *Tragus* putteth it *inter vitia herbarum*, as he and others doe *Lobelia* and the like, *inter vitia fungum*, thinking belike that this is a degeneration from our good Herbes, by reason of the burres, as *Cardus* and *Trifolium* be also accounted as they thought, which are our immortal for Christians to wear, who doe or may learne out of a merry Schoole then *Galen*, or the doctors could, that the sinne of man caused God to curse the earth, and to cause it to produce *Cardus* and *Trifolium*, they are translated, as severall kinde of herbes, even as *Lobelia* and the rest: are, and each kinde bringeth forth some kinde, according as God appointed it in the beginning, from the Creation of things fall at the least. The third is called by *Mathiolus* found is remembred onely by *Bauhinn*, under the title of *Lappa major rosea*. The third is called by *Mathiolus* *Perisotia* seu *Lappa major altera*, and thinkeeth it to be the *Perisotia* of *Tragus*, for he maketh mention both of *Perisotia* & *Perisotia* in the same Booke and Chapter, and *Lobelia* calleth it *Arctium* *identitum* as *Perisotia* a *Pliny*, *Baldus* calleth it *Lappa major montana capitula rosea* seu *Arctium* *Discoloris*, as *Lobelia* doth, whereby it seemeth they confound *Arctium*, and *Arctium* of *Diocorides* together, which *Baldus* before his edition mistooked in him or others: for although *Bauhinn* applyeth *Arctium* to the former, and *Arctium* to this latter, yett these two being so like one to another, and the description of *Arctium* and *Arctium* in *Diocorides*, so differing both in taste and roote, I doe wonder how he can make them to agree. The last is naturally the *Xanthium* of *Diocorides*, although *Tragus* was doubtfull so to call it, but rather *Lappa minor* and is called *Possagium*, and *Possagium* by *Galen*, but *Mathiolus* and all other Authors since, doe call it *Xanthium*, yett some *Arctium*, and we generally call it *Lappa minor*, and *Bardana minor*. The Italians call the greatest sort *Lappa major*, and the lesser *minor*, and the French *Greffus* *Glenoron* or *Glenoron*, and grand *Bardana*, and petit *Bardana*. The Germans *Wurthen* and Klein *Klappen*. The Dutch groote *cliften*, and kleine *cliften*. And we in Engle great Butte or Burre Docke, Clove Burre, and Ditch burre: and the lesser the small Burre or Clove Burre.

The Vertues.

The Burre leaves are cooling, and drying moderately, and disaffeth withall as *Galen* saith, whereby it is good to heale old Ulcers and sores: a dramme of the rootes taken with Pine kernell, doth helpe them that spit foule matter and bloody flume: The leaves applyed on the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinewes or arteries give much ease: the juyce of the leaves, or the rootes rather themselves, given to drinke with old wine

M m m m m 2

doth wonderfully helpe the bitings of any serpents, as also of a mad dogge, and if the roote be beaten with a little salt and laid on the place, it will suddenly ease the patient of the paine: the juyce of the leaves taken with boy provokerth urine, and remediethe paines of the bladder: the seeds being drunke with wine, forty dayes together doth wonderfully helpe the Sciatica: the leaves being bruised with the white of an egge, and laid on any place burnt with fire, doth take out the fire, giveth suddaine ease, and healeth it up afterwards, the decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or canker, stayeth the torroding qualiry, which after must be annointed with an ointment made with the said liquor *Axungia*, niter and vinegar boiled together. The rootes may be preserved with Sugar and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, as also for those that are troubled with the stone or laske: the seedes is much commended to breake the stone, and cause it to be expelled by Urine, and is often used with other seedes and things for that purpose: The lesser barre seedes as *Galen* saith have a digesting quality in them, and are hot and dry, and thereby good to assuage tumors, as *Galen* saith the roote bruited and often imposed on kernels or hard knots in the flesh doth dissolve them: the decoction also of the rootes made with wine, helpeth to consume the hardnesse of the spleene, being fomented warme on the place: the burres being gathered before they be ripe, bruised and laid to steepe in warme water or wine, and the hairens moistened therewith, after they have beene rubbed with a little niter doth make them yellow.

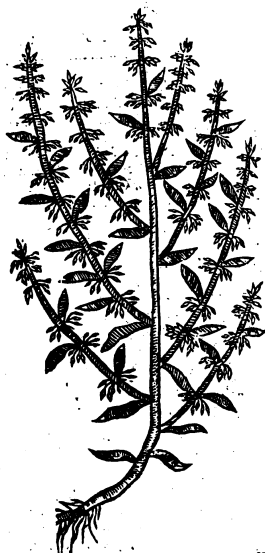
CHAP. X.

Lapathum. The Docke.

He Docke is of a large extent comprising within it sundry sorts of herbes: some whereof are fit to be planted in Gardens, as being rare and worthy plants, and therefore worthy to have some care and paines bestowed on them, which are entreated of in the second Classis of this Worke, others belong to the Kitchen Garden, as fit for sawce and meate, and such are the *Spereles* which are called sowre Dockes, spoken of also before in the sixth Classis of this Worke, and some are found in the feldes and wet places where they grow, which shall be described in this place. Vnto these also I might adde all the sorts of Spinaige, if I had not set them forth in my former Booke, or were of *Banhusius* minde, that they belonged to this family.

1. *Lapathum acutum majus*. The Red Docke.

The red Docke from a great and long blackish roote on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within sendeth forth many long hard and narrow green leaves, more pointed at the ends then in other sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalk, three or foure foote high, set with the like leaves, but smaller still up to the top,

1. *Lapathum acutum majus*.
Tiered Docke.3. *Lapathum acutum minus*.
The smallest pointed Docke.4. *Lapathum flosculum integrum*.
The ordinary Wilde Docke.7. *Hydro-lapathum majus*.
The greater Water Docke.6. *Lapathum latifolium flosculum integrum*.
Engish Docke.8. *Hydro-lapathum minus*.
The lesser Water Docke.

9. *Lapathum maritimum* Faridum.
The strong fented Sea Docke.



10. *Lapathum sanguineum* Bloodwort.



and brancheth forth into sundry sprigges, bearing small reddish flowers, and becometh triangular seede sheddeth.

2. *Lapathum acutum minus*. Small sharpe pointed Docke.

The roote of this Docke is long and slender, parted diversly with small fibres thereat, and of a yellow colour on the inside, the leaves are narrow and long waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled, the stalks and flowers, with seede following, is like unto the former, but that they stand not on fleshy roots, sprigges, but doeth together, some at the joynts, or compassing the stalks, and others at the toppes, and of a yellow colour.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum*. The smaller pointed Docke.

This small Docke differeth little from the first, for forme and manner of growing, but in the seede, this being much smaller and lower, the roote is small and more yellow.

4. *Lapathum sylvestris vulgatum*. The Common wild Docke.

The common Docke that groweth every where, differeth little from the Garden Docke in largenesse, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader and rounder at the points, and the rootes more round, and of lesse use then it.

5. *Hippelapathum rotundifolium Aficum*. The round leaved Docke of Africa.

This round Docke is very like in the leaves unto the other round leaved Docke, mentioned in the second Classe before, in this worke, but somewhat thicker, the stalks thicker, the flowers are yellow, and the roote is somewhat round like unto a Turneppe, but yellow both within and without, the whole plant and every part thereof is sweetish without any other manifest taste, and is therefore not cold as the other Dockes are, but hot in the first degree.

6. *Hippelapathum rotundifolium fove bonum Henricum*. English Mercury.

I most needes put this herbe among the Dockes, according as the best Herbarists doe, rather then with the wild *Arrache*, as some others have done, and shew you that it hath divers good and long effects for diverse greene leaves, upon long stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottomes, between the leaves upon Sorrell the stalks are many, two foote high, full of leaves, and at the toppes many spikes of greene flowers, and the seede after them, the roote is thicker dead and long, and yellow like a Docke: the whole plant is of a greenish white, a mealy dust, like unto *Arrache*, which hath caused divers to ascribe it to them.

7. *Hydrolapathum minus*. The greater Water Docke.

This great Water Docke, groweth very like the common wide Docke, but greater and higher, with larger and longer leaves, and not so round pointed, the rootes also are shorter, and fuller of fibres, and of a darker red colour.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus*. The lesser water Docke.

The lesser Water Docke hath lesser leaves, long and narrow, and lower stalks, fuller of branches, with flowers and seedes like unto the rest of the Dockes, and so are the rootes likewise, but smaller and full of long stringes and fibres.

9. *Lapathum*

9. *Lapathum maritimum faridum*. The strong fented Sea Docke

Because *Bauhinus* putteth this herbe among the Dockes not knowing belike where unto else to referre it, even so small I until I see more of it, and say with him that the stalks are reddish, a foote high and bending divers waies: the leaves that stand on long footstalks are somewhat round, and of a darke red colour, some times waved about the edges, and winged usually at the bottomes, or with two small peeces like eares: the stalks are parted into many brancheth, with the like but lesser leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppe of the stalks standeth a spike of flowers, composed of foure mosse leaves a peece, after which follow leaved round heads, containing the seede.

10. *Lapathum sanguineum*. Bloodwort.

This Docke, because it is often used as a pot-herbe, is planted in Gardens. yet found wild also, having reddish long leaves, or greenish with red stripes, the rest of the plant coming neereit unto the red Docke, but smaller as the roote is also, yet not so reddish. *Cesalpinius* mentioneth another sort hereof, with broader and rounder leaves.

The Place and Time.

All these Dockes except the fifth and the ninth, grow in moist and wet places on the Land, and those other in the like places near the Sea, that of *Africa* neere *Sophia*, and the other neere *Ampeliser*: And beare seede in the end of *August* at the furthest, and some earlier.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀνδροειδὲς* quod valet exsuarie, & *πρὸς ventrem levare usurpatur*, the word is also used by *Aristotle*, lib. 2, *Physicorum* in *hominis* & *in* *bestiarum*, id est *verberigatio*, ambulare, sicut alibi *leopardus*, *Lapathum* also, and *Rumex* in Latine. The first is the *Oxygasterium* of *Discolides*, and so called by *Fabius*, *Matthiolus*, and others, but it is not the *Oxalis*, for *Discolides* doth distinguish betweene them, the one from the lower juice, the other from the sharpe leafe, for *iv* is referred both to the taste and forme. *Cordus* or *Discolides* calleth it *Rumex acutus*, *Tragus*, *Lebel*, and *Dodonaeus*, *Lapathum acutum*. The second is called by *Bauhinus*, *Lapathum acutum folio crispis*, as *Tabernaemontanus* did, whose figure *Gerard* used and called it *Hydrolapathum minus*. The third is so called by *Lebel*, as it is in the title. The fourth is called *Rumex agrifolius* by *Cordus*, and *Lapathum folio minus acuto*, or *remfo* by *Lebel*, *Hippelapathum sylvestris* by *Tabernaemontanus*, whose figure *Gerard* used, and called it *Hydrolapathum minus*. The fifth was brought us out of *Africa* by *Beel*, who for the likenesse of the leaves, and some other respects called it as it is in the title, which we have continued, not knowing where else to place it, untill we have further knowledge of it, then of the dried plant which he brought. The first is usually called *Bona Henricus* by *Matthiolus*, *Bransfordus*, *Tragus* and others, *Rumex vulgatus* also by *Tragus*, and *bonus* by *Fabius*, *Tota bona* by *Dodonaeus* and *Lebel*, and *Lapathum sylvestris* (scilicet *genus* by *Dalchamperus*) by *Bauhinus*, *Lapathum vulgatum*, by *Gesner* *Arrifolia* species, and by *Lenicernus* *Amphus Canina sylvestris*, the tenth *Tragus* calleth *Rumex palustris*, *Tabernaemontanus* *Lapathum palustre*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonaeus*, *Hippelapathum sylvestris*, *Lebel* and *Lugdunensis* *Hydrolapathum magnum aquaticum* or *major*. The eighth is called *Hydrolapathum minus* by *Lebel* and *Lugdunensis*, and not *acutum* as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe in his *Pinax*. The ninth by *Bauhinus* his appellation so called as it is in the title. The last is called *Lapathum nigrum* by some, and *rubens* or *rubens* by others, *Sanguis draconis herba* by *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Lapathum sanguineum* by *Lebel*. The Indians call the Docke *Hunad*, and *Hamad*. The Italians *Rombice* and *Lapato*. The Spaniards *Lafaja*, and *Lafada*. The French *Pareille*. The Germans *Ampfer* for the generall use as *Saur ampfer* for Sorrell. The Dutch *Pach* and *Pareldak*. And we generally Docke, and then add the severall denominations as fower Docke or Sorrell, wide Docke, Garden Docke, &c. The English Mercury is called by the Germans *Goster Henrick* and *Harndel*. The Dutch *Garden Henrick* and *Lammekens bore*. The French *Herbe de Charpentier*.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Dockes have a kind of cooling but not all alike drying quality, for the Sorrells are more cold then any of the rest, and the Bloodworts more drying, but the seedes of most of them be drying and binding: some of them besides the Sorrell were used to the stomack. *Theophrastus* therefore put them inter *enteracea*, and for the most part the leaves were stewed or boiled, and so they did the more easily passe through the belly, without giving either any great or good nourishment, serving a moisture to the body. The seede of most as I said, either of the Garden or the fieldes, doubtless looseth and fluxeth of all sorts, and the subversions or loathings of the stomack through choller, and in the best part of the cold and the blood. The rootes likewise of the most of them except the *Mar* or *Bauhinus* and the rest, Dockes drying and binding, conducing to the same effects aforesaid, but all they are in opening quality in themselves to loosen and make the body soluble, and are therefore of greater use then all the other parts besides, opening the obstructions of the blood, and cooling and clarifying the blood, and helping those that have the jaundice, and for that purpose use our English, and Munkes Rubarbe, the Garden and the wild red Dockes, with other things commixed with Beere: the seede being taken in wine helpeth the bitings of the Scorpion (saith *Discolides*) and *Fibris*. The rootes boyed in vinegar, helpeth the itch, scabbes and other breakings on in the skin, if they be distilled therewith the distilled water of the herbe and rootes tendeth to the same effect, and besides the other vertues of the stalks, rootes, and all other spots and discolorations therein. The English Mercury as it is called, purged, and the roote is drying and cleansing: the herbe is mollifying and loosening, *Theophrastus* of the *hyssopus* worketh the principle therin taken inwardly, but applied outwardly to woundes and sores, it cleareth the humors and beloneth and closeth them up afterwards wonderfully: The properties of the Rubarbes, and the Sorrells severally declared before in their proper places.

CHAP. XI.

Raphanus palustris sive aquaticus. Water Reddish.



Here are two sorts of herbes entituled Water Reddishes, which I must therefore here set together, and shew you which they are.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus.* Water Reddish.

The Water Reddish riseth up in the water with slender weake and bending stalkes, yielding to and fro, whereon are set at every joyn a long and somewhat broad leafe, very deeply crenate, or cut in on the edges, unto the middle rib, at the toppe of the stalk commeth forth a small tuft of yellowish flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small and almost round pods with round seede in them: the roote runneth in the muddie, shooting out fibres in sundry places. I have thought good to give you both *Banhus* his figure herof, which he saith is more exact then that of *Loebel*, and *Loebel* also but surely *Loebel* life, as both he and I have seene such growing, it seemeth that *Banhus* his figure is of another sort, being to the

2. *Raphanus aquaticus alter.* Another Water Reddish.

This other Water Reddish groweth more upright, in that it seldom groweth in ponds of water, as the other doth, but in or neere watery ditches to be a yard high or better, with sundry stalkes rising from a long tough white roote, with divers strings and fibres thereat, whereon are set many long leaves, much some or cut in on both edges, at the toppe of the stalkes stand large tufts of whitish or purplish flowers, which turne into short pods and seede in them, not so round as the former.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth never but in waters or brookes, or where store of water is continually, the other as well in bottomes neere the waters as in small watery ditches sometimes and flower after Midsummer, the seed ripening above a month after.

The Names.

The first is called *Raphanus aquaticus* by *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard*, and *Banhus* addeth in *profunda lacina divisus*, (who taketh it may be the *Raphanus* of *Theophrastus*, that is like to *Rocket* and *palustris* by *Leydousius*, *Loebel* calleth it *Raphanus sive frut officinarum aquaticus*, and *Dodonaeus* *Radicala sive frut*, *Cesalpini* calleth it *Symphonium sive vestre*. The other is the *Raphanus aquaticus* of *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Banhus* calleth

1. *Raphanus aquaticus Loelii.*
Loebel Water Reddish.

2. *Raphanus aquaticus Banhus.*
Water Reddish of *Banhus*.



Raphanus

Raphanus aquaticus alter, for finding it did *Banhus* agree with the Reddish then with the *Charlocke*, he altered the title as I here declare it unto you.

The Vertues.

Neither of both these are properly used in dysenterie that I know, yet they both are somewhat hot in the mouth, and the former Water Reddish more then the other, and therefore I thinke may be used in the head of Horse Reddish, to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe both to procure urine and to expell winds, for which purpose the seede is more effectuell then the leaves, and the roote of more force then the leade.



CHAP. XII.

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Whortles.

With Whortles hath sundry slender brownish branches like threds, scarce a foote long, creeping upon the ground, and rising from a long white roote, that groweth alope and not downeright, betwixt many small leaves like those of *Time* at certaine distances, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath oftentimes, the flowers rise out from the toppe, set upon long threddy footstalkes, consisting of five reddish leaves, with an umbone in the middle, which turne into round reddish berries, bed with fine small spots and prickles, with some lancet feedes in them, the berries have a sowrish taste, and the leaves are astringent.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in Moorish places, where it is often covered with mosses, and flourisheth in *July*, the berries being ripe in *Aug.*

The Names.

Dodonaeus and *Loebel* call this *Vaccinium palustre*, *Gesner* in *herb*, *Rea Alpina* calleth it *Scimarina palustris*, *Cordus* in his history *Fol. 140*, *Oxycoelum*: but *Gesner* doubteth it be another sort from this, and *Banhus* *Vitis Idea palustris* saying it is the third *Vitis Idea* of *Clinium*, wherein he is much mistaken, for he doth but only name it there, and doth not say that it is the same, as any man that readeth the place may easily understand.

The Vertues.

Dodonaeus saith it is good against hot agues, and quencheth the thirst in them, and the heat of choller it stayeth vomitings, and to strength a decayed stomacke, that hath lost the appetite by corrupt humours, and doth resist pestilentiall distils.

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Whortles.



CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Marrubium aquaticum. Water Horehound.

Nor the Water Horehounds I must adjoyne two or three other plants, needst therunto both in face and place, which I reserved out from the former Horehounds, to set here.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

This Water Horehound groweth somewhat great and high, with strong square stalks, having two somewhat large and long leaves set at every joyn. Somewhat deeply dented about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but smooth and greene: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes, stand small whitish flowers in rough greene huskes compassing the stalks about: the feede that followeth is blackish and round, foure usually set together in the huske: the roote is a tuft of blackish strings.

2. *Marrubium aquaticum alterum.* Hairy Marth Horehound.

This other Water or Marth Horehound hath square stalks, but hairy, and a little hoary and rough, whereon are set leaves by couples, as in the former, hairy hard and hoary, much more cut in, on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, making them seeme like the leaves of the great Mountaine Scabious, the ends being pointed and sharpe: the flowers are white and small, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes compassing the stalks at the joynts, as the former doth.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fetidum Balote dictum.* Stinking blacke Horehound.

The stinking blacke Horehound hath divers square blackish hairy greene stalks rising from the roote, whereon are set upon long foote stalks round darke greene leaves full of veins, a little hairy, and ended unto the edges, smelling somewhat strongly, two at a joyn: the flowers are gaping and of a purplish colour, somewhat like the red dead Nettie, in greenish huskes compassing the stalks as the others doe, the feede likewise is blacke and round, and foure set together usually also: the roote is blackish and threddy. I have found this with white flowers, in the way to Rochester, halfe a mile from Gravesend.

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* Candy blacke Horehound.

This blacke Horehound of Candy, hath the leaves that rise from a stringy roote, somewhat like unto that of a Primrose, being many larger and longer then those of the white Horehound, dented about the edges and sharpe pointed, as big as those of Balme, and of so blacke a colour as it may seeme to be of a coloured or dyed by art, and so are both the square stalks, and the many like leaves but lesser that grow together, at the severall joynts of them, up to the toppes, where the flowers stand compassing them, being in forme like unto those of Horehound, but blackish also, it is wholly without taste or taste.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.*
Our ordinary Water Horehound.3. *Marrubium nigrum fetidum Balote dictum.*
Stinking Horehound.

Th

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in moist and wet grounds: the first and third in our owne Country in sundry places. The second in Asie. And the last in Candy. They flower in the Summer months, and give their feede soone after.

The Names.

The first is called *Marrubium aquaticum* by Tragus, Dodonæus, Lebel, and Lugdunensis, or *Marrubium palustre* by others, *Matthiolum* puteth it for the first *Sideris* of Dioscorides, and so doe Anguilara, Gesner in hortis, Lacuna, Camerarius, Thellus, and Lugdunensis: but *Lonicerus* and Lebel put it for his second *Sideris*, Gesner also calleth it *Lupaca Christi*, and Bauhinus *Marrubium palustre glabrum*, as he doth the second *palustre hispidum*. The third is called in Greeke by *Discorides* *φαρμακον*, and *πικρανελεον*, *Balote*, and *Marrubium nigrum* in Latine, and so most writers doe call it, yet some call it *Marrubium* or *Marrubium spurium* as Lebel doth, and Bauhinus *Marrubium nigrum fetidum*, and *Balote*. The last is so called by *Alpinus* in his title, who saith that the feede was sent him from Candy by the name of *Marrubium nigrum*.

The Vertues.

Celsus saith that the blacke Horehound, for there is no use of the others in Physicke, that we know it is of a sharpe and cleansing quality, and being applied with salt, doth heale the hangings of dogges, as *Dioscorides* before him did set it downe. The leaves heated under the ashes until they grow yellow, and applied to the hard swellings of the fundament that bleed, being like unto the Hemorrhoides, doe stay the bleeding, and ease the paines, and being used with hony they cleane foul ulcers.



CHAP. XIV.

Stachys palustris. Marth bafe Horehound.

It hath square round and hairy stalks, about two foote high, with two somewhat long and narrow darke greene leaves, and gray underneath, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, with round dens like *Betony*, set at every joyn, and somewhat a strong unsway sent at the upper joynts, with the leaves come forth singly pale reddish flowers, set in rankes like unto *Betony*, the roote is somewhat long and thicke, joynted at several spaces with fibres at them.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the plashy places, of low grounds, in sundry Countries and floweth in July.

The Names.

Camerarius calleth it *Stachys palustris Gesneri*, but *Gesner* himselfe in *Collatione Stirpium*, calleth it *Betonice fetida*, and questioneth whether it should not be the *Herba Helena*: *Lugdunensis* saith it is *Chymianum minus*, *Dodonæus* and *Thellus* calleth it, *Sideris prima gravis odoris*, *Celsus* *Torealis*, because it cureth a tertian ague, *Boissier* in the great *herbus Eystensis*, saith it was called with them *Lysimachia galericulata adulterina*, and *Gerard* *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, yet it is not his *Pinnas Caloni*, as some would thinke, which is not of so strong a taste as this, neither is the leafe of this so long, nor rootes so several.

The Vertues.

It is a singular good wound herbe, serving both to heale greene wounds, and fowle old Ulcers, the joynts taken in some drinke an houre before the fit of an ague, will lessen and stee the fit, and at two or three times taking, quise rid it away.



CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Conyza palustris major. The greater Marsh or water Fleabane.



He roote hereof is thicke and diversly spread, sending forth hollow and crested stalkes three foot high with sundry joynts and branches, bearing two long leaves at each joynt, which are dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or woolly underneath, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small yellow flowers together, like unto those of Ragwort, which when they are ripe the seeds flyeth away with the winde.

Minor
aquatica.

There is another smaller and lower then this, growing in the like watery places, the leaves will be sometimes much lesse dented or jagged on the edges then in others, the flowers like wise stand not but one on a stalk for the most part and yellow.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared by the titles and description, and their time of flowering and seeding, is the end of Sommer.

The Names.

The former is the *Conyza aquatica* of Gesner in botis, *Conyza maxima serrati folia* of Thalius: *Lingua major* Dalechampii of Lugdunensis, called *Consolida palustris* by Tabernmontanus, and *Solidago Saxifolia* by Gerard, according to his figure, but not description. The other is called *Conyza aquatica* both by Thalius and Bauhinn, and that which hath more jagged leaves may be also the *Conyza Heleniis folij laciniatis* of Lobel.

The Vertues.

This is as effectfull a wound herbe as any is used, and is also as available to all the purposes that the other *Conyza* are applyed, whereunto I referre you for brevities sake.

Conyza palustris. Marsh Fleabane.



CHAP. XVI.

Oenanthe aquatica. Water Dropwort.



Here are two sorts of this Water Dropwort, a greater and a lesser, both which are exhibited by Lobel in his Joyns, under one title as one would thinke, but distinguished the one by *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is the lesser, the other which is the greater, by *Oenanthe quars Matthioli*, but confounded in his Observations, both titles being referred to one, which confusion I would confound and shew you them both distinctly. The greater hath divers large spread leaves near the ground, and lying thereon cut into many divisions, somewhat resembling Parsley, but much smaller, among which rise crested thicke hollow stalkes, with leaves on them, cut into longer and finer divisions, bearing white flowers at the toppes, which turne into close umbels of small flat grayish seeds, somewhat lesser then Fennell seeds, the roote hath sundry small white knobs growing among the strings.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.* The lesser Water Dropwort.

The lesser hath very finely cut small leaves lying on the ground, before the stalks beginne to rise, which then being carried up with it scarce seeme to be leaves but rather like the ribbes of leaves, of a duske and shining greene colour, as the stalks is also, which resembleth a Rush very exactly, and below the toppes thereof, which is pointed like a Rush, (and not at the toppes as the figure expresseth it) breaketh forth a small umbel of small white flowers, which turne afterward into small seeds as small as but blacker, the roote hath many small kernels among the fibres, which are as small as haire or finer.

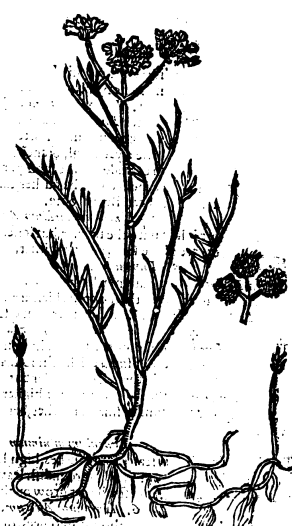
3. *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.* The small Water Dropwort of Barbary.

This other lesser sort being brought us by Bui from Barbary doth most exactly resemble the last small sort in the

1. *Oenanthe aquatica major.*
The greater Water Dropwort.



2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.*
The lesser water Dropwort.



leaves, but differeth in the toppes, which is at the toppes of the stalks, the tuft being larger and the seeds bigger.

The Place and Time.

Both the former grow in wet grounds, neere brookes sides with many places, yet will they both endure in Gardens, but are not there so great and large as in their naturall places: the lesser floweth and seedeth earlier then the other, usually the lesser is perfect before the greater be in flower, which is not until August. The last was gathered about Sappi in Barbary by Bui aforetime.

The Names.

The greater is the *Oenanthe quars* of Matthioli, exhibited both by him and Lobel, separately in the figure, which may be easily discerned, not to be all one with the other, and as my selfe have observed them in mine owne Garden, Bauhinn who as it should seeme knew it not, was deceived by Lobel's confounding of the figures and titles. *Dioscorides* calleth it *Sisyrinchia*, and *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* *Phlegmula aquatica*. The lesser is referred by Bauhinn to both these sorts, to *quars Matthioli*, and to *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is both of Lobel, although expressed in the figure without any kernell in the roote, but do not represent another plant, which both *Dioscorides* and *Gerard*, referre to *Sisyrinchia* or *Lover*, *Dioscorides* calleth it *Sisyrinchia aquatica*, I know not of what reason, but only that the figure is in colour and fashion not much unlike a Rush, but nothing else is like it.

The Vertues.


They are both of them good to provoke urine when it is stopp'd, and to helpe the Strangury when the urine passeth away by drops.

3. *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.*
The small water Dropwort of Barbary.



СНАР. XVII.

Limonium. Sea Marsh Bugloss.

 E have divers sorts of this *Limonium* to shew you, some whereof have beene set forth by former Au-
thours, and some by none other before now.

1. *Limoniastrea majus vulgatum*. The greater ordinary Sea Marsh Bug-off.

This greater *Zinnia* hath sundry faire long thick, or fat green leaves, rising from the roote, somewhat like unto small Betee leaves, from amongst which spring divers bristled naked stalkes, without leaves, near half a yard high branched at the toppes into sundry parts, whereon stand many small bellish purple flowers, all on one side for the most part, somewhat like unto English flowers, but smaller, after which come long reddish seede indolled in the husks, that the flowers stand in before the roote is somewhat thick and long like unto a small red Betee roote.

2. *Limonium medium* Anglicum. The Colchester Marsh, Engloffe.

This other sort is like unto the former, but lesser in leaves, and lower in stalks, being little more then a foote high, the flowers are of the same colour with it, and almost as great, but the more being reddish is much lesse.

3. *Limoniopsis Narbonne* parvum. The small French Marble Bug.

This small French fort, having much smaller leaves than the last, being some longer than wide leaves, lying next to the ground, and those on the stalks, which are about a foot high, are very small and fine like unto those of Sam-pire, the flowers are smaller than the other, but else like unto them both in colour and colour.

4. *Limnium folios cordatis*. The small Marsh Bugle of Europe.

This small *Limonium* like twigs differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, and above the leaves high at the moft, having a tuft of small thick smooth, and somewhat rofey leaves at the pinnell, fome of them being not pointed at all, and others having a dent at the end, making them feem like the forme of a hart, as is painted on the cardes, the blades are fome higher and lower then others, and are withered leaves unto the topes, where they spread into fundry small branches, sending a litle backward, bearing a number of small reddish flowers.

e. Londoniensis *pro* *Londoniensis*. The smallest Sea-Moth, Bugle, etc.

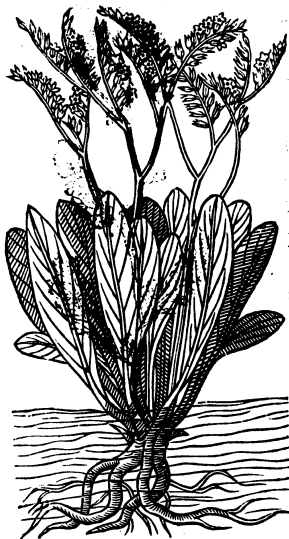
This least *Limonium*, is scarce four inches high, having from a small long reddish round parted at the top into sundry heads, a number of small fat roundish leaves thick set together, by the form and manner of a small Houle-
leeke, the flowers are few and small that grow on the small stalks, of a faint reddish blew color.

6. *Limonium Africum*, Sea marsh Bugtossie of Africa.

Of this sort there are two or three differences, one low, scarce an handbreadth high, whose stalk is winged, like

1. *Limonium majus* vulgatum.

The greater ordinary Sea Marsh Bug! offe.



3. *Zosteron narbonense parvum*.
The small French Marsh Bugloss.

The Small French Marsh Bugle.



The Theater of Plants.

6. *Limonium Afric. num. clausus, & hemile.*
See Martin Buzioffe of Africa both the higher and lower.

Linum peregrinum *Rauwolfii*.
Sea Marsh Bugle of Syria or Spain.



into that of *Ranunculus*, having leaves on one part and bare at another, which leaves are not long, or indented like ears, but somewhat round and a little waved as it were on the edges. Another root growth half a yard high, with the like slender stalks, full of branches which are hard rough and woody, and the like leaves on them, as this other leafy variety, the flowers of both sorts are of a pale blue colour, and the seeds of *Ranunculus*. Both these roots we had from *Bellin* formerly mentioned, taken from the sight of the dried plants, but we received from him at *Leysbon*, the seeds of two other sorts which were intitled *Lychnis Complanata*, *Lychnis* and *Lychnis Pervinifolia*, but because neither of them agreeing with us, we can say no more of them.

7. *Limonio congener* Clusi

This flower stalk hath such frange leaves, as the like are scarce seen in any other that we know growing, for they are fifteen or twenty more, rising from the head of the flower, and from the middle of the stalk, and from the roof, each by it (self, being small below, and growing upward, with a belly as they were bunching forth, and a bow-like back, hollow unto the upper end, with a peece thereof being a flappe, and like unto the flower of *Strifolium* for birth and round, and round at the mouth like a halfe circle, full of a darke purplish veines on the inside: the whole being of a thick falcitate almost like unto leather, among the which the flower or seed bore could not be seen, but the leaves rise from the flange in the same manner. But of late I have seen some of these flange leaves, having his toppe thereon, which hath brought me to give this figure: The leaves are longer narrower and more fully with diffire vessel.

All these forts grow in the wet fields neere the Sea, Some in our owne land, as the first an second, the other three next them in *France* about *Mompelien*, and *Mayelles*, and *Ligorne* also, the sixt *African* kinde, and the other forts thereof, were brought us by *Boel* often before remembred, from that part of *Africa* that the *Spaniards* doe

7. *Limonia corymbosa* Clusi).
The yellow leaved orange plant.



Limonium
 Lychnitis
 eo unatie
 folio &
 Limosura
 Ferale jo-
 40.

hold about *Sophia*, and those parts, but the other two forts there mentioned, hee gathered in *Periagat*. The last came assured from the *West Indies*, for so it was signified by him that sent it, but as I have shewed you in *Virginia* also. The rest flower in the end of Summer, and their feede ripeneth not long after.

The Names.

It is taken to be the *Myrsine* & *Myrsine* of *Diocoride*, in Greeke so called because it groweth in *Myrsis*, in *pratensis* *rigida* vel *palustris*, and *Limonium* also in Latine. The first is most frequent as well beyond Sea, as on our owne coasts, and these rootes being dried were used in former times by counterfettors, for *Ben rubeum* to the Apothecaries, as *Gualandinus* and *Gesner* in *herbii* say. *Dodoneus* calleth it *Valeriana rubra similis*, all other Authors call it *Limonium*. The second is of our owne Land found out by Doctor *Lobel*, in the fieldes neere the Sea by *Colchester*, and as *Clusius* saith, may be the same be found about *Palencia* in *Spain*. The third is the *Limonium parvum* *Narbonensis* of *Lobel*, *C. mercurius*, and *Lugdunensis*. The fourth and fifth, are set forth by *Bambius* onely in his *Pinax* and *Prodomus*. The sixth of both forts were never published before by any. The last is as is before said, remembered by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and I have here amplified it: but it seemeth, mee the *Lobels Thoria Limpidi folium* is this. The *Limonium peregrinum* *Rauwolfij*, I have shewed you in my former Booke, yet I thinke good to give you the figure thereof here with theret. *Pliny* referreth the *Limonium* unto the Beetes and calleth it a wilde Beete, but *Galen* saith there is no wild fort of the Beete. *Gerard* called it in *English* Sea Lavender, but without any other good ground, then that the colour of the flowers is somewhat like those of Lavender. I have therefore as you see altered the title unto a more proper name as I take it, being in forme and colour most like unto Buglosse.

The Vertues.

The feede of *Limonium* as *Diocoride* and *Galen* say, is *stringent*, and so is this *Limonium*, and hath the fluxe of the belly, and the stomacke, the spitting of blood likewise, and the abundance of women *superfluous*, the leaves are *astriquent* also, and are good for burning by fire: the water wherein the rootes have beene boiled doth take away the spots in garments as also in parchment.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anagallis aquatica. Water Pimpernell.

Here are divers Cures of this Water Pimpernell to shew you here, for of the Land forts I have extracted in the fifth Classis of this Worke.

1. *Anagallis aquatica five Becabunga*. Brookelime.

Brookelime sendeth forth from a creeping roote that shooteth forth fibres at every joynt, as it run.

2. *Anagallis aquatica vulgaris five Becabunga*. Brookelime.



with divers and findry Greene stalkes, round and sappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deepe Greene and thicke leaves set by couples thereon. from the bosome whereof shoote forth long footstalkes with lundry small blew flowers on them, like in forme unto the Land Pimpernell, that consist of five small round pointed leaves: a peece.

2. *Anagallis aquatica five Becabunga major*. The greater Brookelime.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder leaves, and in the flowers which are of a paler blew colour.

3. *Anagallis aquatica folio oblongo crenato*. Great Water Pimpernell.

There is likewise little other difference in this fort from the former, but in the leafe which is longer pointed, and devided about the edges, and in the flowers, which are of a pale whitish blew colour. There is one also of this sort better then it, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. *Anagallis aquatica folijs patetij*. Small round leaved Water Pimpernell.

The leaves of this Water Pimpernell are small and round, like almost unto *Pennyroyall*, two alwayes at a joynt, upon the stalkes, which are foure square; and beare blew flowers like the Land Pimpernell: the white rootes creep in the ground like the former.

5. *Anagallis aquatica terrena Lobelij folio subrotundo non crenato*. Lobels third Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell runneth not, but is a small beth of white fibres, from whence spring many smooth pale Greene leaves, small at the bottomes, and broad and round at the ends, the stalk is round, about a foote more or lesse high, with divers smaller leaves thereon, set one by one up to the toppes, where breaketh forth many branched spikes of white flowers.

6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia five quarta Lobelij*. Long Chickweed leaved Water Pimpernell.

This small Water Pimpernell riseth not above halfe a foote high, with divers branches spreading from the weak square stalkes, having two small leaves at a joynt somewhat like unto the greater Chickweede, but somewhat longer: the flowers are white, made of foure leaves a peece, standing on long footstalkes like the first sort, and small teede in round heads after them.

7. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia caule alta*. Narrow leaved Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell is reddish, fibrous, and creeping, the stalkes are smooth straked, joynted, and rise high, having two very narrow and long leaves at every joynt, pointed at the ends without any stalk unto them: at every joynt almost with the leaves come forth small upright branches, winding themselves one within another, as if they had claspers, from whence spring smaller footstalkes on both sides, which sustaine small white purple flowers like unto Chickweede, consisting of three leaves a peece, after which succede small black double pods: like a shield; that is, two set together with a thred betwene them, on both sides whereof lie the teede.

5. *Anagallis aquatica terrena Lobelij*. Lobelij third Water Pimpernell.

6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia five quarta Lobelij*. Long Chickweed leaved Water Pimpernell.



The Place and Time.

All these grow in small standing waters, the three first, and the fifth often found in our owne Land, the fourth and the last in Germany, The sixth by Antwerp. And flower in June and July most usually, giving seeds the next month after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αναγallis βουδης*, in Latine *Anagallis aquatica*. The first is commonly called *Begonias*, from the German word *Bachpungben*, as is usual with them to frame Latine words from their owne appellations. *Anguilla*, *Brunfelsia*, *Erius*, *Cordus*, *Fuchsius*, and others, tooke it to be *Sium* of *Discorides*, but very erroneously, and thereupon *Tragus* and *Gesner*, call it *Sium non odoratum*, *Turner*, *Dodonæus*, and *Legumiosus* take it to be his *Cepes*, but generally now adates called *Anagallis aquatica*, and so *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe, yet *Tabernmontanus* and *Bauhinus* call it *minor*, because he calleth the next major, and *Thellius* *folio maximo*. The third is called *Berula major* by *Tabernmontanus* and by *Bauhinus* *Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo*, as he doth the lesser of this kinde *minor*. The fourth is called by *Tragus* *Sium alstrum*, and *Anagallis aquatica*, and by *Bauhinus* *Anagallis aquatica folijs pulegijs*. The fifth and sixth is called by *Lobel* *Anagallis tertia & quarta*, *Gualdenius* did diversly thinke of the fifth, taking it one while to be *Alisma* of *Discorides*, and another while to be *Cochlearia*, but neither truly. Some also tooke it to be *Samolus* of *Pliny* lib. 25. c. 11. and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*, but some of the others before have rounder leaves. The last is called by him as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gorgostello*. The *French* *Birle*, from whence rose *Berula*, yet *Alacetus* saith that *Berula* is the Greekes *αγλας*, *Cresses*. The *Germanes* as is said *Bachpungben*, and *Wasserpungen*, or *hungen* as *Tragus* hath it. The *Dutch* *Waterpungen* and *Beckpungen*. And we in *English* *Brooklime* usually for the first, and *Water Pimpernell* for the rest following.

The Vertues.

Tragus saith that *Brooklime* and *Water Pimpernell*, are both of a moist faculty, yet others say dry, being no lesse heating then *Water Cresses*, and are used both in meate and medicine, as *Water Cresses* are, yet weaker: *Brooklime* and *Water Cresses* are generally used together, much in diet *Beeres* and *Ales*, with other things serving to purge and cleanse the blood and body from those peccant humours that would overthrow the health thereof, and the *Scorvy* also, for which they are very helpfull: they also helpe to breake the stone, and passe it away by urine, which it provoketh also being stopped, it helpeth likewise to procure womens courses, and to expell the dead birth, being fryed with butter and vinegar, and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours, and swellings and *Saint Antonys* fire also, if it be often renewed. *Farrers* doe much use it about their horses, to take away swellings, to heale the scab, and other the like diseases in them.

CHAP. XIX.

Nasturtium aquaticum. Water Cresses.

Noe distinguish betwene *Sium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, as *Bauhinus* and *Gesner* in *hortis* doe, holding them to be differing kindes of plants and not species ejusdem generis, and therefore entreate of them in severall places, as I also must doe in severall Chapters, and speake of those sorts, that for their likeness unto *Cardamon*, *Cresses* may be called *αγλας βουδης*, *Cardamon en endon* in *Nasturtium aquaticum*: for of the *Cardamines*, which are *Field Cresses*, I have entreated in the seventh Classis of this Worke, one of whose figures I give you here to shew their difference.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare*. Common Water Cresses.

Our ordinary *Water Cresses* spreadeth forth with many weak hollow sappy stalkes, shooting out fibres at the joynts and upward long winged leaves, made of sundry broad sappy and almost round leaves, of a brownish Greene colour, the flowers are many and white, standing on long footstalkes, after which come small yellow seed contained in small long pods like hories, the whole plant abideth Greene in the Winter, and tasteth somewhat and sharpe like *Cress*.

2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum*. Italian water Cresses.

This differeth little from the former, but in that the stalk is crested, the leaves are cut in a list here and there on the edges, and dented, somewhat resembling *Pastley* leaves, and in the taste of both herbe and seed, more mild and pleasant, the roote likewise creepeth not as the others.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum*. Bitter Water Cresses.

This sort groweth greater then the first, with longer and more pointed leaves, when it runneth up to stalk, but the first leaves are very large and round, little differing else from the forme, but is so excessive bitter in taste, that none can away with it to eat it, unless it be boyled in water, and shifted againe into other fresh boyling water, to take away the bitterness, and so some doe eat it: this is often found growing in Germany as *Italians* saith, with the former, and knowne asunder by the greatnesse.

4. *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*. Sweete smelling Water Cresses.

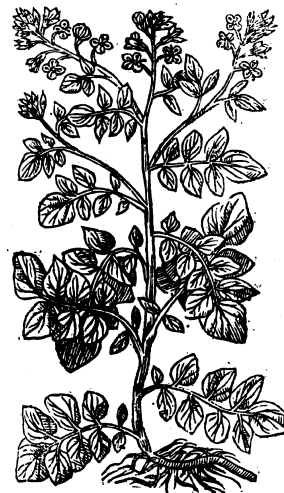
This small *Water Cress* hath a small long white roote, with some fibres thereat, from whence spring sundry winged leaves made of many much smaller then the former, and somewhat long with the smallness, smelling reasonable well: the stalkes have divers white flowers upon them like unto the *Cardamine*, but smaller by much: the seedes are like in such slender pods and of the same taste.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the small standing waters for the most part, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water: they flower and seed in the beginning of Summer.

The Names.

The first is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alternum* of *Discorides*, as he saith. Some called *Sium*, and others *Cardamine*, being so like in taste therunto, *Matthiolum*, *Caspalium*, and *Tabernmontanus* call it, *Sisymbrium aquaticum*.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare*. Common Water Cresses.3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum*. Bitter water Cress.2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum*. Italian water Cress.

Cardamine. Ladies Smocks.



aquaticum, *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalium Sifymbrium alterum*, *Fachius* and *Lugdunensis Sifymbrium Catinense*: *Dodonaeus* called it *Sium* and *Laer*, *Ericum Cordus Cresfo Laver idatum*, and *Libel Sien Cratogeomastis*: *Dodonaeus* took it to be *Vella Galeni*, and *Tragus*, *Lomencus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Bankius* call it *Nasturium aquaticum*, the second *Marshallus* call it *Sium vulgare*, which the *Italians* as he saith, call *Crescione*, *Libel* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Sium Marshalli* & *Isalorum*, and *Banhusius Nasturium aquaticum* or *Flum folia longiore*. The third *Thalium* remembreth in his *Harvula sylva*, by the name of *Sifymbrium alterum sifymbri scanda*, and *Banhusius Nasturium aquaticum majus* & *amarum*. The last is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Marshallus*, *Sifymbrium aquaticum alterum vel minus*, and by *Lugdunensis Cardamine quarta Dalechampii*. The *Italians* as is before said call it *Crescione*, the *French* *Cresson deau*, the *Germanes* *Brunkressen*, the *Dutch* *Waterkressen*, and we in *English* *Water Cresses*.

The Virtues.

The *Water Cresses* are hotter in taste then *Brooklime*, and more powerfull against the *Scurvy*, and to cleanse the blood and humours, and for all the other uses whereunto *Brooklime* is before said to be available, as to break the stone, to provoke urine and womens courses: the decoction thereof is said to be good to wash scule and filthy Vicers, thereby to cleanse them and make them the fitter to heale: The leaves or the juice is good to be applied to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots or the like at night, and taken away or washed away in the morning, the juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith is very good for those that are dull and drowie, or have the Lethargy.

CHAP. XX.

Sium fve Paffinaca aquatica. Water Parsnep.

DIvers Writers have made divers sorts of herbes to suite with the *Sium* of *Discorides*, some whereof I have shewed you in the Chapter before, the other that are held by the most judicious to be the truest and neerest therunto shall follow in this.

1. *Sium Discoridis fve Paffinaca aquatica major.* The greater *Water Parsnep*.

This greater sort riseth up with great hollow and crested stalks, two or three cubits high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand long wings of leaves made of many long and somewhat broad leaves pointed at the endes and dented about the edges, smooth thicke and sappy. every one whereof is as large as of a *Parsnep*, the flowers are white and stand in tufts or umbels, after which follow the feede which smellth well, and is bigger and rounder then *Anisefeede*, the roote is blacke with many fibres at the joints thereof, and of the stalk under the *Water* neere the ground, the whole herbe is somewhat of a strong sweete sent.

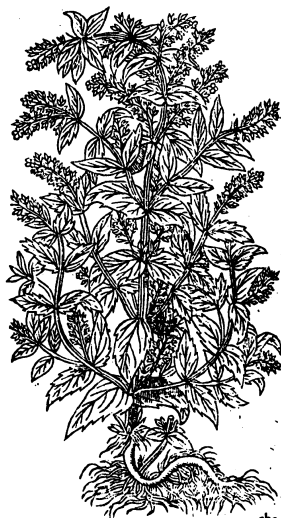
2. *Sium minus fve Paffinaca aquatica minor.* The lesser *Water Parsnep*.

The lesser sort is very like the former, but lower and lesser, the leaves being long and narrow, and dented also

1. *Sium Discoridis fve Paffinaca aquatica major.*
The greater *Water Parsnep*.



2. *Sium minus fve Paffinaca aquatica minor.*
The lesser *Water Parsnep*.



about

1. *Sium minus alterum.*
Another small *Water Parsnep*.



2. *Sium majus alterum angustifolium.*
Another *Water Parsnep* with narrow leaves.



3. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere dictum fve Impatiens Noli me tangere folio.*
The *Quickie* or *Impatient Cresse*.



Altered
minus.

about the edges, the flowers are white and the feede small like the former, the roote likewise is very fibrous, and both it and the leaves smell strong like *Petrolemum*. There is another of this sort lesser then it, whose white flowers stand in rounder tufts then the others.

3. *Sium majus alterum angustifolium.*

Another *Water Parsnep* with narrow leaves.

The stalks of this *Water Parsnep* are hollow like *Hemlocke*, a cubit or more high, whereon are set sundry winged leaves like the former, but divided into smaller leaves, and closer set together, each of them being dented about the edges, the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are of a pale yellowish greene colour, which turne into small feede like unto *Parsley*, but tasting like *Cumin* or *Candy Dankseed*, and the Citron rinde is rather somewhat hotter then they all, the roote consisteth of a number of slender writhed browne fibres, wrapped among themselves, and fastened strongly in the middle.

4. *Sium minimum Noli me tangere dictum fve Impatiens Nasturii sylvestris folio.*

The *Quickie* or *Impatient Cresse*.

This small plant spreadeth at the first upon the ground many small winged leaves not much above an inch long, which so abide from *Autumne* that it springeth up all the *Winter*, and in the *Spring* growing somewhat bigger, hath the leaves a little coloured along the edges, the end leafe be the most part being the biggest, and then rising up with a slender stalk, hath sundry branches from the middle thereof to the toppes, at whose endes grow many very small white flowers with slender long pointed ends after them, and small yellowish feede within them, when they are ripe, but is hard to be gathered, and impatient to be touched, that the poe breaker it cuse upon the least touch of hand or any thing else, and the feede lyeth out presently a little or no taste of being in it. Mr. *George Bowler*. A Gentleman of excellent knowledge in *Herbariome*, gave me the feedes of another sort hereof, as he saith, which he had from another skillfull Gentleman a friend of his, but because I have not yet seen the face thereof, I can passe no further verdict thereon.

76

The Place and Time.

The first as it is thought groweth not with us unless the greatnesse make the difference, but in Germany. For the second which is very like it groweth in Kent in divers pooles, and in every ditch. The third, neere *Auvers* as *Lobel* saith but hath beene found in one Land alto. The last likewise in our owne Land. They all doe flower in the end of Summer, and feede before the end of August.

The Names.

It is called *sin* in Greeke, so called *sin* ὄνισσιν, *aconitum* quia quatuor oculandos, peripus succentis prater labentibus undis atq; semper alluentibus, unde etiam *laveris* nomen latini, nisi quia malis ab urinis capulis, cunctis excoctis dicitur: it is also called *Sium* in Latine, and *Lavera*. The first is called by *Tabernaemontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*, *Sium majus* and *Lactosium*: the second is the *Sium verum* *Disforis* of *Matthiolum* *Thelus* and *Lugdunensis* and is the same that *Matter Jansson* in his *Gerard* called *Sium majus angustifolium*. It is the *Sium odoratum* of *Thelus*, and *Gesner* in *hortis*: *Fuchsius* called it *Sy primum* genus quod *de Laver*, and setteth the figure of *Apium palustre* (following his country name of *Wasser Epiph*, which is the same) to it, thinking they did agree, but was mistaken, *Anguilara* called it *Silvaum* *P. liny*, *Cordus* and *Dodonaeus*, *Sium de Laver*, and so doth *Lobel*, and addeth *Olasfari folio* *sive aquatica* *Pastinaca*. The smaller of this sort *Cambridge* calleth *Sium verum* in his *Epitome*. The third is called by *Lobel* *Sium alterum* *Olasfari facie*: but *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*, *Sium cruce folio*, *Tabernaemontanus* calleth this *Sium majus angustifolium*, and not the former as *Matter Jansson* doth. The last was first remembered by *Prosper Alpion*, in his Booke de *plantis exoticis* by the name of *Sium*, but with us as it is in the title. The *Arabians* call it *Rocabalum* and *Isabambanella*, or *Hambanella*. The *Indians* in *Cesalpini* hath call the *Sium* *Crescione*, and *Matthiolum* saith they call it *Sin*, and *Gorgoleto*. The *Spaniards* *Rabunus*, as some say, and *Berros* or *Agrilus* as others say. *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call it *Brannen peters*. And we bestee to the likeness as I thinke, *Water Parsnippe*.

The Vertues.

Tragus and others, from their Countreys erroneous appellations of this plant, take it to be the *Epithymum* *Disforis*, or *Apium palustre*, and therefore attribute all the properties thereof unto this plant, neither have they or any other of our Moderate Writers left in record, any other particular knowne quality in it, more then *Disforidis* and *Galen* have left us of it, which say it is of so much more heating faculty, as it is sweeter in taste. It also digesteth and provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the stone in the kidneies, and the dead birth.

CHAP. XXI.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

This little herbe which is somewhat like the former *Impatiens* *Cress*, lyeth or rather creepeth on the ground, with long branches of small winged leaves, somewhat like thereto, but not so much dented on the edges, having but two or three deats for the most part, and yellowish flowers at their toppes, and slender pods following them.

The Place and Time.

It groweth oftentimes neere ditches and water courses, and often also further from them.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is in the title, for any thing I know, not finding it mentioned by any other Author.

The Vertues.

Wee have not heard or found for what griefe this is conduicible.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

CHAP. XXII.

Mentha aquatica. Water Mint.

Having shewed you all the sorts of sweete Mints, that grow in the dryer or Vpland grounds, there remaine yet two other sorts, that grow in Marishes, and wet places, which shall be shewed here.

Mentha aquatica rubra. The Red Water Mint.

This Water Mint riseth up from a creeping roote, running or spreading in the Muddy or watery places, with many brownish square stalkes, branched almost from every joint, with a couple of loose whist broad, yet pointed and dented leaves, many times brownish or reddish, and of a strong sent: the small flowers that are purplish, stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in loose round tufts one above another.

Mentha aquatica sive palustris minor.

The lesser Water Mint.

This other Water Mint shooteth forth a square reddish hairy stalk, and sometimes a little hoary about a foote high, whereupon are set soft hairy round and somewhat long leaved stalkes at a joynt, dented about the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and grayish or hoary underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth long branched stalkes with purplish flowers at the toppes of them, standing in round heads: the whole herbe is of a strong sent.

The Place and Time.

They both grow by ditches and water sides, in the plashy grounds, where they joy best, and flower late in the Summer.

The Names.

The Greeke name *Ensisheon*, which *Discorides* mentiioneth many doe call this by, doth more properly belong to the wild Mint *Menthastrum*, then unto this how ever *Lobel* and others call it *Sisymbria* *Mentha*, for *Discorides* hath but one *Sisymbrium*, that is sweete and like Mimes, and that he saith groweth in waste grounds, the other *Sisymbrium* called *Sium*, and *Cordamine*, and like *Agrostum*, as he saith groweth in watery places as I have shewed before, so that as I said his *Sisymbria* *Mentha*, is no watery or Marsh plant: it hath beene and yet is beyond Sea called by some Apothecaries, *Balsamina*, as *Tragus* saith and by others *Balsamina* as *Besler* in *horto Eystetensi* saith, Our first sort here serdowne, is that which *Lobel* calleth *Aquatica* *Sisymbria* *Mentha* and *Gesner* in *hortis* *Sisymbria* *sive aquatica*, and *Calamentha* *aquatica*, *Matthiolum* and *Lugdunensis* *Sisymbrium* *sive aquatica*, and *Sisymbrium* by many others. The other *Bauhinus* vnaely renebreth by the name of *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The Vertues.

There is little set downe concerning these Water Mints, of any other special properties. they hold from the other Mints beinge feldome used, because there are so many of the other sorts of Mints to be had almost at hand every where, yet their strong sweete sent and quicke tastes, doe argue them to be effectuall for many of the purposes whereunto the other Mints doe serve, especially to kill the wormes, to warme and strengthen the stomacke, to expell winde and helpe those that are spleneticke.

CHAP. XXIII.

Dracunculus aquaticus. Water Dragons.

Esides that *Water Dragons* that many Authors have written of, *Bauhinus* hath given us the knowledge of another from *Brussell*, which for the likeness he referreth unto the greater Dragons, but I have thought good to make mention of it in this place.

Dracunculus noster aquaticus. Our Water Dragons.

This hath a creeping roote full of joynts and fibres at every one shooting forth sundry long sheathes or skins and with them smooth long hollow stalkes five or six inches high, with broad round leaves set on them pointed at the ends, bigger then Fry leaves by much, and of a shining green colour, from among them also rise diverse other smooth hollow stalkes of the same height with the leaves or not much higher, bearing at the toppe of every one a small long head encompassed with many short white threads, which are as the flowers, and with the head such a like leafe as the rest are, but lesse and whiter on the inside, enclosing the head before it brake open, which

which when it groweth toward ripeness, becommeth cluster fashion like the feede head of a *Arum* Wake Robin, greene at the first and red when it is ripe, containing divers huskes, with small and long brownish feede therein: the taste of the leaves and stalkes, are very sharpe, hot, and burning the throat like *Arum* or Wake Robin, but is not so felt at the first chawing.

2. *Draunculus five Serpentaria Brasiliensis triphylla*:
The three leaved Dragons of Brasilia.

The stalk only of this Dragons with the leafe and flower on it, as *Bauhinia* faith was brought unto him, and therefore we can describe unto you no more, then that from a stalk that is reddish and crested, riseth the stalk of the leafe which is of an handbreadth long, and smooth at the top wherof groweth a thin leafe of a whitish green colour, full of veins, and somewhat round, divided into three parts, ending in a sharpe point, the lower parts having each of them an hollow nelle at the bottom of them, of two inches and a halfe wide apeece, and above foure inches long, the flower that stood on a three inch stalk was also like unto the greater Dragons, being five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad, of a darke reddish colour, and striped with many white veins running through the middle, especially on the outside, having also a blackish long pettle in the middle, and twyforked at the end.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in ponds, and lakes of standing waters, but never out of it, and not in any place that I can here of in our Land, flowering in July, the berries being ripe in the beginning of September.

The Names.

It is called by almost all Writers of herbes, *Draunculus palustris*, or *aquaticus*, yet *Label Anguina aquatica*, and *Fuchsius Hydropiperi rubrum*, *Officer in hortu Arum palustre*, and is *Pliny* his third *Dracontium*, with a joynted Reede like roote, having as many leaves growing thereon as it is yeares old, and thereon *Bauhinia* calleth it *Draunculus palustris five arundinacea radice*. The other is named of *Bauhinus Serpentaria triphylla Brasiliensis*. The *Germanes* call it *Wasser schlankenkrout*, and the *Dutch Water slangen cruyt*, and *We Water Dragons*.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same property that *Arum* hath, but yet lesse effectfull to any purpose.

CHAP. XXIV.

Plantago aquatica, Water Plantaine.



Here are three or foure sorts of Water Plantaine to be declared, some greater and others lesser.

1. *Plantago aquatica major*. The greater Water Plantaine.

The greater Water Plantaine shooteth forth sundry long thicke greene hollow stalkes, with large long greene leaves on them with some shew of ribbes in them, like unto *Plantane*, but are much greater, thicker, and longer, and with sharper ends from among which rise up divers tall three square spongy stalkes, parted into divers branches at the toppes, wheron stand a number of white flowers, compoed of three leaves apeece, after which follow three square small greene heads, containing the feede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of many long fibres fet together.

2. *Plantago minor aquatica*. The lesser Water Plantaine.

The lesser Water Plantaine hath sundry long leaves rising from the roote, sixe times smaller and narrower then the former, from among which rise divers bare stalkes a foote high, bearing a tuft of many bluish coloured flowers, made of three leaves a peece like the former, each standing on a long footstalk, and all rising from one head like an umbell, after which follow rough heads like unto those of the *Crowfoote*: the roote consisteth of many small white fibres.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata*. The lesser starre Water Plantaine.

The starre Water Plantaine, hath divers small and long leaves, like those of the *Ribwort Plantaine*, but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards: the slender naked stalkes which are halfe a foote high or more, beare at their toppes parted small tufts of white three leaved flowers, and after them prickly heads, standing out with ends like unto a starre, wherewith lye the feede: the roote is a bush of long white fibres.

4. *Plantago aquatica minima Clusij*. The least Water Plantaine.

This least Plantaine spreadeth it selfe wholly upon the ground, bringing forth sundry small long and narrow leaves, standing on very slender footstalkes, among which come many slender stalkes lying downe on the ground, being not much above an inch long, and ending in a small head, which sending forth small fibres, competendeth



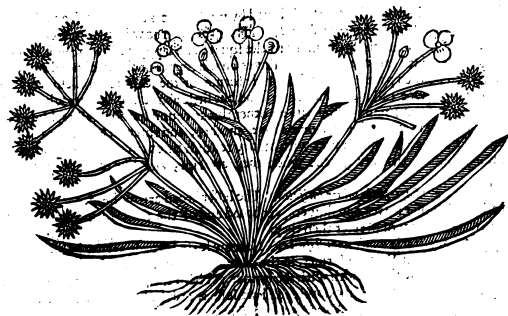
1. *Plantago aquatica major*.
The greater Water Plantaine.



2. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata*.
The lesser starre Water Plantaine.



2. *Plantago aquatica minor*. The lesser Water Plantaine.



and taketh roote in the ground againe, shooting forth other smaller leaves, among which spring five or sixe small round buttones, (for no flowers were observed) standing on very fine stalkes, opening into two parts, shewing very small feede within them: from among those round buttones grow also other rowes or courses of small heads, bringing forth other smaller leaves and buttones then the former, the rootes are nothing else but very fine threads or fibres.

The Place and Time.

These do all grow in watery ditches, plaies and ponds of water. The first almost every where through the Land. The second also in divers the like places with us, for *Label Faith*, *Doctor Prunus* shewed it unto him. The third I have gathered in the ditches, on the left hand of the Highway from *Halloway* to *Highgate*. The last hath no certaine place named where it grew.

The Names.

Most of our later Herbaristes doe call it *Plantago aquatica*, *Fistula pastoris* & *Barba Silvana*, although *Tragus* and *Label* and divers others found it little to agree to, or referable any Plantaine, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* assuredly meant

meant this by his *Potamogeton*, although *Bauhinus* doubteth whether he meant not *Discozides Alismæ* *Dumfriesii* which is more likely to be *Helleborine*. *Anguilla* took it to be *Limonium*, as *Bauhinus* saith it, and *Master Johnson* in his *Gerard* from him, concerning thereon very seriously both on the four Greek names given to *Limonium*, in *Discozides* his text, and the severall parts of the description of this Plantane, concluding this to be his *Limonium* and no other, being to answerable thereto in all parts as he saith: but for a little, more thinks he triumpheth afore the victory and cannot so cleanly carry away the matter, because there seemeth some blockes in the way to stumble at: and therefore he must give us leave to scan *Discozides* his Description thereof, a little more thoroughly: for first he saith *Limonium* groweth in *aquas* in *pratibus* *et* *in* *paludibus* (and therefore *Theophrastus* lib. 7. c. 7. calleth a kinde of *Anemone Limonia*, which *Casparus* translated from *grecum* *Limonium* *alium*, and by *Clusius* his judgement is the *Anemone sylvestris*, taken from the moist fields wherein it groweth) but he doth not lay in *aquas*, where usually this groweth, and I thinke *Master Johnson* never saw it, but in ponds or ditches of water, which were never dry: then he saith his *Limonium* hath large and thicke leaves that stand up, but this Plantaine hath not so, and lastly he saith it beareth red feede, which *Master Johnson* should have found therein, if it had beene the right *Limonium*, but he wisely concealed it, making doct against his opinion. Many plants may have some resemblance in forme or names &c. yet faile in some one particular, which quite altereth the whole case, as is shewed in many places of this Worke, and especially in the *Tabula Egyptia* *Discozides* & *Theophrasti*, taken to be the *Egyptia Calceæ*, and by *Jobel* opinion of *Tripetum* to be the *American Virgilia*, and to of divers others. And for the other Greek names, *Newadum* is a terme that may be given to any other lesser whole leaves are full of ribbes or nerves. *Potamogeton* & *Laubitia* are severall other betwixt, *Thymon* *Discozides*, and cannot be applied to this, besides the most judicious Translators and Commentators on *Theophrastus* have judged that multiplicity of names added to the text, to be none of *Discozides* his, which I thinke is upon it by some other Author, who might be as barbarous to the names. I leave the rest to the judicious staining of the expert: *Jobel* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him taketh this Plantane to be *Alisma* *Discozides*, and saith it doth better agree thereto then either *Disfolium* or *Saponaria*, or *Calceolus Mariæ*, or *Thymon* or *Limonium*, which *Master Johnson* thought he had forgotten or *Matthiolum* his *Alisma*. The second is called by *Jobel* *Plantago aquatica humilis angustifolia*, and *Plantago aquatica minor* by *Cesalpini* and *Takemonasterus*. The third is by *Jobel* also called *Plantago aquatica minor altera*, and *Alisma pulillum angustifolium muricatum*, by *Lugdunensis* *Dumfriesii* *stellatum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Plantago aquatica stellata*. The last is called by *Clusius* *Plantago aquatica minima* and by *Bauhinus* *Plantagella palustris*.

The Vertues.

It is found to be cold and dry by the astringent taste it carryeth with it, but yet is not knowne to be used in Physicke to any purpose, either of greater or lesser respect.

CHAP. XXV.

Sagittaria five Sagittaria. The Arrow headed water plant.



F this *Sagittaria* there are three sorts observed by most writers as shall be shewed.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia*. The greater Arrow headed water plant.

This greater sort sendeth forth sundry thicke square and fappy stalkes from a thicke bushy roote of many strings, with great broad greene leaves on the toppes of them, divided at the bottomes into two long and pointed parts, so that the whole forme of the leafe resembled very well the forked head of the broad Arrow as wee call it, which parts stand but little above the waters wherein they grow, be they deeper or shallower: from among which rise up other thicke round spongy stalkes, higher then the leaves bearing divers rowes of flowers at the joynts, one above another, and three in a row for the most part, each whereof is composed of three large white leaves with sundry reddish threads in the middle, after which cometh in their places round rough burres, that are greene when they are ripe, and likethose of *Sparganium*, the Burse reede.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia*. The lesser broad arrow head.

This lesser sort hath onely lesser leaves, and flowers, yet broad and of the same forme with the *precedent*, the burres and rootes growing as great or greater then they.

3. *Sagittaria minor angustifolia*. Narrow leaved broad arrow head.

This likewise differeth not from the two former, in the manner of growing, but in the narrowneffe and length of the leaves which are not of halfe the breadth with the former, yet hold their length, the two lower forked ends being almost as long as the foreright leafe, the flowers also are lesse, as are the burres and rootes.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts may be seene sometimes together, in the same ditches and waters where they grow, or else separate in sundry places of this Kingdome, and doe flower about Midsummer, their burres being ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *mina*, and as *Pliny* saith lib. 21. c. 17. *Magepifema* or *Pifana Magna*, in Latine *Sagittaria*, and *Sagittalis*, *Jobel* hath a *quære* on the first, if it bee not *Stabe femina*, but called *Phlox* *ma latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, as he doth the other *Phlox* *five* *Stabe Theophrasti angustifolia*: but as I have shewed in sundry places before in this Worke, that *Phlox* and *Phloxum* in *Theophrastus* be differing plants, *Phloxum* being a watery plant, growing in the Lake *Orchomene*, and *Phlox* I have set downe in the Chapter of *Potamum*, and proved it I thinke sufficiently to be the *Stabe* of *Theophrastus* and *Discozides*. *Cesalpini* calleth the greater for *Barba Isuana*, and *Dodonæus* saith that some did call it *Lingua serpensis*, and thereupon the Dutch called it *Serpent* *roughen*, and the Italian *Gasse*. But wee in English Water Archer, Arrow head or broad Arrow head as I call it.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia*.
The greater broad Arrow head.



2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia*.
The lesser broad Arrow head.



The Vertues.

These are held to be of the property of Water Plantane, that is, cold and dry, but *Lugdunensis* saith they are cold and moist.

CHAP. XXVI.

Trilobus aquaticus. Water Caltroppe.

Here is a greater and two lesser sorts of this Caltroppe to shew unto you, which are these.

1. *Trilobus aquaticus major*. The greater Water Caltroppe.

This great Water Caltroppe hath sundry thick and more then halfe round leaves, in some places spotted on the under side, and draped about the edges, set on long footstalkes which rise in the Water from the head of the roote, every one by itselfe, being smaller at the lower end then they are next the leaves, among which rise up fappy round stalkes, no higher then the leaves, bearing whitish flowers at the toppes, after them thicke, hard and woody, almost round heads, with three or foure sharpe points licking out the bignesse of Pistell nuts in some places and blackish in others, as bigge as a great Walnut, having a sweet white kernel within it like unto a Chestnut: the roote groweth somewhat long and full of joynts with a tuft of hairs or fibres at each of them.

2. *Trilobus aquaticus minor prior*. The former small Water Caltroppe.

The former of the two lesser sorts, from a long creeping joynted roote sending forth tufts of fibres at the joynts, also at the lower joynts of the stalkes thooze forth very long flat slender and knotted stalkes, two or three cubits long, according to the depth of the water wherein it groweth, (which being dried are plant and flexible, after many workes) divided towards the toppes into many branches, carrying single leaves at the lower joynts, which fles, being about two inches long and halfe an inch broad, thinne and almost transparent, so waved on the outside they seeme to be torne, of a reddish greene colour for the most part: but those on the branches upwards are two alwaies by couples: from the joynts with the leaves come forth small footstalkes, bearing at their ends flat whitish long and thicke flowers, set together in manner of a cluster of Grapes (others have found it with small flowers) to every of which when they are false, succede for the most part foure sharpe pointed grained pipes together, containing a small white kernell within them.

3. *Trilobus aquaticus minor alter*. The other small sort of Water Caltroppe.

This is another small sort hereof, growing usually in the ditches of cleere Water, whose stalkes is not flat but round, being leaves at every joynt, shorter and more pointed at the ends, and not crumpled or waved at the ends, bearing also three or foure small flowers at the ends of long footstalkes, somewhat like to those of *Mof-*

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major*.
The greater Water Caltrop.



2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor*.
The lesser Water Caltrop.



chatchi Cordi: the fruite or head that succedeth, groweth to be sixe square: the roote is not much unlike the former.

The Place and Time.

I cannot heare as yet that the first is found in any country of this Land, as the two others are: but in sundry Lakes in Germany, as also in Brabant, and in many places in Italy and neere the Sea also, as Matthiolus saith, but flower there and give their fruite in Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *tribulos* & *tribulus*, and *Tribulus aquaticus* in Latine, *Anguilula* taketh the first to be *Eutimos Damocraus*, all other Authours call it *Tribulus aquaticus* or *Lacustris* as Cordus doth, and the Apothecaries of Venice and other parts beyond Sea *Tribulus marinus*, and the nuts *Castanea aquatilis*. The other two sorts are called by Clusius *Tribulus aquaticus minor* and distinguished by him, and by Bauhinus referred to the *Potamogeton*, calling them *Potamogeton folijs crispis* five *Lactuca canarum*, and yet his next sort, is verily the former of these two sorts, as by comparing his words may be seene. Label calleth it *Fontisapathum pustulosum*, and Tragus maketh it his second *Alga*. Master Finsch, a London Merchant travelling in the Mogals Country, in the East Indies, saw the greater sort growing like a weede, abounding in moist tankes or ponds there, whose fruite hee tooke to be the *Hermadactile*, but was much therein deceived: the kernell of the nut as he saith is much eaten by the Natives and others, called *Singarra* by them, himselfe finding them very cold in his stomacke, that he alwayes after the eating of them desired some *Aqua vite* to warme it againe. You shall find this relation and that of the *Faba Egyptica* as it is extant before in this worke folio 376. in the fourth Booke of Master Purchas his Pilgrims, the fourth Chapter and fifth Section, folio 429. The worthy relations of whose traualles there extant doth not onely in this but



3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter*.
The other small sort of water Caltrop.

in many other excellent matters declare his industry, whereby many have reaped much profit thereby. I would we had many more such worthy Merchants continually. The Italians call it *Tribulus aquaticus*. The French *Mares* and *Saligis*. The Germans *Wasser nuss*. The Dutch *Water noten* and *Minckysers*, and we in English *Water Caltrop*, or *Water nuts* or *Saligis* after the French.

The Vnuses.

The leaves are cooling and repress inflammations being made into a pulvis and applied: the juice mixed with honey bealeth the Cankers and sores of the mouth and throat, and the rankenesse of the gummies being gargled, whereby that the *Thracians* that inhabit about the river *Sirmon*, do fatten their horses with the leaves and make use of the nut kernells to feede themselves which doth binde the belly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1. *Stratiotes five Militaria Alceidis*. Water Souldier.

The Water Souldier hath diuers and sundry long narrow leaves sharpe pointed set close together somewhat like unto the leaves of Aloes for the forme, but much lesse and sharply toothed about the edges like it also, from among which rise up short stalkes not much higher then the leaves, and sometimes lower bearing one Greene threeforked head onely at the toppe much like unto a Soldiers claw, which is the hulse, out of which commeth a white flower, consisting of three leaves with diuers yellowish hairy threads in the middle: under these leaves there is a small short head broadest next unto the leaves and smallest downwards, from whence doe proceede sundry long strings, like small wormes (wherewith as *Dodonæus* saith, some crafty men and women leeches putting them into places with way to make them thew the grater, make others beleue that they are wormes which came out of their bodies, so whom they have given medicines for that purpose) which take roote in the mudd under the Water.

2. *Stratiotes Aquatica vera Dioscoridi & Egyptica*.

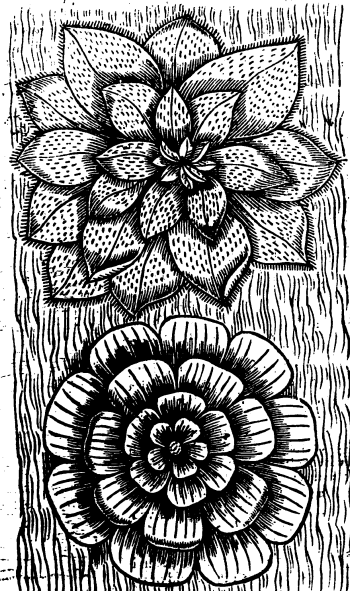
The true Water Houfleecke of Egypt.

This Water Houfleecke hath diuers large and broad thicke, hard and hairy whitish Greene leaves lying on the water in three or fourerowes, round compassed together like unto those of the great tree Houfleecke, but greater, the outermost row of them being broadest, and the inner smaller and smaller, *Alpinus* sheweth them to be pointed,

1. *Stratiotes five Militaria Alceidis*.
The water Souldier.



2. *Stratiotes aquatica vera Dioscoridi & Egyptica*.
The true water Houfleecke of Egypt.



but *Veslingius* round and plaited, and the ends a little foulded backwards as *Veslingius* hath it, which I give you here together, this hath not been observed by either of them what stalks or flowers it beareth, the roots as *Alpinus* saith is a small thin peece of wooll that hangeth downe from under the leaves which lye on the water like Ducks meate, but *Veslingius* saith it hath small threddy fibres passing downe to the ground, although *Discofides* said it had no rootes, the leaves are of a drying slipstick or altringent taste no lesse then *Acacia*.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in *Germany*, and the Low Countries also plentifully, and in *Italy* and other Countries also, the other hath been observed in *Egypt* by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, and no where there but in the watery ditches, neere *Damiata* or *Pelusium*.

The Names.

Discofides his *Σερμίστις*, whereunto is added *σπινθίς* or *ινδύς*, that it may be knowne from his *Σαφίρις*, is called by *Matthioli* *Stratiotes aquaticus* in Latine, and so also by *Longdunensis*, and is my second sort, here exprest in my judgement rather then the first because the leaves and the posture also doe more resemble *Houttecke* then the former, which is like unto *Aloes*, although it be called also *Sedum maritimum*, and againe, because it hath not beene observed any where but in *Egypt* as I said by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, however *Label* calleth the former *Stratiotes five Militaria Aizoides*, and *Dodonaeus* *Stratiotes perennis* & *Sedum aquaticum*. *Baninus* placeth the former with the sorts of *Aloes*, and calleth it *Aloes palustris*, and the other he placeth among the *Leuciscus*, and calleth it *Leuciscus palustris* & *Egyptiaca five Stratiotes aquatica folijs Sedi majoris laetioribus*. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* call it with them *Haybamel maani*, that is as much to say as *Sedum aquaticum*. It is probable that *Theophrastus* meant this plant, whereunto he giveth no name, speaking thereof in the end of the ninth Chapter of the fourth Booke, growing in ponds like a Lilly with many leaves of a Greene colour, &c.

The Vertues.

Each of these are very cooling and drying, and altringent withall, but *Galen* saith it is cold and moist, and as he and *Discofides* say theyeth the fluxe of blood that passeth from the kidneys, if it be taken in drinke, *Phy* addeth therunto some *Okbanum*, it stayeth likewise the swellings of wounds and causeth that they be not enflamed: it helpeth other inflammations called *Saint Antonius* fire and swellings in other parts, it healeth also all wounds and ulcers, and is good for fistulas or hollow ulcers. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women use the juice decocted on pouther of the herbe, a dramme every morning to stay their courses, or other issues of blood in any other part of the body: as also the Country people use it to heale any wound, in bruising the leaves and laying them thereon, which wonderfully healeth them.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gladiolus Lacustris Clusij five Leucoium palustre flore subcarnuleo Banhini. Water Gladiol.

I His plant that was sent to *Clusius* from *Greening* by a worthy Apothecary there called *Dortman*, found by him in a great pond or Lake of water where no other herbe did grow, besides in the Country of *Drenia*,

neere unto a small village called *Norcke* and *Westervelde*, is set downe by him with this description. The leaves doe seldom exceede the length of nine inches, being thicke and hollow severed with a partition like the eods of *Stocke-Gilliflowers*, or the like, but Greene and sweete in taste, being an acceptable food for the Ducks that dive to the bottome of the water to feede on it, which is divers elles depth under the water: yet the stalks that springeth from among those leaves is seene to rise above the water, furnished with white flowers, larger then those of *Stockgilliflowers*, the hollow and lowest part, which is next to the stalks, being of a blewish colour, somewhat resembling the bottom of a *Gladiolus*, or *Corne* *Aggie*, but yet not much like it, consisting of five leaves, the two uppermost whereof doe turne backward to the stalk, the other three which are the larger hang downe: unto these flowers succede round heads or feeds vessels broad below and pointed at the end full of red feede. This was observed in flower in the end of *July*.

The Place, Time and Names.

Are related in the foregoing title and description, as much as can be said of it,



for

for although *Clusius* would not alter the name thereof, whereby it was sent, that others might know with what title it came to him. Yet *Baninus* thinking it better to agree in leaf and flower unto the *Leucoium*, rather chose to call it *Leucoium palustre flore subcarnuleo*, but I dare not herein follow him, for it hath as little correspondence with the *Stocke Gilliflower*, as with the *Gladiolus* or *Corne* *Aggie*, neither leaf nor flower being like a *Stocke Gilliflower*, but in that the leaves are made like the double huske or ferde vessell of *Leucoium*, which maketh little resemblance of a plant, but the flowers doe more answer to the forme of the flower of *Gladiolus*, and therefore I do entitle it. And for the Vertues there is none knowne or made to appeare, that the neighbouring people make any use of it in medicine, or any other wayes more then is before said, for the Ducks to feede on.

CHAP. XXIX.

Nymphaea. The Water Lilly.

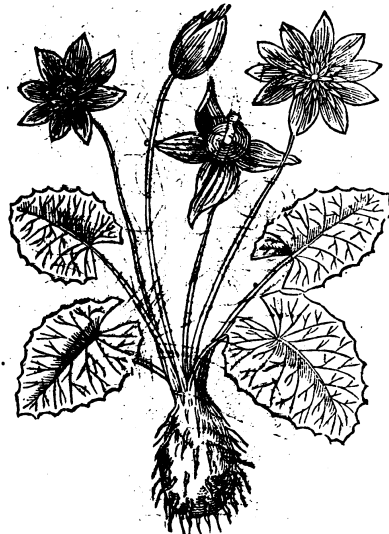
T Here are divers sorts of Water Lillyes both great and small, both white and yellow, as shal be shewed, 1. *Nymphaea alba major vulgaris.* The great common white Water Lilly.

This Water Lilly hath very large, very round and thicke darke Greene leaves lying upon the water (like unto those of *Faba* & *Egyptia* as *Discofides* saith, and that very truly as I have shewed before in the Chapter of *Arum*) sustained by long and thicke footstalks that rise from a great thicke round and lowe tuberous blacke roote, spongy of loofe and with many knots thereon like eyes and whitish within, from the middle whereof rise other the like thicke and great stalks, sustaining one large white flower thereon Greene outside but exceeding white on the inside, as pure snow consisting of divers rowes of long and somewhat thick and narrow leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they be, encompassing a head within, with many yellow threads or thrummes in the middle, where after they are past stand round Poppy like heads full of broad oily and bitter feede.

2. *Nymphaea alba major Egyptiaca five Lotus Egyptia.* The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*. This other great white Water Lilly, that is entituled of *Egypt*, sendeth up out of the Water divers faire broad leaves like the former, but somewhat lesser, and more waved about the edges, and with more veines in them lying on the superficies of the water, as they doe upon severall footstalks also: the flowers also are faire large, and double, that is of many rowes of leaves in the like manner, inclosed in a huske, consisting of foure leaves, great on the outside, and white within, the middle leaves of the flowers are often upon the first opening somewhat foulded inwards at the ends, but growing older grow straight forth, all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowish towards the brims of a sweete sent like a Violet, in the midst of whom when they beginne to

1. *Nymphaea alba major vulgaris.*
The greater common white Water Lilly.

2. *Nymphaea alba major altera five Lotus Egyptia.*
The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.



decay

3. *Nymphaea alba minima*.
The small water Lilly.5. *Nymphaea majus lutea*.
The great yellow Water Lilly.4. *Nymphaea alba minima* from *Mayus rane*.
The small white Water Lilly called Frogge bit.6. *Nymphaea lutea minor*.
The lesser yellow water Lilly.

decay rife up a small head, which growing greater becometh the feede vessell, not much unlike unto the ocher as bigges as a good Medler, parted on the inside into cells long wile, containing round feede like unto those of Coleworts; the roote is not tuberous as the former, but small round and alittle poore fashion, of the bignesse of an hons Egg, black on the outside and yellowish within, with many small fibres thereat; the inner substance being fleshy firme and hard, some white sweete and biting withall, which when it is boyled, or crested under Embers, becometh as yellow as the yolke of an egge, which the Egyptians familiarly use with beeth or without, raw also oftentimes, as well as roasted; this loseth both leaves and stalks after feede time, especially upon the decay of the water, wherein it joyed, the roote abiding in the ground, which the Egyptians call annual, but I would rather call it a ruble.

5. *Nymphaea alba minima*. The lesser white Water Lilly.

This lesser Water Lilly differeth not from the former, but in the smallness both of roote and leafe, and in the bignesse of the flower, which consisteth but of five small and pointed leaves, spread open and laid abroad, with yellow threads in the middle, and small heads with small feede in them.

6. *Nymphaea alba minima* from *Mayus rane*. The small white Water Lilly called by many Frogge bit.

The roote of Frogge bit is long and creeping, set full of joynts, leading downe from thence long fibres, and whereof spring divers small round leaves very like the last small water Lilly, but much smaller, from which rise also ocher stalks bearing on each head one small white flower, made of three small and round pointed leaves with four yellow threads in the middle: the heads and feede are small. This is in all parts neerer resembling the last white Water Lilly, then any pond weed, whereof some have made it a *pester*, and therefore I have placed it with them.

5. *Nymphaea lutea major*. The great yellow Water Lilly.

This greater yellow fort groweth much like the great white, with leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered stalks, the flowers also that stand on the toppes of the crested stalkes, are not so thicke of leaves as the white (although *Lugdamensis* doth so describe it, and giveth a figure answerable) in say that ever I saw, but made of five large round shining yellow leaves, with a round greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threads, which head when it is ripe, containeth within it greater feede then those of the white, and more shining; the roote is great and very like unto the former, yet not blackish, but somewhat whitish on the outside as well as within; each of them being somewhat watery in taste, and this more loose or spongy than it.

6. *Nymphaea minor lutea*. The smaller yellow Water Lilly.

The leaves hereof are round, but larger then those of the lesser white, for, and so are the flowers larger also, but yellow: the roote hath many strings fastened to a bigge head, and catcheth hotter then the ocher.

7. *Nymphaea lutea minor*. Small yellow Water Lilly with lesser flowers.

There is no other difference between this and the last, but in the smallness both of leaves and flowers, the roote groweth with long strings strongly fastened into the mudd.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the second are found growing with us in sundry places of the Land, some in great pooles and standing waters, and sometimes in flow running Rivers, other in lesser ditches of water, as the Frogge bit, in many ditches about London as well as in the ditches on the Bankes side, in Saint Georges fields. They flower most commonly before the end of May, or soone after, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Nymphaea in Greeke, and *Nymphaea* in Latine, *quod loca aquosa*, may be the chief appellations of these plants with their severall adjuncts, of *alba* and *lutea*, white and yellow, and other *Nymphaea* in the Apothecaries shops, which it also divers other names by divers Authors: *Apuleius* calling it *Nymphaea*, *Allegadustria*, *Paphiophyllus*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Diogenes Veneris*, and *Marcellus* in his *De Medicis* called it was called *Clavus Herculis*, and *Basilis* in French, but the French at this time call it *Blanc fleur*, called by the Arabians *Nile*, and *Nile*, the Italians *Ninfa*, the Spaniards *Escudillas de Viro*, and *Minicula*, the Germans *Seeblesum*, and *Wasser Lilien*, the Dutch *Plompen*, and we Water Lilly. There hath beene some controversies among the named Herbarists, whether this *Nymphaea* be not the *Lotus Aegyptius* of *Plinius* and *Theophrastus*, because the description of the one so neerely resemblith the other, which made *Clavius* confident, upon *Alpinus* his Allegations in his Booke de *plantis Aegypti*, to determine them both one, when as there is shewed two maine differences in them, besides that *Diocorides* describeth them both in two severall Chapters, the one in the roote, that the *Lotus* roote was called *Corymbus*, and was round of the bignesse of a Quince, which was used to be eaten, either boiled or roasted under the fire, which the roote of *Nymphaea* faileth in, (this is most probable to be the *Lotus Aegyptius* of *Diocorides*;) And then againe in the feede, which as *Diocorides* describeth, is flat in the head of the *Nymphaea*, and like *Milium*, that is round in the *Lotus*: but the leaves and flowers in both being so like, the other being hid under the water, caused *Alpinus*, as he saith himselfe to take no further knowledge or make any difference in them then of a *Nymphaea*, (and I am halfe perswaded the like neglect hath happened to the *Faba Aegyptia*, that is not yet found in the waters of Egypt, because the leaves thereof also are round like the *Lotus* or *Nymphaea*) but now in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, he changeth his note, and sheweth there that this is the true *Lotus Aegyptius*, and all the parts thereof particularly deciphered. And these sorts of Water Lillyes are so called by all Writers almost as I doe, and therefore neede no further explanation or simplification. But hereby all may take a good caveat not to be too forward, either to condemn the Text of the Ancients as judging it erroneous, or to be too confident of their owne judgement, without well considering all parts: For the like heretofore happened unto the *Faba Aegyptia*, which formerly was confidently supposed to be *Colocasia*, ignorance being the cause of error, which knowledge since by industry hath corrected.

The Vertues.

The leaves and flowers of the water Lillyes are cold and moist, but the roote and feede is cold and dry: the leaves doe coole all inflammations, and both outward and inward heates of agues, and so doe the flowers also, either by the Syrupe or Conserve, the said Syrupe also helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the braines of frantick

franticke persons for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the head arising from heat: the feede is sometimes used to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of the wounds or of the belly, yes, as effectually as the roote, but the roote is of greater use with us, some taking the white roote (which is of the yellow sort) and some the roote of the white Water Lilly, which hath the blacke roote, to be the more effectually to coole, binde, and restrain all Fluxes or delusions in man or woman, as also the gonorrhoea or running of the reines, and the involuntary passage of sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth Venereous actions: the roote likewise is very good for those whose urines is hot and thicke, to be boiled in wine or Water, and the decoction drunke: the blacke roote which beareth the white flowers, is more used with us in the times then the other, because it is more plentifully to be had, then that with yellow flowers: but the white roote of the yellow kinde is lesse pleasant, and more astringent and harsh in taste, and therefore not without just cause doe most pretre it before the other to stay womens courses, and menes spermaticall issues. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectually for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied it is much commended also to take away freckles, spots, sunburne, and Morpew, from the skinne in the face or any other part of the body. The oyle made of the flowers, as oyle of Roses is made is profitably used to coole hot tumours, and the inflammations of ulcers, and wounds, and ease the paines, and helpe to heale the sores. The Frog bit as being a species as I said of the *Nymphaea minor*, and so likewise these lesser sorts, have generally a cooling quality in them, yet in a weaker measure then the greater sorts. But let no man mistake the yellow Marth Marigold, instead of the yellow Water Lilly, as it is likely, *Serapi lib. simplicium cap. 144.* and some other *Arabian* Authors did, that said there was another kinde of *Nemusa*, which was sharpe and hot, and of subril parts, and is fit to warme and give heat to cold griefes, for assuredly they meant hereby the *Callitha palustris*, which they mistooke to be a kinde of *Nemusa*, as is evident by this their relation.

CHAP. XXX.

Potamogeton five *Fontalis*. Pondweeds.

For the Pondweeds there are divers sorts, more found out and referred to them then was in former times, which are these that follow.

1. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris*. The greater ordinary Pondweed.

This greater Pondweed riseth up with sundry slender round stalkes full of joynts and branches, and faire broad round pointed darke Greene leaves with long ribs in them like Plantaine, set singly at the joynts and lying flat on the toppe of the water: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches usually, and seldome

Potamogeton five *Fontalis* major & minor *latifolia vulgaris*.
The greater and lesser broad leaved Pondweeds.

2. *Fontalis major latifolia*.
The greater long leaved Pondweed.



at the lower joynts come forth long spiked heads, of bluish coloured flowers upon long footstalkes like unto those of *Distort*, or *Arisma*, whereon after they are past stand chaffe huskes, containing within them blackish seed: the roote creepeth to and fro in the middle, with divers joynts and tufts of fibres at them, whereby they are fastened to the ground. There is another of this sort that is lesse, not much differing in any thing else. *Minor.*

2. *Fontalis major latifolia*. The greater long leaved Pondweed.

This other greater sort differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are longer and narrower, and the ribbes running acrosse in them, and not at length as the former doth, the spiked heads of flowers hereof are in some more whitish, and in others as faire a bluish colour as the former, and come as well from the upper joynts as the toppes of the stalkes and branches. There is another sort hereof also, with leaves not altogether so long or narrow.

3. *Fontalis serrata longifolia*. Dented Pondweed.

The roote of this is joynted and creepeth like the former, bringing very long and narrow leaves at the joynts of the stalkes, and dented about the edges without any order on both sides, and beareth at the toppes such like spiked tufts of flowers and feede after them as the others doe.

4. *Potamogeton gramineum ramosum*. Grasslike Pondweed.

The stalk hereof is a foote high or more, being very slender round and whitish, parted into sundry branches with many small grassly round darke Greene leaves not set together, but by spaces a good way in sunder, which end in other leaves, that are almost as small as haire, yet notwithstanding from the wing of the first leafe, come forth a stalk with the like leaves at the end, and therat a small footstalk three inches long, sustaining come small flowers, dispersedly set in a spike and not in a cluster, and small rough graines succceding them.

5. *Potamogeton minimum capillaceo folio*. Small fine Pondweed.

This fine leaved Pondweed hath a very fine slender stalk, with small long pale Greene and haire-like leaves, set thereon without order, at the toppe whereof spring forth one or two small footstalkes, which sustaineth a very small and pointed head, like unto the precedent, followed by very small pale coloured flowers, whereof one is laid open, and another is inclosed in a skinny huske, ending in a point.

6. *Potamogeton capillaceum capitula ad alia trifida*. Triple headed Pondweed.

This Pondweed hath a stalk a handbreadth long, no thicker then an haire, yet joynted and branched, and two small long leaves at every joynt which are smaller then any haire and therat likewise stand very small pale coloured flowers, which growing close, do forme a knot or head, which being ripe appeareth as made of three semicircular reddish parts ending in a sharpe point, yet from the bosome of the former leaves, riseth a small footstalk divided into three or more small leaves, the like knot or head being set in the middle, for at the top there is no head at all.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are to be seene in many places of the Land, no Country almost being without the one or the other, the third is more rare, and seene but in very few places with us, the three last are strangers and doe all shew their flowers in the end of *August*, or seldome sooner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *monocorymbus quasi fluminibus vicina*, and *saxiverna quasi spicata Fontalis*. The two first are generally called by all Writers *Potamogeton*, and by *Loeb* *Fontalis* & *spicata*, who it is very likely intended this first sort, and not a different kinde from it, although his figure have more pointed leaves, for the veines goe longwise, as in the former, which doe not in any other sort, although it doth expresse many small round heads on a long stalk, and faith the flowers are white, and the feede like *Aphaca*, and that his first sort is another species of the long stalk, if not the same, for we have seene some variety hereof in the Ponds and Waters of our owne Land. The third is called *Oxylapathum aquaticum* by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Gesner* in *hortu*, *Lapathi genus sylvestre*. The three last are mentioned onely by *Bauhine*, by the same titles they here hold. The *Italians* call it *Potamogeto*, The *French* *Epidan*, The *Germanes* *Sankrant*, The *Dutch* *Fonntincruis*. And we in *English* Pondweed, Water Spike, and of some River wort.

The Vertues.

Pondweed is cooling and drying as *Galen* saith, like unto *Knotgrass*, but of a thicker essence: the decoction of the leaves in wine, stayeth the Laske, and griping paines of the belly, and being bathed, is good to helpe itches & ointures, and corroding cankers and sores, the leaves applied affwageth inflammations, and Saint *Antonies* fire, the freckles and heate in the face: if the leaves be boiled with oyle and vinegar, and applied to the place pained with the hot Gout, it doth give present ease: it is profitably also applied with honey and vinegar to helpe those that have foule sores in their legges, the roote helpeth to dissolve knots and kernels.

CHAP. XXXI.

Milifolium aquaticum. Water Yarrow.

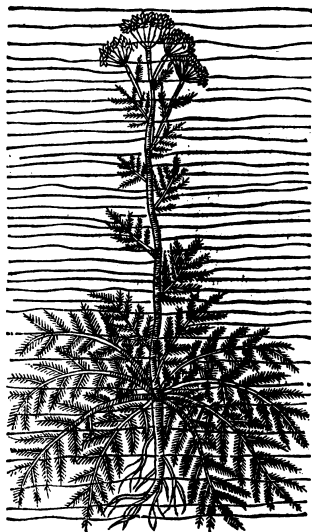
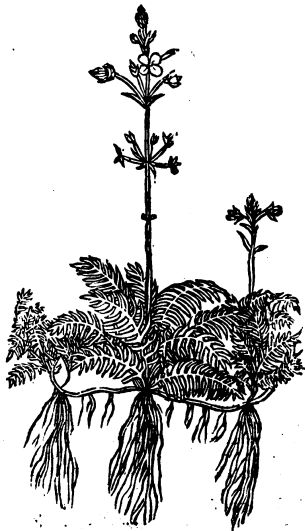
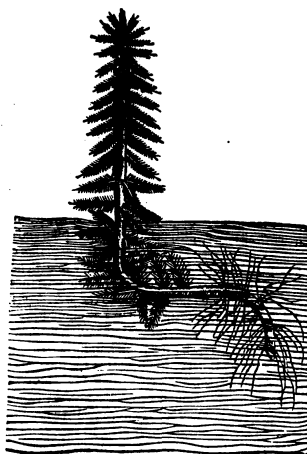
Here be sundry sorts of herbes that for their fine Fennell like leaves, and growing in the waters, fo neerly resembling Yarrow or Fennell, are called *Milifolium*, and *Faniculum aquaticum*, yet differing each from other in some notable part, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter.

1. *Milifolium aquaticum vulgatum*. Ordinary water Yarrow.

This Water Yarrow which groweth most plentifully with us about *London*, riseth up with a round straight stalk, having divers long winged leaves at the bottome of it, cut and divided into many fine small leaves set on both sides of the middle ribbe, like unto the land Yarrow, but much tenderer and with as fine leaves as in Fennell it selfe, at the stalkes likewise grow such fine leaves up to the toppe, where stand on branches, large tufts of small white flowers set close together, the roote is somewhat long white and slender with divers fibres at it.

2. *Milifolium Coriandrifolium*. Broad leaved water Yarrow.

The lower leaves of this Yarrow are somewhat like in the forme and divisions of them unto the lower leaves of

1. *Miliefolium aquaticum vulgatum.*
Ordinary Water Yarrow.4. *Miliefolium aquaticum floridum* frut *Viola aquatica.*
Water Gilloflowers.3. *Miliefolium aquaticum minus.*
Small water Yarrow.5. *Miliefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.*
Crowfoote Millifolice.

of Corianders, but much smaller and of a fresh yellowish green colour, but those that grow from thence upwards on the stalks, are smaller and more finely cut in like unto Fennell, bearing umbels or tufts of yellowish flowers.

3. *Miliefolium aquaticum minus.* Small Water Yarrow.

This small Yarrow spreadeth many long round greene stalks full of joynts, and thereat sundry fine small fives, which take hold of the ground as it creepeth: the upper part of the stalk that riseth above the water, hath five or six joynts, and at each of them sundry fine small green leaves scarce an inch long, beinge left and left upward, so in the toppe of the stalk seemeth to be treple fashion, which beare at the toppe to many very small flowers, consisting of eight small white leaves apeece, joynted together and not opening themselves, as there are leaves at every joynt, which after wards passe into certain round heads, which have foure spokes or points apeece.

4. *Miliefolium aquaticum floridum* frut *Viola aquatica.* Water Gilloflowers.

The roote of this Water Gillover is very small and creeping, shooting forth fibres every where, from which rise up sundry long winged leaves, consisting of many small leaves set on each side of a middle rib, which are larger and greater then those of the first sort here set forth, of a sad greene colour, the stalks that rise up among them are bare of leaves, from the bottome to the upper joynts, whereabout stand divers small whitish and sweete flowers, somewhat like unto Stockgilliflowers, of five leaves a peece, one row above another, with yellowish threads in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it hath larger winges and finer jagged leaves.

Asterum.

5. *Miliefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.* Crowfoote Millifolice.

This is lesser berbe then any of them that goe before growing onely in shallow waters, where it seldom rises above an handfull high, with very many and very fine short leaves, as small as Camomill, and of a yellowish green colour, the short stalks among them carry single small white flowers, resembling the water Crowfoote both in the flowers, and in the finer leaves, but hath no broad leaves at the bottome as it hath, and might as well be named a Crowfoote, as a Water Millifolice, but that all Authors that write of it doe number it among them, especially because that it beareth a head of seede after the flower is past, very like unto those of Crowfoote, that is small bunch of seede set close together.

6. *Miliefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore.* Fennell leaved Crowfoote Millifolice.

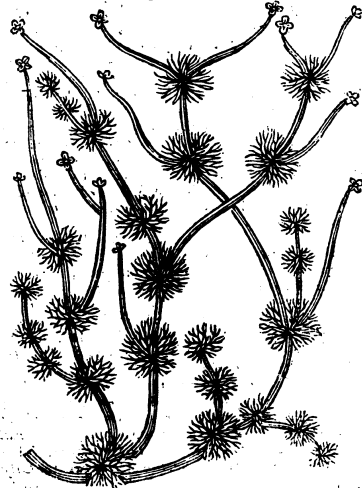
The roote hereof is very long and creeping, the stalks grow much higher then the last, the leaves are much larger and greater, very like to those of Fennell, the flowers are white but much larger then the last, the head of seede beinge somewhat like unto it.

7. *Miliefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum.* Feathered Millifolice.

This Millifolice sendeth forth from a bushy fibrous roote divers round joynted stalks, hollow, striped and branched at the toppes, swimming on the water a cubit high, and at each three or foure leaves so finely cut that they seeme to be leathery, of a browne greene colour: at the toppes of the stalks come forth long purplish spikes, as it were containing many knots of small yellowish flowers, set one above another by spaces, after which come small black and very hard heads, foure or five together about the joynt, in the hollow part whereof lyeth the seede.

8. *Miliefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millifolice.

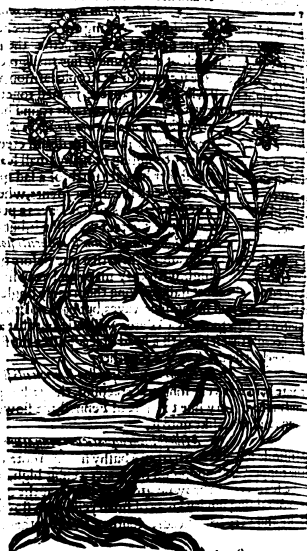
This likewise hath sundry slender and brittle joynted stalks swimming upon the water a cubit high, with many fine thine and small leaves compassing them at the joynts, whereof the lowermost are jagged like a Harp line, but upwards they are finer, from the joynts also rise small slender footstalks, three or foure inches long,

9. *Miliefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum.* Feathered Millifolice.8. *Miliefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millifolice.

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*
Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.



10. *Stellaria aquatica.*
Starre-like Water Fennell.



some what like hories, bearing at the toppe of each a small white flower, made of four leaves a petiole, and after them a small head, with divers seedes set together like a Crowfoote. Bauhinus in his Appendix to his Pinax, maketh mention of a fort heroe, much lesse then the other, with small leaves like hories and short, so that the whole wing of leaves set together, doth not exceede one leafe of a Lentill.

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower. This hooded water Millfoile hath divers long leaves issuing from the roots lying within the water, made of many parts set on each side of the middle ribbe, each part consisting of many very fine and short Greene Fennell-like leaves, set as it were in tufts, one against another: the stalkes rise up some what high, and reddish, without any leafe on them, but with sundry pale yellow flowers, set in a good distance one from another, from the middle almost to the toppe, which flowers consist of three leaves, the middlemost whereof as it were hooded, before it be blowne open, but then is the broadest, and round at the end with a dent in the middle thereof making it represent the forme of an Hart as it is usually expressed on the cardes.

10. *Stellaria aquatica.* Starre-like water Fennell. Vnder these Water Millfoiles is adjoynd by Lobel and others this water Fennell, which from along fibrous roots sendeth forth sundry weeke slender and flexible stalkes, bending to and fro in the water, full of joynts, from the bottomes to the toppe, having two small fine leaves like those of Fennell almost, set at every oade of them, and at the toppe of each a small white flower, consisting of eight leaves, laid open like a floure from whence rols the name.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the very waters, divers of them being often found in our owne lands. The first whereof is the most frequent and the fourth and fifth next unto it, but the second and third are strangers to the soil that follow are, and doe all flower for the most part in the middle or in the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Discorides and *Galen* call it in Greeke *Myriophyllum* from the abundance of leaves that it hath, even a million as the word importeth, and *Millefolium* in Latine. Some as *Mathiolus* sheweth, would referre our *Millefolium* which is a Land herbe unto this *Myriophyllum* of *Discorides*, but the third sheweth their error. The first here set forth is *Mathiolus* his first *Myriophyllum*, and called by *Dodoneus* *Millefolium aquaticum*, by *Lobel* *Myriophyllum aut Marasphyllum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capitulis brevibus foliis*. The second is *Mathiolus* his *Millefolium aquaticum*, set to the Chapter of *Stratistot*, in his *Discorides*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Stratistot*, *Millefolium aquaticum*, and *Bauhinus* doubteth that it was a figure made of two herbes and sent to *Mathiolus*, for *Lobel* in calling it *Millefolium aquaticum alterum*, *Galanthifolium*, doth rather referre it to the upper fine leaves then the lower of *Coriander*. The third is called by *Chapuis* *Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. The fourth is the *Viola aquatica* of *Dodoneus*, the *Myriophyllum minus* of *Mathiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, and

and the *Myriophyllum minus* of *Chapuis*, *flavistyle* of *Lobel*. The fifth is called by *Lobel* *Millefolium marasphyllum flore Geminis Ranunculi aquatici* *Paspasie facie*, and by *Chapuis* *Millefolium aquaticum flore albo*, *Gefnerus* in his *horti* calleth it *Alga paleifera five flavistyle*, and is the first *Alga* of *Tragus*: The sixth is the *Myriophyllum marasphyllum paleifera alterum* of *Lobel*, & is the *Ranunculus aquaticus* *Dalchampsii* of *Lugdunensis*, but badly figured, and the *Fenestellum aquaticum* of *Tabernaemontanus*. The seventh and eighth, are one only mentioned by *Bauhinus*. The ninth is called by *Lobel* *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato*, and *Fenestellum aquaticum galericulatum* by *Tabernaemontanus*. The last is the *Stellaria aquatica* of *Lobel*, and the *Fenestellum aquaticum Stellariifolium* of *Tabernaemontanus*. The *Italians* call it *Mirisillo*, the *French* *Gyestes de l'eau*: the *Dutch* *Water Violeschen*, and we in *Englis* *Water Yarrow*, *water Millfoile*, *water Gillovers*, and *water Fennell*.

The Vertues.

The Water Millfoile is of such a binding and astringent cold quality as *Galen* saith, that it healeth wounds and slivage the heat and inflammations of them, and as saith *Discorides*, it freeth wounds from inflammations, being applied fresh or dryed with Vinegar, it is also given with Vinegar and salt, to them that have had shrewd bruises or falls from some high place: it is likewise taken with Vinegar to helpe them that cannot make water, and the other gricfes in the bladder, casual sighings also and the Toothache.

CHAP. XXXII.

Algae aquatica. Water Chickweed.

Here are divers sorts of Chickweeds that grow in or neere the waters, that were reserved for this place, and there with others that are left for the Sea, to be entreated of there.

1. *Alga aquatica major.* The greater Water Chickweed.

This greater Chickweed hath a creeping roote, shooting out fibres in divers places, from whence spring up sundry upright stalkes, joynted from the bottom to the toppe, and two somewhat long leaves at every joynt, somewhat like those of *Pellitory of the Wall*, and at the toppe divers white flowers like Chickweed, having many small and pointed leaves in each flower.

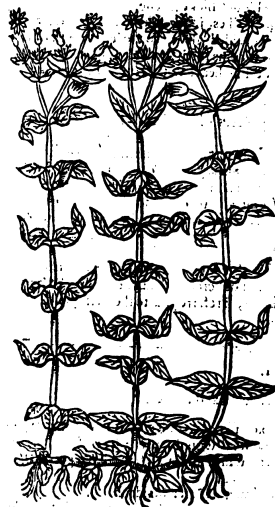
2. *Alga aquatica media.* The meane Water Chickweed.

The meane Chickweed hath from a fibrous roote sundry stalkes rising up to a yards height full of branches and small long leaves on them, of a pale Greene colour, the flowers are many, small and white, made of five leaves a pece standing at the toppe of every branch.

3. *Alga aquatica minima.* The least Water Chickweed.

This lesser Chickweed hath a number of small tender branched stalkes, and small leaves growing on them, thicker set then in the former, but lying for the most part, on or neere the ground or in the water where it grow.

4. *Alga aquatica five palustris major.*
The greater Watercress Marsh Chickweed.



5. *Alga aquatica minima.*
The least Water Chickweed.



4. *Algae aquatica folio oblongo*
five *Portulaca aquatica*.
Water Purslane.



5. *Algae palustris minor*
Serpillifolia. Small
Marsh Chickweed.



6. *Algae vetula flore caruleo*.
Mighty blew Chickweed.



eth, the flowers are smaller and white, and the roots a
tuft of many fibres.

4. *Algae aquatica minor folio oblongo*
five *Portulaca aquatica*.
Water Purslane.

This small Chickweed or Purslane growth like the last
Chickweed, with many trailing branches, that take root
as they spread, but not so thickly set with leaves, which
are somewhat long narrow and round pointed, of a pale
green colour, two always growing at a joint, the
flowers are small and white, set in long clusters together,
on small footstalks, with very small seeds following them, the roots are nothing but small threads.

5. *Algae palustris minor Serpillifolia*. Small Marsh Chickweed.

From a small fibrous root springeth up sundry slender stalks and branches, rooting againe as they lye,
and spreading, with very small leaves thereon by couples, lesser then those of *Serpillium*, or Mother of Time: after the
small white flowers are past, succede small flat pouches, one on each side of the stalks, with small seeds therein.

6. *Algae vetula flore caruleo*. Upright blew Chickweed.

This Chickweed riseth up for the most part with divers upright stalks, joynted in sundry places, and briers
small leaves growing thereon at the severall joynts, somewhat divided like unto the leaves of Rye, or some-
what resembling a Trifolium leaf, at the toppes, also at the joynts come forth small blew flowers, consisting of
four leaves apiece, after which come small round Chickweed like heads with seeds, the roots are white and
long, with some fibres thereof.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in or neere Waters, and are found in sundry places of the Land, flowering in the beate of
Summer.

Tabernmontanus and *Gerard* from him make mention of most of these sorts. The fourth *Bauhinus* faith was sent
him by the name of *Portulaca aquatica*, yett calleth it *Algae palustris minor folio oblongo*. The fifth he also calleth
as it is in the title. The last was called by *Tragus Hendikeanus*, not well knowing what title to give it, having the
leaves divided somewhat like to ones hand, and that made *Thalium* also to call it *Thalium botanum caruleo flore*,
Lugdunensis faith that some in those parts called it *Elatine triphylla*. *Tabernmontanus* called it *Algae vetula*, and so
doth *Gerard* also, but *Bauhinus* *Algae triphylla carulea*.

The Uses.

The properties of these Chickweeds, are no doubt like unto the other Chickweeds, their place of growing
forme and taste being insipide, warty and cold, declaring the same, and therefore whosoever may be said of these
is to be found among the other, and therefore to avoid repetitions, I referre you unto the rest spoken of before,
where you may be abundantly satisfied.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Algae aquatilis & Conferva. Fresh Water Excressences.



Here are an infinite number as I may so say, of Sea Excressences, called by sundry names as you shall
further understand when I come to speake of them, which I would separate from those that grow in
the fresh waters, and entreat of these in this Chapter, which although few, have yet several titles
whereby to be called.

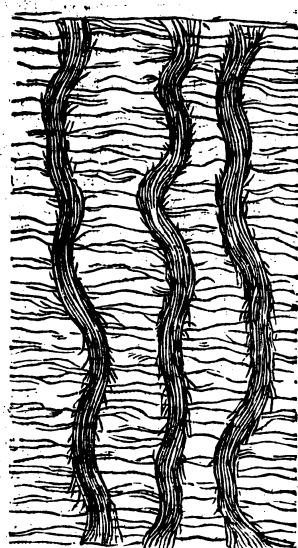
1. *Algae five Conferva fontalis trichodes*. Water Maidenhaire.

The Water Maidenhaire growth upon the stones in the bottome of Springs, fastening it selfe thereto, and from
thence

1. *Algae five Conferva fontalis trichodes*.
Water Maidenhaire.



2. *Algae aquatilis Conferva five Conferva filius* *Algae*
Linum aquaticum. The threddy or hairy water weed.



thence shooteth forth sundry fine green stalks with many fine threads on them, of a cubits length sometime,
growing smooth out at length, and sometimes fouled one within another, without any other leaves upon them
which when they are dry turne to be somewhat browne, and are of little or no taste at all.

2. *Algae aquatilis Conferva five Conferva filius*, *Algae* *Linum aquaticum*.

The threddy or hairy Water weed.

This Water weed growth from the made in the bottome of lakes and other standing waters, and sometimes
inflowing Rives, which is wholly composed of a number of Greene brownish threads or hairees joynted to-
gether, floating thereon, passing and waving to and fro all the length thereof, as the current of the streame run-
neth, or the winde dyeth them, and are sometimes a yard longer or more.

3. *Filum aquatilis Germanicum five Germanicum*. The Scottish or Germane blackefstringy plant.

This likewise growth from some small stone in the bottome of the crannies of water neere the Sea shore, to be
of two cubits in length, being nothing else then a number of thick firm smooth, and blackish long strings, folded
one among another, and hath neither footle nor flower.

4. *Algae Rufficina*. The Water Cotton plant.

This excressence is like unto a long and much spread Locke of soft Wood or Cotton, growing close together,
spreading somewhat the breadth of a hand, of a pale green colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath, and swimmeth
on the toppe of the water in pools.

The Place and Time.

The most of these doe grow in lakes and ponds, some not farre off this City, and others in other places, and are
to be found in the Summer time only, floating upon the Waters. *Lugdunensis* faith that the second was found in
the greater Lake of *Leichward*, neere *Milane*.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunensis* *Conferva trichodes*, yett *Trichomanes aquatica*, and *Bauhinus* *Algae fontalis trichodes*.
The second is the *Conferva filius*, yett *Label*, *Lugdunensis* and *Angular* shewre them, and as *Asatradus*,
called *Label* by the *Filamentines*. *Imperius* called this *Linum aquaticum*, as he doth another very like this *Linum*
maritimum; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Algae viridis capillacea folio*. The third *Bauhinus* calleth *Algae aquatica capillacea folio*,
or *Filum maritimum Germanicum*, saying it was sent him out of *Scotland*. The last he also faith that he had from
the *Baltick* Sea, and giveth it the name title that I have prefixed before it. I have also given them their *English*
Etymologies, as is fitting unto them, and thinke.

The Uses.

Pliny hath recorded that he knew one cured incredible quick with his *Conferva* of a fall from a tree, while he
was lopping it, which fall brake almost all his bones, by having the herbe bound to his whole body when it was
fresh, and moistened with the water thereof, as often as it grew dry, and last *Asatradus* changed.

Lens palustris, five *Lenticula aquatica*. Water Lentills.



Here are three or four herbes to be referred to these Lentils, which are differing one from another, their place of breeding being their chiefest cause of affinity.

1. - *Lens palustris* sive *aquatica vulgaris*. Duckes meate.

This small water lily has the confusion of nothing but small round green leaves, lying on the top of standing water, and the roots, pedicels and ditches, without either flower or leaf, that never could be observed, only from the middle of each leaf on the underfile, there grow certain small, three-lobed leaves, which are like the water lily, but are not thought to descend to the ground from thence to draw nourishment. *Martholus* (and from him *Ludwigia*) report a strange narration, and I may say incredible; that it should happen (as sometimes it cometh to passe) by inundations, that these small Lentils or Ducks must be carried away into running rivers, as loome as they cleave to the shore, they are wonderfully excited; for by the roots that will grow from them like threads, they fasten themselves into the ground, and growing, become meth to be plants like unto *Symphoricarum* water Mintes, or *Ladies finger* plants; that this hath been observed by diligent searchers of nature, not without much wonder of the matter. *foliis*.

Legend water Lentsils or Ducks muste.

[illegible]

3. *Lemna polyrrhiza latifolia punctata*. Broad leaved spotted water Lentil.
This water Lentil hath fundry round leaves set by couples on long stalks, of an excellent green colour on the upperside, prickt very full of very fine spots, and under them many small Lentill like heads cleaving unto them, some having but one, others two three or four at a place, covered with a rough or rugged thin huske, very full of fine small yellowish feede : at the bottome of these winged stalks of leaves grow the rootes, which are a mixt of long strings and fibers : it is onely of a waterlike taste.

4. *Lenticula aquatica bifolia* Neapolitana. Neapolitane water Lentils. The water Lentils of Naples, hath very fine long slender stalkes, with leaves set together by couples, lying along upon the water, having seede vessels growing hard unto them, foure usually joyned together.

The Place and Time.

The first one of these is familiar in our land as I take it: the third *Bambusa* faith, growth in the watery ditches at Padova, in the river *Amseria* by Pisa, and in *Silesia* near unto *Crasslavia*, the rest are all strangers, and are in their freshest beauty in the beginning of the year.

1. *Lens palustris* five *aquatica vulgaris*. Duckes meate.

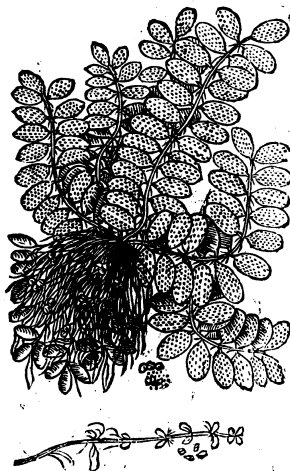


2. *Lens palustris quadrifolia*.
 Croſſe loafed water Lentils, or Duckes meate.



The Names:

It is called in Greeke *οαυδο* & *οι ταν τανταυ* &c, some take



The Vertues:

The Vertues,
It cold and moist as *Galew* saith in the second degree, and is effectuall to helpe inflammations, and Saint *Antoine* saith, as also the Goute, either applied by it selfe, or else in a pulvis with barlie meale: it is also good for raptures in young children. Some saith *Marshallus* do highly esteeme of the distilled water of the herbe against all inward inflammations and peevish fevers, as also: it helpe the rednesse of the eyes, the swellings of the eodes, and of the butt before they be grown too much, for it doth not weakly repell the humours: the fresh herbe applied to the forehead, catcheth the paines of the head, and the coming of heate. Duckes do greedilie devour it, and so will Hens if it be given them mingled with Oraniz.

CHAP. XXXV.

Pseudocyperus. Bastard or unfavoury Cyperus.

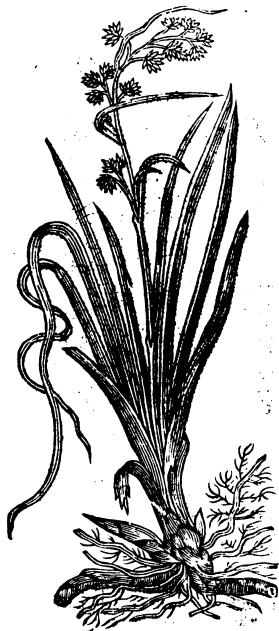
IN the end of the first Classing Tribe of this Worke, I have shewed you sundry sorts of sweete smelling Cyperus: but there are many other sorts that smell not at all, called either battard or unfavoury Cyperus, somewhat resembling the sweete sorts, both the round and long rooted Cyperus, and there are Grasses also growing in the moorish places like unto them in roots or leafe, and therefore called Cyperus Grasses. Of the former sorts called Vnifavoury Cyperus, I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the Grasses in the kind following.

3. *Cyperus nodosus* indorum *vulgaris*. Unfavoury Cyperus with long roots. This long rooted Cyperus hath divers long and narrow rough three leaved leaves rising from the roots, enclosing or encompassing one another at the bottome, from among which fifth up three square itales four or five three leaved, with some long leaves there, but smaller to the toppes, each of whose upper joynts break forth three or four round small round burres upon short footstalkes, the roots creepeth under ground somewhat like the true Cyperus, long Cyperus, but blackish and with many more fibres thereat, and without any fent in them.

2. *Cyperus longus inodorus* Swartz. Mountains or Wood unsavoury Cyperus.
This other long rooted Cyperus hath long painted reddish rootes, and many long and narrow rough green
leaves rising from the rootes, and the flowering with a reddish skinn: neither stalks nor head hath as yet
become ripe.

3. *Cyperus rotundus* *Scirpus rotundus* *Anglicum*. English round rooted unfavourable Sea Cyperus. Our round rooted Sea Cyperus hath divers round rootes fastened together by strings, almost after the manner of *Filipendula* rootes, shooting forth sundry heads of leaves that are long and narrow, three square and cornered, the

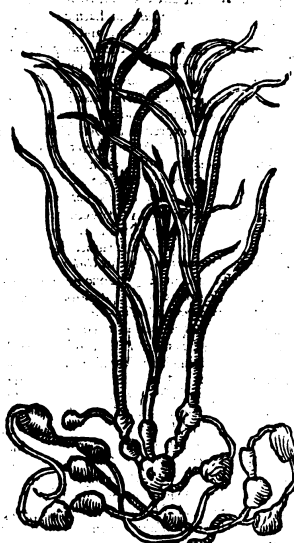
1. *Cyperus longus inodorus*.
Unfavoury *Cyperus* with long roots.



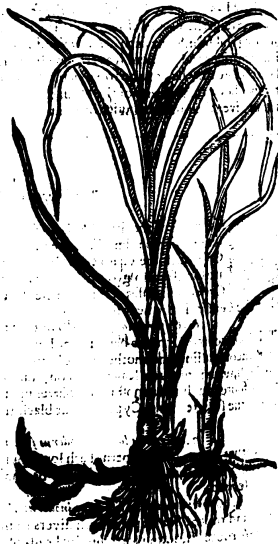
4. *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus alter*.
Another round rooted unfavoury Sea *Cyperus*.



3. *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus*.
English unfavoury round rooted *Cyperus*.



5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus*.
Unfavoury round rooted water *Cyperus*.



like a life is three square, two foot high and more at each upper joyned wherof with the leaves come forth long close heads, the whole plant is utterly without sent at all.

4. *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus Anglicus alter*. Another round rooted English Sea *Cyperus*. This other English fort is very like the last, both in roots and leaves, but differeth from it in this, that it hath at the top of the stalks three or four blackish long heads fit together at several places with the leaves.

5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus*. Unfavoury water round rooted *Cyperus*. This sort of *Cyperus* hath sundry blackish round rooted, with many small fibres as they spread in the ground from whence the suck like corned leaves and stalks, with the former, a. the topes w. ereof with the leaves, come forth long panickles.

6. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter*. Another Unfavoury water round rooted *Cyperus*. This *Cyperus* is very like the last fort in the roots, being somewhat long and round like Olives, and many fibrous stems, but the leaves are much longer, and the stalks are higher and rougher heads like warts or panickles are shorter and more distinct, whence some long leaves amongst them.

The first is often found with us in the borders of fields and woods, the second in Germany, the third and fourth on sea coasts, in divers places both of Sherry, and Thimble in Low and in other places, the fifth on the banks and in the ditches of the river Scheldt by Antwerp, and the last plentifully in the low marshes beyond Ratcliffe and are in lands made out of August.

The first is called by Lobel *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvaticus*, and by Bauhin *Cyperus longus inodorus Germanicus*, the second he calleth as it is in the title. The third Lobel calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus littoreus*, Casalpinius *Cyperus*, saying the Riveraines call it *Nardo*, and Bauhin *Cyperus rotundus inodorus littoreus* due, but that I add leave thereunto, and term it *alter* and all the rest *Cyperus* hee reasons as we have before in the first Classis. The fourth is a power of the last, chiefly differing in the topes heads, which Bauhinus calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Germanicus*, and saith that because the figure of Lobel's *aquaticus* is *Septentrionalium*, which is a name he set out this side right, but this *alter* is both in roots and heads from it, and agreeing better with the former, which is my third hee saith has *aquaticus* *Septentrionalium*, hath long panickles which this hath not. The fifth hee termed as I said by Lobel *Cyperus aquaticus* *Septentrionalium*, by Camerarius *Cyperus rotundus nigres inodorus inodorus* being a different fort also from the next, especially in the heads, the last hath not beene published by any before.

All these sorts of unfavoury *Cyperus*, doe declare that they are as defective in heate and drynesse, as in sent from the sweete kinds, and therefore for any thing I can learne are not used for any purpose in Physicke.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Gramen Cyperaceus. *Cyperus* like Grasses.

Here are so many sorts of these *Cyperus* like Grasses that I know not well how to divide them, and therefore must for them all together in one Chapter, and speake as briefly of them as I can.

1. *Gramen Cyperaceus majus latifolium*. The greater fort of *Cyperus* Grass. This greater *Cyperus* hath long sundry large and long leaves like unto those of Reedes, (Lobel saith like unto those of Willowes) among which rise up divers three square stalks, bearing three or four close spiked brownish heads, three one above another: the roots are brownish and spreading in the ground with many fibres together. Of this fort there is another, called by Bauhin, *Gramen Cyperaceus latifolium*, whose roots are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more Greene, having a long narrow leaf under the lowest head.

2. *Gramen Cyperaceus minus angustifolium*. A great fort of *Cyperus* Grass with narrow leaves. This other differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, with narrower leaves and spiked heads, that are thinner and longer, but of the same brownish Greene colour with it.

3. *Gramen Cyperaceus minus angustifolium*. The lesser narrow leaved *Cyperus* grass. This lesser fort hath narrower leaves and three square stalks, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, at the topes, three usually fit together one a little from the other more bluish also and shorter, the roots hath long things and fibres thereof, shooting forth like *Cyperus*.

4. *Pseudocyperus pica brevis pendula*. Bassard *Cyperus* with short pendulous heads. This Bassard *Cyperus* groweth somewhat like unto the true long *Cyperus* having long narrow grass like leaves in



1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.*
The greater sort of *Cyperus Gralle*.

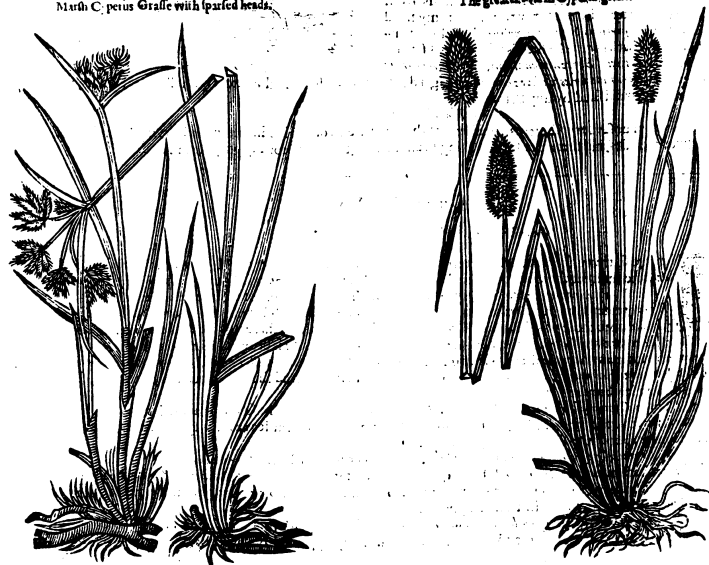
3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus spicatum acutifolium.*
The lesser *Cyperus Gralle* with long spiced heads.

4. *Cyperus siccus pendens spicatus brevifolius.*
Balford *Cyperus* with short pendulous heads.



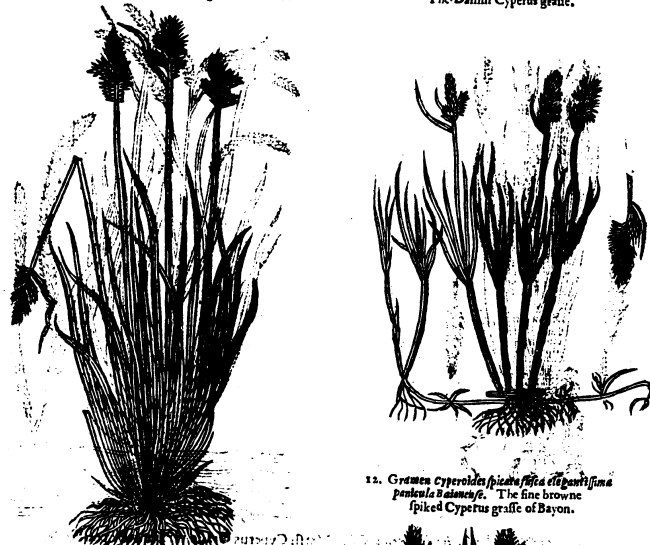
6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa.*
Marsh *Cyperus Gralle* with sparfed heads.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*
The greater Marsh *Cyperus Gralle*.



10. *Gramen cyperoides palustre minus.*
The lesser Marsh *Cyperus Gralle*.

11. *Gramen Cyperoides panicula glabra.*
The Balford *Cyperus Gralle*.



12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicata spica elongata.*
panicula Balford. The fine brown
spiced *Cyperus Gralle* of Bayon.



in number three square, and for the stalks, at the
two widest from among diverse leaves, come forth great
solid thick and short heads hanging downwards, every
one by a short footstalk: the roots likewise sometimes
visible: the true sweetest long *Cyperus*, has lobes
and not so firm, fuller also of fibres, and not smelling sweet
at all.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula longior.*

Another sort of Balford *Cyperus Gralle*.

This wild *Cyperus Gralle* hath a cornered striped stalk,
about two cubits high, bearing long and narrow leaves
thereon, which comprise the stalks at the bottom, with a
dine or hollow sheath and hath several long and narrow
pendulous heads at the toppe, five or six inches long a
piece with a long leaf under each head.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa.*

Marsh *Cyperus Gralle* with sparfed heads.

The leaves of this *Cyperus Gralle* are long and some-
what narrow, hard and cutting on both edges, the stalk
is tall without any leaves thereon unto the toppe, where
henceforth long leaves and very narrow, spread forth
down short footstalks, bearing each four or five small
rough heads: the roots spreaden somewhat like the true
Cyperus, but harder, fuller of blackish fibres and without
scent.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*

The greater Marsh *Cyperus Gralle*.

This greater Marsh *Gralle* hath sundry long and nar-
row hard cutting leaves like the last, and among them di-
versal upright naked stalks, without any leaves on them at all, each of them bearing a long round and some-
times a large rough prickly head whereon lye the seeds: the roots is a bath of many blackish fibres like unto a *Gralle*.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre minus.* The lesser Marsh *Cyperus Gralle*.
This lesser sort is like unto the greater but smaller, the stalks bearing sharper rough spiced heads, four or five
together one above another on both sides thereof, with a long leaf at the foot of them oftentimes.

9. *Gramen*

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baisensis*.
Marsh Cyperus Grass of Bayona.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Baisensis* (filiolae paniculae fuscis).
The Cyperus Grass of Bayona with brown Cockes foote pannicles.



9. *Gramen Cyperoides spica minus compatis*. Marsh Cyperus Grass, with more open heads.
The roote hereof is somewhat hard or woody and full of fibres bearing many long and narrow leaves like to Grass, among which riseth a rough three square stalks bare of leaves for the most part unto the toppes, where stand severall small rough heades or spikes, more loose or open then the former, having sharpe pricking seeds within them.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides panicula parva sublaevigata*. Yellowish open headed Cyperus Grass.
This yellow headed Grass hath smaller and shorter leaves and naked stalks then any of the former, bearing at the toppes between two small long leaves, a head leaved into many small parts or spikes of a yellowish colour: the roote is great at the head with divers fibres thereat. Of this sort there is another differing little from it, but in the colour of the small spikes which are blackish.

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum folijs Caryophyllis*. A Danish Cyperus Grass.
This Danish Cyperus Grass hath divers stalks with sundry narrow stiff and smooth leaves, three or four inches long apeece, set together at the middle of them, from among which rise naked short stalks, bearing the toppes from between usually two long leaves, diverse small long spiked heads, spread like those of Rushes, of a brownish Greene colour: the roote is slender creeping under ground, shooting forth in divers places.

12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicata fusca elegantissima panicula Baisensis*.
A fine browne spiked Cyperus Grass of Bayona.
This fine spiked Cyperus grass hath sundry long and narrow leaves among which rise up three square stalks, jointed in divers places and long leaves at them, with whom towards the toppes come forth long both long spiked heads, somewhat hard but not pricking each being two or three inches long of a very fine pale browne colour: the rootes are a bush of many thicke strings.

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baisensis*. Marsh Cyperus grass of Bayona.
This Cyperus grass of Bayona hath divers narrow long leaves, both below and on the small stalks, which are about two foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry long and sharpe prickly heads with long leaves at them, the roote is composed of sundry long thicke strings and fibres.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Baisensis* (filiolae paniculae fuscis).
Cyperus grass of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannicles.
This Grass of Bayon hath three square stalks almost two foote high, and very long narrow leaves even a foote and a halfe a peece at the bottome of them, and the like also at the joynts, with whom towards the toppes come forth very long and slender pannicles of a brownish colour, being three or foure inches long and of the thickness of a Mouse taile, sometimes but one at a joynt, but usually two, and sometimes three, the rootes are a bush of many greater strings and fibres at them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Grasses grow in low moist and moorish grounds many of them as well in our owne land as in others, divers also have their severall places expressed in their titles, and doe all flourish and seede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

From the likeness as I said unto both Cyperus and Grass in leaves or rootes, be all these sorts entitled *Cyperoides* Gramina. The first whereof is the *Gramen Cyperoides* of Lobel, Camerarius and others, *Bauhin* taketh it to be the *Graminis quantum* plant of Tragus, which *Lugduensis* calleth *Carex Tragi*: but in that Tragus saith, his growth in dry sandy grobels and fieldes, and having the spiked heads more dispersed then that of Lobel. I presume they cannot be both one plants. The second is by *Bauhin* called *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium spica parva viridi minus*, as the other sort of the first he called *Lasiolium majus*. The third hath not bene described by any before. The fourth is the *Pseudocyperus* of Lobel, Gesner and Dodonaeus. The fifth is described by *Bauhin* in his *Prodromus* under the twelfth title. The sixth is the *Gramen Cyperoides aquaticum vulgatum* of Lobel. The seventh is so called by Lobel as it is in the title, but *Thalium* calleth it *Gramen Inaceum trigetrum*. The eighth is called by Lobel *Gramen Cyperoides peruvium aquaticum*. The ninth is so called by *Bauhin* as it is in the title, and so is the tenth also, but I haue it the *Carex minus* of *Lonicerus*, and the fourth *Calamagrostis* of Tragus, which *Lugduensis* putteth in the third place and figure, as also his *Inaceum edignus pratensis*, and the *Gramen maritimum spicatum* next of *Camerarius*. The foure last sorts have not bene yett forth before now.

The Vertues.

There are none of these Grasses used for man or beast that I can learne, being most of them shining or cutting Grasses, but especially unprofitable for any Physicall use.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Graminis Inaceae palustre, aquaticae, &c. Rush-like Grasses of the Marshes, Waters, &c.

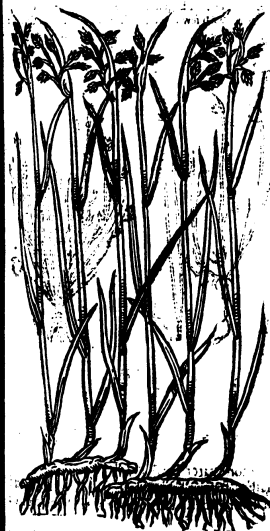
IN the former Classe I showed you divers sorts of Rush-like Grasses, that grew on the upper grounds, in this I meane to exhibit those of the lower, and indifferently dispose them together, whether they be natural to the Marshes, or Moorish grounds, the waters, or the Sea sides.

1. *Gramen Inaceae palustre racemosum*. Marsh Rush like grass with seedes in clusters.
This Rush grass hath but few small Rush like leaves, rising from the blackish cheddy roots: from among which cometh up divers stalks a cubit high, bearing at the toppes between small long leaves a small head, formed like unto a bunch of grapes, wherein lie the seedes.

2. *Gramen Inaceae aquaticum capitula squamosa*. A very small water Rush like grass.
This small water Rush grass hath a few, but smaller leaves than the former, being about two inches long, the stalks are foure or five inches high, each of them bearing a small scaly reddish head, with the toppes of the stalks appearing above it: this is not that sort is expressed in the former Classe among other Rush grasses. There is another somewhat like hereunto, but that the stalks appeareth above the head, which is not scaly.

3. *Gramen aquaticum Inaceum vulgare*.
The Common Water Rush grass.

4. *Gramen Inaceum aquaticum magis parvis panicula*.
Another water Rush grass with jointed leaves.



5. *Gramen Inaceum aquaticum Bauhiniaefolia*
articulato eorum striculis. Bauhinia
has double forme of Water-Rush grasse.



7. *Gramen Inaceum maximum*
dense stipatum. Thicke
Sea Rush Grasse.



9. *Gramen Inaceum exile*
Plumosifol. Small Rush
grasse of Plumouth.



10. *Gramen Inaceum magis*
exile paucifolium. The lesser
Rush grasse with few leaves.



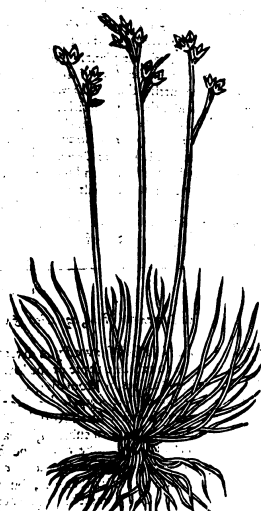
11. *Gramen Inaceum minimum*
Holofois Matthioli congener. The smallest Rush Grasse like
the former Toad grasse.



3. *Gramen Inaceum aquaticum vulgare*. The common water Rush grasse.
The common water Rush grasse shooteth forth sundry joynted stalkes, from a long thicke spreading roote, and
at each joynt a narrow Rush like leafe, at the toppes of whom stand small round heads, made what like unto those
of Rushes.

4. Gramen

6. *Gramen Inaceum maritimum majus*
The greater Sea Rush-like Grasse.



4. *Gramen Inaceum aquaticum magis sphaeropendula*. The other water Rush grasse with joynted leaves.
This other water Rush grasse is very like in the growing unto the last, the chief difference be in the stalkes,
that are greater and stiffer higher, in the leaves which are joynted like unto the wood Rush grasse, and in the tops
which are more spread with small heads.

5. *Gramen Inaceum aquaticum Bauhini*. Bauhinia has double formed water Rush grasse.
I have heretofore added this double formed kinde of Rush grasse of Bauhinia, called *aquaticum*, whereby he
would correct that *Gramen aquaticum alterum* which Lobel and Tabernaemontanus set forth, because the leaves had no
joynts in them as be (saith the true sort should have, (but is rather another sort as I thinke,) for having given
one figure with many small tufts or heads, such as it beareth in the summer time, he sheweth another, that the
same plant he saith after hay harvest, shooteth forth another hand-high stalk with certain chaffie heads, parted
into many threads, and seldome beareth then any such like heads as the former on it: not having seen his sort, I
can no further judge thereof, but give you my opinion.

6. *Gramen Inaceum maritimum majus*. The greater Sea Rushlike grasse.
This greater Sea Rush grasse hath many hard smooth leaves, like Rushes, rising from the tufted roote, and a-
mong them sundry slender naked stalkes about a foote high, with Rush like heads growing at the toppes; but
much smaller.

7. *Gramen Inaceum maritimum dense stipatum*. Thicke set Sea Rushlike grasse.
This other Sea grasse hath long hard leaves like Rushes, growing thicke and close together, the stalkes are slender
and not much longer than the leaves, every one bearing a small head at the toppe like unto a Rush, whereunto the
roote is like also.

8. *Gramen Inaceum maritimum minimum Zelandicum*. The least Sea Rushlike grasse of Zeland.
This whole plant scarce exceedeth halfe a cubit in height, but spreadeth like a small tuft of clove from each severall
roote, whereof riseth a single small stalk, with small hairy like leaves therewith, & a small thicke head at the top.

9. *Gramen Inaceum maritimum exile Plumosifol*. Small Sea Rush grasse of Plumouth.
The leaves of this small Rush grasse are many growing thicke together, and as fine almost as hairs or threads,
among which rise up sundry slender joynted stalkes, bearing exceeding small sharpe pointed heads thereon,
the stalkes appearing above them; and pointed: the rootes are many small long fibers. This was found as well at
Plumouth as Dover in their wet grounds.

10. *Gramen Inaceum magis exile paucifolium*. A lesser Rush grasse with fewer leaves.
This small grasse hath fewer and shorter stalkes and leaves than the last, more so soft also and delicate, whose heads
are a little bigger and prickly, and the stalkes rising above them as in the other: the roote is small and slender.

11. *Gramen Inaceum minimum Holofois Matthioli congener*. The smallest Rush grasse like the former Toad grasse.
This little grasse groweth with sundry small thred like leaves, scarce an inch and a halfe long, with smaller on
the stalkes, which are about twife their length, at whose toppes stand two or three small heads like to those of
Rushes, but with rounder grains or seedes therein, and closer set together; the roote is very small and threddy.

The Place and Time.

All these grasses are sufficiently declared in what manner of places they grow, flourishing in the summertime,
and rest doe.

The Names.

The first, second, fifth, and eight, are of Bauhinia mention. The third of Tabernaemontanus and Lobel, and so
is also the sixth and seventh, the rest have not been exhibited by any before.

The Vertues.

There can as little be said of these Grasses being hard and saplesse, that no cattle will feede thereon as of others
the like, nor having in them any medicinable quality for man.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Gramen Inaceum lanatum sive Bombycinum, vel Inaceus Bombycinus. Cotton Grasses or Rushes.

Have foure or five sorts of these woolly or Cotton Grasses to shew you in this Chapter, which al-
though they grow not all in wet grounds, yet resembling one another so neerely, I did not thinke it
good to separate them, but set them altogether.

1. *Gramen Inaceoides lanatum sive Inaceus Bombycinus vulgaris*. Common feather or Cotton grasse.
The ordinary Cotton Grasse hath a few long slender leaves, almost like Rushes rising from a small
tuft of threads thrusting do wnt somewhat deepe into the moorish ground, wherein it usually groweth, and among
these hard slender stalkes about a foote high, sometimes with a leafe or two thereon, and sometimes without either
kind of joynt, bearing at their toppes a fine soft woolly or rather white silky like head, first then the finest white
wool that is, of the bignesse usually of a Walnut, with the outer huske, which is so eminent in ones eye a farre
off, that it giveth much delight and admiration to the beholders, which passeth away into the winde being full ripe,
what seede it hath is not observed.

2. *Gramen Inaceoides lanatum alterum Danicum*. The Danish Cotton Grasse.
This Cotton Grasse hath many more and narrower Rush like leaves growing from the roote, then the for-
mer, the stalkes are nothing so high as it, and the fine Cottony head is smaller, and not so pure white: the rootes
are much alike.

3. *Gramen Inaceum lanatum minus*. Small French Cotton Grasse.
Although this hath many more Rushy leaves then any of the former, yet doe not the stalkes rise much higher,
nor beare they at their toppes so great a tuft or Cottony head, but are small and somewhat long, flying away with
the winde being ripe, but leaving a small head like a Crowfoot head of seede behind it: the roote is somewhat
black, and not much unlike the former.

Qggggg 2

4. Gramen

4. *Gramen tomentosum Alpinum minus*.
Small mountain Cotton grass.

From a small unprofitable roote riseth a small stalk half a foote high, with two or three leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof standeth a small round head of Cotton.

5. *Juncus Alpinus Bombycinus*.
Mountain Cotton Rush.

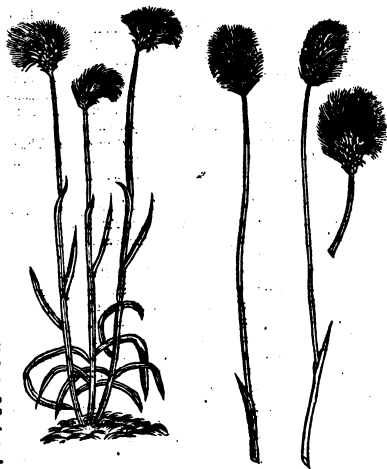
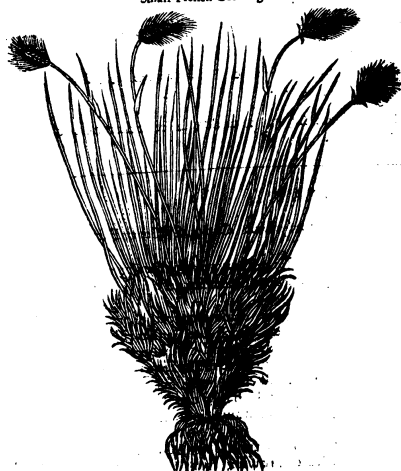
This also lendeth forth from a Rush like roote, divers Rushes, and among them sundry slender stalkes an handbreadth high, bearing a small white head of wooll or cotton like the rest.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, and on *Hampstead* heath nere *London*, about a bogge there, the second at *Elfsuere*, in great abundance, and in *Germany* also, the third about *Mompelien*, the fourth in some moist places of the *Alpes*, the last in *Moravia*, and flourisheth chiefly in *July*.

The Names.

The first is diversly called by divers Authors, according as their knowledge and opinion thereof led them, for *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Diocorides*, *Angi-Lava* his *Typha*, *Obiter* and others *Linum pratense* the *Germane* name being *Matten flachs*, *Lobel Juncus Bombycinus*, *Dodonaeus Gramen Eriophorum*, *Thelini Gramen Juncaceum lanigerum*, *Tavernerianus Gramen tomentosum* & *Linagrostis*. The second is the *Juncus Alpinus capitatus lanuginosus* of *Bauhinus*, although

3. *Gramen Juncum lanatum minus*.
Small French Cotton grass.1, 2. *Gramen Juncoides lanatum* & *Juncus Bombycinus*.
Common Rush or Cotton grass, And another of *Linaculus*.3. *Juncus Alpinus bombycinus*.
Mountain Cotton Rush.

the figure exhibited was taken after the manner of the Danish growth, the fourth was sent by the title it beareth, The last is entituled as *Bauhinus* giveth it.

The Vertues.

Cordus onely saith of the first, that the decoction thereof in wine, and taken warme, cures the griping paines in the belly. The woolly heads are gathered by divers to serve both to *Quacks* beds and cushions, and the like, which for the softnesse and goodnesse farre excelleth any Thistle downe.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Gramen Arundinaceum palustre. Marth Reece Grasse.

Have shewed you in the last Classis before this, those sorts of Reece grasses, that usually grow on the upper grounds, although sometimes in the lower also. In this I shall entreat of such as grow in watery or marshy places.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense*. Great Marth Reece grasse of Bayon.

This great Reecegrasse shooteth forth great thicke and very tall stalkes, as high as any man, joynted up to the tops, with long & somewhat broad hard rough and straked leaves set thereon, but lesse then those below, towards the toppes of the stalkes, with the leaves come forth many sparfed tufts of chaffie heads, standing on small long footstalkes, the whole pannicle being a foote long and more: the roote creepeth farre about in the watery ditches and places nere *St. Iohn de Luce*, where it groweth.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum acrofolium nostras*. Our great Reed grasse with chaffie heads.

This sort of Reecegrasse hath many faire large Reedlike leaves, springing from a joynted reddish roote, and are not much unlike to those of Miller grasse, but harder rougher, and straked all the length of them, having great Reedlike stalkes three cubits high, joynted also and branched, and towards the toppes bearing large, and somewhat hard pannicles of spiked chaffie heads, each of them about a spanne long, of a whitish colour in some places and reddish in others, wherein lye small seeds.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum sericeum molliore spica*. A lesser soft headed Reece grasse.

This other Reece grasse is somewhat like the last, but lesser, with narrower and shorter leaves, and lower stalkes, with but few joynts and leaves on them, the tufted heads that stand at the toppes, are somewhat like to the Rush that is called ballard *Schannanthum*, and turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the roots are sundry long strings, set together at a head.

The Place and Time.

The place of the first hath beene expressed in the description, the two other grow in the low moist grounds by *Lucif* nere *London*, and flourish in the Summer time.

The Names.

Remarketh in Greeke, and so also *Calamagrostis* & *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, are as fully applied to the sorts as the former, all these being of later invention, none having published any of them before.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense*.
Great Marth Reece grasse of Bayon.2. *Gramen Arundinaceum acrofolium nostras*.
Great Reece grasse with chaffie heads.

The Verues.

We have not yet heard or learned of any good property they have for medicine.

CHAP. XL.

Gramen aquaticum. Water Grasses.

Here are some other sorts of Grasses that properly grow in the Waters, and not spoken of before, after whom shall follow the Sea Grasses that they may other in the rest of the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great water Grass.

This great Water Grasse hath great and tall stalkes full of joynts, with large Reede-like leaves, them striped with white and Greene, like Ladies faces, but not so evidently to be seene up to the toppes almost, where standeth a large and long tufted pannicle of many parts and branches, like the common Reede, the rootes runne and spread farre, shooting up in sundry places.

2. *Gramen arundinaceum aquaticum.* Great Water Reede-grasse.

The stalkes of this are great and high, having broader and longer leaves then the former, and somewhat harder also, the joynts also fewer, and the tufted pannicle is more spread and soft in handling, and of a purplish Greene colour, whose bloomings are white, the rootes crepe not so much as the former.

3. *Gramen aquaticum panicula perispa.* The faire headed water Grasse.

This Grasse riseth to be two cubits high, the leaves are broad and a foote long, but slenderly set on the stalkes, somewhat rough on the edges, some whereof will be hollow like a trunker that the stalk will goe through in halfe way, the toppes pannicle is made of many fine soft italy tufts very beautiful.

4. *Gramen aquaticum paniculatum minus.* Small bearded Water Grasse.

This Grasse fendeth forth from a thicke hard white fibrous roote, a round straked stalk, about two foote high, compassed with sundry broad rough pale Greene leaves, heere a foote long, the toppes pannicle is a spanne long, thinne or sparsely placed, made of many whitish heads, compassed with long awines of beards.

5. *Gramen Echinatum aquaticum majus.* The greater prickly headed water Grasse.

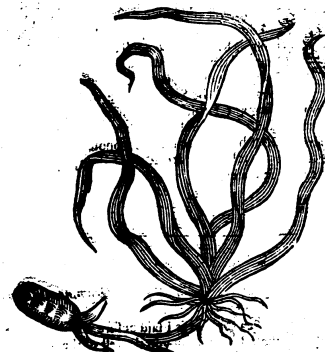
The stalk of this Grasse riseth up two or three spannes above the water, in the ditches where it groweth with divers long and narrow leaves, bearing at the toppes of the stalkes, divers small prickly heads with long leaves at them, the rootes thrust deepe in the mudd.

6. *Gramen echinatum aquaticum minus.* The lesser prickly headed water Grasse.

This other Grasse is like to the last both in the leaves and prickly heads but smaller, and have no leaves handling with them as the former hath.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.*
Great Water Reede.2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum.*
Great Water Reede-grasse.

7. Gra.

7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water Grasse.9. *Gramen aquaticum albidum.*
An other Water Grasse.8. *Gramen flexuosum.*
Floate Grasse.11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum.*
The Water bulbed Grasse.

7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum*. Spiked Water Grass. The Water spiked Grass hath sundry weak stalkes, leaning every way, full of joynts which are somewhat knobby or round, taking roote againe in divers places, having long and narrow leaves upon them, which lye floating upon and under the Water, that part that groweth up hath some leaves like wife thereon, and a long slender browne spiked head at the toppe, the roote bushteth thicke in the muddle with many strings and fibres therat.

8. *Gramen fluviatile*. Flote Grass.

The Flote grass groweth in the very like manner to the last, with leaning stalkes, and rooting at the joynts, but hath more store of leaves on them, the toppes being furnished with sundry spiked heads, two or three together at a joynt upwards.

9. *Gramen aquaticum alternum*. Another Water or Burre Grass.

The leaves of this Grass are long smooth and tender, among which riseth up a stalk about halfe a yard high, with a few leaves set thereon, and at the toppe a many small rough heads like burres.

10. *Gramen Fluviatile curvatum*. Horned Flote grass.

This strange Grass hath a very slender stalk about two foote high, joynted at sundry places, and two small Ruffy leaves for the most part set at each of them, growing somewhat broad, and compassing it at the bottom with a large skinned, from whence also riseth one or two stalkes ending in a skiny head, which hath at the end of them three or foure very narrow leaves, turning downewards, and seeming like hornes: the roote is small and threddy.

11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum*. The Water bulbed Grass.

This Grass hath an oval bulbed roote spotted with yellow markes, and white within, not having any fenc or rafte, from whence springeth up between two eares as it were, a small stalk about two inches long, with another longer peece thereon, at the toppe whereof thrusteth forth divers fibres, and from them divers long and broad leaves: but what stalk or flower it bore, we are yet to learne, being thus much onely brought and thereby described.

The Place and Time.

The two first doe grow in ponds and lakes, in sundry places, as well of this Land as of others: The third in the watery places about *Padoa* and in *Haffia* also. The fourth in the waters about *Michelsheld* by *Bassil*. The fifth sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, in watery ditches and ponds in diverse parts of the land. The last in the Lakes neere *Mompelien*, and doe all flourish in the Summer time.

The Names.

The first is the *Gramen aquaticum horridinacum paniculatum of Tabernmontanus*. The second the *Gramen majus aquaticum of Lobel*. The third and fourth are called by *Bauhinus Gramen palustre, &c.* but I have set them both under the title of *aquaticum*. The fifth and sixth are not mentioned by any before. The seventh is so called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. The next hee calleth *Gramen angu imitans*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Gramen aquaticum alternum*. The last is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

Most of these Grasses will Horses eat of, although we know not any use they have for any humane griefe.

CHAP. XLII.

Lythoxylon fruticosum lapideum. Stone Wood.

Lythoxylon fruticosum Lapidum.
Stone wood, or Wood made Stone.

ET me yet addeth this Wood made Stone, in the end of these fresh Water plants, seeing diverse waters in this Kingdome as well as others have that property, that what wood soever greater or lesser, wrought or unwrought, by letting it abide in the water, in the Sommer time or Spring, for some time, according as the thicketness will give time to penetrate it, the branches of trees and Greene herbes, yea leather gloves, and many other have bene metamorphosed into stone, keeping that forme it held before it was put in, by the chilling quality of the water.



CHAP. XLIII.

Graminis maritima. Sea Grasses.

THE Sea Grasses as I said before, are fittest to be joynted next unto the former Water Grasses, that after these I may shew you the rest of the plants that grow in or neere the Sea, or within the are or breath thereof, which are properly called Maritime plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum*. Sea spiked Dogs grille or Quich grille.

This Sea Grass hath divers joynted stalkes about a foote high, with hard leaves thereon, a spaine long, and like the other quich grille, the spiked heads are shorter by much and harder than the common kinde: the roote is full of joynts and creepeth under ground like it.

2. *Gramen*

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum*.
Sea spiked Dogs grille or Quich grille.



4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum*.
Sea spike grille or Quich grille.



3. *Gramen Caninum maritimum alternum longius radicatum*.
Sea Dogs grille with longer roots.



5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum alternum*.
Rough Sea Grille.



2. *Gramen maritimum vulgare Canario simile*. Sea Quich grasse.
This other Sea grasse is a slenderer, harder, and lancker Grasse then the ordinary quich grasse, and of a more blewish Greene colour, and differeth not in any thing else. But there are two other differing sorts becom observed, the one in the rootes, which at the severall joynts as it runneth, doth shoote up the like stalkes, leaves, and spiked tufts, and will be sometimes twenty foote in length, with a number of those tufts of stalkes and leaves at them: the other in the spikes, which will have two rowes or orders in them.

3. *Gramen Caninum alterum maritimum longum radicans*. Sea Dogs grasse with long rootes.
This long rooted Sea Grasse differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running rootes, but that they spread more, and instead of spiked heads at the toppes of the stalkes, this hath chaffe heads among the leaves.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum Montpelienfe*. Sea spiked Dogs grasse of Montpellier.
This French Sea grasse hath slender woody rootes, with but few fibres set thereat, from whence rise divers trailing stalkes a foote or more high with sundry joynts and branches at them, and short narrow reedlike leaves on them, at the toppes whereof grow spiked heads of three inches long apiece, of a darkish ash colour.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum*. Rough Sea grasse.
The roote of this grasse is a bush of long white fibres, from whence spring many reddish round small stalkes, which at the first lean downwards, about a foote high, compassed with hard short and sharpe pointed leaves, standing as it were in a tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges: the spiked heads are somewhat like unto small rough hard burres, breaking out of a skine wherein they were first enclosed.

6. *Gramen exile vicinorum maris agerum*. A small grasse of the Sea downes.
This small Sea grasse shooteth forth divers short stalkes of two inches long, full of small long leaves like hairs, set close together, and among them at the toppes small heads, like the catkins of the dwale Willow, the roote is small and threddey.

7. *Oxyglossis maritima Dalschampi*. Sharpe pointed Sea grasse.
The busby stalkes hereof are about two foote long, full of joynts, with two long and narrow grasse like leaves a every one of them, of a darke Greene colour, and so sharpe at the points that they are ready to peirce their legges that passe by it unawares.

8. *Gramen Lunceoides maritimum*. Sea Rush grasse.
The Sea Rush grasse hath from a blackish browne single roote, pleasant in taste and full of hairy fibres, sundry short stalkes about a foote long with slender limber Rush like leaves thereon, twice as long as the stalkes, and at the toppes three or foure leaves a spanne long, encompassing a rough head like a Rush which is full of chaffe seedes.

7. *Oxyglossis maritima Dalschampi*.
Sharpe pointed Sea grasse.

9. *Gramen maritimum spicatum*.
Spiked Sea grasse.



9. *Gramen*

10. *Gramen maritimum spicatum altissum*.
Another sort of Spiked Sea grasse.



9. *Gramen maritimum spicatum*. Spiked Sea Grasse.
The roote of this Grasse is composed of a bush of many long fibres or fibres, from whence rise many long hollowed or pitted leaves, compassing one another at the bottomes, among whom spring two or three stalkes bare of leaves unto the toppes where they beare long spiked heads of greenish flowers set close together.

10. *Gramen maritimum spicatum altissum*.
Another sort of Spiked Sea Grasse.

The leaves becom are slender long narrow hard and sharpe pointed growing often on the low places nere the Sea, that sometimes walke over in which no turtle will care willingly, it beareth sundry low stalkes with small long and round heads thereon.

11. *Gramen maritimum mediterraneum majus Statice*
quibidem. Great Sea Thrist.

Although I have in my former Booke described and pictured both the sorts of Thrist the greater and lesser, yet because I'm to shew you another sort of the greater kinde, I will beagine briefly remember them, and shew you that the greater of them groweth with many false long and somewhat broad whitish Greene leaves, lying close together upon the ground, from whom rise slender stalkes, naked unto the toppes, except in one place toward the middle, where it hath two small leaves, turning downwards contrary to almost all other herbes and at their tops a tuft of bluish coloured flower opening by degrees.

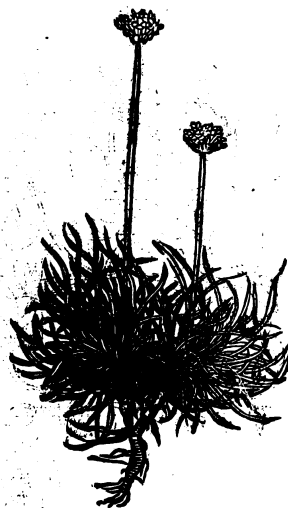
12. *Statice Americana*. Great Sea Thrist of America.
This other great Sea Thrist of America, hath likewise many such leaves as the last hath, but they are of a darker Greene colour, and somewhat shining with two ribbes in each, and blunt at the ends, the slender stalkes becom such a tuft of flowers, but they are white and beate out of a skine which futeh downe about the stalkes, the roote is long and with but few fibres thereat.

13. *Gramen maritimum minus*. Small Thrist or Sea Cushion.
This other smaller sort is well knowne to have many small hard short Greene leaves thicke growing together and

11. *Gramen maritimum mediterraneum majus Statice*
quibidem. Great Sea Thrist.



12. *Gramen maritimum minus*.
The small ordinary Thrist or Sea Cushion.



and spreading on the ground, the stalks are many of a spanne high, without any leaves on them, but at the tops a small round tuft of bluish coloured flowers.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts, the first and the last, have been observed on our Sea coasts, especially in Kent, the fourth and the eighth about Montpellier and Narbonne and the fifth both on the Venetian, Anconian and French shores, also about Montpellier, the eleventh as well on the hills, as neere the Sea, and hath been often sent us from Portugal, the rest are found neere the Sea coasts in many places, and are in flower and feede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first and third sorts are mentioned by Lobel, the second sixth and eight have not beene remembered by any other Author before, the fourth and fifth are mentioned by Bauhinus, by the names of *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum*, and *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum*, the seventh is so called by Lugdunensis as it is in the title, the ninth and tenth are mentioned by Lobel. The eleventh *Clasium* first called *Gramen maritimum majus*, and so doth Tabernmontanus also, but afterwards in his history of Plants, he calleth it *Armeria montana tenuifolia major*, Lobel *Caryophyllus montanus*, Lugdunensis saith it is called *Statice* by some from the present help in stanching blood in the body wherefoever, and so by Camerarius also, but differeth from the *Statice* of Pliny, and as divers from his *Cantabrica* although *Cammaria* taketh it to be the *Cantabrica* of *Aguidatus*, yet surely it is called *Statice* by divers now a dayes, and as Lugdunensis saith, divers herbarists of Paris called it *Catanuncus altorum genus*, but by many also *Caryophyllus montanus alter* or *major*, as Bauhinus also doth adding thereto *flore glabro*, and others *Gramen maritimum majus*, as they doe the last *Gramen maritimum minus*, and others *Caryophyllus maritimus minimus*, but *Clasium Armeria montana tenuifolia minor*; Dodonaeus calleth them both *Gramen polyanthemum majus & minus*, and the lesser *Pseudomely* in his French Herball, as Gesner in *hortis* doth also, the twelfth is called *Statice Americana* by Cornutus.

The Vertues.

It is generally held that the rootes of the Sea Chick graffe is as effectual as the ordinary or common sort, and therefore for the qualitie, I must referre you to be informed there where I speake of it, that so I they avoide a double repetition of the same things, the rest are not put to any use in Physicke that I know. This difference betweene these and those of the Land hath beene observed that cattle will not feede on the leaves of these by reason of their hardnesse, roughnesse, and sharpnesse, when as they refuse not the other.

CHAP. XLIII.

Alfne marina. Sea Chickweede.

Here are some sorts of Chickweede that are referred out of the family of the former Chickweedes to be entreated of in this place.

1. *Alfne minima.*
Sea Chickweede.

2. 3. *Alfne maritima Neapolitana & Campana tenuifolia Neapolitana major.*
Bluish Chickweede of Naples, and small Sea Buckles borne of Naples,



1. *Alfne marina. Sea Chickweede.*

This Sea Chickweede groweth for the most part with the branches lying on the ground, very like unto the middle sort of Chickweede, but that the stalks are shorter and thicker, and closer joynted with such like leaves where they thicker and whiter, the flowers are composed of many small leaves standing like a flarre: the feede which follow, are not long and round like the other, but flat and somewhat broad, wherein are contained three or foure greater feedes: the roote is threddey. Another like hereto is that Sea Chickweede that *Clasius* hath bene found with thicke leaves, like unto Purslane, growing on the sandy hills neere the shore in Holland, but that the flowers as he saith were greasfull.

2. *Alfne maritima Neapolitana flore rubens.* Bluish Chickweede of Naples.

The stalks of this Chickweede are exceeding small, lying on the ground, round about the rootes, with as fine and small leaves almost thereon, two alwayes or more set crossewise at the joyntes, being of a fingers length almost: the flowers stand at the toppes, as in the former Sea Chickweede, but of a bluish or pale purple colour, while the feede is contained in the like long heads as others: the roote is threddey as the rest. With the figure hereof you have in the same table that small Sea Buckles borne of Naples set forth by *Columus*, the description whereof you shall finde before in pag 501. and might very well have beene brought hither, among these other Sea plants.

The Place and Time.

The titles of these declare their places of breeding and their time is with the others.

The Names.

The first is called *Alfne marina* of Dodonaeus and Tabernmontanus, but Lobel calleth it *Alfne five Hippia major*, and *Clasius* *Centunculus*, the other kind whereof *Clasius* calleth *Alfne genu pelagicum*. The second is called by *Columus*, *Alfne maritima Neapolitana*.

The Vertues.

These a little use made of these Chickweedes in Physicke, and yet their talte as well as their forme, declare them of the same temperature with the other sorts.

CHAP. XLIV.

Lenticula marina vulgaris, & serrata folijs.
Ordinary Sea Lentils.

Lenticula marina vulgaris. Ordinary Sea Lentils.

It is natural to the Tyrrhene and Adriaticke Sea, betweene the Florentine and Venetian Dominions, there groweth, saith Lobel, this plant, which hath the long and narrow leaves of *Scorpiaria* or Broome Flax, very thicke set on weak bending stalks, half so long and full of empty round skinny berries, as *Scorpiaria* Lentils, from whence it came to be so called. There is another sort hereof called *Lenticula marina serrata*, very like it differing only in that it hath broader and shorter leaves, dented about the edges.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues.

Their Place is declared, and Time to be understood the Sommer. Lobel calleth it *Lenticula marina Serapionis*, and so doth Tabernmontanus and Lugdunensis after him, who also saith it is called by some *Poa marina*. Bauhinus calleth it with plaine leaves *Fucus folliculaceus* *Linaria* filis, and saith that Imperius called it *Acinaria marina sinuifolia*, but the other with jagged leaves, he calleth *Fucus foliatus serrata filis*, and of Imperius *Acinaria marina sinuifolia*, but to what use it may serve in Physicke hath not yet beene observed. *Clasius* in his *Schoola* the last Chapter of *Acopia* his Booke of simples putteth it to the question whether that with dented leaves, should not be that herbe that is called *Sargasso*, but Bauhinus in his *Pinax* setteth it downe as if it were certaine. They have been often seen covering the Sea, in sayling to the East Indies, betweene eighteenth and thirty foure degrees of Northerly Latitude, which by hindering the ships passage, some of the Sayers in clearing the sides of the ship brought it into the ship, and while it was fresh did use thereof both raw, and boyled, but grew hard and waste when it was dry, and was of a cleane property for use, as one of the Sayers troubled with toyle humors and the stopping of those passages, found to his ease that did eat thereof. *Acopia* his description thereof is in this manner. This plant groweth in a large smooth Sea covered therewith, as farre as the eye could discern, the whole bottom could not be reached unto by our plumme line, yet very likely to rise from the bottom, as might be discerned by the berries wrapped together thereon on the branches, and being pulled up was of an hands length, with leaves halfe an inch long, dented about the edges, and of a reddish colour, without taste but what it had from the Sea water: at every leafe it bore a berry like a Pepper corne, but hollow full of salt water, and of a white colour, or mixt of white and red: being fresh and new taken up it is tender, but brittle and hard when it is dryed.

RIIIE

CHAP.



CHAP. XLV.

1. *Parthenium maritimum*. Sea May weed or Featherfew.

His spreadeth many short branches on the ground about as hundredth long, having divers long and narrow leaves set about them. cut in on the sides like to the greater Daisy leaves, of a strong or stinking favour like unto the ordinary May weed, and having flowers not much unlike it also, the roots in long and slender, and shooteth forth divers fibres from it.

2. *Chamaemelum maritimum*. Sea Camomill.

The roots hereof is blackish spreading into many long fibres, sending forth sundry weak stalks lying on the ground, set on both sides with larger leaves then are in the ordinary May weed, having a large white flower, and a yellow thrium in the middle.

The Place and Time.

The first growth neere the Fishers Cottages at the foote of the hill *Cestum* in *Nardone* in *France*, the other in the sandy grounds neere the Sea shore, and flower in Summer.

The Names.

Label calleth the first *Cotula* for *Parthenium maritimum*, *Lagudensis* *Parthenium maritimum*. *Baninus* *Masticaria maritima*, and thinketh that it is the *Chamaemelum maritimum* *Dalechampi*, set downe in the second place and called *Cotula maritima* by *Label*.

The Venetians.

The first hath neither weaker, (saith *Label*) nor differing properties from the ordinary May weed, which for to avoid a double repetition of one thing, I referre you to the Chapter of May weeds in the first Classis of this Worke. Of the other there is no particular property recorded.

Parthenium maritimum.
Sea Mayweed or Featherfew.



CHAP. XLVI.

1. *Composita marina*. Sea Fleabane.

His kind of *Composita*, that groweth in the fields neere the Sea Coast, hath a long dry hard roots, and from thence riseth a round stalk, about a foot high, branched into sundry parts, set with long and narrow leaves somewhat like unto the smaller Ribbwort Plantaine, almost without taste yet a little bitter: the flowers are yellow, standing in a close tuft together, and are blowne away with the wind when the head is ripe.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared before, and the Somer is the time of its flowering.

The Names.

Lagudensis calleth it *Composita marina*, and *Baninus* as I said in the six and twentieth Chapter of the first Classis here before, would referre it to the *Chamaemelum* altera *Diofcoridis* *Rauwolfia*, which I there said, I thinke to be erroneous for the reasons there alleged.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same properties that the other Fleabanes have.

Composita marina. Sea Fleabane.



Composita marina.

CHAP. XLVII.

1. *Glaux maritima*. Sea Milkewort.

Our moderne Authours have mentioned divers sorts of *Glaux*, whereof that of *Clusius* and another called *Valerius*, have bene formerly handled before in this Worke. *Dodonaeus*, *Label* and others, have exhibited one that I meane to entreate of in this Chapter, which is the lesser, *Cordus* and *Camerarius*, a greater, and *Alpinus* one differing from them both, each supposing theirs to be the neerest unto *Diofcoridis* his *Glaux*.

1. *Glaux maritima major*. The greater Sea Milkewort.

The greater of these Milkeworts hath sundry slender weak stalks spread on the ground, beset with divers small leaves, yet a little larger, and of a grayish Greene colour on the upper side, and more grayish underneath, the flowers are purple set at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small buttons with seeds in them, the roots shooteth downeright, but the branches as they spread take roots againe. *Baninus* saith there is some variety observed herein: the greater sort having sometimes much larger leaves, and sometimes narrower, the lesser sort having the stalks thicker stord with leaves, especially upwards, the lower being scarce a way, leaving the stalks bare, and as if they had great joynts.

2. *Glaux maritima minor*. The lesser Sea Milkewort.

The lesser sort differeth little from the former, in the manner of growing, but in the smallnesse both of stalks and leaves, and that this is found growing in places neere the Sea or salt Lakes, and the other as well on the hills, as neere the Sea.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpina*. The Venetian Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

This Venetian Sea Milkewort riseth up from a slender long woody branched roots, with foure or five slender stalks a cubit or more high, set at equal distances with sundry somewhat long and narrow leaves, Greene on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and at the toppes foure or five flowers standing together, as if were in an umbell for forme and bignesse, being very like unto the bastard Scorpion like podded *Sena* of *Candy*, but of a whitish bluish colour, and are succeeded by small short round seeds, having small hard round seeds within them, raising a little sweetish.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in many places of *Germany*, and was sented *Baninus* saith, to him from out of *Scotland*, but the lesser is often found, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shores, and the last as *Alpinus* saith in the salt marshes neere unto *Clodis*, a City of the *Venetians*, growing and feeding in the end of Summer.

1. *Glaux origina maritima*.
Small Sea Milkewort.

2. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpina*.
The Venetian Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.



Rrrrr 2

The Names.

The Greeke name γλαυξ is taken from γλαυξ or γλαυξ, which is milke, and the Latines follow the Greeke name *Glaux*, and not as some thinke a *glauco colore*, for the Latine derivation cannot suite with the Greeke word. *Pliny* saith it is called also γλαυξ, because it restoreth the decayed milke in Nourishes breasts. *Cordus* on *Discorides*, and *Camerarius* in *horro*, mention the first, which *Bambius* calleth *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca*. The second, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Longobardus* speake of, and call it *Glaux exigua maritima*. The 1st is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, by the name of *Glaux in maritima*, but *Bambius* would referre it to *Clusius* his *Dorjehio congener*, as if they were both one plant, and of the Family of the *Trofoites*, or *Lotus*, yet surely howsoever they be in some things alike, they are most likely to bee different plants, and therefore I have placed it here, being of *Alpinus* his judgement, that it doth come as neerely if not more, unto *Discorides* his *Glaux* then any others.

The Vertues.

It was used to be eaten after it was boiled as a Saller herbe, with oyle and salt, in generall by all, but in especiall by Nourishes that wanted milke in their breasts, to helpe to encrease it, for which purpose also it is used now a dayes.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Kali, Glaife wort.

Having by I know not what chance left out some sorts of *Kali* from the other formerly exhibited, let me place them here among the Sea plants, rather then leave them cut altogether,

1. *Kali spinosum*. Prickly Glaife wort.

This sort of *Kali* or *Kali* Glaife wort riseth up with one hard stalk, three or foure foot long, sometimes branched from the very bottome, each of them three foote long for the most part, wheron are set narrow leaves, without order, in some places but one at a joynt, at others two or three, standing opposite all along, and others two or three together, some longer then others, the longest being usually about two inches long, at severall joynts with the leaves, both on the stalk & branches come forth certain hard huskes, pointed out into fixe sharpe prickly ends, formed somewhat like a Starre. with a small white flower in the middle, which abideth not long, that middle part afterwards swelling somewhat higher, hath a small pricke thereat, in which head lyeth one seede, almost like a graine of Wheate: the roote is spread into some branches, and perisheth or withereth at the first approach of Winter with us, although it will abide in the forme as it grew a great while after it is withered and dry,

2. *Kali floridum repens* Neapolitanum *Columna*. *Columna* his Neapolitan Glaife wort.

This small creeping or spreading Glaife wort, shooteth forth sundry weeke branches, lying for the most part upon the ground, and raising it selfe up but a little, parted likewise into branches, set confusedly with small, thicke, round leaves, at the toppes of the severall branches wherof, stand many small white flowers clustering together, made of five or sixe small pointed leaves a peece, after whom succeede small heads opening into five parts, each being pointed at the ends, containing within much very small brownish seede, the roote is composed of many small long stringes and fibres, as when the whole plant is very salt and covered with a rough small scille, as many Sea plants are, which although in its naturall place or in the warmer climates, it will abide in Gardens, yet will not doe so in our Country.

3. *Kali longifolia* filix *Ægyptiacum*.

The longest leaved *Kali* or Glaife wort of *Ægypt*. This *Kali*, tharow *Alpinus* saith is more proper to *Ægypt* then to any other place. It riseth up with a long weeke and a little hairy bending stalk, which bendeth forth into divers parts, having the longest leaves very long and narrow, a little bent at the ends, and hairy with all those on the stalk, and branches upwards, being like unto the others, but somewhat shorter, and at the toppes foure or five much smaller, and more bowing or bending downewards, from the middle of whom come forth many flowers, like unto *Roses* saith mine Author: the whole plant hath a salt and thicke taste, being smart upon the tongue.

4. *Kali*3. *Kali floridum repens* Neapolitanum. *Columna* his Neapolitan Glaife wort.3. *Kali longifolia* filix *Ægyptiacum*. The longest leaved *Kali* or Glaife wort of *Ægypt*.4. *Kali Arabum* primus genus *Rauwolfia*. *Rauwolfia* his first *Arabian Kali*.4. *Kali Arabum* primus genus *Rauwolfia*. *Rauwolfia* his first *Arabian Kali*.

It is a small plant (saith he) full of slender branches very orderly set or placed together, sending forth many small barked joynts dispersedly thereon, and in them sundry small narrow tender and pointed leaves, being of an ash-colour on the upper side and whitish underneath, as the stalks and whole plant is also.

The Place and Time.

The two former sorts grow neare the sea side, the former both in *France* and *Italy*, the other *Columna* first found on the Wokerne shore of *Naples*, and flower and seede late in the yeare, the third *Alpinus* saith is most proper to *Ægypt*, and the least to *Syria*.

The Names.

The first of these hath beene taken for *Tragum Marshioli*, but his is alwayes found growing lower and smaller, and without leaves, and this never without, whereby it appeareth plainly that they are two severall plants, and so doth *Alexius Bonet* of *Venice* account them. *Bambius* in making two sorts of *Tragum*, calleth one *Kali* and so doth *Alexius Bonet* of *Venice* account them.

Rrrrr 3

spinosum

spissum cochlearium, but why *cochlearium*, I see no cause, for it is not *Label* his *Kali cochlear* *femine*, for that he made the first of his *Kalies* in the foregoing Paragraph, and I think there is no other *Kali cochlear* *femine* to be, the other he calleth *Kali spisso affinis*, referring it to the *Tragum* of *Matthiolum*, as all Authors since him have called it, and faith withall that because *Discoferides*, gave no leaves to his *Tragum*, therefore *Matthiolum* and *Tabernaemontanus*, did expresse their *Tragum* without leaves; but *Label* set leaves, so his *Tragum*, as he himselfe faith he found it on the *Venetianus* Island called *Lio*; but *Dronetum* as I said before, faith he found that fort also without leaves in the same Island. The second *Colonna* calleth *Kali floridum repens discoides Neapolitanum*, and *Bauhinus* *Kali Crustacea minoris folio*. The third is the third *Kali* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptius* plants. The last is called by *R. wolffius* *Kali Arabum primum genus*, which as he faith is called *Ufura* by the *Arabians*, but by the Natives where it groweth *Schisan*.

De Virtutibus.

The ashes of all these sorts, as well as of the former sorts are both used to make Sops and Gasse, and to purge the belly also, from a dole chollic as *Alpinus* faith, especially of his sort, either the juice of the leaves or the powder of them taken in Wine.

CHAP. XLIX.

Critibum maritimum. Sampire.

IN this Chapter I must joyne, for the name and places sake, three or foure other plants, because I would not make many of them.

1. *Critibum maritimum vulgare*. Rocks Sampire. The Rocks Sampire groweth up with a tender Greene stalks, about halfe a yard or two foor high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom and flowered with sundry thick and almost round, somewhat long leaves of a deepe Greene colour, sometimes thick together, and sometimes more on a stalk, and are sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the toppes of the stalks and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large feede bigger then Fennel, yet somewhat alike: the roote is great, white and long continuing many yeares, and is of a hot spicy taste likewise.

2. *Critibum maritimum majus*. The greater Rocks Sampire. This greater sort differeth little in forme from the precedent, but in the largenesse, and in not being of so good a relifish or spicy taste as it, but smelling somewhat strongly of Smalage, and tasting more bitter.

3. *Critibum maritimum spissum flos effluvia marina*. Sea Parsneppe. This Sea Parsneppe is very like the former Sampire, but it groweth greater and higher with shorter and nar-

1. *Critibum maritimum vulgare*. Rocks Sampire.



3. *Critibum maritimum spissum flos effluvia marina*. The Sea Parsneppe.



rower leaves, much more divided, and sharply prickling at the ends, the stalks are more sappy and of a fresher green colour, breaking into three or foure branches towards the toppes where stand large umbels of white flowers, and afterwards Fennell like feede in prickly huskes: the roote is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsneppe, but more divided into parts, and is of a good relifish, somewhat resembling a Parsneppe.

4. *Critibum Chrysanthemum*. Golden flowered Sampire.

The Golden Sampire hath sundry hard round stalks, rising from the roote, thickly flowered with very narrow long and somewhat thicke leaves cut in at the ends: at the toppes of the stalks stand single flowers, like unto *Aster* or *Chrysanthemum*, wholly yellow, both the border and the tennue in the middle, wherein lye the feede when they are ripe and are blowne away with the winde: the roote is divided into many strings.

The Place and Time.

All these plants grow in or neere the Sea. The two first on the Rocks that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowe with the Sea water, the other in grounds not farre from the shore: and doe all flower and feede in the end of *Iuly* and *August*.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *οκλιβαν*, or *οκλιβαν*, or *οκλιβαν*, and the Latines *Critibum*, is generally not only given to the two last sorts here set forth, but to the two latter sorts also, of which error *Matthiolum* is the first Author as I take it, and from him all others have deduced the title: but *Label* and *Lugdunensis* first put in the doubt, and exposed another hebe, that did more rightly as he faith, agree to *Discoferides* description of *Critibum* then this, namely the *Portulaca marina*, for as he faith, this hath no resemblance with the *Critibum* of *Discoferides*, which he writeth hath whiter and broader leaves then *Portulaca*, and such faith he hath the *Portulaca marina*, but such hath not this *Critibum*, the very Greene, and nothing so large as *Portulaca* and may more fitly be called, even as the very common sort of people doe *Fenestellum maritimum*, Sea Fennell, for so in the umbels and whole face thereof it doth assimilate a Fennell: but if I may be so bold to please Doctor *Label* his *Critibum*, I beleve it will be found at discrete in some other part as the former: for although *Portulaca marina* agreeeth with *Discoferides* his *Critibum* in the leaves, yet it doth not so in the feede, whereas it must also agree if it be the right: but the feede of *Portulaca marina*, is flat like an *Atrach*, and hath not in it a Fennell like wheate, as *Discoferides* description doth enforce it, and therefore we may conclude that neither hath that doth answer *Discoferides* his Text in all points: this is therefore more properly to be called *Fenestellum maritimum*, until it can be better determined whenunto it may be appropriate: Some would also make it to be *Empeirum Discoferides*, but *Matthiolum* hath dissolved thence errors, shewing that this Sea Fennell hath no purging quality therein at all, and that it was never seene naturally growing as well on hills as neere the Sea side. *Cesalpium* onely, and *Bauhinus* from him maketh mention of the first *Critibum* here, calling it *Baticula alterum genus ex Sicilia*, as he doth the second *Baticula quasi parva Batic*, for it is thought to be that which *Pliny* called *Batu*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* doth, and *Critibum maritimum* also: It is the first *Critibum* of *Matthiolum*, whom almost all other Authors doe follow, who also faith the *Italians* his Countrymen called it *herba de San Pierre*, and some from thence *Sampiro*, and the French thereafter, *San Pierre*, and we from them, being our neerer neighbours *Sampier*. *Bauhinus* calleth both these first sorts *Critibum* sine *Fenestellum maritimum majus* & *minus*. The third is the second *Critibum* of *Matthiolum* called *Critibum spissum* by *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernaemontanus* but *Portulaca marina* by *Label*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Trifolium maritimum quadrans* of *Dalechampius* also. *Angellus* tooke it to be *Sacani*, and *Comaricus* calleth it *Cachrys maritimum*. The last *Matthiolum* his third sort of *Critibum* whom *Lugdunensis* and *Comaricus* doe follow: *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Critibum Chrysanthemum* and *Label*, *Chrysanthemum maritimum*, *Cesalpium* *Austrius prima Discoferides*, *Cordus* in *obis* *Physia Antyllis* upon old *Bauhinus* *Critibum maritimum flos effluvia marina*, and by some after *Atticus* *maritima*. The *Italians* besides the former name call it *Fenestella marina* (the *Fennell*), *Perceid de la mer* & *Hinnis* *marina*, the French *Fenestella* and *Guille* and *Critibum* as the Apothecaries in their shops beyond Sea. *Critibum* *maritimum*, this from them, or they from it: the *Germanus* *Meerfennell*, the Dutch *Zee Venckell*, and we as I said *Sampier* and *Sea Fennell*. *Prunus* *Cyrenensis* calleth it *Critibum* & *Ricinus maritimum*.

The Virtues.

To shew you the Vertues of *Discoferides* his *Critibum*, is but to put you to try whether they answer unto our *Sampier*: which are these: The rootes and the leaves boyled in wine and drinke helpe the difficulty in making water, and the yellow yonicles: the thins also provoketh without course, it is upon both raw and boyled as *Cochlearia* and pickt up to be kept, *Quia* faith it is safe and a little bitter withall, whereby it hath an effectfull proper to dry and to thicke, but yoweth of these properties very weakly in it, that it is in those things that are bitter. Our *Sampier* is a safe herbe, very pleasant both to the taste and to make, notably by the saltnesse, but by the spiciness in it it is useful in helping digestion, opening in it the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, provoking

4. *Critibum Chrysanthemum*. Golden flowered Sampire.



provoking urine and helping thereby to wash away the gravell and stone engendred in the kidneys or bladder: Many other Sea plants might have been put into this Classe, which I have disorderly handled and spoken of through this whole worke, because they were to like unto those plants, wherunto I have joyned them, that they could not well be seperated, I thought them therefore fitter to be contained of there, and referred only the few for this place.

CHAP. L.

Bulbus Crinitus marinus. The Sea Bulbe with hairy bulb toppe.



Efore I come to the Sea Mosses, let me add this uncomon, unheard of, and peradventure uncomon, at least unceraine Sea plant, in that we have not yet read or heard of any found Author that hath mentioned it, but *Lugdunensis* and he, as he saith out of certaine Navigations in the Italian tongue, but neither persons that saw it, nor place of the Sea where it grew but onely among certaine Islands, nor time when it was found, are expresse in the declaration thereof: which maketh it the more suspitious: but as *Lugdunensis* hath let it downe, so I will give it you to cause others to find out the truth, or folly of the matter. Among certaine Islands doth grow so great abundance of this hairy bearded plant, that shippes being forced to passe over it, are often stayed in their course: it groweth in the bottomne of the Sea, to the length of foureteene or fiftene fathoms (or braces) and rising foure or five above the water, of the colour of yellow waxe, with a reasonable bigge stalk, from whence at certaine spaces are scddivers bulbes, sending forth at their ends, certaine haire or tufts of haire, the roote is bulbous also, but thicker and greater then the others on the stalkes, and bathing out many hairy fibres: Thus much hee. *Bombinus* saith hee knoweth not what it is, and surely I thinke if there were any such thing, in *verum natura*, others besides *Lugdunensis* might have the fortune to light upon that unnamed Author to certifie us of his honesty and knowledge, I can goe no further, not having any further limits allotted me.



Bulbus marinus crinitus. The Sea bulbe with Feather top.

CHAP. LI.

Muscus marinus. Sea Mosse.



F Mosses I am next to speake, which are of many sorts, some of the Vlands, and others of the Sea, which must be joyned next to those other Sea plants, and those of the Land after them, and because these also are of divers sorts, I thinke fit to distribute them into three ranks, the first to be of those that are of an herby substance, the second of an harder stony, and the last of a spongy matter: the first sort also is to be divided into these plants, that beare fine cut leaves, like Mosse or Feare, and into those that have broader leaves, of those with fine cut leaves I shall entreat in this Chapter, and of the broader in the next.

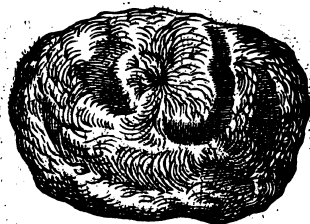
1. *Muscus marinus capillatus Dioscoridi.* The soft Sea Mosse.

This soft Sea Mosse (is not *Coralina*, which is hard and hath a branched stalk, but) is like unto those Mosses that grow upon the ground or trees without any rootes, onely growing upon the rocks, or upon the flesh of sundry fishes, being a soft herbe composed wholly of woolly white haire, without any branch or stalk, and is often found white then reddish or gray, but is not greene. There is another small sort heretof, found growing on the stones by the Sea side, also sometimes upon wood, and is likewise sometimes callt up by the Sea on the Rocks among the *Alga* of divers sorts, growing somewhat like the former or ground Mosse, but that it is white and is flesh a little salish and binding.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of Naples.

This Sea Mosse likewise groweth unto some rocks or stone, rising with a stalk more then foure inches high,

1. *Muscus marinus capillatus Dioscoridi et alter parum distinctus.* The soft Sea Mosse, and another small sort from the Venetian shore.



4. *Muscus marinus viridis Fagiolacetus.* Short Fennell like Sea Mosse.



2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of Naples.



3. *Muscus marinus seu Alga thallia.* Drying red Sea Mosse.



5. *Muscus marinus Fagiolacetus.* Long Fennell like Sea Mosse.



6. *Muscu marinus Abrotanoides*.
Southernwood like Sea Mousse.



8. *Muscu marinus Venetus Collivadiæ offic.*
The long close Sea Mousse of Venice.



7. *Muscu marinus argenteus phaeophyllus*.
The silver like Sea Feather.



9. *Penna aurea marina*.
The golden Sea Feather.



with sundry branches on both sides, and they againe divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine leaves, as small as Camomill leaves, or finer then they if any other be finer, soft in bandling at the first, easie to be bended, and transparent if they be interposed to the light, greene below at the lower part, and purplish above: this is not so easie as Coralline when it is dried, and groweth more rough by the drynesse, although it may well be referred unto it in kind of colour, and retaineth a very salt taste, whilst being put into water, or a while steeped therein, it will grow soft againe.

3. *Admus maritimus tinctorius seu Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis*.
Dying red Sea Mousse.

This small red Sea Mousse is somewhat like the last, but with more

more

store of soft stalks and fewer branches, and with as fine small leaves on them like unto Fennell of a reddish colour, but with some whitenesse mixed together, this is used by divers to strike a deepe crimson, or reddish purple colour, which will last long.

4. *Muscu marinus virens Fæbii Masson.* Short Fennell like Sea Mousse.
This short Fennell like Mousse groweth up from blackish round and stony rocks, with divers fine short leaves like Fennell, of an herby or greenish colour, among which an herby stalks rise also with such like leaves on it, and having sundry small eminences thereon.

5. *Muscu marinus Fæbii Masson.* Long Fennell like Sea Mousse.
The leaves hereof are very long and fine like unto the Fennell, the Fennell plant, growing from stalks neerer a loose long, divided into branches, this springeth from Rocks of the like.

6. *Muscu marinus Abrotanoides*. The Southernwood like Sea Mousse.
This also riseth up from the Rocks with thicker stalks and branches, with first out leaves on them, somewhat like unto Southernwood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red colour.

7. *Muscu marinus argenteus phaeophyllus*. The silver like Sea Feather.
This most beautifull Mousse groweth on the Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry shells of Fishes, and is also often found wrapped amongst the wracke of Sea weeds, cast upon the shore, growing up as the figure sheweth, into many particular parts or branches, made as it were all of bakes like other Mosses, but very representing several sort of Feathers, of so pure a white silverylike colour, that it is to be wondered at, that any Sea Mousse should become so white by nature, or made by Art, the property whereof is to waste the Spere applied with Vinegar, it quickly also dissolveth the scrophules or kernels in the throat, or elsewhere: it helpeth the Drop sicke in that it doth abundantly provide urine: it cleanseth likewise the reins, and gravel or stones engendered in the kidneys, if a draught of it in pother be taken in the distilled water of *Oryssum*, Hedge Mustard or Sea Holly with an equal proportion of the juice of Lemons.

8. *Muscu marinus Venetus Collivadiæ offic.* The Venetian Collis like Mousse.
This Venetian Mousse groweth on rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the water, is broken from it, and carryed to the shore, but having any root, but being made as it were of a tuft of small sticks set together, and being dry resembleth the roots of *Codium*, but whiter, and being moistened againe, openeth it like unto the former aforesaid, and as it is expressed in the figure is very fine, and full of it like land.

9. *Penna aurea marina*. The golden Sea Feather.
This Sea plant that for the beauty and excellency thereof, doth worstly deserve his name, although sent thus named as it were, being but a peece as it is likely, of what it was when it grew, yet such as it is I here offer to your view, being of a most shining gold colour, both stalks and leaves, which very neatly resembleth the *Spartum Asiatum* of *Cleopatra*, which we call the Feather grass.

The Place and Time.

Their places are all declared by their titles to be the stones on the shore, or Rocks in the Sea, and the shells of fishes, &c. wherein many of them breed, and but few spring out of the ground as the fourth doth, some in other Countries, and some on our owne coasts, and perith not in Winter or Summer.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *Epiv* *Σαλαγγί*, and *Muscu marinus* in Latine yet some promiscuously call these *Fucus marinus*, as well as *Muscu*, but *Diocorides* distinguisheth betweene them, entreating of them in two sundry Chapters, and although *Pliny* be inconstant herein, making Mousse sometimes an herbe, sometimes a shrubbe, and sometimes confounding both *Muscu* and *Fucus* together. The first of both sorts is mentioned by *Antonio Donati*, in his herbarion of the Ile of *Les* of the *Venetians*, and is also the *Muscu marinus* of *Diocorides*, according to *Comestinus*, his more exact consideration, as *Lugdunensis* doth relate to, and the *Fucus capillaceo folio* of *Theophrastus*, as it is thought. The second is *Cleopatra* his *Muscu marinus*, which he received from *Imperatorem* of *Naples*, and sent by the name of *Palmarum marina*, but nothing agreeing with that of *Theophrastus*. The third is the *Fucus five Alga tinctoria* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is the *Muscu marinus virens*, which *Calapinus* calleth *Muscu marinus mollis*. The fifth the *Fucus Fæbii Masson* of *Label*. The sixth is his *Fucus marinus folijs Abrotani*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth, calling it *Muscu marinus folijs Abrotani*. The seventh and the last are so called by *Donatus*, as their titles declare them, and the eighth is mentioned by *Pons* in his *Italian Baldus*. The *Arabians* call the Sea Mousse *Thaleb* and *Thaleb*, the *Italians* *Moscu marino*, the *Spaniards* *Mahoguaniana jerva*, the *French* *Mouche de mer*, the *Germanes* *Meerwisch*, the *Dutch* *Zee mosch*.

The Vertues.

Most of these Sea Mosses doe binde much, and coole inflammations, and being applied whilst they are fresh give much ease to those are troubled with the hot Gout, they have an especial property in drying, thickning, & cooling, what part soever standeth in neede of any of these qualities: both the sorts of the first, killeth worms in the body, and the second of them is very efficacious for watering red eyes, if the pother mixed with some Fennell Water be put into them: the same pother taken with Vinegar stayeth vomiting, and strengtheneth the stomacke, but if the decoction thereof is wine be injected into the bladder by a syringe, it cleanseth the carnosity in the necke of the bladder, and ulcers therein, proved effectually to helpe one troubled with that disease in a short time: the eighth likewise is said to helpe to cleave foul ulcers of all sorts, either inward or outward, being made into pother and given in wine, and cleanseth the stone in the kidneys: the vertues of the seventh are declared in the description.

CHAP. LII.

Fucus marinus five Alga marina. Sea wracke or Sea weeds.

Of this kind of broader leaved Sea excellencies, that are soft and herby, some more and some lesse, there are many sorts, which shall be here expressed.

1. *Fucus marinus five Alga marina graminea*. Wracke or Sea weeds, or Grassie.
The rounder roots hereof are hairy, and blackish on the outside, from whence rise up small, and round

round and long white hairy heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into branches, on the toppes whereof stand three or foure very long and narrow soft greene leaves, some being an ell or more long, and about an inch broad: this hath neither feede nor stalk, but lyeth on the ground untill the tide raise it on the water, which being broken by the force of the waves, is carryed to the shore, where it is kept for many things.

2. *Fucus maritimus cretaceus latifolius*. Broad and thicke Sea Girdle.

This differeth from the former in that the roote is wholly fibrous, the stalk rising from thence, thicke and round two or three inches high, and the leaf which is sometimes but one, and seldome two, of a very great length, even divers feete or els long, and above foure inches broad, equal from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thicke and of a deepe greene colour, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist glue or gelly, and will hardly dry unless it lie long in the Sunne, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting untill after many dayes drying.

3. *Fucus maritimus latifolius tenuis folius*. Broad and thin Sea girdle.

This is in all things like the last, but that the leaves are thinner broader and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, and is like unto thin parchment.

4. *Fucus alatus five phaeogonius*. Winged Sea girdle.

This cleaveth unto stones, and shels of fishes likewise both in the deeper and shallower places of the Sea, having a round darke reddish stalk of the bignesse of a Goose quill, which being growne to the full length is very weak, lying on the ground, unless the water raise it, and as all long: on each side whereof groweth a wing, all the whole length of it, like unto a skinnie or parchments, with veines therein, which being like the flaps of an arrow, is small below and broader above equally to the toppes of two or three inches breadth: the leaves that grow next the ground are many (and some are set also on the stalk) of a yellowish greenish colour, and of an hand breadth, being foure, six, or eight inches long, either of a skinnie substance like unto the other growne like flake doth very well resemble a two edged sword: and is used to be dried and eaten by the inhabitants of the Sea coasts where it groweth after it is cleared from the skinnie wings, and hath a little sweet taste with the saltneffe which maketh it the more acceptable.

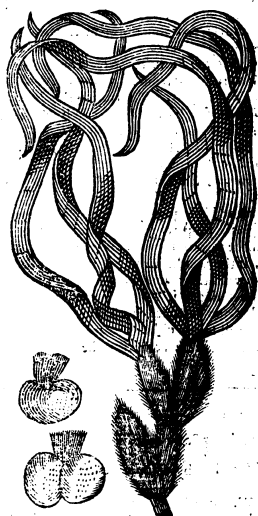
5. *Fucus maximum polyphidus*. Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

The manner of growing hereof, and the use likewise is alike with the last, but is the greatest of all these sorts of Sea weeds, having a stalk as thicke as that of Angelica, of a browne colour like a Chelone on the outside, and so are the round leaves likewise, which are three or foure cubits long, being not so thicke as ones little finger, and ending in divers broad and short skinnie Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the swords hangers, which are of a yellowish colour. Both these last sorts were sent unto *Banham* from *Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, by Doctor *Cargillius*, and as it seemeth this and the second are somewhat differing from *Mr. Johnston* figure and description, which containeth both of them in one, yet I have thought good to give you his figure, for want of them severall, although his groweth from a roote, and this from shels, &c.

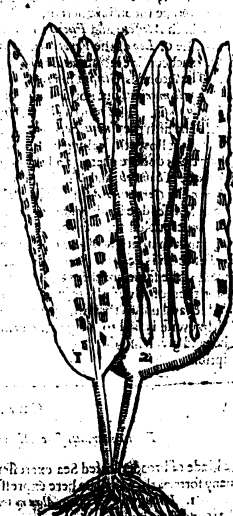
6. *Fucus maritimus secundus Dodonaei*. Narrow long and thicke Sea girdles.

The roote hereof is round and flat, from whence spring two or three narrow thicke leaves, about a foote and a halfe long, divided into fundry flat thicke thongs like leather, some long and some shorter, and they squire divi-

1. *Fucus maritimus five Alga marina graminis*.
Wrake or Sea weeds or Gralle.



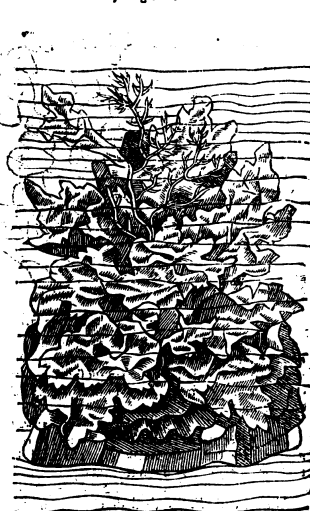
5. *Fucus maximum polyphidus*.
Great Sea girdle with many Labels.



6. 7. *Fucus maritimus* 3. 3. & 4. *Dodonaei*.
Two or three sorts of Sea thongs or girdles.



9. *Fucus maritimus Lalluca marina diffus*,
Oyster greene.



11. *Ceramium maritimum* 8. 8. *varietas*
Sea Oake or Sea Wrake some varieties.



10. *Fucus five Alga intermedia*.
Sea Curls Reddie.



And into smaller ones, this hath but few or no swolne parts thereon. But there is another of this sort that hath shorter and narrower leaves, the stalks ending all in swolne points.

7. *Fucus membranaceus areoideus*.

Sea wracke with skinnie horns.

This hath a stalk little above an handysatch long, as thick and a halfe broad, divided into fundry branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each whereof endeth in divers short parts, like unto small horns: hereof are foure, diverse sorts, differing one from another, though not much one from another, and are used to take away the humoral longings of women with child, & fift

11. *Opuntia marina*. The Sea Garland.

8. *Fucus maritimus Gallapagensis pennae refertus*. The Peacocks Feather.
This also is of a skinny substance, spreading it self by little and little wide abroad, cut into many jagges, which end in halfe circles lying sometimes one upon another, whereon are set sundry semicircular spots, and strokes of diverse colours, and of differing bignesse one from another, like as is fence in the Peacocks feathers: this growth to the Rocks in the Sea: somewhat like heretounto there is also a certaine burke taken from Scallops, that breeds on the same Rocks.

9. *Fucus maritimus Lactuca marina dictus*. Oyster Greene, or Sea Lettice.
The Oyster Greene, as all know is a soft tender herbe growing on Rocks, with thinn crumpled, and darke Greene leaves, somewhat like unto the curd Lettice, and hath neither stalk nor roote, but growing as most of the Sea weeds doe, upon Rocks or stones.

10. *Fucus fove Alga Intubacea*. Sea curled Endive.
The Sea curled Endive, hath divers long and round leaves lying on the ground, and shooting forth others on all sides, as it runneth therefore, sending out small fibres from the joynts under the leaves, which are dented round the sides, making the proportion of a ragged staffe, as it is painted on every leafe.

11. *Quercus marina*. Sea Oake, or Sea Wrake.
This likewise in the same places, and after the same manner growth on the Rocks, and lyeth thereon flat; when the water is false therefrom, shooting forth many long stalks of leaves, to a great length, cut in and divided somewhat like unto Oaken leaves, set here and there with blisters, as it were berries full of winde, and some full of water, which being troden on will give a cracke, the whole herbe is of a very Greene colour, soft and tough, which while it is wet is like wet skinnies, some doe call this herbe *Quercus marina baccifera*, by reason of the small round knots, which is like hollow berries, and is blacke being dry. Another sort is called *Cladophora*, because that being somewhat like the other, but with shorter leaves, and some also growing from the middle ribbe, it hath no knots or blisters on the branches, but at the ends thicke small long bunches like small Aikornes, and is white when it is dry. And a third sort called *Quercus marina barbata*, because the ends of the leaves are very finely cut into long hairy threds, representing a beard.

12. *Opuntia marina*. The Sea Garland.
This dainty plant growth up from some Rocks or stones, in or neere the Sea, spreading sundry flat, thicke, short and round leaves, one set on the toppe of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming branches of leaves leaning downewards, each being as it were strung on a thred, which yet is scarce to be discerned, like as a Country Garland of field and corne flowers, are used to be made to decke the Country houses, and their places of sport, so that the whole plant seemeth to be made of nothing but strung leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe (saith *Bauhinn*), but I much doubt he taketh that supposition from the *Flora Indica Americana*, the lower leaves are somewhat browne, the rest are thicke green, and those that are new sprung are Greene, and all of them smooth and shining, even kept betweene papers for a long time, and of a fatisht taste, yet by long time growing rougher and full of wrinkles, but still tough and not brittle like Corall or Coralline, and growing soft againe (steeped) in water, yet still very fast.

The Place and Time.

Divers of these are found on our *Englishe* and *Scottishe* coasts, but some in the warmer Countries, their cheifest time of beauty and use, is the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Opuntia*, and in Latine *Physa* or *Phocum*, or *Fucus maritimus*, *marinus* being added thereunto to distinguish it from the *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, and *Alga marina* also, because divers Authors have called diverse water herbes by the name of *Alga*, some *agnatus*, some *palestris*, *Physa* his inconsistency as I shewed in part in the last Chapter, appeareth plainly herein. In this in one place, lib. 13. c. 2. he saith that the *Grecians* call it in that sort another name in any nation whereby it may be called, because *Alga* is the name of herbes, and *Physa* is of a shrubbe, and yet in another place lib. 3. c. 6. he translateth *Theophrastus* and *Nicander*, saith, that faith it is the Treakle of the Sea to be *Alga*, and yet there are many kinds thereof, as they doe of *Physa*, and thereupon *Gaza* doth alwayes translate *Theophrastus* his *Physa* to be *Alga*. The first of these is the *Fucus maritimus*, after of *Dodonaeus* the *Fucus fove Alga marina* *graminea* of *Engelmann*, called by those of *Mompeller* *Pala marina*, being used by them both for litter for their cattie, and for the best sort of dung for their fields, but *Labi*

Alga marina, and by *Bauhinn* *Alga angustifolia viticrurorum*, the broader sort is called by *Imperatius Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*. The second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, and eighth, are set downe by *Bauhinn* in his *Prodromus* by the same names in their titles, or very little differing. The sixth is likewise set downe, in the title, and is likely to be the *Fucus Zoster*, by *Lugdunensis* to whom it doth belong, which *Bauhinn* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Fucus longi angustifolia* & *crassifolia*. The ninth is the first sort of *Fucus maritimus* by *Discolorides*, and called *Bryon Lactuca folijs* by *Pliny* and *Label*, by *Matthioli* *Muscus marinus alter*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Fucus maritimus* prior, *Lugdunensis* *Muscus marinus Theophrasti*, and by *Bauhinn* *Fucus marinus primus* *Discolorides* & *Theophrasti*. The tenth is called *Fucus fove Alga Intubacea* by *Lugdunensis*. The eleventh with the varieties thereof are mentioned by *Label* and *Clajus* calling it *Quercus marina*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Bauhinn* *Fucus maritimus*. The last was first set forth by *Clajus* under the name of *Lichen marinus*, and saith he received it first from *Imperatius* of *Naples*, by the name of *Serrularia*, and after from *Cortusius* by the name of *Opuntia marina*, and *Corallina laetifolia* *Bauhinn* calleth it *Fucus folio rotundo* in his *Prodromus*, but *Fucus maritimus* in his *Matthioli*.

The Vertues.

All the kinds of Wrake, saith *Discolorides* and *Galen*, doe coole and dry, and is good to ease the Gout, and inflammations, being used fresh, but *Lacuna* correcteth the cooling word in *Galen*, and saith it doth better agree with Sea plants, to dry rather then to coole, by reason of their saltneesse, which doth binde and constraime, but not coole, *Nicander* in *Theoricis* commendeth the red sort of *Fucus* to be good against the venome of Serpents, and other venomous creatures. The first sort is much used by the *Venetians* instead of hay or straw, to packe up Glasses to preserve them from breaking, but at *Mompeller* and other places, they use it as litter for their horses, and being made into compost is excellent good manure, to refresh their barren or too eaten grounds: divers of the other sorts are eaten as saller herbes, as the fourth, fifth, and twelfth, the seventh as is said, is good to repress the hurtfull longings of women with child, and *Clajus* saith that *Cervus* signified unto him that the common people of *Corfu* did use the last, instead of *Corallina* to kill the wormes in children.

CHAP. LIII.

Muscus marinus Corallina dictus. Hard Sea Mofse or Coralline.



According to the method before prescribed I am in this Chapter to shew you all those sorts of hard Mosses that are either Coralline or come neere to them.

1. *Muscus marinus fove Corallina alba effluens*. Common white Coralline.
The ordinary Coralline which is used in the Apothecaries shoppes, is a sort of white, hard or stony Mofse, growing usually on the Rocks in or neere the Sea, rising either from the stones thereof, or from the shells of Scallops, Oysters, or the like, and growth not above an handfull high, spreading sundry small branches like a Greene herbe, with divers small short leaves, like haire thereon, which is soft, under the water, but taken forth growth as hard almost as a stone. This is our ordinary Coralline, which is gathered in all our Coasts Wellward, and in these Northern parts of Europe, as farre as I can learne, but some have affirmed that it hath beene found somewhat reddish, growing upon the Corall itselfe, which is not found but in the deepe: *Mediterranean* Sea, on Rocks under water.

1. *Muscus marinus fove Corallina alba*. Common white Coralline.

2. *Muscus marinus niger Germanicus fove Corallina nigra*. Blacke German Coralline.

This growth like unto a Coralline, with branches and fine outleaves, but blackish of colour, which is a sort seldom heard of before, and crepeth as it growth.

3. *Muscus marinus fove Corallina rubens*. Reddish Coralline.

This sort of Coralline hath no branched stalks like the former, nor spreading much, but growing more upright, hath long leaves thereon then the other as fine as Fennell, and of a reddish colour.

4. *Muscus marinus laetifolius fove Corallina laetifolia*. Broad Coralline.

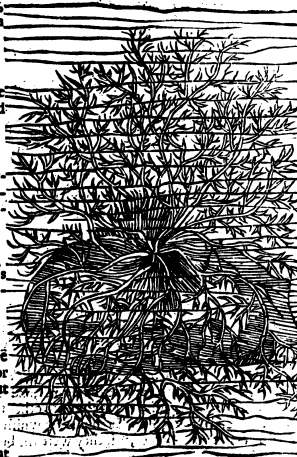
This broad Coralline spreadeth leaves as it were on both sides of a middle stalk, each whereof is broad, and parted into sundry divisions.

5. *Muscus marinus longifolius fove Corallina longa*. Long Coralline.

This Coralline hath divers upright stalks set with two, three or foure long leaves by spaces, one above another, in three or foure rows, each whereof is somewhat flat, and dented or cut in all along the edges.

6. *Muscus marinus squamatus fove Corallina squamata*. Scaly Coralline.

This sixt sort of Coralline hath sundry sprigs, with joynts at them like unto scales, and small hairy Mofse like leaves on each side of them, being wholly white.



3. *Muscus marinus ruber* five *Corallina rubra*.
Reddish Coralline.

6. *Cladophora maritima* five *Corallina squamata*.
Scaly Coralline.



The Place and Time.

All these Mosses are expressed to grow on the Rocks and Stones in and by the Sea, and are to be found growing at all times of the year.

The Names.

All these sorts may be referred to the *βελον θαλασσιον* *Muscus marinus* before set forth, both their place of breeding and manner of growing declaring it, and came to be called *Corallina* chiefly from that sort that grew upon Corall it selfe. The first is the *Muscus marinus* of *Matthiolum*, *Didonem*, *Lugdunensis*; and others, *Lobel* call it *Corallina*, and *Lugdunensis* *Fucus capillatus*. The second *Bambinus* only remembereth in his *Pines*, to have received it from the *Baltick* Sea, calling it *Muscus capillatus multifidus niger*. The third is the *Muscus marinus vulgarissimus* of *Lobel*, and the second *Muscus marinus* of *Didonem*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerrard*. The fourth is the *Muscus Coralliformis* of *Lobel*. The fifth is the *Corallina minima* in the new *Gerrard*, whose description doth nothing answer the figure, for *Gerrard*'s figure is quite differing from this, yet is answerable to his description. The last is called by *Lobel* *Muscus candidus*; *Corallina*; *Squamula* *Loricata*, and is the third *Muscus marinus* of *Didonem*, although the new *Gerrard* doth entitle another figure by that name, and giveth a description farre differing from his figure.

The Vertues.

Coralline is in a manner wholly spent among us to kill the worms in children, or in elder persons, and as the matter to the manner, not knowne but in these later times to Anchours, but by what quality it worketh this effect is not declared by any, for it is altogether insipide, or without taste of heat or cold, as Corall it selfe is, and if Corall be so much commended against the Stone and fluxes, crampes, the falling sicknesse, and melancholy, &c. as you shall heare in its proper Chapter, doe not thinke but these may conduce somewhat thereunto also.

CHAP. LIV.

Frutices Coralloides five *Corallina frutescentes*, Shrub Corallines.



Now the Corallines mentioned in the last Chapter, I must adjoynt sundry sorts of woody, griny, or stony shrub like Corallines, as I may so call them, of severall differing matters and formes, which I would place in a Chapter by themselves, and neither mingle them with the former Corallines, nor with the next Coralline, because different from both.

1. *Corallina fruticosa alba*. The white crufted shrub Coralline.

This white shrub Coralline groweth up from the Rocke or some shell, in forme of a small shrub or low tree, to a cubits height, more or lesse, with a flat stemme or trunk below, and sundry flat branches also issuing from it on both sides, and not round like an ordinary shrub or tree, which branches are divided into other smaller sprigs above, and those againe into lesser, it is wholly covered over or crufted with a white hard cruft like unto Coralline, or white Corall, but rough or rugged, the middle part or heart being woody and bending like the branch of a tree, yet very hard also.

2. *Corallina fruticosa rubra*. Red crufted shrub Coralline.

This red Coralline is like the former in all things, saving that the colour hereof is in some wholly of a reddish colour, and in others the branches part white and part purplish. And another sort thereof is of a whitish yellow, spotted, which as I take it *Bambinus* call it *Corallina pallida flavescens* coloris, & *Lobel* *punctata*, for I thinke them both one.

3. *Corallina lignosa rufescens* *Erica fascie*. Brownish woody Coralline or Sea Heath.

This sort also groweth flat like the former, and from some Rocke or Rocke riseth half a yard high or better, with divers spread branches, divided againe into other smaller ones, somewhat like unto Heath, spreading almost ten yards breadth, all covered with a thicke brownish barke, and a very hard woody substance underneath, so thicke with small knots or bunches, as if they were the buds of flowers, easily rubbed so pother: the whole plant being of a saltish taste.

4. *Corallina plumosa five Myriophyllum Peltatum* *Corallina Chelae*. The Seavorm Sea Feather.

This Sea Coralline (for so in substance it is not unlike, and *Cervinus* found the effects so be like also) groweth

not

not as the former, from some stone or shell, but out of the ground in the Sea, from a roote fastened therein, with very hairy fibres, growing up with a slender stalk, (as *Cladophora* shewed by the sight of the figure about a cubits height) which did send forth branches of long leaves, very finely cut into many long parts on both sides and bending the toppe downwards, very like to the branches of the Date tree, or as I may say, unto a Feather, of a pale or whitish colour: the upper leaves are spallier then the lower, else alike, and the toppe of the stalk endeth in a scapine head, composed as it were of many scales whereas is no floure, these scales being as it were young plants, which falling to the bottome of the water, take roote thereon, and grow up like the mother plant, this while it groweth in the water, or is fresh new taken, it is tender and pliable to be bended any way, but when it is dry it is as hard as Coralline or Glasie, and is brittle.

5. *Corallina alba* *Barbadoensis*.

The knotted white Coralline or Barbary Feather.

The stalk hereof is some high, white, hard, and woody, covered with a rugged white barke, having sundry long and wide branches, rising up on all sides without order, these or some of them are long as peeces, and some part in to lesser ones, not above an inch long, on each stalk there stand divers, even three or forty small knots or buttons, for the most part bored through, composed of two halfe circles compassing it round about: this was brought out of Barbary to *Marcelles*, and there worne in hats like Feathers.

6. *Corallina fruticosa duplex* & *alia minus rugosa*.

Two sorts of rough Coralline and a smooth. The one of these is of a hard woody substance, without care or heart, of a brownish colour, crufted over with a rough knotted or bunched coate or barke, of an ash colour, which is brittle, easie to be rubbed to pother, from whence issuing crooked or bending stalks and smaller branches from them, all of them crufted and bunched rough, as the *Medicinal* and *Indica* in a blunt point, or end. Another is both whiter and smoother, but else not like it in stalks and branches. There is another also whole, crufted coate is pale yellow.

7. *Corallina reticulata* *Maritima* *parviflora*.

Netted Sea Fanne.

The structure and delightfull disposition of this fane fits some persons better, yet all do praise it, for it is a fane and nettle like with many a great hole, and the stalks on both sides are divided into many small points, and the stalks are close together, so that there is no separation of branches from another, but yet many small or greater holes, like the meshes of a net, and some sort have beene seen that have had no holes in them, but were whole, and some spots on them like nettle holes, but they are not so easily matter or so holden, as it is to be cut with a knife, and grow with red colour yet rough, or hard, and brittle, although it may be soft and pliable, and covered with many scales, in some more or less, but in some all new: upon it is first taken out of the Sea, or before it is rubbed with handling and carriage, it is white and soft.

For some likewise unto the last, mentioned pleasant Fanne, I thought good to adjoynt two others, each whereof grow to a mans height from the Rocks in the Sea, and gotten by them that dredge for Corall: the one of them is branched as it were in one or two places, that is, hath a small part issuing out from the maine stemme, and the other hath none, but the stemme thereof is turned or wound round, like as it is to be seen in the *Vincetoxicum* here, or in

Stiff 3

1, 2. *Corallina fruticosa alba* vel *rubra*.
The white or red crufted shrub Coralline.



3. *Corallina lignosa* *Erica fascie*. Heath like: woody Coralline.



Latex.

1. *Corallum album majus* & *minus*. The greater and the lesser white Corall.



3. *Corallum album alterum*.
Loose white Corall.



4. *Corallum nigrum* & *Corallum nigrum*.
Black Corall.



of the red, so is there of the white Corall, other sorts of smaller, or to be called *minor*, and some are called *major*, when the red, some also of a most pure white Corall.

3. *Corallum album alterum*. The loose white Corall.

This white Corall grows in the sea, and with blacker arms and branches than the red, but it is of a looser substance being less solid and more porous or spongy then it within, and with sundry ridges or hollows on the outside.

Sundry other sorts of white Corall have been observed by *Imperialis* & *Imperialis*, some of them are like a pipe, with many branches called *Corallum album fistulosum*, which is the same as the red, but it is of a looser substance, and is of two sorts both a greater and a lesser, called *Album fistulosum majus* & *Album fistulosum minus*, if they were joints and called *Corallum album articulatum*.

Album fi-
stulosum.
Corallum
fistulosum
majus.
Album
fistulosum
minus.

The blacke Corall groweth great below, where it thicken to the Rocks, spreading into fewer branches, but as they are polished, and shining like Jet it selfe, There is said to be a blacke stone, which is yellow, else like unto the blacke.

1. *Corallum nigrum fistulosum*. Rough brittle blacke Corall.
This is often found as tall as any man, and of a large size in the trunk, and the branches are like blacke spriggs like rough bristles, or the spikes of some flaxing round about it one above another up to the toppe.

The Place and Time.
Most of these Coralls are found about *Marselles*, and the Ile of *Sardinia*, and other places in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and seldom on this side, and this time is with the others.

The Names.
Begin in *Græke* with *Corallum* in *Latinē*, and so called by all that have written of it, and hence *rubrum* or *album*, &c. is set for distinction, to say the white, and the blacke, by *Theophrastus*, *Pliny*, and others only by one *modern* name: the blacke sorts are called *Corallum nigrum*, and *Corallum nigrum*. The last is set forth in the *Italian* *Book* of *Pliny*, by the name of the second sort of *Antipater*, or blacke hairy Corall, and so called by the Fishers of *Sardinia*, *Antipater*.

The Uses.
All the sorts of Corall doe coole and binde, yet this white is thought to be of a colder operation then the red and the blacke, to be as effectual to all purposes as either of the other: but red Corall is of most use, and is commended to be very effectual for those that spit blood, or that bleed much, and the mouth or nose, or any other flux of blood in man or woman, and being often taken in wine or other liquors doth diminish the speme, it helpeth also the gonorrhea in man, and the white in women, it likewise helpeth them much that are troubled with the stopping of their waters, or hard urine, but by droppe, and also for those that have tormenting stones of the stone in the bladder, if the powder when it is taken be taken in drinke, or together taken in wine, or in water if they have an ague procured, and as it is said, it is good to be given whole that have the falling Scurffe, or have cramps when it is burnt and made into powder: it doth yeth and much more then before said: it is also much commended against melancholy and *Tristitia*, and to refresh and comfort the feeble spirits: it is also the bleedings of the hemorrhoidal veins, and of wounds, and of the meninges, causing also an easy delivery of the birth, it also fasteneth loose teeth, and hath three good uses and ulcers in the mouth, and to healen the sore hollow ulcers in other parts: the ashes thereof being burnt, mixed with other ashes for the eyes, helpeth the watering, heare and redness in them, by cooling and drying up the moisture in them, although *Galenus* had made no mention of Corall in his booke of simple medicines, yet he appointeth it as a good medicine sundry medicines, that are for those that have the phthisicke or consumption of the lungs, tending to a consumption, and that spit blood, and that have foule running lores or ulcers, and to cleanse the pottuities.



CHAP. LVI.

Alie marine plants. Other Sea Plants.



There yet remaine some other sorts of Sea plants, which are many of them of a stony substance, or cruised over like as if they were fo, although while they are in the water, they grow like unto trees of divers shapes and forms, and because there is no use in *Physicke* knowne of them, nor yet for any other purpose then to behold the variable workes of nature, or rather of the God of nature in the Sea, and to feede the mindes of the curious, I will be briefe in them, and but onely shew you them.

1. *Alie marinae*. The Sea Firre.

This *Chelus* hath heret downe (who found it on the Sea shore of *Flanders*.) groweth upon Oyster or Muske shells, seldom above a handfull high, very nearly resembling a low or dwarfe Firre tree, with branches it is not being small and brittle, covered with scales, some being flat and others round compassing themselves about.

2. *Cypripis marinae*. The Sea Cypripis.
This also is fo like unto the small Cypripis tree, as a good can be more, having branches few round but without and rising upwards, and the tips of the Cypripis doth, and with leaves thereon in the same to me and more: this having been long kept in a paper booke, and set in water, will spread it selfe abroad, and shew the same as it grew.

3. *Myrica* & *Leuca marinae*. Sea Tamarisks and Sea Hedges.
Omnis also be saith he found growing on the like shells, two were likewise unto Tamarisks, and some unto hedges, but of a finger length, with short branches covered over with a hoary substance of the Sea.

4. *Reflexa marinae*. The Sea Reflexa.
Omnis also be saith he found growing on the like shells, two were likewise unto Tamarisks, and some unto hedges, but of a finger length, with short branches covered over with a hoary substance of the Sea.

1, 2. *Abies & Cupressus maritima*.
Sea Firre and Cypress.4. *Refida maritima*.
Rafe wild Rocket of the Sea.5. *Hippuris saxea*.
Stony Sea Horse-tail.

5. *Hippuris saxea*. Stony Sea Horse-tail.
This likewise seemed to grow to some Rocks, a peece thereof remaining to the branch that contained sundry small friggs leaning or bending one way, full of knots and joynts of a browne shining colour, else all white cru- sted over with a stony matter, the middle or inner part be- ing woody.

6. *Abrotonoides saxea five Abrotoni femina similis*
planta saxea. Stony Lavander Cotton.

This is wholly of a stony substance, rising up a foote high spread into sandy branches, yet joyning as it were, close together at the bottome of them, and they againe spread into smaller frigs, which containe five or fixe, or more rowes of short hollow leaves like pipes, almost like unto the leaves of Lavander Cotton, some part of the lower leaves being broken the upper part was whole, being of a purplish colour, the rest white, of a stony salt substance, shewing the original to be the Sea.

7. *Salix maritima*. The Sea Willow.

This groweth likewise upon Oyler shels or the like, rising up with sundry stalkes, of a grayish red colour, and set with narrow long leaves like Willow leaves, which lye on the water, some being smooth, and some a little waved or dented about the edges, among which rise also other stalkes bearing flowers like those of the Willow, with many points like the scales of the catkins, when it is ready to bloome.

8. *Androsace Matthioli five Cystodon maritima & Umbilicus marinus*. The Sea Navell.

Least this Sea plant (if you will to call it, or what else you please) should be quite left out of this Classe, let me thrust it in, in the end of this Chapter, being a sea excreffence, formed like small round sawfers, hollow with in the middle like unto a Navell, and borne up by small smooth footstalkes about two inches long, every one by it self, from some stone, or rock, or shell in the Sea, or salt pooles, being of a pale greenish ash colour, while they grow under water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Corall, or the like, and of a stony substance. This is generally called *Androsace Matthioli* by divers authors: because he first set it forth, being sent him from *Pisa* by *Lucas Ghinus* for the right, and *Label* seemeth to be of the same mind also, saying he can finde no other better that cometh so neere therunto, calling it *Cystodon salis five maritima* & *Umbilicus marinus*. *Adolphus* likewise: but *Cesalpium* is seemeth gave it a true name, calling it *Fragaria maritima*. For it can be very agree in my judgement unto the *Androsace* of *Dielsford*, if we will believe he knew the thing he wrote of, for he saith, it hath no seeds, but a huske with feede in it, and doth appropriate whereunto both huske and feede is good, but this plant hath never bene observed to beare huske or feede, for being a stony Sea excreffence, as Corall and many other the like,

growing

6. *Abrotonoides saxea five Abrotoni femina similis planta saxea*.
Stony Lavander Cotton.7. *Salix maritima*.
The Sea Willow.

growing upon shels, stones, &c. in the Sea how should it be expected have any feede, yet *Label* and others would wrestle, curtail, and let *Dielsford* rest, so make it serve their turne, but assuredly the true surface, is not yet found out and made knowne for any thing that I can understand, and therefore let *Matthiolum* still have the honour of his Sea plant.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extream of the properties of any of the former re- ceptacles, and but by *Label*, none of this who yet would assuillate use of the properties of *Dielsford* his *Androsace* unto this, that is, to provoke urine, and to digest the humours gathered to the joynts, pouring paines and aches, goutes, and the like, wee know faith *Label* that this doth binde the belly, so farre of it is from loosening it, as some have thought. I have knowne some to put this stone into the *Unguentum Christianum* because it is called *Umbilicus marinus* yet I have found a fat that is reddish.

8. *Androsace Matthioli five Cystodon*
maritima or *Umbilicus marinus*.
The Sea Navell.

CHAP. LVII.

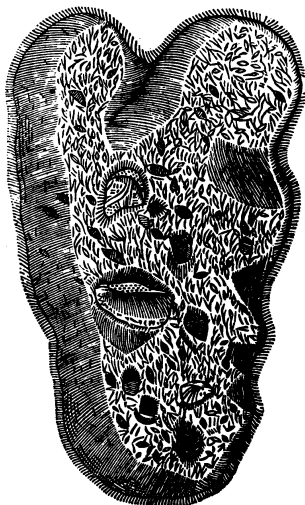
Spongia & Spongiosa planta. Sponges and Spongiosa plants.

Besides the Sponges themselves, which are of sundry differing formes and colours, there are also many other Sea Excreffences, (whether I should call them plants or no I know not well) that are of a Spongy substance, which lastly I must bring to your view.

1. *Spongia marina* or *saxea*. The ordinary Sponges.

The ordinary Sponges that we have daily use of, are some bigger others lesser, some round, some flat, some cleane yellow colour, others pale yellow or almost white, some also close and hard, others more loose and open and some of a fine thing substance, and others of a coarser and thicker, *Banksius* relateth that some sorts were called *Haricots*, another *Ursula*, another *Romula*, *Staphyle*, with divers other names. I will therefore onely tell you that Sponges like other excreffences are bred in the Sea, growing from some stone, Rocke, &c. or the ground it selfe, and by the Seas operation in some places differing from others, brought to the forme as well as colour,

1. *Spongia marina squalis*.
The ordinary Sea Sponges.



4. *Spongia ramosa altera Anglica*.
Another branched English Sea Sponge.



2. *Spongia infundibuli forma*.
A Funnell like Spong.



3. *Spongia ramosa Britannica*.
The branched English Spong.



colour that it holdeth, being as all know of a soft substance, neither stony, woody, nor herbe like: but rather like a peece of wooll or cloth so wrought together by nature, that being full of holes, it is ready to receive and hold much water and by pressing ready to yield it out againe, bte as it encrease in the water, it gathereth into it, or else there is driven into the holes thereof divers small gritty stones, which are usually found therein, declaring the breeding thereof, not to be farre from the ground, by the receipt of these stones. *Aristotle* in his fifth booke and 16. Chapter. *de historia animalium*, saith that divers did thinke and say in his time that Sponges had fence in them, for that (as they say) they would shrinke if any did plucke them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they doe so likewise, when the surges of the Sea would breake them off from their residence, but saith *Aristotle* in the same place, divers did doubt of the truth of that relation, and those were they that dwelt at *Tarentum*. I have bene bold to inferre this proofe of *Aristotle* in this place, to refute the opinion of those that hold Sponges, and the like to be *Zoophyta*, sensitive creatures, for all though affirmed in *Aristotle* time, yet doubted of them also: and therefore wee that have bene better taught, and in a Schoole of farre greater knowledge, both of Divine and humane things, may well call of such fond conceits.

2. *Spongia infundibuli forma*. Funnell like Spong.

This Spong *Clasfus* hath set forth to have fence cleaving to a very hard blacke stone of twelve pound weight, and was broad above and narrow below, where it grew to the stone like unto a funnell, or to the flower of an herbe yet not of an equal height at the brims, which also were so turned inwards that they seemed to be like leaves folded inwards. One saith *Clasfus*, I remember I saw while I lived at *Mompeller*, that did most exactly resemble the forme of a very large hat.

3. *Spongia*

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta*.
The Venetian Sea hollow Sponges.



3. *Spongia ramosa Britannica*. The branched English Spong.

This saith *Lobe!* I found in the Ile of *Portland*, among other Sea excrements, which for substance and colour, you would say was a Sponge, but if you marke the forme of branches in it, you would say it was neere a Coralline, for it was neere a handfull and a halfe high, full of blisters, soft and easie to be bowed any way. Some would take this to be the *Isados*, *Placamon* of *Pliny*, that was like unto Corall without leaves, growing hard changing the colour to be blacke, and ready to breake if it fall, which is more likely to be the *Antipathes* or blacke Corall of *Diodorus*.

4. *Spongia marina Anglica planta nodosa*. The English soft Sea ragged staffe.

This soft Spongie plant hath bene found on our *Kentish* Sea shore, by *Master Johnson* and his Associates, in a fampling voyage to those parts, and is about the thicknesse of ones thumbe, about a foote in length, set with many tuberos, uneven or knagged excrecences on all sides, like unto short branches, being very fappy, and of a soft Spongius substance, and of a brownish yellow colour: it was not observed growing, but broken, and among other such like things cast upon the shore.

5. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Veneta*. The Venetian Sea hollow Spong.

The *Venetian* kinde groweth on Rockes in the Sea like other excrecences, rising up as it were with stalkes, and breaking out on all sides into sundry short branches, the substance whereof is Spongy, and hollow, as soft at the fist as the crumme of bread, which may then be made into paste, and afterwards being dry, may be made into powder.

6. *Arbuscula marina (spongia) Coralloides*. A Spongie Corall like tree.

From the largenesse hereof *Clasfus* calleth this a shrubbe or low tree, being three foote high, and seven inches compass at the bottome, which although it seemed firme and solid, yet was but of a Spongie substance, and white and cutting like unto dry Ginger: both the trunck or body with the many branches thereon, were set full of knobs, the branches themselves ending in greater, which were pongy on the inside, but without any feede in the seeming places and marked on the outside like stalkes. The whole plant was covered with a thimbe knobby reddish barke (which colour *Clasfus* who first set it forth, doubted was not naturall, because he saw others the like which had a white coate) but of so felle a taste, that the salt it selfe did not exceede it. Within a while after (*Clasfus* saith) *altera*, he saw another which was six foote high or more, being wholly flat and halfe a foote broad and two inches thicke, set with branches and knobs in the like manner.

The Place, Time, and Names:

Are sufficiently declared in their descriptions, so that I shall not neede further to insitt thereon. The *Grecians* call it *oxyg*, The *Latines* Spongia, and so doe both the *Italians* and *Spaniards*. The *Arabians* *Affragi albai* or *albi*. The *French* *Esponge*. The *Germanes* *Bassblumen*.

The Vertues.

Sponges are put to many uses, both civil and Physicall, as for fomentations or bathings, which moistened and applied containe the warmth of the decoction, much longer and stronger then either linnen or woollen cloth: peeces of Sponges very well dried and put into hollow ulcers, that are ready to close, before they be thoroughly cleansed and healed, doth open the sores againe, being to be pulled forth by the third is fastened thereto, before it be put into the ashes thereof mixed with a little wine or vinegar, is used to cleare the eyes when they are bloodshot, ten, or watering: the stones in the Sponges are used by some to be given to them that are troubled with the stone, to helpe to breake it, and cause it to passe away with the urine. The Venetian Spongie plant is said to cleanse the face, being washed with a decoction made thereof in honied water, and is a remedy for them that have eaten dangerous Muthromes to be boyled in Vinegar and taken: the powther thereof taken in wine purgeth like *Cressa Tartari*, and cutteth and thinneeth groffe and viscous humours.

CHAP. LVIII.

Britanica Conche Anatifera. Barnackles or Brant Geese.



O finish this Treatise of Sea plants, let me bring this admirable tale of unrubb to your consideration, that whatsoever hath formerly bene related concerning the breeding of these Barnackles, to be from shells growing on trees, &c. is utterly erroneous, their breeding and hatching, being found out by the Dutch and others, in their Navigations to the Northward, as that third of the Dutch in Anno 1536, doth declare.

Britanica Conche anatifera.
Barnacklet or Brant Geese.



CHAP. LIX.

Muscu terrestris. Land Mofse.



Having shewed you the Mosses and excellencies of the Sea, let me exhibite also to your knowledge in this place, and not put them to any other, the Mosses and Muthromes of the Land: The varieties whereof are many, and therefore to be divided into those that grow on the ground, and to those that grow on trees and other things, of each in their order.

1. *Muscu terrestris vulgarissimus.* Our common ground Mofse.

This common Mofse that usually groweth in our moist woods, and the bottomes of hills in boggy grounds, and shadowy ditches and places, groweth very thicke together with many small single stalks about a foote high sometimes, and often not above halfe the height, with a number of soft leaves like haire, growing thicke and close together, the toppe whereof in the hottest time of Summer will be somewhat round and whitish, the whole ruffe is often found differing in colour, being either greene or reddish, or of a whitish yellow, it hath very short rootes fastened in the earth.

2. *Muscu terrestris vulgaris alper.* Another ordinary ground Mofse.

This other Mofse that is more common in Germany, &c. then with us, groweth up with many branched stalks of long winged but short greene leaves a mozt like Heath, smooth, and soft, and not hard like heath, it spreadeth on the ground and riseth not above halfe a foote high.

3. *Muscu terrestris scoparius.*
Beefome Mofse.

The Beefome Mofse taketh the name from the manner of the growing thereof, which is, from a small head below, sending up divers shining blackish purple stalks of winged green thredlike leaves about a foote high, which spread themselves out broadest in the middle, at the top whereof beareth forth sometimes small yellowish heads which fall quickly away without any seed following them.



4. *Muscu*

3. *Muscu terrestris scoparius.*
Beefome Mofse.



4. *Muscu clavatus five Lycopodium.*
Club Mofse, or Wolfes claw Mofse.



4. *Muscu clavatus five Lycopodium.*
Club Mofse, or Wolfes claw Mofse.

The club Mofse runneth upon the ground to a great length, breaking into other long round branches, shooting forth fibres into the ground as it creepeth, being made of many short yellowish green hairy leaves at the joints of the branches grow in several places two or three small round and long yellowish scaly heads, like the catkins or blooming of the Hazell tree, which as in all the other Mosses come to nothing.

5. *Muscu densiculatus major & minor.*
The greater and the lesser dented Mofse.

Both these sorts of Mosses grow one like unto another, but one bigger then another and each of them somewhat like unto the last, rooting in divers places, but runneth on the ground: the stalks are as small as haire, almost, upon which grow the small leaves thicke set together, as if they were scales, laid close one upon another, the ends of them sticking out like teeth, we have not come what flower or seed it beareth if it have any.

6. *Muscu parvulus major & minor.*
Winged Mofse small and great.

Both these Mosses also neede but one description, not differing but in the largesse and multitude of branches, one from the other, creeping on the ground and rooting as they runne, whose stalks and short branches are thicke for with fine yellowish green leaves like wings on both sides, and thereof took the name: these grow in woods as also upon Rocks and stones.

7. *Muscu spicatus repens.*
Creeping Mofse with spiked heads.

This Mofse groweth hard by, and under trees, creeping farre with thicke, and long branches, which send forth many



Tttt

9. *Muscorum parvum stellari.* Heath Moss.11. *Musci pyxidati.* Cup-like Moss.

many fine leaves close set together in manner of long spiked heads, one sort being greene and another white.

8. *Musci erecti ramulosi.*

The greater branched Moss.

The greater branched Moss groweth thicke and close together like a turke or rustocke of high grass, whose stalkes are three or foure inches long, spreading into branches of two or three inches apiece, and those into others againe, all which are covered with very fine haire like leaves, among which shoote forth small naked stalkes of an inch long, with small yellow round heads like wheate eares. There is also a lesser hereof whose stalkes are shorter and leaues so small, that they are scarce to be discerned.

9. *Musci parvi stellari.* Heath Moss.

This small Moss riseth up with diuers kindes of stalkes of small short leaues, and at the top a many other set thicke and round in a turle: it groweth much on dry heathy grounds.

10. *Musci stellati rufi.* Star Moss.

The stalkes of this small Moss, rise scarce above an inch which hve many small pale greene sharpe pointed leaues, set at the toppes of their small stalkes in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little fane, this groweth upon Rocks and stones.

11. *Musci pyxidati.* Cup-like Moss.

The leaues of this Moss that lye like Liverwort creeping upon the ground are of a whitish yellow colour as the small hollow heaves like cups that rise from them are also. There is another sort hereof growing upon the ground as the former, but on rocks and stones whose cups are smaller, more thumple and not so white.

12. *Musci corniculati.* Horned Moss.

This horned Moss which groweth on stony rocky barren hills, and rocky grounds, where almost nothing will grow, riseth out of the ground, with diuers slender weakes and somewhat broad stalkes three or foure inches high naked and without leaues from the bottome to the toppes, but parted into smaller branches, and they againe into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto hornes of a dusky white colour.

13. *Musci*13. *Musci minimi terrestri.* The smallest ground Moss.

We have a small kinde of Moss (usually growing with us not only upon those grounds that are not stirred or moved for two or three years together, but in Gardens oftentimes, especially some that are not stirred) which is nothing else but a number of greene short haire matting upon the ground, which in the heat of Summer, and sometimes sooner will send forth small short stalks an inch high with small yellowish or greenish heads on them.

The Place and Time.

All these are in a manner particularly declared where they are most usually growing and are in their perfection in the Summer time.

The Names.

Moss in general is called in Greeke *Sphum* and *endaxys*, and in the Attike tongue *Sphagnum* and *Hypnum*, and very often upon one place called it in Latine *Bryum* and *Sphagnum* and in another place *Sphagnum* five *hectos* five *Bryum* Latine it is usually called *Musci*, and properly betokeneth any herbe that is composed of haire or three instead of leaues. The first here set forth, is the *Musci terrestri vulgaris* of Lobel and Dodonaeus, and thought by Bauhinus to be the *Musci terrestri* of Tragus, but I suppose rather his is the last that I here set forth in this Chapter, and note other that I know growing so familiar in Gardens: The second is the *Musci montani* of Tabernaemontanus, and *Musci terrestri* of Gerard, which Bauhinus calleth *Musci Denticulati* *fusili*, because it is very like the small *Denticulatus*, but that it rooteth not as it lyeth: The third is the *Musci scoparius* of Lobel and others, and *Selago terria* of Tholius. The fourth is called *Musci clavari* by Lobel and Dodonaeus, who calleth it also *Lycopodium Tragus* *Matthiolus*, and others *Musci terrestri*, and is the *Selagin* species altera of Tholius. *Glossa* in *fractis montis* descriptione calleth it *Musci diuini*, and set it forth for *Chamaepe*. *Cordus* in *hispia* *Thalium* saith it was imposed on him by others, for *Cordus* sent the true *Chamaepe* to *Cesner*, a little before his death. *Agellera* and *Calpurnius* say that it was of long time used in the shops of Italy &c. for true *Spica Celonica*. The fifth of both sorts is called *Musci terrestri* by some, and *denticulati* by others, and *Lupitanicus* by Clusius. The sixth of both sorts is mentioned only by Bauhinus in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and so is the seventh also: The eighth is called by Bauhinus *Musci ramosi erecti major & minor*. The ninth is called by Lobel *Musci in ericetis proprii*, and by Bauhinus as it is in the title, *Musci parvi stellari*: The tenth is by Bauhinus only called as it is in the title, *Musci stellati rufi*: The eleventh is the *Musci pyxidati alabastricos* called by Lobel, the other sort whereof *Corrigidor* hath put as he saith a better in the place, namely the *Filix petra* of Tragus, when as no other Author doth referre it to any of the Mosses, but Bauhinus who mistooke his reference herein, for as I shewed in the description thereof among the Feannes, that hath spots on the leaues as other Feannes and Capillare herbes have, which argueth it plainly to be of that family, and no Moss, and Bauhinus his description of his *Musci ceranoides* major & minor, doth plainly agree with this *corrigidor*. The last although best knowne to many, yet little regarded by moss, and not mentioned before by any except Tragus this be it.

The Vertues.

All the Mosses are somewhat cooling and drying, and thereby stay fluxes and bleedings, these earth or ground Mosses, especially the fifth and the fourth are held to be singular good to brake the stone, and to expell and drive forth by urine, being boyled in wine and drunke, the herbe bruised and boyled in water, and then applied to any stumptions or paines arising from a hot cause doth allay and ease them, and therefore many doe apply it to the legut, to ease the paines thereof. The cup Moss is said to helpe the chincough in children effectually, if they cate the poulder thereof for certaine daies together. The club Moss hung in a vessell of wine that hath lost its vigour and vertue, so much as is convenient for the bignesse of the vessell, is said in short time to recover it againe, wherupon *Bravellus* called it *Wine* *Wine*, the Wine herbe.

CHAP. LX.

Musci herbarum & coralliformis. Mosses that resemble some herbes or Corall.



Here be diuers other sorts of Mosses that have some resemblance, either to some herbes or to Corall, and because I thought it fitt to ranke them together, I have as you see kept them out of the last Chapter, to insert them here into this.

1. *Musci clavari cupressiformis.* Cypress like Moss.

This small Moss abideth alwayes greene sending forth sundry hard branched stalkes, with very short and thicke leaues setled upon them, somewhat resembling the branch of a Cypress, being of a darke greene colour, from the top whereof sometimes come forth small and soft (spiked heads standing on small foote stalkes) Another somewhat like hereunto is remembered by Bauhinus, which he entitleth *Musci cupressiformis ramosi*, to distinguish it.

2. *Musci abietis fici.* Firre like Moss.

The Firre like Moss groweth close upon the ground, and creeping thereon with sundry long branched stalkes, with fine short layrie greene leaues, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firre tree branch, whereof it tooke the name.

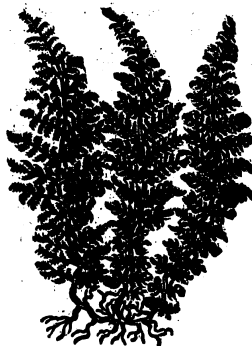
3. *Musci Filicini.* Fernelike Moss.

There be diuers sorts of this Moss, some bigger and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with sundry stalkes some blackish, some reddish, and fine leaues on them much like to Fernelike leaues, but in some more finely jagged or cut into several parts than in others, on the toppes of the branches of the lesser sort hang small round peened crooked heads.

4. *Musci Polyschidii.* Maiden haire Moss.

There are three sorts of this Moss, the one hath many short stalkes thicke covered with short, but somewhat hard,

Ttttt 3

1. *Mossus elevatus Cypripedium*.
Cypripis Moss.2. *Mossus filiformis*.
Feine-like Moss.3. *Mossus Corallinus montanus*.
Mountain Coralline like Moss.4. *Mossus Coralloides saxatilis*.
Rockie Corall like Moss.

hard, rough, hair-like leaves, the other is less in each part, and the leaves not rough or hard at all; the third is the least and the leaves smoothest: the first growth in wet wood grounds and the other upon old walls.

5. *Mossus saxatilis Ericoides*. Stone Heath Moss.

This small Moss has many small hair-like leaves, next the ground like unto the common ground Moss; among which rise rough stalks an hand breadth high, in some places bare of leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like small leaves, as are growing on the *Erica Coru*, the faire heath low Pine; but without order, on the tops of each whereof standeth a small head.

6. *Mossus terrestris coralloides incanus*. Hoary Corall like Moss.

This Moss is all hoary white about a foot high, whose upright branches are thick, solide, and not hollow, divided into many branches, each whereof is like a stag's horn, and sharpe or small at the end.

7. *Mossus terrestris coralloides variegatus corallinus*. Reddish Corall like Moss.

Among the ordinary ground Moss doth this Moss grow, and is a fine sight to behold the pale green ordinary Moss to grow on the ground, and this Moss being all white to grow out from among it: parted like Corall into many branches hard or rough in handling, but the ends or tops of them all are of a yellowish or reddish colour, like small hard or rough horns.

8. *Mossus*8. *Mossus Corallinus montanus*. Mountain Coralline like Moss.

The Coralline like Moss is a small low whitish dry herbe, with small hollow stalks, not stony nor hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline, this is often found upon dry Heath grounds.

9. *Mossus Coralloides saxatilis*. Rocky Corall like Moss.

This growth on the Rockie hills among other Mosses in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, whose branches are many and each ending in a twoforked like horn, somewhat like the double forked horn of a Stagge, being hollow and green without, and white within, but of an evill earthy fear, there is an other sort of a grayish ash colour and much less than the other, growing in the same place with the former.

The Place and Time.

The places of most of these are exprest in their descriptions, and they keepe the Summer time for their flourishing.

The Names.

The first is called by *Tragus* in *herbario Sabina stylosa*, and by *Thalio* *Selagin* *Plinianae prima species* he Play in his 29. booke and 11. Chapter hath these words, *similis herbe Sabinae off. Celage appellata*, and therefore all doe generally hold this to be his *Selago*, not finding any other herbe so neere to resemble it, although hee call *Sabina* an herbe which is a tree, *Turner* and *Tabernaemontanus* call it *Chamaeparissus*, and so doth *Gerard*, but they did not meane *Lauder* *Cortez* as *Gerard* doth, but a kinde of Moss, which *Turner* fity Englished *Heath Cypripis*, the second is remembered only by *Bambius*, for that of *Chusius* is a Sea Plant, as is before shewed in his place: the third is set downe by *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard*, but the lesser by *Bambius* only: the fourth, fifth, and sixth, and seventh, are spoken of only by *Bambius*, the eighth is called by *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard* *Mossus corallinus five Corallina montana*, but yet *Gerard* was much mistaken, to understand this of Stone or Sea Coralline, which is hard like Corall: the last is remembered by *Columna* in the second part of his *minus cogniturum* *frum*, and calleth it *Lithobryon coralloides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing recorded in particular of any of these sorts of Mosses, to be available for any griefe or disease.

CHAP. LXI.

Mossus arborum. Tree Mosses.

Here are other sorts of Mosses which grow upon trees, which are next to be spoken of.

1. *Mossus arborum vulgaris & Quercinus*. Common Moss growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

The usuall Moss that generally growth on all trees, is nothing else but a number of haire issuing from the bodies and branches of them, in some shorter in others longer, all for the most part hoary or of a grayish white colour, which yeeldeth neither roote nor stalk neither flower nor fruites some only are found to be reddish, and sometime blackish, which is the worst sort of all: It growth upon sundry trees, upon the great Cedar as *Discurides* saith, which is the best of all other, and is very sweete: the next in goodness (saith he) is that which growth on the Poplar tree, especially if it be white and sweete: that which growth on the Oake, saith he, is the worst: It is also found growing in severall Countreies on sundry other trees, *Martialis* commendeth it for the best, the whitest, and the sweetest, that growth on the Larch tree: others thinke that to be as good that is found upon the Pine, Pitch, or Firre trees. *Chusius* saith he found a kinde of ash coloured Moss hanging downe from the armes and boughes of the Ilex, or ever green Oake, in some places of Spain.

2. *Mossus quercinus Farniculatus*. Fennell like Oake Moss.

This Moss usually growth upright on the bodies, and the Elder armes and branches of old Oakes and sometimes on Beeches also, having small brackish roote into their bark, and from thence sendeth forth sundry slender blackish branched stalks about two inches, with a number of most fine grayish Fennell like leaves which smell somewhat sweete, at the toppe whereof stand small round hollow vessels a little rough or hairy about the brimmes, which quickly fall away without any seed following them.

3. *Mossus quercinus fruticosus capitulis cavis*. Tree Moss with hollow heads.

This tree Moss hath hollow stalks, with broad flat leaves, some what hairy on both edges, the heads are hollow, with blackish umbone in the middle of them, and sometimes compassed about with a dented verge: this hath some short branches spread divers wayes, and is wholly of a grayish ash colour.

4. *Mossus alter quercus latifolius glandoides*. Oake Moss with broad horned leaves.

This Oake Moss is of a whiter ash colour, branching it selfe into many thicke and broad parts, like unto the horns of a stagge, bearing at the toppes of them certain small vessels of the figure of Cicers or Ciche peason the biggest. This doth sometime grow luxuriantly swelling greater from the bettome to the toppe.

5. *Mossus arborum nodosus five geniculatus*. Knotted or kneeed tree Moss.

This grayish Moss is very frequent in Italy, hanging from the trees with a large spread bush of haire, a foot and sometimes halfe a yard long, with divers small knotted joints like beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow and doe so grow as if they were strung together, some being lower and others shorter than the rest.

6. *Mossus pulmonarius five Cichen arborum*. Tree Lungwort.

This kind of Moss that growth on sundry sorts of trees, especially Oakes and Beeches with broad ash coloured or grayish tough leaves, diversly folded, crumpled and gathered in the edges, and spotted also in some places with many small spots on the upper side, it never was seene to beare any stalk or flower at any time.

7. *Mossus*

1. *Muscus arvensis vulgaris* & *quercinus*.
Common Moss growing on other trees as well as Oaks.



1. *Muscus arvensis vulgaris* & *quercinus*.
Tree Moss with hollow heads.

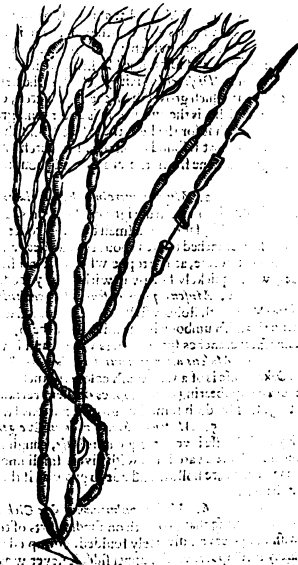
2. *Muscus quercinus* *foetida*.
Fetid-like Oak Moss.



2. *Muscus quercinus* *foetida*.
Knotted or knoll Oak Moss.



4. *Muscus arvensis* *latifolius* *Corniculatus*.
Oak Moss with broad horned heads.



6. *Muscus arvensis* *foetida* *arvensis*.
Tree Moss.



8. The Moss upon dead men's Skulls.



Muscus
ex *Cra-*
neo *Hum-*
ano

7. *Muscus arvensis* *crustaceus*. Crustie dry Moss or Liverwort.

This kind also doth not much differ in forme or colour from the former, but in being dryer or more crustie or hard, growing oftentimes as well on trees as one the cleft pales, and shingles of Oak boards, as also sometimes upon the stones and rocks on the ground, and sometimes also upon the very ordinary Moss it selfe, as Sir Matthew Lyffer one of his Medicines Physicians assured me, and sent me *specimens* to the which he gathered in *Windsor* forest.

8. *Muscus ex* *cranio* *humano*. The Moss upon dead men's Skulls.

Let me here also aduise this kind of Moss, not having any *specimen* to inform it. It is a whitish sort kind of Moss somewhat like unto the Moss of trees, and groweth upon the bare foreheads of men and women that have lye long, and are kept in Charnell houses in diuers Countreies, which hath not only bene in former times much in request, because it is rare and hardly gotten, but in our times much more so by to make the *Unguentum* *antisepticum*, which cureth wounds without local application of any, the composition thereof it puts as a *specimen* to be diligent, but as *Crollius* hath it, it should be taken from the skulls of those that have bene long dead, and not of the living.

The Place and Time.

The first is found in many Woods and Woods in this Land, but the places of the second and third are *Italy*, and the *Kingdom of Naples*, the last is small to our Land as to others, but the last is oftner brought out of *Ireland* than found with us, and they also be gathered in the Summer time.

The Names.

I have shewed you before how the Greekes and Latines called the Mosses, which names in deede doe more properly belong to this true Moss, for I cannot finde that any of the ancients made any account of the ground Moss, or put them to any use, the *Arabians* called it *Acnes* and *Uscus*, and by the *Apocryphes* *Uscus*, the *Italians* *Musca*, the *French* *Musca*, the *Germanes* *Moss*, and the *Dutch* *Moss*. The first here set downe is called *Muscus arvensis* and *Muscus quercinus* by most writers: the second third and fourth are remembered by *Colonna*: the fifth is generally called *Pulmonaria* by most writers of this latter age (for it is thought it was not knowne to the elder times, because of the distinction almost, whereby many were stricken, taking one herbe for another, because there are divers kinds of things that name, and the *Arabs* know to distinguish it called it *Muscus pulmonaria*, and others *Muscus pulmonaria*, and yet *Lichens* genus, and yet *Lichens* properly *Lichens* *arvensis*, the seventh because it is a drye moss, and the eighth as it is in the title. And I take it is *Colonna* his *Lichens* *Discoloris* and *Humilis* altera, and the ninth as it is in the title. And the tenth as it is in the title. *Lichen foliosus* being the name of the moss, and *Lichen arvensis* being this of the trees.

The Vertues.

The Vertues that the ancients attributed unto Moss, are wholly to be understood concerning these of trees, being cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withall, as *Galen* saith, especially that of the great Cedar, for each Moss doth much partake of the nature of the tree, from whence it is taken, as that

of the Oake to be more binding than those of the Cedar, Larche, Yew, Birch, and Firre, to be more digging and mollifying; it is of good use and effect to stay fluxes and lachryms in men or women, as also vomitings and bleedings, the powder thereof to be taken in wine; The decoction thereof also in wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to fit in that is troubled with the abundance of their courses: the same also drinke doth stay the troubled stomacke, perplexed with eating of the hickocks, and doth also comfort the heart as Avicenna saith, and as Serapion saith procureth deepe sleepe, some have thought it available for the Drop sicke to take the powder thereof in drinke for some time together: the Oyle of Roies that hath had fresh Melle steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applied to the Temples and forehead; doth metvellously ease the head ache that cometh of a hot cause, as also the distillations of hot Rheume or humors to the eyes or other parts: the ancients much used it in their ointments, &c. against lastitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinewes. The Lungwort is of great good use with many Phytitions, to helpe the diseases of the Lungs, and for Coughes, wheefings, and shortnesse of breath, and the shepherds also to their Cattle doe give it for the same purpose with good success with a little salt, it is also very profitably put into lotions, that are taken to stay the moylt humors that flow to alcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the secret parts of man or woman.

CHAP. LXIII

Lichen frus Hepatica, Liverwort.

The Liverworts also there are diverse sorts, which are also other kinds of Mosses that doe either grow on the ground or on rocks and stones, yet most without.

1. *Lichen frus Hepatica vulgaris, Common ground Liverwort.*

The common Liverwort groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground in moylt and shadowie places, with many sad Greene leaves, lying or rather as it were flatted flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small floure like stalkes, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starre like flowers at the toppes, the rootes are yellowish and small whereby it liveth.

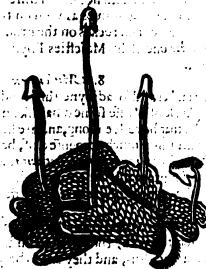
2. *Lichen frus Hepatica minor stellata, Small ground Liverwort.*

V. 1. 1. 1.

This small Liverwort groweth in the like manner as the former, and somewhat forth like the starre flowers but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grow, for so as it groweth in the shadow, it will abide in pots as well as on the ground, if the place be not stirred or turned up. There is also another sort that beareth not

3. *Lichen frus Hepatica minor umbellata, Small ground Liverwort with round heads.*

Lichen frus Hepatica minor stellata, Small ground Liverwort.

4. *Lichen maritimus phaeus & flavus, Sea.*

divided

divided leaves, and the small stalkes have round heads not differing in any other thing from the last.

3. *Lichen petraeus vaceolatus, Clutter headed Liverwort.*

This Liverwort that groweth upon the Stones by wells and springs, hath much lesser leaves than the former, lying flat one upon another in the like manner, and of a paler Greene colour and some what hairy, from among which rise slender naked stalkes, two inches high, bearing at their toppes small heads like a clutter of divers graines set together of a reddish colour.

4. *Lichen petraeus pileatus, Liverwort with a hooded head.*

This Liverwort groweth in the like moylt stony places, and hath such like leaves lying one upon another of a yellowish Greene colour, daunt over with an ash colour, and spotted a little in the middle of them, the stalkes groweth to be three or foure inches high, being white in youth cleare or transparent, and of the thickness of a rush, whereon standeth a small head, somewhat like unto a hat divided underneath into two parts, of a spongie substance, Greene at the first, then yellow, and lastly reddish, under which are growing the leaves, which are of a darke purple colour and spongie while they are fresh, but being dry have a smoake powder within them in stead of seeds: the rootes are small and white.

5. *Lichen alter minor folio calcitrato, Small Liverwort with skinnie becles.*

This small Liverwort hath in youth transparent leaves no so tender and small than any of the former, growing in youth to be of a blackish purple colour, and not lying in sticking one to another, as the other: from the backe thereof groweth forth a skinnie or sheath, shaped like those, whole brimmes are a little crumpled and rayed higher than the rest, from whence rise up foure like darke Greene shining heads, of the bignesse of the smallest Pease, which afterwards open into yellow flowers, with foure leaves a pece, standing on yellow with the foure inches high, with divers impalpable heads in the middle, the rootes hath fibres as small as the.

6. *Lichen petraeus minimus aculeus, The smallest Liverwort without stalkes.*

This Liverwort is the smallest of any, having leaves bigger than the nayles of ones finger, Greene and edged with white spots, this hath certaine sad purplish lines from both sides of the lower part of the leafe, before any flower appeare, but when the leafe groweth greater, it waxeth of a sad purplish colour like the skins of swells at the end, sending forth a small fruit, as big as a small Pease, being of the same colour with the leafe, spongie or full of whitish watry Juicy, which afterwards as the fruit groweth ripe, changeth yellow, and being taken hath then a yellow powder, which will colour their fingers that touch it: to the leaves cleave very fine fine white fibres whereby it liveth.

7. *Lichen petraeus purpureus Derbentis, Cork or Art hall.*

This is growing in *Derbentis* upon the free flanges of the Mountaine a kinde of herbe, much resembling Liverwort, but of a sad purplish colour which the poore people there gather, and grinding it make into a moylt mass, keeping it in barrels, and therewith make a kinde of murrie or purplish dye which although it will not hold colour in the cloth long, but will flave and change, yet it liveth the poore people for their wearing very well.

The Place and Time and Names.

There needeth no further declaration of any of these Liverworts, then hath beene specified in their description, so only let me tell you that the third is taken from *Babunius*, as the fourth, fifth, and sixth from *Coleman*, whole title to the fifth is *caule calcitrato*, but his description thereof sheweth it rather in the leafe then stalkes, and therefore I have so called it. The Greekes call it *petraeus*, and so in Latine *Lichen of stone*, *Hepatica* and *Leucaria* taken either from the forme of the leaves or from helons, the disease called Lichen tetters, which deforme the skinn and make it rough, or from helping the diseases of the Liver. The Arabians call it *Azer* and *Alschich*. The Italians call it *Fenale*, the French *Hepatique*, the Germanes *Stein Leber kraut*, The Dutch *Stein looperkraut*.

The Vertues.

Liverwort is a singular good herbe for all the diseases of the Liver, both to coole and cleanse it, and helpe the inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundie likewise, Liverwort being bruised and boyled in small beere and drinke, cooleth the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helpe the gonorrhoea in men; and the whites in women, *Ualen* insisteth on the qualities of cooling, cleansing and drying; but *Donbreth* of the spreading of blood, which *Donbreth* reporteth of it: it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of Yellers, Ring wormes, and other burning and running sores and scabs, &c. the name it selfe importing so much.

Having

Having thus passed through the fields of grasses, and the rocks and bogges of Mosses, let me last of all runne through the woods and by places of Mushromes, that therewith I may finish this Classis or Tribe: but they are of so great variety that for methods sake, not to huddle them together, and the more orderly proceeding with them, I must distinguish them into two primary kindes, namely into those that are not dangerous, but edible, and into those that are dangerous and poisonous, unto the former sort belongeth *Agaricus* which I have corrected in the second Classis or Tribe of this worke, and I leave care which shall be last of all mentioned among the edible ones, although *Clasius* numbeth it with the perillous, and unto the other pertaineth *Cantharellus*, which are woody Mushromes, and some other that are of a soft stony substance, which I shall also adjoyne there, being many of them, that are fit here to be spoken of in this place. And first to speake of those that are not dangerous but edible, that is, may be eaten, and because our Country neither produceth much variety of good or bad, to like they grow more plentifully. I will therefore but runne them over briefly, and not insitt so much on them, as in oth. things of better respect.

CHAP. LXIII.

Fungi esculenti. Holsome Mushromes that may be eaten.

IN the handling of these Mushromes I must take a differing course, and manner then I have observed formerly, or shall doe hereafter, for concerning *Species, Times, Names, and Vertues.* I will speake of so many of them in their recitals, as shall be sufficient to expresse whatsoever is contingunt unto them, the most usuall sorts of Mushromes, have small smooth round heads, standing upon thick short stalks, and are for the most part white, yet in some the upper skinned is brownish or yellow, but generally more yellow after they have stood long, and are decaying, most of them are somewhat flat and hollow underneath with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about: the substance of them generally, is loose and spongy, easily yielding to be broken betweene the fingers if they be but pressed a little hard: the taste or relish of them is no doubt according to the soile and place where they grow, for those that grow in the open champion fieldes and meadowes, are not only safer from danger, but of better relish then those of the same kinde that grow in woods and under trees. I speake of them that grow in our owne Land: agreeing with *Hornes* in his second booke and fourth Satyre, who saith,

*præcipuum optima fungus
Natura est: alibi male creditur.*

But I know *Clasius* saith the *Hungarians, Germans, and others*, doe most esteeme of those that grow in the woods, and chiefly of those under the Firre trees, and next unto them, those that grow under Oakes, the ordering and dressing them to be eaten is diversly, as every one pleaseeth, some boyle them and draine or presse the water out of them, and then slice them, and put oyle and vinegar to them, and some a little salt, or as others please sugar, and some spice, and so eat them cold: others put butter, sugar and spice, and so eat them hot: or boyle them in milke or cream, or fat broth, others againe slice them and strow fine flower on them, and then fry them with butter, suet, or oyle, and so eat them: *Clasius* saith that they use in *Germany* to hang them in strings, and keep them dry, others salt them and so keep them untill winter, (for the best grow up and are gathered in the spring, and not in the Summer or Autumne yet it is observed that they grow most in a rainy season, and often after thunder) and then dresse and eat them. I have bene the longer in the narration hereof, to save the often repetition of one and the same thing in the rest, as also that the difference in others from this may bee the better knowne and discerned.

Mushromes are called in Greeke *μύκη*, in Latine *Fungus*, by the *Arabians* *Hater* and *Fater*. The *Italians* *Fonghi*, the *Spaniards* *Hongo*, *Cogomelos*, and *Cilbergons*, the *French* *Champignons*, *Perions*, and *Moucerons*, the *Germanes* properly *Schwamm*, and particularly *Heydeling*, and the *Dutch* *Camperduelen* *Pijfferting*.

1. Some of this kinde grow bigger then others, and some more topped or spiring, and some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seeme like unto an honycombe, and therefore are called *Favosiformis*, but are not dangerous as *Gerard* saith, for *Clasius* numbeth it as one of his principall or first kindes of edible Mushromes and saith it seemeth to be that which *Dalechampius* calleth *Spongiosus*, and

Fungi esculenti varij.
Divers sorts of edible Mushromes.



1. Fungus spongiosus 2. fistulosus 3. orbiculatus.
Three of the first sorts of edible Mushromes.



the *Italians* *spongiosa*, and the *French* *Morilles*, because the head doth well resemble a Mulberry, and *Camperduelen* saith are called *Morchels* by the *Germanes*, who be much delighted with them.

2. Another kinde is more sharpe and spiring, then in any of the rest of the edible kindes, and small withall. 3. Another whole outside is of a whitish browne colour, is more simple fashioned and bigger, and is therefore called *pyramidalis*, and are as good as any of the former, being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Clasius* his edible Mushromes.

4. Another sort is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit on the edges most usually, and are called *St. Georges* Mushromes, because they grow up chiefly about that time: this is the third kinde of edible Mushromes with *Clasius*.

5. Another is cornered either more or lesse and some jagged about the edges, having longer and shorter stalkes, and some of them fuller or lancker then others, which are often found under Elmes, and white Poplar trees, and therefore called *Fungus Populeus*: yet *Cesalpinius* saith that at *Turin*, those that grow under the Poplar trees are milked, which thing proveth my former assertion that the syre and soyle bettereth many of these kindes.

6. There is a kinde of Mushrome called by the *Grecians* in former times *μύκη* and *μύκη*, and by *Pliny* *Pezize* in Latine, which may be called Cup Mushromes in *English*. For they doe grow out of the solid ground, whereunto they adhere so strongly, that hardly without breaking they can be got up, sticking to the earth by certain small fibres, that are almost insensible and spreading low upon the ground without any stalk, into broad deepe and hollow cuplike peeces, the brims or edges whereof are either plane or crumpled, or covered and containing many times within the hollownesse, three or foure ounces of raw water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thicke stinky or fleshy substance thereof corrupteth not, nor the water therein reserved for a long time, being white on the outside and reddish within, and are found growing in the fieldes of *Italy* in divers places by the path waies as *Cesalpinius* saith, and certainly determineth them to be the true *Pezize* of the ancients and *Pliny*.

7. Hereof likewise he saith there is another sort, which is more crumpled or divided into sundry folded parts, not else differing in substance, and are thought to be none of the perniciuous sorts, because they are not moist or glutinous in handling, and doe not rot but endure a long time, and become wholly dry. *Dodonæus* tooke the Fuisse to be it, but erroneously.

7. Another sort is somewhat flat on the head, a little turned in like a Navell, and are of an unequall size, being brownish greenish or yellowish coated, whereof the largest is called the *Frowes* Mushrome, and the first of the thirteenth sort with *Clasius*.

8. Another likewise not so flat throughout, but round in the body, and sometimes torne on the edges, of a pale browne colour, and spotted with white: this is called *tuberosus fungus*.

9. There is another called by *Cordus Boletis*, and by others *Fungus nemorosus*, which is almost round and white, spotted with yellowish browne markes, some of them bigger then others, those growing under Beech trees are redder then others, whereof some are choise in eating them, rather taking the pale then the redder.

10. Another is called *Capprellius*, differing not much from some of the last, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath, being the twelfth with *Clasius*.

11. Another sort groweth in woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their rednesse above are called red Mushromes, although both the fleshy and the under part be not so full of stripes.

12. A twelfth sort *Tragus* calleth *vulgares Amanites vel Boletis*, and are called the most common also by *Loebel* and others.

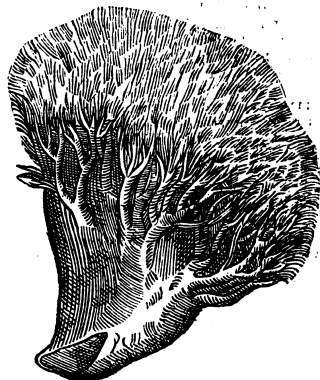
13. Another sort being round and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluish colour, and are therefore called *velox* or *hirsuti cervini Fungi*, and some of them will be blackish also, some also will grow two together.

14. Another is lesse hairy, but otherwise much like the last, whereof some are mixed with white, pale, and browne, and some are smooth withall, with many blackish purple lines underneath, and are called Firre Mushromes, because they alwaies grow in the Firre tree woods.

15. There is another which is called the *Goates* hose, because it is cut in on the edges into such parts, that it very well resembleth it, being browne above, and white underneath, and more torne on the edges when it groweth old, then while it is young and new sprung up.

16. Another sort hath the stalk sometimes bigger in the lower part, then the upper bole is, and is much discoloured with blew, greene, and browne, or in some yellowish, the upper part of the bole being browne, and without any lines underneath. *Clasius* thinketh that this sort cometh nearest unto the *Amanita* of *Paulus Aegineta*.

6. Fungus Petka.

16. Fungus ramosus Barba caprina dictus.
Branched Mushrome called the Goats beard.25. Fungus Disfocides.
Teasell Mushrome.27. Fungus terrestris Digitatus dictus.
Finger figured Mushromes.

17. There are two other sorts of so delicate a taste that they are eaten raw, the one is flat at the head, and of a reddish colour, giving a sweet milk when it is broken, and is the sixth sort of *Tragum*. the other is great, white and round, smelling very sweet and called *Richione*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, that is, the King of Mushromes, and for the pleasant taste may be given to the sicke without danger.

18. Then there is one which *Celsaplinus* calleth *Lingua*, growing on the bodies of Chestnut trees, whose stalks is not so red as of the true *Boletus*, and the head is somewhat red.

19. And then there is the true *Boletus* of the ancients, which is of so delicate a taste, that they that are accustomed to the feeding on Mushromes, desire them more then any, and can never be satisfied with them, which *Claudius Cesar* found to his cost, being killed with them: they are as white as an egge, and of the same forme when they

30. Tubera terre edibilia, seu Tubera ceruina. Underground edible Mushromes, or Spanish Truffles, and underground Deeres bales or Mushromes.



they first spring up, but after two or three dayes the white skiane or coate breaketh above and sheweth yellow, like the yolke of an egge, which then groweth greater, and into the forme of a Mushrome (the white skiane falling away by little and little) being rayed somewhat higher in the middle, and of so gold a yellow colour, that it seemeth deeper coloured then the saffron it selfe, and lesse yellow underneath, with as many lines as in other Mushromes, the stalk likewise is yellow and as an inch thicke, when it groweth old it breaketh into three or foure parts and looseth the flesh colour above, becoming more pale, and underneath almost white: these being dressed and served as a dish to the table where *Clusius* was, seemed unto him to be coloured with Saffron.

30. There is some that are called *Porcini* or *Suilli*, Swines Mushromes, which are somewhat pointed, and of a smoke colour, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish lines, the upper part in some will be red, but *Celsaplinus* saith that those which were called *suilli* or *porcini* with them, were of a brownish yellow above, and of an ash colour underneath.

31. There are there such which those of *Naples* call *Concivelle*, as *Baptista Porta* saith, and peradventure may be those that *Celsaplinus* saith were called *Scorogin*, growing in meadowes, the head being broad, and the stalk very long and of divers colours, this with *Clusius* is his eighteenth.

32. Another sort is called *Quercinus disfocides* by *Colonna*. The head hereof is white, and like unto the ordinary sort for forme, but that the toppe is browne, and groweth to be spotted, but the chiefest matter of difference in the stalk, which hath about the middle of it, or higher, a certaine hollow dish, like as the Teasell seemeth to be, being rough and browne, about the bymmes: the lower part of the stalk is as it were knobbed, and blackish next to the ground, with some hairy fibres thereat: it groweth among Oakes, this may be called the Teasell or *Balon* Mushrome.

33. There is another that groweth on the Larche tree, besides the *Agaricke*, which is of an huge size, containing thirty pound in weight as *Martiolus* saith, and is of a gold yellow colour, somewhat torne about the edges, and is most pleasant.

34. Then is there another called *acris* or *piperis*, and peradventure may be that which *Cordus* on *Disfocides* calleth *Piperis Sapore*, being a white Mushrome, and tasting sharpe and hot like pepper.

35. There is another sort which *Celsaplinus* saith the vulgar people called *perilli*, being very small of an ash colour, and very sweete in taste.

36. Another is branched and is the nineteenth with *Clusius*; being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale white, which they call the Goates beards, and adde their colour, the most conspicuous is that which is yellow and spotted with white spots, *Clusius* saith that these are some what like those Mushromes that *Baptista Porta* saith, were brought from mount *Garganus*, like young *Asparagus* buds, and then breaking out into branches.

37. There are two other sorts called *Digitatus major* & *minor*, and *Digitatus* by the *Italians*: being of a large size, and shaped as it were into long white fingers, one whereof will suffice a man at a meale.

38. Then is there a monstrous great kinde growing in *Hungary*, being of two foote in breadth, having many large torne leaves like scales lying upon it, and fashioned like an Oaken leafe, some of them of a dark red, and some of a blackish white colour, with many blacke spots in the white, the stalk is halfe a foote high, and an hand-breadth and a halfe in thickness. *Clusius* thinketh this to be that mushrome which *Baptista Porta* saith the *Arabians* call *Gallinacia*, being of so large a size that it doth weigh foure or five pound, and that one will suffice a great family. *Bambinus* referreth it to the *Fungus Lepidus* of *Clusius*, which is his fourteenth, *Clusius* saith hee hath seen in *Hungary* those that have bene so great, that one might well suffice foure men at a meale.

39. There is also one that is very small and a little long, formed like unto a tooth, and therefore called *Dentatus*.

40. There is yet another kinde of mushrome (for so it may most fitly be termed, and not rootes, as some would misseken to be) that groweth not out or above the ground, as all the former sorts doe, but within or under the soyle crutt thereof, called in Greeke either *sidon* and *sidra* ab *imbribus*, or *sidra* ab *humore*, in Latine *Tuber* and *Tuberosa* (or *Tubera terre* to distinguish it from *Tuber arboris*) in the Arabian tongue *Ramech* *Alchamech*, *Turner* & *Rama*, in Italian *Tarinoff* and *Tarsinoff*, in Spanish *Torras de tierra*, in French *Truffes* and *Truffes*, in the German tongue

tongue *Hiriz brunfi*, in *Engliſh* ſome call them *Spaniſh Fuſeballs*, becauſe they are ſomewhat like our Fuſeballs which are not edible, but containe a ſmoaky duſt or pouther in them: but I would rather call them Under-ground Muſhromes, or *Spaniſh Trubbes* to diſtinguiſh them. *Matthiolus* ſaith there are three ſorts of them. (*Pliny* mentioneth two ſorts, one whereof is gritty betwene the teeth, and are ſome bigger then a Quince, and ſome of a pound in weight, and ſaith, that hee knew in his time *Martius Lacinius a Prior* and *Judge at Carthage in Spaine*, that bowed a penny betwene his teeth, that was in that bit of the *Tuber* that he did eate, whereby is manifeſt that the earth did gether it within it of it owne nature, being a thing not to be planted) ſome whole inner pulpe or ſubſtance is white, another more browne, yet the barke or out-ſkinde of both is blacke and full of rifts or chaps, a third ſort that groweth in the coaſt of *Anania* and *Trent* is leſſe, the barke ſmooth and more browne, and leſſe pleaſant in taſte or inſipide. They grow as I ſaid under the ſuperficies of the earth, yet not cleaving thereto, cauſing it ſometimes to ſwell, and ſometimes to rift and cleave, whereby it is diſcerned where they grow (yet *Pliny* ſaith the contrary and that they have no feede, which will preferably be gainſaid) being of a blacke or browne colour on the out ſide, and of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, having as *Iohn Baptiſta Porta* ſaith, under the outer ſkinne, certaine ſmall blacke feede, like unto the feede of the *Cypreſſe* tree, whereby it not ouely propagateth it ſelfe, where it is naturall, but as it hath bene often obſerved, there have ſome of them growne where the parings of them have bene caſt: For the qualitie or property of them, they have none evident in them ſaith *Galen*: but *Avicenn* ſaith, that they have a more earthy then watery ſubſtance, breeding groſſe and melancholicke humours, more then any other food, and that they that eate much of them are ſubject to the Apoplexy, and Palſie, and beſides are hard of diſtention, and trouble the ſtomacke, whether they be roſted under embers or otherwiſe boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper, oyle, and vinegar: *Vnto Pamphilus* or *Diphilus*, in *Athenaeus*, therefore we muſt not give credit herein, who ſaith that theſe *Tubers* yeild a good juſice to the body, eale the belly by expelling the excrement, and by breeding winde, engender luſt. And againe he ſaith that a certaine herbe groweth above, upon that ground where the *Tubers* breed, which he calleth *Triglossa*, but what that herbe is he hath not declared.

Lugdunensis ſaith that *Anyconus* ſent two ſorts of plants out of *Spaine*, which the *Spaniards* in *Caſtile* call *Terra murra* (and is the *Ciſtum annuum*, as I ſhewed you before,) that is *Tuberaria*, which peradventure may be it, for they ſuppoſe where they doe grow the *Tubers* doe breed.

31. *Tubera cervina*. The Deares underground ballies or Muſhromes are another ſort of theſe *Tubers*: (whereof *Matthiolus* ſitt maketh mention in his third booke of *Epistles*, and the laſt thereof, and after him *Lobel* in his *Dutch Herball*, growing underground, in the woods of *Bohemia*, &c. where Deare doe much haunt, eſpecially where they couple as the former do) and thought to grow of their ſperme that falleth on the ground, and is but the opinion of hunters and Country people, whole judgement in ſo ſecret a peece of naturall Philoſophy, is not to readily to be admitted) which are like them, being alwayes round, but uneven or rugged, whole outer ſkinne blackiſh, and the inner pulpe or ſubſtance whitith: theſe be not eaten in the ſame manner as the former, that is for meate or food, but as a medicament being cut into peeces, and dried upon ſtrings put through them, to be uſed upon occaſion: while they are freſh they have a ſtrong and evill ſcent, which they loſe in the drying, and are uſed either alone one dramme and a halfe in pouther, taken with ſweete wine, or with ſuch other things as provide venery, as alſo to increaſe milke in Nourſes breſts, taken in ſome priſtane drinke, and a little long pepper added thereto: the ſmoake thereof when it is burned taken underneath, helpeth women troubled with the mother, and openeth the paſſages when they are cloſe: they are thought alſo to expell poiſon, and the venome of creatures, to be taken in pure wine, and alſo applyed outwardly, I much marvelle that *Clauſius* having ſcene and ſet downe ſo many ſorts of Muſhromes, remembred none of theſe, but I preſume that if he had not hope of overground good, hee fought not for underground creature.

Vnto theſe Muſhromes may alſo be adjoynd thoſe which are made by art, whereof *Matthiolus* maketh mention, that grow naturall among certaine ſtones in *Naples*, and that the ſtones being digged up and carryed to Rome, and other place, where they let them in their wine cellars, covering them with a little earth, and ſprinkling a little warme water thereon, would within foure dayes produce Muſhromes fit to be eaten at what time one will. As alſo that Muſhromes may be made to grow at the foote of the white Poplar tree, within foure dayes after warme water wherein ſome leaves have bene diſſolved, ſhall be powred into the roote, which muſt be liſe, and the ſtocke above ground.

To cauſe that the edible Muſhromes may be leſſe offensive, in that many doe too greedily deſire them, it is held that if they be boyled with wilde pearces, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wilde ones to take harder or haſtier ſort of other pearces, the leaves alſo and barke are conducing to that purpoſe, and ſo is raw *Garlick* taken with Vinegar.

32. And laſtly there is the *Lewes eare*, called *Fungus Sambucinus*. (which I place among the edible ſorts, and not among the venomous, as *Clauſius* and others doe, becauſe although it be not eaten in the ſubſtance as others are, (and yet *Baptiſta Porta* nameth one *Sambucinus opimum omnium*), yet the broth is uſed after the boiling, as I ſhall ſhew you by and by) which groweth on the Elder trees that are planted on Cony. boroughes, for their ſhadow and ſhelter, and not ſo frequently on them in other places, being alſo know ſort and timber, while they are freſh, not very thicke but transparent, and of a blackiſh colour, of differing formes and ſizes, for ſome will bee ſwolen or puffed up, in one place more then in another, having ſome reſemblance to a mans eare, ſome thicke on the edge, and thicke in the middle, and ſome two or three growing together, all of them being dried become of a blackiſh gray colour, and then may be kept a whole yeare or more, ſafe without ſpoiling to be uſed as you neede, for lotions for ſore mouthes and throates, or when they are ſwolen, to be boyled in milke, or ſteeped in vinegar and ſo gargled, which is the onely uſe they are put unto that I know.

CHAP. LXIV.

Fungi pernicioſi. Dangerous Muſhromes.

He other kind of Muſhromes as I told you are dangerous, if not poiſonous, whereof there are many ſorts which *Clauſius* hath amply ſet down in a treatiſe concerning them, and *Thambius* after him hath added more out of other Authours, which becauſe they are too numerous, and to little purpoſe, either for me to write, or for you to read or know, ſeeing neither the one halfe of them are found growing with us, nor doe we neede caution to beware of the bad, ſeeing our Nation is not ſo enclined to the good, I thinke I may well ſpare my penes from recounting all the ſeveral varieties that they doe, and onely mention ſome of the moſt ſpeciall with the Touchwoods, and ſome exotickes, and ſend this Claſſia.

1. The firſt groweth under Plamme trees in the beginning of the yeare of differing formes, and greatneſſe, for ſome grow many together from one roote, as it were, with very little or no ſtalke at all, yet ſome are round faſhioned, others are cornered, ſome are larger and ſmaller then others, all of them being mixt with white, pale yellowiſh and browne together.

2. Another becauſe it groweth among dung is called *Fuſtarius*, and is of a round flatneſſe, ſomewhat thine white, and covered as it were with meale all over, having browne lines underneath.

3. Another groweth under Hazell nut trees, which are ſometimes of a whitith red, and as it were ſmoaked over, round and ſomewhat broad.

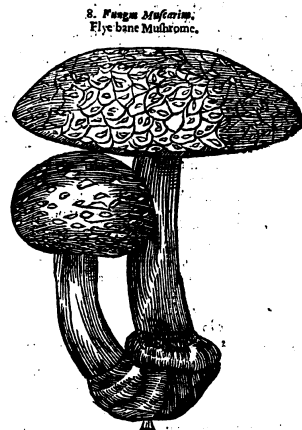
4. Another of a reddiſh Corall like colour, full of round yellowiſh ſpots above, and pale yellow underneath, full of blackiſh lines found in *Wales*.

5. Another is called the *Toades Muſhrome*, being of a wan colour, and round like an helmet, or more yellowiſh but ſmoaky, or elſe more flat and reddiſh with ſome ſpots.

6. Another is very ſmall and round not exceeding the ſide of ones finger reddiſh above and very hollow underneath, this is called the *Goates Muſhrome*.

7. Another is ſomewhat like the true *Boletus*, but is

Fungi lethalis, 9, 10, 39. Deadly Muſhromes, the ninth, tenth, and nineteenth of both ſorts.



8. *Fungus strigarius*. Flye bane Muſhrome.

Musius parvus denticulatus.



the halfe an inch broad, ſpining a little at the toppe, and being of a whitith colour, with a long ſtalke, of the ſide of ones little finger: this is called the fooliſh or the foolies Muſhrome.

8. There are two or three other ſorts, that are ſaid to kill as many flies as fit and feede on them, as well when they are dry as freſh, ſome of them being greater and broader then others, and ſome much redder, and ſpotted with white ſpots all of them doe grow in the woods that have bene ſeld.

9. In the like woods are found other ſorts about *Auguſt*, one whole ſtalke is bigger below then above, and the head or toppe round and pale whitith, but no bigger then the bottome of the ſtalke.

10. Another ſort is much frequent with us, and is of a blackiſh colour much rent or torne on the edges, and hanging lank about a ſmall long ſtalke.

11. There is another kinde which is *Clauſius* his nineteenth, and is of divers ſorts, which becauſe they are ſo like ſome of the edible ſorts, deceive many that gather them, and are often a ſpeedy death to them that eate them, whereof ſome are reaſonable ſmall, others very large, and moſt of them of ſome beautifull aſpect, either

whitish or reddish, or more red and smoaked over.

12. Another sort growing under the Firetrees, that is so like unto them that grow there likewise and may be eaten, that they know no other difference but that these are hairy underneath, for which cause they are refused.

13. There is a kinde which is called *Phallus Hollandicus* by *Hadrianus Junius*, and may bee called the *Hollanders* workingtooole, which at the first rising up of it, is somewhat round, but the skirne breaking, there riseth up a stalk of the thicknesse of ones thumb, and of a fingers length, somewhat like a dogges pricke, having a nut or cappe on the toppe, an inch thicke, of a blackish Greene colour at the first, and after blacker, with certaine celles or hollow places in it: the lower part or purse from whence the stalk riseth, is of an ashecolour, and sometimes brownish, the stalk at the first is white, but afterwards of divers colours, and spotted, this sort stinketh at the bell, but withering is turned into a moist blacknesse, colouring the very ground whereon it falleth: Flies are killed that fit and feede hereon, this is *Clasius* his description of the fifth sort, of his three and twentieth kinde, which as hee saith doth come nere unto that which *Hadrianus Junius* reporteth to be much found on the *Hollanders* sundry Sea shores, and although their figures be somewhat differing one from another, yet surely they both expresse but one thing.

14. On some Cherry trees that begin to putrefie, sometimes groweth a kinde, rising many together, laid flat one upon another, about an inch or more broad below, and spreading to bee three or four inches above, and about halfe a foote high, being of divers colours at the toppes, the edges being of a deepe red colour, with a mealy white list about: the lower part for an inches breadth upwards is pale whitish, up higher being yellow and red mixed to-

14. *Fungus imbricatus difformis varicolor.*
The fouled changeable Mushrome.

13. *Phallus Hollandicus.*
The *Hollanders* Working toole.



20. *Fungus Coralloides cancellatus Classi seu Lupi crepitans efflorescens Columbae.* A deadly stinking Mushrome, though finely branched.



gether, crossing it athwart, then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixed againe, and then yellow to the very edge, but spotted with divers smoaky spots and pale or yellowish underneath. This although it be deadly to men, yet is given cattle with their fodder, dried and made into powder safely.

15. Then is there another large round & whitish one, full of black lines from the center to the circumference above and below but that those above are greater, and not straight as those below and a little wavyed, the edge also being finely dented about.

16. Another

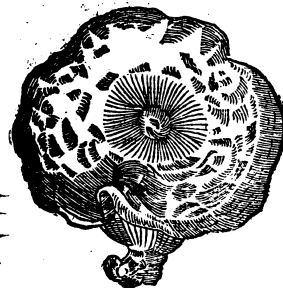
24. *Fungus frutescens argenteus.*
The branched silver Mushrome.



27. *Fungus lapideus.*
A stone bluishrome.



26. *Fungus durus arborum fixissimus.* Touchwood.



31. *Lupi crepitans* seu *Fungus canis.*
Fuffie Ball.



16. Another little one hath beene found about *Hackney*, dented in the like manner, about the edges, and of like chestnut colour, but not striped above.

17. Some grow on the rotten boordes and timber that lye or are set into the earth, being small and like a Greene figge, having small seed within it, which was sent unto *Clasius* to try his skill.

18. And some are round like a Fuffieball, being of a brownish colour, above and darke red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish Greene colour.

19. Some others are like brimble hats, many growing together and some broad like shields, their brimmes turned up.

20. And there is another which *Columba* calleth *Lupi crepitans*, and with *Clasius* *Cancellatus*, which hath a small stringe roote, differing from all others, and a round white *Fungus* at the first, which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish branches doe arise out thereof, which doe all joyne together, making round arches of hollow round barres, or lattices as it were, separated one from the other, this hath a very stinking savour, whereof cometh the name, and is much devoured by flies that eate it.

21. Those Mushromes likewise that grow upon the flockes or bodies of trees or their armes, or at the rootes of those that are rotting or dead, or upon dry boards are very diverse also, yet are none of them of the hardnesse of touchwood, some whereof are like unto fewes eares, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled and of a skinnie substance like them.

22. Others grow on Birch trees Willows Cherry trees, divers growing one upon another of very variable and delightfull colours, which as *Clasius* saith the Country people use to keepe dry, and although it be deadly to man, yet as they thinke it helpeth their cattle when they are sicke, being broken small and given them with a little salt in their fodder.

23. Some grow like ordinary Mushromes, very many together, on severall stalkes, differing in brownesse, whitenesse, and rednesse, one from another, either on the dead rotten bodies or on the armes of trees.

24. And some that grow like a shrubbe with many branches, and are of so pure a whitenesse that they seeme

as if they were made of pure silver, if they were shining withall, this hath oftentimes no stalk, or but of halfe an inch long, and groweth on the rooting bodies of trees, that lye upon the ground.

25. There hath bene another sort obserued growing in *Kent*, in sundry places, as at *Ripton* neere *Aldford*, on *Bramley* greene also, and at a place in *Rumney* Marsh called *Warborne*, the stalk whereof is like unto other Mushromes, but the head is made of scales, like unto an Artichoke of a faint yellowish colour, and may be called *Fungus Cinereus* forma *Artichoke* Mushromes.

26. The Touchwoods are likewise kindes of Mushromes which grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or spongie substance on the inside, that may be cut or broken into severall peeces, having a hard or woody crust on the outside, and are of differing formes and colours, some being very great, and flat at the head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish yellow colour, and such be they which *Label* compareth to *Agaricke*, and are once or twice boyled in lye, made with wood ashes, and being afterwards dried, are kept broken into peeces, serving to take fire like lint.

27. And lastly there are some of a stony substance, whereof some are of a round forme, very neere unto an ordinary Mushrome, being of a grayish blacke colour, full of white lines and streakes, on the upper side, embowing a little from the middle to the edge, and with many lines likewise underneath, but not passing above halfe way from the edge to the middle.

28. And another greater than it, whose diameter is about three inches and a halfe all whitish, and full of deepe lines, somewhat embowed from the Center to the circumference, where it is finely dented like a saw, the under part is also full of rough lines, but shallower, browner, and variously bending.

29. Another is somewhat long with the roundnesse, and hollow in the middle, the edges being cut in halfe way aloft, and forming round ends like unto some flower, descending thence smaller unto the stalk.

30. Another is like unto *Agaricke* found in hollow places of the hills in *Helvetia* and called by *Gisner* *Agaricus saxatilis* vel *Fungus petreus*, and by the Country people *Las Luna*, whose substance is white and frothy.

31. Another is halfe a foote long and two inches broad, channelled or guttered, and somewhat rough on the upper part, and full of streaks underneath, running two wayes a crosse the whole, being in forme like unto a neates tongue.

32. The Pushe balls or rather Foist or Fift balls, taken from the *Germane* word *Fist* quod *crepitem* significat, called in Latine *Fungus ovatus*, or *Orbicularis lapi crepitem*, and *Lucernarum fungi* of some (and taken by *Dodonæus* to be the *Peziza Plinii*, as I sayd before, but *Colonna* hath first set forth the true sort of it, whereof I gave you the figure before) but without reason, the *Lucernarum fungi* being the small peeces of the Weeke of Cotton, that lyeth in the Oyle in Lampes that sticking forth, trouble the burning thereof, which assuredly *Virgilius* meant by those *Parescentes fungos* in the Lampes, as *hieseyes* in his first of *Georgickes* doe expresse and not these Pushe balls although *Gerard* would so inferre it, because in divers Countries of this Land they use to carry fire in them from their houses, distant a good way in funder. They are of severall sizes, some of the bignesse of a ball or balloone or a childes head more or lesse, round smooth and whitish at their first rising, but growing in time to be of a duskie colour, cracking in sundry places of the outside, and growing on the ground most usually in the dryer fields, and seldome in the moyster (which while they are young and white, as *Chesius* saith, he and others of his schoole fellowes, being children, would in sport throw one at another) containing within that outer skine certaine dust or powder, which if by the breaking or treading on should flye up into the eyes, would trouble them threwdly, if not goe neere to blind them: yet serve to many good uses, Country Chirurgions using often to stir up the skinned of them, to serve them to staunch bleeding in wounds or otherwise, and the Country people with the powder doe dry up kiled beeles, and the fretting of the skinned in any place of the bodie, as also to hold fire as I sayd before, and with the smoake of them being set on fire to drive as they call it their swarms of Bees.

Thus have I shewed you all the kindes and sorts of these Mushromes, both wholsome and dangerous, that whosoever is addicted to the delight of them, may take heede in time upon this admonition, that although many may be found of a pleasant and delightfull shew in our owne Country as well as in others, yet the danger is so great yea of the best, that many upon surfeits by over eating of them have dyed remediless, and therefore is not good to licken your honey from such thornes.

MISCE-



MISCELANEA.

THE VNORDERED

TRIBE.

CLASSIS DECIMAQVINTA.

THE FIFTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.



In this Tribe as in a gathering Campe I must take up all those straglers, that have either lost their ranks, or were not placed in some of the foregoing orders, that so I may preserve them from losse, and apply them to some convenient service for the works.

Gramen Duncan-
num, Stichwort.

Although Stichwort is called *Gramen*, yet it much differeth in forme from them, and therefore not fit to have bene there inserted, whereof there are two principall sorts, a greater and a lesser or an earlier, and later, but in each of them there are also some small diversities, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus*. The greater Stichwort.

The greater Stichwort hath sundry round slender stalks, rising from the roote, scarce able to sustaine themselves, but by the helpe of the hedges or other things that grow neere it, being full of joynts, with two small long hard rough and pointed leaves at each of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small flowers, composed of white leaves, standing like a starre, with some white threads in the middle: the roote runneth or creepeth in the ground all about, with many small fibes thereat. Of this sort there hath bene some varieties observed, partly in the stalks and leaves being in some higher or greater than others, and in the flowers likewise, being larger or lesser, and in the threads in the middle, some being paler or redder than others.

2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus*. The lesser Stichwort.

This lesser groweth like unto the former, and differeth onely in being lesser, the leaves shorter and the flowers smaller, whereof each leafe divided as it were into two, maketh it seeme to have

Gramen Leucanthemum.



Violæ

more

more leaves than the former, the seeds of them both is small and somewhat like unto Linfeede contained in round buttons.

This also is found to have some diversity both in the stalks growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and also in the flowers, some having the white threads in the middle pipe with blacke, that it maketh the whole flower seeme to be blacke or else with pale yellow.

The Place and Time.

The first sort groweth more usually under hedges, and upon dry banks of ditchés or the like, and flowereth a moneth earlier than the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the fields of *Corné*, and elsewhere in the more open and champion grounds, and flowereth not till *May* or *June*.

The Names.

Tragus callth it *Eufasia gramin*, and *Lonicerus Eufasia major*, *Camervinus Gramen floridum*, *Martialis Gramen alterum*, *Fuchsius Dodonæus* and others, *Gramen Lencanthemum*, *Dodonæus* and *Label* call it *Holostium Eozeli*, who took it to be the *Holostium* of *Discorides*, *Dodonæus* also referreth it to the *Cratægonum* of *Discorides*, which he saith was also called *Melampyrum*, *Bauhinn* calleth them both *Coryophylus arvensis glaber flore major & minor*, but why he should referre them to the *Coryophylis* I see little reason, I would thinke they should better agree with the Chickweedes. The *Germanis* call them *Augen traggras*, and the *Dutch* *Ooghen troeg gras*, and we in *Eng.* *Isis* Stichwort.

The Vertues.

It is much commended by some to cleere the eyes of dimnesse, or filmes that be gine to grow over the sight, to drop some of the juice into them. It is no lesse accounted of to helpe fitches in the sides, to drinke the poutier thereof with white wine. Other properties this is said to hold; but they are onely taken from *Discorides* his *Hellebium*, which whether this be it, is much doubted, and therefore the properties, whereof one is that *Discorides* saith it is sharpe, is not found in this herbe.

CHAP. II.

Melampyrum & Cratægonum. Blacké Wheate, and Cow Wheate.



Here two names although they seeme to be different, yet are the plants referred unto them, not much differing one from another, but that I may joyne them both in one Chapter, their varieties to be explained are as followeth.

1. *Cratægonum vulgare.* The common Cow wheate.

This that is most frequent in our Land, hath an hairy square stalk, branched almost from the bot

1. *Cratægonum vulgare.*
The common Cow Wheate.



2. *Cratægonum flore vario.*
Another party coloured Cow Wheate.



tombe a yard high or more very weaké and slender, and furnished by the bushes among which it groweth, having two long narrow leaves set at each joynt, broadest next to the stalk, and pointed at the end, somewhat rough stith on the under side, if they drawne downwards: the toppes of the stalks and branches are set with tufts of leaves and flowers together, which being growne are separated, two flowers onely standing at a joynt with the like leaves set with them, but shorter and smaller, the flowers are long round and hollow, gaping open at the end, and looking all one way, of a pale yellow colour, and white within, but grow yellower in time, yet is some of a blewish purple colour either deeper or paler, each standing in a small green huske, wherein afterwards grow round cups or vessels, containing brownish feede, not much unlike to wheate the roote composed of small threads: I give you here the figure of another sort of this Cow Wheate, which I found among Doctor *Label* papers, without description, and therefore can frame none better.

2. *Cratægonum flore vario.*

Another party coloured Cow Wheate.

This herbe groweth like the former, but the stalk is more reddish, and some the leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where the spikes or tufts of flowers are of a reddish or bluish colour, before they gape open, and then shew the flowers to be yellow, about the mouth or gaping place, and the rest purplish red.

3. *Cratægonum longitum.*



4. *Melampyrum.* Blacké Wheate.



Integritum

5. *Melampyrum perfoliatum latum.*
Small blacké Wheate.



6. *Cratægonum latum angustifolium.*
Yellow narrow leaved Cow Wheate.

This differeth little from the former, but that the stalks being red, the leaves are long and narrow, like unto *Linaria* or *Tode-flaxe*, without any cut or dent at the edges, the flowers are long gaping and hollow, of a pale yellow colour, standing in a long spike and looking forward.

7. *Melampyrum.*
Blacké Wheate.

This in the forme being so like the rest, sheweth that it is of the same family. for but that it groweth greater in the *Corné* fields, where it most delighteth, and the leaves be short and narrow.

row, set on the stalks and branches which are many and having other smaller leaves coming forth at the joints likewise, the spiked head of flowers opening not so much, but abiding closer, in some wholly reddish, both above and below, and white in the middle, in others reddish below, and yellow above, or mixed with white yellow, and green amongst, you may say it is the same, with these only differences.

5. *Melampyrum perfoliatum latum*. Small blacke Wheate.
This small plant growing among the corn, in the fields of Provence in France, riseth not above two inches high, with slender small narrow leaves, deeply cut in the sides, like unto Harts horse, the heads being close, and the flowers yellow, somewhat resembling the forme of *Alopecurus*, the Foxe-tail.

6. *Melampyrum laevigatum*. Woolly blacke Wheate.
This woolly Wheate hath a square hoary or woolly stalk, branching forth from the roots with two long and narrow woolly leaves set at every joint, finely dented on the edges, much like unto those of the dented *Cassidy*, on the toppes of the stalks and branches are set long spiked heads, soft and woolly, with long flowers breaking out of them like the others but spreading a little broader.

The Place and Time.

The first as I said groweth among bushes and brakes and the like, upon barren heathes, as at *Hampstead*, near London, and many other places of this Land, but I have not heard that any of the rest have beene found with us, but in *Austria* and *Germany*, the fifth in *France*, and the last in *Spain*, and doe flower most of the Summer, the seeds ripening soone after.

The Names.

Κεστρώπιον. *Cratogeomum* is remembered by *Dioscorides*, *id est in his partibus dicitur, hoc est, fenum robore acuto, & quasi viribus imbuitur*, but *Melampyrum* is not, saving that he saith *Cratogeomum*, but the like leaves to *Melampyrum*, and that *Myagrum* was called also *Melampyrum*, but *Theophrastus* in his eighth Booke and fifth Chapter, mentioneth *Melampyrum* to grow among corn, and which in comparison of *Lolium* Darnell, that troubleth the braine, he calleth *res innocens*, a harmlesse thing, *Galen* hath it *primo alimentorum nimis*, to grow from degenerated Wheate, and some thinke that the *Strophurus* of *Pliny* lib. 23. c. 17. is it, and as some thinke it is his *Alopecurus* also, but rightly in neither, as it is likely, *Baninus* also thinketh it may be *Aera* of *Theophrastus*, which is generally taken to be *Lolium*, but it cannot be his *Aera*, because he nameth them both in one Chapter, and compareth them together. Most men now adays call it *Triticum vaccinum* or *bovinum*. *Baninus* maketh all these to be *Melampyrum*, not allowing any one distinctly to be called *Cratogeomum*, but as others doe to call them, *Clusius* in following an ancient error among the *Germanes*, whereas *Tragus* first as it is likely remembereth it, calleth them *Parietaria sylvestris*, which he saith himselfe he knoweth no reason or cause why it should be so called. The first here is the *Parietaria sylvestris* secunda of *Clusius*, called *Cratogeomum* by *Label* and others, *Longobardus* hath it both by the name of *Sauraria* inter *Dalschamps* in one place, and by *Hippocras nemorosus* inter in another. *Tavernier* calleth it *Milium sylvaticum*, and *Thalini* and *Baninus* *Melampyrum*. The second is *Clusius* his third *Parietaria sylvestris* and called *Triticum vaccinum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Longobardus*, and *Melampyrum* by *Camerarius* and others. The third is the last *Melampyrum* of *Thalini* as it is likely, and the *angelifolium*, or *luteum* *Linaria folio* of *Baninus*. The fourth is the *Melampyrum* of *Label*, and the first *Parietaria sylvestris* of *Clusius*. The fifth is called so by *Label* as it is in the title. And the last is called *Parietaria montana* *Basica* by *Clusius* in his *Curia posterior*, which *Baninus* calleth *Melampyrum laevigatum* *Basicum*. The French call them *St. de deus*, and *ble de beuf*, the *Germanes* *Kweissen*, and *braun sseich blumen*, the *Dutch* *Poor's blumen*, and wee in *English* *Cow wheate*, and *Melampyrum*, blacke wheate generally, some authors account them degenerations of wheate and Rye, others take them to be the fruits of the Corne when as they are with them as well as with us, no other then weeds, as Cockle, Blew bottles, and Cornrose, which come where they are sowne, as well out of the Corne as in it.

The Virtues.

The Cow Wheates generally in all the places where they grow among Corn, if they be not weeded out, but suffered untill the Corne is gathered, doe make the bread blacker then that which hath it not as *Tragus* saith, and causeth the like distillings in the head and eyes that Darnell doth, as *Label* saith, yet he hath the seeds in a great incendiary to Venerie, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* speaketh of it before. *Galen* saith that the seeds of *Cratogeomum* is sharpe in taste, and is used as Millet is.

CHAP. III.

Eufagia. Eyebright.

ALTHOUGH formerly there hath beene but one sort of Eyebright knowne, yet these later times have found out divers herbes that for their likeness therunto they have assumed by the same name with their diversities as shall be shewed together.

1. *Eufagia vulgaris*. Common Eyebright.

The common Eyebright is a small low herbe, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk, a faine high, or not much more, spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are set small almost round yet pointed darke green leaves, finely snapped about the edges, two always set together and very thick at the joints with the leaves from the middle upwards, come forth small white flowers striped with purple and yellow spots and stripes, after which follow small round heads with very small seeds therein, the tops in long small and thredly at the end, this is found on some hills, to vary in the colour of the flower to be more whitish, yellow, or more purple.

2. *Eufagia minima*. Small Eyebright.

This small Eyebright groweth not much above two inches high, having narrower and smaller leaves then the former, in all other things not differing from the former.

3. *Eufagia pratensis rubra major*. Great red Woody Eyebright.

This woody wide kinde riseth up with one woody square brownish stalk divided into sundry branches, a little

1. *Eufagia vulgaris*. Common Eyebright.

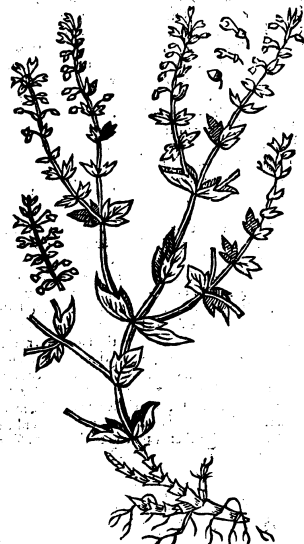
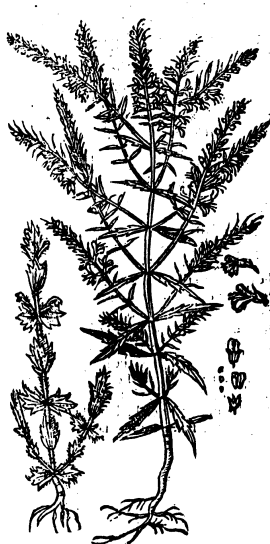


1. *Eufagia vulgaris* latifolia & pratensis major herba. The greater purple broad leaved, and yellow E. bright.

3. *Eufagia pratensis rubra major*. Great red woody Eyebright.



3. *Eufagia pratensis rubra major* herba. The lesser yellow Eyebright.



Xxxxx

little above the ground, that it seemeth a pretty bush, about halfe a yard or two foor high, set with somewhat long and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, and isomet halfe ended about the edges, two alwayes set together as a joynnt one against another, which will in the heate of Summer turne somewhat reddish: the flowers are gaping and hooded, of colour purplish red, the roote is made of divers hard woody stringes.

4. *Enfragia pratensis minor purpurea*. Small red woody Eyebright.

This smaller red Eyebright hath one square reddish hairy stalk, an handfull high, sometimes without branches, and usually but with two feldome more branches, compassed with a few thicke, hairy almost round leaves, two together and deeply cut into parts, the lower leaves which are the lesse but into three parts, the upper into five or six: the flowers breake forth, sometimes from between the leaves and the stalkes, and sometimes they stand in tufts at the toppes, two standing together hooded and purplish, coming out of long greene huskes, sometimes the flowers have bene observed to be white, but very feldome: after which come long and cornered white seede in the said huskes, the roote is small woody and blacke.

5. *Enfragia purpurea latifolia*. Broad leaved purple Eyebright.

This is somewhat like the last, but that it hath broader leaves, and the flowers are set by spaces up to the tops, of a finer purplish colour, in other things not much unlike the last.

6. *Enfragia pratensis major lutea*. Great yellow Eyebright.

This great yellow Eyebright hath a square hard reddish stalk neere two foor high, set with fewer joynns, and longer narrower thicke leaves at them by couples, and but smally dected about the edges: as the joynns on both sides come forth branches, and at the toppes of them such like hooded flowers, standing thicke or close, two together, bending downewards and looking all one way, of a gallant gold yellow colour, and standing in long greene huskes having in them white seede like the former: the roote is tender and woody, the whole plant is bitter and harsh on the tongue and abstringent.

7. *Enfragia lutea minor radice squamata*. The lesser yellow Eyebright.

This lesser sort hath a thinn hollow stalk a foor high or lesse, set with branches and leaves by couples on them, which are like unto the *Germander*, or Ivy leaved Chickweede but longer pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto those of the common Eyebright, the seede is small blacke and round, and pointed at the ends, standing two together on a small footstalk: the roote is white and round like a bulb, composed of four thicke coats or scales lying close together, the whole plant is without taste, and somewhat resembling Fumitory, but *Columna* saith that the rootes are like the *Dentaria* major of *Matthioli*, as the figure expresseth it.

The Place and Time.

The first and third are onely frequent in our Land, the former in many Meaddowes and grassie places throughout our Country, and the other in many places of *Kent*, in the barren fields and waste grounds, both about *Greenwich*, and the tracte thereabouts, and in many other places the rest some in *Italy*, and at *Naples*, or in *Spain* and *Austria*, they all for the most part flower not untill the end of Summer, the seede ripening within a while after.

The Names.

It is called *Enfragia* and *Enfrasia*, and by some onely thought to be anciently called *hypericin*, (yet is *Enfrasia* not knowne, nor described by any of the former Greeke or Latine writers,) for it is of later invention, and for the effects called *Ophthalmica* and *Ocularia*. The first is generally called *Enfragia* and *Enfrasia*, or *Enfrasia* by all Writers. The second is called by *Columna* *Enfragia limifolia*, although the leaves bee farre lesse then those of *Line* or *Flax*: the third is the *Enfragia altera* of *Dodonaeus*, *Label*, and others, the *Sideritis pratensis* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Odonites* of *Tabernaemontanus*, the *Ericoides rubrum* of *Thalium*, and the *Crataegonum Enfrasia* of *Gerard*, who would needs make it a kinde of *Crataegonum*, against the saying of *Dodonaeus*, from whence hath the most that he hath, saying it cannot agree with *Crataegonum* by the defect in many parts, and yet his Correction doth so let it passe. The fourth *Bauhinia* called in his *Phytopyxax*, *Brunella Italica*, but in his *Pinax* *Enfrasia pratensis Italica latifolia*, and in his *Prodromus* *Enfrasia purpurea minor*, and the fifth *Enfrasia unscripta* of *Columna*. The fifth is the *Enfragia major sylvestris purpurea latifolia* of *Columna*. The sixth is the *Sideritis pratensis lutea* of *Lugdunensis*, *Ericoides luteum* of *Thalium*, *Odonites flore luteo* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and the *Enfragia sylvestris major lutea angustifolia* of *Columna*. The last *Columna* calleth *Anemone radice Dentaria*, and *Bauhinia* *Enfrasia lutea Alpensis radice squamata*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Enfrasia*, the French *Enfrasia*, the *Germanes* *Augenrost*, the Dutch *Oogenroos*, and we Eyebright.

The Vertues.

The bitter taste that is herein the worth it to be hot and dry, and is especially used for all the diseases of the eyes, that cause dimnesse of the sight, for either the greene herbe or the dry, the juice or the distilled water is very effectfull for the said purpose, to be taken either inwardly in wine or in broth, or to be dropped into the eyes, and used for divers dayes together: Some also make a conserve of the flower to the same effect. Any of these ways used, it helpeth also a weakke braine or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time. *Arnoldus de Villa nova*, in his booke of wines, much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into when it is new made, and before it worke (which because we cannot make in our land, I could with that the Eyebright might be tanned up with our strong Beere in the same manner, which no doubt would worke the like effects, their Wine and our Beere having a like working, as we see with Wormewood, Scurvigrasse and the like) to helpe the dimnesse of the sight, and saith that the use thereof restored old mens sight, to read small Letters without spectacles, that could hardly read great ones with their spectacles before: as also did restore their sight that were blinde for a long time before. If this drinke be not to be made or had, the poulder of the dried herbe either mixed with Sugar, a few Maces and Fenell seede, and dranke or eaten in broth, or the said poulder made into an Eleusary with Sugar, doth either way tend to the same effect.

CUA.

CHAP. IV.

Speculum Veneris five *Viola pratensis*. The Corne Violet.



I have in our Corne fields in this Land, two sorts of Corne Violets a greater and a lesse which shall be shewed to you in this Chapter.

1. *Speculum Veneris* five *Viola*. The greater Corne Violet.

The greater of these Violets hath slender weakke trailing stalkes, lying on the ground, and rising from the roote, divided and divided into many every joynnt into branches so plentifully, that one growing in a good Garden ground, will be hardly covered with a pecke measure, thicke set without order, with small and somewhat long leaves, slightly dented at rather waved on the edges, at every leaf from the roote upwards, commeth forth and way out the biggest of two pennes, so that five hundred flowers at once will be come open at once a goodly spectacle set in a fine pointed greene huske, of a faire purplish blew or cobolt colour, the whole leafe, played into five small pointed ends: which at the bottom, with a white pointed stalk, doth come up every night, and opening in the day, only the leafe is yellow, and contained in small long heads the seede is small threddy, and annual.

2. *Speculum Veneris* five *Viola*. The lesser Corne Violet.

The lesser sort groweth more upright than the greater, with stiffer and steeper branches, more harsh and thicke in handling the leaves are like unto the former, but longer and each joynnt shalldt come forth two or three flowers, standing at the ends of long stalks like unto *Crataegonum*, of the same fashion and colour as the former, but so small as the eye of a little bird, never rising above the huske it standeth in, and not but in the pence of the day to be seen, which the onely daye it take open, the seede is small and yellow as the former, the roote is small and annual also.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the Corne fields, betweene *Greenwich* and *Dartford* in *Kent*, as also in the Corne fields about *Little*, a towne in the uttermost part of *Harfordshire*, towards *Bedford*, the other about *Hartfield*, and in sundry other places in this Land, being more frequently met with and flower from Midsummer untill the end of August, about the seede ripening in the meane tyme.

The Names.

We have not understood as yet by any that the former hath beene observed by any Author beyond sea but only the former, which is called *Ononis* and *Ononis* by *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Ononis* by *Tabernaemontanus*, by *Erasmus*, *Vicia* by *Thalium*, *Ericoides* by *Gerard*, and *Vicia* by *Tabernaemontanus*, but *Speculum Veneris* by *Gerard*, from the *Dutch* *Veneris* which is *Venus* looking Glasse in *English*.

1. *Speculum Veneris* five *Viola*. The greater Corne Violet.



2. *Speculum Veneris* five *Viola*. The lesser Corne Violet.



TABLE 2

but because it usually groweth in Corne fields, and that some have called it a Violet, I have thought it fittest to terme it a Corne Violet, which if any list to alter they mayas their pleasure.

The Verues.

We have not understood that any hath made triall what vertues it is endued withall, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

CHAP. V.

Polygala Milkewort.

If this Milkewort besides that there is a greater and lesser kinde, and each of much variety in the colour of the flowers, there are some other plants somewhat resembling them, which most are counted of together.

1. *Polygala major.* The greater Milkewort.

This greater kinde shooteth from the roote by anesse hard, tender, and flexible stalks, a foot high or more, thicke it with somewhat long and narrow leaves like those of *Dieris*, where the flowers grow at the toppes in a long spike thicke together, somewhat like as those of *Rumorterry*, but larger and of a de-layed reddish purple colour and shining without, after which followe the pappes, with two feedes in them usually, which are long blackish and hairy: the roote is hard and woody, with divers fibres therein, and abideth long. This hath beene found to vary, the colour of the flowers, especially in shadowy and moist places, to be either blew or white, or mixed in the smaller kinde.

2. *Polygala minor.* The lesser Milkewort.

The lesser kinde groweth in all things like the former, but with lower and slenderer stalks, yet somewhat hard or woody, not to many rising from a roote and with fewer and smaller leaves on them: the flowers also are alike but smaller and vary as much or rather more in their colour, some being of a blewish purple, others purple and white, some all white, other reddish or of a swan colour, or overworne red, &c. There is also another sort hereof whose lower leaves that foresh on the ground are many, and rounder than any of the former, but those that grow on the stalkes are long like the rest, the flowers whereof are mostly blew, without mixture or variation.

3. *Polygala Monspeliaca.* Milkewort of *Montepellier*.

This French Milkewort hath upright stalkes a foot high, many rising from a small long white roote, with slender longer and narrower leaves on them set without power: the flowers grow one above another in longer spikes then in the other smaller, and not fully like the other, but of a reddish colour, the feedes that followeth is small contained in long cornered huskes.

1. *Polygala major.*
The greater Milkewort.2. *Polygala minor.*
The lesser Milkewort.4. *Polygala*4. *Polygala repens.* Creeping Milkewort.

This small Milkewort hath a number of stalkes, full of branches lying and spreading on the ground, not above a span long, set thicke by couples with very small leaves like *Herniaria Rupture wort*: the flowers are of a whitish colour, standing among the leaves at the toppes in wharles compassing the stalkes one above another.

5. *Polygala affinis.* Bastard Milkewort.

This small plant spreadeth many weak slender round stalkes upon the ground a spanne long or more, set with slender small leaves without order, in fashion somewhat like unto Mistle leaves, but not so much pointed, the flowers are very beautifull, standing in a small spike one above another, with leaves among them, consisting of fixe leaves of a fine bright shining purple colour, the feedes is small, contained in small huskes: the roote is made of small long and white fibres.

The Place and Time.

The first kinde groweth not in our Country that I can heare of, but in *Austria, Germany* and the parts therabouts, found out by *Clusius*. The second is frequent with us, as well in barren and untilld places, heathes and the like, as in fertile and pasture grounds, yet there it will be more steep and large. The third about *Montepellier*, and so doth the fourth and last, and in other places in *France* not farre off. They all flower in the beginning or middle of May, and continue flowering a moneth, and perfect their feedes presently after.

The Names.

The name *Polygala* or *Polygonum* as *Tragus* doth call it, is imposed on these plants, upon supposall that they are the *Polygala* of *Diocorides*, but they doe not resemble it, and are not the same, and therefore *Loebel* calleth it *Polygala vercinaria*, as not judging it to be right, which *Gesner* also before him perceived by the bitter taste it hath, and therefore called it *Amarilla*, yet according to the *German* vulgar name he called it also *Crucis fol.* *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, *Loebel*, and sundry others following the current knowne name, call it *Polygala*, as not knowing a fitter to call it by, yet *Anguilara* seemeth to call it *Thysion*, and *Dodonaeus* *Flor. Amber valis*. *Clusius* calleth the first *Polygala vulgaris major* and the second *minor*, although it be set amiss, *major* for *minor*. The third *Banbinus* referreth to the *Orobrychia terria purpurea* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it himselfe *Polygalactonitibus folijs Monspeliaca*. The fourth is generally called *Polygala repens* by *Loebel*, and all others that have written of it: The last is the *Chamaemyrsus quercudam* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Banbinus* calleth *Polygala spinis* as I doe. *Banbinus* nameth up among these *Polygala*, one with a yellow flower, which he referreth to a plant that *Anguilara* found, and was like unto a *Lentil*, but had thicker and fuller leaves, a yellow flower and feedes in cods, which I have referred rather to the *Scorpioides leguminosa*, as I have there shewed. The *Italians* call it *Polygala*, the *French* *L'herbe sucrois*, the *Germanes* *Creutz blumlin*, and *Ramsel*, the *Dutch* *Cruij bloemen*, and we in *Englis* *Gang-flower*, *Crosse-flower*, or *Milkewort*.

The Verues.

Gesner as I shewed you before, by reason of the bitterness of this herbe, having called it *Amarilla*, saith that he found it to purge chollic having made the triall of it on himselfe, by steeping a handfull thereof all night in wine, and drinking it in the morning, and therefore is not likely to encrease milke in womens breasts, neither bitter nor purging thing working any such effect that we have known, and therefore cannot be the *Polygala* of *Diocorides*; which worketh not that effect: other certainty hereof we have not yet learned, and therefore we forbear to set downe ghesies or falsities.

CHAP. VI.

Antirrhinum sylvestre medium. The greater wild Snapdragon.



The wilde Snapdragon is of two sorts, one greater then another, the greater whetof riseth up usually but with one stalk, branching forth on all sides into some other, whereon are set long and somewhat narrow thicke darke Greene leaves, by couples: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand in severall places reddish purple gaping flowers, in shape like those of the garden or manured kinde, but farre lesse and without any white colour therein, after which come such like heads, like calves shoutes, as in the other, but not halfe so bigge, wherein is contained very small

blackish browne feedes: the roote is small and perishing, every year regaining it selfe from the dead feede. We have had another of this sort brought us out of *Spain* by *Boel*, often remembered before, whose flower was much more beautifull, being of a bright crimson colour, the mouth or chappes being of a yellowish white, much like some of the garden kinds, but more lively for colour. As also another with milke white flowers, which spreadeth abroad a little more then the former. The lesser sort groweth lower by the one halfe, yet bushing thicker with branches, having long narrow leaves not halfe so great, and the flowers very small also and whitish, the feedes is small

Antirrhinum sylvestre medium.

Antirrhinum sylvestre medium.

1. *Antirrhinum sylvestre medium*.
The greater wild Snapdragon.

Antirrhinum sylvestre minimum.
The least Snapdragon.



Saxatile
Basilica

small and blacker then the former, and the roote periseth alike and is fo also raised againe, *Basilica* hath another of this sort with red flowers, whose leaves he saith are like *Serpillum*, Mother of Time.

The Place and Time.

These grow wilde in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, and other places, but we have them onely in Gardens, where they that once sow them, shall lightly have them continually, if they will suffer them to shed their feede being ripe, and are in flower from *July* unto the end of *August*.

The Names.

They are called *Antirrhinum sylvestre*, and *arvense majus*, and *medium* & *minus*, or *minimum* by all our moderne Writers, yet some call them *Orontium* or *Aurantium*, and *Oleria*: *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle to *Clasius*, calleth it *Phytoma*, and saith that in *Candy* the people call it *zaxosum*.

The Vertues.

There is as little use of these wilde kinds in Physicke, as of the garden kinds in our dyes, although *Matthioli* saith that the leaves, flowers, and feede are good for the rising of the mother, to be mixed with *Rose* waters and honey, and that the herb doth cause the *Scorpion* presently to lose the force of his poison, as soone as he seeth it, and that the herbe applied to the forehead taketh away the pin and web in the eyes.

CHAP. VII.

Linum sativum & *sylvestre*. Manured and wilde Flaxe,



AVING divers sorts of wilde Flaxe to shew you in this Chapter, I thought it fit to prevent them with the manured kinde, and rather speake thereof together, then distinctly in a Chapter by it selfe.

1. *Linum sativum*. Manured Flaxe.

The manured Flaxe hath a slender round plant like three foote high, beere with narrow long and soft leaves without order, branched at the toppes into three or foure small branches, each of them bearing two or three faire blew flowers, made of five round pointed leaves speere, with faine threds in the middle, after which come round buttons pointed above, wherein is contained flat shining smooth browne feede: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare.

2. *Linum sylvestre vulgare*. The more common wilde Flaxe.

This wild Flaxe groweth like the former, but hath greater and higher stalkes, more branched at the toppes, and more store of blew flowers on them, the feede also is like the former, but the feede vessels will hold the feede therein, and not break open with the heate of the Sunne, when it is ripe, as the manured kinde will doe, which must be presently gathered and kept.

3. *Linum*

1. *Linum sativum* pro arvense.
Manured Flaxe.



2. *Linum sylvestre arvensium ceruleum*.
Broad leaved blew wilde Flaxe.



3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium ceruleum*.
Broad leaved blew wilde Flaxe.

This wilde Flaxe riseth up sometimes but with one like, and often with more, a foote or sometimes more high, which are thicke, thicke and hairy, yet with greater and broader hairy leaves, then in any of the other sorts, the stalkes branch forth towards the toppes, bearing smaller leaves then those below, and larger flowers, even as great as Mallows, of a deeper or paler blew colour, the heads containing the feede are set in the greene huskes, that hold the flowers, which open being ripe, shewing a blacke flat shining feede like the rest, the roote is great and liveth after feede time, shooting new stalkes with woolly leaves on them, and to abide all the Winter: this groweth in *Hungary* and *Austria*.

Of this sort there was observed by *Clasius* in *Spain*, one with large broad woolly leaves like it, but the flowers were white with purple veines in the leaves.

4. *Linum sylvestre latifolium luteum*.
Broad leaved yellow flowered Flaxe.

The divers stalkes of this Flaxe are round browne, and thicke, with large leaves on them, and not hairy but hard: the flowers are many that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, and large, of a faire shining yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, the feede vessels are flat, and the feede blacker then the other, and not shining like them: the roote is thicke and crooked, with fibres thereon, and periseth not but abideth many yeares.

Basilica maketh mention of one with broad leaves, whose stalk is glutinous or stumey, and the flower of a red colour which grew on the hills by *Pompeii*, and about *Hydruntum* in *Germany*.

5. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium ceruleum vel albo flore majus*. Narrow leaved wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.

This Flaxe hath slender stalkes, of a foote high, and ma-



Albiflorum
latifolium

latifolium
ceruleum

ny

1. *Caryophyllus prolifer.*
Childing Pinckes.



4. *Caryophyllus carnatus Montpellierensis.*
The blew Pincke of Montpellier.



3. *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber minimus.*
The smallest white wild French Pincke.



6. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus.*
Wide Pinckes in tufts.



After this
flower.

huske is found after they have done flowering, so many several small long huskes as there did flowers shew forth, each containing within them small blackish seed, the roote is small white and hard, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe by its own sowing, or else must be sowne in the Spring.
Of this sort there is one that hath but one flower rising out of the huske, and of a paler reddish colour then the former.

2. *Caryophyllus pratensis noster major.*
Our greater wild field Pincke.

Wee have in many places of our Land growing wild a small kinde of Pincke, as I may so call it, and especially by *Deptsford* and *Redriffe*, which spreadeth much oftentimes, and rooting by the branches as it

grewth

grewth with small short Greene leaves next the ground, and by couples on the stalkes, with small reddish Pincke-like flowers on the toppes. Of this sort also there is a lesser, growing among the thicke grasse in our meadows about *London*, namely towards *Tatnem Court*, whose roote is so small and thredde, that it will not abide transplanting, having very slender stalkes, and smaller, shorter, and greener leaves (et theren then in the former, the flowers also are smaller, and of a cleare red shining colour sometimes, but one of a stalk, and sometimes more especially under hedges and bushes that may defend it by the shadow. Of neither of both these have I any true figure, to exhibite here and I am loath to insert *Malter* *falsum* figure, because it doth not truly expresse it, as also that it is *Label* figure of a small *Armeria*, which hath leaves among the flowers, which these have not.

3. *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber minimus.*
The smallest white wild French Pincke.

So a fewer like unto the former two sorts is this small one also whose rootes are small, thred like and reddish, the stalkes are slender, small and joynted about a foot or less high, having small long narrow Greene leaves, set singly thereat, and spreading at the toppes, into many thredde branches, full of very small white flowers, confisting but of two leaves like threds.

4. *Caryophyllus carnatus Montpellierensis.*
The blew Pincke of Montpellier.

The leaves of this Pincke that are next the ground, are so fine and small like *Rushes* that they will be withered almost as soon as they be gathered, but of a whitish Greene colour from whence rise sundry slender smooth joyntlesse rushy stalkes halfe a foot high, bearing every one a flower at the toppe, out of a small huske, confisting of five blew round pointed leaves, finely dented about the edges, but no bigger then those of the ordinary wilde *Centory*, the whole plant tasteth somewhat hot and bitter.

5. *Caryophyllus arvensis belosium hispidus.*
Wilde hairy Sea Pinckes.

This Pincke groweth very like a garden Pincke, but of a grayish or hoary Greene colour, and somewhat hairy withall, the flowers grow not like Pinckes in long huskes, but more like unto a small wilde *Campion*, of a reddish colour tending to murrey, and give smaller seeds unlike to Pinckes, the roote abideth.

6. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus.* Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

This wilde Pincke also doth much resemble a wilde *Campion*, having short broad leaves, somewhat like unto *Label* his *Catchsyre*, but of an hoary Greene colour, the stalkes have the like leaves by couples on them, and at the toppe divers small flowers, rising altogether from one joynt, and each standing on a short footstalk, composing thereby a kinde of umbell, and are some of a reddish, and others of a whitish colour. I give you here *Gerard* his figure thereof, more to please others then my selfe.

7. *Caryophyllus belosium tomentosus.* Hoary Pinckes.

From a small creeping roote riseth sundry slender round joynted stalkes lying on the ground, and dividing themselves into many branches a foot or two long or more, whereon are set leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, and others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the leaves of the *Gnaphalium Americanum* called white *Live long*, or *Life everlasting*, bearing white flowers of five leaves a peece round pointed, this abideth long, and spreadeth much upon the ground.

8. *Caryophyllus angustifolius tomentosus.* Hoary narrow leaved Pinckes.
This small low Pincke that scarce riseth with the stalkes an hand breadth high, which are woolly, branching into two or three parts, hath very narrow long and woolly Greene leaves on them, one being longer then another, each of the stalkes bearing a white flower, made of five leaves, standing in a Greene huske.

9. *Caryophyllus pumilus lasifolius.* The low broad leaved Pincke.
This small Pincke hath a short low stalk, rising from the roote, presently dividing it selfe into two branches, halfe a foot high, whose lower leaves next the ground are somewhat broad and short, but a little longer on the branches, being soft and of a pale Greene colour, set by couples at the joynts: each of the branches bearing but one small pale purplish white flower rising out of a small short huske.

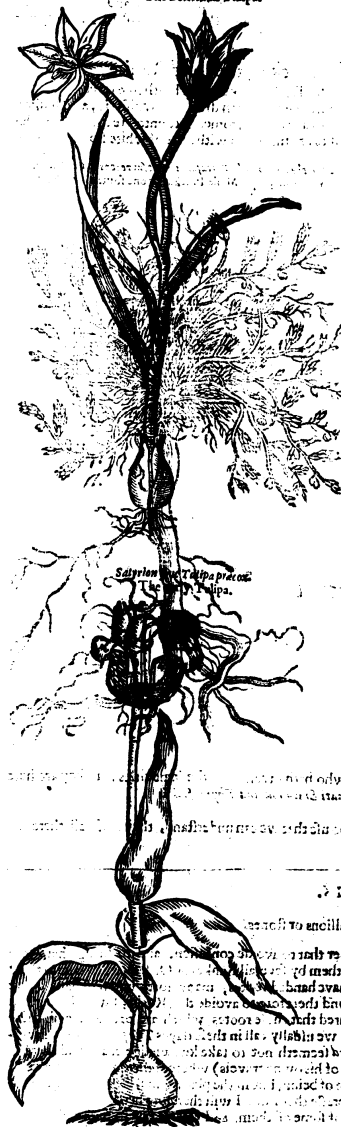
The Place and Time.

Some of these as I said grow in our owne Land, some in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spain*, some also flower earlier then others.

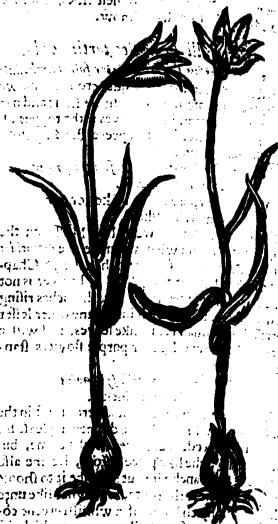
The Names.

Label and *Comerarius* call the first *Armeria prolifera*; and *Thalium Caryophyllus sylvaticus garua*. The second of both sorts have their titles as best becometh them. *Gerard* mentioning the first and my selfe the other. The third is so called by *Banhus* as the title beareth. The fourth is called by *Label* *Aphyllanthus Montpellierensis*, and *And* is so called by *Banhus* as the title beareth. The fifth is called by *Label* *Caryophyllus belosium*, by *Tobertmann* and *Banhus*, *Caryophyllus carnatus Montpellierensis*. *Label* calleth the sixth *Caryophyllus belosium*, and *Tobertmann* both it and the first *Helleborus Caryophyllus*. The seventh is usually called with us *Caryophyllus*, and *Tobertmann* simply, *Banhus* as I take it, meaneth this which he calleth *Caryophyllus belosium tomentosus lasifolius*, and said he had not scene the flowers: And the eighth also *Caryophyllus belosium tomentosus angustifolius*.

Saxifraga fac Tulipa Bononiensis
The Bononiana Tulipa.



Saxifraga fac Tulipa pendula
The Dymock Tulipa.



Saxifraga fac Tulipa prostrata
The prostrata Tulipa.



separate into five parts, at first into *Cynorchides* five *Testiculus caninus*, Dogges stones. Secondly into *Orchides* five *Testiculus hirsutus*, Vooles stones. Thirdly into *Tragorchides* five *Testiculus hircinus vel faridos*, Stinking *Orchides* or *Cones* stones. Fourthly into *Serapiadas* vel *Testiculus vulpinus*, Foxe stones. And fifthly into *Triorchides* and *Testiculus odoratus*, Sweets. Callions or stones, in which five Rankes s all the sorts of *Orchides*, that have round roots, are comprehended. And then there are the banded *Orchides*, to be entreated of lastly, which are so called because their roots are flat like hands, with the ends of the finger cut short of, which shall be wholly declared together, not making any division of parts in them, and first of the *Cynorchides*: Dogges stones, after the figures of the true *Saxifraga* or *Ficaria*.

Cynorchis Testiculus Equus, Primus Ordo. Dogges Stones the first Ranke.

This kinde of *Orchis* is divided into two sorts, the one hath flowers resembling hoodes, with small things hanging out of the middle of them, the other hath flowers like unto the bodies of men, with their arms and legs cut short of.

Cynorchis major latifolia. The first great Dogges stones.

The first of these greater Dogges stones hath five or six broad leaves on the ground, among which riseth up a round Greene stalk, halfe a yard high, bare or without leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the toppe whereof standeth a spiked head of purplish flowers, fetthicke and close together, made like unto open hoodes from the middle whereof hangeth downe, a small body, as it were of a Dogge or other such creature, being of a pale purple colour itselfe, spotted with deeper purple spots and lines, after which come somewhat long and round small huskes, containing the seede, rather small dust then feede it is so small: the roots are composed of two round white bulbes, set together like the two stones of a dog, with long fibres at the heads of them, one somewhat higher sometimes then another, and always one of them which is the higher, is firmer, fill and hard, the other looser, wrinkled and soft, which wasteth away to nothing, leaving the firme roote, which to abide all the Winter, and in the Spring another springeth and encreaseth from the side of the old one, and then that beginneth to grow lancke, while the other new one encreaseth.

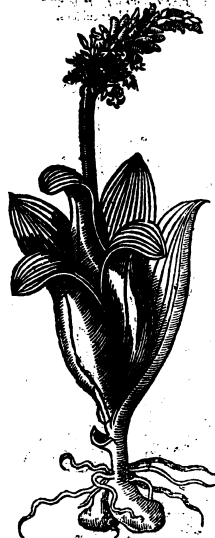
Cynorchis major latifolia altera. The great purple Dogges stones.

This other greater sort hath somewhat narrower leaves than the former, the spiked head of flowers, stands together so long not so thick, and the flowers of a whitish purple colour, marked with some purple spots and lines more inward, formed like open hoods, and small bodies hanging forth like the former, the seede and roots are like the former.

Cynorchis major spica compacta. The greater pale purple flowered Dogges stones.

The leaves of this are somewhat narrower then the last, and sometimes spotted, the stalk also is somewhat lower with leaves upon it, and the spiked head short and close, with the like flowers for forme, thicke set together but somewhat lesse, and of a whitish purple colour, spotted also, the roots also are like the former.

1. *Cynorchis major latifolia*.
The first great Dogges stones.



2. *Cynorchis major latifolia altera*.
The great purple Dogges stones.



Yyyy

4. *Cynorchis*

the feed is like *Alum* or rather as I think it should be *lignum sive*, I have given you in the margin against every one, these several Authors (although but one or two are the same) that have described it before. I find that *Pliny* was of a strange conceit about the encrease of these kinds of *Orchides*, First that they bore no feed (as he supposed that the small feede which as I said is like dust, found in the long heades of them, after the flower is past was not the feede) for he said the heads that it bore after were idle, containing nothing within them: and secondly, he thought that seeing they were not procreated by their own feede, but that they were encreased by fortuitous feed, namely of Blacke birds, and Thrushes, that in their copulation let fall some of their sperme upon the ground, and that because they are found in greatest plenty among the woods where these birds resort, and have their chiefest food. The *Arabians* call it *Chasi alkes*, and *Chasi nichels*, the *Italians* *Satyrion*, and *Tafficuli de cam*, the *Spaniards* *Coyon de perro*, the *French* du *Satyrion*, and *Covillon de chien*, the *Germanes* *Knobel Kraut*, *Stendelmurt*, and *delagredren*, the *Dutch* *Knabenvruit*, and *Standelcruijs*, and we in *English* (of the Apothecaries generally taking all sorts for their use) *Satyrion* and of some Dogges stones, of others Standle wort, and Standle grasie, and of some also *Orchis*.

The Verines.

Diocorides saith of *Cynorchis* that the roote thereof being boyled is eaten as other sorts of bulbous are, and that if men eate the greater, they shall beget men children, and if women eate the lesser they shall bring forth women children: And that the women in *Tessaly* give the soft roote in Goats milke to procure lust, and the dry roote to restraints it, and that the verine of the one is extinguished by the taking of the others. *Pliny* also writeth the same words out of *Diocorides*, yet it is generally held, by almost all now adays, that the same roote onely is effectfull for that purpose, and the loose or soft spongy roote to be either of no force or to hinder that effect: but most of our Apothecaries doe promiscuously take, not onely both of those rootes to use, but of all sorts of *Orchides* in generall.

CHAP. X.

* *Orchis Morio*. Foples stones.

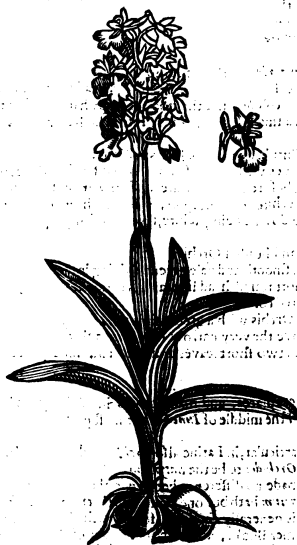
Secundus Ordo. The second Rancke.

Any of these *Tafficuli* are referred by divers Authors, unto the former Rancke of *Cynorchides*, but in regard the posture of the flowers have different shapen from them, that is of Foples caps, with scarce them, I have thought good to speake of them apart by themselves.

1. *Orchis morio* mai folijs maculata. The greater male Foples flower.

This greater sort hath five or sixe broad and smooth long leaves like Lilies, spotted with blacke spots on the up;

2. *Orchis morio* mai folijs maculata. The greater male Foples flower.



3. *Orchis morio* altera maculata. Another Foples flower with spotted leaves.



4. *Orchis Morio* femina. The female Foples flower.



per side, the stalks likewise have three, that compass it in the bottom but smaller, the spike of flowers is small and purple, each of them having six open hood or helmet high, with two small leaves like ears, standing upright at the sides of them, the belly that is lowest is whiter, having on the backside a blacke heele or horne, the whole flower is sweete and very comely to behold.

2. *Orchis morio* altera maculata.

Another Foples flower with spotted leaves.

The stalks of this are much thicker, the leaves are not altogether so large, but they on the ground spotted in the same manner, and lower of the root are pointed, the flowers are somewhat like the former, but of a more blewish purple colour, and the four beehind.

3. *Orchis morio* altera maculata femina.

Male Foples flower spotted.

The leaves hereof are longer and larger like the last, but not spotted, the flowers are of a deeper or paler purple colour, or some that be white, or altogether white, the belly that hangeth down is sometimes spotted with purple spots, and sometimes with none, especially in those flowers that are all white.

4. *Orchis morio* femina. The female Foples flower.

The female sort hath long leaves, and ridged almost like unto Ribwort, growing up on the ground, and some up higher, compassing the flowers at the toppe of the stalk, have gaping on each side like the former, but the ears on each side stand further from the eye so close thereon, that they are hardly discernible, with a heele behind them as the others have: the four flowers of a darker violer purple colour, the middle part whiter and spotted, or of a pale red, while the other two leaves lesser, or else of a scarlet red, and the middle being thicke and short, and the flowers small.

6. *Orchis Anthrophora* Oreades mas. The male Neapolitan Foples flower.



Tafficuli morio mas. *DeLag.*

Lak. Cynorchis delphica fistilis maculata folijs.

Sabatia-fis descript.

Tafficuli morio fem. *Lag.*

5. *Orchis*

1 the C.
minima
lign. ma-
lign.

Columna.

Cot.

Cw.

5. *Orchis morio minor folijs minutis*. Small Foolestones with spotted leaves. This small *Orchis* hath two or three small long spotted leaves upon the lower part of the stalk, those up higher being much smaller then they, the flowers are purple, spotted and striped very finely.

6. *Orchis Anthrophophora oreades mas*. The male *Neapolitane* Foolestones. The stalk of this is a foote high, having leaves of the length of ones hand, and an inch broad, of a pale fift green colour, waved about the edges: the toppe of the stalk hath a bush of flowers, red before they open, and of a faire bluish colour being blowne in forme like unto the others, before the hood or helmet open, and small leaves like eares on the sides, with short armes as it were hanging downe by the body, and the lower part with legs as it were cut off.

7. *Orchis Anthrophophora Oreades femina*. The female *Neapolitane* Foolestones. This other Foole of *Naples*, hath longer leaves, but not broader then the last, spread on the ground, and some smaller on the stalk, which is higher, the spike of flowers are not so great or thicker, yet in forme like the last, but of a pale colour, spotted very thicke, as small as sand, having the hood greenish with purple edges.

8. *Orchis Zoophora Cerepithhecam exprimens Oreades*. The spith Foole of *Naples*. The lower leaves here of are shorter but broader, then the last, but those on the stalk are much longer and narrower, the spiked head of flowers is greater then the last, each of them being of a reddish purple colour, so lively expressing the forme of an Ape as can be, but that the head is greater, as it were of a monster, covered with the small white fiver like eares or leaves that are by it, and both in the lower part which is biparted is spotted very finely.

The Place and Time. All these sorts grow most an end in fields, and by wood sides, and many in our owne land, and the three last on the hills in *Naples*; they flower in *May* as the rest doe.

The Names. The names of all these are expressed in their titles, and the Authors are expressed in the margent, that have written of them, as is done in the last Chapter, which may suffice for this time.

The Vertues. The properties of these are like those in the former Chapter, and therefore whatsoever is said of them may be well referred to these.

CHAP. XI.

Tragorchis five Testiculus hircinarius. Stinking Goats stones.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

These *Orchies* are so named not onely because they have a strong foule sent like a Goate, but that most of them have long tails like beards hanging downe from them.



This greater sort hath large leaves lying neare the ground, somewhat like unto *Plantaine* leaves.

1. *Tragorchis maxima*. The greatest Goats stones.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris*. The ordinary Goats stones.

Testiculus hirci. Dod. & Lob.



3. *Tragorchis minor & verior*. The lesser but truer Goatsstones.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica Clusii*. The Hollanders Goatsstones.



shorter, the stalk likewise which is half a yard high, hath divers leaves thereon and a small spiked head of purple flowers, set in a comely row or order, having a long crooked thred or string hanging downe from each of them, and twining themselves one within another, both the hood and the tails is spotted, and have a strong sent: the bulbies are greater in these then in many other.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris five Testiculus leporinus*. The ordinary Goatsstones or Haresstones.

This other which is the more common with us, hath longer and narrower leaves, the flowers are smaller and *Testiculus* whiter, spotted with reddish spots, and the tails are more twining, the smell hereof is as strong as the former, but the bulbies are lesser.

3. *Tragorchis minor & verior*. The lesser but truer Goatsstones.

The smell hereof causeth the name of this *Orchis*, which doth neerer resemble the rancie smell of a Goate, then *Tragorchis* the former doe, but differeth in the leaves being much lesser, and the flowers being without spurres or tails, and somewhat like unto those noisome wormes that wee call woodlice, for their proportion, the colour whereof is *verior* Lob. somewhat brownish.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica Clusii*. The Hollanders Goatsstones.

This stinking *Orchis* of *Holland* that was found about the *Hage*, as also about their *Sea* coasts, and as fittest referred to this *Ranke* or *Order*, hath three or foure narrow small leaves, compassing a long stalk, about a span long, whose toppe endeth in a short spiked head of flowers, of a fine purple red colour on the inside, and paler without, having a belly or lippe hanging downe, which is terminated in two short and equal parts.

5. *Tragorchis alba purpurea*. Stinking Goatsstones of *Asiatica*.

The leaves of this *Orchis* are like Lilly leaves, of a pale green colour, with some smaller about the stalk which is half high, the spiked head of flowers is either of a whitish or pale colour, without any spots, or else purple *Orchis* 2. with some purple leaves under them, each whereof is hooded and eared with a hanging belly, notched as it were *Clus.* at the bottom; the strong ranke smell hereof maketh it one of this ranke, and to be numbered with them which else might have beene set in another place.

The Place and Time.

The former three sorts grow chiefly in clay grounds, the other two are expressed in their titles, and flower with the rest.

The Names. These kinds are chiefly mentioned by *Lebel* and *Clusius*, whose names I have set in the margent how to note them which shall be sufficient.

The Vertues.

Lazarus from *Dodonaeus* saith that the rootes of these *Orchies*, are better above any of the other, for the purpose aforesaid, of what other good quality they chiefly partake we cannot out of any ones experience relate unto you.

CHAP. XII.

Orchis Serapias five *Teficalm vulpinus*. Foxeflones.

Quartus Ordo. The fourth Rank.



His fourth Rank or order must comprehend all those sorts of *Orchides* whose flowers doe represent sundry sorts of insects, flies, or other small creatures, which for their fruitfull generation were anciently dedicated to *Apis*, who was worshipped as a God at *Colope*, not farre from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, and from thence tooke the name *Serapias*.

Class 19
Thal 1
descript 2.

This hath onely two very large leaves, not much lesse then those of the white Ellebore or Necesswort, with divers veines running through them, Greene on the upper side and paler underneath, but shining withall, the stalke riseth a cubit high, five square, with a few leaves or skins thereon, clofing it as it were about, the flowers grow in a spiked head like unto others, but great and large, being either purple spotted with white, or wholly white: the rootes are great and somewhat long like unto small Turneps.

Class 19
Thal 1
descript 2.

This other is very like the last, but somewhat lesse, and lower, both in leaves, stalks, and flowers, and is found also both purple and white as the former is.

Orchis
Sphagodes
diphylla
Lob. fve
Hermaphroditica.
Teficalm
seculundj.
Lobelij.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor*. The lesser twiblade or three leaved Foxeflones, or white Butterflye *Orchis*. This lesser Foxeflone hath two or three large leaves next the rootes, yet lesser then the last, the stalke is more then halfe a foote high, with two or three peeces thereon, and a small tuft or spike of white flowers at the toppe, thinley fringed, somewhat resembling white butterflies with their wings spread, each flower having a crooked taile behind it full of a sweet liquor.

4. *Orchis Sphagodes five fucum referens*. The greater Drone Bee flower. The leaves of this *Orchis* are five or sixe, long narrow, and ribbed like Ribwort Plantaine, yet somewhat lesse, the stalke is about a span height, bearing five or sixe flowers at the head thereof, in fashion somewhat like a Bumble, humble or drone Bee, as it is called, having some few small whitish purple leaves like wings above, and a brownish belly or body below.

Minor
ejusdem.

There is a lesser sort hereof, whose flower is lesse as well as leaves, and of a more whitish Greene colour.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor*. The lesser twiblade or three leaved Foxeflones, or white Butterflye *Orchis*.

4. *Orchis Sphagodes five fucum referens*. The greater Drone Bee flower.

4. *Orchis Sphagodes minor*. The lesser Waspe *Orchis*.

5. *Orchis*

5. *Orchis Sphagodes altera*. The Waspe *Orchis*.

7. *Orchis major Sphagodes five Teficalm vulpinus primus*. The greater Gnat flower.



5. *Orchis Sphagodes altera*. The Waspe *Orchis*.

The Waspe *Orchis* hath three leaves next the last, the flowers stand in the same manner, and of the same fashion, but somewhat greater and of a browne yellow colour, the wings being a little inclining to purple. This one is the greater of the two.

6. *Orchis minor calicem exsertens*. The lesser Gnat flower. The lesser Gnat flower hath three leaves usually standing below the stalke, with some few short ones up higher, the flowers are small, much resembling a small gnat or flye, of a yellowish browne colour, whose lower part is inclined to the greater sort.

7. *Orchis Sphagodes five Teficalm vulpinus primus*. The greater Gnat flower. The stalke hereof is higher, the leaves also are larger then the two last and smaller upon the stalkes, the flowers are fewer and more by much, the colour doth not much differ, but is rather redder.

8. *Orchis Melittia five apifera*. The honey Bee flower. The stalke hereof is about a span high, the leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, turning sometimes inward, some rising upon the stalke at the toppe usually stand two or three flowers, feldome many more each where, in shape much like in honey Bee, that many that have not seene it before, would verily believe that it were either a living, or the chiefe of a dead one, but that the upper leaves which are like wings, are of a pale blewish purple colour, and the head yet paler, the body full and round below, of a darke browne colour with some spots of yellow thereon, the wings are small.

9. *Orchis Myodes major*. The greater or flesh flye flower. This greater flye flower hath three or four, somewhat broad and long smooth Greene leaves next the ground, the stalke riseth about a span high, with a few large flowers set at the toppe, resembling a great Flesh flye made of some leaven, and three uppermost, and a long one at the bottom.

10. *Orchis Myodes minor*. The lesser Flye flower. The lesser Flye flower hath somewhat lesser leaves and more ribbed, the stalke riseth not fully so high, the flowers grow in the same manner, very like unto the last, but lesser, and of a little darker colour both the bottom, and about the sides, but paler betweene the wings, being of a pale colour, inclining to blew.

11. *Orchis Myodes minima*. The least Flye flower. The least Flye flower hath three leaves narrow and ribbed, growing closer to the stalke, which is smaller and serapias lower then the last, having two or three small flowers at the toppe like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple colour, somewhat spotted.

12. *Orchis Sphagodes lutea Narbonensis*. The great yellow Flye flower of Narbonne. This great yellow Flye hath three or four larger leaves then the last, full of ribs, the stalke is higher, and the flowers

Orchis Myodes lutea
Lob.

8. *Orchis Melittina five apifera*.
The Honey Bee flower.12. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis*.
The greater yellow Flye flower of Narbonne.10. *Orchis Myodes minor*.
The lesser Flye flower.13. *Orchis Batrachites*.
Frogge Orchis.14. *Orchis Anachnitis*.
The Spider flower.16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculosa*.
White or purple Birds flower.17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia*.
The narrow leaved Flye flower.

flowers much greater, and of a yellow colour, like some flies with us.

13. *Orchis Batrachites*. Frogge Orchis, or Frog flower.

The Frogge flower hath broad and short leaves below, and narrower and longer up higher on the stalk, at *Batrachites* the toppe whereof grow sundry yellowish flowers, resembling the bodies of Frogs, with the head and wings ^{16b} greenish, from whence it took the appellation: the roots hereof are large, a little longer, and more pointed at the bottom than of others.

The leaves hereof are more then in the last, narrower also and longer, the stalk is not higher, and bearing but three or four flowers at the toppe, resembling a spider in the round belly, and the small necke or partition between it and the toppe wings.

13. *Orchis Pycnos herbacei coloris*. The Greene Butter flye.

This Butter flye hath divers large smooth Greene leaves next the ground, and other smaller and longer upon the stalk, the flowers are many and great, resembling Butterflies with their wings spread abroad, of a kinde of herby Greene colour, with a spure behinde.

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculosa*. White or purple Birds flower.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large and spotted for the most part (for there is much diversity herein, some having broad large or pointed, others narrow lesse or rounder leaves) the flowers are large and like the last, with ^{16b} square also behind them but some are all white, others are purple, and some between both, of a purplish white colour, this kinde flowereth with the first sort.

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia*. The narrow leaved Flye flower.

This hath sundry narrow leaves then many other, standing upon the stalk, up to the toppe, where the flowers resemble a small short flye.

18. *Orchis maculophyllas Calatumba*. Narrow leaved Flye flower of Naples.

The stalk of this Flye flower is three foot high, having two very long leaves at the bottom, but of an unequal length, those that grow next on the stalk are much longer, some being a foot and a half long, and very narrow, but those up higher are shorter and broader, at the top are set divers flowers in a spike to a footes length, each whereof standeth like a crossie hollow pipe, having a broad and long head thereat, of a fine bluish colour, with a more purplish leaf like a tongue, hanging downe broad above and small below: this is found usually but with one found roote (the other as it should seeme being decayed and gone) with some fibres both at the head, and from the sides which is not scarce in any sort of Orchis.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow not in one sort of ground or ayre, for some are found in woods, some in clay grounds, others in fertile or barren fields, and in dry sandy soiles most of them in our owne land, yet some are strangers, and doe all flower from before May unto the end of it.

The Names.

I have done with these as I have done with the rest, and given you one Authour in the steede of many that hath written

written of it, with the names how he calleth it, for it were too tedious to write all the severall titles that severall Authours have given to these sorts of Orchides.

The Vertues.

The properties of these *Scorpias* are recorded in particular by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, to be not so effectfull for Venerie, but are of force to dissolve swellings, and to cleanse foule vicers and fistules, that is, hollow vicers, and the vicers of the mouth, and inflammations also, and stayeth those that are eating or fretting, it dryeth much when the roste is dried, and stayeth the flux of the belly thereby.

CHAP. XIII.

Orchis five Testiculum odoratum. Sweete Cullions.

Quintus Ordo. The fifth Ranke.



His fifth and last Ranke, of round rooted *Orchides* must comprehend a few small ones, that smell sweete some whereof have but one, some two round rootes, others three, and some more, as shall be shewed.

1. *Orchis pusilla odorata.* The sweete Muske Orchis.

This sweete Orchis hath usually but three small and narrow greene leaves, the stalk is of an hand-breadth height, having a long narrow spike of pale greene flowers, ending in three points, and smelling like Muske, this hath but one small round roote of the bignesse of a pease, above which it hath long strings running forth, by which new plants are encreased.

2. *Triorchis alba odorata major.* The greater sweete Lady traces.

The great Lady traces hath sundry very sad greene shining leaves like unto the lesser Plantane, but longer pointed, which rise up in September after the stalk with flowers is withered, which it doth abide greene all Winter, and perishe in May, the slender stalk which crooketh and windeth it selfe a little, riseth up in August flowered for a great length with many small white and sweete flowers, compassing it round and hanging downe round about it: the rootes grow sometime three, and sometimes four together, being round and longer then in any of the former Orchides, with divers short fibres set round about them, contrary to the order observed in all the rest.

3. *Triorchis alba odorata minor.* The lesser sweete Lady traces.

The lesser traces hath much smaller leaves lying next the ground, but of the same fashion like unto a very small Plantane, the stalk is little above an hand-breadth high, with some small shew of little pieces of leaves, thereon the flowers which are white dasht over with a thiane bluish, standing in thin long spikes, compassing the stalk and are very sweete: the rootes grow by couples, and are small somewhat long as well as round.

4. *Orchis lutea Leodensis.*

Lady traces of Liege.

The leaves of this are somewhat more like unto a broad leaved Plantane, yet smaller and narrower, three or foure at the bottom of the stalk which hath none on it, and hath yellowish flowers like the others at the top, one above another, the roots grow three, and sometimes foure together.

5. *Orchis Frigalitioralis.*

Friesland Orchis or Lady traces.

This hath but two small round bulbes for the roote, from whence spring up two or three small, somewhat long and hairy leaves, yet shorter then of the Ribwort Plantane, the stalk is above a span high, bearing small yellowish greene flowers like unto the former, and set in the same order. In the same table with this Orchis you have the next *Triorchis*, as *Lobel* hath given it us, from *Cornelius Gemma*.

6. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemmae folio glabro.*

Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

This hath longer leaves and smoother then the last, and stalkes and flowers very like, yellow also and sweet, the roote is composed of three small round bulbes.

7. *Chamaorchis latifolia Zelandica.*

The dwarte Orchis of Zealand.

This final Orchis hath two, and sometimes three round bulbes for the rootes, covered with whitish coates or skines, being greenish within, and sweetish in taste, the lower of them being ranke as in others, it hath two faire but small Lilly like leaves, about two inches long rising from them, some three or foure inches high: this peradventure may be the *Pseudorchis Clusij*.

cl. ff. 7.

Triorchis
pusilla m.
Lob.Triorchis
pusilla m.
Lob.Orchis
lutea
Lob.

Friga Lob.

Triorchis
lutea 3.
Gem. Lib.
obsc.Orchis
latifolia
Lob. ap-
pendice
et forte
Pseudor-
chis Cl.

2. 3. *Triorchis alba odorata major et minor.*
The greater and lesser sweete Lady Traces.

4. *Orchis lutea Leodensis.*
Ladytraces of Liege.

6. *Triorchis lutea altera.*
Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

5. *Orchis Frigalitioralis.* et ejus varietas.
Friesland Orchis, or Lady traces.

8. *Orchis radice repens.*
Small creeping or bullard Orchis.



Zzzzz

8. *Orchis radice repente*. Small creeping or Ballard Orchis. The roots of this Orchis, if it be one, are unlike all the rest, being many long and full of stringe, growing thicke together, and entangling themselves one amongst another, yet have they at the upper part thereof next under the leaves as *Camerarius* saith, some shew of small bulbous sometimes to be seene, the leaves that rise from thence are thicke and somewhat broad like Plantane, of a darke greene colour, the stalk is slender furnished at the toppe with divers white flowers spotted with blood red spots. Why *Gerard* should call this *Palma Christi*, I see no reason, when as it cometh neuer to an *Helleborine* then *Orchis*.

The Place and Time.

These kin'es of Orchies grow in dry grounds, heaths, and waste untill'd places, and the like, many of them in our Land, and others in other places, and doe all or for the most part not flower untill August or September.

The Names.

These also as the former have their Authours names set downe in the margin, and how they called them.

The Vertues.

It is recorded by some, that the roots of these kinds of Orchides are marvellous effectuall above any other to incite Venery.

CHAP. XIV.

Orchis Palmata. Handed Orchis.

Having shewed you all the kinds of bulbous Orchides in the Chapters going before, there doth yet remaine the other kinde of handed Orchies to be entreated of, which although they be many, yet I thinke meete to comprehend them all in this one Chapter, without parting of them.

1. *Orchis palmata major mas five Palma Christi mas*. The great male handed Orchis.

This male Orchis hath divers large broad and long smooth greene leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a round stalk, with some fleshy leaves on it, but lesser up to the toppe, where grow a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each flower having a heele of the same colour behind it: the roots are flat and broad, two joynd together at the head, like unto handes, parted at the bottome into short peeces, as if the fingers were cut short off by the knoockles, with some fibres at the head thereof also, one of them being firme, and the other loofe or spongy, as in the former Orchides, which rise and decay in the like manner.

2. *Orchis palmata major proterus angustifolia*. The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

The roots of this are double handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the leaves are long and

1. *Orchis palmata major mas five Palma Christi mas*.
The great male handed Orchis.

2. *Orchis palmata major proterus angustifolia*.
The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.



NARROW

3. *Orchis palmata femina five Palma Christi femina maculato folio*. The female handed Orchis.



4. *Orchis palmata proterus maxima Conopsea diela*. The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.



grow through which the stalk riseth, as through a pipe, to be a cubit high, whereon is set a spiked head of flowers, of a pale purple colour, with a spur behind, and a small leste set with every flower at the bottome.

3. *Orchis palmata femina five Palma Christi femina maculato folio*. The female handed Orchis. The leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly with blacke spots, the stalk hath likewise some narrower leaves thereon, and a spiked head of hooded flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or bluish, or else white, the lowest of them will be spotted, yet some will have none, the roots are handed like the other.

4. *Orchis palmata proterus maxima Conopsea diela*. The greatest handed and hooded Orchis. This riseth with a stalk two cubits high, having sundry long and narrow leaves set thereon, compassing it almost at the bottome, the flowers which are hooded like the last, but of a dainty pale purple colour, and sweet without, and flower late.

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro*. Small handed Orchis with red flowers. This small Orchis hath a slender stalk, with a few long and narrow leaves set thereon, smaller above then those below, having a spiked head of shining red flowers: the roots are small and handed like the rest.

6. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor*. The lesser handed Orchis with narrow leaves. The roots of this sort is handed but lesse, and the lower divisions of them are longer, the leaves are very long and narrow, the stalk groweth a foote high, and the flowers thereon are of a pale purple colour, and the whole five shorter then others.

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor odoratissima*. The sweetest small handed Orchis. This small sort hath roots like the rest, the leaves are much narrower and long almost as grassie, the stalk is a hand high, with very small leaves up to the toppe, bearing thereon a small spike of pale purple flowers, very sweet each having a hood and a lip hanging downe, divided at the bottome into foure parts with a heele behind.

8. *Orchis palmata corymbosa*. Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves or Gilloflowers. The leaves of this sort are long and narrow, the stalk slender with sundry short leaves thereon, the spiked head of flowers is purple, each resembling small flies, and swelling as sweete as a Gilloflower, after which come great beads of small seeds, the roots are handed, but hath the lower divisions much longer, running downe into the ground.

9. *Orchis palmata hirsutius vel Myodes*. Handed Orchis resembling frogs or flies. The leaves that grow on the stalk are somewhat short and broad, compassing it at the bottome, the flowers that stand above are small with wings as it were above and a long small body hanging downe and doth in some sort resemble a frogge as well as a flye, the roots hath shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another.

10. *Orchis Castrata*. Gelded Orchis. This hath also long narrow leaves, set on a slender stalk, and smaller up to the toppe, where standeth a bending head of white flowers spotted, each resembling a flye, the lower part of whose hanging body is more pointed: the roots are made of two long peeces like legs, ending in small points, and hath neither hands nor fiones.

Zzzzz 3

11. Orchis

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro.*
Small handed orchis with red flowers.

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor flore odoratissima.*
The sweet handed Orchis.

8. *Orchis palmata Caryophyllata.*
Handed Orchis smelling like Cloves.



9. *Orchis palmata h. atrogitidis, vel*
Or. oax. Handed Orchis resembling
mosses on the ss.



10. *Orchis castrata.*
Gilded Orchis.



11. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.*
Marsh handed Orchis with broad leaves.



12. *Orchis palmata palustris altera.*
Another Marsh handed Orchis.

13. *Orchis palmata palustris levifolia.*
Another Marsh handed Orchis.



11. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.* Marsh handed Orchis with broad leaves. The large and broad smooth green leaves hereof, are set in order upon the stalk up to the top, growing small and upright upwards unto the large spike of pale bluish flowers, with every one a small greenish leaf at the setting on the roots hath long divisions at the bottomes of the hands, this flowereth more early than the ordinary pasture kind of Daffodil flowers.

12. *Orchis palmata palustris altera.* Another Marsh handed Orchis. The leaves of this are not so long nor broad as the last, sometimes spotted but more usually without, the flowers are thicker set like the last, but of a violet purple colour: this flowereth after the last.

13. *Orchis palmata palustris levifolia.* Another Marsh handed Orchis. This differeth little from the last, but in the leaves being without spots, and in the flowers which are more white.

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata.* Spotted marsh handed Orchis. The stalk hereof is tall and strong, the leaves large and full of spots, the flowers purple with green leaves set amongst them.

15. *Orchis palmata, Pannonica quarta Clusij.* Hungarian handed Orchis. The lower leaves hereof are like unto those of the white Lilly, and of a whitish green colour without any spots upon them, and of an unpleasant taste, the flowers are large growing in the fashion one above another, of a whitish colour without any spot, resembling a fool's cap or hood, with ears on both sides, and a broad lip hanging down, set with a broad blunt tube behind, smelling somewhat strong like Elder flowers: it hath also a small whitish leaf at the foot of the flower next to the stalk: the roots are handed also.

There is another sort hereof whose flowers are purple and the small leaf set at the stalk of the flower, purplish also.

16. *Orchis palmata palustris Draconitis.* The marsh Dragon handed Orchis. The leaves of this Orchis are like unto those of the Lilly, compassing the stalk almost round at the bottom, the spiked head groweth thick and hooded flowers like the last, and green leaves among them.

17. *Orchis palmata flore viridi.* Small mountain handed Orchis with green flowers. The roots hereof is handed but small, the stalk is about a span high, the leaves are but few long and narrow, the flowers are small and green, hooded, and belled, parted at the bottom with a small long leaf at each of them.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.* Great mountain handed Orchis. This greater sort hath a stalk two cubits high, whose lower leaves are so long, and an inch and a half broad, and those up higher smaller and smaller, at the toppe standeth a spiked head of small flowers, an hand breadth long, of a pale purple colour, hooded and belled, and the lower part of the lippe is belled, parted very much with a leaf: at the foot of the stalk like wife, the roots are handed like the rest, with long divisions.

19. *Orchis palmata montana Lobelij.* Lobelij's mountain handed Orchis. There is small difference between this and the fourteenth, which is the spotted marsh handed Orchis, but Lobelij that

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

Scirpus
palustris
latifolia, Lob.

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata*.
Spotted marsh handed Orchis.18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima*.
Great mountain handed Orchis.16. *Orchis palmata palustris Dreosotia*.
The marsh handed Dragon Orchis.20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata candida flore*.
Spotted handed mountain white Orchis.

that the leaves heretofore have no spots and are more
lanceol.

20. *Orchis palmata montana maculata flore candida*.
Spotted mountain handed white Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat narrow, and
spotted like unto the female handed Orchis, the stalk
and flowers also are like unto it and differeth not but in
the colour, which is white.

21. *Orchis palmata angustifolia Alpina*.
Small mountain handed Orchis.

This small Orchis hath very narrow leaves as small
as *Orcus* as *Marshallus* saith, the stalk is low and
small, bearing small flowers of a sad purple colour, like
unto the purple flower gentie, and of a most fragrant
scent while it is fresh and Greene.

The Place and Time.

Some of these Orchies grow in fields and meadows,
some in moorish grounds and marshes, and others up-
on hills and mountains, and flower in the months of
April, May, and June, some earlier and later then o-
thers.

The Names.

Every one of these hath one *Auxotus* named in the
argente that hath written of it, and how he hath cal-
led it: as I have done with all the rest of this family of the Orchides.

The Vertues.

These marsh stones are thought best to agree unto the *Serapiades*, and not so available to Venerous purposes, be-
ing more heating and drying then the *Cynosorchides*, and therefore may performe the cures that the *Serapiades* doth
wile and the rest. *Camerarius* saith of this last sort that it is very profitable to stay the bloody Fluxe, if the flower
be made into pouther and taken in wine, or the fresh flowers fryed with egges into a Taffie, and so eaten. The
stones of all the other sorts of *Orchides* being boyled in red wine, and after they are dried againe, made into pou-
der and drunke, doth stay the bloody fluxe in a speedy manner.

Serapias
candida
flore mon-
tana Lob.Dod Ca-
mera-de-
scriptio.

CHAP. XV.

Orchis abortiva seu *Nidus avis*. Mithapen Orchis or Birds nest.



Here are two sorts of Birds nest, the one not much differing from the other, but in the colour, the
first and most anciently knowne, of a yellowish colour, the other of a purplish violet.

1. *Orchis abortiva ruffa*. Ordinary birds nest.

The common Birds nest riseth up with upright fappy weak stalkes, having a shew of leaves
on them, which are very short thin skins rather then leaves, of the same colour with the stalkes
and flowers, that is of a brownish dead yellow, the flowers stand upon a spiked head, like unto that
of Orchis, and of the same fashion, with husks of dusky seeds following them: the roote is composed of a num-
ber of fibres, that cross and entangle themselves one within another very intricately.

2. *Nidus avis purpurea*. Purple birds nest.

This purple birds nest groweth somewhat lower having some longer skinnier leaves on the stalkes then the for-
mer with flowers on a spread head very like unto the last sort forme, but the whole stalk leaves, and flowers are
of a violet purple colour, after which follow small seeds like the other, the roote also is like the former.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are sometimes found in our owne Land, in Woods and low Copies, and are in flower in
May and August.

will presently goe to the Bull, some also say he hath *Hypha Lupa*, and some *Coda di leone*. Because we had no proper English name for the former sorts, and thought it improper to call them Broome rases, as thais called which groweth from the Broome, I have given them other English one, fitting their property as I take it: yete every one doe as they thinke meetest.

The Vertues.

Discoideis faith of this times, that it was used to be eaten as other herbes are, either raw or boyled with pike, which would helpe their digestion: *Galen* faith it is cold and dry in the first degree. Our people doe many times use the latter sort in medicines for the Lungs, having received it as a tradition from their ancestors, and therefore called the greater Lungwort: we have no other properties of any of these herbes to open unto you.

CHAP. XVII.

Cyclamen. Sowbread.



Letough I have given you in my former Booke a dozen sorts or more, of *Cyclamen* or Sowbread, for whose knowledge I must referre you therunto, a figure of one or two being here shewed you instead of the rest, yet I have a strange plant to exhibit to your consideration, which was found and sent for a bastard kind thereof, and withall shew you the properties of the right more amply.

Pro Cyclamineo veruo sive missa planta. A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowbread of the Spring.

It had a tuberous roote varying from the forme of the *Cyclamen* roote, being long and thicke, small at the head and broad at the bottome, with a dent in, somewhat like unto the forme of an heart, as is pictured on the cards, or rather like these pin-pillow-purses, that more women use to sticke their pinnes round about the brims or edges, having a hard thicke skinne of a brownish colour, with sundry hard long rough fibres underneath, and about it, from the tappe whereof rise divers somewhat round leaves a little pointed, resembling those of the violet but smaller, some being larger and smaller than others, with three, five, or seven nerves or ribs in them, each upon a long footstalk, and of a brownish Greene colour, from among which riseth up a reddish stalk, divided from the bottome into three or foure branches; with the like leaves on them; and at the head of every branch, two or three small greenish yellow mossy flowers, much like unto those of the Ribes, or red Currans, with divers yellow threads in the middle.

The Place and Time.

This grew on the *Pyrenean* hills, sent by *Venerius* to *Johan Hogeland*, and other his friends in the low countries, and flowering in the Spring time.

Cyclamen autumnale folia tridens.
Ivy leaved Sowbread.

Pro Cyclamineo veruo sive missa planta.
A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowbread of the Spring.



The Names.

Cyclamen sent this for a differing kind of *Cyclamen*, by the title it beareth, but as the description and figure declare, it is much different therefrom, almost in every particular, and therefore not knowing what other denomination it might hold the first imposed for me, until I was to some other, can better dispose of a more certainty.

The Vertues.

Cyclamen being rare and lately found out and known but to few, I have not yet learned that any experience hath been made thereof, whether it hath any medicinal or other property therein; but because in my former Booke, I was obliged in declaring the vertues of the true Sowbread, I think good upon it to fit an occasion to expatiate them further. Although *Mesius* doth determine the degrees thereof to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Celsus* doth not so, but faith only 70. *Simplicium*, that it cutteth, cleaseth & openeth the mouths of the veins, draweth and digesteth, which is plainly testified by the particular operations thereof, for the juice of it openeth the haemorrhoides or piles, and strongly mooveth to the stooles, being put up in wool, and faith *Mesius*, it avoideth tough humors used in a glister: it is also mixed with such medicines as distillate swellings, kernels, and other hard knots in any part of the body; it helpeth also the pime and webbe in the eyes, being infused with honey, as also avoideth the blacke podricles, which *Celsus* also affirmeth, and that by snuffing up the juice, the head and braine is purged from humors that offend it; the ache also, and daily paines of it, and the Meagrome. *Galen* further faith, that if the body be bathed with the juice, it will for eably move it downwards, and kill the birth, or to be put up in a gillie, and although the roote is weaker then the juice, yet the roote being either drunke or applied, provoketh urine, and is profitable for those that have the yellow jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating, if after the use of it they drinke thereof in powder, in Meade or hotted water, they be carefully ordered to sweate: it is also good to cleanse all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the freckles and spots thereof: as well as if dryly applied to the region of the spleene, it easeth the hardness thereof: some also faith he gave the dried roote to them that are purtie or short winded. *Marshallus* faith that the distilled water from the rootes snuffed upon the nostrils, slayeth their bleeding wonderfully: and that if six ounces of that water be drunke with an ounce of fine sugar, it will stay the blood that cometh from the breast, stomacke or Liver, in a wonderful manner, as if any veins be broken in them, and this is his attestation: to hinder faith he, the violence thereof in purging, it is to mixe there with some Malticke, or Narmegge, or a scruple of Rubarbe: many have been holpen of the hardness and swelling of the spleene, by the use thereof, which could not be holpen by other things: It easeth also the paines and torments in the bowels, which we call the chollicke; if faith he the roote hereof be beaten with few fresh home kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid to sleepe in *Aquavite* for three dayes a drop or two of the expressed creame thereof dropped into the eares that are deafe or have much noise in them helpeth them: the juice mixed with honey or Plantaine water, helpeth all manner of sores in the mouth or throat being gargled therewith, and the toothache also. *Discoideis*, faith many of the same things, and besides that the decoction thereof healeth wounds the running sores also in the head, bones, or members out of joynts, kibes or chilblaines, and the like. *Pliny* faith the roote is good against the venome of Serpents, and that it will kill Swine, which is contrary to the received opinion of most, that they are delighted therewith, and greedily devour the rootes, after they have rooted them up, from whence came the name *Pennis percinis*, Sowbread yet *Thalium*, faith the roote is fitter for Wolves, and Foxes than Swine, and that it is not to be inwardly taken, but by good advice and caution. *Discoideis*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if a woman that is with child geve over a plant thereof, it will cause abortion, to be delivered before her time, but it is certainly knowne by many experiences that some of the freest geve leaves, but much rather, the fresh roote which *Theophrastus* also affirmeth, put into a cloth and applied for some time to the secret parts of a woman, that is in fore hard and long travaile in child birth, hath holpen them speedily and easie delivery: the roote beaten and applied with honey, draweth forth splinters &c. out of the flesh.

CHAP. XVIII.

Epimedium. Barren wort.

Barrenwort is a pretty shrublike plant shooting forth sundry hard round stalkes, halfe a yard or two more high, each stalk divided for the most part into three branches, and each of them bearing three leaves a peece, which are severally, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the endes, hard or leavy in feeling, and a little sharply dented about the edges of a light Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath, from the middle of some of the stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth with them from the foot, rising up of them, a small long footstalk of flowers not much higher then the stalkes of leaves, divided into branches, containing on each of them three flowers a peece, separated into foure parts, as if the flower consisted but of foure leaves, the inner part hath two leaves, one lying close upon another, the inner being yellow and the outer red, the lower, which are round, so that the red edge appeareth round about the yellow, making it seeme a yellow flower with red edges: it hath also a few yellow threads in the middle, set with green, the under side of the flowers being of a yellowish red colour, striped with white lines, which being pale, small loose pods appeare, with hard little seeds in them, the rootes are small and fibrous, hard and reddish spreading much under ground, and delight to dwell in shadowy, rather then Sunny places; the sent of the plant is rather strong than pleasant.

Aethrum Americannum magis frutescens.

We have had brought to us some of the Northerne plantations of *America*, a certaine shrubby and woody plant, bringing forth thrice a year leaves, composed in the same manner with the former, but each leaf was twice as large: but we never saw separate any flower or fruit with us, nor did the plant long endure with us but by degrees grew weaker and in the end utterly perished, so that I cannot determine it as I would, and we could never get the same kind againe: but the *Hedera trifolia*, set forth in this Worke before, cometh somewhat near therunto, but yet is not the same, having onely three leaves at a place upon the stalkes, and not nine, that is six times that had.

E. pimedum. Barenwort.

The Place and Time.

Casalpini saith it groweth on the mountains of *Liguria*, *Camararius* neere unto *Vicenza* in *Italy*, *Banhsim* on the *Euganian* hills, and in *Romania*, in shadowy wet grounds, and flowreth from *June*, unto the middle of *August*.

The Names.

The *Emundus Epimedium* of *Discorides*, hath beene diversly interpreted by laudry writers, some taking it to be one thing, some another: for *Colonna* in his *Phytobasanos*, setteth the *Lunaria minor* for it, but surely erroneously, and saith that neither the *Hesperia trifolia*, nor that *Seseli Aethiopicum*, which is the *Lobosium Theophrasti* withus, which come in and before his time tooke to be it, can be it. *Banhsim* would seeme to make *Thalium* to meane the *Caltha palustris* to be *Dodonaeus* his *Epimedium*, when as I cannot finde in any of *Dodonaeus* his workes, that he meant, or set forth any other *Epimedium* then this I here shew you. So that I hereby thinke *Banhsim* was mistaken to quote *Thalium* to meane *Caltha*, and that *Thalium* also was mistaken in taking that herbe which he gathered as he saith in some place of the *Harcynia sylva*, and kept in his booke of dried herbes, that had foure round leaves a little denied about the edges, standing each upon a slender footestalk, and with a blacke tuberous roote to be *Epimedium Dodonaei*, which neither hath such round leaves, nor such a blacke tuberous roote. *Angustula* it is thought, first entituled this *Epimedium* (which some in his time called *Lunaria*) whom all others that have set it forth since, have so called, and yet some make a doubt whether it be *Discorides* his or no. First in that he saith, *Epimedum* hath tenne or twelve leaves, when as the triplicity is so conspicuous, that it is a wonder he should omit that, if he meant this: againe he saith it beareth neither flower nor fruite, when as this giveth both, yet hereunto it is affirmed that *Discorides* might faile in this, as he did in *Distillum Tussilago Cynoglossum*, &c. It is likely also that *Theophrastus* should meane this of *Discorides*, which in his seventh Booke and eighth Chapter, he calleth *Epimedium* and saith it beareth no flowers, which *Pliny* calleth also *Epimedium*, and some *Epimedium*.

The Vertues.

We have not any late experience hereof to shew but as *Discorides*, *Pliny* and *Galen*, have set downe of it, that it is moderately cold and moist, and without any speciall property more thereto keepe womens breasts, from growing over great being made into a caraplatme, with oyle and applyed thereto: and that the report went that the roote would make women barren that tooke it inwardly, as also the leaves made into powther and taken in Wine to sometime.

CHAP. XIX.

Viola Lunaria sive *Bulbonach*.
The white Sattin flower.



Here are two sorts of this Sattin flower, one that dyeth after seede time, and another that abideth, both which I have so sufficiently declared in my former Booke, that I neede not further to amplifie them. I will therefore referre you therunto, to be enforced of them, and onely here give you the figure of it.

Viola Lunaria sive *Bulbonach*. The white Sattin flower.



CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Aquilegia. Columbines.

I have shewed you in my former Booke to many sorts of Columbines, and of so many colours, both single and double, that I then thought there had beene no more to be set forth, yet since that time I have attained the knowledge of some others, which I thinke meete to expresse here, especially one out of *Virginia* with a single flower, which *Maister John Tradescant* brought from thence.

Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente praeco. The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

This *Virginia* sort differeth little from the ordinary single sort, but in these particulars: the stalk is as tall as some *Aquilegia*, although *Cornutus* make it a dwarfe and reddish, the leaves are smaller and somewhat like unto those of the *Thalictrum*, Meadow Rue, but of a paler Greene colour, the flowers are of a sad reddish colour, and single from the middle of them to the ends, but yellowish from thence to the bottomes, the ends of whose leaves are not blunt as in ours, but stiffe rough, and pointed, within which horned leaves there are five other smaller, and of a reddish colour also, their points bending downwards, having many small white threads in the middle, ripe with yellow, after which come five pointed or ho ned seede vessels, with blacke shining seede within: the roote is long with many fibres thereat. I here also give you the figure of the ordinary one, that you may see the difference.

Aquilegia flore pleno maculato diversorum colorum. Double party coloured Columbinities of sundry colours: As I before said, I shewed you all the varieties of colours that I then knew, but since I have seene and have some other sorts, as first a kinde of darke red, which we call a deroy colour, both single and double, and a double with white stripes therein, as is the party coloured blew and white: then have wee a faire double seed or crimson colour striped in the same manner with white, another spotted as well as striped, very thickly, and of a haire colour, black and striped as the rest, and another striped and sometimes spotted, of a lived colour, or betweene blacke and blew. Besides the flarre or Rose Columbines, party coloured purple and white, and red and white.

The Place and Time.

The first was brought out of *Virginia* by *Maister Tradescant*, and flowreth somewhat earlier then any of our Garden kinds usually by a month.

The Names.

I have shewed in my former Booke, the sundry opinions of Writers hereon, some referring it to one thing, some another of the ancients: but *Cornutus* is definite upon the point, that it was not knowne. And to move one

Aquilegia vulgaris simplex.
The ordinary single Columbine.



Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescenti.
The red Columbine of *Virginia*.



Aaaaaa.3

to

to thinke his tort that came from *Canada* (which as I take it is the same with ours of *Virginia*, howsoever he saith his (scarfe rise a palme high) would by foulding the leaver, containe Water in them, and therefore would refferre the name to *Aquileges* that *Pliny* mentioneth, the pipes that convey water which containeth more coocest then verity.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Columbines are commonly used in lotions, for sore mouthes, and throates, which effect it worketh by the drying and binding quality therein. *Tragus* saith that a dramme of the seeds taken in Wine, with a little Saffron, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the yellow jaundie, and advised that they be taken after the taking thereof should be laid to sweate well in their beds. *Clusius* saith a Physician in *Germany* used the seeds for women that were in fore-travell of childebirth, to cause a speedie delivery, being taken in Wine, and a second draught to be taken, if the first did not the effect. *Comperarius* saith that diverse in *Spain* did use peece of the roote for many daies together, to helpe those that were troubled with the Stone in the reins and kidneys. Others doe use the decoction both of herbe and roote in Wine, putting thereto some Ambergrise, against chiefe swoonings that the Greekes call *apoplexia*.

CHAP. XXI.

Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia, Noble Liverwort, or *Hepatica*.



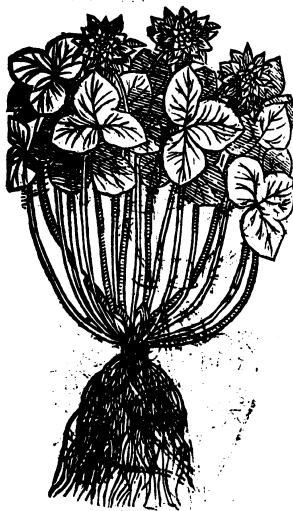
Although I shewed you in my former Booke, all the sorts of *Hepatica* that then I knew, yet since Master *Tradesman* found one other sort as I take it growing in *Virginia*, and brought it home with him, which differeth somewhat from the other, for we formerly had, this bearing very darke Greene leaves, and a small white flower, with a few white and not red threads in the middle, but because I had some of the figures by me, I thought good to exhibite them in this place.

Their Place, Time, Names, and Vertues are expressed in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you; but as I here shew you, there is little Physicall use made of them, else I would willingly have enlarged the properties here: these being more for pleasure to the senses then helpe for any disease.

Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia simplex,
The ordinary single *Hepatica* or Liverwort.



Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia fere plera,
Double *Hepatica* or Liverwort.



Ca.

CHAP. XXII.

Chrysanthemum & Buphthalmum. Corne Marigolds, and Oxe eye.

Here are sundry sorts of these Golds, or Corne Marigolds, to be entreated of here, some whereof grow plentifully enough, in our Cornfields, others being strangers, we have received from beyond Sea, and some I have set forth in my former Booke, whereof I thinke good to give you the figures, of some of them, and therewith of our garden Marigolds, and refferre you to the Booke: and for the neerer affinity betwene these and the *Buphthalmum*, I thinke it not amisse to joine them here also.

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostrum*. The Corne Marigold of our owne Country.
This Corne Marigold hath sundry tender pale Greene herby stalkes, breaking forth into some few branches, with divers long blewish Greene leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the bottome, and broader at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every branch, being large, growing out of Greene scaly heads, and of a shining yellow colour, both the thrumme and the border of leaves about it, each leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or foure parts, smelling a little sweete: the roote periseth every yeare, and riseth from it owne sowing. *Matthioli* hath set forth one of this sort, with leaves jagged like Feverfew. The chiefest difference in this from the former, consisteth in the leaves, which are whole small, long and round pointed like those of the Daylily.

Chrysanthemum
folio

2. *Chrysanthemum segetum Batavum*. Spanish Corne Marigold.
The stalkes hereof are harder and browner then of the former, and stand more upright, the leaves are greener and not so much divided or cut in on the edges, the flowers are not of so shining a yellow colour, but somewhat deeper yellow, the seeds are small and whitish, and is bitter as the former is, although the herbe is sweete and easie as a Sallet herbe, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

3. *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Batavum Boely*. Boely his Spanish Marigold.
In the leaves chiefly consisteth the greatest difference, betwene this and the last, for this hath had Greene leaves, very much jagged and cut into very small and fine parts, almost as small as Camomill, the flowers are yellow, and so little that but for the leaves, they could hardly be distinguished.

4. *Chrysanthemum Yacintinum Clusij*. *Clusius* his Spanish Marigold.
Clusius his *Chrysanthemum* of *Valencia* in *Spain*, riseth up usually, but with one stalk of a foote high, parted into some branches, be set without order, with finer leaves then the last, but of a hoary colour, the flowers stand singly like the rest, and of a shining gold-yellow colour, but unlike in this, that this hath no border of leaves at all about the middle head, but is bare and naked.

5. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum griseum Clusij*. The first Mountaine Corne Marigold of *Clusius*.
This hath many long leaves next the ground, resembling those of the white Wormewood, in the forme and

Chrysanthemum Crispum,
Candy Corne Marigold.

Calendula multiplex, & prolifera,
Double Marigolds, and lacke anapes on horse backe.



Aaaaaa 3

divisions,

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostrae*.
Cornie Marigold of our owne Country.



5 6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum primum & secundum Clusii*.
The first and second Mountainie Corne Marigold of Clusius.



4. *Chrysanthemum Ustulatum Clusii*.
Clusius his Spanish Corne Marigold.



10. *Euphthalmum Matthioli five vulgare Millifolij folijs*.
The more vulgar Oxe eye.



divisions, the stalks is a spine high, set with fine cut leaves, and at the toppe many yellow flowers set together, like unto those of Ragwort, the roote hath many white fibres.

6. *Chrysanthemum Alpinum secundum Clusii*. Clusius his second Mountainie Corne Marigold. The leaves of this sort is much more finely cut, most like unto those of Southernwood, of a pale Greene colour, and of no unpleasant favour, but somewhat bitter in taste: the stalks are divided into some branches, bearing each of them one or two flowers, greater then Camomill flowers, and without sent, of a yellow colour wholly, both the middle and the border the roote hath blackish fibres.

7. *Chrysanthemum verticillatum*. His third Corne Marigold. Differeth little from the second in the leaves, being as fine cut, but are longer, thicker and greater, and the flowers grow more together, and lesser than the former, and the roote hath white fibres.

8. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum rotundioribus folijs*. Spanish round leaved Gold. The greatest difference in this from the others, consisteth in the leaves, which are not divided at all, but are long and broad, somewhat round pointed, and onely dented about the edges, the flowers are greater than grow on the top of the branches and stalks, of a shining yellow colour, both border and middle thrum: the roote is woody, having many strings thereon.

9. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasiliense*. Sweete Corne Marigold of Brasilia. This sweete Marigold springeth up with a stalk about halfe a yard high, somewhat rough and crested, having sundry leaves set threefold, of foure or five inches long, and two broad, compassing it at the bottome, and growing smaller to the end, somewhat dented about the edges, with sharpe dents, from the bosome of whom come forth somewhat long footestalkes, sustaining each of them a faire yellow flower, set in a Greene huske or cup, having seven or eight leaves for a border, dented at the ends, and compassing a middle thrumme, consisting of long threads, wherein sleepwards lyeth the feede, very like unto the former Spanish kinde, the roote periseth yearly in like manner, the herbe is so sweete that the Slugges and Snailles doe eat it above many other herbes in the Garden.

10. *Euphthalmum Matthioli five vulgare Millifolij folijs*. The more vulgar Oxe eye. The more common *Euphthalmum*, with us, hath sundry faire Greene leaves, divided very much into sundry other leaves, somewhat resembling common Yarrow, and so taken to be by diverse that looke but superficially thereon, but heedfully marked differeth plainly from it, the divisions not being so thicke, or small, the stalks and branches, stand not up so strongly as Yarrow, and at the toppes of them beare but single flowers, lesser then the Corne Marigold, but wholly of a deepe yellow, and not shining, the feede followeth in the thrumme, the roote is fibrous and periseth yearly, or abiding the second year after the first sowing, which the Yarrow doth not.

11. *Euphthalmum alterum Cotula folio*. Camomill-like Oxe eye. The weake fappy Greene heading stalks hereof, grow two foote long sometimes, with fine Camomill-like leaves set disperdly thereon, and the branches, every of which beare a flower like unto the former Oxe eye, but the leaves hereof are somewhat larger, and fewer, and yellow, the middle thrumme being of a deeper colour, and somewhat hollow.

12. *Euphthalmum flore purpurea scint*. Oxe eye with purplish flowers. This Oxe eye with purplish flowers, differeth not much from the last, in the manner of growing, or forme of leaves and flowers, but herein chiefly, that the backs of the leaves of the flowers are either wholly purplish or else

11. *Euphthalmum alterum Cotula folio*.
Camomill-like Oxe eye.



12. *Euphthalmum flore purpurea scint*.
Oxe eye with purplish flowers.



13. *Buphthalmum peregrinum* Alpino.
Shrubby Oxe eye.14. *Buphthalmum africanum tenuifolium* Boeli.
Thinn leaved Oxe eye of Barbary.

purplish in the middle: the stalks also which in the other is Greene, is more reddish in this.

13. *Buphthalmum peregrinum* Alpino. Shrubby Oxe eye.
This strange Oxe eye riseth up with divers freight, round, slender, darke stalkes, three cubits high, branching forth into divers parts, whereon are many small fresh green leaves, much divided, and somewhat like to those of Fennell, the flowers are twice as large as those of Camomill, and wholly of a shining gold yellow colour, set in Greene heads or huskes, wherein afterwards the small long white seede is contained: the roote is long slender and blackish, abiding fresh and not perishing after seede time. *Alpinus* misliketh that of *Matthioli*, because the leaves were not like Fennell, nor the flowers bigger then Camomill.

14. *Buphthalmum africanum tenuifolium* Boeli. Thin leaved Oxe eye of Barbary.
Although *Alpinus* supposed that he had set forth the truest Oxe eye of *Discozides*, yet as you may see both by the figure and description of this here give. His is in some things defective, and this in my opinion is the nearest in all things therunto, it riseth up with one slender stalk, with divers long thinn leaves diversly parted, comming freer unto Fennell then any before, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe, where it brancheth forth, and beareth leaves and flowers on them likewise: the roote is full of strings, and periseth after seede time.

The Place and Time.

The Corne Marigolds grow for the most part in the Corne fields, and about the borders of them, or where Corne hath bene sowne formerly, either in our owne land or in others, as by their titles are to be knowne. The Oxe eyes generally grow in the moister grounds, by water courses and the like, in other Countries, but in Gardens onely with us, where they are sowne, and carefully kept, and doe flower in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Xpovanthos in Greeke, is *Chrysanthemum* in Latine: *ab aureo floris colore* sic dicitur: there is much controversy among divers concerning *Discozides* his *Chrysanthemum*, which he saith some called also *Buphthalmum*, because whatsoever he had said of *Chrysanthemum*, he laid the same in the Chapter of *Buphthalmum*, thereby suspending the Chapter of *Chrysanthemum* to be thrust into the worke of *Discozides*, by some others, and they are the more endued herunto because neither *Pliny*, *Galen*, nor *Agineta*, make any mention of *Chrysanthemum*, but of *Buphthalmum* onely, as though they knew no other *Chrysanthemum*: but *Matthioli* evidently cleareth the matter, shewing how *Discozides* by their severall marks, doth distinguish them, saying *Buphthalmum* hath Fennell like leaves, which he saith in *Chrysanthemum* are onely cut or jagged: againe the stalks of *Chrysanthemum*, are eaten as other herbes, which he doth not say of *Buphthalmum*: and lastly, the flowers of *Chrysanthemum* be saith are much shining, but he saith of *Buphthalmum*, that they are greater then, of Camomill, besides the flowers of *Buphthalmum* made up with waxe, is a salve to dissolve swellings and knots, but of *Chrysanthemum* he saith, simply it dissueth that imposthume that hath like fat in it. There is no lesse doubt about his *Buphthalmum*, what herbe knowne to us should be the right, fame taking the great white Daisie and *Fachius* and *Lonicera*, the May weede to be the right, neither of which can be so, in that they are not all yellow, as *Discozides* saith *Buphthalmum* flowers are *Matthioli* therefore hath set forth one, which is most commonly received by most to be the truest, although both *Loebel*, *Dodonaeus* and *Daléchampius* have set forth others, which they tooke to be rightest. The first here

is called *Chrysanthemum* and *Legetum* by all *Writers* almost, yet some and *Bauhinus* with them call it *Bellis* *Hyssopus*. The second hath no *Auxthor* before above except he that. The third is very likely to be the second sort of *Chrysanthemum* *Creticum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Achillea montana arvensis tenuifolia* *fascia* *Labi* and the *Ageratum foliatum* of *Luclandensis*, but neither of them truly. But the first *Chrysanthemum* *Creticum* of *Clusius*, I take to be that *Chrysanthemum* *Creticum* that I have set forth in my former Booke, and which *Pliny* in his Catalogue *Buphthalmum* *europaeum* *parvum* *caeruleum* *parvum* *lutescens* *floris*: But *Boer* in his *herbo* *Explic* *Chrysanthemum* *Creticum* *europaeum*. The fourth is the *Chrysanthemum* *Valentinum* of *Clusius*, which *Luclandensis* setteth forth as the *Buphthalmum* *europaeum* *Daléchampius*, but *Clusius* misliketh him, tooke that he referred his *Valentinum* to *Matthioli* his *Chrysanthemum* *europaeum* *parvum* *caeruleum* *parvum* *lutescens* *floris*: but it is a little better against him, but it was *Clusius* his oversight, for he said that of *Daléchampius* is diverse from that of *Matthioli*: *Clusius* his *Valentinum* is also referred to the *Buphthalmum* *Narbonense* *tenuifolium* of *Loebel* in his Observations, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, which *Cesalpini* calleth *Chrysanthemum* *europaeum* *parvum* *caeruleum* *parvum* *lutescens* *floris*. The fifth sort of *Chrysanthemum* *Alpinum*, whereof as I said before, his second is very likely to be also this third sort here expressed, or very like it. The eighth is *Luclandensis*, his *Chrysanthemum* *Myconi*, which he saith the *Cassians* called *Giraldi*. The ninth wee received by the same page that *Bauhinus* setteth forth in his *Præfatus* and is of *Brafili*. The tenth is generally called *Buphthalmum* *europaeum* *parvum* *caeruleum* *parvum* *lutescens* *floris*, and taken to be that of *Discozides*, which he saith is called *Cathle* also, yet some say it is also *Chrysanthemum*, as *Fachius*, *Lordus*, *Gesner*, and *Turner*. The eleventh is mentioned onely by *Cesalpini* in his *Metaphysica*, and by *Bauhinus* after him. The last is called by *Loebel* *Buphthalmum* *falsum* *caeruleum* *parvum* *lutescens* *floris*, both in his *Metaphysica* and *Præfatus*, and is the same with the *tenuifolium* *Narbonense*, in his Observations although *Bauhinus* quoteth them as differing plants.

The Vertues.

Loebel saith that *any Auxthor* hath enlarged the properties of Corne Marigold, beyond that which *Discozides* saith set downe of it, which is to dissolve that imposthume, that hath like fat in it, and that it will helpe them that have the yellow jaundice, to have a good colour if they drinke it for some long time, continually after bathing. And of *Buphthalmum*, the Oxe eye, that the flowers made up with a cerote, doth dissolve tumours, and hardnes, and helpeth the jaundice (as he saith by his way in both these) and to get a good colour, to drinke it after bathing by continuance.

CHAP. XXIII.

Tussilago montana. Mountaine Coltsfoote.

There are two other sorts of these Coltsfoote of the Mountaine to shew you in this Chapter:

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro*. Smooth leaved Mountaine Coltsfoote.
The roote hereof riseth up under ground like the common Coltsfoote, and will almost spread its much ground, from whence spring sundry round leaves, each rising by it self, with a long footstalk under it, and are a little notched or waved about the edges, smooth, and of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and not shining as the other, nor woolly underneath, among which riseth up some stalks, a pane long, with a small long leafe or two thereon, and a purplish flower at the toppe composed of threads which when its ripe hath seeds therein, that with the downe sticking to it is carried away with the winde.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente*. Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.
This other Coltsfoote differeth not in forme of leaves or flowers, being also purplish, nor in the manner of growth.

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro*.
Smooth leaved Mountaine Coltsfoote.2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente*.
Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.

ing, but only that the stalks is woolly, and the leaves hereof are very rough, and of a darker greene shining colour, on the upper side, and more hoary or very woolly underneath. *Clusius* giveth another figure also hereof, not that the one differeth from the other, but to shew the full open flower of the one, and the closed and decaying of the other.

3. *Tussilago Alpina folio oblongo*. Mountaine Coltsfoot with long leaves.
This hath five or six somewhat long leaves, rising from a blacke roote, of the bignesse of ones little finger, with some fibres at it, each set upon a long stalk of an unequall length, some longer then others, hard, rough, hairy, and of a darke greene colour, snipped about the edges, from whence riseth the stalks of a cubits height, set with two or three narrower leaves, branched sometimes with a large yellow moffie flower at the toppe, which being ripe, vanisheth with the winde.

The Place and Time.

These grow on the *Alpes of Austria*, and *Syria*, and elsewhere in *Germany*, and on *Mount Baldus in Italy*, and flower in *June* in their naturall places, but in *April* and *May*, being transplanted into Gardens.

The Names.

These being but of late invention, have no other name imposed on them then the first finders gave them, which is *Tussilago Alpina*, for so *Clusius* doth entitle them, the first being his second, and my second his first, which *Clusius* as I said in the Chapter of *Ajacum*, suspected to be the *Ajolina* of *Marshallus*, but assuredly was mistaken therein, for although he seeme to determine the question absolutely to be the same, yet he leaveth it for every one to judge as he list. The last is so termed by *Bauhinnus* as it is set downe in the title.

The Vertues.

Although the forme of the leaves and flowers doe cause them to be referred to the Coltsfoot, yet it is not knowne, or at the least made knowne to us, of any the like faculties, any of them are endued withall, and therefore untill they can say more for themselves let them be held to be mures.

CHAP. XXIV.

Arctium montanum quibusdam. A kinde of mountaine woolly plant or Beares wort.

His plant hath diverse faire and somewhat large long leaves like unto Mullen, somewhat greener above, and hoary or very white below, and full of veins: the stalks is smooth and covered with much wool, bearing one great head, scaly on the outside, but without any prickles, and with a yellow chrysme for the flower standing within it, which when it is ripe is by peeces meale carried away in the winde, with the feede hanging thereat, which is like unto Cummin feede, the roote is thicke long white and tender.

Arctium montanum quibusdam.
A kinde of woolly plant, or Beares wort.

Arctium ex codice Gesneri.
Gesner books *Arctium*.



I have hereto put the figure that *Dodonaeus* faith, hee tooke out of a Manuscript Herball of the Emperours, which whether he tooke to be true or no, he doth not set downe, but surely I thinke both this and all the others hee made thence, are but *figmenta Botanologi capisulminali*, they are so artificially composed, although but rudely according to the times expret, like unto many others of this name, though much set by by others, for the heads being so like unto beeres, theweth that he would frame it to a kinde of *Arctium*, a Burre, which differeth much from *Arctium* or *Arctium*.

The Place and Time.

This groweth among the Rocks, on the Mountaines in *Savoy*.

The Names.

It is taken by some to be the *Arctium* or *Arctium* of *Discorides*, *Galen*, and others, which *Pliny* also calleth *Arctium* and *Arctium*, *Lugdunensis* only doth exhibite this to view, under the name of *Arctium querrundum*, which *Bauhinnus* calleth *Lappa montana altera lanuginosa*: falling on the same rocke that others before him did, to put no difference betwene *Arctium* and *Arctium*, when as *Discorides*, hath so punctually divided them, for assuredly it is *planta sua generis*, and hath no fellow.

The Vertues.

If this be the true *Arctium* of *Discorides*, then he saith that the roote and feede boyled in Wine, will helpe the Toothache, if the decoction be held in the mouth: the same decoction is good for burnes, kibes, and chublanes on the heales and hands to be bathed therewith: it is also drunke with Wine against the paines of the Hip-gout of *Schizans*, and the Strangury. *Galen* confirmeth the same things, saying it is of thin parts, and doth moderately dry and cleanse.

CHAP. XXV.

Melanthium sive Nigella. *Nigella* or Fennell flower.

Here be sundry sorts of *Nigella*, some sowne in Gardens, others growing wilde, most with single, and some with double flowers of the double sorts, and of the Spanish single kinde, I have spoken already in my former Booke, the rest shall follow here.

1. *Nigella Romanica sive farsa*. The *Romane* or Sweete smelling *Nigella*.
This sweete *Nigella* groweth up to be two foote high, with sundry slender branches, and many long cut divided leaves on them, almost as small as Fennell, and very like unto those of the *Larkes beeles*, at the top of every branch standeth one flower, made of five blew leaves laid broad like a star, without any greene leaves under the flower, as in *Galen* single and another double blew sort, with a greene head in the middle, compassed with some few thinreds, which head groweth to be the feede vessell, being a little long and round, with five small staves coppes like chomeres, standing at the toppe of the heads, in which lye in severall cells, small blacke, and very sweete strong smelling feede: the roote is small threddy and yellow, perishing yearly.

2. *Nigella Romanica farsa*, or *glycyrris*, floribus nuda & filijs.
The soft *Romane* *Nigella*, and but the sorts of the wilde.

Nigella Hispanica.
Spanish *Nigella*.



2. *Nigella glycyphris* frus *Damasena inodora*. Wilde Damaske *Nigella*.A tree also
flour.

This *Nigella* groweth very like the former, for the greene leaves, but a little smaller and shorter, the flowers are blew, and like the former, but the head with seeds is larger, and the horns longer, the seeds also whitish in blacke usually, but sometimes a little whitish, or yellowish, and without any sent at all. There is another of this sort as I take it, that differeth onely in bearing single white flowers and blacke seeds without sent.

3. *Nigella arvensis*. Field *Nigella*.A tree also
flour.

This seed sort is very like the last, but groweth thinner of branches and leaves, and they shorter also, the heads are smaller and longer, as the flowers are also but of a pale blew colour, the seeds is blacke and without any sent. There is of this sort another, differing little from the other, but in the flowers that being single and blew like it, hath greene leaves under them, and the seeds being blacke is somewhat sweeter.

4. *Nigella Cretica inodora* semine. *Nigella* of Candy without sent in the seeds.

This *Candy Nigella* groweth with fine cut leaves like the other, but of a darker greene colour: the flowers are small, and stand singly as others doe, at the toppes of the stalkes and braches, greenish at the first, but blew with after wards, in the ends of the leaves keeping a little greenesse still in them, with many greenish threads in the middle, ripe with blew: the seeds is blacke like others and without sent, that followeth in such like horned heads as others: the roote is fibrous yellowish and annuall.

5. *Nigella Cretica latifolia odorata*. *Candy Nigella* with broad leaves, and sweete smelling seeds.

This broad leaved *Nigella* riseth up from the yellowish, threddy and annual roote, with one slender weak stalk, divided into some branches, having long and divided leaves set thereon, but not of the forme of the other *Nigella*, which are pennell like, or like spurre like, but much broader and parted into divisions, somewhat like unto those of Groundsell, but cut into lesser and finer parts, at the toppes of each of the branches standeth a single white flowers, like unto the other *Nigella*s, and heads somewhat like them succeeding, containing blacke seeds also, but smelling sweetely.

6. *Nigella Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia*. Another sweete *Candy Nigella*.

The rootes of this *Candy Nigella* are said to be harder then the rest, yet annual like them, the stalkes that rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into several branches, with but few leaves set thereon, those below being not so finely minced as the former, that are upwards, having smaller yellowish white flowers, at the toppes of them, and cornered blacke seeds sharpe and somewhat sweeter, contained in small bifomed seeds yet lesser heads, like two small berries.

7. *Nigella Cretica odorata seminis biformibus*. A sweete *Nigella* of Candy with double formed seeds. This wonderful kinde of *Nigella* (for so it is called) groweth from a small fibrous roote, with many slender stalkes, and few branches rising from them, not much above halfe a foote high, set with long winged leaves like those of Flax, opposite each to other, on a middle ribbe, at the toppes of each whereof standeth a large blew flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a Poppy, after which come five cornered heads, containing small blacke

4, 5, 6. *Nigella Cretica inodora* semine latifolia & tenuifolia odorata.
Candy Nigella without sent, and two other with sweet smelling seed.

7. *Nigella Cretica odorata* folijs line seminis biformibus.
Sweete *Nigella* of Candy, with double formed seeds.



smelling seeds: but besides these at the joynting of the branches, come forth other sorts of seeds clustering together like a bunch of grapes, which are whitish, nature thus providing it with a double issue, least it should faile.

8. *Nigella Cytina flore albo simplici*. Single white *Nigella* with yellowish seeds.

We have also in our Gardens, another single sort of *Nigella*, that hath come among other seeds that hath been sent from some of our friends beyond Sea, that differeth so little from the other usual sorts, that it can hardly be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenesse of the leaves before it come to flower, which then is smaller like the third wild sort here set downe, but white: the heads also are small but formed alike, having smaller seeds within them, not blacke as others are, but yellowish and without sent, and herein it is somewhat like unto the double white kinde, described in my former Booke.

The Place and Time.

The first is usually sown in Gardens even in Italy or else where, the other sorts grow wilde and in the fields of Come in Italy, *Candy Germany*, &c. they are all annual to be sown in the Spring, if they doe not sow them: sown and flower in June and July, giving ripe seed in August.

The Names.

It is called in Græke *μαδα*: *μαδα* and *μαδα*, *Melanthium* also in Latine, and *Nigella a nigro seminis colore* ut *Joani* and anciently called *Gith*, divers other ballarde names have beene given to it, as *Salvandra* and *Papaver* now from the Græke word: all late Authours call them either *Melanthium* or *Nigella*, onely *Fuchsius* and *Corne* took it to be the *Caminum glycyphris* alterum of *Dioscorides*. The Arabians call it *Xasim Sami* or *Samizi*, the Italians *Nigella*, the Spaniards *Azenaz*, and *Nigella*, the French *Poyrette* and *Nelle*, the Germans one sort *St. Katharinen blumen*, that is, *St. Katharines flower*, the wilde sort *Schwarz Kummel*, and *Schwarz Kemmich*, the Dutch *Nardus* (see), because they and others had a persuasion that the oyle made out of the seeds was *Oleum Nardum*. We call it in English either *Nigella* after the Latine, or Fennell flower, as I doe. For the understanding of the severall Authours of these: the first, second, and third, are mentioned by our later Writers, by those titles they have, or very neere them. The fourth is called by *Banjamin Nigella* simply, and by *Clisius Melanthium Creticum*. The fifth is mentioned by *Pons* in his *Italian Baldus*; the seventh by *Alpinus* in his booke of Exoticke plants. The six by *Pons* in his *Italian Baldus*. The last as I thinke is not mentioned by any Authour:

The Vertues.

The sweete smelling seedes are effectuall to many diseases, but the first kinde is onely used in medicines, the other that doe not smell well, are in a manner refused. *Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts, and thereby it helpeth to dry up rheumes and distillations from the head, being tyed in a cloth, and smelled unto, but being put into a cuppe among other things for that purpose, it doth much good: being taken inwardly it expelleth winde, the wormes, and womens courses; it helpeth also the shortnesse of breath, and cleareth the kidneys of gravel, and the stone, and provoketh urine, being taken with honey, and is a remedy against poison, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the Scorpion, and as it is said encreaseth milke in womens breasts, and the biting of the Spider it helpeth the tooth ache to be held in the mouth: the same used outwardly helpeth the face, freckles, spots, &c. in the skinne, and hard swellings also, and cleareth the eyes: being burned, it driveth away flies, gnats, and the like, the seeds was familiarly eaten in former times, being throwen on their bread, or put therein as Poppy seeds was. *Alpinus* saith, that the use of the fifth sort is very effectuall, both in tertian, and quartane agues, to open obstructions especially, if the seeds thereof be boyled with Vinegar and so taken, and killed the wormes also.

CHAP. XXVI.

Pisum cordatum vesicarium. The bladder heartlike spotted Pease.

Although divers have diversly thought of this plant, some referring it to the kinde of *Halicacabum*, or *Akaki*, Winter Cherry, others to other plants, yet seeing it agreeth with none of them all, but in some one thing or other, in others, wanting some one thing or other. And because I could not finde a family whereinto I might thrust it, I have kept it for this place, until some fellow may be found to match it with. Take therefore the description thereof thus. It riseth up and spreadeth much, if it have good ground to grow in, having sundry slender weak stalkes, which will lie down on the ground, and entangle it selfe with the claspers it hath, unless it be sustained with some stakes, sending forth large long, thinn, and very greene leaves on all sides, upon long foot stalkes, being divided either into three or four parts, each whereof is much rent or cut in on the edges: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalkes also, upwards, and at the toppes of them likewise, come forth divers small whitish flowers set together upon a foot stalk, each consisting of five small leaves peece, which passe into small fruits, contained in round greene bladders, growing more whitish as it ripeneth, having fixe ridges, whereof three are the more evident, and open into three parts, in each whereof lyeth one round hard, blackish seeds, of the bignesse of a great Pease, spotted on the side with a marke, of the forme of a white Hart, as it is usually set on the cards, or as some compare it to the shaven crowne of Monckes and Fryers, the roote is bushy or stringy, with many fibres thereat, yet perishing every year, at the first approach of a Winters day, whether it be ripe or no, and indeede I did never see it beare ripe fruits with us, nor not in the hottest years that I have sowne it.

The Place and Time.

It hath come from Italy, and other parts beyond Sea, but surely even they have received it from other places also, nor doe I thinke it groweth naturally in any part of Europe, it floweth as is said very late, and the seeds ripeneth thereafter.

The Names.

Some as I said have referred it to the *Solanum vesicarium*, or *Halicacabum* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon have called it, *Vesicaria peregrina*, for *Halicacabum peregrinum*, or *repens*, as *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Balthusolus*, *Dodonæus* and

and others, but *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* earnestly thrived to make it the *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it seemeth he was led, not onely from the severall parts of the forme thereof, except the leaves, but also from the properties of the feede, which as hee saith, he tryed in himselfe to be dangerous in provoking sleepe, if too much should be taken, although as he saith it causeth a sweeter sleepe then *Opium*; but *Matthiolus* contesteth against him for this his opinion, but sheweth no reasons for it: *Dodonaeus* misliking others opinions, bringeth in one of his owne, that this is *Serapia*, his *Abrus* or *Abrugi*, mentioned in his 153. Chapter, in these words: *Abrus*. It is a small graine spotted with blacke and white, and like unto the graine *Maiz*; *Lobel* assenteth unto such of his friends as tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his *Sespyrum*, whereunto it cometh neerer as he saith, then unto any sort of *Me-lanthium*, such as *Matthiolus* gave it for, or as *Dodonaeus* in his French Herball, *Trifolium palustre*: but all alike, every one wanting some thing or other. *Lobel* calleth it therefore as it was usuall, *Cor Indam*, or *Pisum Indicum*, *Cordus granum cordus*, and *Tabernmontanus Cardispermum*; *Tragus* also saith it was called with them *Alunckis* *Kopflin id est*, *Monachi calvaria*, or as *Gesner* saith, *Caput Alunckis*. *Lobel* also calleth it *Pisum Cordatum*, but *Bauhinus* putting it among the Pease, as a sort thereof, calleth it *Pisum viscarium fructu nigro alba maculata notato*.

The Vertues.

Some assignatur would make it available for faintings and other diseases of the heart, but without experience as I thinke. *Cordus* saith as is before related, to be a great provoker to sleepe, even to the danger of life, if the quantity be not proportioned: I find not any of the other Authors that hath writtten of it, hath set downe any property they knew, or heard to be in it.

CHAP. XXVII.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis.
Larkes spurges or heeles.

I Have in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of Larkes spurges, both tame and wilde, both single and double, both simple and severall colours, and party coloured, that I have not any more to bring to your consideration: Yet I thinke good here to present you with some figures of them, that I had by mee, and with them a kinde of different *Nasturtium Indicum*. In the forme of the leaves, which *Lobel* had formerly set forth, taken as it is likely, to the life of the viewed plant, howsoever it hath bene since misliked by many others, who since his time have not obtained the like to see againe, yet that hindereth not much the verity of the thing, no more then the relation of *Hondius* the younger, of a white flower of this kinde, which we have not as yet scene neither.



Delphinium sive Consolida regalis folijs.
Wild Larkes Spurges.



Pisum Cordatum viscarium.
The bladder harts like spotted Pease.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis latifolia.
Large spurges with broader leaves.



Nasturtium Indicum.
Indian Cresses.



CHAP. XXVIII.

Peonia, Peony.



Lithough in my former Booke I have shewed you some sorts of Peonies, which were the male, two sorts of double, and three of the female single, yet not all that are extant, those that wanted there shall be supplied here, with the Vertues more largely amplified. Of the male kinde I know but one sort, which is single and not double, howsoever *Besler in hortus Eystensij*, erroneously hath entituled many therewith, wherefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figures of both sorts, that the rest may be knowne by them.

1. *Peonia femina Hispanica pumila.* The Spanish dwarf Peony.
This dwarf Spanish kinde, as *Clusius* saith, rose with him from the feede he received thence, growing with leaves that were more finely cut into divers parts and more pointed also, greene on the upper side, but not shining as others, and hoary white underneath, among which sprang slender pale greene stalkes, lower then others, and at the toppes of each a smaller flower, made of eight leaves, of a more purplish colour, then the ordinary double Peony and as sweete, with many white threads tipt with yellow, standing about the middle bicornered head, which growing ripe, containeth within it, blackish blew feede: the roote is glandulous like other female Peonies but smaller.

2. *Peonia femina Aquilina folijs.* Columbine leaved Peony.
This hath sundry dissected leaves rising from the roote, which hath many long clogs hanging therat, as other sorts of female Peonies have, parted into three divisions, each producing three rounder pointed short leaves then in any other, cut likewise in on the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and woolly or hoary white underneath, so neerely representing Columbine leaves, that it will soone deceive one that is not well versed in these things, *Clusius* saith that *Hogeland* from whom he received the plant, which as then had not borne flowers and therefore could not describe them; signified unto him that it was a kinde of male Peony: but I thinke hee was therein deceived, the forme of the rootes being as others of the female kinde, contradicting that opinion.

3. *Peonia femina versicolor.* The party coloured Peony.
The difference of this from the others consisteth chiefly in the flowers, which are sometimes of a pale red, and sometimes of a deeper red colour wholly, and sometimes parted with both these colours, either to the halves, or with stripes and veines.

4. *Peonia femina Leucanthemos & Ochranthemos.* The female white and pale yellow Peony.
Both these sorts of Peonies I must deliver you but upon trust of others fidelity, that have related them, the white

Bb bbb a

Peony

Peony having two witnesses, the one *Bellonius* in his Observations, the other *Honorus Bellus*, each of them attesting that in the Mountain *Ida* in *Scandia*, there groweth in great plenty, a white Peony, and *Honorus Bellus*, that in the whole Island there is no other sort of Peony to be found, but yet is a *promiscua* or doubtful sort, and yet since their time we have not heard of any hath enjoyed one of such a colour, unless *Beller* in *hære Elysteris* should mean it that he calleth *Pæonia mas flore albo*. But *Camerarius* saith that that which passeth under that title, is not perfert white, but whitish with some redness among it, which maketh a faint bluish colour. For the pale yellow, *Camerarius* also saith, that one by such a name he had out of the *Lantzgrave* of *Hessia* his Garden, but had not as then when he wrote thereof flowered with him, neither yet to this time that I write this, can I hear of any that hath it, but words enough I have.

5. *Pæonia femina promiscua*. The doubtful female Peony.

Because the leaves of this Peony have some resemblance to those of the male, it caused *Label* to entitle it *Promiscua* *fœmæ*, saying, if you behold what grows above ground, you would say it were a male, but if the roots underground, a female, and saith that *Pliny* made this the *mas*, but *Dodonæus* referreth it to the other sort, which hath longer and smaller roots, calling it *femina altera*, whereby it is plain that one of them was deceived therein also, & as I think a transposition of the figures in *Label*, for that figure in *Label* *Icones*, that beareth the title *Promiscua* is the first female in *Dodonæus*, which he saith was most common with them, as it is with us, the other being brought in afterwards, which I think doth neerer resemble the leaves of the male, let the judicious consider this well, and gainsay it if it be erroneous, for although *Bauhinus* taketh *Dodonæus* his *femina altera*, to be the most common, yet surely I can not find it so with those plants, that are the most common female in our Country, and so he doth *Beller* his error of divers sorts of the male, and of divers colours, and the white one likewise, among the rest, which he calleth *Pæonia mas flore albo*: but as *Dodonæus* sheweth, *Disfordes* doth plainly distinguish between the male and female Peony, first by the leaves, the male to be whole and not divided, but like unto those of the Walnut tree, and secondly in the roots, that they are single and not glandulous, as is the female, which ruth will utterly confound both *Beller* and *Bauhinus* opinions therein, and *Label* and *Camerarius* also, to make any *promiscua*, all the other sorts shewing themselves to be females by their roots.

6. *Pæonia femina simpliciflora & pleno*, ex *femine floribus plenioribus vulgaris* *Clusio* nata.

Certaine single and double female Peonies, that spring with *Clusius* of the seeds of the double red.

Clusius saith that having in foure yeares seede from the ordinary double red Peony (which is not usual) he sowed them, and within three yeares he had plants that bore flowers, some single and some double: of the single sorts, one bore flowers for colour most like unto the mother, but was single, consisting onely of six leaves, as the ordinary female doth: Another bore a larger flower of eight leaves, whose colour was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackesse: A third bore a double flower, as great as the mother plant or greater, and of the same colour: but he had also as he saith another like the mother plant in leaves, &c. whose flower was double, but lesser and not so thicke of leaves, the colour whereof was of a deeper red, being neerer the bignesse of the double bluish, having some blacke veins in those leaves that grew in the middle.

Pæonia femina vulgaris flore simplici.
The ordinary single female Peony.

Pæonia femina flore pleno purpurea.
The ordinary double red Peony.



Pæonia mas. The male Peony.

1. *Pæonia pinnatifida*.
The dwarf Spanish Peony.



7. *Pæonia femina flore pleno carneo major*. A greater double bluish Peony.

From *Cent. Arnhemberg*, and *John Bosfor*, persons worthy of credit saith *Clusius*, I received intelligence, that at *Brussels* in the garden of the Lady *Tisenc*, who was the *Presidents* Widow, they saw growing a bluish double Peony, greater then the ordinary, and as great as the ordinary double red, yet holding the natural property of the other double flower, which is to grow whiter by standing, and to hold the leaves without shedding for a long time.

The Place and Time.

The places of the most of them are declared in their titles, or descriptions, and their flowering, &c. is about *May*, with the other sorts.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πεωνία* *ῥοζοειδής*, in Latine also *Pæonia*, many other names are given it both in Greeke and Latine as *Pentorobor*, (yet some have it *Pentorobos*) *Orobelion*, *Hemagegon*, *Pæonion* *P. a-thiceraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Pibisis*, *Aglaophotis*, *Idem dactylus*, and some others: in Latine also *Rosa farinosa*, *Herba Cælia*, *Hæstæregia*, *Rosa agnarum*, and *Glycyde* or *Dulcidia*, from the red graines in the *P. magarica*, called *Sida* in Greeke, but *Pæonia* from *Pæon*, that famous Physician in his time. And *Aglaophotis* from the shining redness of the red graines or feedes, from whence so many fabulous and detestable illusions of *Asclepius* his *Aglaophotis*, and *Isopbus* his *Baciaras* are referred and reported of Peony, as may be seen in the Writings of the Ancients. *Tragus* sheweth that in his time the male Peony roots were sold for *Dislammus albus*, but I thinke *Tragus* was therein deceived, for I verily thinke they were the same white roots which now are taken and called *Dislammus albus*, when they are the roots of the *Fraxinella*, as I shewed before in that Chapter, for the roots of the male Peony are not so white as they, which confirmeth me the more herein, because *Tragus* saith, the leaves of that Peony which he took to be the male, had leaves like an Ash, or *Licoris*, and such are the *Fraxinella* leaves, which also himselfe describeth reasonable exactly, in the seventh Chapter of his first Booke, with *Dislammus Cretensis*, but such mistakes in the sent to be like *Cinamon*, unless it be divers in the *Rhyn* tract from others. And I have shewed before also, that we want not counsellers, and deceivers, to sell the white roots of the greater *Ornithice*, for white Peony roots. There needeth not any further explication of these sorts of Peonies, since *Clusius* hath made mention of all save one, and that *Camerarius* in *hære*, and *Bellonius* doe expresse, which is the fourth. The *Arabians* call it *Femia*, the *Italians* *Peonia*, the *Spaniards* *Rosadel monte*, and *Rosa Albardeira*, the *French* *Pivoine*, the *Germanes* *Peonia Rosen*, *Benedicten Rosen*, *Pfingst Rosen*, *Kinige blumen*, and *Gieswurz*, the *Dutch* *Eenens tude* *Maït bloemen*, and we in *Englis* *Peony*, or *Peony*.

The Vertues.

It is saith *Galen* of thin parts, and drying, yet not very notably hot, but according to our owne *Symmetry*, of constitution, or rather a little hotter, an astringent quality also, with some sweetness it hath, and some acrimony likewise, and bittersnesse joyned together, whereby it is effectual to procure womens courses, if the bligge-

ness of an Almond, in powder be taken in honied Wine: by the acrimony and bitterness therein, it is good to open the obstructions of the liver, and kidneys, and the yellow jaundice and stone: and by the astringent quality to stay the fluxes of the belly; but the more effectually if the decoction thereof be taken, that is made with harsh or red Wine: by the notable drying quality therein also saith he, I doubted not to helpe children there-with that had the falling sicknesse, by tying it about their neckes. And indeede I saw a childe freed from that disease, that had for eight whole months together, worn a good peece of the roote about him, and that as soone as that peece by some chance fell from about his necke, or was taken away for tryall of the matter, he fell into the disease againe: but having a fresh one applyed to him againe, he became perfectly well: the reason where-of may be, that the Spirits thereof drawne into the pores by the inward heat, and outward fire, pierce the places, effected with the disease, and cured it: for after the same manner doth the *Succus Cyrenensis*, that is the *Salt*, or *Unguentum*, cure the uvula, or palate of the mouth as we call it, when it is false downe, or whole through rheume: or as *Nigella* seeds being fried, and bound in a thicke warme linnen cloth, doth dry up the thinne and troublesome distillations of rheumes, by the hot breath thereof rising through the nostrils: as also if divers threads dyed in the purple fish colour, be bound about a Viper or Adders necke, and it thereby strangled, and they afterwards bound about their peckes that have swellings or other diseases in their neckes and throates, doe marvellously helpe them: these be *Galens* words: but our age hath not onely found *Galens* experiences true on children, the roote (of the male rather than the female, yea the male not the female, and the fresh and not dry, if you mean it should doe good) is to be hanged about their neckes, and that the decoction thereof is to be taken inwardly, to make it the more available, and that also in older persons, if the disease be not yet come too old and past cure, for whom the roote of the male kinde washed cleane, stamped (somewhat finely) and laid to infuse in a sufficient proportion of Sacke for twenty foure hours at the least, after strained, and given first and last, a good draught for sundry dayes together, before and after a full moone, cureth that sickness, if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body also: and with poset drinke made of Betony, &c. as the learned Physician can best appoint: the roote also is effectfull for women that are not sufficiently cleaved after child-birth, and for such also as are troubled with the mother, for which likewise the blacke seed being beaten to powder is given in wine, the red seedes being taken for fluxes: the blacke also taken before bed time, and in the morning also is very effectfull for such as are in their sleepe troubled with the disease called *Ephialtes*, or *Incubus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Suppessio nocturna*, we usually call it the night mare, which is a suppressing both of voice and breath, and oppressing the body as it were, with some heavy burthen, striving to be eased thereof, but seeming not to be able nor to call for helpe, Melancholly persons being for the most part subject to this disease: it is also good against melancholly dreames, *Mathiolus* doubteth whether our Peony, be that which *Galens* used, because many Physicians as he saith in his time, are failed in the tryall thereof on young children, and I am in doubt that *Tragus* his male Peony spoken of here before, was that which they used, and then no marvaile if it proved not effectfull as they expected, yet saith *Mathiolus* our Peony seedes is available to restore speech to those that have lost it, if thirty graines husked be made into powder and given in Wine: it is also saith he, good against the bites of Serpents not onely to be drunke but to be laid on the bitten place, which thing *Tragus* saith of his male Peony, which as I shewed you before, is the *Fraxinella*. The distilled water or Syrupe made of the flowers, worketh to the same effects that the roote and seede is applyed before, although more weakly. The male kinde being so scarce a plant and possessed but by a few, and those great lovers of rarity in this kinde, and the Female being more frequent, the one is usually put instead of the other.

CHAP. XXIX.

Pappas five Battatas. Potatoes.

Here are divers sorts of rootes that are called Potatoes with us, serving for foode or delight, more then for medicine whereof all that are truly knowne to us, what face or forme of leaves and flowers they beare are expressed in my former booke: there are many more of the same quality, besides others that serve in stead of bread, familiar to the Natives both of the East and West Indies, whose names onely are extant in those Authors Workes that have written of them, without any further declaration either of forme or any property, but that the rootes are eaten by them, some being of better taste then others & longer lasting, among whom as I take it the *Ignave* or *Inbame*, is a principall one, whereof *Scaliger* first, and *Clusius* afterwards, have given us the best information. *Clusius* laying it is also called by some *Cometes*, *Amores* and *Aer*. All he saith of it is this, that some *Portugall* Ships that were taken by the *Hollanders*, had divers of these rootes in them some bigger then others: for some as he saith were as bigge as ones arme, and of a foote long or more: others lesser, and some thicke and short having some small tubers thrusting out at the lower parts of them, but all of them covered with an uneven and rugged bark, with many fibres at them: the substance of the roote within, being white, soft, sappy, tender, and as it were kernelly, and of no unpleasant taste (that is the raw roote for he saith he tasted it) at the first, but a little rough and sharpe afterwards: but being rosted under the embers it tasteth more tender then any Chestnut, and somewhat like a Pearre, but saith he what stalk or leafe it bore he could not understand of any: onely he saith he received one that was sent him that had a sprout at the head of it, which was broken off in the carriage, as the figure here expresseth it unto you, but *Label* in his *Adversaria*, saith he understood that those rootes of the *Inbame*, that were brought from *Ethiopia* and *Gumey*, bore Mallow-like leaves (and differeth from those of *Spaine*, and the *Canary* Islands, which are our ordinary great Potatoes) and such like leaves doth *Luadunensis* give to an American plant called *Harich* whose roote is somewhat like it and edible. *Clusius* also speaketh of another sort of these *Inbames*, which as he saith some called *Team Peru*, but the *Portugall* *Inbame* as the former, which although it were like the other, yet the bark was more uneven, and some as it were some knobbes thereon, with small fibres going from them, and from the head of the roote, went but hard great stringes, of a foote long, which were prickly for the most part. *Clusius* seemeth to referre the *Virginia* Potatoes, to the *Arachidia* *Theophrasti*, and *Luadunensis* saith some did the *Manibor*, and that this *Inbame* was referred

Battatas de Canada, The Frenches Battatas, or Hierusalem Artichokes.



Battatas Virginiana, Potatoes of Virginia.



Battatas Occidentalis Indiae, five the Occidentall Lusitanorum, The West Indian, and the Negroes Potatoes.



referred to *Theophrasti* his *Arace* similis. But *Bauhinus* his *Ovingum*, or *Vingum*, and *Oecum* by *Pliny*, so variable are mens conceits, especially in things obscure or unknowne, or when they doe *captum* without due consideration *sententium* proferre. But *Scaliger Exercit.* 131. 17. seemeth to know three other sorts, besides the ordinary, which will abide good without perishing for a whole year, and therefore the *Spaniards* use to bring them to Sea with them, and call it *Yncane cicorro*: the other will last nothing so long, whereof that which groweth in the Country of *Brum*, is of an excellent relish, but that of *Manicoup* is the worst, and that of *Saint Thom*, which is as yellow as a Carrot, is of most esteeme: the planting hereof saith he, is wonderful, for it is not done by putting the rootes into the ground, but a stalk taken therefrom cut in long peeces, and holding some bark thereon, and so thrust into the ground, will in five months be good to be gathered: it hath saith he, a taste somewhat like unto that of the Citron tree, both in forme and lustre, but smaller and thinner: it runneth on poles that are set for it like Hoppes: the roote like the *Rapce* or *Dragons* hath foure or five suckers joynted both: the wayner of planting this *Inbame* savoureth something of that of the *Manibor* or *Luca*, whereof the *Cassia* is made: if there be not a mistake, it is wonderful that two rootes should be so propagated.

CHAP. XXX.

Rosa Hiericotea. The Rose of Hiericho.

Here hath been observed two sorts of this small plant, called the Rose of Hiericho, the one accounted a wilde sort, and yet the one groweth in as barren places as the other.

1. *Rosa Hiericotea vulgo dicta*. The vulgar Rose of Hiericho.

The Rose of Hiericho is a small bushy plant growing full of woody brittle branches, set in a round compass, and sundry small leaves on them, farre lesse then those of the Willow, and more neere unto the Privet: the flowers stand thicke clustering together, made of four white leaves growing out of long huskes, when in afterwards is contained two small seede, the roote is long and woody. This is said to smell somewhat sweete, but I could never finde it so, and to taste somewhat sharpe.

2. *Rosa Hiericotea sylvestris*.

The wilde Rose of Hiericho.

The wild sort groweth in the same manner, as the former, but the woody stalkes are stiffer and harder to breake, and hath (as it is said) neither smell nor taste.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in Syria and Arabia, as *Belonius* and *Rauwolfius* have observed in their traualles.

The Names.

It is called *Rosa de Hiericho*, and *Hiericotea*, and *Rosa Maria*, by all that have written of it, (the Monks as *Belonius* saith, being the first inventors, of the name, and of the superstitions they added to it, when as he saith he found none hercof growing about Hiericho, but only in Arabia, in the desert land neere the red Sea) except *Cordus* and his Father before him, who tooke it to be *Anomum*, but saith *Antonius Musa* contrarily that opinion for divers respects, and yet hee contumaciously would uphold his fathers error, which sheweth how necessary it is to see the face of things growing as *Camerarius* and others, who having sowne the seede, doth say it doth in some sort represent a *Thlaspi*, having but a little sharpe taste in the branches onely and roote. *Rauwolfius* saith he found the other sort in Syria, growing among the rubbish, and on the houses, and therefore called it a wilde kinde. *Cordus* to put a distinction betweene these two sorts, called the former *Anomum*, and the later *Anomis*, comparing and fitting the description of *Anomum* in *Discorides*, unto the forme and parts thereof, yet how like forever he would make it, it cometh farre short of the true *Anomum*, as it is well knowne now adayes. *Gerard* on the contrary side would referre it to a *Heath*, who is as farre wide as the other.

The Vertues.

It is not found usefull in physike for any respect that I can learne: this onely property is in it, that how dy soever the plant is being brought from beyond Sea, yet if it be set in water for a while, it will dilate and open it selfe abroad, that all the inward parts may be distinctly observed how it groweth, and although the leaves are all lost, yet the seede and the vessels remaine, from whence if it be fresh, the seede taken hath growne, and will close up againe after a while, that it is taken out of the water, not as the superstitious Monks, falsely fained that it did open miraculously, that night that our Saviour was borne, and that it would doe so in what house soever it is, when the woman with childe abiding therein, shall be neere her time of delivery: for with moysture as I said it will open, and not without it.

Rosa Hiericotea.



ARBO-

ARBORES, ET FRUTICES TREES AND SHRUBS. CLASSIS DECIMASEXTA. THE SIXTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Quercus. The Oke.



LN this Classis, I am to shew you all those kindes of Trees, whether they be tall and great, or lesse, usually called Shrubbess, which grow naturally in these Countries of Asia minor, the better part of Africa, best and longest knowne to us, and Europe, and that have not beene dispersedly already spoken of heretofore: For the infinite kindes that grow in Asia major, the East India, and America, the West India, besides that we want the knowledge of the most of them; would furnish a capacious volume by themselves: and therefore in my last Classis I will only give you a hint of some, either of best use, or best knowne, and in this, as I thinke is fittest, begin with the Oke.

The Trees that beare Acornes, called in Latine *Glansifera arbores*, doe comprehend five severall kindes, which are *Quercus*, *Ilex*, *Suber*, *Smilax*, *Arceuthobium*, and *Phellodry*, and for want of fit English names to sort unto each, we are forced to call them all Okes, and to distinguish them, give them severall epithites, according to their qualities. The *Quercus* or Oke is parted againe into five sorts, all of them having divided leaves, called first, *Platyphyllos*, *Latifolia*, *Quercus*, *Hemeri*, *five* *Ety-mody*, *Veriquercus* or *Robur*, *Phagos*, *Efculus*, *Agilops*, *Cerrus*, *ma* *vel* *major* *glande*, and *Halaplean* *Cerrus* *semi-najve* *minore* *glande*: Of these and their severall species in this Chapter, and of the rest in the succeeding, every one in their order.

1. *Quercus latifolia*. The broad leaved Oke.

This Oke, which as I take it is the most common in our Land, groweth to be a great tree, and of long continuance, especially if it grow in a fertile soyle, the trunk or body whereof is covered with a thicke rough bark, full of chips and clefts: the armes or boughes likewise are great, dispersing themselves farre abroad, and bluntly cut in or gashed about the edges, smooth, and of a shining green colour, whereon is often found a small sweet dew somewhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing a round spongy substance, called an Oke Apple, whereof I shall speake more hereafter among the sorts of excrescences. It beareth small, yellowish mossie flowers, standing close together upon long stalkes, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The fruit or Acornes rising up in sundry other places, upon short stalkes, two or three for the most part joynted together, whose outer rinde or skinn is browne being ripe and tough, the lower end being set or placed in a small rough hollow cup, the nut or kernell within being hard, cleaving into two parts, and of a reasonable sweete taste. The rootes are great, and spread farre and deepe, some thinking that they runne as deepe into the ground, as they grow high above it. The timber or wood is firme, strong tough and yellowish, with a smooth great graine, yet smoother and firmer in some places then in others, being the most durable either above ground or under, on the land, or in the water, beyond any other kind of timber almost, and enduring both moisture and drought above all: the outer part being called the sappe, is as all know whiter and lesse durable.

Some have made one or two sorts more of this kinde, one with greener, yet more hairy or woolly leaves, and with so many deepe cuts therein, that they seeme as curd thereby; another with a shorter leafe and more jagged at the bottome, both of them with smaller Acornes then the former. *Classis* also saith that he found a dwarfe kinde hereof most likely, not farre from *Lisborne* not above a foote high, bearing broad leaves with sharper edges, whose acornes were as great as those of the common Oke, but very bitter, standing in a smoother cuppe, and saith also that on the hills neere the Straights or *Heracles* pillars, there are some growing that hold their green leaves all the Winter, and *Dalechampsius* reporteth the same to be found on the *Apennine* hills, and those that are called

Alere
frutic.

Humilis.

Semper vi-

called

1. *Quercus in frax flore & nustum foeta.*
The Oke with the blisdomes and Acornes.



2. *Robur cum Galla majore nigra.*
The greater rough Gall of the Gall tree.



3. *Quercus humilis.*
The dwarfe Oke.



2. *Galla major alba lenis.*
Another great Gall that is smooth, of the Gall tree.



called *Andry*, bordering on *France*, as *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* speaketh of one in *Tiberius agro ubi Sybaris fluit* that did not spring till Midsummer, and kept the greene leaves in the winter.

2. *Hemeris fove Robur.* The strong or Gall Oke.

The strong or Gall Oke (call it which you will, for both names fit it well, the one from the Latine word *Robur* that is strength, and the other because it especially beareth Gallies) groweth not so high or great as the former, but is thicker and more crooked, yet spreading faire branches, set with long leaves like the former, but more on in on the edges, standing on longer stalkes, being sweeter also, besides which Ackornes, it beareth also a round woody subitance, which is called a Gall; the wood or timber hereof is hardly to be bored.

Of this kinde there are divers sorts some growing much lower then others, some having their leaves lesse cut in or jagged on the edges, and some bearing more flore of Gallies, others no Ackornes at all, some againe beare great Gallies, other smaller, some knobbed or bunched, others smooth: some of one fashion, others of another, and of colour some white, some reddish, others yellow and some small and greene, which is the *Omphacis*.

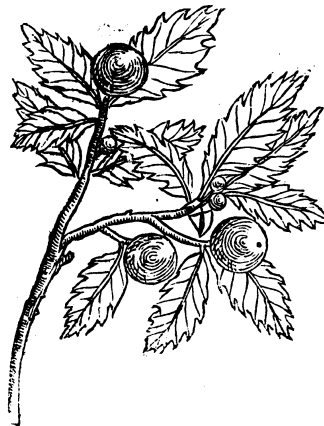
3. *Phagus fove Esculus.* The sweete Oke.

This sweete Oke called in Latine *Esculus* (as *escula vel ab escu* became the Ackorne is the sweetest in talie; and fitt to be eaten of any) hath a short trunk or body in comparison of the first Oke, and like unto the Gall Oke; growing with thicker and more bushing branches, full of leaves which are thicker and narrower, and with more separate gashes of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath: the Ackorne grow feldome two together on a short thicke stalke slenderer, more pointed and sticking faster in the rough prickly cuppes to the middle of them, but as I said is the sweetest of any other, comparing with the Chestnut, when it is rotted or fed, and in many places in *Spain*, serve for the poore to feede on as their daily food, and the Rich for junkets at their table, as we use to doe with fruit of all sorts, according to the time of the yeare, and will as much intoxicate the beane as Darnell in bread. There is another differing sort hereof, whose Ackorne is greater, and will more easily fall out of the cuppes, by reason of the heavinesse of the Ackorne: They have in *Virginia* a goodly tall Oke, *Jove*, which they call the white Oke, because the bark is whiter then of others, whose leafe became it to necerly resemble this sweete Oke, I have joynd with it, the Ackorne likewise, is not onely sweeter then others, but by boyling it long, it giveth an oyle which they keepe to supple their joynts.

4. *Agilepi fove Corymbus mds.* The male bitter Oke.

The male bitter Oke to called of the extreme bitterness of the Ackorne, feldome groweth neere any habitable places, but most usually in great woods, and riseth up with a tall straight body, spreading large armes and branches, whereon grow thicke long leaves, with deeper gashes therein then in any other: the Ackorne is small short and blunt, and very bitter, almost wholly covered in the rough flat huske, which is set with sharpe prickles, of a grayish colour: the wood or timber is strong if it stand upright, and durable being kept dry, but in that it is of a sofer substance it quickly rotteth, yet is a fit fellew for coales and the fire, if it doe not require any great heate.

2. *Galla minor.*
The lesser Gall of the Gall tree.



3. *Phagus fove Esculus nostrum & Folium Quercus albae Virginicae.*
The sweete Oke, and a leafe of the white Oke of Virginia.



altes

4. *Agilops five Cerrus majore glande.*
The male bitter Oke.

5. *Haliphlaus five Cerrus feminae glande.*
The female bitter Oke.



divers through necessity eate of the Ackornes, notwithstanding the bitterneffe, but they doe engender much headache: Dyers also use this to strike a blacke colour, but it will hold lesse then that which is made with Galls by much.

5. *Haliphlaus five Cerrus femina.* The female bitter Oke.

This other bitter Oke (which from the Greeke name, might be called the thicke bark Oke, or else from the thicknesse of the bark be reckoned a kinde of Cork tree, but that other things doe not agree thereunto) hath a reasonable tall thicke, but somewhat crooked body, covered with a very thicke ash-coloured grayish barke, having such short branches, that it seemeth as continually kept lopped and poled, the leaves are like to the male kinde, but narrower and longer, whose cuts or gashes are not so broad open being hard, rough and of a darker greene colour: the Ackorne hereof is smaller then in any other, except the Scarlet Holme Oke, hereafter set forth, and is so forth that it scarce sheweth it selfe out of the sharpe and prickly cuppe like to the male kinde, and is almost as bitter, the wood or timber hereof is loose, weak, and soft, neither firme nor strong, whereby it is the more subject to putrefaction, and unfit for building, or any other but small worke.

There is another sort observed hereof in some woods, whose leaves are not so much gashed, and the Ackornes being greater, grow three or foure together, without any flake, whose huske or cup is as sharpe and prickly as the other of these kinde.

The Place and Time.

The first Oke is the most generall throughout the land, growing on high or low grounds indifferently, yet flourisheth best in a fruitfull ground: the other kinde that I can heare of, are not growing any where with us, although there is some variety found in the timber of ours, some being of a finer graine, and smoother, shorter, and whiter wood, others a coarser graine, rougher, stronger and more coloured: but they are most frequent in Italy, Spaine, and other hot climates, their long catkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves doe come forth, the fruit or Ackornes are not ripe untill October.

The Names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *ἄλφις*, and is a generall word for all trees that beare Ackornes, as the Latines *Quercus* is, but more strictly taken, it signifieth this Oke, which is called by most in Greeke *αλφεινός*, in Latine *Lanifolia*, after *Gaza*. The Italians call it *Quercia*, the Spaniards *Querciga*, the French *Chesne* and *Quercu*. *Dodonaeus* collecteth it *Hemera quercu* quasi *lativa vel vobana*, and the second he collecteth *αλφεινός* *γλυστρίος*, or *Kohr*, when

Cerrus feminae glande immatura.
The unripe Ackorne of the female bitter Oke.



the best Authors that I read make *Hemera* to be *R. ber*, *Gaza* translating it sometimes *Placida*, and sometimes *Quercus*. *Theophrastus* saith that the *Macedonians* in his time called it *αλφεινός* *Elymodry*, and by *Gaza* *Veri* *Quercus*, and of some *Quercus robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Italians call it *Rovero*, the Spaniards *Encina*, and some *Quercus* *Carvallo*, and *Reve*, in Dutch *Eykboom*. The third is called in Greeke *ἄλφις* *Phagus* *Eufolia*, as *ἄλφις* *ἔσφις*, as the Latines doe *αλφεινός* *Gaza* in translating this unto *Fagus*, according to *Theophrastus* to doubt before him, hath beene the cause why so many have erred in taking this *Phagus* of *Theophrastus* to be the *Fagus* of the Latines, which is in English the Beech tree, when as they might plainly see that *Theophrastus* reckoned it as a kinde of Oke, and that beareth the sweetest Ackornes, but *Fagus* the Beech tree beareth Ackornes, but a thicke square nut like a chestnut: The Italians call it *Echia*, the Romans *Eufolia*, the Spaniards *Encina*, and the Ackornes *Ullasas*. The fourth is called in Greeke *αλφεινός* *Agilops*, of the *Adoclepinas* *arbor*, as in Latine *Cerrus*, or *Cerris* as some have it, yet *Fagus* maketh mention both of *Agilops* and *Cerris*, some call it *Cerrus* *maior*, or *Cerris* *majore glande*, in comparison of the next, *Gerard* calleth it the Holme Oke, and in Corrozet letteth it to passe, when as the *Illex Coccinea* is more fitly to be so called, because the leaves thereunto much more like unto the Holme or Holly bush, then this is: the Italians call it *Cerro*, they of Cyprus *Sis*, and some places in the bottomes of the Straights, call the Ackorne hereof *Gallianus*: the Word *Agilops* doth also signify a kinde of wilde Oates, as is declared before among the Grasses. The last is called in Greeke *αλφεινός* *Quercus*, or as some read it *αλφεινός*, in Latine also *Haliphlaus*, but of most *Cerrus femina*, and of some *Cerrus* *maior*, *Gaza* translating it *Salsacrus*, thinking it took the name from *αλφεινός* which is *al*, and *αλφεινός* *maior*, but the barke hereof is not more salt, but more thicke then others, and therefore it is derived from *αλφεινός*, a *corticis* *crassitudine*, the Italians call it *Parvia*.

The finne of the Oke is called in Greeke *ἄλφις* *Balanus*, in Latine *Glauc*, but both Greekes and Latines reckoned word to divers other fruites of trees, as *αλφεινός* *Balanus*, *Irva* *glauca* the Wall nut, and *αλφεινός* *Balanus*; this *Parvia* the Chestnut, and *αλφεινός* *Balanus*, *Glauc* *Phenice*, or *Palmæ* the Date, and *αλφεινός* *Balanus* *Myrica* *Glauc* *myrica* or *Nux* *ben*, the oyle Nut *ben*, in Italian *Chiade*, in Spanish *Bellota*, in French *noix*, in Dutch *Eckel*, in English *Ackorne*, and *Maffe*, which yet is said to be the fruit of the Beech, and some other trees. The cup or huske wherein the Ackorne standeth is called in Greeke *αλφεινός*, in Latine *Calyx glandis* in Apothecaries shops *Capula glandis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the Okes, and the Ackorne cups doe binde and dry very much, and are somewhat cold in qual, but the Ackornes themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding, yea we have a generall received opinion that Ackornes in poulder drunke in wine are good to helpe fluxes and paines in the sides, but they usually pay a few bay berries unto them in the taking: the inner barke of the tree, and the thinnest skinned that covereth the Ackorne, are most used in Physicke to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flux, the decoction of that barke and the poulder of the cups doe stay vomittings or castings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the mouth or the flux of blood in man or woman, likewise the involuntary fluxe of naturall feede: the Ackornes in water taken in wine, provoketh urine, and refitteth the poyson of venemous creatures, and the decoction of them and the barke made in milke and taken refitteth the force of poysonous herbes, and medicines, as also the violence of *Cathartics*, when as by eating them, the bladder is exulcerated, and they pisse blood. *Hippocrates* hath be used the fumes of the Oken leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother: and the same he applied them being bruised to one that had a wound with an axe or hatchet, not having any thing else at hand, and thereby fodered up the wound, and kept it from inflammation. The cups of the Ackornes in more binding then the Ackornes by much in any thing. The distilled water of the Oken buds before they be cut out into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly to stave inflammation, and to stay all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same water is singular good in peticular and hot burning fevers, for it stillith the force of the infection and stayeth the extreme heate: the same water also drunke as *Mathiolus* saith, cooleth the heate of the Liver, breaketh the stone in the kidneyes, and stayeth womens courses: the decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Okes is very effectually against any foule or spreading scabbe: the Ackornes saith *Galen* being eaten are hard of digestion, begette the colic headache and a kinde of giddinesse, to avoid such inconveniences they are boiled or roasted, when they are eaten, and thereby they become lesse windy and more pleasant, yea it is testified by the testimony of *Hippocrates* and *Poets*, that the elder age before it knoweth the use of corne and bread, lived upon Ackornes and were sustained thereby, yea they had the Oke in that honour that they dedicated to *Quercus*, especially that kinde called *Agilops*, because that *Iupiter* himselfe fed himselfe and was nourished by them, and the use of them is so very necessary yet utterly extinguished, for thus it was before, the poor people in *Spain* in some places, make the Ackornes a part of their feeding, and the rich have them served to their tables for a small course, as when it is used with Apples, Nuts, and such like fruites as the seasons require. There is said to be a great Antipathy between the Oke and the Olive, as also between the Oke and the Walnut tree, the cause not to know neede what the other is *Plinius*: the cuppes of the sweete Oke or Ackorne, as *Plinius* saith in his Booke of Observations, are used in Greece and *Asia* the Juice, and *Medicines* tannet or thicken their humours, as our Transcripts to the Oken barke, and I doe not thinke, but the cuppes of our Ackornes would doe as much, if any would make the tryall. He also saith that the Oken leaves in *Arachia* and other places in *Asia*, are the leaves of *Samaris* of the same purpose, and they of *Agilops* and *Arachia* are the seeds of *Acacia*, the prickly binding tree, they of *Phagus* and *Carvallo*, the barke of the Beech tree, and they of *Ilyria*, the leaves of the Mistle tree, that search out berrers: To this I might many things may worketh that effect, seeing every Country taketh that which is similar to it.

CHAP. II.

Excreſcentia Quercuum. The Excreſcences of theſe Oks.

I Here are a great many things that breed upon fundry of theſe Oks, ſome of one faſhion ſome of another, and ſo in ſubſtance likewiſe, ſoft or hard, beſides the Oke Apple and the Gall, whereof I ſpeak firſt. I have given you the deſcription of the tree in the Chapter laſt going before this, I will but only ſhew you here the diversities of the Gallies, and the good uſes they are put unto for medicine, or other purpoſes, and I cannot underſtand that any of the other former kindes doe beare Gallies but thoſe that are here ſet down by the name of *Robur*, which is the ſecond fort: for although divers of them have a ſhew of Gallies, which made *Pliny* to ſay that all Ackorne bearing trees, bring Gallies likewiſe, yet they are but ſpongy balls for the moſt part, and none ſo good and hard Gallies as they.

Dolus vit-
de Baniis1. Gallia
quo ſan-
lecis co-
tis vridis.
2. Pilula
quercus.3. Aſuaſi.
4. Capitula
11.5. Echima-
12.

6. Lunata.

7. Sc. 11.

8. Sc. 11.

9. Sc. 11.

10. Sc. 11.

11. Sc. 11.

12. Sc. 11.

13. Sc. 11.

14. Sc. 11.

15. Sc. 11.

16. Sc. 11.

17. Sc. 11.

18. Sc. 11.

19. Sc. 11.

20. Sc. 11.

21. Sc. 11.

22. Sc. 11.

23. Sc. 11.

24. Sc. 11.

25. Sc. 11.

26. Sc. 11.

27. Sc. 11.

28. Sc. 11.

29. Sc. 11.

30. Sc. 11.

31. Sc. 11.

32. Sc. 11.

33. Sc. 11.

34. Sc. 11.

35. Sc. 11.

36. Sc. 11.

37. Sc. 11.

38. Sc. 11.

39. Sc. 11.

40. Sc. 11.

41. Sc. 11.

42. Sc. 11.

43. Sc. 11.

44. Sc. 11.

45. Sc. 11.



1. Quercus cum pilula ſive ſuſcepta ſubſtantiata.
The Oke with the Oke Apple.

Quercus Excreſcentia.
The Oke Excreſcences.

Another thing groweth on the branches under the leaves, that is like unto the cuppe or huſke that containeth 9. Cells.
the flower of the Pomegranet or ſuch like.

Sometimes there hath beene ſmall ſoft ſtones found like pomegranet ſtones, yet not often ſeene.

A round thing alſo hath beene found, which *Theophrastus* calleth *Sycococcyus*, and is ſomewhat like unto a Mulberry, differing onely in the colour, hardneſſe to be broken, and the harſh taſte.

Another thing alſo like to the privy members of a man, both the yard and the teſticles.

There is againe another thing found growing thereon like a ſpicket in the beginning, called by him but afterwards growing hard, taketh the forme of a Bullies head with a hole in it, and being broken hath like an Olive ſtone within it. Nitar alſo as *Theophrastus* ſaith, is made of the aſhes of the Oke, which *Pliny* altereth in this manner: It is certaine that the aſhes of the burnt Oke is like unto Nitar, ſaith, *Cicero* *nirum*, and *Galen* tranſlateth it after *Pliny* in the ſame words.

The Acornes of *Eſculus* the ſweete Oke, and of *Cerrus* ſomewhat bitter Oke, have certaine ſmall ſtones ſometimes found in them, either at the end of the Acorne, or on the ſhell, and ſometimes in the nut it ſelfe.

The Oke alſo beareth a *Cachrys*, which *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and ſeventh Chapter, expoundeth to be a round conception or gathering together of leaves, growing between the laſt yeares ſhoote, and the young bud for the next come. *Cachrys* alſo as *Diſcorides* ſheweth in the Chapter of *Libanotis*, is the ſeeds of the fruit bearing *Libanotis*, which burneth the tongue being chewed: but *Pliny* being deceived by this double acception of the word, conſidereth them both together, and maketh them both but one thing, ſaying *lib. 16. c. 8.* The Oke beareth *Cachrys*, which is a ſmall ball that hath the property of a cauteriall medicine: but *Theophrastus* ſheweth in the place before ſet downe, that the Firre tree, Larch, Pitch, Line, Nut and Plane trees, doe beare a *Cachrys* after the leaves are ſine, abiding on all the Winter.

There is growing on the Oks in *Cilicia* as *Diſcorides* ſaith in the 43. Chapter of his fourth Booke a *Coccos* or graine, which the women there gather with their mouthes, and is like unto ſmall Cockles or Snailles: this ſeemeth not the ſame, which he in the ſame Chapter calleth *Coccos Baphica*, and groweth on a ſmall ſhrubbe, &c. as altera. you ſhall underſtand hereafter: but ſome learned Writers have taken them to be both one, namely the Scarlet graine gathered from the leſſer Holme Oke: but ſurely *Diſcorides* meaneth another kind of graine, which from the ſeeds in Dying was called *Coccos*, and may peradventure be the ſame that *Matthiolus* ſaith he ſaw growing about the bodies of great Oks in *Bohemia*, not farre from *Toggibrod*, in a Hare Warren of the Emperours, which was neglected there and loſt, but was carefully kept in *Polonia*, where it groweth alſo: or elſe that which *Lobel* ſpeaketh of in the end of the Chapter of the Scarlet graine, which he ſaith groweth in the middle of the leaves, and on the bodies alſo ſometimes of Oks, which graine is bigger then the other, and is round, reddiſh or yellowiſh, and which he alſo ſaith groweth on the Oks, in the Woods by *Baſil* in *Germany*, and in divers other places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*.

There are ſundry Moſſes alſo growing on theſe Oks, ſome ſweete and ſome not, whereof I have ſpoken already among the Moſſes: as alſo ſome Muſhtomes mentioned among the Muſhtomes, whereof it is needleſſe to ſpeak further here: but there groweth at the rootes of old Oks in the Spring time, and ſometimes alſo in the very heate of Summer, a peculiar kinde of Muſhtome or Excreſcence, called *Uva quercina*, ſwelling out of the earth, many growing one cloſe unto another, of the faſhion of a grape, and therefore tooke the name, The Oke grape, and is of a purpliſh colour on the outside, and white within like milke, and in the end of Summer becometh hard or Woody.

There is a certaine venomous Serpent called *Drynmus*, taking his name from the place of his breeding and chiefe abiding, which is the rootes of Oks. *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Nicander*, and *Ætius*, have all made mention of the wondrous venomous quality of this Worme or Serpent, and of the cure of the poyn.

The worme named *Ranca araucedine forte*, breed in the rootes of Oks: and ſo doe thoſe called *Galka*, but E. 21. *Ranca* 22. *Galka*.

ſpecially on the *Eſculus* or ſweete Oke.

There is laſtly found in our owne Land, a browne kinde of Gumme growing on Oks, which Maſter *Edward* *Hall* found in *Nottinghamſhire*, and ſent ſome of it to me.

There are alſo found growing upon Oks, Miſſile, Polipody, Agarie, Muſhtomes of ſundry formes and ſubſtances, as Tonchwood, &c. And the two fiſt figures expreſſed in the Table are of a differing forme from others, Maſſa alſo, or a kinde thereof, which we call in *Engliſh* a hony dew, found more plentifully on the Oke leaves, and then on any other trees: but becauſe they are not peculiar onely to the Oks, but grow upon other trees alſo, and that I have ſpoken of moſt of them in other places of this Worke, I forbore farther to mention them here, leaving the reſt that have not yet beene created off, to their fit places.

Their Place and Time are ſufficiently expreſſed in their deſcriptions, and ſo are their Names alſo, ſaying that the Gall it ſelfe is called in Greeke *gallus*, and in Latine *Galla*, whereof one kinde fit for medicines is called *Opheſtis* both

both in Greeke and Latine, not that it is an unripe Gall, but that it hath more acerbity and stipticity in it, then the greater and the yellowe have: the Oke Apple also is called of most Writers *Pileola Quercus*, *Galla viridis* also, and *Mollis*.

The Vertues.

The small Gall called *Omphacis* is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second as *Galen* saith, and being a sower harm medicine is fit to draw together and fallen faint and loose parts, as the *Pyrethrum* in the flesh: it repelleth and dryeth up rheumes, and such like fluxes, by laying them equally, especially those that fall upon the gummies, almonds of the throat, and other places of the mouth: the other whiter Gall doth also bind and dry, but so much lesse then the former, by how much it hath a lesser quality of sower harshness in it, and is good against the differency or bloody Fluxe: the decoction of them in water is of a meane stipticity, but in Wine is stronger, and in harth or red Wine stronger then it: if women sit in or over this decoction being warme, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother it will helpe them: the Galles themselves after the brylling, being bruised and applied to the fundament that is false downe, or that hath any bot swelling or induration doth wonderfully helpe them: the coales of them when they are burned and quenched hot in Wine or Vinegar, are good to be applied to staunch bleedings in any place, they also dye the haire blacke, and with them is made our writing incke, and the Dyers a blacke Dye as all know: the Oke Apple is much of the nature of the Gall, yet inferior theunto, but may be used in the want of Galles, for rheumes, fluxes, and such other like diseases, and that to good purpose. *Matthiolus* reciteth a tale of his Country *Italians*, as *Gerard* doth of our *English* men, much to one purpose, saying that *Matthiolus* hath it of Galles, and *Gerard* of Oke Apples, but both like true, as are a number of such prognosticating tales of *Saint Pauls* day, and *Saint Swithuns* day, and the like, which I favour more of Paganisme then Christianity, so drive us from the confidence of Gods providence, to relye on such vaine and weake signes, or speculations, and yet maintained stiffly by a great many, which is that in the Gall (in the Oke Apple saith *Gerard*) there breedeth three small creatures, which will prognosticate the course of the succeeding yeare (in every Country, for the Gall or the Oke Apple doth grow I thinke in every Country) if a Flye saith *Matthiolus*, it presageth Warre, if an Ant saith *Gerard*, plenty of graine: if a creeping Worme be found in the Gall saith *Matthiolus*, it foretelleth scarcity of victuals: if a white worme like a magot saith *Gerard*, a mutaine of beasts and cattle: but if a Spider say they both, there will follow a pestilence or mortality: but lest I grow too tedious in this discourse, little pertinent to this our History of Herbes, I must passe no further, but leave it to every man as his minde is affected, and to God the Judge of all mens affections. The Oke grape doth binde all fluxes, whether of blood or humours, and preferred by some, before either Gall or Oke Apple, especially by *Euastius*, who is the first that I know hath writen of it. Most of the rest of these Excrecences are seldome used, but those that are, have the same quality of binding that the Gall or Oke Apple hath. The red graine that is found on the Okes in *Polonia*, and other places, is altogether used by the Dyers, but not used in any medicine, by any that I have read or heard.

CHAP. III.

Viscum, Mistletoe.

BEcause the best Mistletoe groweth upon Okes sometimes, but more usually on other trees, I thought good to entreate hereof next unto the Gall, and the other excrecences of the Oke, yet in a Chapter by it selfe, not only for the causes before alledged, but for that there are some varieties found herein.

1. *Viscum vulgare*. The ordinary Mistletoe.

Mistletoe riseth up from the branch or arme of the tree whereon it groweth with a woody stemme, parting it selfe into sundry branches, and they spreading againe upon many other smaller twiggies, entangling themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish Greene barked, having two leaues set at every joint or knot one within another, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottoome but broader toward the end: and at the end likewise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottoome but broader toward the end: and at the knots or joints of the boughes and branches, grow small yellowish flowers, which turne into small round at white transparent berries, three or foure together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seede in every of them, which was never yet knowne to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Polemon.

*Baccin-
br.*

Amerarius maketh mention of one sort hereof, that had many more berries growing together at a knot, then the former, but not to differ in any thing else.

Clausus and *Bellonius* have each of them recorded in their writings, to have found Mistletoe growing on Olive trees in sundry places, both in *Spain* and in *Turkie*, that bore red berries not varying much in any other thing, but it maketh the trees barren that hath it growing on them.

2. *Viscum Indicum*. The Mistletoe of India.

The Indian trees Excrecence (which for want of a fitter name was called Mistletoe because it groweth on their trees) doth as it were runne or creepe upon the boughes, shooting up sundry whitish Greene stalkes with foure or five joints thereon, like to those of *Grasses*, but without any leafe at them, saving at the very toppe, where growth one large leafe like the Mistletoe leafe, but twice as great thicke and fleshy as it, with fixe round circles on either side of the middle ribbe toward the upper end: from the bottoome likewise of each of these leaves riseth up a long spiked head of small leaves as it were, which abide Greene all Winter long.

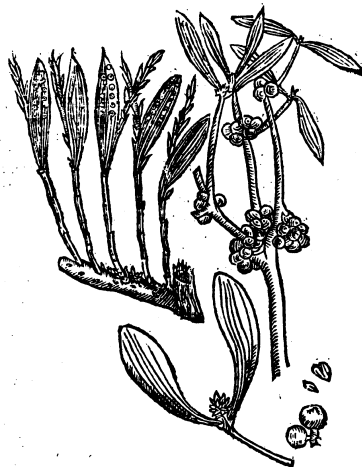
3. *Viscum Peruvianum*. Mistletoe of Peru.

This other strange plant also, that is referred to the Mistletoe groweth like a bush of small rusht like spriggs with broad scales folded one over another at the bottoome as broad as ones hand, where it is fastened to the branch whereon it groweth, with small rootes like those of *Onions*, but ending in small points, all which doe encompass an hollow reddish striped branch like two or three cubits high, representing the chaffe rind or care of *Oates*, or the fashion, but *Alepius* for the bignesse, and the sicken downe with small seede therein like *Cornes*, of a fleshy unpleasant taste like Niter, perhaps taken from the Sea also it feedeth.

The

Vitis quercina.
Mistletoe of the Oke.

2. *Viscum Indicum* or *Polemon*.
The Mistletoe of India, and that with many berries together.



The Place and Time.

The first groweth very rarely on Okes with us, but upon sundry other as well timber as fruite trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, in all the Land, but that with many berries in *Germany*, &c. the other two grow in the West Indies, from whence only some branch or other was brought by a friend. Our Mistletoe flowereth in the Spring time, but the berries be not ripe untill *October*, and abide on the branches all the Winter, unless the Blacke birds, and other birds doe devour them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰστίς* by *Diocorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof also and *ἰστίς* by *Theophrastus* who saith also that in *Euboea* it is called *Stefus*, and in *Arctolia* *Hypseus*: yet *lib. 3. c. 16*. of his History, he saith that *Stefus* groweth on the North side of the *Helles*, and *Hypseus* on the South, & so they differed one from another in some thing, which he hath no where exprest, in Latine *Viscum* and *Viscum*, and to also the Birdlime made of the berries, as are all these sorts called by all Writers, that have written either of the two last, since *Labels*, with their severall adjectives. The *Arabians* call it *Debach*, *Dabuch* and *Hale*, the *Italians* *Viscio*, the *Spaniards* *Lianarado*, the *French* *Guy*, the *Germanes* *Mistel*, and *Eichen mistel* and *Pogelenn*, the *Dutch* *Marenstacken*, and we in *English* Mistletoe. There are sundry controversies to be decided about this *Viscum*, first whether it be produced from its owne feede or no, for many have held that Blacke birds eating the berries and lying in their bellies, for many have held that the feede hath thereby beene made the fitter to grow, but by dumping on the trees the feede hath thereby beene made the fitter to grow, which is not, and so doth *Pliny* from *Theophrastus* set it downe. *Indus sibi exitum* causat, that the Blacke birds voyde that whereby it is brought to death, but it is found by experience, that there is no throw of feed in that dung, they voyde up found by experience, being wholly altered in their bellies before the voyding, on the trees or elsewhere, being wholly altered in their bellies before the voyding, and further that Mistletoe groweth on trees from their owne superfluous moisture, which made *Iov* the Poet to call it *Suder quercus*, even as *Galles* doe, and Oke Apples from other sort of Okes, and have no seede of their owne, and to this purpose *Virgil* sexto *Eniades* saith:

*Quale solas gl'vis brumali frigore, Viscum
Frond' viburni viria, quod non sua frangit arbor.*

Theophrastus also saith that the Mistletoe loseth the leaves in Winter if it grow on those trees that shed their leaves then: but holdeth them growing on ever Greene trees, the reason whereof saith he is the tenacious humors then: but holdeth them growing on: but the experience of our times hath shewed that it keepeth the leaves dry in the one, which the other wanteth: but the experience of our times hath shewed that it keepeth the leaves fresh

Ccccc 3

3. *Viscum Peruvianum*.
Mistletoe of Peru.



with the Acornes of *Phagus* or *Esculus* the Sweete Oke, the *Ilex* or Holme Oke, as *Pliny* and other Authors make mention, is of an eternall durability or not decaying in many hundreds of yeares, he rectified that made almost a wood alone, divided into ten bodies or trees, and contained thirty five foote in compasse, and each of a large goodnesse: and of another that grew on the *Vaticus*, that was older then the City of *Rome* itselfe: the of this tree, although afterwards it was made of *Esculus* that was dedicated to *Jupiter*, the properties of the lesser Holme Oke, are chiefly remaining in the berries, of the juyce whereof you shall heere in the following Chapter.

CHAP. V.

Illeum excrefcentia. The Excrefences of the Holme Okes.

Here are five severall Excrefences growing on these Holme Oke, differing from the former, and none of them found upon any of the other Okes, which are fitly reserved for this place, as you shall finde them set downe in order: and first of the Scarlet graine as the most worthy.

1. *Chermes feni Cocci infestilium.* The Scarlet graine.

This graine or berry (is not the proper fruite of the lesser Holme Oke, for that is an Acorn as the others have) is a kinde of Excrefence that nature thrusteth forth upon this tree, while the branches are young and not grown old or neglected and not pruned, which then grow barren, and with few or none upon it, and groweth all along the branches at the severall joynts and foote stalkes of the leaves, being as big as a Pease, of a reddish ash colour, before they are ripe, but of the colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berrie, when they are ripe or somewhat darker, but are gathered for the most part before they are too ripe, when as they will containe within them a cleere juyce of a crimlon colour, as cleere as any pure fresh blood; which by the heate of the Sunne breedeth small red wormes as little bigger then fleas at the first, but being suffered to grow great, consume the inner substance of the berry or graine, creeping away and leaving the huske or shell empty, which empty shells are the *Kermes* berries as that are found in the Apothecaries and Druggists shoppes every where, and which made *Matthiolus* have never saw them growing, to thinke that they were not the true *Chermes* of *Diocorides*, but some other kinde of berry, because *Diocorides* saith that they are like unto *Lentils*: before these are ripe, or that any wormes are bred in them, they are gathered for the Apothecaries use, that make the soveraigne cordial confection called *Alkermes*, which is *cordi amica*, and presse forth the juyce, which being boyled up with a proportion of Sugar, fit to preserve it from sowing, is kept for a whole yeare after; but when they are somewhat more ripe, yet before the wormes are ready to breake the shell to runne away, they are gathered for the Dyes use to dye fine Scarlet cloth withall, and are brought into powder in this manner. When these graines or berries are gathered in their fit time, they cast them on a sheete or other such thing, sprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, borne up from the ground by the sides or foure corners, and set them in the hot Sunne who feeling the heate of the Sunne begin to stirre, and would creepe away, but that one that is appointed to looke to them, with a small wand or stick by striking the sides of the sheete causeth them to fall downe into the middle againe which worke is continued so long untill they be all dead, and dried sufficient with the heate of the Sunne, and are afterwards brought to the marker and sold to the Merchants, that will buy them. Some doe this in a bagge or boulder, shaking them in the Sunne, or drying them in an oven. *Belonius* sheweth the way that they use in *Candy*, it to make two sorts of Dyes of them, the one of the pulpe the other of the bladders or shells, and because the pulpe maketh the richer Dye it is sold at foure times the deerer rate.

2. There is also found upon the branches of the greater Holme Oke, scattering here and there, and nothing so plentifully as in the other, certaine small round graines of a darke red colour which for the most part are neglected and so lost.

3. There is likewise found a kind of grayish Mousse made like unto a small long bush or locke consisting of grayish hoary haire but not sweete.

4. There is a gum also found sticking to the Acornes of the great Holme Oke, which is somewhat hot in taste, but not unpleasant.

5. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Hyphear*, to grow as well as *Missilto*, on the *Ilex*, and that on the Southside thereof, which cannot be but a differing thing from *Missilto*.

The Place and Time.

The place of growing of these berries, hath bene set downe in the Chapter before, and they beginne to appeare in *April*, and are gathered in *May*, the rest in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, and are chiefly scarce in the Summer.

The Names.

The Scarlet graine is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κακὸν κόκκον* *Coccus Phanicus*, by *Diocorides* *κακὸν κακὸν*, *Coccus Baphicus*, in Latine of *Pliny*, *Granum, Coccum, Quisquilium, Cusculum, Scolium*, and *Ferniculum*, also *Hysygnum* both by him and *Pisistratus* taken from the word *Hys*, whereby as *Panjanus* saith the *Galatians* beyond *Phrygia* did call it, of the latter Writers, *Coccus infestilium* *Granum infestilium*: in shoppes *Granum Storium*, and *Chermes* or *Kermes*, and *Grana kermes* after the *Arabian* name, by the *Italians* *Grana di tintori*, in *Spanis* *Grana de tintoreos* and *Grana en grano*, in French *Vermillon*, and *Graine de scarlate*, by the *Germanes* *Scarlackbeere*, and in *English* the Scarlet graine, or *Chermes berry*. The second is called *Granum nigricum*. The third *Majus lignum*. The fourth *Gummi tiliguum*. And the last as is said *Hyphear*.

The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine is used to heale greene wounds, and sinewes that are cut, to be mixed with virreger or Oymell, and is much commended and given by the later Physicians to women with child, who by intirmy or other casualty are subject to miscary with their children, by untimely travell and birth: but especially the confection which is called *Alkermes*, which is made of the juyce of these berries is effectuall for that purpose, and is also a soveraigne

Corallio to strengthen and revive the fainting spirits of the heart, and to drive away melancholly. This confection also is daily commended and used with good effect, against the trembling and shaking of the heart by faint swoonings, it is often used likewise against Melancholly passions and sorrow proceeding from evident cause, and to procure much as *Physic* means may effect, but there hath been formerly many errors committed in the composition of this confection, first in the *Lapis Lazuli* (which is by *Pliny* the *Indicus* against Melancholly), some condemning the use of it, and some fearing the operation thereof to forcibly purging Melancholly, have wholly left it out and others have put it in, but without due preparation it ought to have: a second error is concerning the filke that is appointed to be put into it, some taking crimlon filke dyed as our Dyes use it, which may be dangerous in that they use divers things to strike the Dye that is not safe to be used inwardly, and therefore some used to draw a tincture out of the dried berries: the other later age hath appointed a safer course, namely to sleepe the raw cods of filke that hath felt no art passe upon them in the true juice of the *Chermes* berries, wherewith being imbibed and sufficiently tinted, the juyce after boyling and straining, is then fit to be used to make this confection: a third error rose from *Dodonaeus*, that hath called *Sericum*, and made it *Seta*, whose error Doctor *Priest*, that translated him into *English* did follow, and gave occasion to *Gerard* to publish it so in his Herball, in that *Gerard* received that translation from Mr. *Norton* to finish: a fourth error hath risen from the Monkes that wrote Commentaries upon *Mesueus*, who affirmed that the kinde of Crimlon graine that is gathered from the rootes of Burnet is this *Kermes* of the *Arabians*, but *Matthiolus* hath confuted their opinion sufficiently: a fifth error is in many mens mistaking *Cochenille* (a cerise graine or rather flye knowne but of late daies, and brought from *America*), for *Kermes*, of ancient and speciall use with the old *Arabian* and Greeke Writers: but now all these errors being taken away, men may safely repose confidence in the goodnesse of this confection, the faithful preparations of the ingredients hereof, as well as of other compositions, being to carefully overseene by the guardians of the Apothecaries, since they were joynted in a corporation, that it may justly now compare (who were farre behind before) with the most famous and exact in the art wheretoever: the berries that are found on the great Holme Oke saith *Matthiolus*, being bruised with vinegar, are good to be applied to greene wounds and put also into those eyes that are blood-shotten doe much good: the other excrefences are not put to any use that I know.

CHAP. VI.

Suber. The Corke tree.



If the Corke tree there are three sorts observed by divers, which yet may well be reduced into two, in that the difference is not fit in my minde to make a speciall sort as you shall heere.

1. *Suber lasifolium.* The broad leaved Corke tree.

The broad leaved Corke tree, groweth to be a great tree in many places, but not so high as the *Ilex* or Holme Oke, nor so farre spread, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes, yet in some places it groweth much lower, for *Pliny* said it was a small tree: the leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the *Ilex*, but usually greater, broader and more prickly then those of the elder Holme Oke, and in most places abide alwayes greene on the trees, but in some few doe fall away as the ordinary Okes doe, which therefore being peculiar to few, cannot I thinke constitute another species. The flowers are like the other Okes, and the Ackornes smaller then those of the *Ilex*, softer also as it were spongy and more unpleasant, standing in very rough prickly cups: the bark hereof is very thicke, rugged and full of clefts if it grow too long upon the tree, and will cleave and fall off of it selfe by peccemeale: but being taken in due time, that is every third yeare, the new bark will appeare very red, as if it were painted, and if any time should happen in the barking time, they would all wither and dye, but the Country men doe carefully observe a fit time for that purpose, and when they have taken it away they bring it to the fire to make plaine and flat, and let it lye thereon untill it be therew hot, which then with weights they presse untill it be cold which so abideth afterwards: the timber or wood hereof is strong and fit to build withall, for *Pliny* saith, it doth *transfusa variis vestimentisque sentire*, abide longest without rooting.

2. *Suber lasifolium, & angustifolium.* The broad and narrow leaved Corke tree.3. *Suber angustifolium.* The narrow leaved Corke tree.

This other Corke tree is like unto the former, growing to be a great tree, spread abroad with many armed branches which are more pliant and easie to be bowed, whereon grow longer, narrower and sharper pointed leaves then the former but not ended or prickly on the edges at all: in all other things it is like unto the former.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places of *Greece*, *Spain*, *Portugal* (where in some places it groweth low) in *Italy* also

and France, the other fort whereof that toleth the leaves in Winter, growth in Aquitaine neere the Pyrene hills where Theophrastus did observe it to grow: the other about Pisa more plentifull then any where else in Italy, as Matthiolus saith: although Pliny deneyeth any Suber to grow in Italy or France, they flower and beare their fruit later then other Oks.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *φύλλον*, in Latine *Suber*, and *Ilex femina* of some as Pliny saith. The first is by Matthiolus, Lobel, and others called *Suber lasifolium*, but that whole leaves fall in Winter (which *Banbinum* maketh another species, but he might as well make the low one of Pliny to be another fort likewise) *Suber A. quitanum folio deciduo*. The other is called *Suber angustifolium* by the said Anthours. The Italians call it *Sugara*, the Spaniards: *Alcornaque*, and the barke *Corcha* d'alcornaque, the French *Liege*, but surely this is not that *Liege* that *Bellonius* saith the fruite is edible, the Germanes *Panasselscholt*, and *Ulosbont*, the Dutch *Cork*, as we doe.

The Vertues.

The Corke hath a manifest drying and binding faculty, more as it is thought then the barke of any other Oke: the ashes of the burnt Corke stancheth any fluxe of blood, whether in men or women as *Severinus* saith:

Quacunque fluxit vis immoderata cruiat.

Being drunks in Wine or any other convenient drinke. Corke is profitably used for many purposes to stoppe all sorts of vessels, to peise fishermens nets, and to be put into shoes and slippers to keepe our feete warme and dry.

CHAP. VII.

Smilax Archadum major glandifera. The great Laurell Oke.

Near the kindes of *Ilex* divers have joynd this *Smilax* for some likenesse, but differing in more, being unknowne to many of our moderne Writers for they still understood the Yew tree to be meant by this name, and no other: of this there are two sorts, one greater and the other lesser, both which shall be thewed in this Chapter.

1. *Smilax Archadum glandifera major*. The greater Laurell Oke.

This greater kinde riseth up to a reasonable height like an indifferent tall tree, covered with a grayish smooth barke, and the younger branches, with an hoary loft downe, the leaves are very like unto Bay leaves, or as *Theophrastus* saith like unto the smooth *Ilex*, being greene above, and with a soft white woolliness underneath, without any dents or prickles on the edges: it beareth yellow flowers on long stalkes as all other Oks doe, and fall away in like manner bearing small Acornes like the great Oke.

2. *Smilax glandifera minor*.
The lesser Laurell Oke.

The lesser fort that never groweth high, but ever remaineth like a low shrubbe, hath longer leaves then the former, and narrower also, but as white and woolly underneath, in other things they are alike.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth plentifully about *Mompelien*, and in many places in *Italy* and *Spain*, the other upon the hills about the river *Rhodanus*, that runneth through *Provence*, and flower and beare fruite when the others doe.

The Names.

The old *Grecians*, and especially the *Arcadians*, as *Theophrastus* saith called this tree *εὐθαῖα* and *μυρτιά*, *Smilax* & *Milax*, but they that live in those Countries now, doe call both the Tree and the Acorne thereof *Acyllaea*, by corrupting the word *μυρτιά*, as it is very probable, *Bellonius* saith that the tree, which the *Grecians* call *Acyllaea*, they of mount *Atlas*, keeping the old name doe call *Aria*, keeping the leaves alwaies greene, whereby *Bellonius* sheweth how much we are mistaken herein, for *Theophrastus* lib. 5. c. 5. doth number *Aria*, among the everliving trees, such as the *Ilex* that beareth *Acyllaea*, is, but not among such as beare fowre harsh berries, as the Service tree doth, unto the kindred whereof *Aria* is referred by our moderne Writers, and besides *Theophrastus* in his 4. Booke and 8. Chapter saith, *Laurum Aria similis ex toto*, so that this *Smilax* or Laurell Oke is most likely to be that *Acyllaea*, and their *Aria* also, and but the wood hereof is white and loose as *Theophrastus* sheweth, much differing from *Ilex*, which is firme and browne, it might be accounted a species thereof, and *Clausius* indeed doth referre the great *Ilex* that he saw in *Spain*, to be this *Smilax*, and so doth *Banbinum* also, the vicinity of their names.



1, 2. *Smilax Archadum glandifera major* & minor.
The greater and lesser Laurell Oke.

names of *Smilax* and *Ilex* peradventure moving somewhat thereunto, for *Banbinum* doth not account this *Smilax* to be a proper species of Oke it selfe, but putteth it among the *Ilices*, calling it *Ilex foliatus undiere molli modique sumato* give *Smilax Theophrasti*: the word *Smilax* is of a large extent, comprehending under it divers sorts of trees and herbes, as first this *Smilax* of the *Arcadians*, which we therefore call *glandifera*, to distinguish it by a severall epithite, from *Taxus* the Yew tree, which is also called *Smilax*, but *baccifera*, the better to be understood: then is there *Smilax aspera*, & *levis* among the binde weedes, and lastly *Smilax bortenifera* of *Discorides*, which is accounted to be *Phajulum* the kidney Beans.

The Vertues.

This Laurell Oke is of a like binding quality with the other sorts of Oks, as *Galen* sheweth in his 6. Booke and third Chapter, de compos. medic. secundum locos, where he doth shew those things that are fit to use for the meane inductions of the pallare, appointing the decoction of Mirtilles and the berries to be stronger remedies then were before remembered, as also of lowre Quinces, and likewise the young and tender branches of the *Ilex*, *Arbutus*, *Smilax* and *Phagus*, which *Cornarius* in commenting upon seemeth to wonder at, that *Galen* should appoint the *Smilax*, which is *Taxus* a dangerous and deadly tree as *Discorides* and *Pliny* doe witnesse to be used inwardly, and thereupon thinketh that the *Taxus* may be lesse dangerous in one place then another, and then that to be taken, but *Matthiolus* teacheth him for that opinion, saying that if he had taken better Counsell of his *Theophrastus*, with whom he was so conversant, who sheweth a kinde of *Smilax* that is like unto *Ilex*, he would have bene of a better judgement: and *Galen*, as you heare placeth it with other Acorne bearing trees.

CHAP. VIII.

Phellodry. The Corke Oke.

Here are five sorts of this kinde of Oke, as *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis* hath observed and recorded, although *Theophrastus* and *Matthiolus* have made mention but of one, which shall briefly be declared here.

1. *Phellodry alba angustifolia*.

The narrow leaved white Corke Oke, The first white leaved Corke Oke groweth reasonable great, and almost as tall as the Corke tree, covered with a smoother and whiter barke then either the Corke or the Oke: the leaves are somewhat long and narrow, greene above and gray underneath, deanted about the edges but not very deeply, and rather hard then prickly, the flowers and fruite are like th. other Oks, but the Acornes are of a darker yellow colour. There is also a sort heretofore whole leaves have prickles or very few the timber or wood is not so hard as the *Ilex*, and not so light as the Oke.

2, 3. *Phellodry alba angustifolia* & *laevifolia*.
The narrow and broad leaved white Corke Oke.

4, 5. *Phellodry sativa* & *laevifolia* & *foliis muricatis*.
The broad, ill greene leaved Corke Oke, and a prickly one.



2. *Phellodry*

2. *Phellodrys alba latifolia*. The broader leaved white Corke Oke.

This other white leaved Corke Oke is like unto the former in growth, and differeth in the bark, leafe and Acorne of the tree, the leafe is white on the under side as the former, but broader then it is, and less hard, and less dented also, the bark as well of the branches as of the Acornes, are of a blackith red colour.

3. *Phellodrys nigra mediocrifolia*. The greene leaved Corke Oke.

This greene leaved Corke Oke groweth not so high as the former, the bark of whose branches are grayith, the leaves are of a meane size, of a darke greene colour, and not at all white underneath, with but few snipe or dents, and thole not deepe, and very little prickly at the edges, the Acornes are of as bright a yellow colour as the first.

4. *Phellodrys nigra latissimis folijs*. The broadest greene leaved Corke Oke.

This differeth from the last in the leaves, being larger and broader then the last, and more deeply dented and very prickly, but greene as it is: the cups of all these Acornes are onely rough as the ordinary Acornes, and not prickly.

5. *Phellodrys muricatus folijs*. The prickly Corke Oke.

The prickly Corke Oke hath a grayith bark on the body and armes, the leaves are smaller, and of a pale greene colour, deeplier dented and with sharper prickles: the Acornes hereof are like the other, but the huske or cuppe is much more prickly then any of the last.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow on the hills neere the *Rhodanus* in France, in Italy also by *Siena* as *Matthiolus* saith, and in many places of *Portugall* also, where the two former sorts doe beare Gallies likewise, they keepe the same time with the rest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Φαλαγγίς* *Phellodrys*: *quasi Suberi quercus* in Latine, but *Theophrastus* saith it is a meane betweene the *Ilex* and the Oke, and therefore some did call it *Ilex femina*. But because the *Suber* or Corke tree is to like unto the *Ilex*, it may as well be said to partake of the one as well as the other. The first is the *Phellodrys* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and others; and is the *Phellodrys alba angustifolia folijs serrato* of *Lugdunensis*; the rest are onely mentioned in *Lugdunensis*, and *Paulus Ronsalvus* from him; the Greekes doe promiscuously call these sorts *Acyllas*, as they doe those in the last Chapter. The *Italians* call it *Correfugans*, as partaking of *Cornis*, and *Suber*, it is not distinguished by any French name that I know of.

The Vertues.

There is nothing remembered of the faculties hercof, but as *Matthiolus* saith, it is of the like properties, and differeth not from the other Okes.

CHAP. IX.

Cassanea. The Chestnut tree.

Although the fruite of the Chestnut tree is not an Acorne, yet because some of the ancient Writers have assimiled it thereunto, and have given it the name of *Sardinia glandis*. I thought it fittest to joyne it next unto them, whereof there are foure especiall sorts, yet one is not of ours, but the new world, and therefore.

1. *Cassanea vulgaris*. The ordinary Chestnut tree.

2. *Cassanea equina*. The Horse Chestnut.



4. 3. *Cassanea Peruviana*, or *Cassanea humilis*. The Chestnut of Peru, and the dwarfe Chestnut.



we I shall give you but a bare description of the Nut, and not of the tree untill we can learne more of it.

1. *Cassanea vulgaris*. The ordinary Chestnut.

The ordinary Chestnut tree groweth with very great and high, equalling many times great and large spread Oke; the leaves are long great rough and wrinkled dented about the edges, the bloomings or catkins are long and somewhat like the Oke, but more greenish yellow: the fruite groweth betweene the leaves and the branches, towards the end of them, inclosed within three severall huskes, the outermost whereof is the whitish yrcin prickly huske, hairy and smooth on the other whose shell or huske is smooth browne, and shining as it were on the outside and hairy within, tough also and not easie to breake, within which lyeth the nut it self, covered with the third huske, which is a thinne reddish bitter skinn or peeling, the kernell being of a firme substance and white, sweete and pleasant in taste, formed some what like unto an hart: the timber or wood hereof is rough and of a brownish colour. Some have made divers sorts hereof greater and lesser wilde and tame, but I doe not hold them differences, but as the climate causeth it.

2. *Cassanea Equina*. The Horse Chestnut.

The Horse Chestnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading great and large armes and branches; the leaves are very beautiful, set by couples, and divided into five, but most usually into seven divisions, every one being dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, on long stalks consisting of bare white leaves a peece, the two uppermost whereof are larger then the two undermost, and have a round purplish violet coloured spot in the middle of the leafe, with many yellow threds and gold yellow tips rising from the middle: the fruite is contained in rounder and thicker prickly huskes, the nut within this huske is rounder then the other, and covered with a thicker and browner shell, and having a whitish marke or spot at the head, where it is joynted to the outer huske: the nut within this shell is white, without any such thin skin or peeling as the former hath.

3. *Cassanea humilis*. The dwarfe Chestnut.

The dwarfe Chestnut tree doth alwayes grow low in comparison of the former, being like in leaves and fruite unto the former, but that they grow more together, and the nuts are no bigger then Hazell nuts, having alwaies more then one enclosed in every prickly huske, and is unpleasant in taste scarce fit to be eaten.

4. *Cassanea Peruviana*. The Chestnut of Peru.

What manner of tree this is that beareth these Chestnuts, or what forme the leaves carry that grow thereon, is not knowne I thinke to any in these parts, I mult therefore as I promised in the beginning shew you of the fruit that it is almost round, yet a little pointed toward the stalk covered with a thicke bark easie to be broken, yet somewhat spongy, of a darke or brownish yellow colour, under which grow a number of prickles, sticking to the inner huske, that covereth the nut or kernell it self, which inner huske is tough and hard to breake, and containeth within it a nut like an Almond out of the shell, both for colour and bignesse, but of the forme of a small kidney, and of a reasonable sweete taste like an Almond or the common Chestnut.

5. *Cassanea Americana Cathartica*. Purging Chestnuts of America.

This tree saith *Monardus* groweth in the Continent of America, great and vaine, whose fruite is like unto a Chestnut but that the outer huske is smooth and not prickly, nor having any rough shell, but a thin skin that both compasseth the whole fruite which is almost foure square, and divideth it in the middle into two parts.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth on mountaines and in woods usually, both in the South and Northern Countries, but the warme Countries for the most part breed the greater nuts. The second groweth in the Eastern Countries of Italy, for our Christian world hath first had the knowledge of it from *Constantinople*. The third groweth not far from the Hill by *Lyon* in France, called *Pilaeus* hill, and not elsewhere as is knowne. The fourth in *Peru* like *West Indies*. And the last neere the shore of *Nicaragua*, &c. And flower in April, after the leaves be come forth, the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Καστανία* and *καστανία*, *Cassanea* and *Cassanea* in Latine, the fruite is also so called, and in *Arabic* *كستانية* &c. *Sardinia glandis* Iovis glandes & *Lepima*: It hath also some other names given it, as *Eubodia* or *Eubodia*, and *Heracleitana*, yet *Gaza* translateth it out of *Theophrastus* *Nux* *avellana*.

avellana Aeglehu as *Athenae* faith, called it *Mota* and *Amota*; *Pliny* maketh diverse sorts hereof, as by the names he giveth them should seeme, as *Tarentina*, *Salerniana*, *Meterana*, *Coreliana*, *Balanica*, &c. Whereas the climate and soyle, make this diversity as it is in our dayes that the French and Spanish great nuts, that are of a sweeter relish are called *Marrons*, which hath caused *Matthiolus*, *Ruellius* and others to set downe two sorts of it, one to be wilde, and another tame, because one is greater then another. The first is generally called by all Writers *Cassanea*, and the fruite *Nux Cassanea*. The second is also called *Cassanea equina*, by all Authors that have written of it, not being knowne as it is thought, to any of the ancient Writers, unless as *Cesalpini* thinketh, it may be the *Myrobalanus folio histotriop* of *Pliny lib. 12. c. 21*. The *Turkes* call it *At* or *Adalhan*, which doth signifie as much as *Cassanea aquina*. The third is called *Cassanea humilis* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Johnius de Chesi* in his *Historia montis Pilati*. The fourth is remembered onely by *Clepus*, who had it from *Abramius Ortelius*, who received it from *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, brought out of the West Indies. The last *Monardus* called *Fraxinus Chelidoni*, and *Lugdunensis* from him, but *Caspar Dourant*, *Cassanea purgatrix*, and *Bambius* from him. The *Arabians* call it *Sadimalech Cassal* and *Strobilus*, the *Italians* *Cassagne*, the *Spaniards* *Marrons*, and so doe the *French*, as is before said, and *Cassagnes* also, the *Germanes* *Kessen*, and the *Dutch* *Cassaneboom*.

The Virtues.

Our Chestnuts are much of the property of *Acornes*, being hot and dry in the first degree, with a certaine windiness in them, which is perceived by those that are put into the fire to roast, by skipping the out suddenly with a great cracke or hiss, but will not doe so if it be a little fit by thrulling the point of a knife into them, whereby the heate may expell the windiness. Of all the kinds of *Acornes* faith *Galen* the Chestnuts are the best, and doe onely of all wild fruities yield unto the body commendable nourishment, yet not to be overmuch eaten, in that as he faith they breed thicke blood, and being windy procure headache, are hard of digestion, and binde the body by an astringent quality, whereof they pertake not a little. The inner skinn that covereth the white nut is so astringent, that if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the pouther thereof be taken in some convenient drink it will loose (say any super-purgation, or any flux of blood in man or woman. *Dodonaeus* faith that if the meale of Chestnuts be made into an Electuary with honey, it is very profitable for those are troubled with a cough or with spitting of blood. In many places where there are great store growing, they fatten up their hoggies with the nuts as we doe in *England* with *Acornes*, and *Beech-malt*. The Horle Chestnuts are given in the East Country, and so through all *Turkie* unto Horses to cure them of the cough, (shortness of winde and such other diseases: the low or dwarfe Chestnuts by reason of the unfavoury taste are not used by any: and the Chestnut of *Peru* is not recorded of what quality it is more then that *Clepus* as is before said, faith the taste is like an Almond or an ordinary Chestnut. The last sort *Monardus* faith purgeth gently, and choller especially, eaten when it is fresh, or bruised and drunke in Wine, but being dried the pouther is given in broth, and if it be roasted it purgeth the lesser but this is to be observed faith he, that the thinn skinn is to be taken away howsoever you take it, least it procure vomittings, laskes, and other dangerous symptoms.

CHAP. X.

Fagus. The Beech tree.

BEcause this tree beareth fruite somewhat like unto a Chestnut, having beene reckoned also a kinde of *Acorne* bearing tree, I thought it fittest to place it next after the Chestnut, both because it is found growing in woods among Oakes, and that the fruite serveth as *Acorne* malt to fatten up swine. *Theophrastus* maketh two sorts, *montana* and *campestris*, the former white, the other blacke, but wee can finde no such diversity in those that grow with us. Our Beech therefore groweth to be a great and tall tree, spreading the boughes and branches on every side, whereby it maketh a goodly large shade, unless it be fired below to make it spring up higher, covered with a smooth white bark, whereon are placed many broad smooth leave, almost round yet pointed at the end, and a little finely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour, which usually turne yellow before they fall away, and whereon are often found certaine small round hollow berries pointed at one end, greene at the first and red afterwards, wherein are found small wormes: The blowings or catkins are small and yellow, like those of the Birch tree, but lesse, and quickly falling away: The fruite is contained in a rough huske somewhat like the Chestnut, but not prickly sharpe at all, which being ripe openeth it selfe into three parts, and sheweth a small three square nut, covered with a smooth soft skin, browner then the Chestnut, and under it a sweete white kernell like the Chestnut, but more astringent: the roottes grow not deepe, nor yet spread farre; the timber is smooth and white, but brittle, yet profitable to many uses.

The Place and Time.

This groweth through most Woods in *England*, among the Oakes and other trees, and is planted also in Parks, Forests, and Chases, to feede their Deere, but in other places to fatten Swine, whose fat will be softer then theirs that are fattened with *Acornes*: it bloometh in the end of *Aprill* or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruite it ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰξὺς ὄξυς*, in Latine *Fagus*, *Gaza* translated it *Scissima quod sit in Laminis Scissilis*, it is easie to be cloven: yet he also translated the word of *Theophrastus* which he numbred among the Oakes, to be *Fagus*, whose full ample *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, and almost all other Writers thereof intitule his time have followed as I said before in the Chapter of Oakes, whose difference many yet have acknowledged, but none before *Dalschampius* have plainly detected: another error also hath spread among many, in taking *ἰξὺς ὄξυς* or *ὄξυς* of the *Greekes*, whereof *Pliny* speaketh *lib. 13. c. 21*. to be this *Oxya* but *Pliny* sheweth plainly in the description of *Oxya* that the fruite or feede is like unto *Barley* which they would correct, and make it to be like the Chestnut, thus one error begetteth another: but *Oxya* or *Oxya*, as shall be shewed hereafter is rather a kinde of Elme, yet unproperly he calleth it *Carpinus*, when as the *Carpinus* of the ancients is a kinde of Maple, as shall be shewed, and *Dodonaeus* to mend the matter placeth the *Oxya* among the Maples, under the

the name of *Carpinus*: but the truth is that *οξύς* and *ὄξυς* are three severall trees, and *Carpinus* the fourth, of severall kindes, and not to be so confounded together. The *Italians* call it *Faggia*, yet *Bellonius* in the 52. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations doth distinguish *Haghe* from *Foufteen*, saying that the *Greekes* *Oxya* is The *Frenches* *Haghe* & their *Oxya* the *Frenches* *Foufteen* both of them growing wilde in the woods, upon the mountains or hills of *Sidero capsa* in *Macedonia*, the *Germanes* call it *Buchbaum*, the *Dutch* *Brucknboom*, and we in *English* *Beeche*.

The Virtues.

The leaves of the Beeche tree are cooling and binding and are therefore applied unto hot swellings to disperse them: the nuts are hot and moist in the first degree, and thereby nourish much all creatures that feed thereon. *Petrus Crescentinus* writeth, that the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse. *Tragus* faith that he hath proved by good and often experience, that the water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurfe or scabbe, or running tetters, if they be washed therewith: *Ruellius* reporteth that if a Viper or Adder be stricken with a rod of the Beech tree, or if it be but onely put unto it, it hath such power as to kill the Viper from getting away while it is by it: the bark of the Beech tree is so flexible, that many Country people doe double it, with a stick thrust through both sides at the toppe, to carry Cherries, Strawberries, and many other such like things therein, which *Pliny* also noteth was used in his time.



Fagus. The Beech tree.

CHAP. XI.

Ulmus. The Elme.

Theophrastus, *Columella*, and many also of our moderne Authors, have made mention onely of two sorts of Elmes, *Pliny* hath made foure sorts, which notwithstanding may be reduced into the former two: we have observed in our Country three sorts, and *Maister Goadier* a fourth, besides another very like unto them, but yet notably differing, which shall therefore be set downe in the Chapter following by it selfe.

1. Ulmus vulgaris. Our common Elme.

This Elme which is most frequent and best knowne in generall throughout the Land, groweth more upright, unless so much spreading as the rest, to be a very great tree, with a body of a very large life covered with a thick rough bark, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the branches is smoother, the blossomes that appear before the leaves come forth are like small tassels of red threds, when falling away there come up in their stead, broad flat, whitish skimes, which are the feede being not much unlike to the feede of the white Garden *Arche*, which doe fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some holding on a good while after the leaves are fully come forth, the leaves are of a sad greene colour, broad, somewhat round and pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the leaf next to the stalk being longer then the other, and more eaten by all sorts of cattle then any of the rest, having certaine small bladders or blisters thereon, which containe small wormes in them: the wood or timber hereof is of a darke reddish yellow colour, and is very tough, fit for many uses, where it may be either continually wet or dry, but not enduring both so long as the Oke.

Figur. Tragus. Ulmus.

2. Ulmus latiore folio. Broad leaved Elme or witch Haffell.

This other Elme groweth also to be as great a tree as the former, but spreadeth the branches more and falling downwards, not growing so upright as the former, the blossoms and feed hereof is like the former in all things but greater: the leaves hereof are much larger then it, but crumpled and rough or hard, and like unto the leaves of the Haffell nut, from whence it became to be called *Witch haffell*, and hath such like bladders thereon as the former the wood or timber of this is not so tough as the former, but is more short and will be more easily cut.

3. Ulmus folio glabro. Smooth leaved Elme or Witch Elme.

The *Witch Elme* groweth more like to the last then the first, in the bending boughes and great body, the blossoming and feede also is like though lesse: but the leaves hereof are nothing so large as the last, but neerer in biggness unto the first yet not rough or crumpled but smooth and plaine and without any blisters on them; as the former two have, the timber hereof is as strong and as tough as the first or rather more, and is accounted of workemans the stronger and more serviceable kinde.

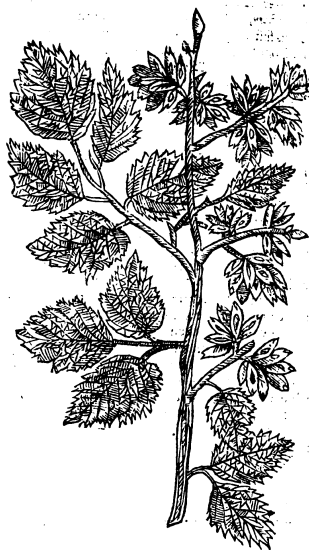
D d d d d

4. Ulmus

1. *Ulmus campestris* folio. Our Common Elm with his seeds.



2. *Ulmus latifolia*. Broad leaved Elm or Wych Hazel.



3. *Ulmus folio glabro*. Smooth leaved Elm; or Wych Elm.



4. *Ulmus minor*. The lesser Elm.



There is in some places of this land found a sort of Elm (somewhat differing from those before, in that it groweth lower and lesser, and with smaller leaves that are as rough on both sides as the first, and easie to be distinguished, if they be heedfully observed.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts are as is said, found in our owne Country yet the first is the most frequent, and the second in some Countreies as much or rather more then the first. the third is to be seene in many woods in *Essex*: they all bloom as is said before the leaves come forth, and the seeds not long after their first spreading at large.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αἰλάνη* in Latine *Ulmus*, *Theophrastus* and *Columella*, as I said, mention but two kinds *Theophrastus*, *Montaninus*, or *mones* a *Ulmus*, and *campestris* *Ulmus*, *Columella* hath *Ulmus Gallica*, and *Vernaculus*, which is *Italica*. *Pliny* hath foure sorts, *ditinia*, *Gallica*, *Nasura*, and *Sylvestris*, which will thus be reduced into the two sorts his *ditinia* and *Gallica*, are both one sort, as *Columella* plainly teacheth downe, and is the same with *Theophrastus* his *montana*, which is *excellissima*: *Pliny* his *nasura* and *Sylvestris*, are both one likewise, and the same with *Columella*'s *Vernaculus*, which as I said is called *Italica*, and the same also with *Theophrastus* his *Ulmus campestris*, so that our third sort with smooth leaves, was knowne to none of them, nor yet scarce to any of our moderne Writers, unless they put it for the *Carpinus* as it is usually called, or for *Omnis* as *Tragus* doeth it, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter: so that our first here set downe agreeth with the *ditinia* of *Pliny*, *Gallica* of *Columella*, and *Montana* of *Ulmus* of *Theophrastus*, and our second with the *campestris* of *Theophrastus*, *Vernaculus* of *Columella*, and *nasura* & *Sylvestris* of *Pliny*, and called also *latifolia* by divers, but *Banhus* in my judgement hath much confounded them, putting one for another, the seeds of the Elm is called *Samarra*, The *Arabi* call it *Didar*, *Dirder*, and *Loenach*, the *Italians* *Obmo*; the *Spaniards* *Umo*, the *French* *Orme*, the *Germanes* *Ruffel*, *Ulmersbaum*, *Isenbolz*, and *Lindbass* as *Tragus* saith, the *Dutch* *Olboom*, and we in *English* the Elm tree.

The Vertues.

All the parts of the Elm are of much use in Physicke, both leaves, barks, branches and rootes: the leaves while they are young were wont to be boyled or stowed, and to eaten by many of the common people, *Marcellus* saith that the leaves hereof beaten with some pepper, and drunke in Malmesie doth helpe an old rotten cough to be taken falling, both *Diocorides* and *Galen*, upon his owne experience say, that greene wounds are healed by applying some bruised leaves thereto and bound upon with the bark of the Line or Linden tree, or with it owne bark, the leaves used with vinegar cureth the scurfe and leproy very effectually, so doth the bark also in vinegar as *Galen* saith, *Diocorides* and *Columella* do both say, that the outer bark of the Elm drunk in wine hath a property to purge flegme, which I know of none in our time hath tried to confirme it: the decoction of the leaves, bark or roose being bathed, healeth broken bones: that moisture or water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is fresh is very effectually used to cleanse the skinn and make it faire, whether of the face, or of any other place, *Matthiolus* saith, he hath sufficient tryall that the water in the blisters on the leaves, if clothes often we therein and applied to the ruptures of children will helpe them, and they after well bound with a trusse. The said water put into a glasse and set in the ground, or else in dung for 25. dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the feces may settle, and the water become vey cleare, is so singular and soveraigne a balm for greene wounds, that it is a wonder to see how quickly they will be healed thereby, being used with soft tents: the decoction of the bark of the roote fermented, mollified with mours, and the stinking of the sinewes: the rootes of the Elm boyled for a long time in water, and the fatting on the toppe of the water, being cleane skimmed off, and the place annointed therewith that is grown bald, and the haire fallne away, will quickly restore them againe: the said bark ground with brine or pickle until it come to the forme of a pulvis and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth a great ease of ease: It hath been observed that Bees will hardly thrive well where many Elmes doe grow, or at least if they upon their first going abroad after Winter doe light on the bloomings or seed thereof, for it will drive them into a loosenesse that will kill them all, if they be not helped speedily.

CHAP. XII.

Ostrya five *Ostrya Theophrasti*. The Hornebeam tree.

His tree which as I said before, is so like unto the Elm, but notably differing from it riseth up to be a reasonable great tree with a whitish rugged bark, spreading well, and bearing somewhat longer and narrower leaves then the ordinary Elm, and more gentle or soft in handling, resembling in some sort the Beech leaves, turning yellow before they fall, for which cause some have taken it as a kinde of small Beech: at the end of the branches hang downe a large tuft of whitish greene narrow and long leaves, being almost three square set together, among which rise small round heads, wherein are contained small yellowish seeds like unto barley comes, the timber or wood hereof is whitish like the Beech, but tougher and stronger then any Elm, and more durable in any worke, growing as hard as Horne, whereon came our *English* name.

Calapinus seemeth to set forth another sort differing in the heads of seeds which in *Italy* are smaller and closer, *altrius Italia*, and in *Germany*, and with us more loose and larger.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in many Countreies in this land, where as I said some take it for a kinde of Beech, and some for shade of Elm: the tuft of leaves appeareth in *June*, and is ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*.

The Names.

This tree hath found almost at many names as there have bene Authours that have written of it, but by the judgement of the best it is the *Ostrya* of *Theophrastus*, which he describeth so plainly in his third Booke and sixth Chapter, that it is a wonder that so many learned men as have called it otherwise should not better heede it, but by tradition or conceit have rather taken it to be any other thing then what it is, *Pliny* lib. 13. c. 23. de

scribeth it but maketh it like to *Fraxinus* which is an error in him, when he should rather have set *Fagus*, for it no way resembleth the Ash, but very much the Beeche. *Tragus* saith it to be *Ornus*, and saith he cannot agree to *Ruellius*, who said that *Ornus* was a species of *Fraxinus*. *Mathiolus* calleth it *Carpinus* whereas *Pliny* sheweth that *Carpinus* is a kinde of *Acer*, yet *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call it so after him. *Dodonæus* also in making this to be *Carpinus*, he calleth it *Opia quasi coningalis* of *Pliny*, and *Gerrard* doth the like *verbasum*, his Corrigider letteth him to passe as if it were no fault or error in him, when as the true *Carpinus* or *Zygia* is not knowne what tree *Pliny* meant by it, for the other Maples that are knowne, are in leaves one like another, yet *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch Booke* maketh it his third kinde of Elme, and doubteth if it be not the *Vimus Sylvestris* of *Pliny*. *Lugdunensis* giveth us the figure of it for *Ulmus Atinia*. but *Cordus* or *Dalchampsius*, as I said before, as I take it, tri'dooke it to be *Opifra* and so *Gesner* alter him, and *Belonius*, *Thalpus*, *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, doe all hold it to be the right, and so call it, yet *Gesner* in *hortus* calleth it *Fagus sepia*, *Lobel* *Betulus*, and *Clusius* *Fagus herbariorum*. The *Italians* call it *Capino* according to *Mathiolus*, and the *French* in taking it to be *Carpinus*, call it *Charme* and *Charpene*, but *Clusius* saith that his Country men of *Arras* called it *Hefre*, the *Germanes* *Hainbuchen*, and *Hagenbuchen* or *Hainbuchen*, and we in *English* *Horbeam*, and *Hard-beame* tree.

The Vertues.

We have not learned that any Author hath knowne this tree to be applied to any Physicall use, but as a wood for many necessary employments, both for Milles and other smaller workes in good account for the hardnesse, strength, and durability.



CHAP. XIII.

Tilia. The Line or Linden tree.



The Line tree is accounted to be of two sorts, the male and the female: that which we call the female is in great request both for the large growth and goodly verdure and Greene shade that it maketh, as also for the sweete sent it yeeldeth, especially in the blooming time, when as it is much pleasure to rest under it, besides the Physicall vertues, but the male as it is more strange and lesse seeme, so likewise of lesse respect and use, besides that many doe suspect it not to be a species thereof, but rather a kinde of Elme, it is so differing in forme and substance.

1. Tilia mas. The male Line tree.

The male Line tree groweth to be a great tree, and spreadeth the boughs largely, yet not so much as the female, covered with a thicker barke, nothing so flexible and fit to binde things withall, because it is harder and more cast to breake: the leaves are somewhat like unto Elme leaves, but somewhat smaller and longer, hard in handling and on every ore for the most part grow small bladders or blisters, full of small wormes or flies, which being ripe doe flye away, (but *Dodonæus* censureth it to have any bladders on the leaves, and that they are deceived which so picture it, but he might be deceived therein, for although transplanted it bore none, yet naturally it might) this very seldom beareth either flower or fruite, and therefore it is held to be barren, not bearing any thing: yet when it doth beare, it carryeth round and flat huskes, many growing close together, each whereof hangeth on a small long foote like by it self, with a notch or cleft at the head or end: the Wood or timber hereof is harder, more knotty also and yellower then the female, and coming neerer unto the Elme, whereupon many have judged it to be rather a kinde of Elme. *Bambinus* maketh another sort hereof with larger leaves which be taketh to be that which *Thales* setteth downe in his *Hercynia Silva*, to have found there wilde, and calleth *Tilia silvestris* five *montana*, but surely I thinke it differeth not from *Tragus* his *Tilia glabrata*, which both he and *Bambinus* reckon a species of the female kinde, and therefore cannot fity be referred to the male, because he never saw it beare fruite.

2. Tilia femina major. The greater female line tree.

This greater Line tree groweth greater then the former (especially if it light in good ground, for I saw at *Cobham* in *Kent*, a tree whose branches were led into two severall arbours one above another, besides that on the ground under the branches, which was a goodly spectacle, and a large shadow that it yeilded, covered with a darke coloured barke, the next thereunto being very oblique, and pliant to bend and binde, having some other thin rindes within it, whereof are oftentimes made baskets, and as *Deffling* saith, the *Greekes* doe bottles, which being pitched or lined with melted rosin, serve to carry wine or water in from place to place, as also to make cords, ropes or the like: the leaves are faire and broad, greener, smoother, tender and rounder then Elme leaves, but with a longer end, dened also about the edges, and of a reasonable good sent: at the ends of the branches oftentimes, and from the foot of the leaves also come forth long and narrow whitish leaves, along the middle

1. Tilia mas. The male Line tree.



2. Tilia femina major. The great female Line tree.



de ribbe whereof springeth out a slender long stalk, with divers white flowers thereon, smelling very sweete, after which follow small berries wherein is contained blacke round feede: *Gerrard* saith it beareth covered shape pointed nuts of the bignesse of Hazell nuts, (but such I never saw) and saith that the male kinde doth beare round pellets clustring together like Ivy berries, wherein is blacke feede, wherein he transferreth that to the male kinde, which is proper to the female: the wood is whitish smooth and light, the coales whereof is fitt to make Gunpowther withall. At the rootes and under the old trees of this Linden, *Tragus* saith he sometimes observed to grow a certaine Excrecence like unto the Oke grape, whereof he knew no use.

3. Tilia femina minor. The smaller female Line tree.

This lesser Line tree agreeth with the last in all things, saving that it groweth smaller both in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves being of a darker Greene colour, and beareth no fruite after the flowers, because they appear but thence the former.

The Place and Time.

They all grow on the hills and high grounds, yet for the most part in the moister places, and are often found also in vallies: with us the greater female kinde is planted in many places of our Land, chiefly for the large sweete shadow it maketh, and floweth usually in *May*, the other are very great strangers in this Land, scarce to be seen any where.

The Names.

It is called in *Greek* *silva Philira*, but not *silva* as *Pliny*, that confoundeth *Dioscorides* his *Philira*, with *Thophrastus* his *Philira*, so called because it is brought into *venetus affulus five philiras*, small thin sheetes or leaves, such as in the elder times they used to write on: in *Latine* *Tilia*, the one is called *mas*, and the other *femina* by all Writers, but that *Bambinus* addeth unto the title of the *mas*, *Ulmifolia*, and further saith, that the figures thereon are rather of the Elme then of it. *Tragus* onely and *Gesner* in *hortus*, have made mention of the last, as of differing sort from the ordinary female kinde. The *Italians* call it *Tilia*, the *Spaniards* *Teier*, the *French* *Tillet*, *Tilla* and *Till*, the *Germanes* *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*, for the smoothnesse and softnesse thereof, the *Dutch* *Line*, and *Lindenboom*, and we thereafter the Line or Lindenter, and in some places, broad leaved Elme. *Pliny* in his 16 Booke addeth 16 Chapters, sheweth that among the *Tibetis*, the Line trees were scarce to beare sundry sorts of fruite for on one arme grew Nuts, on another Peares or Figs, or Pomegranates, and divers sorts of Apples, but they all were not of long continuance.

The Vertues.

The male kinde is quite without use for any thing that I know, nothing being extant thereof in any Authors writings. The female is of much use, for the decoction of the leaves is a good Lotion to wash sores, or that have cankers in them: the leaves also being bruised after the boiling, and applied to the legges or feete that have tumours in them by falling of humours, doth much helpe them, the insides likewise performeth the like effect: the flowers of the Line tree, and of *Lily* Convally, being added together, the water of them is much commended against the falling sicknesse: the distilled water of the

the barke is of the same effect, and is also of very good use against the fretting humours that cause the bloody flux or griping paines in the belly: the said inner barke being steeped in water for a while, causeth the water to become thicke or *mucilage*, which being applied with clothes wet therein, will help any place that is burned with fire: the wood or coales of the Line tree while they are burning hot quenched in vinegar, and afterwards ground with a certaine thing or drusse, called *Oculi cancri* and drunke, is found by good experience to be wonderfully good for thole that by some fall or bruise, or by blowes doe spit blood: *Tragus* saith that he thinketh the flowers hereof, whereon Bees doe much desire to feede are good for them.

CHAP. XIV.

Betula. The Birch tree.

The Birch tree groweth to be a goodly tall straight tree with us, fraught with many boughes and other slender branches, bending downwards, the older ones being covered with a discoloured rough chapped barke, and the younger being browner by much, under which there is another fine white thinnish rinde or barke, much used to write upon, before paper was used, the leaves at their first breaking out are crumpled, and after are somewhat like unto Beech leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented

also about the edges: it beareth small and short catkins, somewhat like to thole of the Hatell nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, untill growing ripe they fall on the ground and their feede with them.

The Place and Time.

This usually groweth in woods, as well on the higher as lower and moist grounds, every where generally throughout the land, the catkins come forth in *April*, and the leaves some alter, the feede is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *βετυλα* by *Theophrastus* lib. 3. c. 14. yet he giveth it to be *folio Carye*, and some read *βετυλην καρυα* but others doe thinke that it should be *folio Oxye*, whereunto it fitly agreeth, in Latine *Betula*, and with some *Betula forstale* quia *bismine* catent: all Authours call it *Betula*. The *Italians* call it *Betola*, the *French* *Bouleau* and *Bes*, the *Germans* *Birckenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Berckenboom*, and wee in *English* Birch tree.

The Vertues.

The Birch is in our dayes applied to little physcall uses, yet the juyce of the leaves while they are young, or the distilled water of them, or the water that cometh out of the tree of it owne accord, being bored with an auger, or distilled afterwards, any of these being drunk for some time together, is held available to breake the stone in the kidneys or bladder, and is also good to wash sore mouths, a lye made of the ashes of Birch tree barke, is effectual for the same purposes. Many other civill uses the Birch is put unto, as fill to decke up houses and arbours, both for the fish greenesse and good sent it calteth, it serveth to make hoops to binde caskes withall: the young branches being fish are writhed, and serve for bands unto faggots: of the young twiggies are made broomes to sweep our houses, as also rods to correct children at schoole, or at home, and was an ensigne borne in bunches by the Lictors or Sergeants before the Consuls in the old *Romans* times, with which, and with axes borne in the like manner, they declared the punishment for lesser, and greater offences, to their people.

CHAP. XV.

Alnus. The Alder tree.

If this Alder, I have to shew you two or three varieties more then others have expressed, which are these following:

1. *Alnus vulgaris*. The usual Alder tree.

The ordinary Alder tree groweth to a reasonable height, and spreadeth much if it like the place, covered with a brownish barke, and the wood under it more red then Elm or Yew: the boughes and branches whereof are more brittle then any other wood that groweth in or neere water: the leaves are round, almost full of ribs, rugged, thicke and clammy, by reason of a sticking dew that continually lyeth upon them, yet shining and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Hatell tree, but of a darker greene colour: it beareth short browne aglets like the Beech or Birch, which fall not away before the feede is ripe within them.

Betula. The Birch tree.

and then they are hard and scaly, a little long and round like unto an Olive: the timber is everlasting, if it be either under the water or in a watry moist place, for being made into piles it is the surest and strongest to uphold either bridge, or building thereon, but it is quickly subject to rot if it be kept dry. Under this Alder in sundry places is found such a like Excrecence, as is the Oke Grape. *Bauhinus* saith there is another sort observed whole leafe is longer then the ordinary sort, not differing in any thing else.

2. *Alnus folio incana*. The hoary Alder.

The hoary Alder is a lesser tree then the common sort, whole barke is whiter, and leaves likewise are somewhat longer, greater, and more pointed then it, not so greene nor clammy on the upper side, but hoary, by reason of the small haire as to be seene thereon, if they be well observed, or else not: but much more hoary underneath, that it seemeth to be of a small colour, the sottel stalkes of the small being hoary in like manner, the catkins or aglets beare a shorter and more round as the former, but somewhat long untill it have given ripe feede.

3. *Alnus Alpina minor*.

The small Mountainie Alder.

This small Alder, groweth in each part like the common Alder, but lesser and lower both in leafe and other things, and hath not the leaves bedawed with so clammy a moisture.

The Place and Time.

Both Place and Time are in a manner sufficiently expressed in their descriptions: to be delighted to grow in moist woods, and in other watry places, and the last upon the hills in *Austria*, flowering in *April* or *May*, and giving ripe feede in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *αλνδες*, but not mentioned by *Diocorides* or *Galen*, in Latine *Alnus* quod dicitur *alana*, *Theophrastus* lib. 3. c. 14. saith this tree is barren, *Pliny* from him, that it beareth neither flower nor feede, and yet in the sixth Chapter of the same Booke he sheweth among other trees, when their fruite is ripe, that the Alder, the Walnut, and a kinde of Peares, doe ripen in Autumne, which declareth that he is contrary to himselfe, in saying it is barren: Some of the Poets saied that the three sisters of *Phaeton*, after three months mourning for their brothers death, whom *Apollo* slew with thunder for ill guiding the Chariot of the Sunne, were turned into Poplar trees, but *Ovid* in his second booke of *Metamorphoses*, and *Virgil* in *Egloga sexta*, in these Verses following sheweth (yet both true alike) that they were Metamorphosed into Alder trees.

Tunc *Phaeton* iadas misco circumdat amara*Corticis*, atque sola proceras erigit *Alnos*.

The first is called *Alnus* and *vulgaris* by all our moderne Writers, but onely *Crescentinus*, who calleth it *Ameda*, as he doth the *nigra* or *baccifera* *Avernus*. The second is call *Alnus altera* by *Clusius*, but giveth *Lobel* his first name the ordinary *Alnus* for it, as the new *Gerard* doth also: but *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* giveth the true figure of it, set forth by himselfe, and there calleth it *Alnus hirsuta*. The last is remembered onely by *Bauhinus* by the same name is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Anno*, and *Onio*, the *Spaniards* *Aliso*, the *French* *Alnus*, the *Germans* *Erlenbaum*, and *Ekerbaum*, the *Dutch* *Elfen*, and we in *English* Alder, and Alder tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the Alder tree, are cooling, drying and binding: the fresh leaves laid upon tumours dissolve them, and stayeth the inflammations: the leaves put under the bare feete of travellers, that are furbed with travelling, are a great refreshing unto them: the said leaves while they have the mornings dew on them, laid in a chamber troubled with fleas will gather them thereinto, which being quickly cast out, will ridde the chamber of them: of the barke is made a blacke dye, for the couler sorts of things, and with it, or the greene hute instead of galle, is made writing incke, by adding gum and copers to it.

CHAP. XVI.

Populus. The Poplar tree.

The Poplar tree hath begone quanciently accounted, but of two sorts, blacke and white, but by *Pliny* distributed into three sorts, the white, the blacke, and the Libian or Aspen tree, unto these I must adde two other out of *Lobel*, which are as followeth.

1. *Populus alba*. The white Poplar tree.

The white Poplar tree groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thicke smooth barke, and especially the branches, having large leaves cut into severall divisions, almost like unto a Vine leafe, but not

Folia oblonga viridia.



offo deepe a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good sent, the whole forme representing the leafe of Coltsfoot: the catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves, are long and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away like unto others bearing seldome good feede with them: the wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed and used in many workes. Under this tree also is found sometimes the like *Uve* or berries that are found under other trees.

*Uve popu-
lince.*

2. *Populus alba minoribus foliis.*

The smaller leaved white Poplar tree.

This other white Poplar groweth like the former, but the branches are more knotted then the former, and the barke more rough and white: the leaves come forth at the ends of the branches and sprigs being both smaller and lesse divided on the edges, the catkins are smaller and shorter, and nothing so red, but tending to a brownish drab colour.

3. *Populus nigra.*

The blacke Poplar tree.

The blacke Poplar groweth rather higher, and straighter then the white, with a grayish barke, bearing broad and greene leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long foot stalkes, which with the ayre are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen leaves are: the catkins hereof are greater then of the white, composed of many round greene berries, as it were set together in a long

2. *Populus alba minoribus foliis.*

The smaller leaved white Poplar tree.



1. *Populus alba.* The white Poplar tree.



3. *Populus nigra.* The blacke Poplar tree.

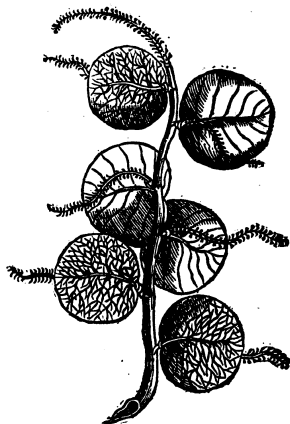


catkins.

4. *Populus Lytica.* The Aspen tree.



5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.*
The round leaved Indian Poplar tree.



duller: wherein is much downy matter contained, which being ripe is blowne away with the wind: the eyed or clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white, as some have thought, nor yet the *Uve* or berries that each of them have growing under them) are gathered to make the *Pungentum Populeum*, and are of a yellowish greene colour, and small, somewhat sweete but strong: the wood is smooth tough and white, and will quickly be cleaved to make shingles or clef pale or the like. On both these trees groweth a sweete kind of Muske, which in former times was much used to be put into sweete oynments, and commended by *Galen* and others to bethe the belt next unto that of the Cedar tree.

4. *Populus Lytica.* The Aspen tree.

The Aspe is somewhat like unto the blacke Poplar for the growing, but lesse then either it, or the white, and with a darker coloured bark: the leaves are also blacker, harder and rounder then those of the other, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, and in some places spotted with white spots, hanging by longer and slenderer foot stalkes, which by their continually shaking and striking one against another, make a noyse although the ayre be calme: the catkins hereof are longer, and of a brownish ash colour, which continue a while and then fall away with the feede in it; the wood is white but nothing so tough. This tree faith *Pliny* hath the best Muske growing under it.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.* The round leaved Indian Poplar tree.

The branches onely of this tree were brought from the West Indies, unto Mr. *Morgan*, who was *Queene Elizabeths* Apothecary, and by Doctor *Label* caused to be drawne to the life, which he exhibited in his *Adversaria* and *Divers* Herbal, the branches were a little crooked, full of joints, at three or foure inches distance, and at each seate perfect a round leafe, without any dent on the edges, but where it is set on the short foot stalk, being thicker and broader then the leaves of *Arbor Indæ*: at the setting to of every which leafe cometh forth a small long catkin like a thong compassed with many small graines much resembling those of the Poplar for which cause he called it a Poplar, the taste whereof was very astringent, somewhat heating and fistulif.

The Place and Time.

The foure former sorts grow in moist woods, and by waters sides in sundry places of the land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other. The last is declared of what Country breeding it is: their time is likewise expressed that the catkins come forth before the leaves, and ripen in the end of Summer: but it should seeme that the last hath leaves and catkins altogether.

The Names.

The white Poplar is called in Greeke *Λιπύριον*, because of the whitenesse, in Latine *Populus alba*: and *Forfurnis* of the Ancients, the blacke is called *Διπύριον* *Populus nigra*, but with *Tragus* it is his first *Populus alba*, the Aspe is taken by many good Authours to be *Λιπύριον* of *Theophrastus*, because he joyneth it next unto the two former, *lib. 3. c. 14.* saying it is like unto the white Poplar, which may breed some doubt whether he meaneth the Aspe or no, which being no such divided leaves as the white hath, *Gauss* translates it *Alpina*, which it seemeth he doth from *Pliny*, who

who called it *montana*, as well as *Lybia*, the other are expressed to be of *Esabel* his declaration, and of none before him, *Homer* in his fifth *Iliad*, calleth the white Poplar *Δεσπολη* at *Acheronte*, because when *Hercules* had overcome *Cerberus*, he came crowned with this Poplars branches, which he found growing by the river *Acheron*, in triumph of that victory, and from his example, all that with glory have conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a garland of the branches thereof; their error that *Succinum*, yellow Amber was the gum of the blacke Poplar is so ridiculous, that but to name it is sufficient confutation. especially seeing *Marshallus* hath done it before. The *Arabians* call the white and blacke Poplar *Hams*, and *Hams* round, the *Italian* *Popolo bianco* and *nero*, the *Spaniards* *Alamo blanco*, and *nigritio*, the *French* *Abeau*, and *Peupliers*, and *Uremble*; the *Germanes* *Bellen*, *Poppelbaum* and *Sarbaum*, the *Dutch* *Aebelboom*, and *Popelber wirt*, and we in *Englishe*, the white and blacke Poplar tree, and the other the *Alpe* or *Alpen tree*.

The Vertues.

The white Poplar saith *Galen*, is of a mixt temper, that is, of an hot watery, and of a thinne earthy essence and therefore it is of a cleansing property, the weight of an ounce in pouther of the bark of the white Poplar being drunke saith *Dioscorides*, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or the Strangury, and thereupon *Serenus* hath these Verles:

Sapius oculum vitæ coarctandæ morbum
Perfurit, & gressu diro languore moratur.
Populus alba dabit medicas de cortice potus.

The Juicye of the leave: dropped warme into the eares, ease the paines in them: the young bourgeons or eyes, before they breake out into leaves, bruised and a litt'l honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight: The blacke Poplar is held to be more cooling then the white, and therefore some have with much profit applyed the leaves bruised with vinegar, to the places troubled with the gout, the seeds is held good against the falling sicknesse to be drunke in vinegar: the water that dropeth from the hollow places of the blacke Poplars, doth take away warts, pusses, wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body: the young blacke Poplar buds saith *Marshallus*, are much used by women to beautifie their haire, busing them with fresh butter and frowning them after they have beene for some time kept in the Sunne: the oymnt called *Populeum* which is made of this Poplar is fungus: good for any heate or inflammation in any part of the body, and doth also temper the heate of wounds: it is much used to dry up the milke in womens breasts after their delivery, or when they have weaned their children. The *Alpen leaves* are in the like manner cooling, and are used for the same purposes that the blacke is, but are in all things far weaker. *Tragus* it seemeth putteth the blacke Poplars instead of the white, and the *Aspen* instead of the blacke, as his descriptions and figures declare.

CHAP. XVII.

Taxus. The Yew tree.

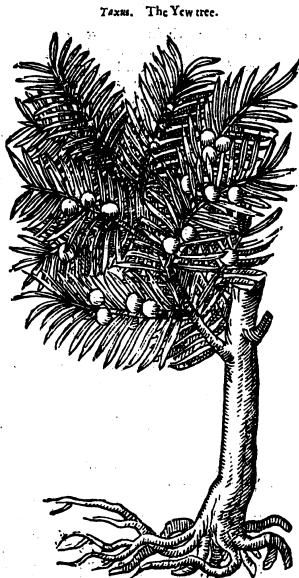
The Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree spreading many large branches, which make a goodly shadow covered with a reddish rugged bark, the body, and elder boughs being more grayish, and the younger redder, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is many long and narrow dark green leaves somewhat soft in handling, and not hard as the Firre tree leaves are, whereunto they are compared by many yet on both sides of a middle stalk, always abiding greene and not falling away in Winter: the flowers are small and yellow, growing along close to the branches whereat: towards the berries come forth, of the bright fire and colour of the Holly, or *Alparagus* berries, sweete with a little bitternesse, and procuring no harme to them that eat them, for any thing that I have heard: the wood hereof is reddish tough and strong.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in many places of this Land, but planted in all whether at home or abroad: it flourisheth usually in *April* or *May*, and the berries be ripe in *September*, and *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πικρά* and *κυλά*, but of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* *κυλά*: *Smilax*, yet as *Dioscorides* saith, some called it in his time *Thymalum*, in Latine *Taxus*, and so all Latine Authours call it, except *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* that calleth it *M. lax*, and others *Smilax*, because it was generally taken to be either deadly or dangerous to eat thereof, or under it, or to sleep under it also, which in our land is found contrary by many men & children eating of the berries without harme, it is thought that all poysons became to be called *Taxica*, and by time called *Toxica*, from hence the *Italians* call it *Tasso*, the *French* the *German* *Eibenbaum*, the *Dutch* *Iebenboom*, and *Bogenboom*, and we in *Englishe* *Yew*.



TAXUS. The Yew tree.

The Vertues.

The opinion of harme that this tree worketh, or peradventure some accidental harme by disemperature, either by the climate wherein it is bred, or of the persons that take it hath caused, that there is nothing of any good property recorded, by any ancient or moderne Writer hereof, but still said by most to be deadly to beasts, and dangerous to men, and therefore *Marshallus* calleth the matter into question, whether it be hot or cold: for *Dioscorides* and those that follow him, saying it is cold, appoint those remedies for it that they appoint for Hemlocke, that is to drinke much wine: but *Marshallus* contendeth there against, in that the berries are sweete with some bitterness, neither of which qualities portend any coldnesse to be in them, and that birds that feede thereon become blacke, besides the evergreenesse of the tree as Pines, Firs, &c. all which shew a temperate heate to be therein, and the more, because as he saith, men that have beene drunke on by the sweetnesse of the berries to ease of them, have beene driven into fevers, and laskes, by enclaming the spirits and blood, which effects come not from any cold quality. Of this tree formerly long bowes were wont to be made, which were of great account, as well with us, as with other nations long agoe, for *Virgil Georg. 2.* saith, *Ilyres Taxi corquentur in arcu.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Nux Ingland. The Walnut.

Nice the Walnut that we have usually growing in our Land, I must adde some others sought out, both nearer home and fure abroad, as out of *Virginia*, two sorts, one white and another blacke.

1. Nux Ingland vulgaris. Our ordinary Walnut.

This Walnut groweth to be a very high, and great tree, (spreading large armes and boughes, so that they make a goodly shadow, but by reason of the strong heat that the leaves send forth, few are delighted to rest under the bark of the body and greater armes is of a darke greenish ash-colour, cleit or chapped in divers places on the younger branches being more greene: the leaves are large and great, consisting of six or seven leaves, set one against another, with an odde one at the end somewhat reddish, and very slender and young, and of a weak, sweete sent, but when they grow old and more hard are of a stronger sent, and somewhat offensive: at the joynts with the leaves come forth small and long yellowish catkins, which

Nux Ingland vulgaris cum fructu Virginiana.
The ordinary Walnut, and a fruite of *Virginia*.



the good Nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together, which are covered with shaggy huske, the outermost, thicke, soft, and green, the inner shell hard, wherein is a white kernel contained, covered with a thin skin with bitter peeling, which easily parteth and it while it is fresh, but will not peelee being old: the wood or timber hereof is hard and close, of a blackish browne colour, and divers waved veins therein, which maketh it much used in joiners workes, &c. being very durable, being kept dry, but is soone rotted by the weather.

Because I said in my former Booke that the differences of Walnuts did arise in my opinion from the climate and soyle wherein they grow, let mee shew you their varieties somewhat more largely here, without any further descriptions of the tree, for therein is little variety, which if any be it shall be shew-

2. Nux Ingland cabalina.

The greatest Walnut.

We usually call these *French* Walnuts, which are the greatest of: as, within whose shell are often times put a paire of fine gloves knyt folded up together, that the shell may cleave, being rynd together, and carried where they will, and of the outer rinde whereof were made childrens pupes.

3. Nux Ingland persiana fragilis.

The thin shelled Walnut.

The difference in this consisteth chiefly in the whole shell is so tender, that it may easily cleave betweene ones fingers, and the nut is very sweete.

4. Nux Ingland folia serrata.

The long Walnut.

As I said, first for the difference of the Walnut to be longer, although not

the nuts break forth at other places of the stalks, three or four or more together, each enclosed in a tough brown huske, which reacheth beyond the nut, and is parted at the end into sundry jagges, the nut with it is large and round, more then the long sort, with a white thinnish shell on the outside, and a white peeling covering the kernell within which is very sweete, the wood hereof is smooth, white, and some what tough or hard.

2. *Nux. Avellana sativa alba maximo fructu.* The great white Filberd.
This differeth in no other thing from the former, but in growing higher and bigger, and the nuts larger by the halfe, but round and white like it.

3. *Nux. Avellana sativa fructu longo.* The long Filberd.
This Filberd differeth not in the bush or tree, in the leaves or catkins, in the Nut or the bearded huskes from the former, the only difference consisteth in the nut it self, which is long and round, and hath a browner shell, which is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath the inner thinnish skinnie or peeling that covereth the kernell, red, and the other white, and each of them of a sweeter taste then the former, and the red of this sort, better also then the white.

4. *Nux. Avellana Macedonica sive Byzantina.* Filberds of Macedonia or Constantinople.
Although Cordus, and Gesner gave the first knowledge of this Nut to the Christian world, and that but by a short relation, yet since them Clusius hath enlarged the description thereof by the often observations thereof, it groweth up straight and tall like a tree, as Cordus saith it was observed in Macedonia and Thracia, (but as Clusius saith, it was reported to him that it grew very low) covered with a whiter and more rugged bark, having such like large crumpled leaves, but somewhat longer, the catkins are like the other, but the nuts grow many together in a cluster, whose hard skin is much more jagged at the head then the other, and somewhat like the Filberd at the bottom, the Nut it self is round like our wood nut with a hard shell, the kernell within being very sweete and pleasant like the Filberd; since which time Clusius hath observed it to grow somewhat otherwise.

5. *Corylus sive Nux. Avellana glaucifolia.* The Wood nut or Hasell nut.
The Wood Nut groweth with more stemmes or suckers, from the roote then the manured kinde, yet some of a reasonable bignesse, branching to th diversly, covered with a like discoloured bark to the former, the leaves are lesser and rounder, yet not lesse crumpled greene above and gray underneath, the catkins and nuts come forth in the same manner, but the Nuts are smaller and rounder whole huske is shorter and whiter, and never wholly covereth the nut, but standeth therein like unto an Acorne in the cup, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference for the manner of growing.

6. *Corylus Virginensis.* Virginian Hasell Nuts.
The manner of the growing of these Nuts, we have not had sufficient instructions of all, though wee have seen and had the Nuts of a long time which are as small or rather smaller, and browner then our Wood nuts, sharper pointed and with a rougher shell not so hard or easie to break: the kernell is somewhat sweeter and whiter but not so pleasant as ours.

The Place and Time.
Filberds are planted in Orchards, and the wilde nuts, grow in woods and thickets, that are moist rather then dry delighting best to grow in such a soile, the catkins as is said appeare before the Spring, and the fruit is ripe in August or September at the furthest.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke *καλαμυρμη* *Nux Pontica*, and *αυανωγία* *Nux tenuis sive parva*, in Latine *Corylus* & *Nux Avellana*, from the Country which afterwards altered and fell to *Avellana*, as also *Nux Prænestina*, and *Herculesica*, the severall titles that they beare, decipher them out sufficiently as wee and others have and can call them by. The *Arabians* call it *Agilenz* and *Bunduch*, the *Italians* *Nocivole*, *Noctile*, and *Avellana*, the *Spaniards* *Avellana*, the *French* *Noisetier*, *Noisettes* and *Avellaines*, the *Germanes* *Haselnuss*, the *Dutch* *Haselnuet*, and we in English Filberd, for the manured kinde, and Hasell nut, Wood nut, or small nut, for the wilde kinde.

The Vertues.
These small Nuts while they are fresh are sweete, and much pleasing to the palate, but the much eating of them breed headache and wind, especially when they grow older, but if they be a little heated or parched by the fire, the oylelike doth become lesse offensive, the parched Nuts made into an electuary, or the milke drawne from the kernells with some wine or honeyed water, is very good to be used in old collics, and being parched and a little pepper put to them and drunke, it doth digest the digestion of chyme from the head, some doe hold that these Nuts, and not Walnuts, with figs and Rue, was *Castoreum* and *Castoreum*, especially against poysons, the oyle of the nuts is effectfull for the same purposes. The dried huskes and shells to the weight of two drammes, taken in red Wine with the laskes and womens courses, and doth the best to cleanse the covereth the kernell, or is more effectfull to stay their returne: if a snake be stroked with an Hasell nut, it doth sooner flaine it, then with any other thing, because it is so hot, that it will winde, cleave about it, so that being deprived of their motion, they must needs dye with paine and want, and it is no hard matter to the manner saith *Tragus* to kill a mad dog that shall be stroked with an Hasell stick, such as men use to walke or ride with.

CHAP. XX.

Nux. Pistacia. The Pistacke Nut.



The Pistacke Nut groweth to be a tree of a reasonable large life in the warme Countries, but very slenderly in ours disposed into sundry branches, whose bark is of a dark russet colour, the leaves are winged three or four on a stalk, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, not sharp but blunt pointed with us, smooth, almost shining, with divers veins therein, and of a pale yellow with greene colour. I never saw it beare either fruit or flowers in our Land, the climate being too cold for it, but also where it beareth white flowers, as I am given to understand many set together, on a long cluster, after which come the fruits many together in the same manner.

which are somewhat long and round nuts, bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like an Almonds outer shell but tough, and hard to break, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full greene nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, whose rinde or peeling is thicker and red, the kernell is very sweete and pleasant in taste, without any offensive quality therein: this in the warme countries beareth also a long crooked stalk like as the true Turpentine doth.

The Place and Time.
It is natural to *Bactria*, and other those parts neere to the East Indies, and from thence brought to *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from them unto our *Europe*, where at *Naples* and other warme Countries of *Italy*, they thrive and prosper, and beare fruit in the end of the year, but not in any of these colder climates.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke *μαύνη* *Pistacia*, of *Nicander* *μαύνη* *Pistacia*, and in *Theriacal* *μαύνη* *Pistacia*, by *Pollidius* *μαύνη* *Pistacia*, in Latine *Pistacia* and *Pistacia*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, *Theophrastus* call it *Terbinthia* *India*, for his description thereof agreeeth so exactly herunto, that there can be no doubt made of it. The *Arabians* call it *Pistake* or *Pistich*, the *Italians* *Pistacchi*, the *Spaniards* *Albocag*, and *Pistiches*, the *French* *Pistaches*, the *Germanes* *Pistachien*, and by that name they likewise call the bladder nut, not putting any difference between them as the most judicious in former times did, the *Dutch* *Pistaken boom*, and we in English *Pistackes*, and *Pistacke nuts* or tree.

The Vertues.
The Pistacke kernells be little inferior in goodness to the Pine kernells for they are very friendly to the stomacke, whether they be eaten or drunke, they are good against the stings or bitings of serpents and other venomous creatures, by reason of the thin essence, and a little bitter and sweet substance in them: and therefore they open the obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the chest and lungs, there is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and the stomacke, to be put either in meates or medicines: they are also good to cleanse the backe and the reins of the gravell and stone breeding therein: they nourish more then any other nuts and helpe to encrease feede and Venery.

CHAP. XXI.

Nux. Ufficaria. The bladder Nut.

As a bastard brother to the Pistacke, I must adjoyne this bladders nut, whose groweth is not much unlike rising up sometimes into a reasonable tree, and in other places shooting forth sundry suckers, whereby it becometh rather an hedge bush to be plashed, and let spread, the bark whereof is of a whitish greene colour, the leaves are five for the most part set together on a stalk, each a little dened about the edges, and pointed at the ends, of a pale greene colour: the flowers grow on a long stalk many set together, hanging downwards being all white, the small round cuppe in the middle, making them seeme like unto a white Daffodill: after them come swollen rustieish greene skinnie bladders, with one or two brownish nuts, lesser then Hasell nuts, with a tough hard shell not easie to break, and a greenish kernell within: at the first somewhat sweeter, but afterwards loathsome and ready to make one cast, yet it is eaten by some Country people, whose strong stomacks are not so easily provoked: the wood is white, hard and firme. Mr. *Tragus* hath brought a story from *Virginia*, having divers nuts in the bladder.

The Place and Time.
It groweth in many places of this land, both as a hedge bush, and a standard tree at *Abford* in *Kent*, and at *Milton*, three miles from *Cambridge*, and flowereth in *May*, the fruit is ripe in *August* or *September*.

The Names.
There is no mention hereof among the ancient *Authors*, either Greeke or Latine, except it be taken for *Pistacia* by his *Staphylochaden*, whereof some doe in some part doubt, because he saith the nuts grow in *filago*, but these are skinnie bladders, yet the rest agreeing to his description thereof, causeth others to thinke his *filago* must be understood to be the bladder: the *Germanes* as I said call it by the same name they call the Pistacke, and the fore others call it *Pistacium* *Germanicum*, *Matthiolus* in his *Epitiles* taketh it to be the *Convolvulus* and *Hedysolum* of the *Turkes*, but that is said to be a nut, of the bignesse of both ones, and such this is not, and is of great respect for the pistacke take among them: It is usually from the former it carryeth now adays, called *Nux officaria*, and in some places *Pistacia* *glaucifolia*, and so *Scaliger* taketh it to be a species of it. *Gesner* saith, that some *Italians* at *Rome*,

Rome called it *Sambucus valida*, and *Anguilera* faith the *Italians* in other places call it *Albero de l'ona*, and *Pistachio* (Abasco), the French *Nes coupes*, the Germanes *Pimpernußlin*, as they doe the former, the Dutch *Pimpernoten*, and we Bladder nut.

The Vertues.

The Nuts are as is before said, loathsome and overturning their stomacks that eat them, although *Scaliger* commendeth them to be of the like taste and quality with *Pistaches*, but wee will give him leave to please his palate, and stomacke with them, and will not envy the good he shall get by them, we never yet could learne that they were accepted among our people, except with some strong clownish stomacke, which can almost digest an horse nail. They have no use in Physicke, with any judicious that I know, but some Empirickes, that dare venture to give any medicine, be it never so dangerous have boasted of the helpe they have given to those that were troubled with the stone, and others to procure Venery.

Nux-vescaria seu Staphiledroem. The bladder Nut.



CHAP. X XII:

Fraxinus, The Ash tree.

The Ash according to *Theophrastus* and other of the later Writers, is distinguished into a taller and a lower sort, or as with us into the tame and the wilde sort, which shall be here declared.

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris*. The common great Ash.

The common Ash groweth high quickly, and in time becometh to have a reasonable big trunk or body, covered with a smooth grayish bark, under which there is a thinner which being steeped in water a while, will give a blewish colour, spreading reasonable well, and bearing winged leaves of many, set on both sides of a middle stalk, and one at the end, each being long and somewhat narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the edges; at sundry joynts with the leaves cometh forth a bunch of flowers and after them a thicke tuft of many thime browne huskes hanging downwards, each upon a very small short stalk, within which lyeth a small blackish browne long flat seed very like unto a birds tongue, falling somewhat strong and hot in the mouth: It beareth also sometimes, and in some places certaine small round bales called apples, consisting of a clammy moffe, gathered into a lump with a hard knot in the middle, the wood is white strong and tough fit for many uses, for by the toughness, not being apt to cleave or rend, it is much employed about Coaches Caris, &c. and for handles for tools, and instruments of husbandry. *Homer* chaunts the praises thereof in *Achilles* speare, made of Ash, which holdeth good in all the speares, pikes, &c. used in warre ever since.

2. *Ornus seu Fraxinus sylvestris*. The wild Ash or Quicken tree.

The Quicken tree groweth fullome to any great height, with sundry spread branches, covered with a more rugged and darker bark than the Ash, the leaves are winged like unto them, but are lesser and less every particular one by it selfe, not so closely set together, dented about the edges, and of a deepe greene shining colour: at the end of the branches come forth white flowers in a reasonable great tuft or umbell, smelling pretty and sweete, after which follow small round berries, greene at the first, and darke red, when they are through ripe, of an unpleasant taste, ready to provoke calling, if one eat many of them, the wood is somewhat hard and firme, but of a browner colour than Ash.

The Place and Time.

The Ash delighteth best to grow in the wetter rather than in the dryer grounds and by Meadow sides: the other groweth in sundry places of the Land, in woods chiefly, and those by *Heigh gates* in sundry parts, the bales or apples of the Ash come forth in the end of Winter, and then they are to be seene, but the seeds and fruits of them both is not ripe until September.

The Names.

The Ash is called in Greeke *αἰσά*, and in Latine *Fraxinus*: the seeds is called *lingua arvi*, but the inner kernell is so called rather than the whole huske; the other is likely to be the *Quicken*, *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophrastus*, which

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris*.
The common great Ash.



2. *Ornus seu Fraxinus sylvestris*.
The Quicken tree, or wild Ash.



which *Pliny* calleth in Latine *Ornus*, of some *Orneoglossum*, and *Columella* *Fraxinus sylvestris*. *Tragus* calleth it *hæmæa arbor*, *Dodonæus* *Fraxinus bubula*, and *Gesner* *Fraxinus aucuparia*. *Reellius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others call it *Ornus*, but *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Label*, and others call it *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Tibullus*, *Sorbus aucuparia*, because that boyes, and fowlers use the berries as baits to catch blacke birds, Thrushes, &c. and *Lysanderus* *Sorbus torminalis*, without any sense or reason, but they that referre it to *Sorbus* the Service tree, we in my opinion as short in many things, as they that referre it to *Fraxinus*, the Ash resembling both of them in the leafe, which causeth the variation. The *Italians* call the Ash *Fresino*, the *Spaniards* *Fresno*, the French *Fresne*, the Germanes *Eschbaum*, the Dutch *Esch*, and we in English the Ash tree, and the seedes *Ashenkeys*: the wilde Ash is called by the Germanes, *Großer Malbaum*, because they have another they call *Kleiner Malbaum*, as shall be shewed when we come to speake of it, we in English call it in some places wilde Ash, in others, and that more generally, the Quicken tree.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and the seede of the Ash are singular good against the biting of the Viper or Adder, or any other venomous creature, for if the young tender toppes with the leaves be taken inwardly, and some of them applied outwardly, it will resist the poison that it shall doe no harme, *Serapion* saith the same of the seede. *Fraxinus* *leucocarpa* *Boccia* *rare* *fraxinus* *leucocarpa*: the wood and the bark is sayd to be of great use to be cut into small beermes to also: and in this purpose *Pliny* writeth that those serpents will not bite the man that the Ash maketh in the morning and the evening which are longed, nor will come neerer him, and hee that of his owne experience, that if a fire and a serpent be enclosed with a circle of the boughes of the Ash tree, it will sooner flye into the fire than into the serpent: the decoction of the leaves in wine, are very good for the jaundie, and the stone of the liver and spleene will to helpe to break, and expell the stone, and to cure the jaundie. The wood distilled from the young and tender branches and leaves of the Ash, is a singular good medicine to cure the jaundie, by taking a small quantity, for those that are subject to a dropie, or be already groffe and fat, it serveth to purge the blood, to make the ir greatnesse, and canke them to be lank and gaunt: *Pliny* was much mistaken in writing that the leaves of the Ash were deadly to beasts that carryed burthens, and harmefulle to the rest that chewed the cut which hee taken out of *Theophrastus*, who faith of *αἰσά* *Taxus*, and hee referreth it to *αἰσά* *Fraxinus*, the seedes of the bark of the Ash made into a lye, and those heads or other places infected with leproy, or other white scurfe or scall, doth helpe them much: the seede called *Ashen keys*, I meane the kernells within the huske, is used to be drawne against fitches and paines in the sides proceeding of wind helpe the stone, and to drawe it by provoking urine: it is likewise used with other things tending to that purpose to encrease seed, and Venery. From the chippes of the wood by distillation per *defensum* as it is called, is drawne an oyle and a water: the water mixed with a fourth part of the distilled water of Violet flowers, and the face that is troubled with chynesse, pimples, and such like, being bathed therewith will quickly heale it: the oyle as *Monardus* saith, conduceth much to those that are splenetick or hepaticke: There is nothing extant that is certaine, concerning the wild Ash in any ancient or moderne writer that I can finde, neither can I give you any thing by magistral experience, only I must tell you of *Symprokranus* error, that thought out of *Virgil* his Verses concerning *Ornus*, that he had said that it bore flowers like the Pearre tree, when as *Virgil*, *Georg. 2.* entreateth only of the inoculating or grafting of one tree into another, that the *Sorbus* berrie tree bore Nuts, the Plane tree Apples, the Chestnut tree French malt, the wilde Ash the Pearre trees Bottomes, and Elmes Acornes, in these verses following,

Inferius

*Infusum vero ex semine Arbutus horrida
Et servit Platanus Adios gessere valentes
Castanea Fagos: Orum incantum albo
Floresque glandemque suae frigere sub Ulmii.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Sorbus. The Service tree.

BEcause the true Service tree is so like unto the tame and the wild Ash in the leaves, and that the wild Ash is called a Service by divers, I think it meete to joine it next unto them, and with it some other sorts that have obtained the name of Services, although differing much in forme from it.

1. *Sorbus legitima*. The true Service tree.

The true Service tree groweth in time to be a great and tall tree, spreading sundry great branches, covered with a rough grayish bark, whereon grow large winged leaves, greater and longer than those of Ash, and each of them broader, more blewish Greene, and harder, and more grayish Greene underneath, and more dented also about the edges: the flowers grow in clusters, at several places on the branches with the leaves consisting of four white leaves a peece, after which follow the fruite as big as Wallnuts shaled out of the Greene huskes, tending to yellow when they are ripe with broad browne kernels within them, in some round, which are accounted the best, in some oval that is long and round, and in some almost Pearre fashion, which like other Services are hard and harsh when they are ripe, and must be hung up on strings in a warme room, or laid covered with straw chaffe, or some cloathes to make them mellow fit to be eaten, which then will be more pleasant than mellow Medlars, the wood is very firme and close, and yellower then the Ash.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis five vulgaris*. Our common Service tree.

Our common Service tree riseth up to a reasonable height and bignesse, spreading largely with a whitish colored smooth barked, the leaves grow singly by themselves, which are not winged but broad and cut into sundry divisions and broad at the bottome next to the stalk, of a sad Greene colour, the flowers grow in clusters of a whitish colour at the end of the branches for the most part, which are succeeded with smaller round berries than the former, and browner also, containing within them small blackish hard kernels: these must likewise be mellowed to be eaten, or else let hung on the branches until the frosts mellow them on the trees, unless the birds devour them being neglected: the wood hereof is of a brownish yellow colour and hard.

3. *Sorbus sylvestris Anglicus*. Red Chesse apples, or the English wild Service.

This tree which we entitle a Service, from the harshnesse of the Greene fruite, groweth not high usually, but re-

1. *Sorbus legitima*.
The true Service tree.

2. *Sorbus Terminalis vulgaris*.
Our common Service tree.



ther as a hedge bush, whose stemme and branches are covered with an hoary or grayish bark, the leaves are broad, somewhat like unto *Uiburnum* the Libbye tree, (which *Gerard* calleth the Wayfaring tree) not cut in nor dented at all about the edges, the flowers are of an over worne moffie colour, after which followeth fruite, of the bignesse of an hedge pearre, and reddish on the outside, of an harsh taste like the unripe or hard Services, yet the Country people doe often eatte of them, being ripe from the tree, instead of better fruite, but after they have beene gathered and laid by a while to mellow, become more pleasant.

4. *Sorbus sylvestris Aria Theophrasti dicta*.

The wild Service called Aria.

This wild Service tree groweth to be a very great tall and farre spreading tree, with many boughes and branches, whereon are set large crumpled hard leaves of a deepe Greene colour on the upper side, and gray or hairy underneath, with divers veins running almost upright therein, and dented about the edges, the flowers are of a white moffie colour, thicke clustering together, made of foure leaves a peece, which turne into brownish red berries, with a small tuft at the top, containing within them small blackish seedes, and are of a harsh taste like to the rest, yet very pleasant, more then any of the rest, after they are mellowed: the wood is very hard, and firme or close, and whitish within.

The Place and Time.

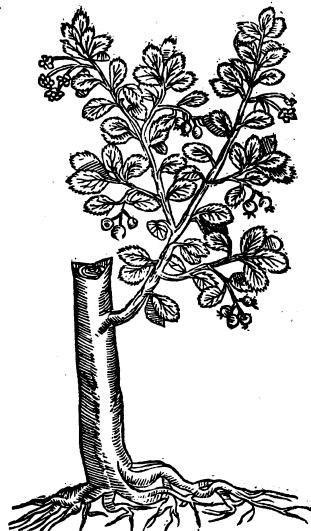
The first is scene with us but in a few places, and those onely painted for their rarity. The second is found in many places of England. The third in *West-land*, on a hill that respecteth the Sea eight miles from *Lewes* called *Roosterlacke*, but more plentifully in *Wetherlacke Parke*, as I am informed: The last groweth likewise in some places here and there, throughout England, as in the parts not farre from *Croydon*, and one tree also groweth on *Hampstead Heath* alone by it selfe, without any other merit on the left hand of the high way, as you goe on forward to *Hendon*, they do all lower before the end of *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *βίον* and *βίον*, *Oa* and *Oua*, in Latine *Sorbus* is the first is the *Sorbus legitima* of *Clusius*, *Sorbus esculenta* of *Camerarius*, *Sorbus domestica* of *Matthioli* and *Lobel*, who also thought it might be *Ostrya Theophrasti* but erroneously, as by the description thereof given before may be seen, all other authors call it *Sorbus* simply: the second is the fourth *Sorbus* of *Pliny* which hee calleth *Terminalis*, as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, and *Matthioli* doe: although *Lugdunensis* misliketh of it saying that the leaves are nothing like the *Platanus*, whereunto *Pliny* compared them, he therefore calleth that *Sorbus terminalis*, which is called *Ornus* or *Fraxinus sylvestris*, as I have shewed you before, because he would call it *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Angulara* did before him which it is so notwithstanding, nothing hindring but that it may as well be *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Sorbus quatum genus Pliny* *clausus Terminalis*, both the descriptions agreeing fitly herunto, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, and divers others, and *Gesner* in his also call it *Sorbus terminalis*, who yet thinketh it might be a species of *Mespilus Aronia*, and peradventure may be *Theophrastus* his *Arbutanodoides*, which *Gaza* calleth *Gallica*, *Bauhinn* placeth it as one of the Medlars, who doth also our Hawthorne, which in his eighth number he referreth to the *Oxyacantha Pyrastris* *Smilis* of *Dioscorides*, and yet in his ninth number maketh that *Oxyacantha Discoloris*, to be *Pyraacantha* of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, which hath no such divided leaf as the Hawthorne hath, and yet both of them beare berries like Services, and not Apples like Medlars, some also tooke it to be the *Hippomelus* of *Palladius*. The third hath not bene divided in writing by any before me, and therefore that Latine name may stand until a fixer may be found, the Natives there call them red Chesse apples, and Sea Oulers. The last is taken by all our Moderne Herbarists to be the *Aria* of *Theophrastus* although *Belonius* saith as is it shewed before, that that kind of *lex* or *Oke* that is called *Alyca* in *Candy*, doth hold the name of *Aria* in Mount *Athos*, as is shewed before, *Lobel* calleth it *Aria Theophrasti* *effigis* *Alni*, *Clusius* *Sorbus Aria cognominata*, *Gesner* in his *horis Aria Alpina* *vet pilola*, *Bedem* calleth it *Sorbus terminalis* *Galorum*, and *Angulara* and *Lugdunensis* *Aria* also, and *Theophrasti* as *Camerarius* doth: who saith (*vidus* called it *Lanata arbor*). The Service is called by the *Italians* *Sorbo*, by the *Spaniards* *Servat*, by the *French* *Cormes*, and *Sorber*, and the tree *Cormier*, and *Sorbier*, by the *Germanes* *Sp rweibaum* the tree, and *Sperber* the fruite, the *Dutch* *Sorben* and *Sorbenboom*, and we in *English* the Service tree or fruite: the last is called by the *Italians* *Matalo*, and by the *French* *Aliser*, and *Cirier* by some.

The Vertues.

Services unmellowed are very harsh, able to draw ones mouth awry almost to be eaten, or else to choke one, but made mellow they are more pleasant, and fit to be taken of most to stay fluxes, croupings, and castings, yet less then Medlars, although many doe eat them that neede not for any such purpose: if they be dried before they be mellow and kept all the year, they may be used in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drinke of



to bathe the parts requiring it, and is profited in the manner to stay the bleeding of wounds in the mouth or nose to be applied to the forehead and nape of the neck.

C N A P. XXIV.

Mespilus. The Medlar.

Here are observed sundry sorts of Medlars whereof three were known to the ancient Writers, the rest are of later invention.

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa*. The great manured Medlar.

The great Medlar groweth here to the bignesse of the Quince, but never so great as an Apple tree that ever I saw, spreading branches, roundly largely, with longer and narrower leaves than either Apple or Quince, and not dented at all about the edges, at the end of the spriggs stand the flowers made of five white great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threads also: after which cometh the fruit, being round and half flat, of a brownish greenish colour being ripe, bearing a crowne as it were on the toppe, which were the five greene leaves, as a huske wherein the flower stood before, which crowne of leaves being rubbed off or false away, the head of the fruit is seeme to be somewhat hollow, the fruit is very harsh before it be mellowed as is said of the Services before, and hath usually five hard kernells within it.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris folio minor*. The ordinary or small Medlar.

The ordinary Medlar differeth in nothing from the former, but that it hath some thornes on it, in severall places, which the other hath not, and that the fruit is small and not altogether so pleasant.

3. *Mespilus minor folio serrato*. The common Italian Medlar.

This also differeth in nothing from the last that hath thornes, but that the leaves are dented about the edges, when as the other is not.

4. *Mespilus fructu albo magno*. The great white Medlar.

This differeth not from the first fort but in the fruit, which will be as great as it, and more white than it being ripe on the tree, and will not be so browne when it is mellowed, the kernells also within them are not so living or hard.

5. *Mespilus Aronia sive Neapolitana*. The Medlar of Naples.

The Medlar of Naples riseth to be a reasonable great and faire spread tree, bearing broad leaves, cut in or divided on the sides into severall parts, but not to the middle ribbe somewhat resembling the Hawthorne leaves, with thornes set sometimes on the branches and sometimes without, the flowers grow in tufts like unto the Service

1. *Mespilus maxima sativa*.
The great manured Medlar.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris*.
The ordinary Medlar.



of a greenish colour, which turne into fruite, many cluster together and hanging downe, smaller then the middlest Medlar, and with a lesser crowne of leaves, and hollowed like a toppe then it, reddish or yellowish when they are ripe having only three bones or kernells within it, and more sweet and pleasant also.

The Place and Time.

Three of these sorts grow with us here in our Land, the two first in many places, and the last with some few lovers of whites, the other two have not as yet beene scene here: they flower in May for the most part, and beare ripe fruite in September and October.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαμνινα* and *μαμνινα* in Latine *Mespilus* and the fruite *malum Mespilum*. The first sort may bee the *Mespilus Senaria* of Theophrastus and Pliny, and taken by many to be the *Mespilus altera* of Dioscorides, which he saith was called *Epimelia*, Tragus although he call it *Mespilus* yet saith it to be *Crataegus* of Theophrastus, which it cannot be, for that Theophrastus saith *Crataegus* hath the leafe of *Mespilus Anabolum*, which hath a divided leafe, for hee describeth another *Mespilus*, and is the same with Dioscorides his *Mespilus Aronia*, as you shall presently see: it is also that which Ioh. calleteth *Domestica*, *Cordus sativa*, and *Camerarius* in his *Senaria majoribus vulgaris fructibus*, Tragus *Mespilus fructu praesentiori*, and Dodonaeus *Mespilus Oxyacanthos infusa*, as Lugdamensis saith, *infusius minor sativa*. The second is named *Glossifolia* by Bauhinus, as well as *Laurino folia*, and Germanica being the more ordinary both with them and us. The third is set out by Matthiolum and Lugdamensis, but their names do not expresse the leaves to be dented as they should be. The fourth is spoken of by Sealdiger and Lugdamensis. The fifth is the *Mespilus*, called *Aronia* of Dioscorides, the *Mespilus Anabolum* of Theophrastus and Pliny, and is the first *Mespilus* of Matthiolum, and generally called *Mespilus Aronia* with all other Writers, onely Rusilius, and Gesner in his *hortis* call it *Palmirus Africana*, and *Cordus Mespilus tricoceus*, and may peradventure be the *Mespilus Gallica* of *Camerarius* in his *hortis*. The Arabians call it *Zarar* or *Zarur*, and *Albarar*, the Italians *Mespili* (but they call the last which we call of Naples *Acercio*, derived as it is likely from the Arabians *Zarur*) the French *Mespier*, *Mespier*, and *Mespier*, and the fruite *Neste* and *Mespil*, the Germans *Nespelbaum*, and the fruite *Nesfel*, the Spaniards *Nesperus*, the Dutch *Mespelboom*, and we in English the Medlar tree and fruite.

The Vertues.

Medlars have the like properties that Services have, but are more effectual in operation to binde and stay any flux of blood or humors in man or woman, the leaves also have the same quality, but besides these effects the mellowed fruite is often served among other sorts of fruite to the table, and eaten with pleasure by those that have neede of physicke, but worketh in women with childe, both to please the taste as in others, and to stay their longings after unseasonable meates, &c. as also very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and before their time to be delivered, to help the malady and make them joyfull mothers: that of Naples is the more delicate, & is also accounted the more efficacious for the said purposes: the decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, and to ease where there is any fluxion of blood to stay it, and of humors, which causeth paines and swellings, to binde those inflammations and ease the paines: the same also is a good bath for women to sit in or over, that have their countes come downe too abundantly, or for the pities when they bleed too much: the same also serveth well both to drinke and to bathe the stomacke warme, that is given to callinge youth or not to hold and containe their meate and digest it, but if a pith or plaster be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juyce of Red Rofes, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmeg may be added, and a little Red Corall also, and applyed to the stomacke it will worke the more effectually: the dried leaves, in powder flavoured on bleeding or fresh wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruite are of singular good use to binde, and to strengthen whatsoever hath need of those qualities. The Medlar flower made into powder and drunke in wine wherein some Parlyve rootes have lyen infused all night, or a little boyled, doe break the stone in the kidneys helping to expell them.

C N A P. XXV.

Chamaemepilus & Epimelia. Dwarfes Medlars and other such like small fruited.

Here are some other small fruited to be spoken of, that are fittest to be referred to Medlars and Services, though resembled to Quinces and Apples by their Authors, and because they were not to be put in to the former Chapters, I thought to entreat of them next unto them in a Chapter peculiar to themselves.

1. *Chamaespilum*. The dwarfed Medlar.

This dwarfed Medlar which *Gesner* so called for some likeness it had in the fruit, with the ordinary Medlar, although but a little, is a small woody shrub, covered with a reddish ash coloured bark, having small leaves growing thereon, every one by its self, somewhat like unto Bassill fatch *Gesner*, but gray or hoary underneath, the blossomes are small and greenish, standing either singly or by couples on slender footstalks, after which follow small reddish round berries, with a small crowne of leaves at the head like unto the Medlar, without any stipe or juyce therein, or very little, and having two or three small seedes like grape kernells within each: the leaves fall every yeare, and the roote liveth shooting up some twiggy stalks.

2. *Epimela Galeni*. The small bassard Medlar.

This differeth from the former in that it riseth with longer stemmes or stalks, whose leaves are greene above and gray underneath, somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat larger, the flowers hereof come forth upon a pretty long footstalk one above another, very like unto the blossomes of *Arbutus* the Strawberry tree, that is, like a little round bottle with small brimmes, and not as the Medlar, laid open into five leaves, which flowers are of a pale bluish colour, and turne into small berries, of a yellowish red colour, with a little head or crowne like the other, but lesser, not so bigge as Hawthorne berries, but as dry and saplesse, with three or foure hard white seedes within them, of a little dry but no great harsh taste: the leaves hereof likewise fall away in Autumne, and rise againe in the Spring.

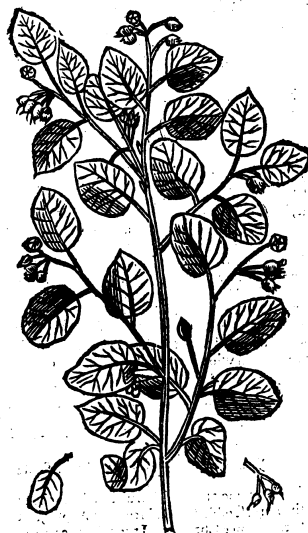
3. *Cotonastrum Gesneri*.

Gesner his bassard low Quince.

This little shrub, *Gesner* sheweth to differ from his dwarfed Medlar, least any should suppose them to be both one, hath larger and longer leaves, a little dented about the edges, yet hoary white, as the Quince tree leaves are, and hath berries not so round nor so red as it, but tending somewhat to yellow, with foure three square seedes in each berry.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the later, grow in sundry places of Germany, and of France also, and so doth the other also, and their berries ripen in August.

2. *Epimela Galeni*.
Small bassard Medlar.1. *Chamaespilum*. The dwarfed Medlar.3. *Cotonastrum Gesneri*.
Gesner his bassard low Quince.

The Number.

It pleased *Gesner* to name the first *Chamaespilum*, whom almost all since have followed, and called so in like manner, only *Lugdamensium* call it *Epimela*, and maketh it the *Adonis* of *Discorides*, which he saith some called *Epimela*, and some *Stratum*, when as himselfe saith in his Chapter of Medlars, that *Discorides* his *Adonis* is our common Medlar, whose fruit is as well as tree is farre greater then of this. The second is the *Epimela* of *Galen*, whereof he maketh mention lib. 6. simpl. medic. and differeth from the Medlar so called, whereof he speaketh in another place; for he saith that the fruit hereof is sowre, and hurtfull to the stomacke, and that the Country people of Italy did call it *Prudo*, (which is probable they did so, because the blossomes are very like those of the *Arbutus* which is also called *Unedo*) *Lugdamensium* call it *Epimela altera*, but is not *Gesner* his third *Vitis Idea*, as he thinketh, which hath blacke berries, but this hath red as he describeth it, and therefore therein was deceived, yet thinketh it to be the *Cotonastrum* of *Gesner*, which *Clasius* contradicted. The third is indeede the *Cotonastrum* of *Gesner*, which *Clasius* also mentioneth in his history of plants, with his *Chamaespilum* and *Vitis Idea*. *Bauhinn* maketh a doubt whether it be not the *Agrimonia* of *Boisson*. *Bauhinn* seemeth to make two severall plants thereof, as may be seene in his *Pinax*. Their plants have gotten sundry German names among the Alps inhabitants and others, as by these divers names in Latine derived, for the Germans may be easily understood, and because we wanted names to call them by, I have given it them as neere as I can, either from the Latine or their proper effects, and thus much may suffice until we further be informed of them.

The Vertues.

There can be little said of any of these plants, seeing so little hath bene said by those moderne Authours, that did wrote of them: for some of them being dry berries, are wholly neglected, and the other that have some more reddish or sweeter taste, are only eaten by the Mountaineers and their children, and not applied as medicines for any griefe.

CHAP. XXVI.

Acer. The Maple tree.

Here are onely foure sorts of Maple trees knowne to us, that I am to shew you, but *Bauhinn* doth distinguish them into foure thus, *Spondannus* is that Maple that is white and full of veins, *Zygia* is yellow and crisp, *Chamaerion* is yellow and not crisp, *Glinia* is white with few veins, but wee must give them you by other termes.

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycamore dictum*. The great broad leaved Maple or Sycamore tree.
The great Maple (which hath bene with many falsely called the Sycamore tree) groweth quickly to be a great

1. *Acer majus latifolium Sycamore dictum*.
The great broad leaved Maple or Sycamore tree.



2. *Acer minus & montanum*.
Our common wood Maple and the mountaine kinde;



and a tall tree, spreading many fair branches, which make a goodly shadow, covered with a reasonable smooth bark, having many very fair large leaves thereon, set upon reddish footstalks, cut somewhat deeply into five somewhat long parts or divisions, all tended about the edges, greene above and grayish underneath, the flowers are of a whitish yellow greene colour, standing on a long stalk, with some few thorns within them, each flower yielding two winged husks, parted at the stalk, which are thinn skinned at the ends, and bunched out, where the feede lyeth within, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger, and many more standing together: the wood is whitish and smooth, but not so white, smooth and close as the wood kinde is.

3. *Acer minus* five vulgare.

Our common or wood Maple tree.

The common Maple tree grows lower & slower than the former, formable tree, in hedges, no higher than those other hardy trees, or elms much higher covered with more rugged bark, spreading neither so far not such great branches, the leaves are much smaller, thinner and not so deeply cut in, but yet divided into five parts, and somewhat broad, at the letting on of the stalks, of a deeper and shining green colour on the upper side, and paler underneath: the flowers and seeds are very like the former, but fewer set on the stalks, and less set in bulk or bigness: the wood hereof is very white, very smooth, and very close grained.

3. *Acer montanum*.

3. *Acer montanum*.
The mountain Maple tree.

This Maple differeth little from the last, that groweth well and great, differing chiefly in the leafe which is not flat next unto the stalk, and is somewhat deeplier cut into more divisions.

Acer Creticum trifolium.

The three leafed Maple of *Candy*.

This Maple groweth to be a tree of a meane size, spreading branches reasonabell well, the bark whereof is of a darke reddish colour, having broad greene leaves full of veines, divided into three parts, standing equally distant one from another, with a long slender footestalk under them, the flowers stand only a couple together on the stalk, as the feede that followeth doth also, winged somewhat like the last but smaller.

The Place and Time.

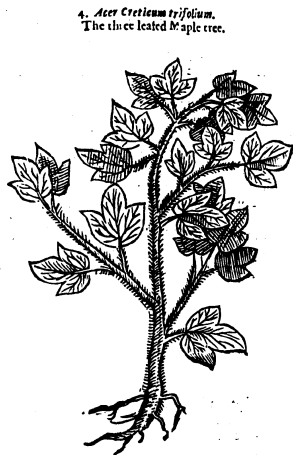
The first is nowhere found wilde or naturall in our Land that I can learne, but onely planted in Orchards or walks for the shadowes sake, but groweth in fundry places in *Germany*, &c. The second and third are found both on high and low grounds, in Woods, and Groves, Parkes, Chafes, and the like through most Countreys of this Kingdome, the one in the moister grounds, where the wood will be looser, and the other in the dryer grounds, firmer and clofer; but the last is also a stranger to us growing about *Mompelien* and *Candy*, they all flower about the middle of *April*, and the seed is ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in *Groete* *grosdop*, & *Sphenolimum*, in *Latine Acer*. The first is that which *Clusius* calleth *Platanus*, because it hath the greatest and broadest leaves of any, and therefore *Tragus* calleth it *Platanus*, thinking as divers did, that it was the true *Platanus*, and therefore the French did call it *Plane*, before the true one was discovered and knowne. *Ruellius* and after him many others call it *Sycomor* the Sycamore tree: but by this name of *Sycomor* the Sycamore tree, divers Writters have called divers trees, as first the true Sycamore or Mulberry figge, called of divers *Ficus Phoradendron*, *Ficus Aegyptia*, *Morus Aegyptia*, and *Ficus Cyprica*. *Mastibius* and others say that the *Italians* call the *Azard* so by the name of *Sycomor*, and *Petrus Creffentinus* calleth the *Purga* *Sengambien* by the name of *Sycomor*. And lastly *Ruellius* and others say that this *Acer lasiocarpum*, is called *Sycomor*, yet in *Clusius* saith that the French call the leafier or wood sort fo. The second is that which is most frequent in our Land, and called *Acer tenuifolia*, by *Cordus* in his *For*. *Acer minor* by *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, and *Comenius*, *Opus* by the *Romans*; *Opulus* by *Gesner* in his *hortis*, and *Cordus*, and *Opulus campestris* by *Lugdenius*, who also taketh it to be *Carpinus*, but not rightly. The third is the *Acer* *altissima* species, quae forit *Zygia Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, by *Bellonius* *Acer montanum*, flavum & crispum, and *Alphandemus* by the Country men of *Candy*, by *Lugdenius* *Zygia montana*; and can be no other than the *Zygia* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* calleth *Carpinus*, which differeth much from the *Opus*, which some as is before said call *Carpinus*. And the last his *Glim*, which he rendereth *Galicum*. The *Italians* call it *Pice doca*, and *Platanus aquatica*, the French *Erable*, the Germans *Mischel* the common *For*, and *Aborne* the greatest, the Dutch *Luytenbont*, and we in *English* *Maple*, and some, but as fallow as the French or any other, the *Plane* tree.

The Vertues.

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, in his censure of fimples, make any mention of this tree, yetlib. 8. med. part. cap. 8. in the medicines for the Liver, written by *Aesclepias*, he appointeth a dramme of the roote to be beaten to powder, and given in water, but *Cornarius* doubteth that the word is mistaken, because none of the Greeke Writers have made any mention thereof, or that it should be used in any distile. And none but *Pliny* hath recorded any of these Maples, but saith that the roote of the Maple being bruised, is applied with very great effect unto those that have obstructions, or any other paines of the Liver, or Spleene, which *Servus* delivereth in these Verses following :



TRIBE 16.

Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,
Accensum tinges lapidem stridentibus undis,
Hinc bibis : aut Aceris radicem raudis, & una
Cum vino capis hoc presens medicamen habetnr.

*Thy harmelesse side, if sharpe disease invade,
In hissing water quench an heated stone,
This drinke: Or Maple roots in poulder made
Take oft in Wine, a present medicine knowne.*

Is infused in many Joyous persons, especially the finest wrought grained wood, which *Pliny* peradventure meant *lib. 16. c. 16.* by that which he there callith *Burrow*, and *Mellifera*, the more excellent both of them as he faith, is *non Ascribi*, the knotty part of the tree, or of the roote thereof, which is held to be fuller of diversified veines therein: either of which faith *Pliny*, if they were large enough to make a table, would excell the Cedar, as some doe it, but others thinke it should be *Citrus* the Citron.

CHAP. XXVII.

1. *Platanus orientalis* *verus*. The true Planetree of the East Countries.

Because in the last Chapter it is shewed that the *French* and others were utterly mistaken in calling the Maple the Plane tree. I thought it best to shew you which is the true kinde next thereto, and to joyne the description of it together for brought by Mr *Trarkewater*, out of *Virginia*. It riseth up to be a very tall tree, the top thereof spreading very largely, the bark whereof is rugged, the leaves are very large, cut into five divisions, and each of them deeply galled on the edges, greene above and whitish underneath hanging by a slender reddish stalk, the flowers are of a pale white colour, many set together on a long stalk, after such foliow sundry round rough balls of the bigneffe of Walnuts, made as it were a bur, but not sticking, whereas the small seeds, the wood is firme, hard, and yellowish browne.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis* and *Virginensis*. The Plane tree of the West parts or Virginia.

This Plane tree likewise growth great, and Ispredeth sharply, whose leaves being broad and large, have not deepe divisions in them, and the pills or burres are, although somewhat rough with the compleat roundneffe, yett sharper as the former, which being set herby; is utterly Ispoyled in the cutting, they grow also many hangewoods from the ends of the branches, as in the others.

1. *Platanus Orientalis* verus.

The true Plane tree of the East Country.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis* aut *Virginensis*.

The Plane tree of the West parts of Virginia



The

The Place and Time.

The former growth not naturally in any Country of Europe, but in Asia, Syria, Egypt, and Africa many, and they are planted also by the way sides, and in market places, for the shadows sake only: it is found with very few in our Christian world, and those only great lovers of rarities, being very tender, not enduring without extraordinary care and keeping, the cold of our climates, the other is but lately brought from Virginia by M. Tradescant.

The Names.

It is called *κλέανθος* in Greeke, and *Platanus* in Latine, *à l'été difficile ramis novem fortissimè*: and by this name all Authors have called it that have written of it. The Arabians call it *Dalb*, the Italians *Platanus*, the French *Platan*, that it may differ from the *Plafne*, whereby as is said they call the Maple, the Germans know it not, and therefore they and the Dutch have no peculiar name, but as they take it from the French *Platan*, even as we doe also, calling it the Plane tree: *Discorides* calleth the fruite or burres *oxyrin*, and *Pliny* *Pilule*. The Virginians being so like the other can have no other name.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Plane is of a moist and cold nature, but not farre from a temperate, and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid on inflammations and hot swellings doe helpe them, but the barks and the burres are more drying, which being boyed in vinegar, is good to gargle the mouth for the paine of the teeth: the burres also tryed with fat is good against burnings, the burnt barks mixed with water doth cleanse the skin of any scurf, leprosy, or other deformities of the skin, and doth dry up much also, old moist and running ulcers, bringing them to drying: there is saith *Galen* and *Discorides*, a kinde of dust upon the leaves, which every one must be careful to avoid, that it fall not into their eyes or eares, least it put them to much paine, the burres drunke in wine, refresheth the venome of the Scorpion, and other venomous creatures, the young tender leaves boyed in wine, and the eyes bathed therewith that have either rednesse or rheumes false into them helpe them.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Buxus. The Boxe tree.



The Boxe tree, hath two or three diversities observed therein, which shall be shewed here, and with them another, which divers doe referre hereunto.

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris*. Our common Boxe tree.

The Boxe tree growth slowly, and seldom growth to any great body, or any great height, but when it is suffered, after a long time riseth unto twice a mans height, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, with a grayish bark, but in many places very low, spread reasonable well, with branches, whereon are set many thicke small, somewhat long and round pointed leaves, abiding alwayes greene, larger, thicker, and greener then any ordinary Mirtle leaves, greater or lesser, as the bushes be in greatnesse, at the foote of the leaves come forth small greenish flowers, which turne into whitish round berries, with four points at the toppes, with reddish feede within them: the wood is very solid close, of a whitish yellow colour, and is heavy that it sinketh being put into water.

2. *Buxus sempervirens*. Guilded Boxe.

This guilded Boxe growth in like manner as the former, in some places taller and greater then in others, the leaves are altogether like it, but that most of the upper leaves in the Summer time will have a yellow list or guard about the edges, and in nothing else differing from the other.

3. *Chamaebuxus minor*. Small low Boxe.

This small Boxe growth never high or great, and although neglected or suffered yet still it hath many slender twigs rising from the roote, and every branch apt to take roote, whereby it may quickly be propagated and increased, the leaves are much smaller and finer then in the former, and of a deeper greene colour, which never bore flower or feede that I could observe or learne.

4. *Pseudo-chamaebuxus*. The ballard low Boxe.

This small low plant lyeth most on the ground, with the slender rushlike greene branches, rooting as it spreadeth, and not rising a foote high having divers thicke hard leaves set thereon without order, somewhat like unto Boxe leaves, or rather Mirtle leaves, being for the most part pointed at the ends, ever abiding greene: the ends of the branches among the leaves come forth four or five flowers of the fashion of Pease or Broom blossomes, the uppermost part whereof is whitish and yellow in the middle, but purplish lower, and in some purple above, and yellow below, after which come small flat seeds like unto the broad *Thlaspi*, containing within them blackish gray round feede like Vetches: the roote spreadeth tough long branches in the ground, and abideth long.

The Place and Time.

The first is found with us in many woods, and wood grounds among other sorts of trees, it is also planted in divers Orchards, or house backe sides, where it never growth high, but serveth as a bush to dry Linnen on, &c. The second hath bene likewise found in sundry places of this land, but onely neere those that have it. The third growth also in gardens being planted either as a border to keepe up the beds, or as a hedge likewise to dry clothes on. The last *Cistus* found in sundry places of *Austria*, and *Hungaria*, and *Cordus* on the hills in *Bavaria*, &c.

The Names.

Boxe is called *κλέανθος* in Greeke *ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἄδωντος ὁ ἕλεος*, and *Buxus* in Latine, and therefrom came *pixide* the small vessels or boxes to hold and containe things in them. *Theophrastus* and *Discorides* have but one sort, but *Pliny* hath three, the first he calleth *Gallicum*, because it was made to grow into spires or pillars, unto a great height. The second *Oleastrum*, (but as *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* noteth, there is an error in the mistaking of the word, in some Greeke copy that he followed, and for *ἀγροῦ ὄλεος*, *secundum omnino agreste esse*, he tooke it to be *ἀγροῦ ὄλεος* *Oleastrum esse*) is wholly wild, and not profitable for any thing as the first kind is, being of a most loathsome sent, not fit to let against the house sides, as the third is: Another error *Pliny* hath, that he saith the head of feede is called *Crateus*, which he doth confound out of *Theophrastus* that the pecketh out of *Crateus* next after *Buxus*, lib. 3. c. 15. and a third error herein is, that he saith the Boxe beareth *Viscum* on the

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris*. Our common Boxe tree.4. *Pseudo-chamaebuxus*. The ballard low Boxe tree.

the North side, and *Hypocistis* on the South, which *Theophrastus* saith of the *Ilex* to doe so. The first is generally called *Buxus arbor*, or *arborescens* by all. The second hath not bene mentioned by any Writer before me. The third is called *Chamaepyxus* by *Tragus*, and *Tabernmontanus*, and *Buxus humilis* by *Dodonaeus*. The last is the *Arbutus* fore *Colutiae* of *Clusius*, the *Anonymus* I revivace folio of *Camerarius* in borto: and *Rhus Myrsifolius* *Pliny* *Gelsius* also, *Gelsius* in *Collatione stirpium* calleth it *Chamaebuxus*, and *Beffer* that set out the great *hortus Eystensis*, *Pseudo-chamaebuxus* as I doe. *Thaliois* calleth that small plant *Myrsus tenuifolia*, that *Cordus* calleth in *Observationum Sylva*, *Fraxinus exigua folijs myrsinis*, which is this very plant. Boxe is called *Bosso* by the Italians, and *Box* by the Spaniards, *Bois* by the French, *Buxbaum* by the Germans, and *Palmboom* by the Dutch.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Boxe are hot and dry, and astringent withall, as the taste declareth, and therefore assuredly doth dry and binde, yet is it not much used in Physicke by any now adays that I know, although many doe trumpet out the praise of it to be good for fluxes, and the French disease, as much as *Guaiaicum*. *Fernelius* onely doth number the leaves hereof among those things that doe purge, but the practise thereof is worne out of use, yet I remember that *Doctor Smith*, that was one of *Queene Elizabeths* Physicians, appointed the decoction of an ounce of the leaves of Boxe for a purging medicine, to be boyed in whey, and a dramme of the pouther in broth. But *Matthioli* contesteth against such as tooke it, and the *Guaiaicum* to be both one: the leaves and the dust of the wood boyed in lye, will make haire of an Aborne (or *Abraham*) colour, the dwarf Boxe is fit as is said to border the beds of a Garden, &c. and either they or the leaves of the other dried and given to horses, cureth them of the Bots, or Wormes: the wood is used for many small workes among the Turners, and the diversified boxe that hath crooked veines therein, serveth for inlaying to Joiners: there is no use knowne of the last as yet.

One medicine that I learned of a friend, who had tryed it effectually, I will here set downe unto you. to cure the biting of a mad dogge, is to take the leaves and rootes of Cowslips, of the leaves of Boxe and Penny-royall, of each like quantity, shred them small and put them into hot broth, and let it be to taken three dayes together, and apply the herbe, &c. to the bitten place, with hope and hogges suet melted together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Salix. The Willow.



The Willows are to be divided into sundry parts, for some grow high, some low, some with broad leaves, some with narrow and long, and that both high and low, some also onely growing in the waters, others delighting to grow by water sides, and ditches, yet will also grow on the land. I will therefore distribute them into four peculiar sorts or orders, that is to say into those that grow high

F f f f f 3

1. *Salix arborescens angustifolia alba vulgaris*.
The ordinary great white Willow tree.



3. *Salix rotea*. The Rose Willow.



5. *Salix Pinnatifida nigra*. The blacke Withye.



3. *Salix*

and beare narrow leaves, into those that grow high, and beare broad leaves, into the lower fort with narrow leaves, and so I shall comprehend the whole number of them; and yet I must separate the *Spyrea* of *Clusius* and the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* into two chapters by themselves.

1. *Salix arborescens angustifolia alba vulgaris*.
The ordinary great white Willow tree.

Our ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall tree, if it be not lopped as it is usual in moist places, with a smooth white bark on the body, and bigger branches, the younger sprigs, being somewhat greene with the whitenesse, the leaves are long and narrow, pale greene on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges, the flowers come forth before the leaves appear, and are small long and round, yellow mossie heads, smelling sweete for the most part, divers standing one above another, on a long stalk, which in time turne unto downe, that is blowne away with the wind; and the seeds with it if it have any: the wood is soft and white, and with the branches hereof cut into long tickes are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

2. *Salix angustifolia purpurea seu nigra*.

The ordinary blacke Willow.

The blacke Willow differeth from the former which not growing so great or high, and that the bark is more rough and of a darke reddish colour, the branches lithy and easie to bend, as whereof hopes are made to binde caskes, the leaves likewise are narrower and blacker, and wood not so white.

3. *Salix rotea*. The Rose Willow.

The Willow that beareth a tuft of small greenish white leaves, on the reddish branches, set in order together almost like a Rose, is in growth like unto the last, the bark as rough and darke, the leaves not so long nor the branches fully so lithy and pliant, yet reasonably.

4. *Salix fragilis*. The hard blacke Willow.

This differeth from the second, in that the branches are hard and blacke, strong, and not pliant as the former, &c.

5. *Salix viminalis nigra*. The blacke Withye.

This Withye hath more slender branches, and more fit to be wound, of a darke red colour: the leaves are long and narrow, dented about the edges, of a darke greene, and a little white underneath, having two small round leaves, at the setting on of every the long leaves, which sheweth the kinde thereof.

6. *Salix Gallica nigra*. The French blacke Withye.

This differeth from the last in this, that the twigs are more yellowish browne, the leaves lesse dented and hath no small round leaves at the bottome of the longer.

The Place and Time.

Many of these sorts are found in our owne land in low grounds, neere water courses and ditches, and the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex*, and *Cambridge* shire: the blossomes come forth before any leaves appear, and are in their fullest greatnesse usually before *Esper*, divers gathering them to decke up their houses on Palm Sunday.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἰριμύς* or *ἰριμύς*, quod cito in altum excresecat, and *Salix* a *salendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed that it seemeth to leape. The first is common both with us and with other nations, and is that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *Salix alba*, and *Salix pericalpa* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, because the branches thereof being strong are used as stakes to hold up any thing, or to be bound thereunto. The second is taken to be the true *Salix Amerina nigra* & *rubens* of *Pliny*, and of *Columella* *Salix Amerina* & *Salina*, which *Matthiolus* calleth *Grecia*, and *Dodonaeus* *Gallica*, and by *Thalium* *Sabina*, and *Amerina*. The third is not mentioned by any forraigne Authour that I know of, *Gerard* having given the first knowledge thereof to the world. The fourth is called by *Banhsinus* *Salix fragilis*, as it is in the Title. The fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Salix pinnatifida* & *c. cortice nigro* of *Theophrastus*, and the *purpurea* of *Pliny*. The last is the first *Salix* of *Tragus*, the *Salix Gallica* of *Cordus* on *Dischorides*, and by *Lugdunensis* *Salix Phoenicea*. The *Arabians* call the Willow *Bulf* *Bulder*, and *Soff* also, and *Chalif*, which names *Alpinus* and *Raswolffus* give to their particular kindes, the *Iranians* *Salice*, the *Spaniards* *Salce*, and *Salgueiro*, the French *Saulx*, and *Sault*, the *Germanes* *Weiden* and *Felbingen*, the Dutch *Milgeboom*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of all the sorts of these Willows, as of the rest are set downe together at the latter End of them, except such as are mentioned in particular.

CMA P. XXX.

Salix arborescens latifolia. The Sallow tree.



F this kinde there are divers sorts that plainly differ both from the former and among themselves.

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda*. The round leaved Sallow.

This Sallow groweth to a reasonable greatnesse with a grayish white rugged bark outermost, and another redder inward, the outermost being pliant, and strong, fit to binde things withall: the leaves hereof are broad and almost round, dented about the edges, darke greene above and gray underneath with two small round leaves joynted to the foot of them: the flowers or catkins are not such whole buds or tufts as the former kinde, but consist of many small heads, thicke set together, which are blowne away with the blackish seeds in them as the others are: the wood hereof is more loose and spongy than the other, and may by beating the head be writhed round or downward, as is scene at the Christmas time in many Noble and Gentlemens houses set at their gates by their Porters.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior*. The longer leaved Sallow.

This other differeth from the former onely in the leaves, which are not so round, but broad and long whitall, dented about the edges, and in all things else alike: on the leaves of both these sorts are found sometimes certaine bladders or blisters, and upon the twiches little rough balles.

3. *Salix latifolia minor*. The lesser broad Willow.

There is another sort hereof that groweth not so high as the former, the leaves being of a meane size, betwene them two that is not so round nor so long, but of a darke greene colour, and gray underneath like unto them.

4. *Salix subrotunda argentea folio*. The silver leaved Sallow.

This silver leaved Sallow groweth low like the last having a brownish bark to cover the body, but especially the branches, the leaves are more long than broad, and shining silver-like underneath, somewhat lesser then the last, the leaves and the bark being the chiefest differences in this from the last.

The Place and Time.

These sorts although they are sometimes found by waters sides, yet are they also found in the moister ground; as neere crookes or ditches, and in the upland grounds well: their time of flowering is with the former.

The Names.

This kinde is called *Salix arborescens latifolia* to distinguish it from all the other kindes: the two first sorts are mentioned by *Tragus*, as his fourth kinde, and called *Latifolia* or *platyphyllos* by *Clusius*, *Conerarius*, *Thalium*, *Cesary*, *Lebel*, and *Lugdunensis*, whilst *Theophrastus* and *Gerard* call *Salix caprea rotundifolia*, and thought to be *Elagium* by *Isidore*, and called *Salix latifolia aquatica* by others. The third is mentioned by *Thalium* onely, and

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda*.
The round leaved Willow.2. *Salix latifolia oblonga*.
The long leaved Willow.

and by *Bauhinus* from him. The last by *Bauhinus* onely, who calleth it *Salix subrotunda argentea felix*, as it is in the title.

CHAP. XXXI.

Salix pumila latifolia. The low broad leaved Willow.

Here are likewise three or foure sorts of this low kinde to shew you, which are as followeth.

1. *Salix humilis latifolia creta*. The upright low broad Willows.

The branches of this low Willow are short, not above a cubit long, and straked, or as it were crested all along: the leaves are somewhat long with the roundesse and pointed at the ends, a little wrinkled above, and soft and woolly underneath: this creepeth not as the next, which distinguisheth it.

2. *Salix latifolia repens*. Creeping broad leaved Willow.

The stalkes with the sundry branches of this low Willow, having a rugged bark, doe for the most part spread on the ground, and take roote againe as they lie, the leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, greene above and gray underneath and shining, the catkins hereof are thicker and shorter then in any other of these lower sorts, the rootes hereof spread much in the ground.

3. *Salix latifolia Alpina repens*. Creeping mountaine broad leaved Willow.

This other sort differeth little from the last, having a little smoother bark, a few rounder leaves, and smaller catkins, which abide untill August, and then shew their small blacke seede within them, and great rootes much spread.

4. *Salix saxatilis minima*. The least red or stone Willow.

The stocke hereof is thicke at the bottome, but short, sending forth two or three slender short branches, lying on the ground, having long and somewhat round dark green leaves thereon, with many veines therein, at the end whereof standeth a small round head made of many small graines as it were set together, which when they are ripe open themselves and sheweth forth a short soft white downe, out of a few square huske, which is carried away with the winde.

5. *Salix pumila abrotiva*. The least Willow without fruite.

This Willow groweth not much higher then ones hand with such small round leaves thereon, white on both sides, that they exceede not the bignesse of a penny, standing close together, without either flower or seed, that it can scarce be taken for a Willow.

6. *Salix Aegyptiaca & Syriaca*. The Egyptian Willow or of Syria.

This Willow that groweth familiarly both in *Egipt* and *Syria*, is neither a shrub then a tree, spreading into many slender flexible and yellowish branches and stemmes also from the roote, whereon are set faire broad and large leaves

7. 3. *Salix humilis latifolia* or *Alpina repens*.
The Creeping broad leaved and mountaine Willow.8. *Salix Aegyptiaca & Syriaca*.
The Egyptian Willow or of Syria.

leaves on both sides, yet but one at a place, usually, especially on the younger stemmes and branches, but grow smaller on the elder, with some lesser with them also, greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at every joynt with the leafe usually commeth forth a whitish ball or tuft, of a soft flocky substance, which by time is dispersed into the aire, without bearing any seede for ought that hath been observed, yet may be in that flocky matter, as is usuall in many other plants that beare flocky heads: but because the flowers are very plentifull, and sweete withall, the Natives distill a water from them, whereof they make a great account, calling it *Machaleb*, using it as an especial helpe for all sort of agues, but especially in pestilentiall and putride fevers, as also the infusion or decoction of the flowers and for paines in the head and faintings of the heart, and the comforting and strengthening thereof.

7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Atriplicis*.

The Arabian dwarfie Willow.

This Arabian likewise groweth low, with many pale yellowish branches, but thicker, more solid and strong then the last, be set on all sides with leaves, that are of an handbreadth long, and two inches broad, somewhat jagged on the edges like unto a wild Arrache, what flowers or fruite it bore, was not observed, but of the color of this sort of Willow, they make their best Gunpowder.

The Place and Time.


Some of these sorts are found in many places of this Land, as upon *Hampstead* Heath, *Ramsey* Marthes and the like, although *Clajius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Bauhinus*, have recorded them to grow in *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Savoy*, &c. The two last according to their titles.



The Names.
Bauhinus calleth the first by the name in the title, as he doth the fourth also. The second and third *Clusius* calleth *Salix pumila latifolia*, the third here being his first, and his second, the second here. The fifth *Lugdunensis* calleth *abortiva*, as it is in the title. The sixth is remembered by *Alpinus* among his *Egyptian* plants, calling it *Calaf five Bm*, and *Veslingius* saith the *Egyptians* and *Syrians* call it *Caleb* also, *Rauwolfius* saith the *Syrians* called it *Saff*, The last *Rauwolfius*, also saith is called *Garb* by the *Arabians*, and *Garab* by the *Moors*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Salix pumila angustifolia. Low narrow leaved Willows.

 Hereof there are divers kinds which grow diversly some in more wet places then others, and first I must speake of the *Oser*, because although it grow with longer twiggies or roddees, then many of the rest, yet it beareth narrow long leaves.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis*. The *Oser*.

The *Oser* hath a stumpe or stocke of a tree, as bigge as ones arme at the most, and not above a foote high, put with an head as bigge as a childes head, being kept thus low of purpose, because the shootes or wands that rise out of it, are cut every yeare for use, the barke whereof in some is yellowish or whitish, in others brownish, the leaves are long and narrow, yet broader then any of the rest for the most part that follow, dented about the edges, darke greene on the upper side, and whitish underneath: this hath not bene observed to beare any flowers, because all the shootes are yearly lopped off close to the head, but the rods thrust into the ground will spring to be young trees, to be dressed in like manner, and so will any branch of the former greater forts.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta*. The straight dwarf Willow with narrow leaves.

The stemmes of this Willow are slender yet upright, not above a foote long, covered with a yellowish barke: the leaves are narrow and long like unto those of *Line* or *Flaxe*, greene above and gray below, the young ones being wholly gray and hoary: the bloomings or catkins are soft and yellow, like the greater kindes, and come forth before the leaves, and passe into downe being ripe, that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is blacke of a fingers bignesse with fibres thereat, growing a slope.

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens*. Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.

The branches of this low Willow grow to be a foote or more long, but slender and leaning, and lying upon the ground, where it will shoot forth rootes againe, set with shorter and narrow leaves, divers coming forth together, greene above and gray below, in other things not unlike the former.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis*.
The *Oser*.



2. *Salix pumila angustifolia recta*.
The straight dwarf Willow with narrow leaves.



4. *Salix*

3. *Salix humilis angustifolia repens*.
Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.



4. *Salix oblonga incana folia*.
The blacke low Willow.



5. *Salix Helice Theophrasti*.
Hungarian low Willow.



some

4. *Salix oblonga incana acuta folia*.
The blacke low Willow.

The stemme hereof is covered with a darke red barke, parted into sundry short branches with narrow long and sharpe pointed darke greene leaves upon them, and hoary underneath, the rest agreeeth with the former.

5. *Salix Helice Theophrasti*.
Hungarian low Willow.

The branches of this Willow are very slender and pliant, though the body bee somewhat great, covered with a pale yellowish barke, the leaves grow by couples, being long narrow and sharpe pointed, greene with a certaine hoariness above and gray underneath, with some small leaves at the bottomes of them, and with small reddish bales or blisters sometimes on them also: the flowers, &c. agree with the former, but this is proper hereunto to have scaly heads of leaves at the ends of the branches.

6. *Salix Alpina Pyrenaea*.
Low Willow of the Pyrenean hills.

This small Willow riseth unto scarce halfe a cubits height, with slender short branches, full of small long leaves, hairy all upon the edges, and as soft as Velvet, the stalks with the catkins thereon are an inch long, being soft and slender, but like the rest.

7. *Salix Alpina repens angustifolia non incana*.
The greene creeping Willow.

The branches hereof, although some of them rise above the ground, yet take they roote below, having somewhat broad and long leaves on them, wholly greene, so that but that the flowers doe appeare like unto the rest, none would take it to be a Willow.

8. *Salix angustifolia & longissima folia*.
The longest leaved Willow.

This low Willow hath yellowish rods, with the longest narrowest leaves of any of the rest, white on both sides, but

somewhat knobby underneath, this hath also fealy heads of leaves, at the ends of the branches as the fifth.

The Place and Time.

The first is always planted in the low grounds that are often overflowen, where it only will thrive: the other sorts, some are found growing with the last sort, or by them in sundry the fald and the like places with us, and in *Flungaria*, *Austria*, &c. as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* have let it dowrie.

The Names.

The first is called *Salix Vitellina* by *Cordus* on *Discordes*, and by *Dodonaeus*, and is the third *Salix* of *Tragus* and *Gesalpinius*, *Gerard* calleth it *aquatica*, as the fittest name to distinguish it from the rest, and so doe I: It is also called *Vincus vitellina*, *Lugdunensis* maintaineth it to be the *Salix Amerina* of *Pliny*, against *Ruellius* and *Matthiolum*, he should have said also, who would make the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* to be the *Salix Amerina* of the Latines, because that among the ballard names in *Discordes*, it is there to set downe, but they differ much, as you shall here more in the next Chapter. For *Lugdunensis* saith that they of *Lyon*, and the *Modinians* in *Savoy* do call it yet to this day, *des Amerines*, which they of *Paris* call *Opieri*, and they of *Normandy*, *des Ambres*. Some also, as *Lugdunensis* saith in the Chapter of *Grossularia* and *Salix*, would make the *flow* of *Theophrastus* to bee *Amerina*, but *Iscor* or *Osus* giveth *Pas* as he saith, whole liquor he calleth *owand*, not unlike to thicke blackish Wine, but smelling more to purple. The second is the first *pumila angustifolia* of *Clusius*. The third is his second, and the *Salix humilis repens* of *Lobel*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title. The fifth is taken by *Lugdunensis* to be the *Salix Helice* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Salix humilis capitata squamulosa*. The sixth and seventh are mentioned only by *Bauhinus*, and the last by *Lugdunensis*, and is his sixth sort. Their *Englishe* names are fitted to every of them, as I thinke is fittest for them.

The Vertues.

I thought fite to shew you what particular property is in each of these Willows altogether, and not to make many places or repetitions. All of these in generall are cooling, drying, thickning and binding: both the leaves and the barke, and the seed especially, are used for any of those effects, as to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose, and stopping of blood, as also al other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and likewise to stay catarrhing, and the desire thereof, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunke: it helpeth also to stay thinne bot and sharpe, salt, distillations from the head upon the lunges, causing a consumption: the leaves bruised with some pepper and drunke in wine, doe much helpe the winde chollicke, the leaves bruised and boiled in wine being drunke, doth much stay the heate of lust, and wholly exinguisht it, if it be long used both in man and woman, the seed also is of the same effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow while it floweth, the barke being slic, and a vessell apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for rednesse, and dimme eye-sight, and findes that begin to grow over them, and stay the rheumes that fall into them, to provoke urine being slopped if it be drunke, and to cleane the face and skinne, of any spots or discolorings: the flowers saith *Galen*, have a stronger effect to dry up any fluxe or humour, being a medicine without any sharpenesse, and the barke much more, as all barkes doe, but if the barke be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with vinegar, it taketh away warts, and comes, and other the like best that groweth on the hands or feete, or other parts: the decoction of the leaves and barke in wine, is good to bathe the sinewes, as also the places pained with the gout, and to cleane the head or other parts of scurfe, the Juice of the leaves and greene barke, mingled with some Rosewater, and heated in the rinde of a Pomegranet is singular good to helpe densities to be dropped into the eares: the seede of the blacke Willow mixed with litharge of silver in equall quantity, made into oymnt and used on any place where the haire groweth that you would take away, after it hath bene bathed well before, or else in the baine or stowe doth cause it to fall away. Of the twiggies or rods are made many sorts of workes, both inne and coufse baskets, chaires, cradles, and many other the like: bands also both greater and lesser, to binde up Vines, Trees, Hedges, and many other things, hoops also, and the small twiggies, to binde the hoops flakes also, and poles both high and low, to hold up or fallen hedges, bushes, &c. unto, and many more the like things. *Tragus* remembereth a pretty fained controverfie betweene the Boxe and the Willow, written in the *German* tongue, whether of them were of the better use in the common wealth, or might best be spared. Of the Sallow especially, but of the other Willow trees in generall, the best coles are made to make Gunpowther withall, as is well knowne, and with the coles likewise, the finest Painters draw their first draughtes: the *Cassor* or *Bever* delighteth chiefly to make his residence among the Willows, and Osiers, in the Waters sides.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Spiraea Therophrasti Clusio, *Clusius* his spiked Willow of *Theophrastus*.



His strange Willow (for so it is most like) groweth to be a small low bush of three or foure foote high spreading forth slender branches covered with a reddish barke, whereon are set without order, many long and narrow leaves most like unto the Willow, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and browne underneath, finely dented about the edges, of a drying taste, with some bitteresse: at the ends of the branches come forth thicke bushing spikes, or clusters of blith coloured flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, of the same colour, without any sent, which turne into small five square heads with very small seede like dust within them, of a yellowish colour.

The Place and Time.

This was sent out of *Silesia* to *Vienna* by *Silvius*, the Duke of *Briga*, his learned Apothecary, where it is most likely it grew, and flowered in *May* with *Clusius*, and the seede was ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Clusius saith he that sent it tooke it to be a species of *Spiraea*, and questioned *Clusius* whether it should not be referred

referred thereunto, but hee seriously considering thereon, would not finde it like to any plant that he knew, and therefore judged it most meetly to represent the *origia* or as, some made it *mispa* of *Theophrastus*, which hee putteth among those trees that beare spikes, as *Spiraea*, *Erica*, *Agnus*, and some others lib. 1. c. 23. and will ball *Clusius* saith that this doth more fitly agree to his *Spiraea*, then the *Thiburnus* *Martialis*, as some would have it.

The Vertues.

There are no properly mentioned of this plant, whereunto might be servicable in Physick or otherwise, and therefore let this suffice.

Spiraea Therophrasti forte Clusio, *Clusius* his spiked Willow of *Theophrastus*.



CHAP. XXXIV.

Vitex fusc Agnus Castus, The Chaste tree.

The Chaste tree is of two sorts, one with narrower, and another with broader leaves the one dented and the other not, the one with whitish and the other with purplish flowers.

1. *Vitex folio angusto*, Narrow leaved Chaste tree.

This riseth up taller than a shrub, unto the height of a low tree, with divers branches covered with a blake coloured barke, and are lithy easie to bend, with sundry large leaves cut or divided like unto *Hempe* leaves, other into five or seven parts or leaves, each of them being long and narrow like *Willow* leaves but smaller, and not dented at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long spikes of flowers, somewhat like unto *Lavender* spikes, boreed with blith white flowers at severall spaces up to the toppes, after which come small round seede, of the bignesse and likenesse almost of pepper, whereupon some have called it *Piper agreste*, but heere unto a colder seede, but of a blackish gray colour, and tasteth somewhat bit and strong.

2. *Vitex folio latiore*, The broader leaved Chaste tree.

This groweth lower and lesser then the former, having the like leaves divided as it, but each somewhat broader, and dented about the edges, more white and woolly also then they, the flowers grow in spikes after the same manner, of a blith purple colour, the seed that followeth is also like the other.

The Place and Time.

They grow in the further part of *France*, in *Italy*, and *Spain*, usually by water sides and in the milder grounds, the colder Countries doe only nurse them up in Gardens for their rarity and use: they flower in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August* in the natural places, but will hardly flower with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἄγνος*, that is, *Castus* quod castitatem conservat quibus autem castus, aut hibitur, aut subternitur, as *Galen* saith, or *Discordes* saith, because the Athenian matrons, in their *Theophrastus*, did use these leaves as sheets to lye upon, thereby to preserve their chastity, the Physicians and Apothecaries, joining both together call it *Agnus castus*, the Latines also call it *Vitex*; it was likewise called in Greeke *ῥόγος*, *Lygos* quod vimem propter invidiam seu ramorum flexilitatem. *Lobel* in *Adversaria* taketh it to be *Leaque* of *Theophrastus* lib. 4. c. 11. which he saith is like the *tree Amerina*, but beareth no fruit, yet the flower is like the white holly flower, which how it may agree there with I cannot see, for

g g g g g

this



this beareth fruite in a plentiful manner in the naturall places. Some also would make it to be the *Salix Ameriana*, as I said in the former Chapter, because *Gaza* translatheth *279* in *Theophrastus* unto *America* in Latine, *lib. 5.* and *22.* and *23.* from whence sprang that error. Some also as *Lugdunensis* saith *fol. 23.* would more truly make the *279* of *Theophrastus* to be this *279* *Vitis*, because of the different colour in the flowers of both, but as I shewed in the Chapter before, *Theophrastus* giveth white and blacke berries, as well as flowers, to his *150* or *Oleum*, whose liquor he calleth *vinum* a kinde of Wine, so that it can no way agree therewithall. Authours call both these sorts *Vitis* or *Agnus castus*. The Arabians call it *Famachus* & *Samarobis*, and Bengieth, the Italians *Vitice*, and *Agnus castus*, the Spaniards *Casillo casto*, the French *Agnus castus*, the Germanes *Schoff*, *mulum*, and *Konfch*, and we in English *Chaste tree*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and feede of the Chaste tree as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thine essence or substance, sharpe also and binding, for so it declarerh it selfe to them that use it, yea the feede is perceived plainly to be so hot that it procurerh headache, yet being parched or tryed it will the lesse trouble the head, besides it dissolveth the wind in the stomacke or belly being tresp, but being fryed or parched much more: it restraineth also the infigations to Venerie in any manner used and taken: thus farre *Galen*, unto whom *Panlus* and *Actius* doe content: shewing the same things. The feede being drunke resisteth the bitings of venomous basils, Spiders or the like, and he peth the dropie, and those that are troubled with the spleene, it also procurerh milke in womens breasts, it procurerh their courses, and the urine stopp'd, if a dramme thereof in poulder be taken in Wine or with Pennyroyall: it troubleth the head and causeth sleepe: the decoction of the herte and feedes is very good for women troubled with the paines of the mother, or inflammations of the parts: the hot fumes thereof taken underneath is no lesse effectually applied to the head it easeeth the paines thereof, and with oyle and vinegar, the Lethargy, and Frensie: the same also made into a pulvis with Vine leaves, and applied to the couds that are swolne and growne hard, doth helpe them: it is said to helpe an ague, being taken before the fit, and being annointed therewith made up with oyle to provoke sweate: the same also used to the limmes taken away w carniefe upon travaile or labour: the leaves are almost as effectuell as the feede, for all the purposes aforesaid, and are good for wounds also: the feede used with Barley meale, doth mollifie hard swellings, and take Impollumes: and with niter and vinegar it helpeh freckles of the face: used with honey it helpeh the sores in the mouth and throte. *Galen* although so famous a writer and Physicion contraryeth himselfe in this one plant, once or twise, for having affirmed before that the feede hereof is hot and dry *lib. 1. Alimentorum*, he saith, having spoken of the properties of Heme feede, that the feede of *Vitis* doth restraine Venerous desires, and giveth little nourishment to the body, and that because it is cooling and drying. In another place he saith (speaking of *Archiegenes* medicines for the headache) among other things, that of the leaves of the Bay tree, the Poplar, and the *Vitis* or Chaste tree with vinegar and oyle, he made a medicine of differing properties: for the Bay tree leaves are very hot, and those of the Chaste tree moderately cold, and in the meane betwene both are the Poplar leaves in both which places you see he maketh this Chaste tree to be cold, when before he had placed it, not among those that were temperate, but in the third degree of heat: yet some of good Wit to free *Galen* from this last error, would invert the Text and say that the Bay leaves are the hottest, the Poplar the coldest, and the Chaste tree leaves a meane betwene them both.

CHAP. XXXV.

Olea. The Olive tree.

THe Olive is distinguished into the tame or manured Olive, and into the wild sort: for although the old Writers as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and others set downe ten sorts, which they called by severall names, which whether it were in these as in the diversities of Vines, we know not our climate not fitting their growing, or according to Vines, which according to the severall climates and soyles, gave sweeter or harsher, weaker or stronger Wine, one then another, and so greater or lesser Ollives, and sweeter or stronger oyle one then another: for divers doe account them to be differing in species, one from another, as our Apples, Peares, and Cherries doe.

1. Olea sativa. The manured Olive tree.

The manured Olive tree riseth in some place to be very tall, and very great, like a great Walnut tree, in others not of halfe that height and greatnesse, with divers armes and branches, not very thickly set together, whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves, like the Willowes but lesser, and shorter, thicker, far, and sharpe pointed with short spoked stalkes, under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree, of a bitter taste and somewhat sharpe withall: the blossomes are unity set together at the joynts with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which come round and somewhat long berries, Greene at the first, and changing pale afterwards, and then purplish, and lastly, when they are full ripe, of a deepe blacke, and some white when they are ripe, as *Clasius* saith he observed: some are great others are small, and some of a meane size betwene both, some are longer, and some rounder then others, some are fitter to eate, and yield not much oyle, others are not so fitt to eate, and are smaller, yeelding more store of oyle, some againe are gathered untripe and pickled up in brine, (which are the Ollives we use to eate with meate) others are fitter to grow ripe, and then pickled or dried, and kept all the yeare, to be eaten as every one list. Of those Ollives whereof oyle is made, some oyle will be delicate sweete and neat, others more faty or full and strong, some upon the taste will leave no bitterness or heat in the mouth, but will taste as sweete as of other, others againe will be more or lesse hot and unpleasant in taste, the wood is faire, firme, and solid full of hard veines, and as apt to burne when it is Greene as dry, and will not rot in a long time.

2. Oleaster five tree. The wild Olive tree.

This wilde Olive tree groweth somewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and smaller leaves, and thicker set on the branches, with stouddy sharpe thornes among the leaves: the blossomes and fruite come forth

1. Olea sativa. The manured Olive tree.



2. Olea sylvestris. The wild Olive tree.



both in the same manner that the other doe, and in as great plenty, yet much lesser, and scarce coming at any due to ripenesse even in the naturall places, but where they doe being ripe, they are small with crooked pointed and blacke: Of the Ollives hereof is sometimes made oyle, which is colder and more astringent in property then the other and harsher in taste, and greenish in colour, but the Ollives are much also respected and gathered to be eaten.

The Place and Time.

Both these grow in the warmer Countries onely, neither will they beare fruite in any cold climate, or rather scarce live out their Winters: the manured as I said before is wholly planted wheresoever it groweth, where according to the soyle and climate come greater or lesser Ollives, and more or lesse store, sweeter oyle also, or more strong in taste. Many doe thinke saith *Columella*, that the Olive tree will not grow, or at the least not beare fruit if it doe grow, above three score miles from the Sea. For from the Isles in the Meditteranean Sea, as *Zante*, *Crete*, &c. is brought the finest and sweetest oyle, and from *Majorca*, &c. a fuller or fatter oyle; from *Provence* in France a stronger and hotter tasted oyle, then either of them or some others: the wilde Olive groweth naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and many other Countries. They flower in *June* and *July*, and have not their fruite ripe untill *November*, or *December*, and as *Clasius* in *Granado* not untill *February*, the wilde in *January* and later. *Virgil* sheweth in these Verses that the Olive being planted needeth no further dressing.

Non ulla est Olvis cultura, neque ille
Procuram expectant falces, ipsosque tenaces,
Cum semel haerant arvis, arvaque iurant.

The Names.

The manured Olive is called in Greeke *αιλαιον*, or *Olea sativa* in Latine, the wilde Olive *αιλαιον*, *ωλεα*, and *αιλαιον* *ωλεα*, that is in Latine, *Oleaster*, or *Oleaster* *ωλεα* *ωλεα*, and *Olea* *ωλεα*, as *Discorides* saith: the fruite is called *αιλαιον*, and *Oliva* in Greeke and Latine, and when they are neerer ripe *Drupe*, and *Drupe*, and *Colymbadi* when they are pickled or dried to be eaten, yet the Greekes at this day call them *Derma*. The manner to make Oyle as *Mastibolus* relateth is thus: after the Ollives are gathered they are laid a while to wither, and afterwards ground in a Mill, and then put into a strong presse, with some hot water poured upon them to yeelde out the oyle, which after it hath stood and is settled, the pure oyle is drawne off from the foote whereto and kept for use. The manner to pickle Ollives to have them keep their Greene colour, is saith *Mastibolus*, to take fix pound of quick Lime stones made into poulder, which dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, you are to put thereto twelve pounds of fine sifted Oke ashes, dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, into which you are to put 25. pounds of fresh gathered Greene Ollives, and let them lye therein eight or nine hours at the most, to take out their bitterness, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, shifted for five dayes together, which are lastly to be put into brine or pickle, wherein some Pennell stalkes are to be put, and then put up into wooden or earthen vessels, as you list. The gum of the Olive is called *Amurca* in Latine. The gum saith *Discorides*, that the Ethiopian or wilde Olive doth yield, is yellow, somewhat like unto *Stammon*, being in small dropes, and is hot of sharpe, biting upon the tongue.

tongue: but that faith he, which is blackish resembling Gum Ammoniacum, or other gum, and burneth not upon the tongue, is adulterate and false, but faith *Marshallus*, this gum is neither brought us now adays, nor is in use: yet some think that our Gum *Elemi* is it, but therein faith he they are much deceived, in that it hath no biting taste in it, and besides it is more like unto a Rosin that will melt with the fire, than a Gum which will burne in the fire, and will not be dissolved without wine or vinegar, or other such liquor. The *Arabians* call the manured Olive *Zartan* and *Carton*, the *Italians* *Olivo domestico*, the *Spaniards* *Olivo* and *Azuyano*, the *French* manured Olive *Arbaum* and *Oliverbaum*, the *Dutch* *Oliveboom*, and we the tame or manured Olive tree: the wilde Olive is called by the *Italians* *Oliva salvatica*, by the *Spaniards* *Azebuche*, and *Azeuche*, by the *French* *Oliver sauvage*. And we in *English* the wilde Olive tree.

The Vertues.

The greene leaves and branches of the Olive, but much more of the wilde Olive doe coole and binde, especially the Juice with vinegar, all hot Impoethumes inflammations and swellings, *Saint Antonies* fire, fretting and creeping ulcers, cankers in the flesh or mouth: the same also restraineth the bleeding of wounds, and womens too abundant confluxes, being applied to the places: the said Juice dropped into the eyes, stayeth the distillations of hot rheumes into them, and cleareth the sight from filmes or cloudes that dimme the sight, and any ulcer that doth breede therein, or ulcers that breede in the eares. The pickled Ollives doe stirre up an appetit to meate, and although hard of digestion, yet pleasing to the stomacke, and being apt to putrefie therein, are not good for the eyefight and breede headache, yet if they be dried and applied to fretting or corrodhing ulcers, doth stay them, and taketh away the scaries of carbuncles or plague sores: the pickled Ollives burned, beaten and applied unto wheales, stay their further encrease, and hinder them from rising and cleanse foule ulcers, helpe the gums that are loose and spongy, and fasteneth loose teeth. The water that is taken from the greene wood, when it is heated in the fire, healeth the scurfe and scabbies in the head or other parts: the Olive stones being burned are used for the said purposes, and also to stay foule spreading ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. Now to speake of the other parts of the Olive, which are the oyle and the foote thereof: first the oyle is of divers variable properties, according to the ripenesse or unripenesse of the fruite, whereof it is made, and then of the time and age thereof, and lastly of the washing thereof, from the sale where-with some is made, the oyle that is made of unripe Ollives is more cooling and binding then that which is made of them when they are ripe: which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and moistening, but if it be old it hath a stronger power to warme and to disperse, which properties are perceived by the sweetnesse, for if the oyle be harsh it is more cooling then warming: and if that oyle be washed it taketh from it all harshnesse. The greene oyle of unripe Ollives while it is fresh, is most welcome to the stomacke, it strengtheneth the gums, and fasteneth the teeth, if it be held in the mouth for any time, and being drunke it hindereth their much sweating that are given therunto: the sweete oyle is of most use in Sallets and meates, being most pleasing to the taste, but the older the oyle is, the better it is for medicines, both to warme any part, and to disperse any thing that needeth it, and to open and move the belly downwards, and is most effectuall against all poysons, especially those that doe exulcerate the guts, or not being passed downe so low, but yet abiding in the stomacke, it bringeth it up by vomiting, or hindereth the malignity, from further spreading: it is also a principall ingredient into all salves almost, helping as well the forme, as the vertue in working. The foote or dregges of oyle, the older it is the better it is for divers purposes, as to heale the scabbie in man or beast, being used with the decoction of Lupines: it is very profitably used for the ulcers of the fundament or privy parts, with honey wine and vinegar, it healeth wounds, and helpeth the toothache, being held in the mouth, if it be boyled in a copper vessell unto the thicknesse of honey, it bindeth much and is effectuall to all the purposes for which *Lycium* may be used: but if it be boyled with the Juice of fairie grapes to the thicknesse of honey, and applied unto aking or corrupt teeth, it will cause them to fall out: if this foote or dregges of oyle be put into that mortar that shall parger the walles or floors of your Wardrobes, where you meane to lay any woollen or silken fluffs or garments, in chests or presses, it will not only preserve the places dry from gathering moisture, but warme also from over much cold, and will keepe away mothes, wormes, spiders, and flies, nor will suffer any to breede therein. The gumme of the Olive tree (whether tame or wilde) is used in ocular medicines to helpe the dimmesse of the eyes: the same also provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the paines of hollow teeth: it causeth abortement, it expelleth the dead child, and healeth tetters, ring wormes, scabbies and leproy.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Cleaster Cappadocicus. The bastard or sweete wilde Olive.



The bastard wilde Olive, (and why I so call it I will shew you by and by) groweth by time to be a great tree, and well spread, whose bark is very rugged on the body, but smooth and whitish on the armes, which have very strong and sharpe thornes on them, the younger branches having none: the leaves are set on both sides of them without order, long and narrow, very like unto Willow leaves, but thicker, softer, and whiter, both the upper and under side, which incline to a silver shining colour: the flowers grow at the foote of the leaves, being small and of a pale white colour, very sweete and somewhat strong, sented even a farse off: after the flowers are false, come round and somewhat long white berries, like unto small Olive berries, with a point at the ends like unto thornes, with a sweete soft and spongy substance somewhat like a plumme, or the red *Jujube* fruite, having a chanelled hard stone, like an Olive stone in the middle: but *Lugdunensis* faith the berry is as dry, and without substance as the Hawthorne, that peradventure is so in those places neere him, but in the warmer Countries may be such as I have described them, from good Authours that have scene them to be such.

The Place and Time.

This groweth as *Bellonius* faith in divers places in *Turkey*, as he saw in his travellies through their Countries, and in the hedges of *Granado* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* observeth, and in most Orchards of note in *France*, *Germany*, and other

other places with us also: and flowreth in the beginning of Summer in the warmer Countries, but very late with us the fruite ripeneth in Autumne in *Spain*, &c. but seldome with us, yet *Marshallus* faith, hee saw fruite on the tree that grew in the Emperours Orchard in *Piemont*.

The Names.

This tree is diversly taken by divers learned Writers, for *Marshallus* calleth it *Olea Bohemica*, and taketh it to be *Elaeagnus* of *Theophrastus*, because the name being deduced from *Olea* and *Agnus*, the Olive and the Chaffe tree, as like unto them both, this having leaves and branches like the Chaffe tree, and berries like the Ollives: but that it cannot be *Elaeagnus*, hee shew you that this is a great tree. *Theophrastus* faith it is *fruticosa plama*, a shubby plant, and againe, he faith the flower of the white Poplar which all know, doth grow in spiked heads not scattering on the branches, and lastly he faith, it beareth no fruit, and this is plentifull in any of those places, where *Theophrastus* chiefly gathered his knowledge of this and other Plants, and therefore as *Theophrastus* faith, being so like unto the Kindes of Willows, it is most probable to a kinde of Willow, which are thought to beare no seed or fruite, and therefore *Amatus Lusitanus* would make it to be *Salix Amerina*, without any good ground or reason. *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius* call it *Ziziphus alba Columella*, wherunto it is very like: *Gesner* also in *barbis* fo calling it, and *Oleis* species *quibusdam* also: *Bellonius*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Lugdunensis*, take it to be the *Ziziphus Cappadocica* *Plin.* which it is very probable to be also, *Label* calleth it *Olea foetida Septentrionalis*, and *Elaeagnus* also and some likewise *Olea Germanica*, but in my opinion *Label* and *Bauhinnus*, and those in *Gesners* time do come neerest unto the name, whereby it may be most truly called *Olea styriaca* or *Oleaster*, which I have hitherto and added *Cappadocicus*, because that in lease it doth more neerely resemble the Olive tree, then the *Jujube*, and that it is more natural to be of *Cappadocia* then *Bohemia*, or any of these Northerly Regions: some also call it *Arbor Paradisa*, and some *Thua odorata*, and some take it to be the *Barba Iovis* of *Pliny* lib. 6. c. 18, *Lucretius* faith it is called in *Syria* *Seisefan*.

The Vertues.

We have no especiall Physicall property allotted unto this tree, or the fruite, but that as *Bellonius* and *Clusius* have recorded, the fruite is eaten by the people where they grow, with delight and pleasure, and without any offensive quality. The flowers as *Lugdunensis* sheweth, might be employed to perfume gloves, or garments, or to be distilled into a sweete water as well as the flowers of *Calef*, which *Bellonius* took to be this tree, and are used in the manner aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Oenoplia spinosa & non spinosa sive *Naspea* sive *Ziziphus alba*. The white *Jujube* tree, with thornes and without.

In regard that this tree doth so neere resemble the other *Jujube* tree, mentioned here before in this Worke, I might have joyned them together, but that I could not assure it you to be of the same property, I have therefore reserved it for this place, as partly partaking with the Olive as the *Jujube* tree, and is of two sorts, the one bearing thornes, and the other none, in all other things so like, that one description may serve them both. It groweth to be a tree as great as a *meane* sized Pear-tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured bark, full of small short and sharpe prickles or thornes, two set at each leafe not farre in order, in the one sort, and without any in the other: the leaves are somewhat broad and short, very like to the leaves of the other *Jujube* tree but greater, round pointed for the most part, with three ribbes in each, running all the length, of a dazke shining greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat rending to an ash-colour underneath, standing singly at the branches, one on this side and another on that up to the toppe; at the joynts with the leaves come forth divers small greenish white flowers, like the blossomes of the Olive or *Jujube* tree for the forme, each standing on its owne small foot stalk, after which being false come many small round fruite, as big as a great Cherry, yet sometimes as great as a Wall-nut, in some whitish in others more yellow, and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweete taste, with a stone in the middle thereof, like an Olive stone, but round and not long.

The Place and Time.

These grow in *Syria*, *Egipt*, *Arabia*, and the parts neere unto them, where they hold their greene leaves all the Winter.

Winter without falling, but in *Candy*, and other the hether parts, they have been observed to fall off, as other trees doe: they beare in the warmer Countries twice a year, yet the former fruite that cometh in the Spring of the year, seldom cometh to maturity, because the moisture of the time spoyleth them, that they doe not ripen kindly, but in the Autumne the fruite is ripe and delicate.

The Names.

That fort which is without thornes is described by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, who calleth it *Nabea Palmarum Athenas credita*, and very truly for *Athenas* in the fourteenth Booke of *Dionysiosphites*, calleth it *Palmarum*, and faith that *Agathoches*, in the third Booke of his History, describeth it by the name of *Comarum*, as those of *Alexandria* called it, and by *Honorius Bellus* that sent the fruite to *Clasius*, as it is set downe in his fifth Epistle to him called *Oenoplia spinosa*. That without thorne is set forth by *Clasius*, in his History of plants; as he received it also from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, who calleth it *Oenoplia spinosa*. *Nabea Bellus* *Comarum* *Alexandrinorum forte Athenas*: *Serapio* comprehendeth them both under the name of *Sadar* or *Sudar*, but as his manner is in other things, he confoundeth it with the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, from which it much differeth, it is called in *Syria* and *Egypt*, *Nep* and *Nap*, and as *Gualandinus* faith, put by many among the sorts of *Injubes*. But *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Prunus Egyptiaca*, an *Egyptian* Plumme.

The Vertues.

The fruites of both these before they are ripe, are cold and dry in the first degree, and binding, but when they are ripe they have some moisture in them, and are much used to strengthen the loosenesse of the stomacke and belly, by the juyce of them being taken at the mouth or given in a glister: the dried fruit infused in water, and the infusion taken, is profitable against the slipperinesse and ulcers of the bowels, the decoction or infusion of the ripe fruit, being dried is of great use against pestilentiall feavers, for the fruit is held to have a wonderfull property against venomous qualities, and to resist putrefaction, and mightily to strengthen the heart: the juyce of the fruit when it is thoroughly ripe, is very good to purge choller from the stomacke, and the first conduits of the veines: as also in all putride feavers, an infusion of them is familiarly taken to coole the heat and violence thereof.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Acadarrach Avicenna. The Bead tree.



Although this tree be in forme much differing from any of the last sorts, yet because some have called it *Ziziphus*, as they did the last save one. I thought it not amisse to insert it in this place, whose description is on this manner. It groweth to be high and vaste, spreading far and making a goodly shadow in the warme Countries where it best prospereth, the body and greater boughes are covered with a ragged barke and full of chinkes, but that on the younger branches is smooth somewhat like unto those of the *Figge*: the leaves are very largely spread and winged, having long footstalkes, somewhat like unto *Ashen* leaves, but larger, more spread and of a darker greene colour, dented about the edges, the end leafe being longest, yet in some places they are not so largely spread, from the toothe whereof come forth long stalkes, bearing sundry blewish flowers laid open, with five small narrow leaves like a starre, and a small hollow cup more purple in the middle, after which come round fruites, of the bignesse of a Cherry, greene at the first, and white when it is ripe, of a sweetish taste at the first, but after very bitter, unpleasant, loathsome, and stinking, containing a stone within it six square, somewhat like unto the *Emblack Myrabolan* stone, with two kernels within each, from whence usually rise two sproutes or stalkes of greene leaves, the fruites being drilled (which will be easily done, not being very hard) and drawne on stringes, serve people beyond Sea to number their prayers, on least they forget themselves and give God too many: this looleth all his leaves in Winter, fresh arising in the Spring.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in none of these Christian Countries naturally, but are all planted wheresoever they grow, in Orchards or Court yards, for the shadow sake, being of little use beside, *Clasius* faith he saw divers of them in *Spain*, and heard they were more frequent in *Italy*, it flowereth in *June*, and the fruites is ripe in *September*.

Th



Nabea Nabea and Oenoplia spinosa.
The white Injube tree with thames.

The Names.

This was called *Ziziphus candida*, by the Herbarists at *Montpelier* as *Lobel* faith, and *Sycomorus* by *Lutetians*, as *Marshallus* faith, but mistaking that title he called it *Pseudocornus*, yet in other places of *Italy* it is still called *Perlaro*. *Cordus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Belonius* call it *Sycomorus Isalorum*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe by the name of *Ziziphus alba*, *Gesner* faith some learned men called it *Amyxus alba* & *Lanrus Græca Phny*. *Calpurnius* tooke it to be *Tuber candida*, of *Pliny*, and peradventure *Ziziphus Columelle*, *Dodonæus* hath it under the name of *Acadarrach*, and so have *Clasius* and *Comararius*, some *Turkes* in these dayes call it *Thespiac* and *Rauwolfus* faith that they of *Triplac* call it *Zemfacht*, but generally now adays, with most *Acadarrach* or *Asederneth*, yet the *French* call it *Arbor sancta*, because as is before shewed, the fruite helpeth their devotions, as the *Spaniards* doe, that call it *Arbol parayso*.

The Vertues.

The best use that this serveth for is, that the distilled water thereof will kill Lice, and cause the hair to grow faire and long, if it bee mixed with white Wine, and the headed washed therewith, the fruit is dangerous if not deadly, if it bee eaten causing the like Symptomes that the *Oleander* doth, and is to be remedied with the same helps: *Rauwolfus* faith, that it will kill dogges, if it bee given them with their meate.

Acadarrach herbariorum.
The Bead tree.



CHAP. XXXIX.

Phillyrea. Mocke Privet.

If this kinde of shrub there are four or five sorts each differing from other in the broadnesse or narrownesse of their leaves especially, as you shall here.

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata*. Prickly mocke Privet.

This first Mocke Privet riseth up with sundry stemmes, of the thicknesse of ones thumb, covered with a greenish barke spotted with white: the leaves are set by couples at the joynts, all along the branches, which are somewhat thick, hard, and prickly, dented about the edges very like the leaves of the *Scarlet Oke* bush, but greater: the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, the fruit is small, and blacke round berries hanging downe about the branches, and are like unto the berries of Privet, or of the *Masticke* tree, but having a small stone within them.

2. *Phillyrea folio lato serrato*. Toothed Mocke Privet.

This other Mocke Privet groweth greater and higher, whose branches are covered with a whitish barke, having somewhat broad and hard blackish green leaves, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, two always set at a joynt, a little sharpe and bitter taste. The flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves, as in the former, and the berries that follow are blacke and round like *Pepper* or *Mirdle* berries, with a thin brittle shell fine within it.

3. *Phillyrea latifolia folijs serrato serratis*. The greater Mocke Privet with lesse dented leaves. This Mocke Privet groweth lower then the last, yet unto two mens height, with a whitish barke covering the branches as in the last, but somewhat more rugged. The leaves are set on the branches in the same manner as the former, but somewhat narrower, and but seldom dented at all about the edges, the flowers are of a whitish green colour, standing thicke together, about the setting on of the leaves, somewhat like unto the *Ollive* blossomes, after which come round berries like the last.

4. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*. The first narrow leaved Mocke Privet. This is a low bush not exceeding a mans height, yet fuller of branches, yet smaller then the last, and covered with a blacker barke: the leaves are narrower and greener then the last, like unto the wild *Ollive*, and not without some bitteresse in them: the flowers are white and grow after the same fashion, thicke set together, unto which thing thine succede blacke round berries like unto *Mirdle* berries, with a hard stone in them.

5. *Phillyrea angustifolia secunda*. The other narrow leaved Mocke Privet. This other Mocke Privet shooteth forth many more suckers from the roots, which are slenderer and not very easie

1. *Phillyrea latifolia aculeata*,
Prickly Mocke Privet.

4. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*.
The first narrow leaved Mocke Privet.



easier to breake, nor so plentifull or thicke growing as the former, with leaves set one against another, narrower, longer, and of a darker greene colour, this was said to beare neither flower nor feede, which matter is disproved, and found to beare both and like unto the last.

The Place and Time.

Clusius observed these five sorts in Spaine, Portugall, and France. They flower in the Spring, and their berries are not ripe untill it be very late in the year.

The Names.

Divers learned men did take the name *Phillyrea* of *Theophrastus*, which we have shewed you to be the Line tree, to be this *Phillyrea* of *Dioscorides*, being deceived by the vicinity of the names, untill *Cordus*, who better considered them, found them much to differ, as well in forme as in properties, since whose time all that have followed him have so accounted of them. *Lobel* saith, he would rather read it *Phillyrea* or *Olea anafolia*, a kinde of wilde Olive, whereunto it is most like, or little differing: The first is the first *Phillyrea* described by *Clusius*, and so is my second his second *Phillyrea* also: The third is the first *Phillyrea* of *Martholus* and *Lobel*, and the third with *Clusius*, and is the *Phillyrea* of *Belonius*, and *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Cypripis latiore folio*, and *Lugdunensis*; *Alaternus major* *Dalechampi*, and of *Cesalpini* *Alaternus*, and *Phillyrea* of *Theophrastus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Phillyrea folio Ligustri*. The fourth is the fourth *Phillyrea* of *Clusius*, the *Phillyrea angustifolia* of *Lobel*, the *Alaternus minor* *Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Cypripis* of *Dodonaeus*. The last is *Clusius* his fifth *Phillyrea* also, and both these last are called by *Lobel*, *Narbonensis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this Mocke Privet are binding, as *Dioscorides* saith, and are of the same effect that the wilde Olive

2-3-4-5. *Phillyrea latifolia serrata*, & *seu non serrata*, & *angustifolia secundus*. Toothed Mocke Privet, and with lesse dented leaves, and the other narrow leaved Mock Privet.



tree leaves are, and used in decoctions are good against the ulcers in the mouth or to wash the teeth, the same also being drunke provoketh urine and womens courses.

CHAP. XL.

Alaternus five *Phillyrea* *Theophrasti* creditur. Ever greene Privet.



Here is so great affinity between the former Mocke Privet, and this ever greene Privet, that divers good Authors call the one by the others name, as you have in part heard in the former Chapter, and shall more in this, whereof there are two sorts a greater and a lesse.

1. *Alaternus major* seu prior. The greater ever greene Privet.

The former of these two shrubs, groweth sometimes tall like a tree, with long but not any great branches, nor yet much divided into lesser ones, and are covered with a whitish greene bark, and with another yellowish one under it, or more inward, whereon grow somewhat broad leaves without any order, of a meane size between the Olive, and the ever greene Oke, but thicker, and slightly dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, of an unpleasant taste, and bitterish withall, the flowers are many tusing together at the setting in of the leaves, and are of a whitish greene colour, there hath not bene any fruit observed to follow them.

2. *Alaternus minor* seu alter. The lesser ever greene Privet.

This other groweth lower by much, with a whitish greene reddish bark mingled, the leaves are lesser, narrower, and dented about the edges, and of a paler greene colour, the flowers are greater and greener, set together like the former, unto which succede small round berries, greene at the first, reddish afterwards, and blackish when they are ripe, having three stones or feedes within each of them.

The Place and Time.

Both these were observed by *Clusius* in Spaine and Portugall. They flower there in their naturall place in February, and the fruit is ripe in May.

The Names.

They callen this *Alaternus* quasi inter *Oleum* & *Illeum* media, *Belonius* in his first booke of Observations and 43 Chapter saith, that there is none in mount *Athos* but knoweth the true name of that tree, that *Pliny* calleth *Alaternus*, to be the *Phillyrea* of *Theophrastus*, but those of *Corcyra* and *Candy*, call it *Eleagnus*. It is the first *Alaternus* of *Clusius*, and the *Alaternus* *Pliny* of *Lobel*. *Cesalpini* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke rather it should be *Lugdunensis*, calleth it *Celastrus* mas *Theophrasti*, and *Cesalpini* *Phillyrea* mas *Theophrasti*: *Lugdunensis* which it to be *Sphaera* *Theophrasti*, which they of *Mompelieri* call, as saith *Lobel*, *Bourgeois* some also call it *Phillyrea*.

1. *Alaternus major*. The greater ever greene Privet.

2. *Alaternus minor*. The lesser ever greene Privet.



lyrea. The other is called *Clusius Alaternus* alter, by *Lugdunensis*, *Celastrum femina Theophrasti*, and both of them *Philirea* by *Rauwolfius*, not giving any peculiar title to *Alaternum* it is likewise the *Placimum Pires* and *Lacatha Theophrasti*, as *Lugdunensis* taketh it. Some read *Lacera*, who saith it differeth much from all the other sorts of wilde Cherries, both in the forme of the leaves, bitterness of the fruite, &c. and *Alaternum folio ad Theophrastum* by *Celastrum*, from the word *Altera*, whereby the *Italians* of *Lucca* call it as *Clusius* saith, but *Anguliera* saith *Alaternus*, and *Lanterna* as *Bourgesius* is by the *French* as *Lobel* saith, and yet I finde that name given to many other plants, but *Dalder* and *Sanguin* black, as *Bellonius* saith, for as *Clusius* saith, the *Portugalls* call the first *Cafeca*, and the other *Filigniera* and *Sanguinea*.

The Vertues.

Theophrastus saith that *Philirea* hath the priority to feede, because in that it is ever greene: And *Clusius* saith that the *Portugalls* dye the barke to dye their nets into a red colour, and with the chips of the wood which are whitish they dye a blackish blew colour.

CHAP. XLII.

Ligustrum. Privet.

BEcause our Privet hath bene so often mistaken by many for the *Cypnus* of *Discorides*, *Pliny* being the first Anchor of the error, who although *lib. 17. c. 25.* he saith that *Cypnus* is a tree that groweth in *Egipt*, with a white sweet flower, and *Coriander* like feede, yet presently after he saith, that some take this to be the same, which is called *Ligustrum* in *Italy*, and *lib. 14. c. 10.* he saith plainly that *Ligustrum* is the same tree that *Cypnus* is in the East. I thinke it fit to joyne that *Cypnus* of the East in this Chapter with the other sorts of Privet that you may plainly know the diversity, and that all further controversies may cease.

1. Ligustrum vulgare. Our common Privet.

Our common Privet groweth not into any great bodied tree, but yet it is carried up with the many slender branches to a reasonable height: and breadth to cover Arbour, Bowres, and Banqueting houses, and brought wrought and cut into many formes of men, horses, birds, &c. as the workman list supported at the first with timber, poles, and the like, but afterwards groweth strong of it selfe, sufficient to hold it in the forme it is made in to: it beareth long and narrow darke greene leaves by couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the

1. Ligustrum vulgare.
Our common Privet.



3. Ligustrum Orientale five Cypnus Discoridis & Pliny.
The Easterne ever greene Privet.



ends of the branches, which turne into small blacke berries that have a purplish juyce within them, and some feedes that are flat on the one side with a hole or dent therein. *Tragus* saith that there is some found that beareth a yellow flower, but is very rare to finde differing in nothing else, which peradventure may be: that other sort that *Lamertius* calleth *minis*.

This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, and spreading into branches that are round and somewhat reddish, the leaves are both longer and broader, coming neere unto the greatest Mistle leaves, and of a darke greene colour.

3. Ligustrum Orientale five Cypnus Discoridis & Pliny. The Easterne ever greene Privet.

This East Country Privet, if it be suffered to grow at large without pruning, groweth to be as great as the *Pomegranet* tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured bark: the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the former common Privet, but whiter, broader and more pointed, growing many feet on both sides of a stalk below, but singly up to the toppe at the joints among the branches of flowers, which grow in a loose tuft, somewhat sparsely, consisting of foure small grayish ash-coloured leaves, of a very sharpe and quick tincture, farre beyond the Privet flowers, after which succede small round and white heads, somewhat like unto *Coriander* feede, with three or foure blackish feedes within them: the leaves fall neere of in Winter as our Privet doe, but abide on fresh all the Winter long of which and the young branches being dryed and ground into powder is made a great merchandize through all the parts of the *Turkish* Empire, and some of his bordering neighbours also, to give a yellow colour to their haire, hands, nailes, and bodies too, as also for their horses maines and nailes. For the more pompe on festiuall dayes: of the rootes saith *Rauwolfius* being burnt, the *Arabians* make their *Spodium*, whereof *Avicenna* speaketh *cap. 61. 7.*

The Place and Time.

Our common Privet groweth in our owne Land, in divers woods, the next was sent from *Pados* and *Venice*, the last groweth in *Egipt* plentifully, in *Tripoli* also and *Syria*, in sundry places: our Privet flourisheth in *June* and *July*, the berries are ripe in *August* and *September*: the last flourisheth late even in the warme countries, and the feede ripeneth accordingly: the other hath not as yet bene discerned so exactly.

The Names.

This our ordinary Privet as I said before, was usually taken by *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Ruellius*, *Matthioli*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and *Anguliera* who yet doubteth of it, to be the *ωκυρος* *Cypnus* of *Discorides*, which *Pliny* also nameth, but *Fuchsius* as I take it, first doubted of it, and denied it to be *Cypnus*, and denyeth also that it is certainly knowne by what name the *Ligustrum* of the Latines was knowne to the Greekes, and therefore *Dodonaeus* after *Anguliera*, doe appoint *Philirea* to be it: but *Pliny* in saying *Ligustrum* is the same tree, that *Cypnus* is in the East, as is before said, bred this error in so many: but *Cypnus* of *Discorides* is said by him to be a tree, but Privet is not so, it is a tree growing in *Egipt* saith *Pliny*, the best is in *Campo* and *Alcalone* saith *Discorides*, whereby they both judged it to be a strange tree, and not natural of *Italy*, as *Ligustrum* Privet is. It hath saith *Discorides* Olive like leaves but broader, softer, and greener, *Pliny* saith like *Jujube* leaves, but Privet leaves are neider broader nor softer then the leaves of the Olive tree, the feede saith *Pliny*, is like *Coriander* feede, which is meant by the whole feede, with the outer huske on it, for the feede within them is blacke, as *Discorides* compareth them to the feede of the Elder berries: the leaves also doe abide alwayes greene, but in Privet they doe not so: the leaves saith *Discorides* doe give a reddish yellow colour to the haire, if they be mollified with the juyce of *Struthium* (but not of *Struthi* mali which is the Quince) before it be applied, but Privet giveth no such colour howsoever used: by all which notes it is evident that *Ligustrum* and *Cypnus* be different one from the other, and cannot be both one plant, or heretofore to be confounded together as formerly they have bene. The first is acknowledged by the name of *Ligustrum* by all Writers, although some as I said would make it also to be *Cypnus* of *Discorides*, and some to be *Philirea* as is before said. The second *Bambinus* calleth *Ligustrum myrsifolium* *L. latium*, and saith it was sent him by the name of *Myrtus ligustrifolia*. The last *Bambinus* calleth *Ligustrum Aegyptiacum latifolium*, because he maketh two sorts of this one, as he doth in many other things before, making this of *Rauwolfius*, set forth in *Bellonius* his Observations by *Clusius*, to be one sort, and that of *Alpinus* another, entruled *angustifolium*, because *Alpinus* his figure (as most of his others are) is not exactly drawn, as *Clusius* saith it should be: he saith also that it is set forth in the history of the East Indies *part. 4. figura tab. 15.* under the name of *Mangosia*: but the truth is, they were both entruled but for one plant, *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* doe now adways call it *Elbanne*, and *Avicenna* with the *Arabians*, *Alcanne* and *Henne*, the Greekes now stiles *Scheema* as *Rauwolfius* saith. The *Italians* call the ordinary Privet *Giofrice*, *Olivella Olivaria*, and *Cambrifera*, the *Spaniards* *Alfena* and *Albena*, the *French* *Troefus*, the *Germanes* *Rheinwiden*, *Brynneliden* and *Mundwille*, the *Dutch* *Kesterny*, and we in *Englishe* *Prime* or Privet, and of some *Prime* print.

The Vertues.

Although our ordinary Privet is little used in physike with us in these times, more then to be put into lotions to wash fores and sore mouthes, and to coole inflammations and dry up fluxes, yet *Matthioli* saith that Privet serveth to all the uses, for which *Cypnus* the East Privet is appointed by *Discorides* and *Galen*: the further saith, that the oyle that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein and set in the Sonne, is singular good for the inflammations of wounds, and for the headache coming from choller or an hot cause: a water also that is sweere is distilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that neede cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the stomacke or belly, bloody fluxes and womens courses, if it be either drunke or applied, as also for those that void blood at their mouth, or at any other place, and for distillations and rheumes into the eyes, especially if it be used with *Turpis*. All these properties may safely be transferred to the East Privet, saving that it is not of so cold a constitution, yet as *Galen* saith it hath a binding quality from the earthy cold substance it hath: the young leaves and branches are of a mixt temper, for it hath a digesting faculty with the warme watery substance and drying, whereby it helpeth those places that are burnt, and cooleth hot *Impostumes* and sores, and doth dry without any sharpnesse: the powder of the leaves serveth to heale the sores in the mouth or secret parts of man or woman, as also to helpe the moist sweatings and Rinske of the feede, by applying them as a plaister mixed up with sweete wine: the *Oleum Cyprium*, that is sweete and made thereof, doth warme and mollifie the nerves

CHAP. XLII.

Celastrum Theophrasti. The Staffe tree.



His tree groweth up to a meane height, the barke of the body and elder boughes being of a darke colour, and the younger greene, whereon are divers leaves, not greater then those of the fruitlesse Privet, and divers smaller, of a fad greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, which are little or nothing snipped about the edges, and of a little bitter taste: at the foote of the leaves towards the ends of the youngest branches come forth short stalkes of an inch long, sustaining five or six flowers, consisting of foure yellowish greene leaves a peece, which turne into small berries, of the bigneffe of Alparagus berries, greene at the first, and asred as the Alparagus afterwards, but growing ripe are very blacke, and somewhat long with the fourneffe, wherein is contained a three square seed, like unto a Grape kernell, whose shell being hard as white a firm kernell within it as the hassell nut, covered with a fasson like yellowish skin.

The Place and Time.

This grew at Leiden in the publike garden, but from whence the naturall place is, is not knowne: but from them hath beene communicated unto divers in this Land, as well as in others: the flowers doe often appeare so late that the fruite cannot come to ripenesse, yet it is signified that the first fruite that was seene growing thereon was in August.

The Names.

Although *Euglandensis* referre the *μαλακὸν ορελάειον* of *Theophrastus* (for he hath both words) unto the *Alaternum* of two forts that *Clausius* hath set forth, as is before shewed you, yet *Clausius* himselfe judgeth this tree to come neerer thereunto, then either of them, and so setteth it downe in his *Cura posterior*, some as he saith would make it a kinde of *Laurus Tinus*, but that it cannot be: I doe not find that *Bambus* who setteth downe all other mens observations, hath once remembered this plant to referre it to any other, or make it one of it selfe, which is not usual with him in many other that I know.

The Virtues.

Theophrastus recounteth all the properties hereof, whereunto it is put, and that saith he, is to make slaves for old men, no other having made trial of any other faculty it is endued withall.

CHAP. XLIII.

Viburnum. The plant mealy tree.



His plant tree hath from a small body, rising to the height of a hedge tree or bush, covered with a darke grayish barke, sundry small (or not great) short, but very tough & pliant branches, of a fingers thickness, whose barke is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves like unto the Elm, but somewhat long and hoary rough, thicke, white like meale, and a little hairy withall, set by couples, finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches stand large tufts or clusters of white flowers, which turne into large bunches of round and flat seed like unto Lentils but greater, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blacke when they are ripe: the branches herof are so tough and strong withall, that they serve better for bands to tie bundles or any other thing withall, or to make wreathes to hold together the gates of their fields, then either withy or any other the like.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as a hedge bush, being often cut and plashed by the Country men, to spread on the hedges in length to hinder it of the height, and is found very much in Kent, and in other shires of the land. And flowreth not until the end of May, and ripeneth the fruite in September.



Viburnum. The plant mealy tree.



The Names.

Although the signification of *Viburnum*, doth properly extend the young twigs or shoote from the roote of a tree, yet it is not improbable that *Virgil* in citing these verses, should meane this tree also, called *Viburnum*, (that it might hold his comparison to the Cypresse, of the meannes of other Cities unto the flatlines of *Rome*) as divers learned men think, which are *Gesner*, *Mathiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Durantes* and *Euglandensis*, &c. and because that the *Italians* in their vulgar tongue, call it *Lantana* (quod lenti sunt) *rami* *Gailaudinus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Cesalpini*, are content to call it *Lantana* alto, yet *Kuellim*, in writing of the *Rhus* of *Theophrastus* and *Diocorides*, saith he found it without *Ficus*, which the Country people called *Blanche putave*, and both he and *Lobel*, doe call it *Vierus Gallorum*, as peradventure derived from *Viburnum*, and yet they call another ramping bush *Vierus* alto, which I have shewed you before among the clamberers, to be the *Astragalus* of *Theophrastus*, unless the French have two *Vierus*, which is doubtful, for *Kuellim* sheweth a shrub, which he saith the French call *Blanche putave*, and is the same they call, saith he, *Vierus* and *Harden* alto, *Euglandensis* saith that *Dalechampius* did take this to be the *Spiraea* *Theophrasti*, because the plant tough twigs may be writhed (in *pirae*) into wreathes or round circles: but as I shewed you before, *Clausius* setteth forth another *Spiraea*, which he taketh to be the truer. *Cesalpini* and *Kuellim*, doe both thinke it to be the *Rhus* *Theophrasti*, lib. 3. c. 18 which *Gaza* translateth *Fluida* from the Greeke word *flu*, but as they thinke is no fort of our *Rhus*, or *Sumacke*, because he there describeth it with the leafe of the Elm, but longer, &c. and therefore they both referre it to this plant. *Mathiolus* saith, he was also of that opinion, until having better perused *Theophrastus*, he refused that opinion, acknowledging himselfe to have beene in an error. The *Italians* as I said, call it *Lantana*, and *Viburnum*, the French *Vierus* as *Kuellim* saith, and *Harden* alto, from the French word *Hard*, which signifieth a band or rope, the Germans call it in some places *Schlingbaum*, but *Tragus* and *Lonicus*, *Kleiner Malbaum*, *Gerard* calleth it in English the Waifaring tree, but I know no traveller doth take either pleasure or profit by it, more then by any other of the hedge trees. I have therefore from *Tragus* his mealy tree, put to the plianesse of the twigs and branches, and called it the plant mealy tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this tree are harsh and bindings, and are good to strengthen and fasten loose teeth: the decoction of the leaves herof, and of Olive leaves together in vinegar and water, is of excellent good use to wash the mouth and throat that are swelled by sharpe rheumes falling into them, it is good also to set the *Vulva* or palate of the mouth into the right place, and to stay rheumes that doe fall upon the jawes: the kernels of the fruit hereof, taken before they are ripe, dried and made into powder and drunke, doe stay the loosenesse of the belly, and all other fluxes. Of the rootes being steeped under the ground, and then boyled, and beaten a long time afterwards, made Birdlime, with which Fowlers use to catch smaller birds: the leaves boyled in lye, and the head of haire washed therewith doth keepe them from falling, and will make the haire blacke.

CHAP. XLIV.

Sumach (or Rhus. Sumacke).



Here are three or foure sorts of Sumacke to shew you, three of them of ancient knowledge and use, but one other of later invention: whereunto I must adjoyne another plant, which both for the names sake, and some likeness thereunto, hath caused divers learned men to intitle it by their name.

1. Sumach (or Rhus) *oblongum* or *coriarius*. Coriars Sumacke.

The Coriars Sumacke in some places riseth to be a reasonable great tree (but in dry barren grounds not above two or three cubits high, or where it is yearly or every other year pruned for the profit made of them) spreading sundry branches with large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, each of them dented about the edges, *Theophrastus* compareth them to Elm leaves, but lesser and longer, and *Diocorides* to the leaves of the *Ulex*: at the ends of the branches come forth large spiked clusters of whitish flowers, which afterwards become reddish, round and flat seed like unto Lentils, with an outward skinny huske, which was, and is yet still in divers places in Turkey, the condiment or seasoning for meate, being dried and made into powder: the wood is whitish, which being dried and ground serveth to dye blacke withall, as is well knowne to moit.

2. Sumach (or Rhus) *Virginiana*. Virginian Sumacke.

The Virginian Sumacke groweth up in some places to be a tree of a meane size whose barke on the body and older armes is rugged, and of a darke russet colour, those that are two or three year old, are smooth and not rugged, but those of the last year are of the same brownish red colour and softnesse, that the new velvet head of a deare sheweth to have, (that it might deceive a right good Woodman to see one cut of and presented him on the fuddaine, yielding a yellowish milke, when it is broken or wounded, which in a small time becometh thicke like unto a gumme: the long winged leaves grow one above another on both sides of the branches very largely spread, having eight or tenne or more long narrow leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, and one at the end, very finely dented about the edges, of a darke greene shining colour on the upper side, and paler greene underneath: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thicke browne tufts or heads, very soft and woolly in handling, made all of short threads or thummes, from among which appeare many small flowers much more red or crimson then the tufts, which turne into a number of very red round flatish seeds, thicke and close, set on the branches of the head together, lesser then the small Lentils, having a small blackish seede, under that outward stummy huske, whose shell is somewhat hard, enclosing a white kernell within it. the roote spreadeth much under ground, shooting forth suckers round about, and a good way off from the body of the tree.

3. Rhus *Plum* *Africainia*. Mirtle leaved Sumacke.

The Mirtle leaved Sumacke groweth seldom above the height of a man having many slender branches with leaves set thereon every one of the bigneffe of the broad Mirtle leafe, set by couples, but not so closely, or always just opposite one to another, not so many together, and not dented about the edges: at the ends whereof come forth

H h h h h

forth

forth many small purplish red threads, set upon or sticking out of a small head, one set above another, which afterwards turneth into a round and somewhat flat crested blacke berry, containing therein small white and rough feede, somewhat like unto Grape kernels. This in some places dyeth downe to the ground every yeare, and springeth anew, which is the cause it can give no flower, much lesse feede, which never is found on the first yeares thooke in our Country, but in other places of our Land sheweth flowers, such as I have described, but never any fruite that I can learne.

4. *Coccyria* five *Cotinus Coriaria*,
Venice Sumacke.

The Venice Sumacke is in some places a tree, rising to be of the bignesse of the Pomegranet tree, in other places it is much lower, and thoocheth forth many twigs, of two or three cubits long, and of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into many reddish branches, having sundry leaves set on both sides without order, somewhat broad, round pointed, thicke, and full of veins, and small red footstalkes under them, a little waved about the edges, of a Roselike sent, not unpleasant, and of an harsh binding taste, growing to be of an excellent Rose colour, in the end of Summer, from the ends of the branches start forth a large and long head, consisting of many tufts, of whitish greene flowers, standing upon very fine red footstalkes, which afterwards spread themselves into so many tufts of feather-like haire or threads, having among them sundry small blackish and flat feede, formed somewhat like unto an heart, which together with the filken threads are carried away by the winde: the roote is hard and woody, not growing deep nor much spreading: the wood is yellowish, and serveth to give a yellow dye: but the

2. *Rhus Virginiana*,
Virginian Sumacke.



1. *Rhus typhina* or *coriaria*,
Coriaria Sumacke.



3. *Rhus Plinii* Martialis,
Mirtle leafed Sumacke.



A. *Coccyria* five *Cotinus Coriaria*,
Venice Sumacke.



5. *Rhus typhina* five *Myrica Brabantica* and *Anglica*,
Sweete Gale.



leaves and young branches, doe dye a blacke colour; and with the barke they Tanne leather, as with the other.

5. *Rhus typhina* five *Myrica Brabantica* and *Anglica*, Sweete Gale.
This other plant which as I said is fit to be joynted to the rest, is a small low shrub or woody bush, not above a yard high, spreading slender branches; with many browne yellowish greene leaves somewhat long, narrow, thicke and fartish, round pointed, resembling both Boxe and Mirtle leaves in some sort, but smelling somewhat strong and sweete, the flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalkes, coming forth at the joynts with the leaves in small tufts, many set together, which being pait, the said stalkes are plentifully stored with cornered yellowish feede, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter unpleasant taste, but strong sweete sent: the roote is hard and woody.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in *Syria* and *Pontus*, as *Galen* saith; in *Italy* and *Spain* as *Pliny* saith, and in divers other places, where it is manured as carefully as their Vines, and as *Clusius* saith he saw it so ordered in *Spain*, which yielded the Owners great profit, the second growth naturally in *Virginia*, from whence we had it. The third about *Mompelieri*, and in sundry other places. The fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Apennine* hills and elsewhere. The fifth growth in many places of our owne Land, as well as beyond the Sea, as in *Switzerland*, *Hartfordshire*, and *Kent*, and by old *Windsor* Parkes corner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *βύς*, and by *Hippocrates* *βύς*, in Latine also *Rhus*, for *Pliny* saith it hath no Latine name although *Gaza* calleth it *Fluida* supposing the name to be derived from *fluere*, but it is rather a *rubore vel colore coccineo asinorum*, and therefore it was called *βύς*, from whence the Latine *Russus*, and the French *Roux* came. It is called *Rhus* simply by some, as *Matthiolus* &c. *Rhus coriaria* by *Debenius*, and *Rhus oblongiorum* by *Lobel*, *Cammaris*, *Clusius*, and others, and *Sumach* both by shops and in *Rauwolfius*, or *Sumach Arabum*, because it was called *Rhus syriaca* by some, it was thought to differ from the former, as also, that *Rhus cuneata* and *coriaria* or *rubra*, did differ one from another, and were severall sorts, but *Paulus Aegineta*, doth plainly shew that the feede and juyce of *Rhus coriaria* was used by Physicians: another error *Celsus* shewed, that tooke the *Rhus syriaca* to be *Ros Syriacus*, a kinde of *Manna*, and therefore called it *rorem Syriacum*, instead of *Rheum Syriacum*, and *rorem sutorium* for *Rheum Syriacum*, or *coriariarum*, not *sutorium*, as it is in *Columella*: neither should it be *Ros marinus*, but *Rhus marinus*, or *Rhus Orientalis* in *Marcellus* who appointeth it for dysenteries, and calling it *Rhus angustifolium*, saying it was brought out from *Brassie*. The third is thought by most to be the *Rhus typhina* of *Pliny*, that hath Myrtle like leaves, and so called by *Lobel*, *Debenius*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Rhus Plinii* *Myrtifolia* *Mompeliansium* by *Cesalpino* and *Lobel*: yet some doe thinke it better agree with the *Dracopis* of *Pliny*: the fourth is the *concomitantia* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* transtleth *Prunus*, but should be rather *coriaria*, which sheweth that *Gaza* was slenderly advised to give the word such a name that a Plumme should beare a feede to be carried away with the winde, *Pliny* calleth it *Coccyria*, or *Coccyria*, yet some have it *Coccyria*: some also thinke it to be the *Cotinus Plinii*, and for a distinction betweene it and the *Oleaster*, which is called *Cotinus* also, they call this *Cotinus coriaria* *Plinii*, in indication whereof as it is thought, those that dwell at the toppes of

the *Apeninne* hills doe call it *Scotano*, and those at the foote *Raffolo*, of the red colour of the bark, and not of the dye, as some thinke, because *Pliny* saith, his *Cotinus* is, *ad linamenta modo conchyli colore insignem*, for this as is before said, giveth a yellow colour. The *Savoyers* is of the wood hereof which they loppe and fell for that purpose *Fustet*, and we *Fusticke*, which all Dyers know is of special use with them, both the old wood to give one yellow colour, and the young another. *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Camerarius*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* call it *Cotinus*, yet *Gesner* also calleth it *Coccigria forte Barba Iovis Pliny*, *Dodonæus Cotinus Coriaria*, *Coccigria* by *Clusius* and others, and of *Casalpini* *Scotinum vulgo*, as the common people did. The last is liker to be the *Rhus styvestris* and called by *Luandensis*, *Rhus styvestris altera*, by *Clusius* *Rhus herba Pliny*, and thinketh it is the *Dryophanum Pliny* also, as *Ruellius* did before him, and *Myrtus nemoralis*, *Cordus* took it to be *Elaeagnus*, and *Belonius* *virpinum cultura*, took it to be the *Elaeagnus* of *Theophrastus*, and *Lobel* therefore called it *Elaeagnus Cordi*, and *Dodonæus Chamaeleagnus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Gagel Germanorum*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Belgarum*, but I may say as well *Myrtus Anglica*, for it is as plentifull with us as with them, but that *Lobel* did not know so much. The *Arabians* call the first *Sumac*, *Adurion*, *Rosbar*, *Sadificior*, or *Rosaidicos*, the *Italians* *Rhu*, and *Sumace*, the *Spaniards* *Sumack* and *Sumagro*, the *French* *Sumac*, the *Germanes* *Gerberbaum*, the *Dutch* *Sumack* and *Smack*, and we in *English* *Sumack*, and red *Sumack*, the *French* call the last *Pincetroyall*, that is *Royall Balme*: the *Germanes* *Gugel*, as is before said, and we *Gaule* and *Wecete Willow*.

The Vertues.

Sumack both leaves and feedes, and the medicines made of them are cooling in the second degree, and drying in the third, the leaves of the first *Sumack* have an astringent quality, that they may serve instead of *Acacia*, for these purposes it is used, the decoction of the leaves and feede is singular good for all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, to take them in broth, or in meate or drinke, and to it in the decoction while it is warme, as the bloody flux, the flux of the stomack, womens courses, and the whites also, to be drunke or inverted by glisters or otherwise, or in bathes, it stayeth the stomack that is much given to casting, the decoction of the leaves or feede made with vinegar, and a little honey put thereto is good against Gangrenes or Cankers, the juice that is taken out of the dried leaves by boyling them in water and after they be layned to boyle them againe with some honey, hath the same properties that *Lycium* hath, the same helpeth the roughnesse of the tongue and throat: the feede likewise boyled in water, and the decoction thereof evaporated to the thicknesse of honey, is more effectuell then the feede it selfe: the decoction of the Greene leaves maketh the hare blacke to be washed therewith: the juice of them dropped into the eares dryeth up the moisture and running of them: the feede beaten and boyled into a pultis and applied to any inflammation or hot Impollume, cooleth them much, and doth also take away the marks and paines of bruises and blowes, as also the frettings and gallings of the skinn, the same also helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles when they bleed too much, if it be applied with the fine pouther of Oken coales: it is singular good also to be applied to ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to stay deluxions of hot and sharpe rheumes into the eyes, and *Damocrates* used it in a medicine with Poppy heads, against desillations from the head, and against want of sleepe: the gum that is found sometimes issuing out of the tree, is good for hollow teeth, to ease the paines, and the decoction of the feede is good to wash the mouth both to loosen loose teeth, and to heale puffed and rotten gummies. What the *Virginia* *Sumack* will performe, I have not knowne any hath made the proffe, but it is probable it might worke some of these effects if any would make the tryall. Both the *Myrtle* leaved *Sumack* and the *Urtica* are in a manner as effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, except that they are a little weaker. The *Gaul* is by the bitterness and harshnesse found to be both drying and discoussing, and is very effectuell to kill the wormes in the belly or stomack: it mightily affecteth the braine, causing first perturbations and then sopiting the senses: it is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Cheests, Presses, and the like, to keepe mothes from garments, and woollen clothes as also to give them a good sent.

CHAP. XLV.

Myrtus. The Myrtle.

Having spoken of the *Gaule* in the Chapter before, which some account a kinde of *Myrtle* both from the forme and sweetnesse, I thinke good to set the stocks of the *Myrtles* next thereunto, which are many, because although I have shewed you three of them in my former Booke, yet I have not shewed you all the properties they have.

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima*. The greatest open Laurell Myrtle.

This greatest *Myrtle* hath great and thicke woody branches set with a double row of large leaves yet not so close as the next coming neere unto the smaller leaves of the Bay tree, but of a paler Greene colour, abiding all wayes Greene and very sweete: this sort saith *Clusius* even in *Spain* seldom beareth either flowers or fruite, because they prun it often, being kept in hedges for pleasure.

Clusius maketh another sort hereof, which differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are somewhat smaller and thicker, whereas the former are thinner.

2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica*. The strange broad leaved close Myrtle.

This *Myrtle* groweth higher then the former and shooteth from the roote store of strong thicke stemates more plentifull stord with large leaves, yet not fully so large as the first sort, but closer set together that they almost touch one another sometimes in a double row and sometimes in a treble, and very sweete: the flowers are white like unto others but larger, after which cometh the fruite, somewhat longer then in the small sorts, Greene at the first, purplish before it be ripe, and blacke when it is full ripe, with many crooked white feedes within them.

3. *Myrtus latifolia vulgaris*. The usuall broad leaved Myrtle.

This usuall broad leaved *Myrtle* (which I so call because we have this onely in our Country, of all other sorts of broad leaved *Myrtles*) groweth to be foure or five foote high with us, and in the warme Countries to be a little reed full of branches and leaves, like a small bush, the leaves are somewhat large and great, yet not so large as the last, as sweete

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima*.
The greatest open Laurell Myrtle.5. 7. *Myrtus Battica styvestris* & minor acerata folio.
The Spanish wild Myrtle and the small pointed Myrtle.2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica*.
The Orange broad leaved close Myrtle.6. *Myrtus domestica minor* folio salis fructu ade.
The small white Myrtle.

twelve as the other, and the flowers white like the rett, and sweet likewise, the fruit hereof is blacke also.

4. *Myrtus angustifolia exotica*.
The strange narrowleaved Myrtle.

This narrow leaved fort groweth in all parts like unto the second, but that the leafe is smaller, narrower, small pointed, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers are alike, and is the fruit blacke also, but greater and rounder, having crooked white feedes in them, as the others have.

5. *Myrtus Batrica sylvestris*.
The Spanish wild Myrtle.

This wilde Myrtle groweth neither so high, nor so thicke with leaves, as the former matured sorts, but have slender and brittle branches, with broader leaves then the last, set more thinly on both sides then the rett, and of a darke greene colour: the flowers are like the rett, and the fruit is round, standing on long footestalkes betweene the leaves in good plenty, greene at the first, and whitish afterwards, and blackish being ripe full of sweetish juyce, pleasant, with some attrition to the taste.

6. *Myrtus domestica minusifolia fruticula albo*.
The small white Myrtle.

This white Myrtle groweth reasonable tall, with slender reddish branches, thicke bushing together, being thicke set with very small (even the smallest of any other,) leaves, narrowleafed, and sharpe pointed, and somewhat darke greene also: the flowers are white like the rett, and is the fruit likewise, but of a whitish colour, tending to a little bluish, and to abide, not changing blackish.

7. *Myrtus minor acuto folio*.
The small and pointed Myrtle.

This small Myrtle riseth not so high as the third, or ordinary broad leaved fort, but growth fuller of branches, and thicke set with small fine and greene, almost shining round leaves a little pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes greene, as all the sorts of Myrtles doe, which and the flowers are sweete also, but grow not plentifully in our Country on the branches, as in warmer places, and beareth blacke berries, but never in these colder climates, howsoever housed or defended.

8. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio*. Boxleaved Myrtle.

This other fort groweth in all points like the last, but that the leaves being as small and fresh, greene, thicke growing, are rounder at the ends, very like unto the small Box leaves, and beareth flowers as sparingly.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno*. Double flowered Myrtle.

Of the greater kinde of Myrtle, there hath bene of later times one nourished up in the Gardens of the chiefe Lovers of rarities, with as double flowers as the double Fetherfew, coming forth of a round reddish huske, continuing shewing at the least three months, and each flower a fortnight, and is not over tender: to be kept, yet is not so hardy to endure the frosts, as *Cornus* saith, which Master Tradescant can sufficiently witness, who by a little neglect lost a good plant overtaken with the frost.

The Place and Time.

Myrtles of many sorts are found generally upon all the Sea coasts of *Spain*, *Italy*, and in divers other Countries also. The first two sorts (*Clusius* found in *Spain*, not growing naturally wild, but in certain Monasteries, and private mens Orchards. The third I thinke came out of *Italy*, because it is most like to that sort they call. The fourth he likewise found in a Monastery, not farre from *Corduba*. The fifth in many places wilde, both of *Spain* and *Portugall*. And the sixt in a private noble mans garden in *Portugall*. The two last have one, are nourished up most frequent in our Land, and better indure therein, with some good heede and looking unto: but generally even in the warme Countries they must be defended from the cold for feare of danger, as *Virgil* sheweth in this Verse *Elog. 7. Dum tenebras defendo a frigore Myrtus*, and *Ovid* in the like manner faith *Metamorphosis Myrtus*, and yet *Virgil* in another place faith, *Amanet frigora Myrtor*: Which how both should be true, I can imagine no other, but that *Virgil* speaketh of the first in a cold place, and of the other as they grow in a warme, that the cold place must have helpe, and defence against the cold, as it is with us, who give them all the comfort we can: and that they that grow in a warme and hot Country must have shadow, for they love both shadow from the heate, and moisture in the warme Countries. The last hath no naturall place assigned. They flower in *May*, and the fruit is ripe about *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μύρτις* and *μύρτιν*, so called a *Myrtus* Atheniensis puella amica *Palladis* a qua *cusca* & *palustris*, *superaga*, *invicta* *da* *interim*: *arbuscula* in *demetrio* *vicens* *succesit*, *semper* *in* *olea* *Minerva* *chores*: but *Pena* *laith* *sic* *vacant* *volum*, *propter* *amalam* *Myrtus* *odora* *gratiam*, *in* *qua* *baccas* *recessum*: yet when we thinke you have a *Myrtus* *sylvestris*, as well as *sativa*, or *domestica*, you must not understand the *Oxymyrtus*, that is *Burcus*, which some called also *Myrtus* *sylvestris* to be it, but as in opposition to the tame or manured of the kinde.



kinde. *Discordes* maketh mention of both these sorts, and the white one also, although he hath described but one: but some doe much merrall that doth so often make mention of the Myrtle, yet hath in no place described it. The first fort here set downe is the first *Myrtus* called by *Clusius*, called by him *Myrtus Batrica latifolia domestica*, and by *Lobel* *Myrtus laureacea secunda*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Myrtus Batrica latifolia exotica*. The third as I take it the *Italica* *Camerarius*, which *Matthioli* and others doe describe, and may be the *Corymbula* of *Cato*, which *Pliny* calleth *nostrum*, that is *Romana*, and *Lobel* *Laurea maxima*, and is most likely to be the name of *Discordes*. The fourth is the *Myrtus Batrica angustifolia exotica* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* calleth *Myrtus exotica* *Pliny*, and although it have not fix order of leaves, as *Pliny* his *exotica*, yet saith *Clusius*, the leaves grow thicke together, that it seemeth to have more then it hath. The fifth *Clusius* calleth *Myrtus Batrica sylvestris*, and is the *Myrtus majoris quinta species* of *Lobel*, and *Myrtus sylvestris* of *Matthioli*. The sixth is the *Myrtus domestica fruticula albo* of *Clusius*, which *Belonius* often remembreth in his Observations, and is the *Myrtus nona angustifolia* by *Lobel*. The two last have one are very likely to be the *Tarentina*, and so *Matthioli*, and *Clusius* take them to be. *Lobel* calleth them *Myrtus minor vulgaris*, and to others, because as I said they best abide our Northern Countries. The last is so called by *Corneus* as it is in the title. The Excellence that is often found growing upon old Myrtle trees, is called *Myrridanum* and *Myrradanum* by *Discordes*, and *Myrridnum*: Yet *Pliny* calleth *Myrridanum*, the wine that is made of Myrtle berries. There are likewise, saith *Belonius*, in his Observations, certaine *Cocco*, or red berries, like unto the *Chermes* berries growing upon the Myrtles in many places of *Turkey*, which have in them but one fyve or worme, and used as the *Chermes* to dye withall: The *A-ra-bians* call it *As Alus* and *As*, the *Italians* *Myrto*, and *Morcello*, the *Spaniards* *Marta*, and *Raidm*, the *French* *Myrtid* and *Mourte*, other Nations follow the *Latine* as neere as they can, the *Apothecaries* and *Druggists* shops call the berries *Myrridum*, and we in *English* Myrtle berries.

The Vertues.

The Myrtle as *Galen* saith hath contrary qualities in it, for it hath a passing cold earthy quality in it, and a serene thinn warme essence also, and therefore it powerfully dryeth and bindeth. The dried leaves are more drying and binding then the fresh, which being beaten and boyled with water, is good to drinke against catures, falling to any part of the body, and doth helpe also the fluxes of the belly or Romeake, moist alcers, and fretting or creeping sores, being applied to the swellings and heate of the cods, the Impotencies of the fundament, and Saint *Anthony* fire: the decoction of the leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and joynts, and their weaknesse to sit in or over the fame, as in a bath, and doth helpe to consolidate broken bones or out of joint, that will hardly be cured, it helpeth the foresore of the nayles, and that rising of the skin about them, if the pouther of the dried leaves be cast thereon: the juyce of the leaves is of the same effects, whether out of the fresh leaves, or taken from the dry, by infusing red Wine on them, and is safely used where there is neede of any binding medicine, or to heale the ulcers of the mouth or privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes or those that begime to have a filme or skin to grow that will take away the sight. The feede is good for the tremblings and passions of the heart, and to helpe those that spie blood, or have the bloody fluxe, it stayeth also womens immoderate courses, and the whites also, it helpeth the sting of *Scorpions*, and the bitings of venomous creatures, and of the Spider: *Phalangium*, and the danger of Mufktoones: being drunke in Wine, it helpeth a stinking breath, and amendeth that which is not sweete, the same also heated with Wine healeth old ulcers, that are hard to cure: it helpeth the dicases of the bladder and provoketh urine, it also bindeth the belly, and stayeth the flux of humours, the blanes, wheales, and other breakings out in the skinn: the decoction of them, is good for women to sit in or over, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles. The Excellence called *Myrridanum*, is of greater force to dry and binde then either leafe, juyce, or feede: the juyce condense of Myrtles is commended by *Matthioli* for a better substitute, for *Acacia*, then the juyce of Sloes, which hath not that argmaticall sent, and strengthening quality that the Myrtle hath.

CHAP. XLVI.

Vitis Idea five *Myrtillus Germanica* vel *Vaccinium frutescens*. Whortle berries.



Here are divers sorts of these low shrubs, which must all goe under the name of Whorts or Whortle berries, although there is much difference betweene them.

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaris*. Blacke Whortes or Bill berries.

This small bush creeps along upon the ground, scarce rising halfe a yard high; with divers small darke greene leaves set on the greene branches, which it spreadeth abroad on both sides, but not alwaies one against another, some what like unto the smaller Myrtle leaves, but not so hard, and a little dented about the edges: at the foote of the leaves come forth small hollow pale bluish coloured flowers, the brimmes ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into small round berries of the biggness and colour of Juniper berries, but full of a purple sweetish sharpe or fowre juyce, which doth give a sad purplish colour to their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them; containing within them divers small feede: the roote groweth alope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creeps: this looeth the leaves in Winter.

2. *Vaccinia nigra fruticula majore*. The greater Bill berry.

This other Bill berry groweth greater and higher then the former, whose lower part of the branches are of an other colour, but the upper part greene and sometimes reddish, the leaves are somewhat rounder pointed, the flowers and berries are like the other in all things, save that they are larger, but of the same colour being ripe, and of a more pleasant sweete and lesse sharpe taste: the roote creeps in the same manner.

3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonicia*. Hungarian Blacke Whorts.

This Hungarian Whort hath tough slender stalkes, lying for the most part on the ground, and there taking

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaris.*
Blacke Whortle or Bull berry.



3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.*
Hungarian Blacke Whortles.



2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu majore.*
The great Bull berry.



4. *Vaccinia rubra Bauhin folijs.*
Red Whortles with Boxe leaves.



6. *Vitis Vinifera Cuvij.*
The Spanish red Whortle.



8. *Vitis Idea Cretica elatior.*
The taller red Whortle of Candy.



7. *Vitis Idea cretica Clusij.*
The French Honey sweete Whortle.



9. *Vitis Idea Cretica humilior.*
The lower Candy red Whortle.



note againe in some places, with many branches, scarce raising up themselves above the Mofse, among which it groweth, having sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, upon long footstalkes set without order on them, green above and paler underneath, and a little nicked about the edges, with a few soft haire on them also, and of a very astringent taste: the flowers come forth at the end of the last yeares shootes or branches, which were not observed, but there flood blacke round berries, as bigge almost as Cherries, upon long footstalkes, hanging downe when they were ripe, but reddish before, full of a not unpleasant juyce, containing within them no stones like

like Cherries but five feedes for the most part, being flat and white: the roote is woody with some fibres joyning thereto: this holdeth the greene leaves all the Winter.

4. *Vaccinia rubra buxifolia*. Red whorts with Boxe leaves. This red Whort riseth up like unto the great blacke Whort, having fundry harder leaves like unto the Boxtree leaves, greene and round pointed standing on the severall branches, at the toppes whereof onely, and not from the sides, as in the former come forth divers round and somewhat long hollow flowers, of a pale red colour, after which succede round reddish lappy berries, when they are ripe, of an acide and allringent taste: the roote runneth in the ground like the blacke: it is the leaves hereof fall not away in Winter.

5. *Vaccinia rubra longioribus folijs*. Red Whorts with longer leaves. This other red Whort is like a low creeping shrub, but growth somewhat thicker and greater then the former, the leaves whereof are longer narrower and sharper pointed then it, and growing reddish toward Autumne, but yet abiding on the branches like the former, and not falling off in Winter: the flowers are like the other, and so is the fruite, but not lappy, or with juyce therein, but dry and spissie, and without any manifest taste.

6. *Vaccinia Galeni Clusij*. The Spanish red Whort. This Spanish Whort likewise differeth not much from the former red sorte, having slender flexible stalkes and branches about a foote long, lying on the ground, covered with a reddish bark, somewhat like unto the tender branches of the Strawberry tree, having fundry leaves set thereon, neere resembling the Strawberry tree leaves but lesser, being thicke and lappy, but not hairy at all, and somewhat bitter with the stringent taste: at the ends of the branches grow divers bottle like or hollow round flowers, growing in clusters of the same whitish bluish colour that they are of, after which follow round red berries, like unto small Cherries, but of an acide taste: the leaves hereof likewise abide on the stalkes and fall not away in Winter.

7. *Vitis Idea terria Clusij*. The French honey sweete Whortes. This riseth higher then any of the former, to be four or five cubits high, with fundry thicke smooth woody stemmes from the roote, the lower parts being somewhat rough and covered with a blackish bark, the upper branches being greene, stord with many leaves thereon, set without order, which are somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour above and very hoary underneath: at the joints with the leaves come forth many white flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small round berries somewhat bigger then Hawthorne berries and blacke when they are ripe, having a small crowne as it were of five small points which were the flowers, sticking at their toppes, and being lappy of a sweetish taste like honey, with fundry blackish seede within them.

8. *Vitis Idea Cretica elatior*. The tallor red Whortes of Candy. This small shrubby plant tendeth forth slender woody blacke shootes from the roote, the wood being hard and white without any sent, but somewhat heating the tongue on the tasting, parted into divers branches, furnished at the joints by unequal spaces, sometimes with single leaves, but usually with two, and sometimes with three or four together, which are somewhat hard and almost round, dented a little about the edges, being somewhat like unto Holly, but nothing so hard or prickly: of a sad greene colour on the upper side and grayish the lower, at the ends of the branches, and at the joints also with the leaves come forth fundry white, Cherrylike flowers, each on a long footstalk, and after them small round and somewhat long reddish fruite, of a pleasant taste, of the bignesse of a Beane, having a freezy or woolly crowne at the toppes, and being dry turneth blacke and hard.

9. *Vitis Idea Cretica humilior*. The lower Candy red Whortes. This other Candy red growth much lower, fuller of sprigges slenderer also and shorter whereon at ordinary spaces, stand ordinary leaves, three or four sometimes together, being almost round like unto the last, but lesser, softer, smoother and not so much dented about the edges, neither yet of so sad a greene colour on the upper side, nor so gray on the under, at the joints likewise with the leaves come forth long stalkes, with many the like white blossomes in a cluster, turning into smaller berries, of a darke red colour, and a little downy at the head, somewhat like unto Mirtle berries, which are familiarly eaten by the Shepherds, and others of the Country.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in many heathes, woods, and barren hilly places of this Land, as *Hampsteede Heath*, *Finsbury*, and *Saint Johns wood*, not farre from *London*, and in fundry other places. The first red sort in the North parts, as *Langshire* and *Torkshire*, on the hills, &c. The rest grow in *Hungary*, *Bavaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries also. The sixth *Clusius* found in *Spain*, and the branches and berries were shewed me by *Bell*, that brought them out of *Spain*. The seventh growth as *Lobel* saith on every of the hills in *Provence* of *France*, and *Clusius* on the hills nigh *Vienna*. The two last in *Candy*. They all flower in *March* and *April*, and the fruite of the blacke is ripe in *June* and *July*, the other later.

The Names.

The first blacke sorts are taken generally by the best later Writers, to be the *μυρτίνη* of *Theophrastus*, that is, *Vitis ex parte Ide, quam vocant Phalaris*, but *Pliny* saithy put in *Alexandria* instead of *Idea*, in Latine by them *Vitis Idea Theophrasti*, and because all the rest have a resemblance therunto, they are all called *Vitis Idea*, likewise, with their severall distinctions as you shall presently heare: they are many of them also called *Vaccinia*, by divers, thinking the black sort to be the *Vaccinia nigra* of *Virgil*, & by the transposition of a letter *Baccinia nigra parva quasi bacca*; but that error is exploded by many good Authours, that the *Virgil* putteth his *Vaccinia* among flowers, and not frutes; for as he saith, *Et sunt Vitis nigra*, & *Vaccinia nigra*, intending the colours were both alike, as a kinde of *Hyacinth*, which he might mean is the Violet flower. *Varronius* and *Pliny* indeede have a *Vaccinium* which giveth a purple dye to servants or others garments, which may very well be this, for such a purple colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is also called *Myrtillus*, and by some *Myrtillus Germanica*, because the Physicians and Apothecaries in *Germany* and those parts, took them to be true Mirtle berries, and so used them until they were shewed their error; and since have forsaken it, as we have done also. *Gesner* also in his sheweth, that some did take the *Vitis Idea*, to be that Vine that beareth Currants, but saith he, that noble Vine groweth not on so high or snowy mountains, but rather in the Places and open hills, and ordered by the industry of men. The first *Tragus* calleth *Myrtillus exiguus*, and so doe *Matthiolus* and *Longdunensis*. Do-

Idem and *Lobel*, called it *Vaccinia nigra*, *Angulana*, *radix Idea fructu nigro*, *Cammararius*, *Gesner* and *Clusius*, *Vitis Idea vulgaris bacca nigra*, *Calapinus* *Begonia primum genus*. The second is called by *Tragus*, *Myrtillus grandis*, and is the *Vitis Idea major* of *Thalium*, the *Vitis Idea secunda* five altera of *Clusius*, and the *Vitis folijs ovatis* *multis*, although be hath transposed some of these titles to his second, which is my third whereof onely *Clusius* maketh mention and calleth it his first, and *Gerard* *Vaccinia Pannonica*, and *Banham* calleth *Vitis Idea folijs ovatis* *ambrosiatis*. The fourth is called *Vaccinia rubra*, and *Vitis Idea rubra*, by all writers thereof: *Cammararius* and *Thalium* say that some took it to be *Rhus minor* *Pliny*; and *Clusius* *Vitis Idea buxifolia*, and *Angulana* *Radix Idea fructu rubra*, as he did the blacke before, *Radix Idea fructu nigro*, and *Longdunensis* doth thinke that this is not properly the *Radix Idea* of *Discordia*. The fifth is mentioned onely by *Cammararius* in *horto*, who calleth it *Vitis Idea rubra* *Bavaria*. The sixth is referred by *Clusius* to the *apocynum* of *Galen* in his seventh Booke, de *compiti*, *med. secundum locos*, cap. 4. and thereupon he called it *Vitis Idea Galeni*, *Banham* referreth it to the *Vitis Idea*, making it his sixth and calleth it *Idea radice* *Discordia* also. The seventh is called by *Clusius* *Vitis Idea terria*, not thinking his former to be so worthy of that name, *Lobel* saith the French call it *Amelanchier*, and doubteth if it be not that shrub which they call *Alisier*, *Bretonius* saith, that their *Amelanchier* is called in *Candy* *Agrimela* and *Codemala*, but I thinke he is deceived, that having blacke, and this red fruite: *Gesner* in his Epitomes, as *Clusius* saith (if he meant this plant) giveth it divers names, as *Myrtomela*, *Parmelia*, *Pyrus Cervina*, and *Pyrus Idea*, *Daléchampius* taking it to be *Coronaster* *Gesneri*, calleth it *Epimela altera*, but giveth it red berries, which therefore I suppose may be rather one of the two last. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of Exoticke plants, by the name of *Cerasus*, and *Chamecerasus* *Idea Cretica*, thinking the former most neere to be the *Cerasus* *Idea Theophrasti*. The Italians did use to call the first *Mirtillo*, but now *Vitis Idea*, according to the Latine, the French *Airelle* and *Arville*, the Germans *Heidelber*, the Dutch *Crake besen*, and we Whorts or Whorle berries, and Bill berries with us about *London*.

The Vertues.

The Bill berries doe coole in the second degree, and doe a little binde and dry withall: they are therefore good in hot Agues, and to coole the heat of the stomacke and liver, and doe somewhat binde the belly, and lay callings, and loathings, but if that they be eaten by those that have a weakke or a cold stomacke, they will much offend and trouble it saith *Cammararius*, and therefore the juyce of the berries being made into a Syrrupe, or the pulpe of them made into a confect with Sugar, will be more familiar to such, and helpe those paines, the cold fruite procured, is good for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for those that are troubled with an old cough, or with an ulcer in the Lungs or other disease thereof: with the juyce of the berries Painters to colour paper or cards, doe make a kinde of purple blew colour, putting thereto some Allome and Galls, whereby they can make it lighter or darker as they please. And some poore folks as *Tragus* sheweth, doe take a pottell of the juyce strained, whereunto an ounce of Allome, four or fiftenefulls of good Wine vinegar, and a quarter of an ounce of the waste of the copper forges, being put together, and boyed all together, into this liquor while it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their cloth, wooll, chred or yarne therein, letting it lye for a good while, which being taken out and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water will have the like *Turke* blew colour, and if they would have it sadder, they will put thereto in the boyling an ounce of broken Gales: *Gerard* saith, that hee hath made of the juyce of the red berries, an excellent crimson colour, by putting a little Allome thereto: the red Whorts are taken to be more binding the belly, womens courses, spitting of blood, and any other fluxe of blood or humours, to be used as well outwardly, as inwardly.

Vitis hiba frutx, The Silver Bush.

CHAP. XLVII.

Vitis hiba frutx, The Silver Bush.

BE beautiful fine bush groweth to the height of a man, with a number of slender branches, thicke bushing out on all sides, whereon grow long winged leaves made of many small ones like *Lenill* leaves, but narrower, each fet against other, with wode one at the end, of a faire greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath, the young leaves being also of the same colour: at the ends of the bush standeth large umbels of yellow flowers, made after the fashion of broome flowers, set in grayish huskes, like the heads of the three leaved grassie, after which come small narrow flat pods, soft and grayish likewise, with two or three small round, and somewhat long blackish gray seede in them: the roote is hard and woody: this is very tender, not induring the Winters, although housed, nor any where in our Country, but in a warme stove, where the fire may preserve it from the cold, which it will not abide early or late: that is, it must be housed betimes, and not set abroad too early.

The Place and Time.

It groweth on the hill *Serius*, called *Cap de sette* of the *French*, not farre from *Agatha*, by *Mompeliser*, as also upon *Mont nigro*, not farre from *Ligorne* in *Tuscany*. And flourisheth in May in the natural places, the seede being ripe in *July*.

The Names.

Indee none of our moderne writers, to have made mention therof, before *Angulana* (who found it on the blacke hill



by *Ligustrum*, as is before said, and in his first kinde of *Barba Iovis* since *Pliny*, who speaketh thereof *lib. 16. c. 10.* that it shunned the waters, and was called *Iovis Barba*, and was fit to make hedges and border up beds, to be framed into any worke in a Garden, and *Celsus* since him. *Camerarius* onely nameth it, and so doth *Nesio*, but *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and lastly *Bauhinn* in his *Pinnax*, and all of them by the name of *Barba Iovis*, and yet the *Sedum majus*, great Houleekke is also called by that name, but to put a distinction betwene them, this is called *Barba Iovis arbor* or *frutex*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant of any Physicall property, whereunto this plant may be applied, and therefore thus much shall be sufficient untill the Vertues be better knowne.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Periclymenum five Caprifolium. Woodbine or Hony Suckle.

WE have divers sorts of plants under the name of *Periclymenum*, some that are winding about whatsoever standeth next them, and for the most part knowne throughout the Land, others are strangers, or not so well knowne: there are likewise divers that wind not, but stand upright, which I would separate in under as *Bauhinn* doth, but not make them kindes of ballard Cherries as hee doth, but joine them in name, although I disjoine them by Chapter, both because they have notable differences, and that I might not trouble you or my selfe with too many sorts in one Chapter.

1. *Periclymenum five Caprifolium vulgare*. Our ordinary Woodbine.

Our common Woodbine is well knowne to grow up with a woody stalk and branches, winding themselves, yet without claspers, so strictly unto whatsoever branch of any other tree, that it leaveth an impression therein of the winding, set with sundry leaves by couples, which are somewhat broad and long, round pointed, and of a whitish Greene colour above, and more whitish underneath: at the toppes of the branches come forth many long and hollow whitish and yellow flowers, laid open before, with many small threads sticking in the middle of them, of a fine sweete sent: after which succede small bunches of red berries, wherein is contained small hard seeds: the roote is woody with many fibres.

2. *Periclymenum five Caprifolium Germanicum flore tubello*. The German red Hony Suckle.

This German sort groweth higher and larger spread then the former, but ramping in the like manner, with the like leaves, but somewhat larger as the flowers are also, being red in the bud before they be blowne open, and continuing reddish on the outside, the bottomes of the flowers being wholly white on the inside.

3. *Periclymenum persicatum five Italicum*. Double Woodbine or Hony Suckles.

The double Hony Suckle groweth in the same manner as the other, but spreadeth more and farther, with whitish ramping branches, and such manner of whitish Greene leaves set on both sides of the branches up to the tops,

1. *Periclymenum five Caprifolium vulgare*.
Woodbine or Hony Suckles.3. *Periclymenum persicatum five Italicum*.
The double Hony Suckle.

where

where it beareth many flowers, at two or three severall places one above another, with two round leaves under them, at the joynts joyned so close together, that they seeme like sawlers to hold the flowers, which stand in the middle, and are of the same fashion and colour with the leaves, that is of a whitish yellow colour, with open corollas, dashed over with a light shew of purple, with threads within them likewise, and as sweet: this beareth these likewise, but not so many together.

4. *Chamaepericlymenum*.
Dwarfe Hony Suckle.

This Dwarfe Hony Suckle hath a creeping roote, running here and there underground, and shooting up stalks with sundry leaves, set by couples at the joynts, full of veins, and with five ribs running all the length of the leafe to the end, which is pointed, smooth and not dented about the edges, from the toppes of the stalks grow forth two branches, with four or five such like leaves as grow below, and from betwene the foote of them cometh a small sort of flowers, (which were not observed) and after them many red berries set in a bunch or knob together, like the Mulberry, but longer, and therefore I thinke it should rather pertaine to the family of the *Chamaemori*, but *Clasius* to shew, not only his love to Doctor *Penny*, is letting it passe by his name, but also his judgement shewt by the name, so I, untill I can have better knowledge of the Plant, must let it to passe, but with my caution.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth every where in this Land, in the hedgcs abundantly. The second in Germany. The third in Italy, *Provence of France*, &c. Both it and the second are onely kept in our Gardes, or Orchards, or set against a house side to runne about the Windows, where they keepe the rooms coole, and make a goodly view without. The last was found by Doctor *Penny*, as *Clasius* saith, by *Quincey*, who gave him both the figure and the description as it is here expressed. The first is in flower in June, and the fruite is ripe in August. The second and third are earlier, both for the flower and fruite, yet we never saw fruite of the second to follow any of the flowers.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *παρακλυσμα*, but the Greekes in these dayes, *παρακλυσμα*, in Latine *Periclymenum* also, and *Caprifolium*, but *Pliny* mistaking the word *Periclymenum*, setteth downe the properties of *Cymennum* for it, with the *Matrisylvia*, *Uolucrum majus*, and *Lilium inter spinas*, and *Vinciboscum* by *Celsus*, according as his *Italian* called it. The first and third are called by all Authors that have written of them, either *Periclymenum* or *Caprifolium*, some entitle the first *Germanicum*, and some *vulgare Septentrionalium*, but the second is more rightly named *Germanicum*, because I thinke no Country hath it naturally but that. The third is *Persicatum alterum*, a *pandus* or *Italicum*. But the last was first set out by *Clasius*, and from him *Tavernianus*, *Gerard*, *Bauhinn*, many selfe have it. The *Italians* call it *Vinciboscum*, the *Spaniards* *Madreselva*, the *French* *Chenresvilde*, the *German* *Gryß bladt*, and *Speck gilgen*, the *Dutch* *Gheeyenbladt*, and *Memmeken*, and we in *English* Woodbine, and Hony Suckle.

The Vertues.

We in our Land have by tradition continued so long in this error to use the leaves, and flowers, in all gargles, and lozions for inflammations in the mouth, or the sore privy parts of men or women, that I thinke the custom is growne too strong by time for me with a few words to shew the inconvenience, that it may be reformed, for they are neither cooling nor binding, as they are taken to be: but are of a clearing, resolving, confaming, and digesting quality, as *Hyssope*, *Oreganon*, and *Winter Savoury* are, that with *Figges* and *Licoris*, are effectuall to expectoration from the chest and lungs, wherewith they are filled: and that it is not fit to be used in inflammations, the very taste of the herbe holding a leave in ones mouth will declare, by the burning heat: will be felt therein, as *Diaphorides* and *Galien* say, that the decoction thereof being drunke fixe dayes together, will render the wine of blood: although at the first they will but provoke urine onely, the fruite and leaves as well as the flowers, are of use effect: but the flowers and leaves are of more use then the seeds, which is said to consume the spleene, and procure a womans speedy delivery, but whereas it is said to bring barrennesse to men that use it, it cannot properly be said of men, but of women to be barren, and of men to be unable to generation, or their seeds imprudent upon dry coules: the leaves or flowers in poulder or the distilled water of them, is much commended to be used and dryd up foule and moist ulcers, and to cleanse the face and skinn from morpheus, sunburne, freckles, and other discolourings of the skinn. The oyle wherein the flowers have been infused and summed, is good against convulsions of the sinues, and palsies, and any other benumbing cold griefe. The double Hony Suckle may be used to all these purposes, when the other is not at hand.

CHAP. L:

Gelfeminum five Iasminum. The Iasminē or Gelfeminē.

Eraspis hath exhibited unto us in his works, three sorts of Iasmines, with white, blew, and yellow flowers, whom *Tabernmontanus* and others doe follow, although without all knowledge of them: divers others much doubting the truth of the blew and yellow, have thought none such to be in *rerum natura*, but time and industry, the disclosures of hidden secrets, have brought them to light, yet very lately, and scarce knowne to our world, or therein but to a few; the true yellow I will shew others, and in the next, that yellow Iasmine, which formerly was taken for the right, but farre differing therefrom, having onely in the forme of the flowers, and in the next Chapter unto that, the true sort of *Serapis*, his blew Iasmine, as I verily suppose, yet because the growing thereof is not answerable to the Iasmines, but more correspondent to the *Lilac*, besides the *Persean* name whereby it came, although many of the leaves thereof resemble a Iasmine, I have placed it there, not without reason as I take it.

1. *Gelfeminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iasmine.
The ordinary white Iasmine hath sundry very long shootes from the rootes, sometimes twelve, yea twenty foote high: divided in many branches, covered with a darke grayish bark, the younger branches being greene with a white pith within like the Elder, whereon are set at severall places, long winged darke greene leaves, made of many small and pointed leaves, and the largest at the end, and longest pointed at the toppes of the young branches, stand divers flowers in a tuft together, each on a long greene stalk, which sustaineth a small long hollow bearing any fruite in our Country, but in the hotter where it is natural, it beareth a flat seede like a *Lupine*: the roote spreadeth much and farre in the ground, and giveth many suckers.

2. *Gelfeminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum simplex.* The single Spanish Iasmine.
This Spanish Iasmine groweth lower then the former by much, but hath leaves and flowers growing in the same manner, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, being somewhat broader, shorter, and thicker, and in the flowers which are larger, and purplish on the outside, before they be open, and white with purplish edges, when they are blown open, exceeding sweete of smell more then the former.

3. *Gelfeminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum multiplex.* The double Spanish Iasminē.
This kinde of Spanish Iasmine groweth very like but lesse then the single kind shooting forth such like leaves, but of a frether greene colour: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the branches, many together, but the hollow trunkes are shorter by the halfe ending in five or six leaves laid open like a starre, within which rise three

1. *Gelfeminum vel Iasminum album vulgare.*
The ordinary white Iasmine.



2. *Gelfeminum vel Iasminum Catalanicum simplex.*
The single Spanish Iasmine.



or five dayes, yet withering upon the stalkes fall not away, but after many dayes to abiding, another flower will breake forth of the same trunk sometimes: this hath a quicker sent then the other.

4. *Gelfeminum five Iasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum.* The Indian most sweete yellow Iasmine.
This rare Iasminē riseth in the warme Countries to be two or three cubits high, the barke whereof is smooth, and as red or purple as the Flower-gentle, spreading forth branches on all sides even from the lowest almost, and they againe divided into other lesser ones, bearing at sundry places, without order in some places, three leaves, in some five on a stalk, of a very sad or deepe shining greene colour, not dented at all about the edges, nor falling away in Winter, each part whereof is somewhat like the leafe of the Pomgranet tree, but harder and thicker, the flowers grow in the same manner at the toppes of the branches, and in tufts, formed very like unto those of the Spanish Iasmine, but somewhat lesser, yet abiding longer, and of a faire gold yellow colour, and exceeding sweete, after which succeed small round heads lesser then Olives, greene at the first, and blackish blew being ripe, cleere, shining like a grape, standing singly, and sometimes double upon a stalk including certaine blackish long seed like Peare kernels. This plant is more easie to be propagated, either by suckers or layers, but is very tender to keepe, not abiding either the least of Winters breath nor yet the cold Autumnal dewes, but much delighteth in warmth and moisture, yet neither enduring much raine or watering, to fall on his leaves or flowers, which will change the flowers paler, and the green leaves yellower, and therefore must have the moisture distilled at the rootes. This holdeth the greene leaves in the Winter.

5. *Gelfeminum five Iasminum luteum odoratum Virginianum candens & semper virens.*
The sweete yellow climbing Virginian Iasmine.

This Virginian Iasmine hath a pretty bigge woody stocke next to the ground, from whence rise sundry hard stalkes, dividing it selfe into many branches, spreading very farre upon the trees, or any thing standeth next to it, whereon are set at severall small distances, two pretty large Mirtle-like smooth leaves, but placed on contrary sides, each above other, as they are disposed in the double *Syringa Arabica*, or Pipe-tree: the flowers stand three or foure together, at the ends of the branches, somewhat like unto the former Iasmines, with a long hollow trunk, ending in five points, but not laid open into leaves like them, of a yellow colour, smelling very sweete, after which follow small, somewhat flat and long smooth yellow pods, parted in the middle all the length, full of small flat brownish seeds, winged as it were or skippy at the one end, and piled close upon another in each side of the pod.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts have beene brought, as it is thought out of Syria into Spaine, where they thrive passing well. The first sort, which they account to be wilde, serveth to graft the other two upon, that they may grow and thrive the better; we keepe the second with much care and provision, being more tender then the first, which is growing in many places of the Land, in private persons gardens: but the third, I have not heard that it hath beene as yet brought unto us, it being as yet more rare, and as tender to keepe, if not more then the second. The fourth is held doubtfull whether it came from the East Indies, China, or Japan, or the West Indies, for divers doe suppose the one and the other. The fifth groweth in Virginia, as Master Tradescant, who saw it there doth affirme, and from him I have a plant risen of the seede. They all flower late, and none of them beare any seede with us.

The Names.

The Arabians call the Iasmine *Zambach*, and *Sambach*, and Iasmin as it is thought, from the Greeke word *Iasme*, which signifieth *Violaceum*, it hath no other Greeke name, unless as some thinke it be the *Puriss alium* of Theophrastus. The first is called *Iasminum* or *Gelfeminum vulgatum* & *album*, by all Authours. The second is called *Iasminum*, or *Gelfeminum grandius* & *Catalanicum*, but by *Lucretianus* *Iasminum panicum*. The third is mentioned only by *Ferrarius*, in his *Flora* or *de floribus cultura*. The fourth by him also, yet mentioned in the Catalogue of the French Kings Garden at Paris. The fifth was never mentioned by any before, and but that Master Tradescant is confident to call it a Iasmine, and therefore I am content to put it with the rest to give him content, I would be further informed of it my selfe, before I would certainly give my consent.

The Vertues.

Serapis delivereth it, that the white Iasmine is hot in the beginning of the second degree, that it discusseth humours, is good against salt flegme, profitable to old cold men, and profitable for catarrhs, and the griefes that spring from tough flegme: the leaves either greene or dry, doe cleanse freckles, spots, and discolouring in the face or elsewhere, and helpe tetter, or ringwormes, and the like: it is not fit that those that are of an hot constitution should use this, for this breedeth the headache. The flowers are very sweete, and therefore they serve to strow in the boules for an ornament and good sent, they use also in the warme Countries to lay the flowers among their gloves

or fine linnen, to give the better sent. The oyle that is made of the flowers by intolation is good for any cold part of the body to warme it, and to ease the paines of the crampe, and stitching in the sides.

CHAP. LI.

Polemonium fruticosum vel Isaminum luteum vulgare.
Shrub Trefoile or the ordinary yellow Isamine.

Although as I said in the Chapter before, this plant is not of the Isamine, yet because it hath by time obtained that name, and that the flowers thereof in forme resemble the white Isamine, I thought it good to joine it next unto them, because I would not put it into their Chapter. It spreadeth white roots in the ground farre about, rising up in lundry places with many tall and slender twiggy branches, green

at the first, but after of a darke grayish colour, whereon are set at severall distances, three small darke greene leaves together on every stalk, the end leafe being the biggest: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, each singly by it selfe upon a stalk which are long and hollow, ending in five leaves usually, yet sometimes in fixe, very like unto the flowers of the white Isamine but yellow, and thereupon it was called a yellow Isamine, which being past, there follow other round blacke shining berries of the bignesse of a great Pease or bigger, full of a purplish juyce which will colour ones fingers that shall bruise them.

The Place and Time.

This groweth plentifully about *Mompelien*, and abideth well any where in our Country: it flowreth in *Iuly*, but we seldom see ripe fruite the con.

The Names.

It is called *Polemonium Monspeliensium* by *Gesner*, *Loebel*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Trifolium fruticosum* by *Donatus* and *Tabernaemontanus*, who also calleth it *Ruta bacifera frutescens*, and *Gesner* *Ruta capraria Gallorum Monspeliensium*, and by some *Isaminum luteum Italicum*, yet *Columna* calleth it, *Ismini species trifolia non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, *B. ser in horto Eystetensi*, sheweth one with foure leaves, that are greener, and not so sharpe pointed, and *Bauhinus Isaminum luteum vulgo dictum, baciferum*, who also giveth this note of it, that at *Mompelien* it is often found but with one leafe alone upon a stalk, although in Gardens it hath three. It is very doub: full whether it should be the *Polemonium* of *Diocorides* or no, for you have here the judgement of *Columna*, *non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, although *Loebel* would make it agree in all things. Some would make it therefore a *crisus*, but it agree in nothing, but in having three leaves together. We cannot learne what *Italian*, *French*, or *Dutch* name it hath, but in *English* it may be called *Shrubbe Trefoile*, according to the *Latine*, but *Gerard* saith, it is called *Make bare*, yet I know not where nor by whom: it is usually called now adates the yellow Isamine from the likeness of the flowers.

The Vertues.

We know not of any knowne property it hath for certaine, and therefore to give you the particular Vertues of *Polemonium*, when as peradventure not any one can belong thereunto, were needlesse, and the ground of a great errour.

CHAP. LII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.



Although I have shewed you these five sorts of Pipe trees in my former Booke, yet I thinke it not unfit to present you with them againe here, and give you a full description of that sort that was defective there.

1. *Lilac Matthioli five Syringa flore carneo*. The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.

The blew Pipe tree riseth sometimes to be as great as a meane apple, yet usually it groweth nothing to great, having oftentimes suckers rising from the roote, the younger branches being covered with a grayish greene bark, and the elder with a darker, having within them a pith like the Elder, with two faire broad, smooth deepe greene leaves, small pointed at the ends, set at every joynt, which are some distance one from another, many of them folding the leaves inwards, standing on long footstalkes: at the toppes of many of the branches come forth many long hollow blewish purple flowers, ending in five leaves, in a long tuft together,

Polemonium fruticosum vel Isaminum luteum vulgare. Shrubbe Trefoile, or the ordinary yellow Isamine.



1. *Lilac five Syringa flore carneo*. The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.



4. *Syringa flore alba simplic*. The single white Pipe tree.



3. *Syringa Persica five Lilac folijs incis* Perlicum, Isaminum Persicum dictum. The blew Persian Isamine or Pipe tree.



5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplic*. The double white Pipe tree.



ther, hanging downe, and are of a small leafe; the flowers being past, there come sometimes, but not often in our Country, long and flat cods, consisting as it were of two sides, with a thin skin in the middle, wherein are contained two long flat seeds: the rootes are strong and grow deepe in the ground.

2. *Lilac five Syringa flore latius five argentea.* The silver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former, either in stemme or branch, either in leafe or flowers, or manner of growing from the last, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a milky silver colour, which had a few of blew therein, coming somewhat neerer unto an ascolour.

3. *Syringa Persica five Lilac Persicum incisus folijs Infimum Persicum dicitur.*

The blew Persian Iasmine or Pipe tree;

This Persian Iasmine (or Persian Lilac, whether you will) is a shrub, or shrubby plant, never rising into a tree like the former, yielding many twiggies, or stems and suckers from the roote, whose wood is soft having a pith in the middle, as the other, seldom rising above a mans height, having a smooth blackish Greene bark, with sundry winged leaves therein, on all sides, some whereof as well those below as above, will be white without any division therein, resembling a Privet leafe, others will be cut in on the one side or the other, or both, and divers will be halfe like, or wholly like the posture, and divisions of the *Catalonian Iasmine* resembling it to neerely that thereby it came to be called a Iasmine: as at the toppes of the Sprigs and branches stand many tufts of flowers, in a long spike, of foure leaves a peece, so like unto the former Lilac, that at the first view of them you may truly, define it to be a Lilac, the colour onely excepted, which in this is more purplish, and of as sweete a sent or rather stronger: after the flowers are past, follow the like small long blackish feede, inclosed in somewhat long and pointed huskes like the former but lesser. This doth in every part, except the growth and leaves, come neerely to our ordinary Lilac, and doth in nothing but the leafe, resemble a Iasmine: for both the wood is white and pithy and the flowers grow in tufts or spikes, and appeare in May when no Iasmine doth; but the Lilac: the feed likewise is contained in hard huskes, as the Lilac and not as the Iasmine, like a Lupine, of a soft tendrace, and lilly the taste of this is somewhat harsh, with some attrition in the end, and the Iasmine hath a bitter sharpe biting taste, and very astringent withall. Yet as I said before, this is most likely to be *Serapio* his blew Iasmine. The roote spreadeth many branches with fibres to them, under ground, and many very well be propagated by the suckers: this holdeth his Greene leaves in the Winter, no more than the others doe.

This as I say is the *Iasminum carnium* of *Serapio*, whereof formerly there was great doubt among Herbarists whether there were such a thing *in verum natura*, very many denying it, because they either never saw this or never considered it.

4. *Syringa flore albo simplicis.* The single white Pipe tree:

This Bush never beareth any great (stem or body, but shooteth forth most usually many plant brownish twigs or shootes, and grayish when they grow elder, being pithy in the middle like the former, at each joint stand two leaves (somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, a little pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, many set together, consisting of foure leaves, as large as the Musk Rose, and of the same cream colour, with many small yellow threads in the middle, of a strong sweet, full and heady sent, not pleasing to a great many, by reason of the strong quickness of the sent: after which followeth the fruite, flat at the head, with many leafe scales compassing it, wherein is inclosed small long feed: the rootes runne not deepe into the ground, but spread with many fibres thereat.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici.* The double white Pipe tree.

The double Pipe tree from a short thick stump, not rising high above the ground, shooteth forth divers long and slender branches, whereon grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the last, but not so rough or hard, nor dented at all about the edges, two always standing one against another at the joints, but set or disposed on contrary sides, and not upon two onely; at the ends whereof come forth three or foure flowers, every one on a stalk by it selfe, which are long and hollow below, like the white Iasmine, and have a double row of white round pointed leaves, five or six in a row at the toppe, seeming like unto a double white Iasmine flower but larger, with some yellowness in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweet sent like the single kinde, and abide long flowering, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not abiding the least cold weather with us, the cold winde greatly molesting it in the hotter Countries, and must therefore be kept with us as charily as Orange trees, or rather more.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Arabia* as *Mathiolus* thinketh, who had it from *Constantinople*: but now is plentifully to be found in many Gardens of our Land as well as others. The second is a stranger with us as yet. The third is very like to come first out of *Persia*, as the name importeth, it is now to be seene with Master *Tradescant*, at South *Lambeth*. The fourth is almost as frequent as the first, but the original place is not certainly knowne. The last hath the original from *Arabia*, as the name importeth. The first, second, and third, doe flower in May, the fourth in June, and the last later.

The Names.

Some have taken these to be kindes of Iasmines, and that therefore the *Arabians Sambac*, doth as sily agree to these as to the Iasmines, for *Cesalpinius* taketh the first, which *Mathiolus* called *Lilac*, and to divers others after him, to be the *Iasminum carnium Mauritanicum*, or the *Ligustrum Orientale* (neither of which it can be, for the *Cyprius Pliny*, as I have shewed you before, may most likely be called by that name, and the blew Iasmine as I said very probable to be the third, which we call the Persian Iasmine) *Cusius*, *Camertius* and others, call it *Syringa carnula*, and *Lobel* and others *Syringa carnula Lusitanica*, it is thought that *Belonius* understandeth this plant, where he saith that the *Turkes* have a shrub with Ivy leaves always Greene, bearing violet blew flowers on a long spiked stalk many together, of the bignesse and fashion of a Foxetale, and thereupon called Foxetale in their tongue, yet this of ours beareth not Greene leaves in Winter, as *Belonius* saith, lib. 3. c. 50. that doth, whether it doe therein differ from ours, or whether he be mistaken, it resteth doubtfull. Some as *Lugdundus* saith, have taken this plant to be the *Ostrya* or *Ostrya*, of *Theophrastus*, because it beareth small feede like unto Barley, and some would have the white *Syringa* here set forth, to be his *Ostrya* likewise for the same cause, but I have shewed you the true *Ostrya Theophrasti* before, as *Cusius* hath sufficiently declared it. The second is remembered in no Author but

but the *hertus Elythris*. The third is called by *Prosper Alpinius*, in his Booke de plantis exoticis *Ligustrum wigandii*, by which name it came first to *Banbini*, as he saith, out of Italy, and afterwards from *Signior Contareni* his Garden, by the name of *Syringa laciniata folijs*, which he altereth to *Ligustrum laciniata folijs*, but it seemeth he had not only a branch to see, without flower, as it is in his description, and therefore could not further determine up the plant; but I have often seene it both in and out of flower, and doe hee give you both a full and true description of the plant; and the name that both we and *Jacobus Cornutus* set it out by, in his Booke of *Canada* plants, viz. *Agemilae Perforum*, which as he saith significeth *Lilac Persicum*. *Agem* enim *Persiden significat*, & *Lilac* florem, but came to us by the name of *Iasminum Persicum*, because many of the leaves are formed very like those of *Iasminum Catalanicum*, as I have shewed you in the description, yet the truest name to be imposed on it, is *Lilac Persicum*, as I have before shewed you, and this is that *Lilac laciniata folijs*, that J gave you understanding of in my former Booke. The fourth is called *Frutex coronarius* by *Clausius*, and *Syringa alba* by all other Authors but *Lobel*, who calleth it *Syringa Italica*, but he never saw it growing naturally wilde in Italy, but that he there found it very frequent in their Gardens, *Banbini* calleth it *Syringa alba five Phyladelphus Athenae*. The last is called *Sambac Arabum five Iasminum ex Gine*, so that it may not unfily be referred to either, it is called *Syringa Italica flore albo* plus, by *Beller*, who let out the great Garden of the Bishop of *Esfor*, although *Banbini* seeme to make two sorts of it, as his custom is in many other things, which it is likely he never saw, but upon *Alpinus* his resembling the leaves unto those of the Orange tree, for thereby he maketh his distinction. We may call it in English, either the double white *Syringa* or Pipe tree, or the double white Iasmine, according as it is in Latine, which you will, although the single white hath nothing the like resemblance in the flower to a Iasmine.

The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Physicke, that I know, and are but as ornaments in a Garden, and for the leavy and sweetnesse of the flowers there cherished, unless any would make a perfume of the flowers, by incensing them in the Sunne with oyle of sweete Almonds, or draw a Chymical oyle out from the said flowers, by distillation, onely the last *Alpinus* sheweth the *Egyptians* doe use more for ornament to trimme and perfume themselves, then for to helpe them in their diseases, nevertheless, they make haich hee an oyle thereof, which experience they have found it to be very helpfull for hard kernels and tumours in the flesh, and to cause a more eale and speedy delivery in travaile of childbirth by drinking this oyle warme and anointing the wombe also: Some likewise to drinke that oyle warme, and to anoint the stomacke outwardly therewith, against the cough and shortnesse of breath, and against the dangerous pleurisie, where one can hardly bring up the slegme, or phlegme, and against impostumations in the lungs, and against the violent paines in the stomacke, bowels, or privities: the oyle is made after the manner aforesaid, either with oyle of Almonds or *Sesamum*, and the flowers keeped and sunned.

CHAP. LIII.

1. *Oleander five Laurus Rosea.*
The Role pay or Oleander.

Here is of this Role pay two sorts, the one with crimson coloured flowers, the other with white, which are both so like in leafe and growing, that very hardly they can be distinguished, but they be in flower, and therefore one description shall serve for them both, and so might one figure also, but that I had them both ready cut in my hand, as I had many others, that is inserted into this Worke. The stemme or trunk hereof groweth in time with us (but much more in the hotter climates) to be as big below as a reasonable mans wrist, and divideth it selfe upwards into many stalkes, three for the most part rising at a place and from each of them likewise, three or four branches, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as a growth, the lowest part of the branches being bare without leaves, and keeping them only at the tops at the Winter, being long & somewhat narrow, more like to those of the Peach, the Bay tree, but thicker and harder, of a darke Greene above and yellowish below, the flowers come forth at the tops onely of the branches, of a deepe crimson colour while they are in the bud, and being blowne consist of foure long and narrow leaves, with round ends, somewhat twining themselves, of a clear red colour, tending to a deepe bluish, and in the other are white, without any mixture of other colour therein, but the Greene leaves are paler or fresher: after which come long hooked pods, hard or woody almost on the outside, and sowne in the hot Countries, but was never seene to beare the pods I thinke in our Country wherein is contained brownish flat feede, wrapped in a great deale of soft fine brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as silke, the pods being somewhat like unto the pods of *Astlepias* or *Periploca*, but larger, flatter, and harder.



2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus* five *Ebena Cretica* Bell.
Candy tree Trefoile or Candy Ebony.



4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arboreus*.
The Spanish tree Cytisus or tree Trefoile.



3. *Cytisus incanus Germanicus*.
The Germane hoary tree Trefoile.



6. *Cytisus Hispanicus scaberrimus* Clusij.
The low Spanish hoary Cytisus.



7. *Cytisus Austriacus five septimus* Clusij.
The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.



10. *Cytisus albus* Gerardi.
Gerard his eighth Cytisus.



the leaves at the joynts all along the branches, two or three together sustained by soft hoary white huskes, where- in they stand, why Gerard should call this kinde *emper virens*, and his Corrector after him so to let it passe, I know not, for neither Clusius first set it forth, nor any since him that have written of it, have so related it.

7. *Cytisus Austriacus five septimus* Clusij. The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.
The slender lathy twiggies of this Cytisus are pliable and hard to be broken, lying on or neare the ground, which are bare of leaves, unto the branches whereon they stand without order upon long footstalkes, shorter and greener then those of the third or Germane sort, and more hairy, greenish above and gray underneath: the flowers grow two or three at a joynt as the last and at the ends of the branches also, yellow at the first, but before they are quite past, turne more gold yellow, so deepe that they seeme red withall: the cods are small flat and hairy, with small browne seede within them.

8. *Cytisus Pannonicus five septimi species altera* Clusij. The hoary low Cytisus.
This is somewhat like the last in the slender pliable twigs, leaning downe to the ground and leaves like them: the flowers also are like unto them, but stand foure or five together, at the ends of the branches, and not at the joynts as in the last: the cods and seede differ not therefrom, but the leaves are a little hoary, and so are the cods also.

9. *Cytisus albicans Alpinus*. The whitish mountaine Cytisus.
There is little difference in this, as by the notes thereof appeareth from others in the branches or leaves, but that at some places two or three trefoile leaves, are set at a joynt, and the flowers are paler.

10. *Cytisus albus* Gerardi. Gerard his eighth Cytisus.
Gerard and his Corrector after him, mention this Cytisus as taken from Lobel and Pena, when as it agreeth with neither of those that are extant in their *Adversaria*, neither doth Bauhinus quote him for it, as he doth all others that be known: for the eighth of *T. abermontanus*, which might seeme to be this, Bauhinus noteth to be his *hirsutus*: the chiefest difference therein as Gerard saith, is in the leaves, which are a little dented on the edges, which yet are not seeme in the figure.

The Place and Time.

The first of these *Barbalmensis Maranta* found in Naples, and Honorius Bellus in Candy, as he did the second also: all the rest, except the sixth and last were found by Clusius in Hungary, Austria, and the parts thereabout: they all flower in the Spring of the year, but some earlier and some later, and give their seede in August and September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κύνος*, and *Cytisus* in Latine, a *Cythisis insula*, as Pliny saith, from whence it was carried to the Cyclades, to the Greekes, and after to the Latines, for the wonderfull fruit fullnesse it procurerth both in men and cattle, but especially in their herds and flocks: the former times as *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* shew, by their mistakings

K k k k k

mistakings of the true *Cytisus*, were finally verified in the knowledge of plants, in that for the most part, whatsoever herbe offered it self next to hand, that had but some shew like the true, it was profusely accepted for true, although after upon better examination it proved farre short thereof. The first of these is the *Cytisus Maranthæ* of *Marshallus*, *Lobel*, *Leidenensis*, and all others, and taken by *Camerarius* and others, to be the *Cytisus vernus* of *Galen*, *Discolides*, &c. the *Indian Pena*, confounded this and the next together, as *Bellus* seemed to doe also in calling it *Cytisus Creticus*, which he said is like unto that of *Marantha*, yea it is the same as he thought, having the like crooked cods, to be the *Ebennus Creticus*, but he afterwards corrected himselfe, in that it differeth much in the heads of flowers and feede, from that of *Marantha*, but *Basilianus* faith, he received from *Bellus* branches of each of these to shew the difference, so that this first is the *Lignum Rhodiaceum*, or *Cytisus vernus*. And the second is that which he first called *Cytisus Creticus*, and by the *Cretenses Archemoxylinum*, that is, *mobile lignum*, which for distinctions sake he calleth *Ebennus Creticus*. The third is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius* in his history, and the *Cytisus prior* of *Lobel*, and likewise the *Cytisus albus sylvestris* of *Cordus* in his History, although *Basilianus* doth sever them into three sorts, as who to will heedfully marke them, shall soone see that there is no such difference in them, to cause them to be severed. The fourth is the third *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Leidenensis* call *quarus Hispanicus*, because it is so in his *Spanish* Observations, but we take them all in this worke, according to the numbers expressed in his History of plants, as I have shewed you in divers places before. The four last sorts have in their titles, the number that you shall finde them in *Clusius*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of all these sorts (for it is probable they doe not one differ from another) are cooling, and doe dispel tumours, and hard swellings, if they shall be beaten with bread and so applied, the decoction of them being drunke, provoketh urine, for as *Galen* faith, the leaves have a digesting quality, with some temperate humidity in them also, as Mallow leaves have, *Columella* sheweth that in former ages, there was much profit made by the feeding of these herewith to give store of milke, and not onely to fatten them, but Bullockes and Goats also, and Hens, and all other sorts of cattell: but was planted also for Bees to feede on, as from whence they did gather more honey, then from any other plant whatsoever, and besides it abideth greene eight moneths of the yeare for their pasture, and may be kept dry the rest of the yeare following, as the dry fodder: if women that be Nurseries have not any store of milke in their breasts, let them sleepe some of the leaves and young branches hereof in faire water all night, and being strained forth in the morning, let them take three parts thereof, with a fourth of wine, which will breede good store of milke in them, and make their children strong and able: the dried leaves steeped all night in water, and boyled afterwards, strained and drunke is as effectfull as the juice.

CHAP. LV.

Pseudocytisus. The bastard or base tree Trefoile.

Here are divers sorts also of this base or bastard kinde to shew you, whereof one is the most adulterate of them all, which therefore shall be last exprest.

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus*. The first *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This first base tree Trefoile groweth up to the height of a small tree, whose body and branches are covered with a grayish bark, the younger twiggies being hoary white, the leaves are many, and smaller then in any other sort of *Cytisus*, three alwayes set on a stalk, of a pale greene colour, and abiding in the Winter, contrary to any of the rest, of a bitterish taste, the flowers are yellow and smaller then Broome flowers, standing as it were spike fashion at the end of the branches, after which come rough hairy long pods, wherein is thicke flatish blacke seede, smaller then that of Broome: the roote is woody and spreadeth divers wayes, the wood is firme and yellowish.

2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus*. The second *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This second *Spanish* sort, riseth not much above a yard high, full of shooes from the rootes, which are branched forth and wholly white, having hoary Trefoile leaves, never open but as it were folded together, the middle rib being great, of an extreme bitter taste: the deepe yellow flowers, are somewhat sweeter and stand at the end of the branches like the former, and the pods that follow are long and rough, of a blackish purple colour, the points being turned downwards, with greater and blacker seede in them: the roote is like the former.

3. *Pseudocytisus niger*. Blacke base tree Trefoile.

This base tree Trefoile groweth with the limber plant shooes, it bringeth forth not so high, but straighter and greater then the last, the bark of them being of a darke grayish colour, beset with small Trefoile leaves, somewhat round, and a little bitter in taste, and of a darke greenish colour, the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalks many together spike fashion, of a yellow colour and pretty sweete sent, like unto honey, the cods that follow are somewhat long and flat, with brownish seede in them.

4. *Pseudocytisus folijs subrotundis*. Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.

The stem hereof hath sundry branches growing forth from it, and set with small roundish darke greene leaves, upon very short footstalks: the flowers, are smaller then those of Broome, and yellow but more store set together at the ends of the branches, then the smallness of the plant might seeme to beare, of a pretty sweete sent and a pulsilike taste, the pods and feede are small like the last.

5. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus Bambini*. *Bambinus* his *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This *Spanish* base tree Trefoile hath hard round striped stalks, foure or five foot high, branched into sundry branches, somewhat woolly, stored with divers small Trefoile leaves, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are small and yellow like the others, unto which succede many small pods like unto those of Birds-foot, three, foure, or five joyned together on a stalk, with small flat blackish seede in them: this is not the same with the first of these base tree Trefoiles here set downe being much different.

6. *Cytisus facie quibusdam Alissum fricans*. A *Cytisus*-like unlike plant:

Because others before me have placed this plant as last of the *Cytisus*, so must I for this time, which else might

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus*.
The first *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.



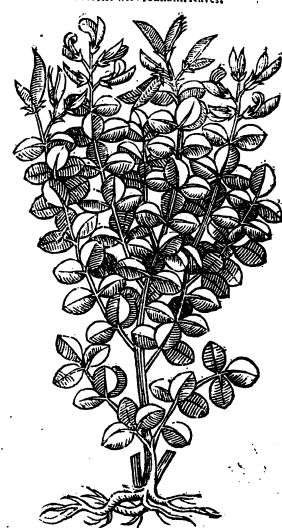
3. *Pseudocytisus niger*.
Blacke base tree Trefoile.



2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus*.
The second *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.



4. *Pseudocytisus folijs subrotundis*.
Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.



in some sort have been set with the other *Alyssa*, the description whereof is thus. From a tough woody root grow up sundry pliant hoary green stalks, spreading into branches, set with divers hoary green leaves together, contrary to all the other *Cytisus*, yet each leaf by it self, somewhat like unto them, but thicker and hairy also, the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppe, spike fashion, composed of foure leaves like to Stocke Gilliflowers, after which come feedes in round pods.

The Place and Time.

Three of these grow in *Spain*, the former two found by *Clusius*, and the last by some other, the other two in *France* and *Germany*, and flower and feede in the time of the former.

The Names.

The first of these is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Label* and *Lugdunensis* call *Cytisus Hispanicus primus*, by *Dodonaeus* *Pseudocytisus* prior, and *Bauhinus* *Cytisus minoris folijs ramulis tenuibus vilis*. The second is *Clusius* his second *Cytisus*, called also *Cytisus secundus Hispanicus* by *Label* and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Dodonaeus* *Pseudocytisus alter*. The third is the *Pseudocytisus seu niger Cordi*, the *Cytisus niger* five major of *Cameralius*. The fourth *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, the *Cytisus minor* of *Gesner*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Cytisus Gesneri*, and by *Bauhinus* *Cytisus glaber nigriscans*. The fourth is the *Cytisus alter minor* of *Label*, which *Elysterensis* calleth *Trifolium arborescens*. The last *Bauhinus* only hath described in his *Prodromus*, by the same title I doe here give it you.

The Vertues.

We have nothing recorded of any particular, of these bare shrubbes are induced withall, and although some may thinke, that they are of the same quality with the former, I am not of that opinion, in regard they are all much more bitter then the former, and some intensively bitter, which can be no helpe to encrease milke, in any creature, nor yet to fatten them as the former doe.

6. *Cytisus fance quibdam* *Alyssa* *fruticosa*.
A *Cytisus*-like woody plant.



CHAP. LVI.

Cupressus. The Cypress tree.

One doe make two sorts of Cypress trees, the male and the female, the one that spreadeth more then the other, which groweth more upright, not much differing in any thing else, which maketh me thinke the diversity riseth from the soyle or some casualty, and that the male which spreadeth is not a distinct species, which preferreth the kinde naturally as all other things doe, especially seeing as *Theophrastus* saith, the one doth degenerate into the other, and that both doe beare nuts and feede alike. I shall therefore under one make mention of both sorts, if they be so, and shew you that the Cypress groweth to be a great tall upright tree, spreading out the branches so even round about, that it seemeth to be so formed by Art, being (small below, not farre above the ground, then spreading out larger, yet keeping a round close compasse and afterwards spiring up to the toppe, lesse and lesse, very well representing a *Piramus* or Spire steele, the body and armes are covered with a reddish bark, the leaves are ever green, but loosing much of the verdure in Winter, which it regaineth the next Spring after, and somewhat long, slender, and flatish round, parted very much and somewhat resembling Savine, of a resinous sent and strong taste: some trees are feeble in some places to be more spreading in their branches, and not abiding so close, especially when they grow old, and doe beare their small yellow flowers, and their fruit, or nuts, as they are called afterwards, which grow here and there among the boughs, cloven or opening into divers parts growing ripe, but close and hard while they are young of a rustie browne colour, wherein are contained small browne seeds, but not so small as moles in the Sunne, as *Martialis* and others make them to be: the roote spreadeth much, but not very deepe: the wood is reddish, very firme and durable, not subject to corruption or wormes, but defending all other things, by the strong heady sent it hath, from all mothes and wormes, it yeeldeth out of the body of the tree, a kinde of liquid Rosin, like unto that of the *Larche* and Turpentine trees, of a very quicke and sharpe taste.

2. *Cupressus Americana*. The Cypress tree of America.

Although I doe not take this to be a true Cypress tree, yet because it hath obtained that name by all our travellers into the hether or Northern parts of *America*, where it is found in sundry Countreys thereof, let me joyne it here, untill by a better regard I may place it in a fitter. It groweth in some places to be a very goodly tall tree, fifty, sixty, yea eighty foote high, without any branch, and neere three fathome compasse at the lower end, and then spreadeth sundry large armes and branches, beset with many winged leaves, which are very fine, small, smooth, plaine, and not square, crumpled or plaited as the true Cypress is, and somewhat longer also, set on both sides of the stalks, without any certaine order, being not alwaies opposite: the nuts are somewhat like those of the Cypress but greater, with thicker, more open scales and greater feede within them. The wood smelleth somewhat

what sweeter, which in part caused it to be termed a Cypress. Whether this should be that *Thuya*, of *Theophrastus* lib. 8. c. 15. that is both in stocke, branches, leaves, and fruit, like unto the wild Cypress, it were somewhat worthy to be scanned, whose fruit it is likely, is that *Habel*, that *Valerius* brought home with him in his returne from his travels, and said it was so called in the East Countreys, the figure, whereof I here give you with this branch: the nut it self doth much resemble the nut of this, both for forme and large thicknesse of the scales. This loofeth his leaves in Winter.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary Cypress tree, groweth in sundry of the warme Countreys, of the Levant, & afterwards, and in many of the Isles likewise in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Candy*, where it is so familiar to the soile, that it springeth up every where, of it owne accord, in the Mountaines *Libi*, and *Lewce*, if the ground be stirred a litle, and that nothing else be sowne thereon, and beareth ripe fruit from September, almost all the Winter. The other is as is said, in sundry Countreys of the North *America*, whose feede was brought by *Malter Tradescant* from *Virginia*, and sown here, doe spring very bravelly.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κυπρίνη* and *κυπρίνη* and *κυπρίνη* and *κυπρίνη*, id est, a partu parvium ramorum, in Latine *Cypressus*, and *Cupressus* also. The Arabians call it *Saro*, and *Seru*, the Italians *Cypressi*, the Spaniards *El Cypress*, the French, Dutch, and English, *Cypres*, and the Germanes *Cypressen*.

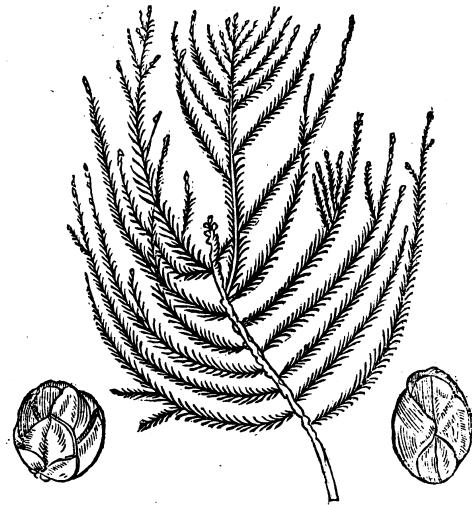
The Vertues.

The Cypress cooleth bindeth, and dryeth without either heat or biting sharpnesse, but so much as may put the acerbity in action, yet it doth resolve and consume humidities, in putride ulcers, the pauther of the leaves with a litle Myrre and wine, helpeth those fluxes that fall on the bladder, and provoketh urine being stopped, and without Myrre the fluxes also of the belly or stomacke, bleedings, and spitings of blood: the decoction of them, performeth the same likewise, it helpeth also the cough, and thornesse of breath, by taking fasting a small draught, and if the like draught be taken every morning for many daies together, it will helpe the rupture, so as some of the fresh leaves be applied also to the place, and well bound on; which things the nuts do performe more effectually, and in all fluxes of blood and humours: the small chips or rasping of the wood, taken in Wine provoketh womens courses, and helpeth the bitin: of the Scorpion, as also procureth a good colour to the whole body: the leaves bruised and laid upon fresh wounds that bleed much, doth stanch the bleeding, and so consolidateth the wound being used by themselves, or with fine barley meale, it helpeth Saint *Andrews* fire, creeping ulcers, and cancrules and the sores and ulcers of the privy parts in man or woman, and helpeth the inflammation of the eyes, and applied with sweat to the stomacke doth much comfort and strengthen it against colicings, and other the passions thereof upon defluxions of sharpe

1. *Cupressus major* sine latius.
The Cypress tree.



2. *Cupressus Americana*, on *Thuya* *Theophrasti* *Cupressus* *culmis* *caulis* *frutibus* *Habel* *habe* *affimilatus*. The American, or Virginia Cypress tree, with the fruit *Habel* of *Clusius* which is like unto this.



humours thereon, the leaves beare with some dry figges, doe mollifie the hardnesse of tumours, and of the cellicles, and consumeth the Polypus of the nose, which is an excrescence or peece of flesh growing therein: the same also boyled in vinegar and made up with the meale of Lupines, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the alio boyled in vinegar and made up with the meale of Lupines, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the tooth ache, the mouth being often washed therewith: the same also taketh away the Morpew, freckles, spots, and the like in the skinned, the nuts boyled in Wine, and the haire washed therewith, causeth them to grow black, and if the ashes of them be mixed with the poulder of a Mules hoofe, and oyle of Myrdes, it will stay the falling of them: the branches and nuts of the Cyprisse being burned, driveth away gnats, and other such like troublesome flies: the leaves being laid among feedes of any sort, will keep them from being eaten with worms, and the wood in Wardrobes will preserve garments from Mothes: the wood it selfe is in no age subject to the worme, neither will the fence decay in many yeares, and therefore much desired in chests and boxes, *Thevet* reporteth that he saw at *Damiate* in *Egypt*, a Cyprisse chest that was digged ten foote deepe out of a moorish ground, and found uncorrupt in any part, which as was likely had lye there since *Sultan Selim* subdued *Egypt* in the year 1512.

CHAP. LVII.

Arbor Vita. The tree of life.

This tree being in some sort like unto the Cyprisse, I thought good to joyne next thereunto. It is seth to be a reasonable great and tall tree, standing long in a place, covered with a darke reddish bark on the body, but more red on the branches, spreading many branches, and many small twiggies bending downwards, which and the long leaves, that come from them, on both sides are flat, and plated or braided, as it were like a braided lace, of a darke yellowish Greene colour, soft and not hard or pricking, abiding Greene, alwayes smelling without falling away, and tasting somewhat strong and resinous, not pleasing to many, but ready to provoke calting, yet very cordiall, and pectorall also to them that can endure it, at the ends of the branches come forth small moisse yellowish flowers, which turne into small fealy yellowish heads, wherein lie small and long brownish feede: the wood is firme and hard, and of a brownish colour.

The Place and Time.

It first was brought from *Canada* by the *French*, in King *Francis* the first his time, and presented to him, and from the encrease thereof, is spread sufficiently through all the Countries neere it, and flourisheth in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *August* and *September*.

The Names.

This being a new found tree, hath no true, ancient Greeke or Latine name to call it by, for although molt that have written of it, referre it to the *Thnja* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 5. c. 9. which he compareth both in branches leaves and fruit, unto the Cyprisse tree, yet *Omne simile non est idem*, and although it hath some likenesse in the leaves, yet so it is not in the fruit, and I verily beleve, that it is *proprium sui generis*, not to be paralleled, or made the same with any other we have, as most of the trees and herbes of *America*, are not equal to those that grow in *Europe*, the better part of *Africa* and of *Asia* the lesse, as experience sheweth. *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be his *Thuya verticillata* genus. Some would make it a kinde of *Cedrus* *Lycia*, but that beareth red berries, which this doth not. Some also have called it *Arbor Paradisa*: but it was presented to the *French* King by the name of *Arbor Vita*, but upon what reason or ground I know not, but ever since it hath continued that name of the tree of life. *Clusius* and *Bernhardus* say, that some would referre it to the *Buna* *arbor* *Plinij*, but that as he saith hath whitish branches, and sweete being burned.

The Vertues.

Although we have no forraigne experience to report unto you, yet upon tryall of the leaves by some in our owne Land, we have found that they that were long time troubled with a puerulentous cough, and shortnesse of breath, have bene much relieved and holpen thereof, by the use of the leaves taken fasting with some bread and butter, as the most familiar way for some few dayes together, thereby expectorating the stegne stuffing the lungs, and so clearing the passages as they found much good by it, and doubtlesse the resinous smell and taste, abiding dry, as well as fresh, doth evidently declare the tenuity of parts therein, and a digesting and cleansing quality, which if any would put into action they should soone see the effect.

CHAP. LVIII.

Tamariscus. The Tamariske tree.

T Have three or foure sorts of Tamariske, to bring to your consideration, one whereof was never published or made knowne to the world, before I gave you a hint thereof in my former Booke, which I meant to ranke with the rest here.

1. Tamariscus folijs laetior. The Germane or broader leaved Tamariske.

We observed it growne in some places where it hath stood very many yeares to be a reasonable great tree, whose bark was somewhat thicke and rugged, of a darke reddish colour, the younger shootes being reddish at the first, Greene after, and blackish when they are dry, better all about with fine long darke Greene leaves, as it were crinkled because they are so small and short, that stand about the longer, yet are they greater and broader then the *French* kinde: at the end of the young shootes come forth a long spike of flowers and leaves among them, each flower being made of five purplish leaves like threds, divers of them standing in a Greene huske together, in which huskes when the flowers are past, grow seeds lying among them, which together are carryed away with the winde: the leaves fall away every Autumne, and spring anew in the Spring.

Physia frut. *Tamariscus* specierum.
Tamariske of three sorts.

2. Tamariscus folijs albidus.

White Tamariske.

Of this kinde I have seene another sort very beautifull and rare, brought me by Master *William Ward*, the Kings chiefe servant in his *Granny*, from his house at *Boram* in *Essex*, whose branches were all red, while they were young, and all the leaves white, abiding so all the Summer, without changing into any shew of green like the other, and so abideth constantly yeare after yeare, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

3. Tamariscus folijs tenuiore.

The French or finer leaved Tamariske.

This finer leaved Tamariske doth in many places grow but into a small shrubbe also, but in others into a great thicke and tall tree, with many spreading armes and branches, whose leaves are set in the same manner, and grow after the same fashion, but finer and smaller like unto Heath, of a grayish Greene colour: the flowers are smaller, and grow spike fashion like the other, being purplish at the first, but white when they are blowne open, consisting of five leaves apeece, which turne into downe with the small feede in them, and falleth away as the Willow and Poplar doe, but *Lobel* saith, they turne not into downe, but the fruit is round like Olive stones, which as he saith being laid in the Sunne have stirred to and fro for three dayes together, having a worme within them, which was the chiefe cause of the motion, and having made a hole in the graine cometh forth: which of these is truest, seeing both affirme the matter as eye-witnesses of the relation, I know not, never having seene the tree beare out his fruit or feede with us.

4. Tamariscus ægyptia galim ferens. The Egyptian Tamariske.

This tree groweth in *Egypt*, and other places of *Syria*, *Arabia*, and *Turkie*, as *Belonius* saith, who observed it to be a wondrous great and high tree, growing as well in dry ground as in moist, whose woods of them growing together in each foile, whose kind is of this last described, but besides, it beareth small hard excrescences, like unto great Gaules, of divers formes, some longer, some shorter, some broad, others thicke or slender.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Germany* in divers places, and as *Cordus* saith, he observed two sorts, one growing neere the River of *Rhine* with a finer leafe and firmer wood, and a little pith, and another about the *Danubius* or *Danow*, which broader leaves, and not so firme wood: The second is declared in the description: The third groweth not only in *Narbone*, and about *Montpelier*, but in *Spain* in divers places, as *Clusius* saith it is downe: the hill in *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and the places neere therabouts, they flower about the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the seed is ripe and blowne away in the beginning of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μυρική* in Latine also *Myrica* and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariscus*, and by *Pliny* *Bria* *lyvestria* in *Achasia* as *Lugdunensis* saith. The first is called *Tamariscus*, and *Tamarix humilis* by *Cordus* and others, and

and *Tamariscus Germanica* by *Lobel*, all others call it *Myrica* or *Tamarix sylvestris* or *altera*. The second hath no other name, but what I have given it. The third is called *Tamariscus* or *Tamarix Narbonensis* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and *Myrica*, and *Tamariscus sylvestris* by *Clefsius* and *Alpinus*, and *Tamarix Gallica* and *Hippunica* by *Clefsius* also: The last is taken to be the *Myrica*, and *Tamarix sativa* of *Discorides*, by *Clefsius*, *Cordus* and others, by *Belonius* *Tamarix gallica anusta*. The *Arabians* call it *Chermajel*, and the former sort *Tarja* or *Cesa*, the *Italians* *Tamarigo*, the *Spaniards* *Taray*, and *Tamargueira*, the *French* *Tamaris*, the *Germanes* *Tamarischen baum* or *holz*, the *Dutch* *Tamarischen*, and we in *English* the *Tamariske* tree.

The Vertues.

Tamaris as *Galen* saith, is of a cleansing and cutting quality, without any manifest drying, yet it hath a little therein, but the fraite and bark are much more drying, and is very powerfull against the hardnesse of the spleene, if the roote or leaves or young branches be boyled in Wine or vinegar, and drunke and applied outwardly to the place also, the leaves boyled in Wine and drunke, is good to stay the bleeding of the hemorrhoidal veins, the spitting of blood, and womens too abounding courses, and helpeth the jaundie, and the chollick, and the bitings of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Viper and all other venomous Serpents, except the Aspe. The bark is as effectfull, or rather more to all the purposes aforesaid, and both it and the leaves boyled in Wine, and the mouth and teeth often washed therewith, helpeth the tooth ache being dropped into the eares easeth the paines, and is good for the rednes & watering of the eyes: the said decoction with some honey put thereto is good to stay gangrenes, and fretting ulcers, the said decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to lice and nits. The wood is held to powerfull to wale and consume the hardnesse of the spleene, that (although it is likely to be fabulous that is said thereof) if Swine drinke, or eate their wash out of the toughes made thereof, it will wale their spleene so much, as that they will be found quite without after a while, but if the weth that is very effectfull to consume the spleene, and therefore to drinke out of cannes or cups made thereof, is very good for splenetick persons. The shes of the wood are used for all the aforesaid effects, and besides doth quickly helpe the blisters raised by burnings or scaldings of fire or water. *Alpinus* saith and *Ueslingius* affirmeth it, that the *Egyptians* doe with as good successe use the wood hereof to cure the French disease, as others doe with *Lignum Vitæ* or *Guaiaecum*, and give it also to such as are possit with leproy, scabbe, pustles, ulcers, or the like and is available also to helpe the dropick, arising from the hardnesse and obstruction of the spleene as also Melancholly, and the blacke jaundie that ariseth thereof.

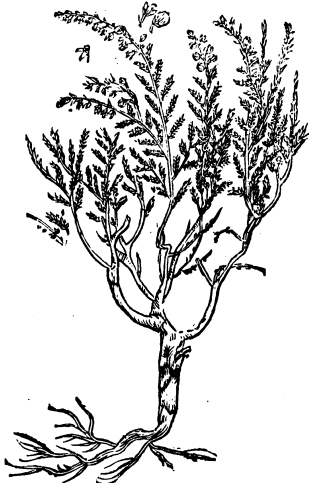
CHAP. LIX.

Erica. Heathes.

Here are a great many sorts of Heathes, and therefore to avoid confusion I must divide them into foure Ranges or Orders the first of those whose leaves are like *Tamariske*, the second like unto the Heath-pine or *Coris*: the third is of those that lye or leane downe to the ground, and the last of those that beare berries.

1. *Erica vulgaris*. Common Heath.

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsutior*. Common rough Heath.



1. *Erica*

1. *Erica vulgaris*. Common Heath.

The Heath that groweth most frequent in our Land, is a low shrubby plant, little above halfe a yard or two more high, with rough woody brownish stalkes and sundry branches, plentifully flowered with small short green leaves like to those of *Tamariske*, sower usually set together, from the middle to the ends of the branches, stand in small bottle like bright purplish flowers at severall distances about the stalkes, and ending in four corners, in which grow small seeds when they are past the roote spreadeth deepe, sometimes this is found with white flow: Flare also about very feldome.

2. *Erica vulgaris hirsutior*. Common rough Heath.

This other Heath groweth like the former in all things, but somewhat higher, the leaves whereof are alike also, but more rough, and of a hoary greene almost white: the flowers also are like, but somewhat paler, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference: the rootes of both grow downe, and are strongly fastned in the earth: the seed is like, and so is the roote.

3. *Erica Greca Phana dista*. The Greekish common Heath.

Plinius in his first Booke of Observations, and the 53. Chapter, that giveth us the knowledge of this Heath, saith, that meeting certaine boyes that had gathered bundles of Heath about *Sydeocapsa* in *Macedonia* to burne, which they called *Phana*, was desirous to know the difference betweene it and common Heath, and by them he learned this, as one especiall note of difference, that it is easily pulled up by the rootes, without any instrument to digge the ground, when as the other common sort cannot be gotten out without a spade to digge it.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth throughout the Land in waste grounds that are called Heathes, because this kinde of plant groweth most plentifully thereon: the second groweth on *Windsor* Heath, where *Clefsius* saith he found it, and the last in many places of *Greece*, the first and second are found sometimes twice flowering in the yeare usually; in *Iuly* and *August*, and sometimes in the Spring also.

The Names.

The generall name for Heathes in Greeke is *ερίκη*, but *Tetralix* by the *Athenians* as *Pliny* saith, in Latine *Erica*, and of some *Myrica*, mistaking it, yet by *Parro Sisara*, but that particular sort here shewed you in the third place called *Phana* now adays by the Greekes. *Marcellus* was in a very great error, that made Heath a kinde of Broom, because it serveth to the same use, that is, to sweepe houses. The first is by all called *Erica vulgaris*, and *Erica Myrica folio* by *Lobel* and *Clefsius* who also fo call the second, which *Banlinus* saith, some took to be the *Sage* *Plini*. The last is sufficiently exprest in the description, and here before. The *Italians* call it *Erica*, the *Spaniards* *Quero*, the *French* *Bruiere*, the *Germanes* and the *Dutch* *Heiden*, and we Heath.

CHAP. LX.

1. *Erica Coris folio maxima alba*. The great white flowered Heath.

His Heath groweth the greatest of any, even as tall as a man, and yet sometimes much lower, with woody browne stalkes and branches, the leaves being small, round and short, somewhat like those of *Coris*, set in a quadrupartite forme, or crosse fashion, the flowers likewise grow foure together at a space, from the middle of the branches upwards, forming a very long spike of a foote long, and are like small long and hollow white bottles somewhat sweete, the seeds and rootes are like the former kinde.

2. *Erica Coris folio maxima purpurascens*. The great purple flowered Heath.

This differeth from the former in nothing, but in having slender stalkes, yet as high, and in the flowers, which are long and hollow like them, but of a purplish colour. Another like hereunto *Maitholus* setteth forth with flowers only at the toppes of the branches.

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceo purpureis*. Greene Heath with purplish greene flowers.

This likewise differeth little from the last, but onely that it flower and more largely spread, and hath darker green leaves, sower set together all along the branches, and flowers likewise up to the toppes in forme like them, but of a whitish greene Purple colour being fully growne.

4. *Erica scoparia*. Brush Heath.

The Brush Heath groweth close and round, with sundry slender branches, and small greene leaves on them, which quickly fall away from the stalkes being a little dry, and the flowers two together for the most part, smaller then the former, and of an herby greene colour, but hollow as the other: besides these, it likewise sometimes beareth small scaly heads of leaves, like unto those of the common hard Time.



altera.

5. *Erica*

3. *Erica major floribus ex herbaceis purpureis.*
Great Heath with purplish green flowers.



5. *Erica punctata* Boiss. var. *Lebelii* Scoparia nostras.
The low Dutch or our Broome Heath.



4. *Erica scoparia.*
Bruft Heath.



6. *Erica scoparia altera.*
Another Broome Heath.



7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Classi.*
Clasf his fifth Heath with triple branches and leaves.



5. *Erica pumila Belgarum* Lobely *scoparia nostras.*
The low Dutch or our Broome Heath.

This Heath groweth low and short, hard and brittle, with blackish stalkes and brownish branches, and small green leaves like those of Tyme set on them, somewhat hairy, but four together as in the rest, the flowers grow five or six together at the toppes of the branches, hollow like the rest, and of a pale purplish colour.

6. *Erica scoparia altera.*
Another Broome Heath.

This other differeth not much from the last, but in bearing three leaves at a space, somewhat broader then the other, green above and gray underneath, and a little hairy withall: the flowers likewise are many, and stand three together, at the toppes by equal distances, turning all one way, being somewhat larger and greater bellyed, but of a deeper red colour then the last.

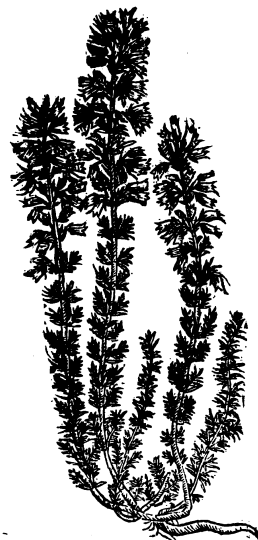
7. *Erica Coris folio quinta Classi.*

Clasf his fifth Heath, with triple branches and leaves. This triple Heath groweth low, and with slender branches, three usually set at a joynt, and three small thinn leaves likewise set by spaces thereon, in an even order or manner, the flowers grow from the middle to the top, somewhat large, many together at the joynts, upon longer footstalkes, and are of a dull or dead purplish colour.

8. *Erica virgata sive sexta Classi.*

Small upright Heath without branches. This Heath hath sundry hard and upright stalkes rising from the roote, scarce a cubit high, being all single, without any branch spreading from them, and covered with an ash-coloured bark, at the severall joynts whereof come forth divers small darke green leaves bushing together, and towards the top sundry hollow flowers, like the rest standing together by spaces, of a most bright deepe crimson colour hanging downe.

8. *Erica virgata sive sexta Classi.*
Small upright Heath without branches.



9. *Erica similis peregrina planta Lobelij.*
Lobel his strange Heath.



upon long footstalks: you must understand that all these sorts beare small seede, although it is not mentioned to every one.

9. *Erica famula peregrina* planta Lobelij. *Lobels strange Heath.*
This strange plant (which Lobel could not tell what to make of, finding it growing in a pot, in *Monsieur de Brancion* his Garden, yet would joyne it in the end of his Heathes, with this title as one of them, is a very strange Heath indeed, when as he made another plant that was very like it, to be a kind of *Sedum minimum variegatum*, as in the same page, and the next line unto this, he himselfe doth set it downe, yet calling it *Erica peregrina altera*, being to neere one unto another that I thinke them *congeneres*) groweth shrubby, that is, with woody stalkes and branches, like other Heathes, with many small long narrow leaves upon them, and purplish flowers at the toppes, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, as neere as my memory will serve me, saith *Lobel*.

The Place and Time.

Clusius saith, that he found the first in sundry parts of *Portugall*, not farre from *Lisbone*: the second in the same places, but more plentifully, and in the Country of *Narbone* as *Lobel* saith. The third also about *Lisbone*, and the fourth both in *Spaine*, *Portugall* and *Aquitaine*, and *Narbone* also almost every where, it groweth there twice every year, both in the Spring and Fall: The fifth *Clusius* saith he found, both in *Brabant* and *Gelderland*, and also in old *Castile* in *Spaine*, and *Lobel* saith in *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, but he might as well have said, on *Hampstead* Heathe, and divers other Heathes in *England*: The sixth in *Portugall* also, and in our Land likewise. The seventh by *Lisbone* also. The eighth was seene by *Clusius* as well in *England* about *Windor*, in flower in September, as in old *Castile*, and *France*. The last was not knowne to *Lobel* from whence it came to him that had it, neither can I say more of it: They flower most of them in *July* and *August*, and yet some continue in flower longer, and some beginne sooner.

The Names.

The first, second, third, and fourth here, are of the same numbers with *Clusius* in his history of Plants, and *Lobel* calleth the second *Juniperifolia densa fruticans Narbonensis*. The fifth is the thirteenth *Erica coris folio* with *Clusius*, & with *Lobel Erica pumila Belgarum* and the fifth *Erica* with *Dodonaeus*. The sixth is *Clusius* his twelfth *Erica coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica Juniperifolia altera*. The seventh is *Clusius* his fifth *Erica coris folio*, which *Bauhynus* nameth *Erica tetralix per intermedium*. The eighth is *Clusius* his sixth *Erica coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica pumila caliculata unedonata flore*. The last is entituled by *Lobel* as I said, *Erica peregrina Brancionia*.

CHAP. LXI.

1. *Erica procumbens sive supina pallide purpurea.* Pale purple creeping Heath.

His leaning Heath groweth up with many round browne stalkes, of a foote long or more, leaning downe to the ground, and sometimes taking roote againe as they lye, about whom are set many long small leaves four together, and sometime five at a place, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, standing at the toppes of the branches like unto the other of this kinde, the seed that followeth in this is in most of the other, is small and blackish, the roote is hard and woody.

2. *Erica supina herbacea.* The greene flowered Heath.

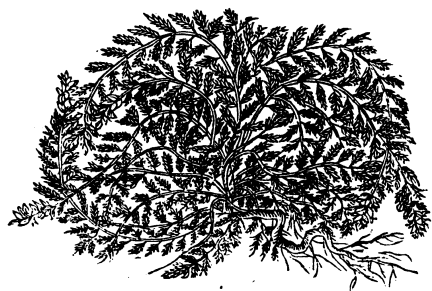
This Heath hath low creeping stalkes, scarce a foote high, branched forth, and foure leaves at every place, set a crosse cleere, the flowers come forth among the leaves, towards the tops, being small and hollow, with foure ends like the rest, but of an herb or greene colour: the seede is like the other.

3. *Erica supina carnea.* Blush coloured leaning Heath.

This low Heath groweth not higher then the last, but much more beautifull in that, although the stalkes be blackish and slender, leaning to and lying on the ground, and the leaves stand by three at every space all along the branches: yet the flowers that grow at the ends of them, are of a fine flesh colour, hollow like the rest, and ending in foure points with eight blackish threads within them, and a purplish pointell in the middle: this hath also small blackish seede, this is often found with leafy greene heads like those of *Time*.

4. *Erica supina maritima Anglica.* Our English Sea low Heath.

This fine small Heath groweth low, but thicker set with stalkes and branches, and thereon very small bluish greene leaves up to the toppes where the flowers stand many together as in others, of an excellent purple colour, continuing long in flower and colour.



4. *Erica supina maritima Anglica.* Our English low Sea Heath.

The Place and Time.

The first *Clusius* found in *Syria* and *Austria*, upon the hills there, and so likewise the second, and the third in *Germany*, and flower at the time with the rest: The last was found by *Lobel*, about *Perthmouth* in our owne Land.

The Names.

The first, second, and third, is the seventh, eighth, and ninth *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*, the last hath not beene mentioned by any before now, and by *Lobel* termed *angustifolia maritima Anglo britannica*.

CHAP. LXII.

Erica baccifera frutis alba. White berryed Heath.

The white berryed Heath riseth up with stalkes a cubit high distributed into branches, and both covered with a blacker bark then any of the rest, the leaves likewise that are set in a triple order at every place, are of a blacker greene colour, and of a little heating as well as binding taste: it hath sundry small brave shining or transparent white berries like almost unto darke pearles, at the toppes of the branches full of an acide joyce, and three hard graines or seede within them, what flowers it bore hath not beene as yet observed.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.* Blacke berryed Heath.

The branches of this Heath, spread farre about upon the ground, and as they lye shoote forth rootes againe, being up after a while, a great deal of roome, which a number of triple leaves doe compass, and sometimes here at every space, being thicker, somewhat like unto the former, at the first of a drying taste, and after somewhat sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes, consisting of three leaves a peece, of a whitish greene colour, with purplish threads within them, which turne to small blacke berries, like unto Juniper berries, with a darke purplish joyce within them, and many triane pur graines or seed within them likewise.

The Place and Time.

Clusius saith he onely found the first not farre from *Lisbone* in *Portugall*, and the other on the Hills of *Austria* and *Syria*, and we may say in *England* and *Ireland* also in many places, and flower at the same time with the other rather somewhat later.

The Names.

The first is called *Erica baccifera* by *Lobel*, and *Erica baccifera tenuifolia* by *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, and is the tenth *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*, *Amatus Lusitanus* tooke it to be the *Acacalia* of *Diocorides*, which the *Per-*

1. *Erica baccifera frutis alba.*
White berryed Heath.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.*
Blacke berryed Heath.



singals call *Tamaris*, and the fruite *Tamaris*. The second is the *Erica bacifera* of *Mathioli*, which *L. bel. Lugdunensis*, and *Thalim* call *Erica bacifera* *Mathioli*, and is the eleventh *Erica coris folio* of *Clusius*; but this is not the *Vaccinia palustris* *Dodonaei*, before set forth, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Erica bacifera* *Dodonaei*, nor the *Oxyocum Cordi*, being all one.

The Vertues.

I have reserved the declaration of the Vertues of all the former, unto this place, that I might shew you them altogether. Heath is somewhat drying, and a little bitter withall, except the berryed sorte, as *Clusius* hath related by the taste of most of them. *Galen* saith it hath a digesting quality, resolving the malignity of humours, by transpiration or sweating, which a decoction of the flowers being drunke, doth performe, and thereby gives much ease to the paines within the body, and expelleth the wormes therein also: the leaves and flowers made into a decoction is good against the sting or bitings of Serpents, and other venomous creatures, and the same being drunke warme saith *Mathioli*, for thirty dayes together, morning and evenings, doth absolutely break the stone and drive it forth: the same also, or the distilled water of the whole plant, being drunke caeth the chollicke: the said water or the juyce of the herbe dropped into the eyes helpeth the weaknesse of the sight. *Clusius* saith that *Rondeletius* at *Mompelien* used the oyle made of the flowers of Heath with good successe against the Wolfe in the face or any other foule or fretting and eating canker spreading over the whole face: the same also doth dissolve tumours: a bath made by decoction of the herbe and flowers is good for them to sit in, that are troubled with the stone, or with the gout, for it giveth much ease to them both: the white berries of the Heath saith *Clusius*, are brought to the markets in *Spaine*, and there sold to give to those that have hot agues, to coole the heate and quench their thirst; and besides are much desired saith hee, of women and children, to please their palate: the honey that the Bees take from the flowers of Heath is called *molimprobum*, but we have not found any ill quality therein in our Land: only it will be higher coloured then in those places where no Heath groweth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Agrifolium five *Aquifolium*. The Holly bush or tree.

Some have thought that there are divers sorts of Holly, some trees, some shrubs, some with prickly leaves, and some with smooth, but the truth is, it is but of one sort, for although it hath bene scene in divers places to grow to be a great tree, as *Gesner* in *hortis* reporteth, of divers, and of one at *Curia* thirty foote high, whose leaves were smooth and not prickly, yet no doubt but it rose from a young shoote that was prickly at the first, for while it is suffered to shoote forth sundry roddes from the roote, or before any of them growth to be great, the leaves are prickly, but growing old as the *Ilex* doth, it loofeth the prickles and becommeth smooth, and onely prickly at the end, and sometimes not. It is with us most usually a bush, and with many shootes from the roote growing slowly, unless the ground be not gravelly, where it most frequently is found, but more mellow and gentle; the outer barke whereof is of a sad Greene colour, but it hath also another inward, which is whiter: the leaves are set on the stalkes and branches on short footstalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thicke and long, smooth thinning, and of a very fresh yellowish Greene colour, cut round about the edges, into round notches or dents, and every point of them very sharpe and prickly: the flowers grow close to the stalkes, at the foote of the leaves many coming forth together round about them, and consist of foure white leaves with foure threads in the middle standing about a Greene round head, with growth to be a small red berry when it is ripe, like unto a Hawthorne berry, but with a little Crowne at the toppe which parteth into foure small triangular seeds, with hard shels, and a small sweete kernell within them, abiding on all the Winter, almost in his greatest beauty: the roote growth deepe, the wood is firme and hardly sinking in water, and of a whitish colour.

2. *Aquifolium nudigae echinatum*. Holly with leaves wholly prickly.

This differeth not from the ordinary sort, either in body, bark, suite, roote, or use, onely in the leafe, which is no lesse armed with sharpe prickles, all up as about the edges thereof.

The Place and Time.

Holly groweth in waste and untilld grounds, in divers Countries throughout the whole Land, and as I said seldome growth with us to be a tree of any bignesse, it flowereth in *June*, and the berries grow ripe, not untill the end of *October*, and then abide almost all the Winter long, being freshest at *Christmas*, the leaves doe always abide Greene.

The Names.

Theophrastus calleth it in Greeke *αἰξ*, which *Gaza* rendereth *Aquifolia*, following *Pliny* therein, and yet he bath an *Aquifolia Ilex*, which is the *Ilex coccinea* declared before, by which name he would intimate that there is an *Ilex*, that hath dented prickly leaves, as the *Aquifolium* hath, and not that the *Aquifolium* is any kinde of *Ilex*, which beareth Acornes, and the rather in that the *Aquifolium* doth not endure such hot situations as that *Ilex* doth: some doe call it *Agrifolium*, as well as *Aquifolium*, *Lacuna* tooke it to be *Dischorides* his second *Palastrum*, and *Gualtherus* from *Pliny*, the *Crategus* of *Theophrastus*, *Dodonaeus* saith that some called it *Ruscus styvestis*, *Cesalpinius* doubteth whether it may not be the *Hedera rigens* of *Pliny*, which he saith, *stat sine adminiculis*, and therefore, *sola omnium generum ob id vocata cissus*, none of these Authors shewing any prickles in the leaves of those plants they set forth. The *Italians* call it *Aquifolia*, the *Spaniards* *Azobor*, the *French* *Haix*, and the *Germanes* *Waldstuck*, and of some *Stechender Palmen*, as *Gesner* in *hortis* saith, which is *Palma aculeata*, without all reason, the *Dutch* *Hulst*, and we *Holly*, or *Holme* and *Huluer*.

The Vertues.

The berries are hot and dry, and of thinnie parts, helping to brake winde saith *Dodonaeus*, and therefore good to help the chollicke, for saith he, I have it from them who have made tryall of them, that tenne or twelve of the

1. *Agrifolium five Aquifolium*
The Holly bush or tree.



2. *Aquifolium folio lenu et aculeato toto*
Holly with smooth leaves, and one all over prickly.



the berries being taken doe purge by stooles, grosse clammy and flegmaticke humours: *Gerard* appropriateth these words to himselfe, as if he had had the relation, and yet he saith within a few lines after, that Holly becometh to pouther, and drunke doth stay fluxes and disenteries, which are quite contrary one to another, upon a sudden apprehension, but upon better consideration they may both stand for good: that the fresh berries, by reason of their moist slipperinesse may move the belly downwards, and the berries being dried, and thereby having lost their moisture and slipperinesse, doe then binde the belly as we have knowne by many experiences: but the bark of the tree, or the branches, is held to be much more effectually to binde then the berries: *Mathioli* saith that a decoction of the rootes of Holly (but saith he the bark of the roote is more powerfull) fomented on the places that have bene put out of joynt, doth helpe them much, both to mollifie and dissolve the hardnesse and tumours, the places gather thereon, and helpeth also to consolidate the broken bones: I have to tie the branches with leaves upon their Bacon, and Martinus Beefe, to keepe Rats and Mice from them by their prickles: the branches with berries, are used at *Christ tide* to decke up our houses withall, but that they should defend the house from lightning, and keepe themselves from witchcraft, is a superstition of the *Gentiles*, learned from *Philostratus* saith *Mathioli*: with the flowers of Holly saith *Pliny* from *Pythagoras*, water is made ice: and againe, a staffe of the tree throwne at any beast, although it fall short by his defect, that threw it, will flye to him, as by the speciall property of the tree: This I here relate, that you may understand the fond and vaine conceits of those times, which I would to God we were not even in these dayes tainted withall. The Birdinced made of the rootes of Holly, is as good as that made of Mistletoe, whereof neither is to be admitted into inward Physicke without certain death or danger.

CHAP. LXIV.

Laurus. The Bay tree.

Under the name of *Laurus* is described sundry sorts of plants by the ancients, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Chamaedaphne*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Timia*, and *Taxa*, and others, whereof I mean not to entertaine in this place, having spoken of them already in others, but of those trees that are properly called Bay trees, which are two, onely knowne to us in *Europe*, the one with broader, the other with a lesser leafe (and yet *Bellonius* saith he observed five sorts in Mount *Athos* and *Greece*) where unto might be adjoynded the wilde Bay, but that I have shewed you the sorts thereof in another place, but unto them I will adde another sort of rare Indian Bay tree, lately knowne unto us.

LXXXI

1. *Laurus*

1. *Laurus latifolia* major & minor.
The greater and the lesser Bay tree.

3. *Laurus Americana* ex herbis *Farnesiano* c. *ajacitica*
Cassia lignea multum affinitatem. A strange Indian
Bay tree, or *Cassia lignea* of the West Indies.



1. *Laurus major* five *latifolia*. The greater Bay tree.

This Bay groweth with us in many places, very high, spreading armes and branches reasonable well, covered with a darke greenish barke, the leaves are somewhat broad and long, hard, full of veines, of a darke greene colour, pointed at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, but of a bitter taste, and always abiding on the trees, the flowers grow many together, and of a whitish greene colour, after which come somewhat large and round berries, with a tough blacke skinnie or covering, somewhat wrinkled, with a hard firme kernell within, parting into two parts, the roote spreadeth under the ground, and groweth deepe also: the wood is firme, smooth, and white.

2. *Laurus minor*. The lesser Bay tree.

The lesser Bay tree groweth not so high, and doth runne more into suckers or shootes, wherupon grow smaller thinner, and longer leaves then of the former, yet smelling well also, the rest of the parts do not vary much, but that the berries be smaller and rounder.

3. *Laurus Americana* enim cortex *Cassia lignea* multum affinitatem.
The strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia lignea* of the West Indies.

I must needs adjoyne this strange Indian Bay tree, both for the rarity and excellency thereof, which I take out of *Tobias Aldrimus* his description of some plants that grew in Cardinal *Farnesius* his Garden at Rome, and grew from the berries were brought from the West Indies, in that Garden of the Cardinal 1620, which were blacke rugged, like Bay berries, and somewhat long like Olivives, pointed at the end, and divers growing together in a bunch. each upon a short footstalk, it shortly grew into a great height and bignesse, the leaves were very like unto Bay leaves, or rather in a meane betweene the great Kings Bay (which I take to be that we call *Laurocerasus*) and the common Bay or the Citron tree, which being chewed, at the first are somewhat bitter, but after with a sweetnesse have some macilaginouse or clammynesse in them, yet smelling like the common Bay, whose footstalk is thicker then of them, and the branches smaller and finer: but faith it is wonderfull to feele so much vicide and tough clammynesse in them, which made a doubt with some learned Herbarists, whether it were not the tree of Cinamon, or of *Cassia* or Canell, and that not by any light conjecture, for *Garcias ab ortu* faith the leaves of the Canell tree are of the colour of Bay leaves, but neere the forme of the Citron tree leaves, and all Authours writing of the trees of Cinamon or Canell, say the leaves are like Bay leaves: the fruite also by *Garcias* of the Canell is blacke and round, of the bignesse of an H assell nut and like an Olivive. *Georgius, Corat*, and *Cypri* say that the fruite groweth in clusters or bunches, *Acsia* that the fruite is blacke and shining, when it is ripe, the macilaginouse taste also in this plant, seemeth to be in that sort of Canell is thought with us to be the true *Cassia lignea*, yea the best *Cassia* with *Disfordis* is called *Daphnifera* which is a word derived from *Daphne* which is a Bay: but faith he, I will shew you my opinion, that we have no true Cinamon, although I have read of many that ascribe our Canell to be the true Cinamon of the Ancients, yet I have faith he, many reasons against

put it, which for brevity I here omit, hoping to declare them in another place.

The Place and Time.

The Bay groweth wilde naturally in divers places of *Narbonne* in France, *Spain*, and *Italy* and in other warme Countries where it groweth very great, especially neere the Sea, but is wholly planted with us, or raised from sowing the berriest it bloweth in May, the fruite is scarce thorough ripe either in October or November.

The Names.

It is called *Δάφνη* in Greeke, *quasi dāphnē quod affa vālle fōnet*, for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise in the fire then it: in Latine *Laurus*: much Gentillisme might be inferred here of *Daphne*, the Daughter of *Laud*, whom *Apollo* overtook flying from him, and by the implored aide of her mother earth was transformed into a Bay, from whence taking a branch, he in honour of her, crowned himselfe: but under this rugged shell was hid a smoother kernell: for the Bay was a token of prophesy, and by *Apollo* is signified wisdom: that is, wisdom doth foresee events, when the passions be overruled: as also that they wore a Garland of Bayes to be kept safe from lightning and thunder: that wisdom knoweth how to avoide the judgements of God, when foolishnesse is liable to them, and must undergoe them. The Arabians call it *Gaur* or *Gar*, the Italians *Laurus*, the Spaniards *Laurero*, the French *Laurier*, the Germanes *Lorbeerbaum*, the Dutch *Laurusboom*, and we the Bay tree: the berries are called in Greeke *δασυδής*, in Latine *Lauri bacca*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Bay leaves or barke do dry and heale very much, and the berries more then the leaves: the barke of the roote is lesse sharpe and hot, but more bitter, and hath some attraction wichall, whereby it is effectually to breake the stone, and is good to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene, and other inward parts, as the *aspie* and jaundise: the berries are very effectually against all venome, and poyson of venomous creatures, and bitings of *Wafes*, and Bees, as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore is put into *sandy Treacles* for that purpose: they likewise procure womens courses, and if (even of the berries be taken by a woman in fore travell of child birth, it will cause a speedy delivery, and expell the after birth also, and therefore women with child that have not gone out their time, must take heed of taking any, lest they procure an abortion, or delivery before their time: they wonderfully helpe all cold and rheumaticke distillations, from the braine to the eyes, lungs, or other parts, and being made into an electuary with honey, they helpe the consumption, old coughes, shortnesse of breath, and thin rheumes: they likewise helpe the Meagrome, and mightily expell winde, and provoke urine, and helpe the Ventrosities of the mother, and kill the wormes: the leaves worke also the like effect, and boyled in fish broth, give a fine relish, both to meat and broth, and helpe to wane the stomack, and to cause digestion of the leaves and berries, is singular good both for women to fit in that troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or with the stoppings of their courses, or the diseases of the bladder, paines in the bowells by winde, and stoppings of urine: a decoction likewise of equal parts of Bay berries, Cumineed, Hyssope, Origanum, and Euphorbium with some hony, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe distillations and rheumes, and tetcheth the palate of the mouth into its place: the oyle which is made of the berries, is very comfortable in all cold griefes of the Joynts, nerves, arteries, stomack, belly or wombe, and helpeth palfies, convulsions, crampes, aches, tremblings, and numbnesse in any part, wearnefull aloof, and paines that come by fore travelling in wet weather, or foule wayes: all griefes and paines likewise proceeding from winde, either in the head, stomack, backe, belly or wombe, by annoynting the parts affected therewith, and by putting some of the oyle, or boyling the berries in the decoctions for glitters, doth breake wind and ease the torments of the belly by the winde chollike wonderfull: it helpe also the paines in the eares, either some of the oyle dropped thereinto, or a decoction of the berries being made to receive the warme fumes thereof into the eares by a funnell: the said oyle taketh away the markes of the skinnie and flesh, by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: it also helpe the itch, scabs, and wheales in the skinnie.

CHAP. LXV.

Arbutus & Adrachne. The Strawberry trees.



These two trees doe both goe under one English name of the Strawberry tree, because they are so like one unto another, both in their growth, leafe, and fruite, that one not very well acquainted with them, may (some mistake one for another, and therefore I have thought good to put them both into this Chapter.

1. *Arbutus*. The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.

This Strawberry tree (in some places, as in Mount *Athos*, as *Bellonius* reporteth, groweth to be a tree of very great height and bignesse) in most other places it groweth but low, or rather like unto a shrub tree then of any bignesse, having a rugged barke on the body, and smooth or red on the young branches, and having many suckers rising from the rootes, with faire fresh greene leaves, set without order thereon, very like unto Bay leaves, but thicker, shorter, and finely dented about the edges, and without any sent, as the Bay leaves have, with a reddish middle rib in some places, but not usually so with us, and abiding on the bushes like the Bay: at the ends of the branches come forth long stalkes, with very fine white flowers set thick together all the length of them whose brimmes are a little red or bluish colour, formed like unto little bottles, or the flowers of Lilly convally, which being past, there rise in their places, (several round berries, greene at the first, yellowish after wards, and of an ashest reddish colour, and somewhat hoary wichall being full ripe, like unto a Strawberry, but much greater and the naturall warme Countries, as great as a plumbe, but with as, and neere unto the same, both forme and colour, growing of their owne accord, no bigger then a Raspis berrie, and neere unto the same, both forme and colour, but is like a pallid clayre Wine, of an austere taste, and having certaine small seedes within them each of them covered with a chubbe skinnie;

IIIIII

2. *Adrachne*

1. *A. buxifolia*. The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.2. *Adrachne*. The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.2. *Adrachne*. The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

This other Strawberry tree groweth low and never seene so high as the former; but so like thereunto that it is discerned from it only by these marks; the barke of the tree and branches is not rough or rugged, but smooth and redder by much, both in young and old branches like unto Corall, yet Theophrastus saith it hath a white bark, which it is like he meaneth of the under or new bark that cometh after the old falleth away in Summer, but the *Arbutus* doth not for the leaves are so like unto Bay leaves, being also smooth and not dented on the edges that they are onely distinguished from them by the smell, these having no scent, and the berries hereof are of a darker red colour, and somewhat more sweeter, the other being a little suttier or harsh, and so tasting on the tongue in the eating.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the warme Easterne Countries abundantly as also in Greece, and the Isles of the Mediterranean Seas, especially in Candy, on the hills, and among the Rockes, but the first especially in Italy, Spain, and some parts of France, and hath bene of late dayes found in the West part of Ireland, of a reasonable bigge size for a tree, but with smaller fruit: it flowreth not onely in Italy, in the warme Countries, but at other times of the yeare also, and the fruit scarce ripeneth in a whole yeare, for I have seene a fresh branch, that was brought me with fresh sprung flowers and ripe fruit thereon like wife, so that it is usually seene both with flowers and fruit at once. The *Adrachne* is every third yeare foyled of the outer bark, and regaineth it quickly, and keepeth the same time with the other.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κωνιας Κομάρης*, and the fruit also by some, or *μαμαχας* Memecylon, as Dioscorides, Galen, and others say, in Latine *Arbutus* & *Unedo*, and by Ovid *Fraga montana*; some have thought that the *Arbutus* of Dioscorides, and Theophrastus were differing plants, because their descriptions were so divers, but by the judgement of the best they are both one, the other is called in Greeke *αδραχνη*, yet the most Greeke copies have *αδραχνη*, but because *Adrachne* is the herbe *Portulaca*, Purslane, which some to distinguish would call this *Portulaca arbor*, but Pliny findeth the fault, and therefore calleth it *Adrachne* and *Portulaca arbor*, since which Galen and others have followed him therein: but the Greekes generally now adayes, as well as those in Candy, call it *Adrachne*, as *Flonivum Bellum* saith: all our moderate Writers call them, by the same names, and no other then are here set downe, except *Guislandum* in Pappo, who attributeth all these names to one plant *Omarmum*, *Conarum*, *Arbutus* & *Unedo*. And it is observed that Galen saith in Italy among the vulgar, *Epimelia* was called by the name of *Unedo*, peradventure because the flowers of *Epimelia* are very like to those of *Arbutus* or *Unedo*, when as *Epimelia* is defined by himselfe to be another plant, differing both from *Arbutus*, *Unedo*, or any of Dioscorides sorts of *Malpighia*. The Arabians call the *Arbutus Hassladub*, the Italian *Albaro*, the Spaniards *Adrachne*, and *Madromeiro*, the French *Arbousier*, the Dutch as not knowne to them have no name that I can finde, and we call them

them both the Strawberry tree, but with the severall distinctions that I give them in their titles: yet it hath come to us from Ireland, by the name of the Cane Apple, with as great judgement and reason as many other vulgar names are.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen say of the *Arbutus* that it is troublesome to the stomacke, and breedeth head ache, and therefore adviseith those that have any paine in the head to forbear the eating of that fruit, *Amathius* first teacheth it downe, that the distilled water of the flowers and leaves of the *Arbutus* (but *Amathius* addeth the *as de Cords cervi* to be mixed therewith in pouther) is a soveraigne remedy and helpe against the peitillence, and all other venome to be given presently upon the first complaining of the griefe, it is astringent or binding, and therefore may well serve against fluxes: the properties of the other are not declared.

CHAP. LXVI.

Morus. The Mulberry tree.

Here are two or three sorts of Mulberries as I have elsewhere shewed, yet I must shew you them here also.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris*. The common blacke Mulberry tree.

This groweth if it be suffered very great and tall, otherwise it will be led on Arbours, or as you will have it, the body being great, and both it and the greater armes covered with a thicke rugged bark, the younger boughs and branches being smoother, whereon are round broad leaves set, pointed at the end, dented about the edges, and sometimes gathered in on the edges, resembling a Vine leaf, the bloomings or flowers are short downie catkins, after which follow the fruit made of many graine set together greene at the first, red afterwards, and somewhat harsh or fowre, but blacke when they are full ripe, full of a sweetish juyce, that will dye the fingers and mouth of them that gather and eate them: wherein lye divers small seed, the roote groweth not deepe, but spreadeth farre, being of a yellowish colour.

2. *Morus alba*. The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry groweth not to that greatnesse, but riseth higher, more knotty and brittle, spreading reasonable well, but not so thicke, the leaves are like the former, but not so thicke set on the branches, nor so hard in handling, of a paler greene, and somewhat longer, and more divided with longer stalkes: the fruit is smaller and closer set together, greene and somewhat harsh before they are ripe, but exceeding sweete, almost ready to procure loathing, when they are thorough ripe, and whitish, with the like feede as is in the former: the roote likewise is yellow but paler.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris*. The common blacke Mulberry tree.2. *Morus alba*. The white Mulberry tree.

1. *Ficus vulgaris*. The ordinary Figge tree.4. *Chamaeficus*. The dwarfse Figge tree.

ding downwards : the fruit or Figges are smaller, even in our Country then the last, but of the same colour, and reasonably well stored on them, this is tenderer then the other, and is usually planted in boxes, to be removed into stoves for the Winter time, and set abroad in Summer like our Orange trees.

The Place and Time.

The manured Figge hath beene as I suppose alwayes planted where it grew in any Countie, the wild being found so in sundry places, it is thought that both the other came out of Barbary into Spaine, Italy, and other places where they grow, and beare ripe fruit both in the Spring and August, or September, which in Spaine are after the gathering laid in the Sunne to dry, that they may the better be kept all the yeare after.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *συκή* and the fruit *συκόνιον*, in Latine *Ficus sylvestris*, & *Caprificum*, the untirp fruit of the manured, as also of the wilde kinde is called in Greeke *συκή*, and in Latine *Greffus*, but properly *Olymbus*, as well as *Greffus* doe signifie the early ripe of each sort : the dried Figges are called in Greeke *συκάκη*, and of some *συκάκη*, as *Panlus Aeginetis* and others, in Latine *Carica*, yet *Pliny* saith that *Carica* is a peculiar kinde of Figge, growing in Syria, to you see the word is used both by Greekes and Latines, the graine or small kernels within the Figge is called by the Greekes *σπόρον*, and by the Latines *Ficaria*, *Pliny* lib. 15. c. 19. calleth them *Frumenta*, the early Figges are called in Greeke *σύνταξις* *πρὸς πρῶτον*, in Latine *præcozes* and *Greffus* of some as is before said, the branches of the tree are called *Crade* both in Greeke and Latine, yet *Nicander* his interpreter doth call the Figges themselves so. In the West Indies where it hath beene planted by the Spaniards, it never lootheth the leaves, God to providing them a ready at all times against the venome of their Spiders, which is the milke coming from the tree, when the leaves are broken off. The first is usually called *Ficus sativa*, or *communis* by all. In our Summer Islands they grow so mellow, as that they will be dried at no hand to be kept long, as those in Spaine are (which come hither as I thinke, for want of skill in taking them in their firmitie, that is, before they grow too ripe and mellow.) The second as I said before is called *Ficus sylvestris* and *Caprificum*. The third is called *Ficus nigra*, or *purpurea*, and of some *Ficus de Algarea*, yet some doe hold that the last or dwarfse Fig is more truly called so, and some that they may be both called *Ficus de Algarea* : it is generally called *Chamaeficus*, or *humilis Ficus*, and *Ficus pumila* by divers, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Chamaeficus arvensis*. The Arabians call it *Sin*, or *Fin*, or *Tin*, the Italians *Fichi*, the Spaniards *Figeros*, the French *Figues*, and the tree *Figuier*, the Germanes *Feigenbaum*, the Dutch *Feigenboom*, and we in English Figges, and Figge tree.

The Vertues.

The Figge tree is hot, and of thime parts, which the milke that issueth from the leaves and branches, being broken, and the juice taken from them, when they are young and pressed forth, doe plainly declare, being exceeding hot, not onely biting and sharpe, or forcibly clesning, but even exulcerating and offending the mowthes of the veines, and taking away wares, as also that it purgeth, yet is not safe to take it inwardly, for feare of exulcerating inwardly, yea the branches of the tree are of such an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with

Becke

Becke that is hard, it will thereby become tender and soft, the wilde Figge tree, and the milke thereof is more effectual then that of the manured : if the leaves of the Figge tree be rubbed over the piles, they will open againe and bleed : the Figges themselves are hot and moist, and nourish well, the dried better then the Greene, to they be temperately taken, for the continuall use of them breed ill blood, puffe up the body with loose flesh, and cause them to become louse; yet *Galen* saith that the use of Figges and Grapes, in his old age, above all other fruit did him least harme : if they be eaten while they are fresh and Greene, they loosen the belly, but doe somewhat trouble the stomacke : the dried Figges doe heat the stomacke, and cause thirst, yet they nourish and are good for the throat, and arteries, the reins and bladder, and to regaine a good colour to them that by long sickness have lost it : Figges are one of *Mithridates* three ingredients into his antidote, against both poyson and Plague, as you have heard before in Wallnuts and Rue : the decoction of Figges, Hysoppe and Licoris, is a very good Ptiſane drinke to helpe an old cough, hoarsenesse and shortnesse of breath, and all the diseases of the breitt and lungs, and is good also in dropies, and the falling sicknesse, and for the Quinſie also, a slit figge tosted and held to an aking tooth, doth often ease the paines; two or three Figges slit, and laid all night in aqua vite, are very good for those that are purſie and short winded, to take them in the morning. Figges bruited and applied with Barley meale, and the poulder of Fei u. grecke seede doe mollifie the hard tumours and kernels, under the throat and eares, and elsewhere, as also the hardnesse of the Mother, and if some leaven and salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores, and it may be was the same *Hezuebia* used : they are mixed also, not as *Pliny* hath it, with *σύνταξις*, id est *σύνταξις* *αρί* (but with *σύνταξις* *Calceantia*, that is, *Copperas*, as *Discordius* hath the word being mistaken by *Pliny*.) against the inveterate sores of the legges, and all other foule running ulcers : being boyled in Wine with Wormewood, and then applied with barly meale, are very profitably applied to the belly of those that have a dropic : and beaten with salt and applied, taketh away the itch and scab, and the ashes also of them being made up into a salve and applied, healeth kibes, and chilblaines : the dried milke of the wild Figge meale, as well as the same doth curdle milke like rennet, and dissolveth it being curdled, as vinegre : this milke if the juice taken from the young lacke branches, is moist fit to use inwardly against the poyson of *Gyppum*, and the *Phalangium* Spider, but outwardly applied it is good for many things, as put into an hollow tooth, it ease the paine, the same mingled with the juice of Mustard, and droped into the eares, ease the paines, noise, and itch in them, and helpeth the deafenesse; applied to a place bitten or stung, by any mad dogge or venomous creature, taketh away the paine and danger together : the same also made up with Barley meale, healeth the running sores of the head, and likewise helpeth the Lepry, Morpew, the white scurf, and moist scabbies, pufhes, wheales, and all other eruptions in the skinne, or discolourings in the face : the lyche that is made of the branches of the wilde or tame Figgetree, being burnt to ashes, after it is cleared, is accounted among causticke medicines : it helpeth running cankers and Gangrenes, and consumeth Warts and Wennes, by dipping some Wool or Spunge therein, and daily applying it thereto, and is sometimes dropped into hollow Vicers, that fret and creepe, and are full of milke humours, for it clesneth, fodereth, and bringeth up flesh therein, and closeth up the lippes thereof, like those plasters that are applied to Greene wounds : it is likewise drunke by them that have the blood: thin and old defluſions; to dissipate also the congealed blood in the body, by any bruise or fall, adding thereto acyle oyle and water, and so it is taken by them that have either rupture or convulsion. *Ruellius* saith, that a Bull, be he never so mad, be tryed to a Figge tree, he will quickly become tame and gentle : and some have affirmed, that the Figge tree and the Bay are not blasted with lightning. The blew Figge is no doubt of the same operation with the white to all purposes, but the fruit cometh moist to maturity with us, and eaten with great pleasure with salt and Pepper.

CHAP. LXIX.

Musa arbor. The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.

The Ivers doe make this tree (or plant, whichsoever you please to call it, in that it dyeth yearly) one of the sorts of Dates, but very erroneously, for it may in my judgement be more truly referred to the Figges, as divers others doe, and therefore I thinke meetest to be joyned unto them. It lieth up to the height of sixe or seven cubits, with a slight stemme or stalk, as bigge as ones thigh or arme, not woody at all, but of a soft substance, and as it were composed of a number of folded leaves together, so that it may easily be cut downe with the blow of a sword, or with a knife, with a pit like marrow within. Not spreading any branch at all, but compassed about with many very large leaves, folding themselves as they rise, like the leaves of the flowering Indian Reed; which when they are spread open at large, are each of them a fathome sometimes more, and usually foure or five foote long, and two foote, or sometimes a yard broad, hanging almost quite downe, with a great thicke rib running through the middle, and not cut in on the edges in any place: the lower leaves fall falling away being dried, and broken off with the winde, leaving the stemme or stalk bare, untill it have attained unto above a mans height, where it bueth forth a many the like large leaves, that are of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, in the middle whereof thrusteth forth a great long bunch of flowers; as bigge as an Elbridge egge, of a russetish purple colour, divided into many clusters, each flower whereof is of aith one is *Lilium arboris* *major*, *foliorum extrema subfringens colore pheniceum*, after which succedeth the fruit *sepium*, growing in the same manner in clusters, at several spaces or distances of the great long stalkes, two or three hundred many times together, each whereof is long and round, in some places greater and smaller then in others, some a span long or more (and one sort in the Kingdom of Congo, is smaller, but better relished then the ordinary, yet rare and not to be found but in very few places else that I can learne) somewhat resembling a small Cowcumber, of a firmer substance then a Figge when it is eat, and without any graine or kernell within it, having a little hollow waefe in the middle, where it may seeme to be parted in twaine, and are of a darke greenish colour being unripe, but of a whitish yellow if they be suffered to grow to the full maturity, but many doe cut them downe before they are through ripe, and either hang them up in their houses to ripen, or to carry to Sea to be sold afterwards, for being gathered ripe, they will not last long : the outer skinneth to be pared or peeled away before

before they are eaten, the inner substance being yellowish, and of a fine sweet taste, not suddenly to be perceived, yet I having tasted of one that Doctor *Pay* gave me, did thinke I had tasted of an *Orris* roote, preferred with Sugar, which peradventure was not the naturall relish thereof, but a scititious. Under the stalk with fruit, hangeth downe on another stalk, a tuft of leaves, which some while after will be another bunch of fruit, usually bearing twife, and in some places thrice every year: when the stalk is cut downe, to say that it yeeldeth a kinde of water like milke, both for colour and taste, some say also that the roote beareth but once or twife, or thrice at the most: but the certainty is, that it needeth to be but once planted, for that it continually sendeth forth new stalks as the old decay, and in some Countries are some ripe after they spring, and will have ripe fruit, from some of the plants at all times.

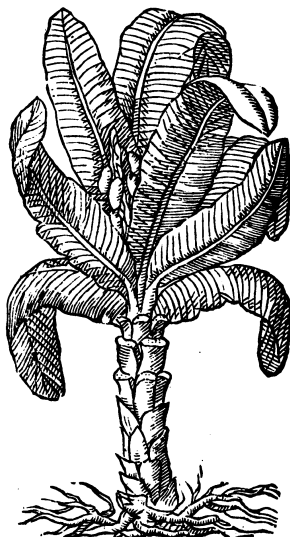
The Place and Time.

This generally groweth in most Provinces of the East, as well *Egypt* and *Syria*, as the Indies; it groweth also in *Brazil*, but is planted only in the West Indies, in *Cyprus* also it will be reasonable well, but not so in *Candy*, but in *Spain* or *Portugall*, as I heare, it will not beare at all. *Africa* also and *Ethiopia* wanteth it not, and as is said, hath ripe and greene fruit almost all the year long.

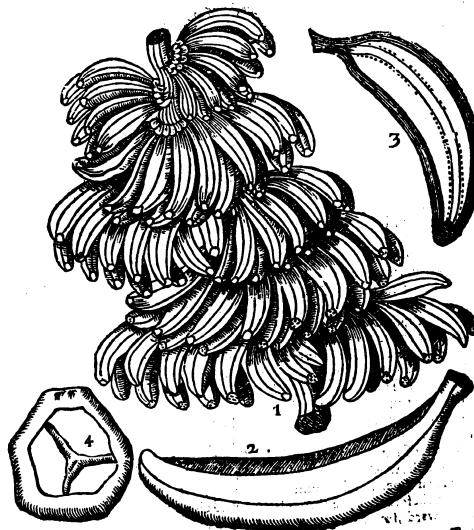
The Names.

It is very probable that this plant was not knowne to *Theophrastus* unless it be that which *lib. 2 c. 8.* he saith groweth in *Cyprus* with a large leafe, and a much greater fruit, but is not favourably like the rest: and therefore *Gualandinus* refuseth it, nor yet since his time to *Discorides* or *Galen*, no nor to *Pliny*, unless as *Clusius* and others thinke, it may be his *Pala*, mentioned in his 12 Booke, and 6 Chapter, whose fruit was called *Ariena*, of a wonderful sweetnesse, one whereof was able to satisfie foure men, the leafe thereof being three cubits long and two broad, which is somewhat like to that as *Garpha* saith, it is yet to this day called *Palan*, in the Country of *Malabar*, which is on this side *Ganges*, and beyond *Indus*: it is diversely called, every Country almost, giving it a peculiar name, they of *Malayo* *Pisan*, they of *Bengala* *Queli*, in other places of the Indies *Melopalan*, in *Malabar* *Chincapal*, they of *St. Thomas* *Iland* *Abella*: it is said that some doe call one sort *Stenorynia*, and another *Cadallyns*, the *Portugals* call them *Figos doria* and *Figos de Canaan*, others *Ficus Marabani*, of some also *Ficus Pharaonis*, they of *Ginney*, and in the Realme of *Congo* *Bananas*: *Leonardus Romanus*, and *Brocard*, who wrote the description of the Holy Land call it *Adams* Apple, whom *Cardanus*, and others doe follow, supposing it to be the fruit that *Eve* tooke and gave to *Adam*: but the very text of the Scripture convinceth that error, for it is there said, that they sowed Fig-tree leaves together, to make them aprons to cover their nakednesse, when as one leafe hereof had bene sufficient. Some also as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe, call it *Dudaim*, but I thinke that name better agreeeth to the Mandrake. Of the *Arabians* *Scrapio*, and *Avicen* *Musa*, *Musa*, *Amusa* and *Marm*; of the *Moors* *Muz*, and *Gemez*, of some *Greekes* and *Latines* *Margrita*: they of

Musa arbor.
The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.



Musa arbor fructum. The fruit of the said Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.



Brazil

Brazil call the tree *Fagouge*, and the fruit *Sacra*, *Ovidius* and *Acofia* call it *Platanus*, for what cause is not knowne, unless the largenesse of the leaves enforced that title, but from thence I thinke hath risen the name of *Plantaine*, whereby our *English* in all places call them by. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and others follow the Latine name *Musa*, and so would it should be called, or the Indian clusterfigge, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Figges, that they be not confounded, but not *Adams* Apple as *Gerard* doth, from the superstitious conceits of *Brocard* or others, for wee might as well follow that foolish *Franciscan* that would transerre it to the *Musa*, as grateful to them. The *Portugals* have a conceit, that if this fruit be cut either thwart or aslope, there will appeare the forme of a crosse therein, and therefore they will not cut any, but breake them all that they cut, which vaine conceit it is like y they have taken from the *Maronite* Christians, as *Linschoten* saith.

The Virtues.

It is generally held that no man ever tooke harme by eating the fruit hereof, onely by the much eating of them they have become loose and soluble in their bodies, but that they comfort the heart and refresh the spirits: they are also good for coughes, and hoarsenesse, and to lenitie the sharpnesse of humours, descending on the lungs: it is also profitable for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, and to provoke it being stopp'd, stirring up also bodily lust: but they that have any fever or ague must forebear them, but are good for women with child to nourish the birth: although this may seeme to be somewhat hard of digestion to weak bodies and stomacks, yet to stirring and able persons it is not so: the fruit being cut in the middle long wise, and dried in the Sun, is then more delicate than a Figge: being baked in an oven, it is no lesse pleasant or boyled in broth, yet it will not abide any long boyling. The leaves being soft are commended to coole such as shall lye upon them, and keepe them temperate in the great heates: some also with good effect apply the juyce of the leaves to places burnt with fire.

CHAP. LXX.

Ficus Indica spinosa. The prickly Indian Figge.

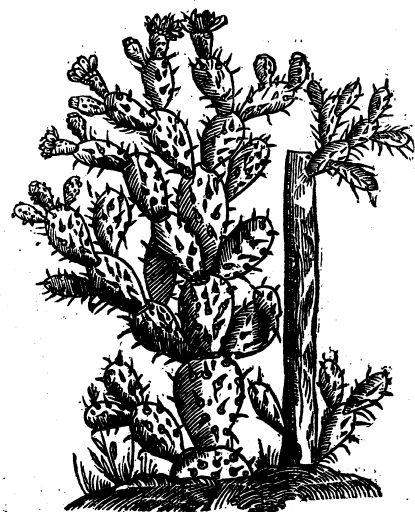
I have observed two sorts of this Indian Figge, the one greater, not to be preserved a Winter in our Country without a great deale of care and convenience for it, the other lesser, abiding reasonable well with us: they that set forth the *Pervan* History, doe say that there is two sorts of wilde, one bearing no fruit, and another so prickly, that it serveth to no use, besides the manured which beareth the graine, but with these I must declare the breeding of the *Coccolille*, which is that graine which the Dyers use, and is said to be gathered from of these plants, or one of them.

1. *Ficus Indica spinosa major.* The greater Indian Figge.

This greater Indian Figge groweth in some parts of the West Indies to have a body or trunk as bigge as ones arme or thigh, and from thence shooteth forth his leaves, but in other places, it groweth from a lease first set to the ground, and there shooting forth rootes, and others rising out thereon.

2. *Ficus Indica spinosa minor vel minor.* The greater or lesser prickly Indian Figge.

on all sides, and others out of them; and so one but of another, being forced into branches of such leaves, like unto branches of other trees, each of these leaves are very large, and as thicke as ones hand, and larger in many, beset with small sharpe, and somewhat long white prickles or thornes; dangerous if unwisely they be handled, but in *Europe* they are not so thicke set, nor so sharpe but in many places of the Indies, the knots or places where they bud are void: the flowers come forth at the toppe of the fruit, which is at the first like unto a lease it selfe, and breaketh out on the side of the greater leaves sometimes, as well as on the tops composed of eight or twelve pale yellow leaves, set in a double row with certaine yellow threads upt with red in the middle: after the flower is withered, yet still abiding on the head of the fruit, it groweth greater and sheweth it selfe to be long, and rounder then the leaves, and flatter at the head, and like unto a Figge, which fruit also is armed with prickles as well as the leaves, and is whitish, which is taken to be the better, or of a reddish or yellowish colour on the out side, or greenish and very red within, full of a watery substance, tasting sweete and pleasant, with several seeds therein, and by eating



M m m m m

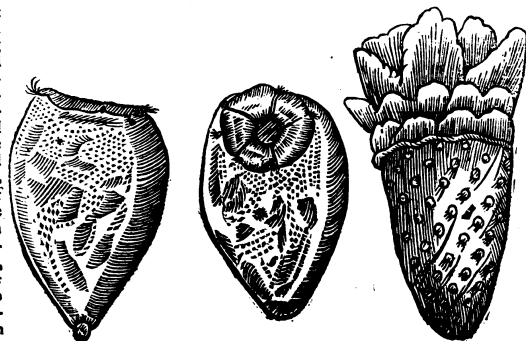
them

them will cause the urine to be infected like blood it selfe: the roote groweth neither deepe nor farre abroad.

2. *Ficus Indica spinosa minor*. The lesser prickly Indian Figge.¹ This lesser Figge groweth more often with us, from leaves as farre as I can learne, yet I have knowne it rise from the fowne feede, and never into a body or stocke like the formes, and is in all the rest as like it as may be, with out any difference but onely the greenesse, which in this is neither halfe so great or thicker, or the growth halfe so high, and this declaration may be sufficient to describe it by comparing the former discourse herewith that I doe not make a double repetition of one thing.

3. *Cochenille five Fici Indici grana*. The Dyers graine called Cochenille. There hath beene much doubt and many variable opinions, concerning the breeding of the Cochenille, some taking it to be the *Coccogonium versum*, others to be the *Chermes Arabum*, and that it differeth not from the *Coccus Baphicum* of the Grecians. *Fragaria* would seeme to know more then others, and in his third Booke and 15.

Fici ejusdem tnd ci frutis. The fruite of eicher of the Indian Figge trees.



page 229. of his description of the West Indies, sheweth us the truth hereof more exactly then *Ovidius* or many other that have written thereof I thinke, and faith that besides the two wild sorts, whereof one giveth no fruite and the other lo prickly that it is of no use, and the tame or manured sort that beareth fruite that is very sweete and of a most pleasant taste, and either white which is esteemed the best, or red or purple, which dyeth the hands with a bloody colour, even as Mulberries will doe, and being eaten coloureth the urine also into the same bloody colour. There is faith he another sort, called by the Indians *Nochetzi Nepalli*, or *Nopali Nochetzi* which although it beareth not such like fruite, yet it is more accounted of, and husbanded with more care and diligence because it beareth that precious graine *Cochinille*, so called by the *Spaniards*, as a diminutive from the *Coccus* of the ancients, so much sought after, and used by Dyers for the excellency of the colour: This plant loveth those places that are temperate: *Herrera* describeth the manuring and ordering thereof, and *de Laet* from him in this manner: The graine Cochenille is bred on the tree, which is called *Tuna*, in very many of the Countries of the West Indies, and new *Spain*, which hath most thicke leaves, whereby it is increased in those places that are open, and yet defended from the North: It is a living creature, or rather a kinde of Insect or flye, not much differing, but coming neere unto a punie or wall louse, being somewhat lesse then a flea, when it first getteth to the plant, and breed from a seed no bigger then an hand weevill, and doe so loose the trees, and fill the whole Garden that they must gather them twice every year, from the trees, which they set in order and tend like their Vines, and free them from weedes, or what else may hurt them: the younger the trees be, the more plentifully will they beare, and the better graine, but especially it is necessary for them to cleere them from the other sorts of flyes, and no lesse keepe away their hens, who will devour the graine: and to cleare their trees from the creature of these other sorts of flyes, they use *Fossatiles*, and when they are growne full ripe, they gather them with great care, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and dry them in the shadow, and keepe them in pots: some kill them by casting ashes amongst them, and afterwards wash them, and others choke or kill them by some other wayes: but it is the best way to kill them with cold water. But now this graine is a colour of the Merchants, after divers manners, for there are foure sorts to be found hereof: the one giveth a colour of no great worth as being a wilde sort and not manured: another is blacker, which groweth also of it selfe, with out care or husbandry, a third is a mountainous sort called *Chichimeca*, and of a meaner regard, all which they mingle together with the fourth, that is the best and manured. The divers sorts hereof among the Merchants have severall names, according as the *Spaniards* call them: every sort according to the goodnesse hath a name whereby they know it, as *Silvester* and *Tunkalibe*, the two worst sorts, being of a blacke dull colour, yet the largest graine. *Muske* is a gray sort, and is the most ordinary we have, but the *Gelbaca*, is in colour betweene both, in life no bigger, but in goodnesse much excelleth them all, and is not much inferior to the *Rosita*, which is the

be redder in shew, and the richest in use of all. And *Tlacuala* giveth the best sort of graine by far, *Franciscus Zizanius*, writeth that this plant bringeth forth a certaine gumme, which doth temper the heate of the reines, and of the urine, and that the joyce or water distilled from it, is a wonderfull remedy against pestilentiall and chollerick leavers. The Choconille or graine it selfe is held to be very cordiall, and to drive infection from the heart, for it is familiarly given both to the infected with Plague, Small poxes, or other infections or dangerous sicknesses.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the West Indies, the greater sort all the Indies over, from *Florida*, and the other on this side it, where the greater is not found, as being a colder Country then that the greater can live in it, and sheweth with us about the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the fruite ripeneth not with us kindly at all, but abideth on all the Winter, and the next Summer too, and yet will be Greene on the outside, and waterish or unfavoury, although somewhat reddish within, but more red within than without, and sweeter also in the naturall places.

The Names.

Divers Anctours have given divers names unto these plants, for *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lucenna*, *Lobel*, *Casalpini*, and others call it, *Ficus Indica*, divers of the Indians that be Islanders call it *Tuna* or *Tunal*, they of *Mexico* and thereabout *Nochetzi*, and as I shewed before *Nochetzi Nepalli* or *Nopali Nochetzi*, and in some places also *Jodi*, but that I thinke is by the *Spaniards*, and thereupon it was called *Carduus Indicus*, and *Ficus Indica*, diverse did take it to be the *Opuntia* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, but erroneously, for they both say, it is an herbe fit and sweete to be eaten, but the leaves of these are not used to be eaten, neither is it an herbe or plant, naturall to any of the nations of *Europe*, *Africke* or *Asia*, but a peculiar kinde of it selfe: but *Opuntia* is an herbe growing naturally about *Opuntia*, and is usually eaten, and therefore this cannot be it: but another herbe, as I have shewed in the Chapter of *Opuntia marina*, among the Sea plants: some also call it *Fala arbor Pliny*, as *Belonius* and *Anapaula* do: The lesser sort is called by *Lobel Indorum ferrum natrix*, and *Opuntia Officinalis*, and by *Banhus Ficus Indica* *pinus* or *frutis minor*.

The Vertues.

It is said that the Indians use to lay these leaves bruised upon places that are put out of joynt, or the sinewes or Arteries over stretched, and to helpe those that are bursten or broken to knit up the places againe: the joyce of the leaves is with good successe used in foule ulcers or sores: The vertues of the graine are set downe a little better at the end of the declaration thereof.

CHAP. LXXI.

Ficus Indica arenata.
The arched Indian Figge tree.

Ficus Indica arenata.
The arched Indian Figge tree.

His admirable tree for so it is called by many, groweth to be a great tree, and tall, spreading many armes all about, and very long which by reason of the slenderesse and length, bend downe to the ground, shooting forth certaine yellowish hinges at their ends, which as soone as they come to the ground, doe thereinto thrust themselves as strongly as the first, which againe send forth other branches after a while that they are well growne in the same manner as the first, for they also in time grow great, and spread their branches, which likewise bending downe take roote againe, and thus successively one after another, untill it hath taken up a great compasse of ground, even a mile as it is said in compasse, and made as it were a Grove or Wood from that one first tree, whereunder the Indians doe shelter themselves from the heate of the Sonne, and so prune away the under boughes, and branches that they make divers walkes and crosse wayes through these trees, leaving their branches over head as arches to passe under to and fro, and cutting out some looke holes as it were, to give light and ayre to a thousand men, and more that may be sheltered under the shadow of this one tree, with the suckers thereof, among so many of whom it is hard to finde out the original or mother stocke, the leaves on the young branches are like unto *Quince* tree leaves, Greene on the upper side, and hoary white like them underneath, wherewith Elephants are much delighted to feede, and whose branches they cut downe to give them: the fruite groweth among the branches no bigger then the end of ones thumb, but fashioned like a Figge of



M m m m m 2

a blood

purpose be used, when better things are not at hand, or cannot be had: the juyce of Crabs, cyther Verdjuyce or Cider is of singular good use in the heate and faintings of the stomacke, and against calling, to make a posset with some of it, and drinke, or take some thereof by it selfe: Cider is not onely called in the North Country Wine by those beyond Seas, but is used almost as wine in divers Countries of this Land where it is made, and as I said by Perry before, to a stomacke unacquainted with it, it will be somewhat troublesome thereto, and to the belly, yet by the often use of it, it becometh familiar and helpful to those that have fainting or weaknesse of the spirits and stomacke, somewhat comforting and refreshing the vitall Spirits; it is of great use at Sea in long voyages, and is more desired then Perry. The juyce of Crabs or Cider applied with wet clothes therein, to scalded or burnt places cooleth, healeth, and draweth forth the fire: a rotten Apple applied to eyes that are blood hotter, or enflamed with heate, or that are blacke and blew about them by any stroke or fall, and bound to all day, or all night helpeth them quickly: the distilled water of rotten Apples doth coole the heate and inflammations of the eyes, and is good to bathe soyle and creeping ulcers, and to wash the face to take away spots, freckles, or other discolourings in the face, the distilled water of good and found Apples, is of speciall good use to procure mirth and expele melancholly; the oymment called *Pomatum* if it be sweete and well made doth helpe the chaps in the lips or hands, or to smooth the rough kinne of the hands or face, parched with winde or other accident, to supple and make them smooth.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Malus Cydonia. The Quince tree.



Here are foure or five sorts of Quinces knowne to us in these dayes, which are as followeth.

1. *Malus Cotonea vulgaris.* Our ordinary Quince tree.

The ordinary Quince tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bignesse of a reasonable Apple tree, but more usually lower and crooked, with a rough bark, spreading armes and branches farre abroad: the leaves are somewhat round and like those of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, full of veins, and white on the underside, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are large and white, sometimes daint over with a bluish: the fruit that followeth is yellow, being neerer to be ripe; and covered with a white freeze or Cotton, thicke set on the younger, and growing leffer, as they grow to be thorough ripe, lunched out oftentimes in some places, some being liker an Apple, and some a Pear, of a strong heade, round, and not durable to keepe, and is fowre, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste, to eat fresh, but being cald, roasted, baked, or preserved becometh very pleasant.

Malus Cotonea vulgaris.
The ordinary Quince tree.

2. *Cydonia Lusitanica.*
The Portugall Quince.

The onely difference in this is in the fruit, which is of two sorts, the Apple Quince is great and yellow, seldome coming to be whole or seene without chapping, it is so pleasant being fresh gathered that it may be eaten like an Apple without effence, but dressed after any the wayes aforesaid, it is much more pleasant: the pear Quince is like the other, but not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must be prepared after some of the wayes before set downe, and so it will take up lesse Sugar then the English, because it is pleasant of it selfe.

3. *Cydonia Barbarea.*
The Barbary Quince.

This is like unto the last in goodnesse and pleasantnesse, but lesse in bignesse, not cleaving at all.

The Lyons Quince is a reasonable great Quince, like the English, but not so yellow as the Portugall sort.

The Brunswicke Quince is almost round, neither like pear nor Apple.

The Place and Time.

The first is our English Quince, that best likes to grow neere ponds and water sides, and is frequent through the Land, the other have their places expressed in their titles: and flower not untill after the leaves be come forth: the fruit being ripe of the Portugall and Barbary, about the middle of September usually, the other later by a moneth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *υδανια*, and in Latine *Malus Cydonia*, a *Cydonia Creta oppido dicitur unde prima advecta* saith Pliny. Creta first called it *Cotonea Malus*, and Pliny after him; *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have but two sorts, the one small and round, and the other greater but lesse usefull, called *Struthia*,



which

which as *Galen* saith is so called in *Asia*, *Columella* setteth downe three sorts, *Struthia* great ones, *Chrysomela* gold colour, and *Mastrea* early ones, but little. *Virgil* in his third *Eclog.* calleth the *Chrysomela* a wild fort in these Verses.

Quod potui, sylvestri ex arbore lesa

Aurea mala decemmis, cras altera mittam.

But *Pliny* hath erred very much in saying that the *Struthia* or *Struthiomela*, are small, contrary to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Columella*. The *Arabians* call it *Saffaral*, the *Italians* *Melocotone*, the *Spaniards* *Membrilla*, and *Marmello*, and from thence is our Marmelade of Quinces called *Marmelades*, the *French* *Coing*, and *Pomme de cing*, the *Germanes* *Kuizenbaum*, and the fruite *Kuizenoffel*, the *Dutch* *Queboom* and *Queappel*, and we *Quince*, and *Quince*.

The Vertues.

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by the reason of their great binding, they moisten the body lesse then other fruites, for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree: they are acceptable to the stomacke, but much more baked, roasted, or scalded then otherwise: yet when they are Greene they helpe all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, and chollericke laskes, callings, and whatsoever needeth alstriction, more then any way prepared by fire, yet the Syrupe of the juyce, or the conserve, is somewhat conduicible for much of the binding quality is consumed by the fire: if a little vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomacke given to casting, and if some spices it comforteth and strengtheneth the decaying and fainting spirits, and helpeth the liver opprest, that it cannot perfect the digestion, and correcteth chollour and flegme: if you would have them purging, put honey to them in stead of Sugar, and if more laxative adde for chollour Rubarbe, for flegme Turbith, for watery humours Scamony: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with *Rosacea* and *Acacia*, or *Hypocistis*, and some corrected Rubarbe: To take of the crude juyce of Quinces is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body, for it hath bene often found most certaine true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of *Elaborus albus*, which Hunters make to kill wild beasts, by dipping their Arrow heads therein: it hath bene also found certaine, that if Quinces be brought into a house where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the yeare, they will assuredly rot with the very smell of them: If there be neede of any outward binding and cooling of any hot fluxes, the oyle of Quinces, or the other medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to annoynt the belly or the other parts therewith, it likewise strengtheneth the stomacke and belly, and the sinues that are loosened by sharpe humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings: the masticke taken from the seeds of Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to coole the heate, heale the fore breasts of women, who have them sore by their childrens default, or otherwise: the same also with a little Sugar is good to lesse the harshnesse and hoarsenesse of the throat, and roughnesse of the tongue: the cotton or downe of Quinces boyled in Wine and applied to plague sores, healeth them up, and laid as a plaster made up with waxe, it bringeth hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

CHAP. LXXV.

Malus Medica vel Citria. The Pomecitron tree.



Although diverse have used this word of *Malus Medica*, to comprehend under it all the other kindes of Lemmons and Oranges, yet I meane to distinguish them severally, and take it but for one kinde, which as the most principall, I will set in the first place and the rest to follow, whereof there hath bene observed in divers Countries, divers varieties, and their names set downe by sundry Authors, which how they doe agree together I cannot tell, so few of them having bene seene in our Land. I will therefore here shew you those few that *Clausius* hath set downe, with some orders of our owne observation.

1. *Malus Citria major.* The greater Pomecitron tree.

The greater Citron tree groweth not very high, in some places but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower then the Lemmon tree, spreading sundry great long armes and branches set with long and sharpe thornes, and faire large, and broad fresh Greene leaves a little dented about the edges, with a shew of almost inviolable holes in them, but lesse then the Orange leaves have, of a very sweete seat, the flowers grow at the leaves all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orange, made of five thicke, whitish, purple or bluish leaves with some threds in the middle, after which all the yeare long followeth fruites, for it is seldome seene without ripe fruites, and halfe ripe, and small, young and Greene, and blossomes all at once: This kind beareth great and large fruites, some as great as a Muske Melon, yet others lesse, but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow bark, thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sower juyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale whitish or yellow feede with a bitter kernell lying in it, the smell of this Apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

2. *Citria malus minor sive Limonera.* The lesser Pomecitron tree.

This lesser Citron tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are somewhat lesse and shorter, and so are the thornes also. The flowers are of a deepe bluish colour, and the fruite lesse and longer then they, and no bigger then the lesser fruites of the former, the rinde also reasonable thicke and yellow, but not so rugged, having more store of sower juyce within them, and fewer feedes.

3. *Citria malus sive Limonera fragrans.* Bigge bellyed or double Citrons.

This differeth not in the tree or any part thereof from the last, but in the fruites, which is as great as the last, and thirde paler yellow on the outside, having another smaller fruit growing within it lying at the very top or head, yet not to be seene before you cut it, and is divided from the other fruit with a yellow rinde, covering the most part of it, and sticking onely to the other at the head or toppe, the greater fruite hath both juyce and feede within the lesser hath no feedes, and but little or no juyce, and is more sweete then sower: the *Spaniards* call it *Limonera*.

4. *Limonera*

being sharper, cooleth more, but doth not equally resist putride humours like it: an ounce and a halfe of the
juyce of urripe Lemmons drunke with a little Malmsey helpech to cleane and expell the stone out of the kidneyes
and likewise killeth and driveth forth the wormes in the body of men or children: if an angel of gold, or so
much weight of pure leafe gold be set to steepe in three or foure ounces of pure juyce of Lemmons for foure and
twenty houres, and then taken out, or the juyce drained cleane from it, and some of it given in a cup of Wine,
with a little pother of Angellia roote unto any infected with the Plague, and dangerously sicke, (if there be any
hope or likelihood of recovery) it will helpe them, the seedes of these are likewise almost as effectfull as of the
Cickons, the juyce of the sweete Lemmons is neither so cooling nor to operative for any of the purposes afore
mentioned. The distilled water in glasse from the inner pulpe or substance of Lemmons cleareth the skin from
all freckles, spots or other markes in the face, or in any other part of the body, provoketh urine, and breaketh
and expelleth the stone being drunke, and helpech also the tanning scab, and killeth lice in the head, the wormes in
the hands or nose, and pusheh and whealeh in the skinned. The juyce of Lemmons is singular good to ease at Sea
in long voyages to put into their Beverage to keepe them from the Scurvy, whereto long Sea journeyes are much
subject; as also the more abundantly to quench their thirst in those hot climates: it is no lesse usefull at
home for Dyers, who spend much of it in striking sundry dainty colours which will never be well done with-
out it.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Malus Arantia. The Orange tree.



Have likewise five forts or rather kindes of Orreniges to shew you, which are these.

1. *Malus Arantia vulgaris*. The ordinary Orrengè tree.

The grafed or ordinary manured Orrenge tree groweth open to a very great height and big-
ness, (preeding large armes and branches with a rougher bark below, and a smooth greene on the
branches, yet it is also often found lesse in lesse fruitfull foiles, sparsely armed with sharpe but
short thornes, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the Lemmon, but that each leafe hath
a peece of a leafe for under it, and are not denred at all about the edges, and are as full of small holes in them, as any
of the former, the flowers are whitish, but of a stronger sweete taste than any of the rest, and used to many other
purposes then either of the other: the fruit hereof is round, with a thicke bitter rinde, of a deepe yellow with red
colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orrenge colour, having a soft white loofe substance, next unto the
outer coloured rinde, and a sweter juycy lining mixed among small skinnes in severall parts, as in the other sorts,
with such like feed also: the juycy of some is lesse sweeter then others, and of a taste betweene fower and sweet neerer
unto Wine.

Malm Arantis vulgaris. The ordinary Orrenge tree.

Malus Arantia vulgaris. The ordinary Orange tree.

**fruit**

2. *Malus Arantia sylvestris.*

The wilde or Crabbe Orrenge tree.

The Crabbe Orrange tree (as our Crabbe Apple tree) groweth wild, and is fuller of branches, and thicker set with thornes, the flowers and leaves are alike, but lesser, and the fruite is very small, and of a pale yellow colour, with a thicke rinde and little juyce or sharpe within it, but plainly tastig as a Crabbe with us, differeth from a good fruite.

3. *Malus Arantia cortice dulci eduli.*

The Apple Orange.

This Orrenge differeth from others not so much in the colour of the outer barke which is of a deepe gold yellow-
ish red, but in the whole fruite, which is through cut as
firme almost as an Apricooke, and yet dillinguished into
parts on the inside, like others, which together with the
barke or rinde is to be eaten like an Apple, the barke or
rinde not being bitter or tough like the rest: the Spaniards
call this *Naranja casel*.

4. *Malus Arantia unico grano.*

The Orrenge without seeds.

This onely differeth from that Orrenge with the best
fower iuyce in having but one graine or seed in the whole
iuyce lying within it.

S. Malus Arantia pumilio.

The Dwarf Orange tree.

The stocke of this dwarf tree according to his name is low, and the branches grow thicke, well flored with leaves, but they are leffer and narrower then the other, the flowers also are many, and thicke set on the branches, which beare fruite more plentifully then the former, but is lesse then the greater sorts, yet as well coloured.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts likewise we have teene being brought us
from *Spaine*, and *Portingall*, the hedge or wilde Crabbe

... from the higher parts of *Spain*, and keepe time with the rest.

The Names.

It is thought that these Apples were known to the ancients who called them *Malu anrea* *Herpiderum*, being very any where and therefore *Herpiderum* made it one of his tasks or labours to slay the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and brought them away with him: Some call them *Anreania* a *corticis colore aureo*, and *Kosch* *Herpiderum* *Malu anreania*, some *Malu anreania*, *Dodonaeus Anreania*, and *Label Malu anreania* which may do both best with us when they for Golden Apples they are indeed: All nations call them according to the Lacinie and *Clas* which the *Spaniards* call them *Noranjan*, and the third sort here fet downe *Napae*, called, the *Germani* call the *Orange* *Pomerantz*, and the *French* *Pommes d'Orange*. The flowers of the *Napae* tree are called *Napae*, and the ointment made of them *Unguentum napae* *ex Napae*.

The Victims.

The rinde of the Oranges are bitterer and hotter then those of Lemmons, of Citrons, and therefore doe warme cold stomacks the more, helping to breake the winds the cleane, and the flegme, and after the bitterness is taken from by steeping them in water for sundry dayes, and then preferred either wet or dry, besides their use in brogues, they are little else effectfull for the strengthening of the heart and spirits, and the other qualities the Citrons have: the juyce is farre inferior to either of them, and are fitter for meate then medicine, yet serve or five ounces of the juyce taken as a time, will drive forth purill humours from the inner parts by sweat, and give strength and comfort the heart. The distilled water of the flowers, besides the odoriferous feat it hath, fit for any perfume, it is good against contagious diseases, and pestilentiall feavers, to drinke thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the cold and moist infirmities of the mother: the oylment that is made of the flowers is often used to annoynt the stomacke to helpe the cough, and to expectorate the cold raw flegme, and to warme and comfort the other places of the bodyes.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Malum Assyria vel Poma Adami, Adams Apple.

This tree for the most part groweth as great as the Orange tree, yet sometimes it is no higher then the Citron tree, and spreadeth faire great armes and branches with few, and those short thornes upon them, the leaves are faire and large, almost as great as those of the Citron or Lemmon tree, pounced with holes in the like manner, the flowers also are not much unlike, but the fruite that followeth is more like un-
an Orange, yet two or three times bigger, pale

thick, rugged or uneven, and with
 cups thereon, as if it had been bitten
 was observed that fond opinion unto
 wife men would be ashamed of so ri-
 diculous, that it was the fruite that Ad-
 mance, and that therefore the markes should
 the whole kinde ever after, but thus
 or four trees foisted into mens conceits
 concensy, for Adams Apple, like to the
 (lackes in the World) a Spongy substance
 with an adde sweete joyce, yet not for
 us, lying in parts and round feedes a
 the Carron, which may be eaten along-
 with the Carron, as *Clephus* saith.

This groweth with the other sorts in sundry places of Spain, among the Monasteries, or with others that are curious of rare fruites, and is in nature like the rest, ever green, and bearing flowers and fruites all the yeare long.

The Names.

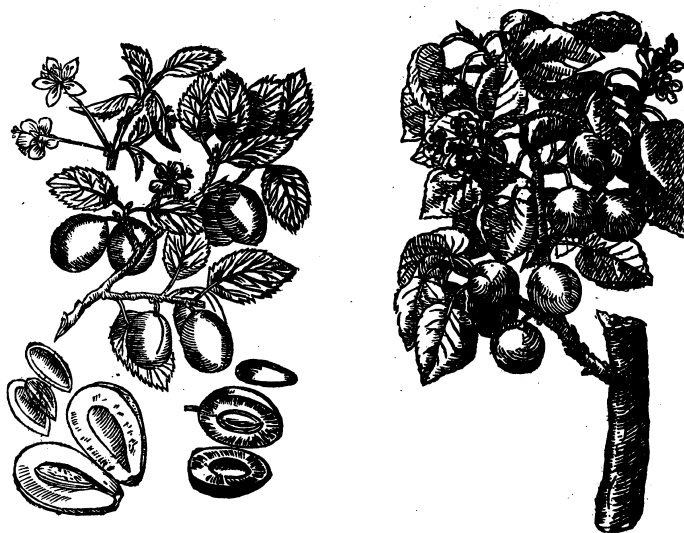
This is called by some *Pomum*, and *Malum Assyri-*
um, as denoting forth the place of his original,
more generally part *Poma Adami*, yet *Cordus* in *historia*,
called it *Citrus altera*, the Spaniards as *Clusius* saith,
call it *Peruja*, and some *Zembois*, as the Portuguese
do, the Italians *Lemie*, and *Pomi di Adamo*, the French
Pincies in general.

The properties hereof are referred to the Lemmons yet having a milder jayve, and therefore not so much regarded as the others: it is by some used to kill the itch and take away the scabs, to cut one of these through the middle, and thereon to cast some fine powder of Brimstone, being heated under the cinders, and rubbed on the parts affected afterwards.



Prunus. The Plumme tree.

Armenica malus five Præcocia. The Apricocke tree.

2. *Malus Armenica* five *præcocia*. The Apricocke tree.

The Apricocke tree, if it stand by it selfe as a stand tree, like other Plumme trees (which it seldom doth in our Country, for that it would hardly beare fruite in that manner) will rise to be as great as a Plumme tree, with great broad, and almost round leaves, but pointed at the ends and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white and like the former but larger, the fruite that followeth is round, with a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a Peach, of a pale yellowish colour on the outside, as well as on the inside, and a little reddish on a side in molt, yet whiter in some, and of differing sizes also, some smaller or greater; of a firmer or softer close substance then any of the Plummes; a smooth flatish stone in the middle, great or little, according to the fruite, which is ripe with or before the earlier sort of Plummes (and likely long before any of our early sorts were knowne in former times) which was the cause of the name, and a sweete kernell within it, yet it is said there is one that hath a bitter kernell, which I have not scene.

The Place and Time.

All the sorts of them are planted, none of them growing naturally in our Country, and either in Orchards, for their private possessours, or in the Hedges, or other places of the Fields, Woods, or Parkes abroad, and flower before cyther Apple or Pearre, and the Apricocke before any Plumme, by a month or more, and is ripe by St. James tide usually, the other sorts of Plummes coming on every one in their degree, some earlier, and some later.

The Names.

The Plumme as it is thought is in Greeke the *κορυμβάκη*, of *Theophrastus*, lib. 4. c. 3. and the fruite *μαρμαλάκη*, in Latine *Prunus* and *Prunum*, but I much doubt of it, because beside other things not correspondent, he saith the leaves doe always abide on the tree. *Iugens Prunorum* *serica* saith *Pliny*, even in his time, but I thinke more then twice so many now. *Bellonius* lib. 2. c. 91. saith, that the *Damasco* Plummes, that he saw dyed at *Damasco*, were bigger then a Walnut, of a firme substance, and sweete taste, a little tart, with a stone within it, rather long and flat, then thicke and round, and were deare sold even there. The Apricocke is called *malus æquasiata*, *æquasiata* and *Præcocia*, in Latine *Corymbata*, i. e. *Mala aurea*, *Malus Armenica*, and *Præcocia* by all Authors, yet some call it *Saracoca*: The Plumme is called by the *Arabians* *Anas*, *Avas*, and *Hagias*, by the *Italians* *Prune*, and *Succine*, by the *Spaniards* *Prunus*, *Audrinas*, and *Amexmas*, by the *French* *Prunier*, and *Prunier*, by the *Germanes* *Plausenboom*, by the *Dutch* *Prugm-bonen*, and we Plummes. The Apricocke is called by the *Arabians* *Mex*, and *Mirmex*; by the *Italians* *Armonica*, *Mosiacche*, *Bachos*, and *Grifamele*, by the *Spaniards* *Albircogues*, *Alvaricogues*, and *Albarchigui*, by the *French* *Abricot*, and *Carmaignoles*, by the *Germanes* *Sir Johan Pfefferich*, and by us Apricocke.

The Uses.

There is much diversity in the faculty of Plummes, for some that are sweete, doe moisten the stomacke, and make

make the belly soluble, those that are sowre doe quench thirst more, and binde the belly, yet they are all in some sort cooling: the moister sort and more waterish, doe tooeoff corrupt in the stomacke, but the firmer doe nourish more, and offend lesse taken plentifully, and those are the fittest to be preserved and kept all the yeare: but the dried fruite, which are sold at the Grocers, under the name of *Damasco* Plummes, doe somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed are often used with the poorer sort of people, both in health and sicknesse to relish the mouth and stomacke, to procure an appetite, and a little to open the body, allay chollier, and coole the stomacke: if a purging decoction with *Sena* *Rubarbe*, &c. be made for them to be stewed withall, it maketh them the more purging, and the more readily to be taken by those that have weake stomacks; the leaves of the tree boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, to dry the fluxe of rheume to the palate, gummies, or almonds of the throat: the gumme that cometh out of the trees, is good to breake the stone, and doth serve as a glue to fasten any thing withall: the said gum or the leaves boyled in vinegar and applied, killeth terrets, and ringwormes. The Apricocks have no use in Physicke that I know, but are wholly spent as a junket, cyther fresh and Greene, or dried preserved or candid, to fort with others, for the same purpose. Only *Matthioli* giveth the use of the oyle, prest out of the kernells of the stones, as the oyle of Almonds is made, to be good against the inflamed piles or hemorrhodes, the tumours or swellings of ulcers, the hoarseness of the voyce, the roughnesse of the tongue and throat, and likewise the paines in the eares: five ounces saith he, of the said oyle taken with one ounce of *Mulsadine*, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the chollicke.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.

THE variety of Peaches is great, whereof the *Nectarin* is a kinde, which because I have already declared them in my former Booke, I will onely here give you the descriptions of them in generally, and the speciall uses, as I said in the last Chapter: but hereunto I must adjoyne another strange tree of the West Indies, which *Clusius* tooke to be the *Persica* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny* and others, which how it doth agree, you shall understand.

1. *Malus Persica vulgaris*. The ordinary Peach tree.

The Peach tree groweth not so great as the Apricocke, planted either by it selfe, or against a wall, but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish twiggies, whereon are set long and narrow Greene leaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater then of any Plumme, and of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruite, round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Pippin, especially some; for some are much smaller then others, as also differing in colours and tastes, as russet, red or yellow, waterish, or firme, with a frize or cotton, all over, with a cleft therein like the Apricocke, and a rugged, furrowed great stone

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.*Persia arbor*. The Laurel Peach.

Noooo

within

meant the by the name of *Nucis Græca*, but yet some doe rather referre them to the Wallnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nucis Græca*, *Inglandæ*, and *Amygdalæ*, as of three kinds, for many thinke the Almond was not knowne in Italy in *Cato* his time. *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* teacheth downe the way to make the bitter Almond tree to beare sweete Almonds, and the sweete bitter: but with such fond conceits of alterations and transmutations are the wokes of the ancients according to their Gentillisme too plentifully stored, which we know is contrary to the law, that God hath set in it selfe to preserve the kinde, and although there be not onely *law*, but *law* nature, as it hapeneth in many things, as in the Hermaphrodite, yet that altereth not the law of nature, and notwithstanding the example of the Mule. The *Arabians* call the fruite *Lanz Kaniz* and *Lanzi*, the *Italians* *Mandole*, the *Spaniards* *Almendres*, the *French* *Amandes*, the *Germans* *Mandelkern*, the *Dutch* *Amandel*, and we in *English* Allmonds.

The Vertues.

The sweete Allmonds, are the pleasanter meate, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more physicall; the sweete are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second: The sweete Allmonds blanched and dried, that they may be made into pouther, and so taken by it selfe, or with other things helpe to binde the loosenesse of the belly: the oyle of sweete Allmonds, mixed with the fine pouther of Sugar Candy is good for the dry cough, and for hoarsenesse, to take a little at once; the said oyle drunke either alone or with some Syrupe of Marsh Mallows, is good for those that are troubled with the stone, to ease the paines, by opening and making slippery the passages thereof: It is used also by women in Childbed after their fore travell: being mixed with oyle of *Fartar*, it maketh a creame called *Lac Virginis*, that cleanseth the skin, and lenyeth the drynesse or roughnesse, parched with the winde or otherwise: it is used also by it selfe or with other things, to annoint the stomacke for the cold: The pouther of the Allmond cakes, after the oyle is pressed from them, doth serve farre better then oyle to cleanse the hands or skinne in any place, and to supple the parts and make them smooth: The greene fruite while they are very greene, are eaten to helpe the moist humours in the stomacke, and are eaten with pleasure by women with childe, and being preserved, are very delicate. The bitter Allmonds doe provoke urine, and womens courses, and helpe to mollifie the belly: they are good also taken with *Amylum* and Mimes, for the spitting of blood, and taken with water they are good for paines in the backe, and the inflammation in the lungs; or else taken with fine Turpentine, made into an electuary or licking medicine, with honey and milke, they are good for the obstructions of the liver, for the cough and the winde chollicke taking the quantity of a Haelel nut at a time: the oyle of bitter Allmonds is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid and doth more effectually cleanse the skin then that of sweete Allmonds: it is also used for the soyle and desensitie in the eares, to droppe thereof into them: the bitter Allmonds themselves beaten with oyle of *Roses* and Vinegar annointed on the temples, doe ease the paines in the head, and procureth sleepe and rest in hot agues, or phrenesies: it doth mollifie the stiffnesse of the sinewes and joynts, and healeth the bitings of dogs and foule ulcers: if one doe eat five or sixe bitter Allmonds before he fall into drinking company, it will keepe him from being overtaken more then the rest: and it is said that if they be given to a Foxe in his meate, it will kill him.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Cerasus. The Cherry tree.



Here are as many sorts of Cherries almost as of plummies, the most whereof I have declared in my former Booke, but there are some other sorts both tall and low, that are not there mentioned, and are to be shewed in this place. And although I have there set forth, both the descriptions and figures in part of some that I doe here againe mention, both of the taller and lower sort, yet I also give you the figures of some there not set forth but described: the double repetitions being to shew the differences.

1. *Cerasus vulgaris*. The ordinary Cherry tree.

The Cherry tree riseth to a reasonable height and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thicke, the leaves are neere the plumme for forme, but somewhat longer in moit, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three, or foure at the moit at a place or joynt together, every one on his owne footstalk, consisting of five white leaves, with some threads in the middle, after which come round berries, greene at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a meane bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within it whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant. Some sorts are greater and pleasanter than others, some tart, some waterish, others firme, some red, others whiter.

2. *Cerasus Trapezantina sive Lauracerasus*. The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

Because this tree beareth berries very like to faire great blacke Cherries, and a stone within them, like unto a Cherry stone; I thinke it most worthy to be referred to this stocke or kindred of the Cherries, howsoever formerly I set it among some kindes of Bayes. It sometimes groweth to be a faire great tree, spread into many branches, but usually with us it groweth as a shrubbe, shooting forth sundry greene branches, with goodly faire shining fresh greene leaves thereon, larger then any Bay leafe, the flowers are many and whitish, growing on a long cluster like unto the *Padus Theophrasti*, here also expressed, made of five leaves a peece, but much greater then they; after which cometh the fruite, being as large as any *Flanders*, and of a very blacke shining colour very sweete, with a round stone within them, very like unto a Cherry stone, this is taken to be the *Lauri fructus Theophrasti* by *Lugdunensis*, which may very well be.

3. *Cerasus racemosa patula Padus Theophrasti dista*. The strange long cluster Cherry.

This tree as I said, is referred to the stocke or kindred of the Cherries, although it doe not much resemble any of them. It groweth to be a great tree, whose body and greater branches are covered with a sad coloured bark, the younger branches being greene, whereon grow somewhat broad and short leaves, harder and more crumpled then any Cherry leafe, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves in a long cluster many together, like those of *Laburnum*, the Beane Trefolite, but very small, and of a downy white colour

1. *Cerasus vulgaris*.
The ordinary Cherry tree.



Cerasus corymbosa.
The cluster birds Cherry tree.



Chamaecerasus Alpina repens.
The creeping dwarf Cherry tree of the Alpes.



Chamaecerasus altera of Hungary.
Another dwarf Cherry, and one of Hungary.



Cerasus Americana frœ de *Bacalaos*.
The Baccalaos, or new found Land Cherry.

2. *Cerasus Trapaetum* frœ *Lamprocrasus*.
The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.



3. *Cerasus racemosa fuscula* Padm Theophrasti d. Ba.
The strange long cluster Cherry.

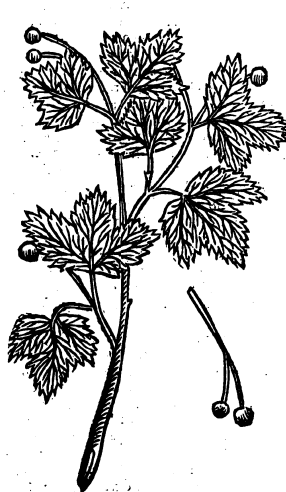


4. 5. *Machaleb Germanicum* & *Syriacum* The wild rock
Cherry of Austria, and perfumeing Cherry of Syria.



6. *Chamaecerasus montana Aceris folia*.
The mountaine dwarf Cherry.

7. *Cerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica*.
The strange or Indian Cherry.



colour, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, after which come the fruites, which are small blacke round berries no bigger then small pease, with little substance upon them, and very small stones within them, every one on a short footstalk, but many together in a long cluster, like the wilde cluster or birdes Cherry, of an harsh taste, and of an evill sent while it is eating. The wood also smelleth strong or not well, from whence came the name.

4. *Machaleb Germanicum*. The rocke wilde Cherry of Austria.
This tree sometimes to the height of a reasonable tree, on the branches whereof come forth certaine knots or knobs, and Cherry tree like leaves as them but lesser, and from among them a small long Greene stalk, with eight or ten white flowers thereon, hanging in a cluster, made of five leaves a peece, like unto the Cherry blossom with a long pointell in the middle, compassed with five white chives, tipped with pendants, purplish at the first, and yellow after, as sweete as Hawthorne flowers, standing in Greene huskes, divided into five parts, after which come small berries no bigger then pepper cornes, and blacke on the outside: at the ends of the branches grow such like shining Greene leaves as the other dented about the edges.

5. *Machaleb Syriacum*. The perfumeing Cherry of Syria.
This *Machaleb* of the Arabians doth not grow to any bignesse, but with broad short leaves like the Line tree, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, the flowers are white, and the berries blacke, having a small stone within them like unto a Cherry stone, but lesser, and a brownish cozed kernell within them, smelling hot and sweete, yet bitter withall, which many perfumiers doe use to mixe with other perfumeing sweetes.

6. *Chamaecerasus montana Aceris folia*. The mountaine dwarf Cherry.
This dwarf plant is reckoned also to the Cherryes, having broad leaves cut in or divided at the edges, resembling those of the Maple tree: the fruit is round and red like unto a Cherry, and therefore reckoned as one, two for the most part standing together on a long stalk.

7. *Chamaecerasus exotica rotundifolia Indica*. The strange or Indian Cherry.
This Exoticke Indian, hath straight slender branches, with faire and somewhat broad leaves thereon, somewhat like unto those of the Cherry tree, yet some rounder and not pointed at the ends, but all finely dented about the edges: the fruit is small and red like a dwarf Cherry.

The Place and Time.

The first kinde is alwayes planted in Orchards, where among divers other, it taketh up a roome. The second in Turkey, or Arabia, and planted first in Italy, at Genoa, in the Prince Orsini Garden, where Bellonius first, with tedious travell found it, and was sent from Constantinople, to Matthiolus and others. The third in some gravelly grounds in Sassy. The fourth, fifth and last, are excret in their titles, and the sixth in Lombardy: And for the most part flower, and beare their fruites about the time that others of their sort doe.

The Names.

The Cherry tree is called in Greeke *mezeri*, and the fruites *racina*, in Latine *Cerasus* and *Gerasus*. Athenensi writeth

CHAP. LXXXV.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.



Although divers Authours have published sundry trees, under the name of *Lotus*, as *Ischia*, *Lauracerasia*, &c. and many others, yet there is knowne unto us but one true kinde, that is called *Lotus*, the Lote or Nettle tree, yet I thinke not amiss to joyn two or three other plants, which may not unfitly be referred to it.

1. *Lotus five Celis arbor*. The Lotē or Nettle tree.

The true Lote or Nettle tree groweth to a great height, whose body and elder branches are covered with a smooth darke Greene barke, the younger being more Greene, whereon grow somewhat rough or hard leaves, long pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the edges, like unto a Nettle leafe, of a darke Greene colour, and often grow yellow toward Autumne: the flowers stand here and there scattered on the branches, after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long footestalkes Greene at the first, whitish after wards, and reddish when they are full ripe, but blackish if they be suffered to hang too long on the branches, of a pleasant austere taste, with an hard round stone within them. There is said by *Theophrastus*, if this be his first *Lotus*, to be another sort without stones, whereof Wine was made, that would not last above two or three dayes.

2. *Arbor Guajacana sive Guajacum Patavinum*. The Indian Date Plumme tree.

The Indian Lote tree groweth great, with a smooth darke Greene barke, shooting forth many large boughes, and slender green branches, beset with faire and somewhat broad green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger, without any dents on the edges, the flowers grow along on the branches, close set unto them, without any or with a very short footestalk under them: consisting of foure Greene leaves, as the huske, and foure other within, of a darke purplish red colour, the fruite that followeth standeth in the middle of the said huske, closing it round at the bottome, and is Greene at the first, and very hard, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point at the head, and then of a reasonable pleasant taste or relish, wherein in the hotter climates, but seldome in ours or not with me, are contained thicke and flat browne gristly feedes or kernels, somewhat like unto the kernels of *Cassia Pispina*, which may be somewhat easily cut with a knife.

3. *Guajacum Patavinum angustifolium*. The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrow leaves.

This differeth little from the last, either in stemme or fruite, but only in the leafe, which is longer and larger then it.

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

2. *Guajacum Patavinum*.
The Indian Date Plumme tree.

4. *Pisbanum*

3. *Guajacum Patavinum angustifolium*.
The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrower leaves.

4. *Pisbanum Virginianum*.
The Virginian Date Plumme or Pihamin.

4. *Pisbanum Virginianum*. The Virginian Date Plumme or *Pisbanum*.

This other kinde, which differeth but little from the second (if it be not all one with it, or at least a greater sort, whereof I am more then half persuaded, they doe so neere agree together) hath growne also with me, raised from the kernell were sent with the fruite out of *Virginia*, and grew in a short time to be of seven or eight foote high (which upon removing perished) but there groweth to be a great tree, whose wood is hard and brittle, and somewhat whitish, but covered with a thin darke green barke; the branches are many and slender, with a thinner grayish barke on them, whereon are set many faire broad Greene leaves, without any dent on the edges, and very like unto the former. It hath not borne flowers or fruite in our Country that I can heare of as yet with any, but the fruite as it came to us, was in forme and bignesse like a Date, covered with a blackish skinnie set in a huske of foure hard leaves very firme like a Date, and almost as sweete, with three or foure great flat thicke kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger by the halfe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Italy* in divers places, naturall as it is said: but in many especiall places there, and in *Provence of France*, and *Mompelior*, growne great trees, and so also in some places with us: The second came to me from *Italy*, by Master Doctour *John More*: and groweth now in my Garden, but came as it is said out of the West Indies, for *Dalechampsius* had it from *Florence*, where they called it *Uva d'India*, and planted it about *Lyon* in *France*: The last as I said came from *Virginia*: The first floweth earlie, and ripeneth the fruite also sooner then the last.

The Names.

The Lote tree is called in Greeke *λότης*, *λότης*, and so in Latine *Lotus arbor*, to distinguish it from all the other kinds of *Lotus herba*, which are very many. The first is the *Lotus of Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* calleth *Lotus Celis*, and supposed to be the first *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, which grew in an Island called *Lote phagia Insula*, or *Pharis*, but now called *Garbis* also in *Africa*, where as *Theophrastus* saith, the army of *Ophelem* passing to *Carthage*, were led with the fruite of this tree for many dayes, they or the people where they grew most abundantly, being called *Lurphagi*, *Lotē* eaters, whereof *Homer* also lib. 9. *Odysseus* speaketh that *Ulysses* followers so liked the sweete fruite that they could not be driven from them without blowes, to their shippes againe, (yet I muste referre this narration to the *Zizipha*). And is generallly called *Lotus Celis* or *arbor*, by all Writers, which *Gnilelandus* saith the *Italian* call *Begolaro*; and *Avicenna* *Arbor del perlaro*, and *Perlaro*. The *French* *Muscovier*, and *Cacavia* by the *Canaries*, as *Belonius* saith. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention of another sort of this *Lotus*, without stones, whereof was made a kinde of Wine, that would not endure above two or three dayes, which fruite is as yet unknowne in these dayes. The second is called *Guajacum Patavinum Fallopi* by *Gesner* in *botris*, and *Lobel*, who also taketh it to be the *Lotus vera Theophrasti*, who are both in an error, *Fallopi* that took it for

Oooooo 2

Guajacum

Guajacum, and *Lobel* that taketh it for *Lotus vera*. *Matthioli* calleth it *Psudolotus*, and saith that it came from *Angeria* de *Busebecke*, who sent it from *Constantinople* by the name of *Dalylis ex Trapezunda dulces*, but assuredly either *Busebecke* or *Matthioli* were deceived therein, a contrary fruit being given them under that name, for the name agreeth not with his description, which is indeed the description of this *Guajacum*, for by that name of *Tradition* *Chenopodii Dalylis ex Trapezunte*, hath the *Laurocerasus* been sent from *Constantinople*, as both *Comararius* and *Clusius* doe let it downe, which is much differing from this. *Camerarius* and *Bellonius* calleth it *varius* and *Chusius* *Ermellinus*, who also taketh it to be the *Tuborum alterum* genus *Pliny*. *Lughaensis* as I said before, taketh it to be the *Dispyras* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 3. c. 13. and the *Faba Græca* of *Pliny*. *Matthioli* calleth the third *Lotus Africana altera*, or *Loti Africana species*. The last hath the name in the title, as it came to us, and for the likeness I doe set it with them, as I said it be not the very same: and is also likely to be the *Loti Africana altera species*, as the figure thereof plainly sheweth.

The Vertues.

The berries of the Nettle tree doe binde the belly, and the shavings of the wood made into a poultice and drinke, or boyled in Wine or water and druske, helpeth women that are troubled with the abundance of their courses, and the laskes of the belly also: the same decoction maketh the haire to become yellow, and stayeth the falling of them. The fruit of the other while they are Greene and unripe are so harsh as they are able to draw their mouths awry that shall eat them, but when they are full ripe are reasonable sweet and pleasant: but what other property they have, I have not yet understood.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Lentiscus. The Masticke or Lentiske tree.



LHE *Arborescens*, cometh next to be entreated of, that is, those trees that beare Rosin-like Gummies, which are divided into two sorts, that is, into those that beare berries, and those that beare Cones. The berry bearing trees are these *Oxycedrus*, the prickly Cedar, *Cedrus*, *Lycia*, the Cypress like Cedar, the greater and the lesser, *Sabina* *uvayaga*, both sorts of *Sabine*, *Juniperus major*, the greater Juniper tree, of all which I have before in this worke spoken, some add *Taxus* the Yew tree, but I see no reason for it. There remaine some others to be entreated of, and the Masticke tree fit it, whereunto I thinke meete to joine two other strange trees of the West Indies, which are referred hereunto for their likeness; the rest of them which are the Turpentine tree, the Balsame tree, the Storax tree, and the Dragon tree shall follow each in their order.

1. *Lentiscus*. The Masticke tree.

The Masticke tree groweth like a tree, if it be suffered to grow up, and often also riseth but as a shrubbe, whose body and branches are in colour alike, that is of a reddish colour, tough and gentle: and doe somewhat bend downe their ends, whereon grow winged darke Greene leaves consisting of foure couple, each of the bignesse of the large Myrtle leaf, standing one against another, without any odde one at the end, with a reddish circle about their edges, and some reddish veins on the under side also, smelling sweete and abiding Greene alwayes on the bushes, the flowers grow in clusters at the joynts with the leaves, being small, and of a pale purplish Greene colour, and after in their places stand small blackish berries, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, with a hard blacke shell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within, it beareth besides these berries certaine hornes, with a certaine cleare liquor in them, which turneth into small flies, that fly away: it giveth also a cleare white gumme in small dropes, when the stocks are wounded in sundry places, which is gathered with great care and attendance.

2. *Lentiscus Peruviana*. The Indian Masticke tree.

This Indian Masticke groweth as high as any high Masticke tree, spreading long and pilant branches, bending downewards, covered with a tough reddish bark, set with long winged leaves, made of many leaves, set by couples, with an odde one at the ends, of a sad Greene colour, and a white ribbe in the middle, with rugged veins transverfing them, conspicuous chiefly underneath, being plaine and not dented about the edges, and being bruised have noe vill sent: the flowers come forth in sparred tufts together on a stalk, an handbreadth long, consisting of five small white pointed leaves a peece, after which succeed small round berries, like those of the former Masticke tree, upon short footstalkes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, Greene at the first, and after, and blacke being ripe, and as sharpe and hot in taste as Pepper, somewhat oyle, covered with a thin skime, and the inward kernell of a very sharpe sent and taste. We have had a cleare white gumme in great lumps or peeces brought us from some of our *English* plantations in the West Indies, which they called Masticke, and in the chewing was tenacious like Masticke, whether the tree from whence it was taken was answerable to this or the next, we are not certaine, because there was no relation sent thereof unto us with it.

3. *Lentiscus Peruviana* similis *Mulle dilla*. The Indians Molle.

Clusius maketh mention of a tree called Molle, received from the West Indies, which as he saith might be the same with the former and differing but in age, but because there seemeth manifest difference betweene them, I thought good to sever them, and shew you by this description that he hath given it. There rose saith he, two small plants, with the worthy Signiour *John Brancion*, at *Mecklin*, from feedes that were called Molle by the West Indians, but perished by the extremity of the Winter, the third year after they sprang up: but the stems of them being young, were of a darke Greene colour, with divers small ash-coloured spots thereon, the leaves were winged like those of the Ash, but much smaller, of a darke Greene colour, dented about the edges, and the end leaf longell, yielding a white, thicke, and glutinous sweete milke when they are broken, and being bruised smell like Tencell, having an astringent taste: it gave no flowers, but *Lobel* sheweth the flowers were yellow, but the berries that were sowne and sprung, were as bigge almost as Pepper cornes, covered with a reddish skin, and clustering together like unto a small cluster of Grapes: the gumme hereof is said to be sweete in smell.

1. *Lentiscus*. The Masticke tree.



2, 3. *Lentiscus Peruviana* & *Molle* classis ferat folia. The Indian Masticke tree, and the Indian Molle somewhat like it.



The Place and Time.

The first groweth as well in *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in *Candy* also, and in many places of *Græcia*, but yieldeth little gumme there, but especially in the Isle of *Chio*, now called *Sio*; they tead, prune, and manure it with as great paines and care, as others doe their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the gumme: It floweth in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*, and not at severall times, as these Verses of *Aratus* would intimate.

*Jam vero semper viridis semperque gravata
Lentiscus, crispis folia est grandæcere satum.
Ter fruges fœdentes, prius tempora monstrat avandi.*

As it is there set downe. The second was brought from *America*, and grew, as *Banbinus* relateth it, in *Cardinal Columbianus* his Garden at *Rome*, where it grew great, which also as it is likely was the same that *Clusius* saith *Everardus Vesling* saw there, and as he saith likewise *Doctor Trour* of *Sivill* in *Spain*, sent him such like branches with the turnipe fraite in clusters to see, but as he saith, called Molle by *Trour*: *Lobel* also exhibiteth a branch hereof with the next that is dented, at the beginning of this traſſare de *Balsamo*: *Clusius* himselfe also having gained a branch hereof from some place not specified, set it downe as taken from a tree growne old. The last is mentioned likewise by *Clusius* in his Annotations upon *Monardus*, to grow as all the *Chronicles*, or Writers of the West Indians say, in all the Vallies and Champion grounds of *Peru*, and especially *Cieza*, *Petru de Ojuna* also in his Letter to *Monardus* saith he grew at *Lima* in *Peru*.

The Names.

The Masticke tree is called in *Greek* *μύστικον* (not *μύστικον* which is *Incens odoratum*) *quasi* *μύστικον* *quod* *facit* & frequenter in *dentifalpis* *findatur*, and the berries *μύστικα* and not *μύστικα*, as some coppies have it, in Latine *Lentiscus asclepium* lentore *farfæ* by which name all Authours call it, and the gumme *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*, and *Mastix* by some, by the *Arabians* *Gluten Romanum*, *Discedides* maketh mention of a Greene gumme as well as a white, and *Galen* of a blacke sort that was of *Egypt*, both which are not knowne in these dayes: in *Candy* and some other places, their trees yeeld a yellowish bitter Masticke, but no where so good, and so plentifull in all the world, as in the Isle of *Sio* in the *Egean* Sea: there is another sort of Masticke which is called *Acenthice*, or *Spinalis* as *Gæsa* translatheth it, because it is gathered from a prickly thistle, as I have shewed among the Thistles, in the Chapter of *Chamaeleon* and *Carolina*. In former times our Apothecaries shops were furnished with no other *Xylabalsamum*, then the Sprigs of *Lentiscus*, I would the error might not be continued: The second is called Molle by *Trour*, as I said before, and by *Clusius* in his *Cure posteriori*, but by *Banbinus*, *Lentiscus Peruviana*, and following *Clusius* saith, that it beareth the leaves according to the growth, being dented while it is young, and without denta growing old, which how dissimile me thinkes this is to reason, in this plant let others judge upon my judgement, & the sort of the growing the wit from the other, for the one that is

denteth hath an end leafe, bigger and longer then all the rest, which sheweth I am perswaded a manifest difference in *Species*, from this that is not denteth, for I cannot be perswaded that any plant, should so much differ in forme from it selfe in the time of age and youth. The last is also as I shewed called Molle by the Indian Writers, whose fent is like Fennell, when as the other is not so, and is for the likeness referred to the *Lentiscus Peruvianus* by Bauhinus in his *Marshallia*, &c. following *Classum* therein, to be both one, & by *Label* joining with the former and the *Balsamum verum*, making it to agree with the properties thereof in many things, *Sappia Ferraria* also in his *Flora* mentioneth it by the name of *Terebinthus angustifolia* pag. 372. citing the third Book, and 15. Chapter of that great Book of the West Indian plants, &c. begun to be Printed more than twenty years ago at Rome, whose title is *2. Balsamum verum medicamentum novae Hispaniae*, &c. The Arabians call the Lentiske tree *Dara*, the Indians *Lentisco*, the Spaniards *Mata* and *Arveria*, the French *Lentisque*, and those of *Narbone* *Resinace*, the Germans *Mastickbaum*, the Dutch *Mastickboom*, and we in English the Lentiske or Masticke tree.

The Vertues.

The Lentiske tree is binding in the second degree, or in the beginning of the third, and temperately hot: all the parts thereof are binding, that is, both roote and branch, both bark and leafe, both fruite and gumme, and doe binde and stop all fluxes, and spittings or castings of blood, and is good to strengthen a weakke stomacke, and helpe the falling downe of the mother or fundament: the decoction fomenteth, healeth up hollow sores, and doereth broken bones, fasteneth loose teeth, and stayeth creeping sores, and doth as much as *Acacia* or *Hypocistis*, and even the juice of the leaves is as good a substitute for *Acacia* as any other: the oyle that is pressed out of the berries, to say the least, the leprous and scabbes, both in men and beasts: the gumme Masticke doth binde and stay fluxes in like manner take any way in powder: or if three or foure graines be swallowed whole at night when you goe to bed, it not only catch all paines in the stomacke, but keepeth it from the like afterwards, the pouther of Masticke with Amber and Turpentine is good against the running of the reins, and for both whites and reds in women: the pouther thereof mixed with Conserve of red Roses, helpeth to stay the distillations of thinn rheume on the lungs, causing a continuall cough and spitting of blood, and if some white Francemense in powder be mixed with it also, it worketh the more effectually, the same also comforteth the braine, procureth an appetite to meate in moist fluxible stomacks, stayeth castings, and maketh a sweete breath: the same being heated in Wine, and the mouth, gummes, and teeth washed therewith, cleareth and fasteneth the corruption, and loosenseth both of gummes and teeth: it is also much used in salves and plasters, to mundifie and heale ulcers, and sores, to stay the fretting fluxes of humours to them, to dry them up, and to fill up the hollownesse: it strengthneth and bindeth also the parts, whereunto it is applied, and comforteth the aking joynts and sinews wonderfully. The oyle that is made of Masticke by infusion and ebullition, *Secundum artem Pharmaceuticam*, is singular good in all the aforesaid diseases, moderately comforting, mollifying and binding, and is effectually against all the aforesaid diseases of the mother, against all paines in the belly, colon the chollicke, and the stomacke, the hardnesse of tumours, and the paines of the joynts and sinewes, it likewise comforteth the braine, and strengthneth both the liver and heart, but one droppe of the pure Chymicall oyle drawne from Masticke is more effectually then one ounce of the former oyle, for it deserveth more commendations then is given it. The effects of the Indian Molle is recorded by those have written of it first, that of the berries, they make a wholesome kinde of Wine or drinke being boyled with water, and according to the boyling of them either vinegar or honey: the decoction of the leaves is good to helpe cold griefes, and applied warme to woundes after clothes be dipped therein helpeth their cure more speedily, the pouther of the bark also of the tree, strewed or cast into them doth cleane, ingender flesh, and heale them quickly and perfectly: with the decoction also of the bark, the swellings and paines of legges and thighs, are much comforted and helped: the said pouther of the bark doth helpe to fasten loose teeth, and loose gummes, and of the wood is made fine and good tooth-powder: the gumme dissolved in milke and dropped into the eyes taketh away the dimmes or mistiness of them.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Terebinthus. The true Turpentine tree.

Although Bauhinus in his *Pinax* doth make three sorts of Turpentine trees, taking his ground from *Reumismum* which maketh two sorts besides the ordinary one, yet I am of *Classum* his opinion that the greater sort is the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophrastus*, which is the Pistake tree mentioned before, so that the other two sorts we hold well to be differing Turpintines with other good Authours, and to be here described unto you: yet we do not intend to distinguish them by *mas* and *femina*, as *Theophrastus* doth, that the male is barren, and the female fruitfull, the one bearing red berries which come not to ripenesse, and the other Greene at the first, red after wards, and blacke, and of the bignesse of a Beane when they are ripe: but *Classum* saith, that enquiring diligently thereafter, he could heare of so such differences, unless it may be said to be a difference when some fruite trees bring their fruite to ripenesse, when others are empty or idle, by some casualty or ill standing: but by the leaves, the one bearing broader and the other narrower leaves.

1. *Terebinthus latifolia*. The broader leaved Turpentine tree.

This Turpentine tree in many places groweth but like a shrubbe, yet in some to be a great tree, the bark of whose body and greater branches, are of an ash colour, the lesser being greenish, and red while they are young, sparingly feth with large winged leaves like unto the Pistake tree but larger, every leafe being as great as a Bay leafe, and pointed, not round which putteth the difference betweene them, and smelling somewhat like a Bay, falling away, and not holding on in Winter: the flowers are mosse like the Olive blossomes, and grow on long stalkes coming out of certaine knots, from the ends of the branches, a number of them in small mistes set in a cluster together, of a purplish browne colour, which passe into small berries, somewhat bigger and longer then those of the Masticke tree, and very like unto the true *Carpobalsamus*, Greene at the first, reddish after, and of a blewish colour, tending to Greene when they are ripe, glutinous in handling and sticking to their fingers that touch them, having a kernell within them, most of those berries that grow red before they be ripe, fall away being empty.

empty and idle: this beareth also certaine red hollow skinny bladders, like long hornes, full of a clammy black liquid liquor, which breed small flies or gnats in them: this being wounded in sundry places yeeldeth forth a liquid Rosie or cleere Turpentine, but nothing so thinn as that of the Larch tree.

2. *Terebinthus angustifolia vulgaris*.

The narrow leaved Turpentine tree.

This tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riseth so high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much smaller then the former: the berries are many of them red on the stalkes at their full time, which declareth them to be empty huskes, and no good seed, and but some that will be full and good.

The Place and Time.

The Turpentine tree groweth in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in France, in sandy places of Italy, and Spain, Cyprus and Greece, where for the most part it shideth small, and low, but groweth very great and high in Syria, Arabia, Cilicia, Armenia, and other those Levant Countries, as *Belonius* hath observed: the second as *Label* saith, is much the more frequent in all the places about *Peroporus*: they flower somewhat early in the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥεβινθος*, and in Latine *Terebinthus*, and the Turpentine *resina resudans*, *resina terebinthina*, the true Turpentine tree was not knowne in divers of these later ages before ours, for as *Mathiolus* saith, the liquid Rosie of the Larch tree had by time obtained the name of Turpentine, and so was used, no man thinking that there was any truer to be had, until the search of diligent men, had brought the true Turpentine to light againe, that so long time had lyen hid from our Predecessors. The first is the *Terebinthus* of *Mathiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and the *Terebinthus Lemiscifolia* of *Label*. The other is the *Pistacia folio* of *Label*, and the *Terebinthus major* of others. The Arabians call it *Botin* and *Albotin*, the Italians *Terebintho*, the Spaniards *Cornicabra*, the French *Terebinthe*, the Dutch *Terebinthin boom*, and we in English the Turpentine tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves, the bark, and the fruite of the Turpentine tree are hot and dry in the second degree, and doe binde, strengthen, and repell, but the Turpentine doth heate, cleane, and purge, draweth, and mollieth, and excelleth all other Rosens, yet *Galen* for some causes preferreth Masticke, that is, in binding and strengthening: the berries being dry are very neere unto the third degree of drynesse so that they provoke urine, and are good for the spleene, and for the biting of the Spider *Phebalium*: of the berries is made an oyle, as out of the berries of the Lentiske tree, which heateh and bindeth, and is good in crampes, convulsions, hardnesse of the sinewes, and to close wounds: the berries themselves are much eaten by the people in *Turkey* where they grow and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the urinary passages, and withall provoke and lust: the Turpentine heateh, mollieth, resolvet, digesteth and cleareth: if a dramme or two be taken in a reare egge it wonderfully helpeth the cough, which cometh by flegme, stopping the lungs, wheefings, and shortnesse of breath, and all imperfections of the chest by flegme: it cleareth the backe and reins, and stayeth the gonorrhoea, with a little dried Rubarbe in powder put thereto: it provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone and gravel, it ripeneth impostumes and helpeth to expell them, and mightily dissolveth winde in the joynts, as well to take it inwardly with some *Chamaepitys*, *Sage*, and *Strachiv*, as to be made into a fardcloth out in the skinn, be it itch or scab, be they piles, pusses or wheales: it draweth forth splinters, thornes or the like out of the skinn, and healeth the chaps of the lips, hands, fundament or other parts: briefly it is put into all salves, oyle, ointments, or plasters, that serve to cleane ulcers, to draw and heale any sores, or to warme and comfort any cold or weakke parts: these things the true Turpentine performeth better then any other, which from hence hath drawne both the name and use: the Chymicall oyle of this Turpentine is wondrous effectually in many of these diseases, if it be carefully applied, for it is by farre of more subtil parts, being the pure and more subtil spirits, whereby they heate and penetrate much more, and therefore inwardly or outwardly must be used in lesser quantity, and as it were but by drops. There are in the Eastern Countries of *Turkey*, as *Belonius* recordeth, much use made of the young hornes of the Turpentine tree, before they are growne great, for he saith many thousand pounds weight of them are gathered while they are no bigger then Gaules, to serve the Dyers there to dye their silke, which shall hold the colour fresher and firmer then any that is dyed without them.

which we have now adies by that name, and by the *seca*, the *feces* of the expressed oyle from the fruit, but some of our moderns take the *Calamita* to be *Kubra*.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in *Provence*, of *France* in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other these hither parts of *Turkey*, where it yeelds no gumme, but in *Syria*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cyprus*, and other of those hotter Countries, it giveth much, but is so adulterated that I thinke scarce none in our age hath seene any sincere come over unto us, as by that sincere stuff, that which we have drawn out of the best gumme we could get, is plainly to be discerned, so much grosse *feces* remaining behind, after the expreffion, and by the comparing of it with *Dioscorides* his notes: It floweth in the Spring, yeelding fruit in *September*, the other *Baubin* as I said, had it from *Bellum of Candy*, but where it grew is not lignified.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σείκε*, and in Latine *Styrax arbor*, as the Gumme is called *Gummi Syriacum*, or *Storax*, and in shoppes *Storax* or *Styrax Calamita*, which for what cause it was so called, *Galen* declarerth, that because the best and most sincere came from *Pamphilia*, they used to put it into Canes, the better to preserve, not onely the sent as most say, but even the substance too, as I thinke, for the pure sincere gumme is so piercing that no barrell can be made so close, but that it will search the joynts, and draine through them, which opinion of mine although it may seeme strange, as not being heard of before, yet I have many reasons both to induce me therunto, & some to contrary theirs that object the transportation of handfulls of *Dittamum* into Canes or Ferula stalks in the like manner, which are of far differing natures: the one a dried herb, which needed not any such inclosure to preserve the sent, whereof it hath not so much that they needed so to put it up for fear of loosing, and besides the cask was so small that abundance of them could containe but a little merchandize, some other cause they had surely, if they did put them, the leaves and stalks I meane, into the Canes (whereof I somewhat doubt, but that they put them rather with Canes to keep them from breaking) & this other a gum that required some tight cask to containe it, for feare of leaking, and the Canes between the joynts, as not having any chinke, was the fittest with them I thinke to containe it, and thereof I thinke came the name of *Calamita*, to confirme which opinion, I have found the sincere gumme of *Storax*, which I have by Art and the presse onely (and not by any distillation) purified and made to be so pure that it would pierce even through a woollen vessell in the heate of Summer, and therefore was forced to keepe the said sincere gumme in a glasse or gally pot, which was so fluent that it would runne upon any small occasion meaning downe the vessell, a long time after the extracting. There is some doubt also with many, what our *Storax liquida* should be, for none of the ancients have made mention of any such thing: some would have it a kinde of *Storax* from the tree, and to that purpose *Durante* hath figured out a *Storax* tree, appropriating the *Storax liquida*, to issue from thence, which is besides the text, and more then he can prove: others from the *Arabians* I thinke, take it to be the extraction of pure fair Myrrhe, called *Myrrhe fœta*, which I cannot see how it should be so, seeing the *Storax liquida*, is of so strong and piercing a sent that no Myrrhe, from whence they say it should be taken hath any the like: it is therefore assuredly some other thing, whereby as yet we have not attained the knowledge, *Bauhin* lastly in describing this *Syrax folio Aceris*, in his *Prodromus* entitleth it *Syrax liquida*, which how much or little it fortheth therunto, I know not, the time hereafter may declare. The *Storax rubra* something hath beene spoken thereof here before, yet some travellers have affirmed that the tree thereof groweth in *Cyprus*, but (unless they meane the first *Storax* tree) until it be further confirmed, I shall rest doubtful thereof.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree in use with us, but the gumme that issueth out of it, and it is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first. it heatech, molleyeth and digesteth, and is good for coughes, catarrhes, distillations of rheumes and hoarenesse: it provoketh womens courtes, and molleyeth the hardnesse and contractions of the Mother, it gently looseth the belly, if a little of the true Turpentine be put unto it, and so made into pilles and taken: it refresheth those poysons that kill with coldnesse, as the Hemlocke doth, and the like: a small quantity thereof taken faich *Pliny*, doth drive away sadnesse from the minde, but if it be taken too much or too often, it doth contrarily bring and encrease it, and worketh paine and heavinesse in the braine, and cause trouble some sleepes. Used as a pessar it draweth downe mightily, both the courtes and the afterbirth, dropped into the eares, it taketh away the tinglings and noyse in them, applyed to the hippes, shoulders or joynts afflicted with cold aches it resolveth and comforteth much, and is good to be put into the bathing are made for lamenesse in the joynts, and weariness by travails, it is also of good use to be put with white francumense, to perfume those that have catarrhes, rheumes and defluxions from the head into the nose, eyes or other parts, by calling it on quicke coles and holding their heades over the smoke, and to aise their night caps therewith, wherein they meane to lie: it dissolveth



dissolveth hard tumours in any part, as those about the throate called the Kings Evil, and other nodes or tumours in the flesh or on the joynts: It serveth also as a perfume to burne in houles or chambers, either alone or with other things, it is put also among sweete powders in bagges, for chells and wardrobes.

CHAP. XCI.

Draco arbor. The Dragon tree.



Much needes adde this tree to the rest of the berry bearing Refinous trees, because it agreeth with them, whose description is on this manner. It is a goodly faire great tree to behold, rising as high as a *Pine* tree, with a great body, covered with a rugged bark, full of chappes and clifts, bearing eight or nine great armes, equally spreading from the toppe of the trunk or body thereof, each of them bare, for a cubits length, and then thrusting forth at their heads three or foure smaller branches, yet of an armes thickenesse, and bare also for a certaine space, and bearing at the topes of

each of them, divers very long and narrow leaves joynted together at the bottome, and compassing one another like as the *Flowerdeuces* do, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, growing narrower to the end, where it is pointed with a thicke middle rib, running through the middle, all the length of them, and being reddish about the edges, which are sharpe like the *Iris* leaves, abiding alwayes greener from among the leaves at the heads, come forth long footstalks, of about a footes length, branched forth into other lesser stalks, bearing at certaine spaces, divers fruities or berries in clusters (for the flowers have not beene observed) each of them like unto a small Cherry, of a fowrth or tart taste, and of a yellowish colour, when they are ripe with a stone within them, very like a Cherry stone, and a like kernell also (but here is no few of any Dragon here in to be seene, as *Monardus* saith, and others that from him have set it forth, which sheweth how necessary it is to have judicious and conscionable men to be the first discov'ers of strange or unknowne things) out of this tree being slit or bored, cometh forth a thicke (not cleare as *Marshallus* saith) darke red gumme or Rosin, which hardneth quickly, and will melt at the fire, and flame being call therein, yet somewhat dryly, being bruised it sheweth a very orient red crimson or bloody colour, yet avery hardly mixed with any liquor, eyther water or oyle: the wood is very hard and firme, and hardly admitteth to be cut: but the younger branches are more tender. What if Master *Hemonds* saith tree, growing in *Mayaguar*, set forth in his *Paradox*, yeelding liquor like blood, may not prove to be this tree, if the tenderest fle of the wood, cutting as he saith like flesh, either hinder not the identity, or be not an hyperbole.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in the Islands both of *Madera*, and the *Cannaries*, and in *Brasil* also, as I am given to understand, where it groweth vast, but *Cleopha* saith that he found it in the Orchard, belonging to the Monastery of our Lady of grace in *Spain*, planted among some Olive trees on a small hill: the Time is not exprest. This is so tender, that although it hath sprung with us from the stones that were set, yet it would scarce endure to the end of Summer, but perished with the first cold nights.

The Names.

It is most probable that neither *Dioscorides* nor any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors had any knowledge of this tree, or could give any description thereof, but of the gum or Rosin onely yet neither knew whether it came from herbe or tree, or was a minnerall of the earth, but called it *succabaum* in Greeke, and thereafter *Cinnabaris* in Latine. *Dioscorides* saith that it was so scarce to be had, that the Painters could not get sufficient for their workes, but yet saith some called it *Sanguis draconis*, so ancient is the name, and by which onely the moderne Writers are led to thinke that the gumme of this tree continuing the name to this day, the rest of this description agreeing likewise therunto, is the right *Cinnabaris* of *Dioscorides*: but *Pliny* in his 33. Booke and 7. Chapter, for the elder world hath fabled (no lesse then *Monardus* from his Bishop of *Cathage* in this is as aforesaid) and set it downe for a truth that *Cinnabaris*, is no other thing but the blood of a Dragon of Serpent crueltie to death by the weight of the dying Elephant killed by him, and that both their bloods mingled together, was the *Sanguis draconis* that the Painters used, and was also used in medicines. *Julius Solinus* also affirmeth the same thing: but assuredly the true cause of the name hereof was the bloody colour that the gum gave, however they coloured the truth from others knowledge by the name of a Dragon.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree put to any use in Physicke with any that I know, but the gum onely, yet no doubt



in the natural places, or where it groweth, both barke and fruite might be applyed for such like diseases as the gumme is puruato, which is very allgent, serving to retrain the fluxe of blood or humours. From any parts, both in man and woman, as laskes, the menstrues whites, and the gonorrhoea: it is also said to heale the urinary, and stoppings of the urine, to fasten loose teeth, and is very available for the gummies spongy or with loose flesh: it is good also to stay the watering of the eyes, and to helpe those places that are burnt with fire: The Goldsmiths and Glasiors use it much in their workes, the one for an enamel, and to set a flint under their precious stones, for their greater lustre; and the other by fire to strike a crimson colour into glasse, for Windowes or the like. I doe not know that Painters can bring it to be a fit colour to be used in their workes.

CHAP. XCII.

Cedrus magna Conifera Libani. The great Cedar of Libanus.

I Here rest of the *Arbores resiniferae*, those trees that beare Rosins are to follow, which are these that beare Cones, being the great Cedar, the Pine tree, and all the sorts thereof both tame and wild, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch tree, the Cypressse, and the *Arbor vite*, or tree of life: and first of the great Cedar. This great Cedar groweth up with a great thicke upright body, taller then any other tree whatsoever stored with branches on all sides, but so ordered that the lower branches spread large, and fill upward they grow smaller up to the toppes, representing the forme of a Pyramid or Sugar loaf, to them that view it a farr off; the greater and lower branches with the body are somewhat rugged

Cedrus magna Conifera Libani.
The great Cedar of Libanus.



and full of chappes, but that of the upper branches is very smooth, and of an ash colour, and being rubbed away with ones nailes, appeare h Greene underneath, and reddish under that: the branches son e say grow all upright, but others straight out, and as it were crosse wise, stro: g, but brittle, and easie to be broken, not to be bended and so placed about the body, one above another that they yeld an easie ascent up to the toppes, as it were by steps: the leaves grow many together, out of a knot, which are small long and narrow, like unto those of the Larch tree, somewhat hard, but not sharpe at the end as they are, and so fet, the longest being in the middle, and the lesser on the sides, that they represent the forme of a Painters pensill, abiding alwayes greene on the trees, being somewhat sweete in sent, a little lowre, bitter and astringent in taste: it beareth Cones that grow upright like as the Firre doth, not hanging down: as others doe, slenderer then those of the Pitch tree, and thicker, greater, and harder then those of the Firre, somewhat yellowish and round at the end, made of many scales, with a short foot-stake to it, but so firmly set to the branch, that without breaking away some of the wood of the branch, it cannot be pulled away, yet the scales opening of themselves, will fall away, leaving the fl-like bare that went through the middle of them, but this it will not doe untill the next year after it be ripe, for it requirith one whole year to ripen, within which is the seeds, as bigge as Grape kernell, somewhat sweete in taste, bedewed with an oylie substance, that is of a good sent: out of this tree there cometh two sort of Rosin, called *Cedria*, the one thinn like unto that of the Firre tree, which cometh forth by piercing the tree at the sundry knots while they be young and not covered with a rugged bark, and putting thereto an horne, out of which it mult runne: the other Rosin floweth forth of it owne accord, growing hard of it selfe thereon, which will sticke so fast to the teeth if it be chewed, that it will hardly be pulled away againe, and being smel'ed unto giveth a very sweete sent; the Wood is durable above all other, and not in many ages yeelding to corruption.

The Place and Time.

This Cedar groweth on sundry mountains in Syria, and the parts neere thereunto, and the coldest parts of them that are covered with snow as *Antanus, Taurus* and *Libanus*, and not in many places else that have beene observed, the time is declared in the description to be a whole year in perfecting the fruite, and as *Pliny* saith, new come forth before the old are ripe.

The Name.

This Cedar is called in Greeke *Κεδρεως* (not knowne to *Discorides*, *Galen* or *Pliny*, as their workes testifie, for theirs is the *Oxycedrus*, that beareth berries like to Juniper, or the Myrtle) and *Arabian quasi Cedrus*, because it groweth high, like the Firre, *Theophrastus* calleth it *Μελιτις* or *συνα Cedrus Phoenicia*, which *Geopropius* translatheth *Punica*, and in the *Gespiciques Dendrolibani*, *Cedria* you have heard before what it is, namely Rosin that floweth out of the tree, when it is bored or peirced, as in the Firre and other trees: but *Cedria*, which some call *Cedrelum*

Viscum or *Cedrelum* is the first liquid substance that cometh out of the sticke, while they are in the burning such as we call tarre, that is, the liquor of the Pine and Larch tree thicke when they burne before the hard bark cometh forth, with which as well as with the *Cedria*, in former times the *Egyptians* embalmed the bodies of the dead, to cause them to abide for ever uncorrupted: but many Writers confound this and the *Pitch* of the Cedar together, that issueth out in the burning after the first, calling them *Cedria*, when as they are diverse. The *Arabians* call the tree *Sorbin*, (and the *Rossini* or *Tarre Kitaran* *Alkiran* and *Koran*) the *Italians Cedra*, the *Spaniards Cedra*, the *French Cedres*, and we Cedar. The *Ventus*.

There is no part of this tree put to any Physicall use, but the *Cedria*, or Rosin that cometh out of it which is let in the fourth degree, and preserveth the dead bodies from rotting, and therefore was called the life of the dead, and the death of the living, because if it be laid on garments or skins, it will burne and consume them: yea and to the tender flesh of the living, it will worke like a cautricke: yet is it effectfull to cleare the sight from humors or skinnes that are growne over it, and take away the itches of wounds and sores, and mixed with a little vinegar and dropped into the eares, it killeth the wormes, and with the decoction of Hyssope, being put a litle away the noise and humming in them, if a litle of it be put into an hollow tooth it catcheth the paines, and breaketh the rooth, if it be mixed with a little vinegar, and they waisted therewith it will doe the like: it taketh the distace of the throate called the Quinsie, and killeth both acids and lice: it refitteth the poyson of the *scab* Hare taken in foddren Wine, and if it be laid with salt on the biting of the venomous serpent called *Crotalus* will helpe it: it helpech the leprosie also, if it be either appointed or taken inwardly, and purgeth the ulcers of the lungs, and healeth them if a small quantity thereof be taken: it also helpech the itch and scabs in man or beast, it killeth the living childe in the mothers body, and expelleth the dead, and takech away all hope of conception if the privy parts be touched therewith.

CHAP. XCIII.

Larix. The Larch tree.

I He Larch tree groweth oftentimes as high as either the Pine or Firre tree, but most usually lower, covered with a very thicke bark, rugged and full of chappes, and reddish on the inside, the branches grow one above another in a comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches set at several distances, from whence doe yearly shoote forth many small thicke long and narrow, soft and smooth green leaves, as it were in a tuft together, like the former Cedar, but shorter, smaller and blunter pointed then the leaves of either Pine or Firre tree, which doe not abide any Winter as they doe, but fall away as other trees do shed their leaves, and gaine fresh every Spring (which is peculier to this alone, among all the other kindes of leaf-bearing trees) the blossomes are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, and very sweete, which afterwards turne into small soft cones, like unto Cypressse nuts while they are soft, but longer then they, made of many fine and thin scales, one lying upon another, standing on a short stalk, having small loode on the inside of every tale, formed like a small *bird*, with two wings, and a small sweete kernell within them like the Pine kernell: the wood is very firme, hard, and close, long in growing and long lasting, and maketh the best coales for all Smiths workes, and for Miners to melt the Ore of metall, above any other wood to hold fire longest and longest, although *Pliny* saith, *lib. 16. c. 10.* that it burneth no other wile then a *flame*, nor smelteth any mores, which how it can be, that a *Resinous* tree should not burne any way longer: it yeildeth forth a liquid Rosin being bored, very cleare and white, which we call *Veneris Turpentine*; this is used upon the bodies, and greater boughes thereof, a kind of hard and dry *Mastrum*, called *apocritum*, whereof I have spoken with the Turpentine of this tree, in the second Office of this Booke, which is of purging Bladders.

The Place and Time.

It groweth not in all Greece, for neither *Discorides* nor *Theophrastus*, hath made any mention thereof, but most plentifully in the Woods by *Trent*, and in all that betwene *Germany*, and *Italy*, and many other places of *Germany*, it shootech forth as is said young trees every Spring, with the blossomes presently after, and ripeneth the fruite before Winter.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *Λαριξ*, and the Turpentine *πινυς*, in Latine also *Larix*, and the liquid Rosin *Resina Laricina*, or *Laricina*, or *Emolubina Venetia*. They faulter many times in mistaking the *Viscum* of *Theophrastus* for this, applying those things to the *Larix*.



rix, which he doth to *Picea*, as *Lugdamensis* sheweth very amply. *Vitravius* also erred with *Pliny*, in saying that the wood of the Larch tree did burne no otherwise then a stone in the fire: that *Fuchius* also was in an error *Matthiolus* sheweth, that though the *Venice* Turpentine was taken from the Firre tree, for he prooveth that upon his owne knowledge and sight, it came from the Larch tree, he also insinuateth against *Brasavolus*, that thought other trees had produced *Agaricke*: but those of other trees were hard Mushromes, such as we call Touchwood, which serveth like tinder to receive fire stricke from the flint, &c. all Authours call it in Latine *Larix*, the Italians and Spaniards; *Larice*, the French *Méleze*, the Germanes *Leichenbaum*, and we the Larch tree.

The *Verines*.

I have spoken so sufficiently of both Turpentine and *Agaricke*, in the second Classis of this Worke, that I can add nothing more thereto, and therefore to prevent a double repetition of the same things, I must referre you thereunto.

CHAP. XCIII.

Pinus. The Pine tree.

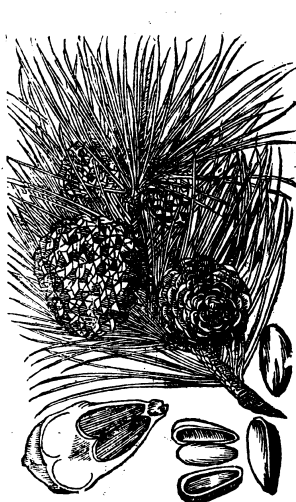
Here are many sorts of Pines, some tame some wild: of the tame kinde there is observed little variety; but of the wild much, for some grow on mountaine farre distant from the Sea, others on the hills and places neere the sea, of all which, although they be many, I would make out one Chapter, and not separate them into any more.

1. *Pinus urbana five domestica*. The manured Pine tree.

The tame Pine tree groweth very great and high, with a thicke reddish coloured bark, spreading large armes towards the toppes, and they againe divided into other lesser, whereon are set by couples together at a joynr or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharpe pointed, pale green leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certaine small yellow catkins in the Winter, which fall away in the Spring as the cones encrease: the fruit e or cones, that are somewhat long and round, grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in any of the other sorts, composed of sundry hard and brown woody scales, lying close one unto and upon another, which when they open of themselves, or are caused by the heate of the fire, doe shew within them certaine hard shels, which containe in each of them, a long and whit every sweete kernell, covered with a very thin reddish kinne, that is easily rubbed off: the wood hereof is firmer, heavier and closer grained then of the Firre or Deale, reddish also, and not so short or brittle as it is, and with a kinde of moisture about the heart. This is not so plentiful in yielding either Rosin or Pitch, as it should be so ordered as the wilde kinde.

1. *Pinus urbana five domestica*. The manured Pine tree.

2. *Pinus sylvestris montana fructifera*. The fruitfull wilde Pine tree.



3. *Pinus sylvestris alera fructifera Teda arbor forte*. The loft shield wilde Pine tree.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis in fructifera*. The low wild barren Pine tree.



Of this kinde some make another sort, whose cone or apple is somewhat longer.

2. *Pinus sylvestris montana fructifera*. The fruitfull wilde Pine tree.

This wild Pine groweth seldom to high, but very like unto the former tame kinde, being no otherwise to be distinguished from it, but that it groweth of it owne accord upon hills and mountaine, and that the bark thereof is thicker and rounder, and the leaves somewhat shorter, harder, more prickly, and of a sadder green colour, and the cones or fruit smaller, but have as good and sweete a kernell within them as the former, and contained in as hard a shell.

3. *Pinus sylvestris alera fructifera Teda arbor forte*. The loft shield wilde Pine tree.

This other wild Pine groweth great in size, and large in body, but yet not of that height as the other, neither is the bark reddish nor so thicke, but darker and pliable: the leaves also are like, but grow thicker on the branches, even four or five at a knot or joynr, and the tree fuller of branches, but more crooked and full of tappe, and end in a pensill-like forme: the cones are small and short, not much bigger then those of the Pitch tree, of a duske purplish colour, full of Rosin, but softer, and the shels within them easie to be broken betweene ones fingers, the kernells likewise being very tender and short, and sweete, like unto those of the tame Pine, but a little harsher, as the taste of most wilde fruites are, in comparison of the manured. This kinde doth more frequently corrupt with the abundance of the tappe, which is the Rosin, then almost any other sort.

4. *Pinus sylvestris humilis in fructifera*. The low wild barren Pine tree.

This wilde Pine tree riseth up with little or no body at all, but shooteth forth very long strakes round about, like unto pipes, from whence peradventure it was named *Tabulus* being ten, and sometimes siteseene cabits long, whereof some call it also *respon*, being slender and without knots, or branches, of which are made hoopes to binde caskes, because they are so smooth and so flexible: the cones are not bigger then the last, but have no kernells within them that may be eaten, and therefore called *infructifera*, barren of fruitlesse, and not because it beareth no cones or fruit.

5. *Pinus sylvestris sterilis elatior*. The taller barren wilde Pine tree.

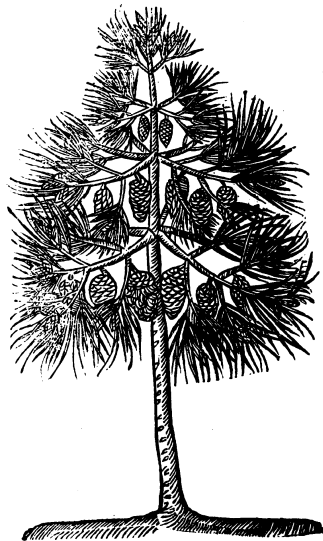
This tree hath a single blackish roote, that shooteth downe into the ground like a stalk, the body whereof is often crooked and writhen, covered with a reddish bark, but the branches are smooth, and easie to be broken, being thicke bushing at the toppes, the leaves are slender and hard, and but two at a knot or joynr, somewhat withered at their first springing, and taking harsh and somewhat lower: the cones are but small and without any edible kernells like as the last is.

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera*. The greater Sea Pine tree.

This greater Sea Pine riseth to a meane height, with a crooked body, and for the most part spreading into branches from the ground, the leaves are somewhat long, and like the first wilde kinde, but shorter and greener, the cones are somewhat lesser, longer and whiter, with much Rosin often on them, the kernells whereof are like unto them, but covered with a blacke skin. *Clusius* hath set forth another sort hereof, whose figure I here give you.

Alera canis rubra
goria

6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera*.
The greater Sea Pine tree.



7. *Pinaster maritima minor*.
The lesser or dwarf Sea Pine tree.



6. *Pinus maritima major fructifera*. *Clusius*.
Another sort of the greater Sea Pine tree of *Clusius*.



8. *Pinaster pumilus montanus*.
The dwarf mountain Pine tree.



7. *Pinus maritima minor*. The lesser or dwarf Sea Pine tree.

The lesser Sea Pine is scarce rife to the height of a man, full of more slender and plant branches than the former, not covered with so rugged a bark, nor spreading so much, the leaves are very slender, shorter and not so hard: the Cones are likewise lesser and slenderer, and so are the kernels also, and covered with a blacke skinne.

8. *Pinaster pumilus montanus*. The dwarf mountain Pine tree.

This dwarf Pine riseth to a mans height, branching forth from the ground into somewhat large armes, and covered with a thicke rugged bark, spreading about: the leaves stand by couples, as in divers of the other sorts but thicker shorter and blunter pointed, and of a sadder greene then in the first wild kinde, the cones are small like above an inch long, not much bigger then the Larch tree cones, but more round at the head, and smaller at the end, standing upright, and not hanging downe as all the others, the shell of the nut within is winged as many are, but the kernel is small and hard.

9. *Pinaster tenuifolius julo purpurascens*. The crooked mountain Pine with thin leaves. The body and branches hereof are crooked or writhed and not straight, the leaves there on are very thicke, and shorter then many others, two joyned together round about the branches, at the ends whereof come forth certaine small scaly catkins of a purplish colour which fall away into a small poulder, and after them come in the middle a new sprout of leaves, inclosed in a certaine skin: the cones hereof are small and blunt pointed.

10. *Pinaster nigra lasiore folio julus paleo centibus*. The crooked mountain Pine with broader leaves.

This other crooked Pine hath such a like body and branches as the last, spreading much, and with a sadder bark, the leaves are broader also, sharper pointed and shorter then they, and of a darker greene colour: the catkins coming forth at the ends of the branches like the last, are of a yellowish greene colour, and not purple as they are, after which come new leaves in the like manner: the cones are smaller then they.

The Place and Time.

The first tame kinde is found planted in sundry places of divers Countries, for the beauty of the tree with his ever greene leaves, yet are they found also wild about *Ravenna* towards the Sea side. The other sorts grow both in *Spain*, *Italy* and *Germany*, and the parts neere adjoining, and the Sea kinde neere the Sea, in many places and upon the Land also as *Clusius* hath observed: the catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the Spring: others spring not untill *May*, the fruit of some of them being ripe in the end of Autumne and others, not of a yeare after the springing.

The Names.

The Pine tree is called in Greeke *μύκη*, in Latine *Pinus*, the Cones are called *κωνίαι*, in Latine *Coni*, and the ancients Greekes *πίσινος*, but now the kernels are so called, the kernels within them *μυρίαι*, *Pinidae*, as *Discorides* saith, who calleth both those of the Pine and of the Pitch tree by that name, whereof *Matthiolus* is in some doubt that the place is erroneous, the word Pitch tree being thrust into the Text without any ground of reason: for *μυρίαι* are *μυρίαι* *κωνίαι*, as *επίσινος* be *μυρίαι* *Pinorum fructus*: and the kernels only of the Pine tree are edible, and not the Pitch tree. That *μύκη* which *Theophrastus*, *Discorides*, and *Galen* sheweth, should be the Pine tree, and not the Pitch tree, may be shewed in divers places out of *Galen* and others, although *Pliny* doth mistake them, from the likeness of *Pence* to *Picea*, and *Pinus* to *Pine*, as also *Pence* to *Larix*: and *Bellonius* from him doth so also; and *Casus* sometimes tranlateth them right, and sometimes wrong, but there may be much doubt, what tree *Discorides*, and *Theophrastus* meant by *μύκη*, whether the Pitch, as it is thought by the most judicious of some sort of Pine, because *Discorides* putteth them both together in the title of the Chapter, as if they were both of one kinde, and yet saith some held them to be divers sorts, and nameth the fruits of them both by one name as is shewed here before, when as it is plainly knowne to all that have observed them, that the Pitch tree doth more resemble the Firre then the Pine, as being no other difference betwene them, the Pitch and the Firre, then betwene male and female, as I shall shew you after a while, and therein greater difference betwene the Pitch and the Pine tree, then there is of the Pines among themselves: and *Theophrastus* also in many places of his Booke nameth *μύκη*, etc., as if there should be two sorts of Pitch trees, one tame and a wild, which is not found in him to be so distinguished, as he doth of the Pine: I knowe to much of this matter, that *Lugdunensis* sheweth the reading of *μύκη* to be understood *picea*, *pinifolium*, two words, in his judgement, but how those two words should be so often joyned together in him, I see not unless they were meant the thing. *Matthiolus* findeth much fault with *Pliny*, that maketh *Teda* his sixth kinde of Pine tree, as if *Pliny* for error for it, for that *Theophrastus* and others make *Teda* to be but the peculiar name of some sort of the Pine tree of what kinde soever, that is infected and killed with the abundance of it owne sap, not so as the sappe to be so thick that it should not with it, and then serveth for lights as Torches, sliced out into divers the thickest sort of *Theophrastus* sheweth *lib. 6. cap. 1. s.*, as he did *lib. 3. his. 6. 10.* what *Teda* is, but other good Authours shew that although *Teda* be so taken with *Theophrastus* and others, yet that letteth not, but that there might be also a tree peculiar to one of the name of *Teda*, it being *homonimia*, a word of divers significations, and that also *Pliny* was in his Booke leasely to appoint it a peculiar kinde, and knew it was appropriated to corrupt trees also, as him- self declareth in some places of his Booke. The first here set downe is called *Pinus arbuscula domestica sativa*, and *vilgissima* by all Authours that have written thereof. The second is called *Pinus sylvestris fructifera*, or *montana*, or *Pinaster* likewise by all Authours. The third is the *Pinus sylvestris Cembra* of *Matthiolus*; which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Teda*, as *Pliny*, as he maketh the computation, and his *Pinus Tarentina* also. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his *Mugo*, and *Pinus mugo* *Pliny* also of *Lugdunensis*. The fifth is the *Pinus sylvestris ferilis* of *Lugdunensis*, but not the *Pinus maritima* *Theophrastus* of *Lebel*, nor the *maritima major* of *Lugdunensis*, for these are the next or sixth, that is the *Pinus maritima major*, although *Bauhinus* putteth them all under one title, and the other of this kinde, is another sort thereof that *Clusius* hath set forth. The seventh is the *Pinus maritima minor* of *Dodonaeus*, and *Bauhinus*, and the third *Hispanicum* of *Clusius*. The eighth is *Clusius* his *Pinaster pumilus*, and *Pinaster tenuifolius* *Andriacus*. And the last is his *Pinaster secundus* *Andriacus*, and *Pinaster*. The *Arabians* call the Pine *Senabar*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Pino*, the *French* *Pin*, and the kernels *Pinardi*, the *Germanes* *Hartzenbaum*, and *Fichtenbaum*, and *Pynholz*, the *Dutch* *Pinappelen*, and wee the Pine tree, or Pine Apple tree.

out into drops, so like unto *Thun* or *Olibanum*, that many did counterfeit it therewith, as *Galen* saith *lib. 2. de comp. med. secund. gener. c. 2.* and *lib. 3. c. 2.* who calleth it *minivrosqua Picea bulla*, and this peradventure may be that *Rossin* of the pitch tree, made in *Asia*, and called there *Sphagnum* as *Pliny* saith, who also in another place saith hereof, that the pitch tree giveth a great deal of *Rossin* so like unto *Thun*, that being mingled together, they can scarce be discerned to be severall: this *Rossin* also is used to be mixed with the pine tree *Rossin* before spoken of, which is likely to be *Galen* his *ovonum*, and with them the *Refina strobilina* mixed all together: out of this tree likewise being wounded as in other trees for that purpose, is drawne forth a liquid *Rossin*, like unto that of the Firre tree, called by *Pliny* *Picea Brutia*, as I take it, which is redder then the ordinary *Rossin*, and peradventure may be also the *Colophony* of the ancients, which was like *Refina Fricta*, and brought from *Colophony*, but more tenacious, as between *Rossin* and pitch, which I take to be that which is usually called with us now *days Burgony* pitch, which while it is fresh is somewhat soft in working, and sharpe in sent, but afterward growing as dry as a dry *Rossin*, that will easily be made into powder. Of the wood and stickes hereof as of the pine, either together or separate is made pitch, as is before shewed.

6. *Refina Asiatica*. The Firre tree *Rossin* or Turpentine.

Some doe say that there is gathered from the Firre tree, a dry kinde of *Rossin* passing out thereof voluntarily as is before said of the pine and pitch trees, and put altogether to make our common *Francumence*, which how true or false it is, I cannot either maintaine or disprove, the knowledge of many such things, although of daily use is not easily attained, by them that dwell farre from the natural places of their growing. From this Firre tree being bored to the heart, as is done in other the like, and some say out of the pitch tree as well, issueth forth in the younger trees a cleere yellowish Turpentine or thinn *Rossin*, but from the elder somewhat thicker, which being put into great cauldrons is boyled with a double quantity of water, but I thinke twice double will not serve, so long even two or three dayes continually night and day, untill it become so thoroughly boyled and dried, that it will not yeild to a thrust, when it is cold, but will be hard and dry, and then is called yellow *Rossin*, and being molten a new is cast into great cakes, of an hundred weight a peece more or lesse, and according as the Turpentine is in clearenesse and goodnesse to will the *Rossin* be, and this is the *rosin spinum* of the Grecians, and *Refina fricta* of the Latines.

7. *Refina Cypressina*. The *Rossin* of the Cypresse tree.

There is sometimes found on this tree, a certaine kinde of dry *Rossin*, but so little that we have little knowledge thereof, and lesse use, *Discorides* and *Pliny* doe both make mention of a liquid *Rossin*, to be taken out of it as out of the Turpentine tree Larch tree and others.

8. From the Savine trees likewise of both sorts, in the hot Countries is taken a dry *Rossin*.

9. From the *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypresse like Cedars of both sorts, is taken such like dry *Rossins* as from the *Oxycedrus* in small peeces falling to powder in the chewing like unto it.

10. From the *Arbor vite* sometimes is taken a dry *Rossin* in small peeces and small quantity.

11. From the *Arbor Thurifera* is gathered the *Thun* or *Olibanum*, but what the tree is from whence it was taken we know not, nor they that have made mention of it, for some say one thing and some another, so that I dare say no more of it here, but in the next *Classis*.

12. Of the dry or liquid *Rossins* taken from the *Lentiske* or *Masticke* tree, from the *Balsamum* or *Balm* tree, from the *Syrax* or *Scorax* tree, and from the Turpentine tree, I have spoken sufficiently before, saving only that I would give you further to understand that in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto they make pitch of the Turpentine in the same manner as they doe of the Cedar, besides the cleere true Turpentine that is drawne forth by piercing the tree, as in other *Rossin* bearing trees.

The Vertues of *Rossin* and Pitch.

Rossin in generall as *Galen* saith, that is of all sorts, is hot and dry, but they differ much one from another, in being more or lesse sharpe and hot, and of thin parts: the *Strobilina*, that is, the *Rossin* taken from the nuts of the pines is the hottest, and that from the Turpentine tree the most temperate, the dry white *Rossin* of the pitch tree is hot and dry, but yet is not drying as the *Strobilina*, although more heating: that of the Firre tree is as a mean betweene them both, even as that *Colophony*, which smelleth and is like *Thun* or *Olibanum* is temperate likewise, the moiellest of them all is that other sort of the Larch tree *Rossin*, which is the sharpest, of the stronger sent and more bitter taste: The *baile de Cade* or sinking Tarre, coming from the *Oxycedrus* or prickly Cedar when it is burned, healeth all Cabbes and itch in man or beast, and other deformities in the skin, as the Leprey morrow and the like, and performeth in a manner whatsoever the *Cedrus* it selfe can doe. The Venice Turpentine boyled to a dry *Rossin*, is farre better then any other ordinary boyled *Rossin* to stay the flux of Gonorrhoea. The common *Francumence*, *Parrosin*, or *Rossin* of the pine tree besides the uses to burne and perfume a house as is before said, it serveth in salves as a principall ingredient, to heale and fill up with flesh hollow ulcers, and to warme and comfort any cold greiv or part of the body: The *Rossin* of the pitch tree, called *Burgony* pitch, in being sharper and more hot, is much used for scaldsothes against cold aches, and all sorts of paines and griefes proceeding of cold, and by reason of the sharpe and quick sent, is the more piercing: The pitch it selfe is hot and dry in the second degree, yet molleyeth hard knots tumours and swellings, it bringeth boiles and festers to suppuration, and breaketh carbuncles, and blanes, disperseth and scattereth botches and empylthumes, draweth forth corruption in fores, and healeth them by causing flesh to grow up in them, and is used in many salves, both oynments and plaisters that serve to draw and to heale: The Tarre water that cometh first out and with the Tarre, doth kill any Tetter or Ringworme being used thereon, and likewise any itch, and healeth up cabbes or fallies in the head, the Tarre it selfe is hotter then the pitch, and is used saith *Discorides*, against poxsores, as also is good for those that have the Tifick or cough, or rotten flegme stuffing the lungs, and for horse-colicke as I thought flegme, that will not easily be expectorated: being rubbed with salt on a place that is bitten by a Serpent helpeth it, and being mixed with as much waxe, it cleaveth away the ruggednesse of the nail, it helpeth the hardness of the mother, the rifts in the fundament, the chaps on the hands or feete, it layeth all spreading ulcers, it breaketh or dissolveth the kernels under the eares and throate, called the Kings evil, being made up into a pultis with Barley meale, and a boyse urine, and applyed warme: it is likewise dropped into the eares with a little oyle of *Roses* to cleanse the mattering of them: it stayeth creeping ulcers applyed with Brimstone

or the barke of the pine tree, or with branne: The blacking that is made of the pitch when it is burned, healeth watering eyes, and the fretting sores in the corners of them: and with it and ordinary Turpentine well mixed, is made the Primers Jacke where with they print Bookes, but not our ordinary Inke now dayes, howsoever it might be in use in *Discorides* his time. The Turpentine that cometh out of the Firre tree is sharper and hotter then that of the Larch tree, and more nauous to be taken inwardly as I said before, and therefore more usually put into salves, and for outward remedies: The *Rossin* that is made thereof is neere unto the property of Pitch cleaving heating drawing, and molleying as well, and drying more then pitch: the powder of *Rossin* is almost as effectually as a number powder in the running of the reines, experimented by sundry Chirurgeons, who have used it instead of the best sort of dried Turpentine, which is for the same purpose, either to try conclusions or to save charges: it is used with pitch in many salves, or without it for all the purposes whereunto pitch serveth for all greene wounds to heale them, and for all old sores and ulcers to cleanse them, incrustate and heale them up afterwards: it may be used in fumes with *Olibanum*, *Masticke*, and other things that are burned, and the head ayred with their smokes to helpe to dry cold rheumes, catarrhes, and distillations from the head. The *Rossin* of the Cypresse tree is heating and binding, and serveth effectually for all the purposes that is spoken before of the nuts or leaves, or what else thereof is used: The *Rossins* of the small Cedars are neere the property of the prickly Cedar, although not so effectual or violent. In the like manner whatsoever dropeth or runneth forth from the Sabine trees is sharpe and hot like the leaves, &c. of the tree: and for the *Arbor vite*, although there hath been sometimes a kinde of *Rossin* found sticking to the barke of the tree, yet it hath bene in so little quantity, that I have not learned what use any hath made of it. The other *Rossins* of the Balm tree, Turpentine, Lentiske and *Scorax* trees are spoken of sufficiently in their proper Chapters, and need not a repetition here againe, of the same things there delivered: The Vertues of the *Thun* or *Olibanum*, you shall have in the next *Classis* with the relation thereof.

CHAP. XC VIII.

De Gummis arborum & herbarum earundemque succis condensatis.
Of the Gummies of trees, and herbs, and of the dried juices of them.



The *Rossins* of all sorts being declared in the former Chapter, there remaineth to speake of *Gumms* issuing both out of Herbs and Trees, and the condensate juices of plants, yet I must except out of this number and Chapter the gummies and dried juices, whose plants are not knowne to us, from whence they proceed, and that are brought of old or of later dayes, from the East or West Indies, which are of use in physike, for I determine to handle them in the next *Classis*, with the foreigne drugges in the Apothecaries shops. I have as you see here joynted the condensate juices unto the gummies, because to them they know not their manner and nature, they seeme to be gummies, one as well as another: and that I may shew you the difference betweene a gumme and a dried juice, and both of them from the *Rossins* before spoken of, thus they are: Gummies are of two sorts, one that is of a watery or earthy substance, and will dissolve in warme or cold water, wine, or the like, and not in or with oyle, nor melt of themselves, being set to the fire, and will burne without flaming, and such are the Gummies of many trees. The other is oily or unctuous and in part resinous, in that it cleaveth so fast to anything it toucheth it, and that will not dissolve with cold water, wine, or vinegar, but only with warmed wine or vinegar, and will also better dissolve of themselves being set to the fire, then the other gummies will, and will give a flame in the burning, yet nothing so much as the *Rossins*, which as I shewed before are wholly unctuous, melting with the heat of fire, and burning with a flame like oyle and such like unctuous matter being set on fire: Another difference of a *Rossin* from a Gumme is this, that all *Rossins* although I quid (some sooner or later then others,) will be dried to be made into powder: the juices have scarce any of them any unctuous matter in them, being only composed of a watery and earthy substance, condensate together, which wholly dissolveth with water and burneth like earth: to begin therefore.

1. *Gummi Arabicum*. Gumme Arabecke.

Is a certaine cleare white Gumme that is brought from the parts beyond the Seas, and is taken to be the Gumme that cometh out of the *Acacia* tree of *Egipt* by many good Authours, *Belonius* also confirming it, who travelled through those parts, and observed it, and *Alpinus* who lived a while in *Egipt*, yet some have taken it to be the gumme of plumme trees, or of other trees growing in those parts: It is of sundry formes and colours, for some are in round hard dry peeces, of the bignesse of a Tennis ball, or bigger, or not halfe so great or lesse, all of them rugged and not smooth on the outside, but whitish for the most part, which being broken is cleare pure, white and transparent, yet some more or lesse then others, and some are very small long peeces, and therefore called *sermicalatum*, and held for the best, being in substance like the other peeces of the same greater size, are reddish, yet cleare and transparent also, which some take to be the gumme of some other tree, because it is of such a different colour, but that is no sufficient reason to disprove it, for we see in divers other sorts of gummies, that the severall peeces doe not all hold one forme or colour, and yet are true: this dissolveth of it selfe in water, and serveth as a glue to stiffen binde, or fasten many things: the tree hereof shall be declared the second Chapter after this, for the manner thereof, it dissolveth or dropeth out of the tree in bigger or lesser peeces, as either more silt to thrust it forth, or as it is helped by cutting the bark and giving it way to issue forth, which sticking too, and not falling off or upon the ground, is so gathered and reserved.

2. *Gummi Phnorum & Ceraforum*. Plumme tree and Cherry tree Gumme.

The Gums of both these trees come forth in the same manner that is said of the former, being of severall colours each of them, that of the Plumme tree for the most part being whiter then the other, which is redder: yet both of them cleere and more clammy then the former, and vary, some of the Plumme trees being reddish, and of the Cherry trees white.

3. *Gummi Amygdalarum & Persicorum.* Almond and Peach tree Gummies. Both these trees likewise yield Gummies very like unto the Plumme and Cherry tree, that is is somewhat hard to distinguish them, but that they are somewhat whiter and a little dryer. Thus having shewed you all the Gummies of the Trees that are knowne to us, let me in the next place shew you the other sorts of Gums, taken for the most part from the rootes of Herbes and plants.

4. *Gum Tragacanthæ.* Gum Tragacanth. This Gumme as I have shewed before in speaking of the plant called Goates thorne is taken from the rootes herof as they grow, a pie being made round about the roote, which will in the greatest heate of Summer, being deeply wounded, thrust forth very slender small peeces, crooked or writhed, feldome greater then a tagesse point, or ones fingers end, and most usually a great deal smaller; some very pure white, and others a little yellowish, and some more reddish, much of it gathering droffe, which thickest fast unto either barkes or flowers, like earth, or the likes the gumme it selfe is sweetish in taste, and quickly relenteing in water into a gelly, like made larch, and glewing things together as firme as tarch or glew, in small and thin materials. The properties herof are declared with the plant.

5. *Opopanax.* The Gumme Opopanax. This gumme taken from *Panax*, the All heale of *Hercules* is a yellow gumme, very browne on the outside and yellow within being broken, the best is pure or sincere; that is, not mixed with stickes or droffe, but cleane gum, and in small drops, yet sticking fast together, of a fowthly sent, and somewhat strong, and being dissolved with wine or vinegar, will make it looke yellow, even as the herbe it selfe, being broken will yeeld a yellow sap or joyce in our owne Land: from the rootes chiefly and not from the stalkes is this gumme taken, in the like manner as I shewed you of the gumme tragacanth by digging a hole round about the roote, and laying boordes or ryles or the like, round about and in the bottom to keep the gumme cleane, from earth, flowers, or any other thing that might foule it falling among it after the roote is cut in three or foure places, as some doe, or making a hole or two therein as others doe, whereunto the gumme will be drawne, and from thence flow forth: In the Classis of Umbelliferous plants are the Vertues exprest whereunto I referre you.

6. *Galbanum.* The Gum Galbanum. The great *Ferula* or Fennell giant of one sort, is the plant from whence this gumme is taken, and that not in every Country: for that only which groweth in *Syria*, as *Discorides* saith yeeldeth Galbanum, the rootes being wounded in the same manner as is before said of the *Panax*: the gumme smelleth strongest of any of the *Ferulaceæ* gummies, and is if it be sincere a little yellowish, with white peeces among it, and divers parts of stickes or stalkes broken among it, and sometimes the feedes also, so clammy and tenacious that one can hardly touch it without cleaving to their fingers, and dissolving only with wine or vinegar.

7. *Sagapenum.* The Gum Sagapenum. As *Syria* bringeth forth the *Ferula*, from whence *Galbanum* is taken, so is *Media* the nourish plot, as *Discorides* saith, where the same or another *Ferula* groweth, from whence the gumme *Sagapenum* or *Serapinum* is taken in the same manner that the former is, and doth not much differ from it, but that it is not so clammy, or gummy, but dryer, and of a redder colour, and smelleth not halfe so strong or stinking as it doth: The Vertues both of *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum*, are amply set forth under the title of *Ferula*.

8. *Gum Ammoniacum.* The Gum Ammoniacum. This gumme likewise is taken from a *Ferula* as it is said, growing in *Cyrene* of *Africa*, so that you see the diversity of the climate, though in one and the same plant produceth diversities of gums, differing both in forme and operation: this gumme is much whiter then any of the three last mentioned, pure and sincere without any sticke or stalk in it, and with many white peeces among it, and not smelling any thing so much as the *Sagapenum* doth, which also being dissolved, will be whiter then any of the former. The properties of this Gum is very like unto the two last of the *Ferulæ* gums, and thereunto you may referre it.

9. *Euphorbium.* The gum of the burning thorny plant. This gum is taken from the thorny plant *Euphorbium*, as we have beene alwayes informed from others, and not from any kind of *Ferulæ* plant, as *Discorides* saith, the forme of which plant, as it hath come from beyond the Sea unto us, even a small plant, we have here before exhibited unto you, the gum is of a browne yellowish colour, and somewhat whiter within, in almost as small graines and drops as Masticke, of a most violent burning hot stiering sent, piercing the nostrils if it be but a little stirred, but much more and almost intolerable to him that shall beate it, and more to them that shall take it inwardly, the properties herof are declared with the description of the plant.

10. *Sarcocolla.* Sarcocoll. This is a small reddish and whitish gum in very small peeces and poulders, little bigger then Poppy seed, somewhat bitter in taste, and ready to provoke casting, but of no sent almost at all, *Discorides* saith it is taken from a tree in *Persia*, which neither he describeth, nor we have any further knowledge of, it cleaveth and dryeth, it cloeth up greene wounds, and stayeth catarrhes, fluxions and rednesse in the eyes.

11. *Gum Hedera.* Gum of Ivy. The gum that is gathered in the hot Countries from the stems and greater branches of the Ivy tree is of a very darke red or browne colour, comming to us in small drops, cleaving fast together in lumps, a little cleare, and of somewhat a strong sent, but very sharpe and burning: it killeth mites and lice, and some doe put it into a hollow tooth to helpe the ach, being mixed with things convenient for it: some use this gumme with other things, and some alone, made up with a little hony and crummes of bread into a paste, and call it into standing pooles and ponds of fish to make them turne up their bellies and lye as dead above the water for a small time, that they may be taken, which will returne to their senses againe.

12. *Scommonium.* Scommonium. I have made a long narration herof in the second Classis of this Work, whereunto I must referre you, and onely shew you here that the generall word of the Writers thereof, is that the joyce herof is taken from the rootes of the plant, ordered in the same manner that is shewed in gathering the gummies of *Panax* and *Ferula*, &c. but I am halfe perswaded it is otherwile, and made in another manner, because it doth not condensate into graine

or small peeces as those aforesaid, but is made into a whole uniforme lump or masse, of a darke grayish colour, somewhat light and not ponderous, a little spongy also, or with some holes in it, somewhat cleare and not muddie or droffie, of a drange and strong taste, almost procuring casting, and giving a shew of milke upon the moistening with the tongue, but not burning in the mouth or thoroate, for that is a signe of adulterating: The qualities are exprest at large in the place before named.

13. *Aloes.* *Aloes Succotrine.* The Herbe *Aloes*, or Sea Honselleeks, I have likewise largely entreated of in the said second Classis before, with the whole manner of drawing out and preparing the joyce, whereunto I must referre you, so to save a tautologie or repetition of the same things againe, which were too tedious.

14. *Opium.* *Opium.* This also with all that can belong thereunto, I have expressed in the Chapter of Poppy before, and cannot adde more to any thing, more then is there set downe with the Vertues and Cautions, in as ample manner as I can.

15. *Elastarium.* *Elastarium.* After I had given you the description of the wild Cowcumber, in the second Classis before, I declared the making of the *Elastarium* of two sorts, both greene and white, as may be sufficiently gathered from what is there said, and therefore I shall not beate to say any more thereof in this place, referring you thereunto, where the properties are also exprest.

CHAP. XCIX.

Palme. The Date tree.

Although there be divers kinds of Palms that goe under the name of *Palma* in Latine, whereof *Phryia* in his time mentioned three score and one, and since his time many others not knowne to him, have beene brought to light, yet there is but one kinde of Date tree properly so to be called without variety, howsoever the climate where they grow, seeme to make a diversity, of greatnesse or goodnesse one from another in the taste, which *Phrysius* and *Pliny* reckon, and although againe, for want of a fitter English name, as the former *Virgil* have thought, they have beene called Date trees generally: yet I would if I could avoid that improper name, and rather call them Palmes for the distinction of them: I will therefore in this place give you onely the description of the true Date tree, and thereto adjoyne two other called *Palmits*, which others doe account low or wilde Date trees; when in truth they have little or no resemblance thereunto, saving a little in the name and figure of such other Palmes, as have come to our knowledge, in the next Classis.

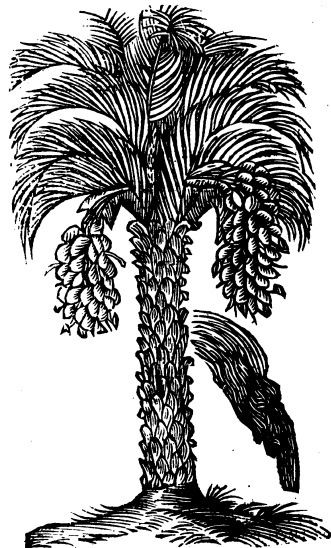
1. *Palma vulgaris.* The ordinary Date tree. The Date tree usually groweth very great and tall, yet in some places nothing so high as in others, bare of branches unto the toppe, the barke whereof is not so well to be said scaly or rugged, as knaggy, having thort lugges, which are the ends of the middle ribbes of the leaves, sticking out round about the body, which give a easie footing like steps, to climbe or get up into the toppes of the trees to gather the fruites, the leaves that grow at the toppe are very long and large, made as it were of divers parts, and folded together double; the middle rib being thicke and almost woody, but spongy within, which doe alwayes abide greene, and hang downwards with their ends: the flowers are enclosed in a long skinny sheath, hanging downe from the lower branches of leaves and sometimes higher, which opening it selfe at the end into two parts, shew forth a number of white suffron-like small flowers, hanging by small threds in great bunches together; after which come the fruit, upon the said threddy footstalkes, greene at the first, and reddish when they are ripe, with a hard firme small long and round whitish stone with a furrow in the middle: some sorts are small, and some great, some of a soft substance some firmer and harder, some whitish, some yellowish, or reddish, or blackish, some round like an Apple, others long with the roundnesse, some having the toppe soft, and some none at all, some so sweete and luscious that they will not keepe long, unless they be pressed into cakes to be kept, others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be sent also into any farre Country: yet all of them having a small round hard crowne or cap at the head, which with rubbing one against another falleth off: the stones within the fruites, notwithstanding that they are so solid and firme as a very stone, and can hardly be broken with an hammer, yet having a small hollow place in the middle of them, with so small a kernell therein, that it would not be thought to spring thereby, yet being put whole into the ground hath forth long narrow hard leaves, and have abiden in a convenient warme place divers yeares, without any great progresse, so little it liketh to cold a climate.

2. *Palma humilis five Chamæripes spinosa vel Palmits.* The wilde or low Date tree called the *Palmits* trees. The *Palmits* or low or wilde Date tree groweth in divers places of *Europe*, not to be above a yard high in the stocke or body, shooting out leaves from thence very like unto the former Date tree, but much lesser and shorter: it beareth a round head at the side of the leaves, composed of many foulds of skimes, which breaking open, shew forth a number of white flowers, standing upon small threddy stalkes: this head being cut off, before it openeth selfe for flowers, is very delicate to cate like a Coleflowet or Cabbage, and more pleasant then either Hurtlech, or Tartouffe, and are served to rich mens tables for a sallate of great delight.

3. *Palma Chamærops five Chamæripes spinosa vel Palmits.* The Thorny *Palmits*. This groweth in a manner wholly like the last, but the leaves being made as it were of many hard plaits have many sharpe and short prickles or thornes, on the backe of them, and the stalkes of them likewise, whereby it differeth from the other, whether the heads and fruites be alike, I cannot certainly heare.

The Place and Time. The manured Date tree groweth in all the Easterne Countries generally, *Galen* and *Pliny*, with others commend those especially above others, that grew in *Indea*, and in the valley of *Hiericho*: *Balbinus* saith, they deserved not commendations: neither were they ripe about *Ierusalem*, above a moneth after they had beene gathered in *Egypt*: they grow also in *Italy* where they are planted but beare no fruites, and in *Spain* by the Sea side,

Palmæ vulgaris et regima.
The ordinary and true Date tree.

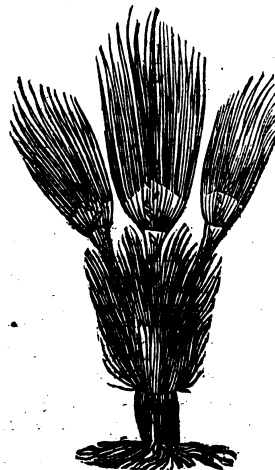


2. *Palmæ humilis sive Chameriphus.*
The wild or low Palmæ, called the Palmato tree.

Palmæ spatha cum fructu et floribus.
The blooming and fruit of the Dactyle.



3. *Palmæ Chameriphus Rinzii sive Chameriphus spinosus foliis.*
The thorny Palmato.



but the fruit is nothing so good as in *Cyprus* and the *Levant*. The other two sorts grow, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spain*: they flower in *April*, and are ripe in *November* or later.

The Names.

1 The Date tree is called in *Greece* *Φαινίς* *Phenis*, in *Latine* *Palmæ*, and the fruit *Ἀκκὺς* *akkyus* *Palmule* and *Dactyl*; the sheath or skin which encloseth the flowers, is called *Ἑλάν* *Elan*, and *ἄνδρα* *Spatha*, and some think one kind of Date is called *Palmæ Elate*: the best sort of Dates are called *Caryotæ* and *Phœnicobalanis*, which were also called *spina*, because they were fitted for the dyer of Kings, *Thebanes* were the leane dry Dates, that had little substance in them: the ancient Writers have set downe many things of Dates, that there is male and female, and that they both beare fruit, so that they be within the sight one of another, or else they will not beare, but I pray you account this among the rest of their fables. The second is called *χάμριπος* by *Theophrastus*, and *Chameriphus* in *Latine* by *Lobel*, *Lugdamensis*, and *Palmæ humilis* also by *Matthiolum*, and *Palmite* or *Palmato* by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. the *Greekes* also call that head that is used to be eaten *ἄκκας* *akkas*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Cefagium*, The other is called by *Lugdamensis* *Chameripus Pliny*. The *Arabians* call the Date tree *Machla*, and *Nachal*, and the fruit *Tamar*, the *Italians* *Palmæ* the tree, and *Dattoli* the fruit, the *Spaniards* *Palmeira*, and *Tamaras*, and *Dattiles* the fruit, the *French* *Palmier*, and *Dattier*, and *Palmer*, and *Datties*: the *Germanes* *Dattelbaum*, and *Dattels*, the *Dutch* *Dayboom*, and *Dayer*, and we in *English* Date tree, and Dates.

The Vertues.

The unripe Dates are very harsh and binding, and the ripe also while they are fresh more then when they are dry, staying *windes* *colic*, *vomitings*, and the laske of the belly, and stay also the bleeding and falling downe of the fundament and piles; being taken in red wine: if they be used that are dry, they helpe the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throat, the sharpe cough by reason of sharpe rheume falling on the breast and lungs, the decoction of them taken, alayeth the force of hot agues, and stayeth spittings of blood, the paines in the stomacke and Bowels, because of a flux, and boyled in old *hydromel*, that is, made or honied water, and taken doth refresh the spirites: used likewise in brothes or meates they doe the like, and somewhat provoke unto a enery, but being taken too often, or too liberally, they breed head ach, and a kinde of perturbation of the braine, like unto drunkennesse, and the leprosie also as it is said, the sheath out of which the flowers breake, is very astringent, and so are the leaves also in the cases aforesaid: the decoction thereof maketh the haire blacke, being often used, and stayeth fretting ulcers, and helpeth the weakenesse and paines in the backe, in the bladder, and in the bowels: the Date stones being burned and washed witheth in stead of *Spodium*, to binde and retaine the fluent humours into the eyes, and to consume the piane and web in them, and to dry up pusses being used with Spik. nard, it stayeth the falling of the haire from the eyebrows: being mingled with wine and used, it helpeth any excreffentes out of the flesh, as wenues and such like; and bringeth foule ulcers to cicatrizing: *Diaphenicon*, which is the E-lectuary made of Dates, purgeth cholles and flegme very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and aduise, and that from two drammes unto sixe in white wine, or a decoction of Sene, as shall be thought fit; and is conveniently given in compoud and long agues, and in those diseases that are bred of raw humours, as in the chollicke the paines of the backe and mother. The head of the Dates, or Date braines, is very pleasant and favoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow to be eaten with a little Pepper and salt: of the leaves of the *Palmite* they use to make Broomes to sweepe the house, which last a long time; of them likewise they make Mats, and Baskets.

CHAP. C.

Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia. The Egyptian thorne or binding Beane tree.



Dioscorides hath made mention of two sorts of *Acacia*, the one of *Egypt*, and the other of *Cappadocia*, and *Pontus*: *Theophrastus* also speaketh of two sorts, blacke and white: that of *Egypt* is easonable well knowne, but of that sort of *Pontus*, there is some controversie among Writers, some taking one bush to be it, and others denying it to be it, the differences of *Theophrastus* sorts are onely exprest in the wood; as it is likely, the white to rot quickly, and the blacke to be long lasting and of very good use to many purposes, *Dioscorides* having described them. I haile therefore here shew you them, and with them adjoyne another sort of *Acacia* brought out of the West Indies, mentioned by *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* garden.

1. *Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia vera.* The true *Acacia*, that is *Egyptian* thorne or binding Beane tree. The *Egyptian* Thorne groweth in some places to be a great tree, and rather crooked then straight or rising high, covered with a blackish bark, spreading abroad great armes and branches, full of sharpe thornes, with many winged leaves set on both sides of them, that is, with four wings of leaves on a side, made of sundry small ones, set opposite on a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, although it be so exprest, *Belonius* saith that he counted 350. of those small leaves, that were upon the whole branch, and yet albe of them might but cover his thumb: the flowers grow among the branches, like flocks of wool, of a whitish yellow colour, where after come somewhat large and thicke huskes, like unto the *Lupines* or flat beane cods, blacke when they are ripe, and bunched forth against the places where the feedes lye, in some three or foure, and in some more, each as bigge as a small wild Beane, round, and of a grayish ash-colour, almost shining the tree abideth alwayes with greene leaves thereon, and yeldeth of it owne accord a white gumme in small curled peeces like great wormes, and greater round peeces if it be wounded.

2. *Acacia Americana Farnesiana.* The West Indian *Acacia* or binding Beane tree. This Indian *Acacia* groweth like unto the *Haskell* nut tree saith *Aldinus*, with many stemmes: they be not cut away that it may rise to be a tree, with slender and flexible branches, covered with a smooth thinn bark, like the *Haskell*, the young ones being of a greenish ash-colour on the North side, but that next the *Sunne* more pale, spotted with white spots: the leaves hereon are variable, which although they be all winged, yet some have but foure leaves on a side, some have five, sixe, seven, or eight, with an odde one at the end, each paire set opposite, and like

1. *Acacia vera* five Spina *Egyptiaca*.
The Egyptian Thorne or binding beane tree.

2. *Acacia Americana* *Parsiflora*.
The VVell Indian *Acacia* or binding beane tree.



like unto Lentilles, closing or foulding the selves upon the Sunne setting, and opening againe after the rising, having at the foote of every Italle two long thornes, red, reddish at the first, and white after: the first flowers come forth in the beginning of *Iuly*, after some few leaves have shot forth from the old wood, but not in any plenty, yet bring the fruite to ripenesse after: but in the beginning of *September* more plentifully, yet without any fruite following them: these flowers at the first are Greene, and like a small Strawberry, growing yellowish after, and whitish within two or three dayes like unto a pill, or small round ball, consisting of a flocky or woolly substance, many of them set together, and have many small threds in the middle with yellow tips, of a very sweete sent, like unto the sent of Wall flowers, which hold their sent long after they are dry: from the middle of the flower come forth divers coods, yet sometimes but one or two, or three, and sometimes more Greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, like crooked round hornes, while they are Greene, of a very harsh and binding taile, but growing ripe they are lesse astringent and the huske more sharpe, and then doe somewhat resemble the coods of *Lupines*, but a little crooked, being halfe a foote long, and about an inch thicke, somewhat round and bunched out, where the feedes lye, which huske is very tough when it is dry, wherein are divers hard blacke feedes, like unto those of the sweete Beane or *Carob* tree, thrust thicke together without order, the wood hereof is hard and whitish, but blackest at the heart, without either sent or taste: this doth in many things agree with the former, but the greatest difference is in the huskes with feedes, this having many, and the other but three or foure at the most. The like he crunto *Lobel* mentioneth in his *Adversaria*, pag. 409. that he saw with Master *Morgan* Queene Elizabeths Apothecary.

3. *Acacia secunda* five altera *Discoidea*. The true second *Acacia* of *Discoidea*.

This bush hath an upright steame three cubits high or more, covered with a smooth flat Greene barke, the wood being soft and easie to brake, and not very thicke of long thornes, the leaves are small, standing three together upon the branches, the flowers are small and yellow, whose succeeding feede seated in small huskes, are round, hard, flat and yellowish, somewhat like to Broome seed: This shrub seemeth very like to the *Aspalathus secundum* of *Discoidea*, but differeth notably therefrom, in that the *Aspalathus* is thicker set with greater whiter and sharper thornes, with fewer and smaller leaves, flowers, and feede vessels, and the wood thereof is hard, and not easie to be broken.

The Place and Time.

The first growth in *Arabia* plentifully in many places, and mount *Sinai*, and in *Egypt* also, and flowereth and beareth fruite twice a yeare, whereby we may well say it beareth ever Greene leaves: the other came out of the West Indies, *Aldinus* saith he came from Saint *Domingo*, but from whence that which Master *Morgan* Queene Elizabeth her Apothecary had long agoe, as *Lobel* setteth it downe in *Adversaria*, is not knowne whether it came from thence or no, the feedes springing in Cardinal *Farnese* his Garden in *Rome* as it is set forth by *Ald*

saide *Aldinus* in his description of some rare Indian plants growing therein, and flowered and bore fruite as it is expressed in the description. The last in *C. ndy* and *Græcia*, as *Poma* saith.

The Names.

Discoidea calleth it in Greeke *Acacia*, and *Acacia* in Latine also, and *Theophrastus* says *Spina* simply without any other adjective, whereof he maketh two sorts as I saide, *Alba* and *Nigra*, the white being weaker and quickly rotting, the blacke being strong, fit to build houses, and ships, &c. *Alpinus* maketh them *virbae* and *feminae*, the male fuller of thornes and without fruite, the female having fewer and gentler thornes, and those within the branches, bearing plentifully. *Pliny* also calleth it *Spina Egyptia* in some places, distinguishing it from the *Arabica*, and in others confoundeth it with the *Spina Arabica*, which are much differing, this being a Thistle as it is shewed among them, and that a Thorny tree: Some have thought that the *Acanthus bacifera* of *Virgil*, mentioned in the second of his *Georgicks*, in these words *Quid tibi odorato referam sudantis ligno Balsamæque & Bacæ semper frondentis Acanthi*, should be this tree, as *Servius Grammaticus*, and *Christoforus Landus* both of them Commenters upon *Virgil* say; but without true judgement as *Gualandinus* noteth it, who would referre it to the *Acanthus Egyptia* of *Athenæus*; *Marantius* referreth it to that kinde of *Echium*, whereof *Pliny*, lib. 16. c. 5. maketh mention, but there is as little certainty in this, as in the former, for concerning this it is not specified by *Pliny*, that neither beareth berries, or yet abideth ever Greene, and for the former, this *Acacia* beareth not berries, such as no doubt *Virgil* meant: but it is most probable he intended, the *Pyracantha*, that we most usually so call, for *Pliny* so called it also, and *Spina* as I have it, or *Spina lib. 15. c. 24.* where he saith *Bacæ Aquilij & Spina sub succo*. But now concerning the juyce of *Acacia*, the true and not the lublitture should be used in those two famous compositions, *Mithridatum*, and *Theriacæ Andromachi*, and there is no doubt, but our Apothecaries might have sufficient of it to use to life, and expunge the substitute, if they would bespeake the true to be brought, being made there in *Egypt*, where the tree groweth of the Greene cood, which *Acacia* will be reddish, such as I have scene with Master *Boerhaave* the Druggist, which is the best; or else made of the coods which will be blacke, for if the Apothecaries would themselves extract the juyce out of them, and condense it *secundum artem*, they might have enough of the coods brought them for that use. *Lobel* mentioning the *Acacia*, in the place before recited, saith that *Sequim Martineus*, a Physician and Apothecary of *Venice* sent his brother *Abnerus*, divers fackes full of these coods, whereof some was reduced into juyce, and some of the feedes were planted and grew into trees, as *Lobel* there mentioneth. The hardned juycelike is called *Acacia* some have called it *Spina Christi*, thinking that *Christus* Crowne was made of the boughes of this tree, but it is more probable it was made of the *Palurus*, it is now generally through all *Turkie* called *Acacia*, and so likewise of the *Egyptians*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Sant* also: *Ramusinus* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Halepæ*, call it *Schamby*, and *Schacke*. The Gumme that cometh out of the tree, whether voluntary or by incision is called *Gummi Arabicum*, although divers doe doubt that the gumme that beareth that name, is not the juyce of this tree but some other, yet it is assured to be right by *Alpinus*, *Bellonius*, and others, yet there is a small sort of gumme likewise brought to us, of the like whitenesse and clearenesse with the other, but is *Urmicallium*, in small crooked peeces like unto short thicke wormes. The second is called by *Aldinus* *Acacia Indica* *Farnesiana*, who hath made a long comparison betwene it and the former *Egyptian*. The last is remembered by *Poma* in his *Italian Baldus*.

The Vertues.

The hardned juyce extracted by decoction out of the coods of this tree, and called *Acacia* as I saide, with the gumme thereof are the most especiall parts thereof we know are used, yet the juyce of the leaves and the rest worketh like them, but farre weaker: the juyce being used in all such diseases as neede binding, cooling, and strengthening, and staying vomiting, used inwardly or outwardly: and is available in the defluxions of hot humours into the eyes to stay them, and the abundance of womens courses, with the falling downe of the palate, and of the fundament, and the flux of the belly, and the spitting of blood, and all bleeding; it refresheth also creeping ulcers, Saint *Anthony* from the beginning, and helpeth the ulcers of the mouth and secret parts, kibes, and chilblases, and the growing of flesh over the nailes, and to fasten loose teeth, and the flux of humours to the joynts, that weakeneth them, and when they have been bruised or put out of their place: the same also made into a decoction and the haire rubbed or washed with it, maketh it blacke, and is much commended to those that have the gout: the gum hath a property of thickening, and cooling, and to repress and coole the heate, and sharpnesse of humours, and to binde or close up the open passages of the kinne, and keepeth the places from blistering that

that are burnt with fire, being used with the white of an egg: it serveth also for Limbers to fasten their colours for Dyers also in their Dying, for inke, and many other externall civill uses.

CHAP. C I.

Arbores alie spinosa & filiquosa Indica. Certaine other thorny Indian trees, bearing cods.

I Have certaine Indian Thorny trees to bring to your consideration that beare cods, whereof some have bene entituled *Acacia*, but I call *Pseudacacia*: Another very like thereunto, called by our Colony in *Virginia*, *Locus*: whereunto I have adjoynded a third which hath growne with us, and a fourth called the Corall tree, and because they are differing much from those in the former Chapter, I have thought it fit to make a Chapter of them peculiarly.

1. *Pseudacacia Americana Robini.* *Robini* his false *Acacia* of *America*.

Because *Jacobus Covarrus* in his Booke of *Canada* plants, hath entituled this tree *Acacia*, although with little judgement; I have given it a place with another *Virginia* like it, but not with the true ones as is most fit. The body (saith he) is smooth, covered with a comely smooth blackish barke, without any thornes thereon at all, spreading the armes and branches very farre, which while they are young are pithy within, beset with many cruel sharpe thornes, flat at the bottome, ending in a small sharpe point: the leaves are many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, from seven or eight, to tenne or more on a side, and an odde one at the end, each leafe folding it selfe double every evening upon Sunnes setting, and opening againe upon the rising: the flowers are white, somewhat like Pease blossomes, or those of *Cytisus* Tree Trefoile, many set together on a stalk, standing upright and not hanging downe, shewing themselves in *Angust*, after which follow hard rough prickly pods, but I and others had from *Robini* such smooth pods as is expressed in the figure, under the other, in each whereof was enclosed one or two small browne Lentill-like seedes. By this description you may plainly see how much it differeth both from the true *Acacia* of *Discorides*, and the *American* of *Aldinus*, having nothing therein but thornes answerable; and therefore in my judgement it doth better agree with some *Spartum spinosum*, then *Acacia*, but that it is a tree.

2. *Arbor filiquosa Virginensis spinosa, Locus nostratium dicta.* The *Virginian Locus tree*.

A very like tree hereunto hath bene sent and brought us out of *Virginia*, growing to be a very great tree; and of an exceeding height with Matter *Tyadant*, whose body is covered with a smooth barke, the young branches being greene, and set with somewhat sharpe prickles at every joynt, where the winged leaves come forth,

1. *Pseudacacia Americana Robini.*
Robini his false *Acacia* of *America*.

2. *Arbor filiquosa Virginensis spinosa Locus nostratium dicta.*
The *Virginia Locus tree*.



which

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricata filiquis.*
The prickly coddled Indian tree.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolium Indica arbor dicta.*
The Indian Corall tree.



which are set in the like manner with the other, with an odde one at the end, and some not, but are somewhat shorter and rounder: we have not seen the tree to beare any flowers with us as yet nor fruite, but the cods that came to us, were small, long, and somewhat flat like unto the pods of *Laburnum* Beane trefoile, but longer thinner and blacker, containing small grayish shining flat and round seede.

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica muricata filiquis.* The prickly coddled Indian tree.

The seede taken out of the prickly huskes of a tree that was brought from the West Indies, was sowne by Master *George Willmer* at *Stratford Bow*, and rose up that yeare to be three or foure foute high, branched forth on all sides, and set with small sharpe crooked thornes, both on the maine stamme and branches, having sundry winged leaves set on them, very much resembling the last *Virginian Locus*. I can give you no further relation hereof, in that the plant perished in the next Winter after the first springing, for want of such due keeping as was fit for such tender plants, that come out from warme Countries: The figure of the prickly huske or pod, you may see set on the side of the figure, with the grayish pease taken thereout also, which was as hard as a stone, with a white kernell within them, yet not sinking in the water.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolium Indica Corall arbor dicta.* The Indian Corall tree.

Clusius first, and since him *Rapheus Ferrarius* by the sight thereof, growing both at *Rome* and in *Spain*, hath enlarged the description of this tree, which will contract into one, and tell it you thus. It riseth up with many stemmes, whose younger barke is smooth and greene, the elder paler and more rugged, spreading fairly with branches, armed with small crooked whitish thornes, and with faire broad fresh greene and almost round leaves, like unto those of *Arbor Indica*, but that they end in a point, whose foot stalkes also as *Clusius* hath expressed, have the like crooked thornes on them, which leaves are three alwayes set together, the two lowest opposite on short foot stalkes, the end one on a longer: the flowers are Pease fashion, or like those of *Phacelus* the *Kidney Beane*, of a most red colour like Corall, of which colour also are the Beanes or fruite in pods, like unto other *Phacelus*: it is very tender to keepe, not abiding the least cold aire, for as *Clusius* fetcheth it downe *Sigismundus Tonnar*, the chief Physician at *Sevilla* in *Spain*, in his time, having two trees hereof growing, which by one Winter of harsh weather had been both spoiled therewith. I have not altered the name hereof, whereby it is generally knowne, but I thought to adopt one, as I thinke more fitting thereunto, I would entitle it *Phacelus arborum spinosum Indicum flavescens*.

The Place and Time.

¶ All these four sorts came from the severall part of *America*, but we cannot tell you where distinctly, for the two last, but the first it is likely came from *Canada*, the French plantation, and the second from *Virginia*: The sowing and seeding is likely to be at the time of other trees at the Spring and Fall.

The

The Names.

The first as I said *Conarus* calleth *Acacia Americana*, such a glorious title doth he set upon so unbecoming a Plant, I have put *Robinus* name thereto, because it is generally called *Acacia Robini*. The second is called *Locus* by our Nation resident in *Virginia*, The third came to us without name, but it is likely to be the *Bonduch Indicus*, of *Pons* in his *Italian Baldus*, which he referreth to *Clusius* his first strange fruit in the 30. Chapter of his second Booke of Exotickes, as also to the first in the 15. Chapter of his third Booke. The fourth was first set forth by *Clusius* in his Appendix to his History of Plants, sent him by *Tovar* out of *Spain*, and enlargeth the description thereof, especially of the flowers in his second Appendix: *Baptista Ferrarius* in his *Flora*, or *descriptio cultura* setteth it forth bravely, but without flowers; as having not as then shewed them.

The Vertues.

None of these have beene tryed to what grieve or disease they are a remedy, but onely the third, which if it be *Pons* his *Bonduch*, as I am certainly persuaded it is, then be faith, these particulars are attributed unto it to enoble it: The *Egyptians* in *Alexandria* account it the guardian of their children, in tying it about their neckes, to defend them from all evill chances; to preserve one from the venom of the Scorpion, to helpe the Megrime, by taking some of the poulder into the no.e. and the torture or writhing of the mouth, is available also against the falling sicknesse, by taking the quantity of two Pepper cornes at a time: the quantity of a Cich Pease taken in Wine helpeth the chollicke and the quartaine ague, is a remedy for any poyson, which faith he I have not yet tryed: the fruit faith he was sent from *Constantinople*, and these Vertues affirmed to be in it, and these esseme it of great worth.

CHAP. CII.

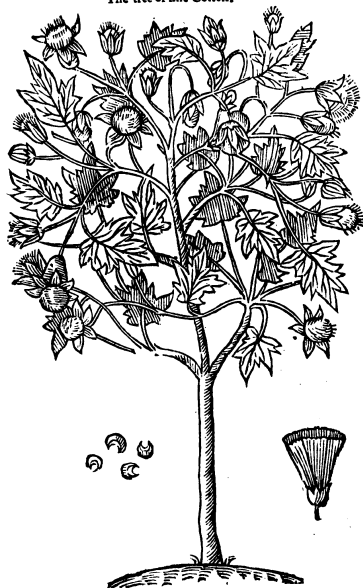
Gossipium. The Cotton tree or plant.

Have foure sorts of Cotton trees or plants to shew you that have come to our knowledge, or that we can be assured of, although *Baninus* faith there is one with a white seede, which is his first, wherof I never heard or read, and is likely to be mistaken, for all those Authours that he doth cite for it, doe all intend the annual Cotton, whose seed is in lumps, and blacke.

1. *Gossipium arboreum*. The tree of fine Cotton.

This Cotton riseth up with a woody stemme, to be nine or ten cubits high, spreading woody branches, and many broad greene leaves on them, parted on the edges into three or five divisions, somewhat like a Vine leafe, but softer and whiter, at the ends of the smaller spriggs come forth the flowers, two or three at a place, but

1. *Gossipium arboreum*.
The tree of fine Cotton.



2. *Gossipium frutescens annuum*.
The bush or Lump Cotton.



each

3. *Gossipium indicum spinosum*.
Thorny Indian Cotton.



4. *Gossipium laurense longifolium*.
The long leaved Cotton tree of Java.



each upon a slender footstalk, set in a broad huske of two leaves, very much jagged at the toppes, and containing therein a large yellowish flower, somewhat like a bell flower, broad above and small at the bottom, parted to the bottom into five very thinne leaves, with a stiffe reddish middle pointell, compassed with five or six yellow threads, which is thrust of by the fruite, rising under it, and growing to bee a small round head or ball, covered with a hard skinn, which opening when it is ripe, sheweth forth a lump of pure white wooll, having divers small blackish feedes, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, but not so round, lying disperdly through the lump, and singly but one in a place, with a sweet whitish kernell within them, the route disperdly under ground and abideth, not perishing nor losing the branches as the next doth.

2. *Gossipium frutescens annuum*. The bush of lump Cotton.

This Cotton is yearlye towne, even in the warmest Countreys of *Asia minor*, and within foure monethes or little more is gathered againe from the sowing, shooting an upright stemme, nothing so woody or great as the former, but brancheth forth divers wayes, set with large and broad soft leaves, like the former, and parted alike, the flowers also stand in the like manner, and yellow, with purple bottomes, with huskes of fine leaves under them, after which cometh the fruite like it, but set in a shorter, smaller, thicker, and harder rough blackish huske parted into three cells, with whitish hard thinne skinn or woody partitions on the inside, containing each of them a round ball of fine white Cotton, with a lump or bunch of greater blackish feedes by the halfe, in the middle, sticking close together in two rows, with white sweet kernells within them: The root as I said is annual, and perishing as it hath perfected the feede.

3. *Gossipium indicum spinosum*. Thorny Indian Cotton.

This kinde of Cotton hath a stemme about three cubits high, set with small prickles, and having many faire broad leaves set thereon upon long footstalkes, divided into seven parts, somewhat like those of *Strawberry*, the flowers are like to Bell flowers with five conners, the Cotton is very fine, and the feedes are somewhat like the Thorny Mallow.

4. *Gossipium laurense longifolium*. The long leaved Cotton of Java.

This as *Clusius* relateth it from *Franciscus Reginus*, native of *Brugala*, groweth on a great high tree, with many faire spread armes and boughes, and stored with long and narrow leaves, neerer resembling Rosemary than Willow leaves, but that they are much longer, whose fruite was like a long pod of sixe inches long, and fire in compass, growing great from the stalk upwards, opening and ending in five pointed parts, whose skinn was of anath colour, and rugged, but full of soft pure white soft wooll, and divers blacke round petions extended all the length of the rod: the wooll or Cotton was shorter then of the other, and not fit to be spunne into thread to make cloth, for the Natives use it not to that purpose, but put it to another use, namely to make cushions and the like, being softer then any wooll, cotton, or feathers.

The

The Place and Time.

The first growth not naturally in all the lesser *Asia*, but as *Alpinus* and *Bellonius* and others say in the greater *Asia*, and *India*, and *Brazil* also, and *America*, and brought into *Egypt* and other Christian Countries, but as a rarity: The second hath for many years been planted in the severall Countries of *Asia* minor, *Phrygia*, *Cilicia*, and other the parts thereabouts, and in *Apulia* also, and in many of the Isles in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and sowne not untill the end of *April*, and gathered againe in the end of *August* or in *September*, the third came out of *India* like wife, and the last from about *Baniam* in *India*, the former forth ripening the fruite somewhat more early then the others.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Εύλιν* and *γαστριμα*, and so likewise in Latine, *Xylum* and *Gossipium*, and of *Serapio* *Coto*, and *Bombax*, as it is also called in the Apothecaries shoppe: Some doe thinke and that not without good ground of reason, that the *Byssus* of the Ancients, is this first Cotton, from whence was made the *Byssina* tela, the fine white Callico cloth, that cometh out of the East Indies: All Authors call them in general *Xylum* or *Gossipium*, and the first *Gossipium arborescens* by *Alpinus*, and by the *Egyptians* as he saith *Gossip mactier*, it is more likely that *Bellonius* meant this tree by his *Arbor lanifera*, then that of *Clasius* in his *Exoticis* brought out of *India* and fitted for cushions, and *Gossipium perenne arborescens* five *Asiaticum*, and *Brazilianum* by others. The second is called *Gossipium herba*, to distinguish it from the former, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium furescens sericea* also, for it is like can meane no other fort, citing those Authors that he doth, who all I thinke say it is black. The third is extant only in *Pennsilia* *Baldus* by the name of *Bombage Indiano*, that is *Gossipium Indicum*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium arborescens caule spinoso*, and saith the feede is in lumps like the ordinary sort, when as *Pennsilia* him selfe saith it is like the feede of *Sundarisa*, that is, the thorny Mallow, and pictureth the feede like thereunto, at the side of the figure, and is not like the lumpe fort. The last *Clasius* mentioneth in the foure tenth Chapter of his first Booke of *Exoticis*, calling it *Arbor lanifera peregrina*. *Bauhinus* that he might say somewhat, referreth it to the *Cyle* of *Ovidius*, and questioneth whether it be not *Bellonius* his *Lanigera arbor*, calling it himselfe *Gossipium lananifera* *Indica* *Indica*. The Arabian *Serapio* as you heard, calleth it *Coto*, and *Bombax*, and others *Aligada*, as the Spaniards doe; the Italians *Bombagia*, the French *Catone*, the German *Baumwool*, the Dutch and we Cotton, and Cotton wooll.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the feede is used to lenefie the hoarfenesse of the throat, and to helpe those that are shortwinded, to open the passages, and for those that have sharpe distillations on their lungs, and for coughes, to make the flegme the easier to be expectorated, and encreaseth speme also: it is used also in gripings, and gnawings of the stomacke, yea though they come by payson, and are good also in all hot agues, the Cotton it selfe is hot and dry, and being brought in blanchet bleedings wounds wonderfully: the oyle drawne out of the feed doth smooth the skin, and taketh away spots and blemishes therein.

CHAP. CIII.

Arbor Indica. Indus tree.

Arbor Indica. Indus tree:



If the *Indus* tree there hath bene observed two sorts, one with crimson, and the other with white flowers.

1. Arbor Indica flore purpureo.

Indus tree with crimson flowers.

This *Indus* tree riseth up sometimes to be high, and of a good face, and sometimes to be but as an hedge bush, spreading armes and branches, covered with a blackish red barke, the leaves that come forth upon the young reddish branches one at a place, are large and round, greater, but thinner then the leaves of *Azobacca*, of a whitish Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, falling away in Autumne: the flowers grow not at the ends of the branches, but at the joynts, and sometimes out of the very body, many standing together upon a long footstalk, of fashon somewhat like unto Peale blossomes, of an excellent deepe crimson colour, after which follow sundry long flat and large thinne cods, of a reddish browne colour, with flat blackish browne hard feede within them: the roote groweth deepe and spreadeth farre.

Virginia. Of this sort there is one growing in *Virginia*, not differing from it in any thing, that I can as yet perceive.

2. Arbor Indica flore albo.

Indus tree with white flowers.

This other growth as great as the former, but with a whiter barke, and the branches greene, the leaves and flowers are like for forme, but of a white colour, and the cods after them, nothing so browne as in the former, and the feed likewise paler.



The Place and Time.

These kindes grow in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy* in many places: the flowers generally appear before the leaves breake forth, yet bringeth not the cods to maturity in our Country, yet we have had them growne large and very reddish, but contained not any ripe feed within them.

The Names.

It is not certainly knowne that either *Discorides* or *Theophrastus*, have made mention of this tree in all their Workes, for although some have taken it to be that *Golytea* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his third Booke and foureteenth Chapter, but unto this he attributeth a leafe like unto Willow, which this is utterly unlike, others againe, that is, those of *Memphius* as *Clasius* saith, unto that *Golytea* of *Ida*, that *Theophrastus* mentioneth in the fourteenth Chapter of the said third Booke, whereunto he attributeth the leafe of the large leaved Bay tree, but larger, rounder, and somewhat like the Elme leafe, yet somewhat long with all, Greene above and whitish underneath, and whereunto saith *Clasius* he in the fourteenth Chapter of the said third Booke attributeth cods, the descriptions of both which faith he, being contracted into one, agree well unto this *Arbor Indica*: but by *Clasius* his leaves, this cannot hang together, for although they in both those Chapters, that is, the 14. and 17. are called *Golytea*; yet they are plainly distinguished by *Theophrastus* both in their leaves, the one like a Willow, the other like a Bay leafe, but rounder, and also in their fruit, that with the Willow leafe hath cods saith *Theophrastus* like unto Pulles: but that with broad Bay leaves, hath a *Chachrys* or *Amantus* as *Gaza* translated it, and is said to be without flower or fruit, and besides hath yellow roots: so that you may see plainly both those cannot be contracted to make one plant, their leaves being declared to be so divers: Some therefore would referre this tree unto the *Cercis* *Theophrastus* mentioned in two places, the one in the said fourteenth Chapter of his third Booke, where he saith it is like the white Poplar tree, both in greatest and whitene of branches, with the leafe of Ivy, &c. which *Clasius* thinketh is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar called *Lybia* the Aspen tree (which *Gaza* translated *Alpine*) the other place is in the first Booke and 8. Chapter, where he reckoneth *Cercis* to be one of those trees that beareth fruite or feedes in cods, as *Colutea* of *Lysar* doth, so that you see in this *Clasius* was also mistaken, as *Matthioli* was also before him: but indeed this description of *Cercis* cometh nearest unto this *Arbor Indica*, of any other tree that hath bene likened unto it. Some have called this tree in Latine *Fabago*, from the likeness of the cods unto Beane cods, and some to *Laburnum* or some kinde thereof; but the mill currant name is *Arbor Indica*, yet *Clasius* calleth it *Siligua sylvatica*, not as he saith, because it doth agree with the *Siligua* of the Ancients, but because the Spaniards called it *Algarrobo* Late which is as much as *Siligua silva*, and those of *Castile* *Arbol amor*, the French call it *Gumier* because the cods are like knife sheathes, we have no other *English* name to call it by, then *Indus* tree, until some other can impose a more apt for it. It is judged by many that *Matthioli* his first *Acacia*, in his former editions, was but a counterfeit figure of this *Arbor Indica*, whereunto he caied thornes to be put to make it seeme the more probable.

The Vertues.

There is no remembrance of any Physicall property appropriate hereunto either by ancient or moderne Writers, nor hath any later experience found out any: but from *Virginia*, we heare they account the flowers to be an excellent salutar ingredient.

CHAP. CIV.

Vitis. The Vine.



Here is a wondrous great variety of Vines that are manured, as I have shewed else where in my former Booke, some there are that grow wild, which shall be declared in this Chapter, with a recitall of some of the choyest of the other.

1. Vitis Vinifera. The manured Vine.

The manured Vine in places where it hath flood land, hath a great steame as bigge as ones arme sleeve and all, spreading without end or measure if it be suffered, many slender weaker branches, that must be sustained from falling downe, the young being red, and the old of a darke colour, with a pith in the middle, at the sundry joynts whereof, grow severall large broad Greene leaves, cut into five divisions and dented also about the edges, at the joynts like wife against the leaves come forth long twining tendrels, clasping or winding about whatsoever it may take hold of: at the bottomes of the leaves, come forth clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them berries, thicker set together in bunches of severall formes, great, white, colour as d'caste, in some the clusters are close, and others are more open, and some being round, others more long, and some tending to a square: Some likewise are very small, as the Currant Grape, others great, and some a meane betweene both: Some againe are white, others blacke, or blewish, or red, or parti-coloured, and for saltes, they are so variable that I cannot describe them, both sweete according to the severall climates they grow in, and fower or hath, or mixt, more or lesse pleasant one then another, within which there are usually one two or three kernells: They that keep their Vines in the best manner doe keepe them low, and cut them oft, one two or three kernells: They that keep their Vines in the best manner doe keepe them low, and cut them oft, one two or three kernells: Summer, whereby they grow the better, and take up lesse room, bringing their Grapes both fairer and sweeter.

2. Vitis laciniata folijs. The Parsly Vine or Grape with thin cut leaves. This also groweth as other Vines doe, the difference chiefly consisting in the leaves, which are very much incised or cut into many parts, even almost to the middle, and dented, the Grapes which are white and great, are like unto the white Malcudine Grape, and of as good reddish, bearing great bunches, and ripening with the middle kinde of Grapes.

3. Labrusca five Vitis foliis tria Europaea. The wild Vine of Europe. The wild Vine in our garden is much used, and therefore neglected, yeth for the most part on the ground, and therefore it made lesse fruitfull, unless it meete with some hedge or tree, whereon it may climbe, and then it produceth the

Vitis Vinifera.
The manured Vine.



Vitis Lacinialis folijs.
The Paddy Vine of Grapes.



the manured, being both in branches, leaves, and tendrils, like unto the manured Vine, as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruit, or seldom comming to ripeness, and what it doth is small and blacke, and no way comparable unto any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and sowre then sweete.

4. *Vitis sylvestris Virginiana.* The wild Vine of Virginia.

This one sort of the Vines of Virginia, like all other wild sorts runneth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the Grapes are small and white, and with little sappe or joyce in them, and the kernell twice as bigge as others. There is another sort that hath bigger blew Grapes, and fower in talke. A third they call the Foxe Grape, and hath a more rugged bark, a very broad leafe, without any division almost but dented, and the Grape is white, but smelleth and tasteth like unto a Foxe.

5. *Vitis sylvestris trifolia Canadensis.* The wild Vine of Canada.

This wilde Vine of Canada groweth like unto other the wilde Vines of those parts with slender reddish branches, climbing where it can get whereon; but the leaves on them being little more then halfe so large as the manured Vine, hath onely three partitions in every leafe, but each cut in deepe, even to the long smooth balke, whereon they stand, making them seeme as three leaves, which are of a darke greene colour, and somewhat thick also: the fruit is like the other wild sorts, having more skinn and kernell then substance or joyce.

The Chiefest Grapes are these:

The Damaske white Grape, which is the true *Vitis Zibiba*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their compositions.

The Muscadine Grape both white and red.

The Frontinacke or Muske Grape.

The party coloured Grape.

The Raisin of the Sun Grape.

The Currant Grape is the small blew Currants that the Grocers sell, and have no kernells, whereof there is another sort that beareth red berries almost as small but not so sweet, or rather a little tart.

The small rarely blacke Grapes.

The blacke Grape of Orleans.

There is a Grape without stones growing in sundry places, as by the River *Serec* neere *Afalem* in *Paphos*, giving a red wine, as also in divers places of *Arabia*, &c. and in the *Maderas*, &c.

There is reported also to be one that beareth greene leaves continually, yet yeeldeth fruits but at the time that others doe.

There is said likewise to be some that beare twice in a yeare, and some oftener, having both ripe and greene fruit together at one time upon the tree.

The Place and Time.

The manured kinds are planted every where, and according to the soile and climate is both the relish and strength of every sort, for the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Islands, is the same with that at *Malaga* and *Sherry*, and yet the one still excelleth the other in strength and sweetness. The other wild sorts are all expressed in their titles: the first wild sort in sundry places of *Europe*, both *Italy*, *France* and *Germany*. The wild sorts flower betwixt later then the tame or manured, and therefore what fruit they beare, mult likewise be later ripe then others.

The Names.

The manured Vine is called in Greeke *αἰνῶς* *αἰνῶς* and *ἡμῶς*, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *salva* or *salva*: the wilde is called *αἰνῶς* *αἰνῶς*, and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*: *Vitis avaro*, vel *quia invictum ad vicia parandum dicitur*, but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the Grecians, that is the *Clematis* wrens of the Latines by some, and the *Amaradulcis* by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be knowne stunder: the joyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wilde Vine, which come not to ripeness are called *uvas* in Greeke *Omphacium*, and *Agresta* in Latine, in English *Varjuyce*: The Grapes when they are dried in the Sunne are called *Uva passa*, and *Passula* seldo *Raisins*: the joyce or liquour pressed out of the ripe Grapes is called *Vinum* wine: the kernells are called *pyrenae* acini, the dregs or settling of the Wine, are called *Vini feces*, Wine lees while they are moist, but being dried is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, the defilled Wine is called *Spiritus vini*, or *Aqua vite*, the spirit of Wine or *Aqua vita*. In the wild Vine the flowers are called *hirsutia*, and *Oenanthe*, that is *Viniflos* in Latine, which was of much use in former times, but now is wholly neglected. The *Arabians* call the Vine *Haris*, *Karis* or *Karni*, the *Italians* *Vite vinifera*, the *Spaniards* *Vita* and *Parra*, the *French* *Uviers*, the *Germanes* *Wein*, the *Dutch* *Wyn* and *Wynstake*.

The Vertues.

The Vine hath in it divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweete, some sower, some milde and some sharpe, and some moistening, and others drying: for the leaves and young branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into lotions for sore mouthes, or other parts, and in drinks against feavre: being bruised, and with Barley meale applied to the temples ease the head ache coming by heate; and applied to the stomacke, ease the inflammations; and heat thereof: the joyce of them being drunke stayeth the iske, castings, spittings of blood, and womens immoderate longings. The ashes of the burnt branches, or pressing, made into a lye and drunke, is very effectual for the stone and gravell in the kidneyes: being mixed with a little vinegar, it consumeth the warts of the fundament, and the inflammation thereof being bathed therewith, it doth marvellously ease the paines, and taketh away the swelling. The said lye of Vine ashes, is good to wash places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and used with Rue and vinegar, is good for the swelling of the spleene: and used with wine, it helpeth Saint *Anthonyes* fire: the said lye also helpeth frettings and gallings in any place: the ashes made up with *axungia*, is good against hard tumours, cleneth fistulas, and hollow ulcers, and healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the paines and shrinking of the sinewes, and being mixed with oyle ease the places that are bruised by falls or otherwise, and cureth the bitings of Scorpions, and dogges: used with vinegar and niter, it washeth away Wens and other excrescences in the flesh. The water that droppeth from the Vine, when it is cut out of due time, being drunke helpeth to expell and wash downe the gravell and stone in the kidneyes. The Gum that issueth out of it selfe tickling to the bark, being drunke in wine doth the same. But that we seldom see any such in our country, and therefore may safely use the water in the stead thereof and being bathed on the skinn take away scabbes, nettles, the morphew, and the leprous scurf, if the places be first washed with niter: The said Gumme or the water that droppeth from the greene branches, when they are burned, being used with a little oyle taketh away haire and warts. The fresh Grapes being eaten, do ease a little windinesse (which is incident unto all sorts of raw fruit) but stirre up the appetite, and are pleasant to the stomacke, helping to stay spittings of blood, but affect the head and the bladder: and are forbidden in feavre: being hung up and dried a little, or made into Raisins, they doe helpe to loosen the belly, especially if they be taken without the kernells, which are more drying and binding, to be taken in poulder of themselves then any other part of the Vine: Those which are called Raisins of the Sunne are the best for this purpose with us, and for any other use in Physicke: and herewith are made Tisane drinks, to helpe coughes, hoarseness of the throat, shortnesse of winde, toughnesse of flegme, causing it the more easily to be expectorate, and doe leneth sharpe and nauseous humours, that offend the mouth of the stomacke: they serve likewise to open the obstructions of the liver, spleene and bladder, and taken by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thicke sweete and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor pruritie in the stomacke. The small Raisins or Currants are very nourishing likewise, and somewhat opening the belly, especially being stewed with some other things condecing therunto, as with a decoction of *Senna*, *Rubarbe*, and other such like things, according as occasion shall neede: The *Damaske* Raisins have a little tartnesse in them, whereby they are most grateful to the stomacke, and excellen the Raisins of the Sunne for all the purposes aforesaid. The joyce of the Grapes of two sorts that is, made of unripe Grapes which is called *Varjuyce*, or of the ripe Grapes called Wine: The *Varjuyce* is a fine tart liquour fit to be used in brothes, meates, or lawses, to sharpen the stomacke, to get an appetite, and to refresh and quicken fainting spirits: Of this joyce is made a syrupe of especiall use in the like causes: the Wine of so many sundry sorts, as not onely the Grapes, but the severall climates and soyles wherein they grow.

The weak Vines are very rheumaticke, and cleane much: the strong wines are very heady, and enflame the blood very much: those of a middle temper are most proper for our bodies (who use not willingly or orderly, to allay or temper our wine with water, unless the Vintner doe it without our knowledge or consent) and most wholesome for our health, and most in use for Physicke, both to boyle in drinakes, and to serve as the *Vehicle*, to extract the Vertues of whatsoever shall be steeped in it, And is distributed into many parts, for it is made both *Sapa* and *Defrutum*, in English Cate, that is to say, boyled wine, and both made of *Malmsey*, *Port* Wine, the later boyled to the halfe, the former to the third part. Then there is *Lava* which is a full kind of wine, like our small beere, by putting water to the pressings, and pressing them over againe, but because we have no use of such with us, I forbear to speake further of it, *Acerum*, Vinegar, that is, sower wine, which is as Vine.

But recently now is there open as *Pliny* speaketh of the former, for it is made by setting in the Sunne, which exting

Sormentum
et *folia*. The
branches
and leaves.
Cinerea clau-
ditur. *Uli-*
gium. *Vitis*
adhes and
the lye of
them.

Lachryma
vitis. The
Vine water
or bleeding
Gumme.
The gum.

Vitis et
Passula.
Grapes and
Raisins.
Acid five
acids. The
Grape ker-
nells.

Passula *Gr-*
atula *lata*
Currants.
Passula *De-*
mo *lata*
Damaske
Raisins.
Agresta *for*
Omphacium
Varjuyce.

Lava Small
wine, which is as
Vine.

ling the purer spirits, and by the heat cauleth the other to grow acide, and is of great use, both in health and sicknesse both in meate and medicine: but now adays we have such a barbarizing, and falsification thereof, that we scarce can get any right to use. The *Sapa* and *Defrutum* differing but only in the manner of boiling, I may comprehend them both under *Cme*, and was devised to serve instead of honey, as *Pliny* saith, it helpeth the cough and shortness of breath, and to expectorate cough slegme from the chest and lungs, it also easily passeth through the belly, and maketh it soluble. Vinegar contrariwise is cooling and drying, as the *Cme* is heating and moistening, and therefore serveth to correct the heat in feavers, and to resist putrefaction, it cutteth tough slegme, that is hard baked, and not easily brought up and spit forth: it is sharpe and penetrating, and very useful in scabbes, itches, tetters, ringwormes, and fretting and creeping ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality, but is offensive to the sinewes, by its piercing and drying property, causing them to shrink. But the distilled vinegar is of a more fiery and penetrating quality, which it gaineth by the distillation thereof, the manner and order in this being quite differing from the distilling of Wine, wherein the purest and strongest spirits doe first rise and come forth, when as in vinegar almost two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakest, before the last and strongest rish, but not the last which is the *Emprentum*, and serveth even as the vinegar it selfe doth, but with more force, and as the *Uchiculum*, wherein the tincture and spirits of simple medicines are reserved: But to speake of Wine, from whence all these are made and derived, is to enter upon a little sea of matter: for to shew you all the severall colours, sents, strengths, and talies of simple wines, were too tedious and needlesse also, and so is likewise to shew you all the sorts of compound or artificiall wines, which are as infinite as the herbes, rootes, feedes, or other parts of them are, and take their names from the severall ingredients that compound them, as for example Wormewood wine, Eyebright wine, Scammoniate wine, &c. that was put into it, while it was Milt, that so they might worke together, but simple Wine being not made with us, these artificiall Wines are not in use with us, yet might be paralleled almost, if the things were put into our new Ale, or Beere, to worke in them, as we use to doe with our dyer Beere. Yet other torts of compounded Wines might be made for sundry physicall uses, after the manner of our Hippocras wine, which is according to the spices put therein, cordiall and comfortable, &c. Metheglin is a *Welsch* (strange) drinke, not made of Wine, and therefore I would not reckon it among these Wines, being fit for some stout *Welsch* stomacks that affect it. The receipts of many whereof are extant in *Libellus* Appendix to his *Adversaria*, whereunto I referre you. I will therefore touch only the particular properties of wine it selfe, both as it is medicinale and nourishing, for taken moderately, and by them that are of a middle age, or well steeped in years, or are of a cold and dry disposition, and (not very young, and so their blood too hot for to abide Wine) it increaseth blood and nourisheth much: it procurerh an appetite, and helpeth to digest being taken at meate, it provoketh urine and driveth forth raw humours thereby, strengtheneth the vitall spirits, and procurerh a good colour in those that want it, or are macient, drawing to a consumption, so as it is not accompanied with a fever, it expelleth feares, caufes, and heaviness, and breedeth alacrity, mirth, and bodily pleasure, and by the most warme vapours, causeth quiet rest and sleepe, both to the sound and sicke that lacke it: it likewise comforteth and warmeth all the cold infirmities of the stomacke, liver, spleene, and wombe, and helpeth windy swellings in the body, and generall evill dispositions thereof, the Greene sicknesse, and the dropsie, and the over travell'd, over weari'd body and minde, it is also the remedy against Hemlocke, Coriander, Poppy, and Opium, Wolfebane, Multhrome; and Mandrake, or whatsoever cold poyson or dangerous herbe, or roote is taken: These be the effects of the moderate drinking of Wine: when as on the contrary side, the excessive thereof breedeth a distraction in the senses, the Apoplexie, and Lethargy or drowfie evill, the trembling of the joynts, the palse, and the dropsie, but is used to heale up old ulcers, and sores, no other moisture being admitted in the cure. The Spirit of Wine and *agua vite*, were of so neere affinity in former times one unto another, that there was no more difference betweene them then betweene the stronger and the milder Wine, for *agua vite* being made wholly of Wine, with the addition of spices made the spirits to be the stronger, and the wine simply without spices to be the milder; but now there being not one droppe of Wine in the *agua vite*, is wholly distilled from the tilts or dregges of Ale or Beere, being their low Wines as it is called, and after distilled againe with a few Aniseedes, or as some doe with a little Ginny Pepper, to make it the stronger without any other spice, cometh farre short of those ancient recietes for the making of that which was good and wholesome: to tell you therefore the effect of our *agua vite*, were not to tell any part of the nature or quality of wine, but of Barley and Hoppes, which make Ale and Beere. I will therefore shew you the properties of the spirit of Wine, which if you will transference to *agua vite* you may, but to farre weaker effects: for hereby shall you know the goodnesse and strength by setting it on fire, with a paper lighted, the pure spirits burning fiercely, and will almost be wholly consumed: the other burning but little, and leaving an insipide and much watery part behind it: the purer therefore that it is, the stronger it is, and the lesfer it is to be taken at a time, and that not of it selfe, but in some Wine or other liquor, for feare of inflaming the blood and spirits, and chiefly upon symptoms and passions of the heart: and then taken with respect and good consideration, it worketh much more effectually then the Wine it selfe doth, to all the purposes aforesaid, in comforting and nourishing the naturall heat in elder persons, giveth strength and quicknesse to the senses, and nerves, repaireth memory, and the cold and moist diseases of the braine, helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart, warmeth a cold and moist stomacke, helpeth digestion, expelleth winde from the sides and belly, and all cold poysons: being outwardly applied to the temples, it easeth the paines in the head, and cold distillations, and the toothache, being gargled a little, and cicatrizeth all sores, yet respect must be had, that it be not given where any feaver is, or where the disease proceedeth of heat, or is scorsy the uronto, for feare of hardning the liver and spleene, and making cholericke persons the more enflamed: These spirits of Wine, as well as the Wine it selfe, serves as a *Uchiculum* or menstrue, to draw out the tincture of divers things. And now lastly to speake of the Lees of Wine, which being hardened is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argill*, and that which is taken from the whitest Wines is accounted the principall best for any medicine: but the red sort serveth Gold smiths and others, to polish their silver, and Dyers in setting their dyes: the best white *Tartar* is either given of it selfe simply being made into poultice and taken, the quantity of a dramme at a time in some convenient drinke or broth, for some time together in dropies or evill dispositions of the body, to expell both by urine and slege, those

wherein watery humours thereof, and applied to womens breasts that are over full of milke, doth dry them up, but the *Cremor Tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and especially it it be made as cleare as Crisall, (the highest work of art in that kinde) doth worke more safely and more effectually then the *Crude Tartar* can doe: but this *Tartar* that is calcined until it be white, hath then put of all purging quality, and hath gained a causticke burning property, that will corrode and eat away scabbed nailes and warts, and soone be brought into a salt, and will also soone be resolved into an oyle or liquor, if it be either laid upon a stone, or hung up in a linnen bagge, in a moist seller to be received as it droppeth downe, and is the most admirable *opifex* in Alchimy that ever was knowne, and not to be paralleled with any other thing, that I know: but to shew the operation of it in severall medicines by precipitation or otherwise, is not for this Worke, it must be sought out of those professed Authours of the *Sparagryck* Art, to whom I must referre you: There is another kinde of oyle of *Tartar*, of a farre milder temper, and is more like unto a cleare water, which is very effectual to cleane the skinne from all manner of spots, scabbes, morrowes, or discolourings whatsoever, and maketh it smooth and amiable, and where there is cause to apply it, will helpe to bring on haire on the places decayed. The wild Vines are in property no lesse cooling, but more blinding then the branches of the manured, staying the laske and spitting of blood, provoking urine, and pleasing to an hot stomacke, or that loatheth meat: the leaves hereof are as good for lozions, as of the other for sores in the mouth, the privy parts and the fundament: the ashes of the branches are likewise used to cleare the eyesight of filmes, and what else may offend them, to cleane sores and ulcers, and to take away the over growing skinned of the nailes of the hands or toes.

CHAP. CV.

Berberis. The Barbary bush or tree.

The Barbary bush shooteth forth many slender stummes or stalkes from the roote, some times to a great height, covered with a smooth whitish rinde or bark, and yellow next the Wood, which is white easie to breake, and pithy in the middle, set full of sharpe small white thornes, and three at every leafe almost, which are somewhat small and long, finely dented about the edges, and of a fresh Greene colour: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, many standing on a long cluster, yellow while they are fresh, which turne into small long and round berries, hanging downe in long bunches, upon a small stalk which at the first, but very red when they are through ripe, of a sharpe fowre taile, able to fet their teeth on edge that shall eat them, the roote is yellow and spreading.

There is another sort, whose berries are thrice so bigge as the former, not differing in any other thing. There is another also, whose berries for the most part are without any stones or kernels in them, or but here and there some.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in many of the woods in *Austria*, *Hungaria*, and in *France* also, the blossomes come forth in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *September*, and *October*.

The Names.

It hath formerly beene held by very good and learned Authours, that this bush is the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscوريدes*, and hath continued to this day, especially among the Apothecaries, yet *Cordus* accounted it an error, and therefore would rather call it the *Oxyacanthos* of *Galen*, then the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscوريدes*, and so doth *Camerarius* also, but we have shewed elsewhere what the true *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscوريدes* is, even the *Pyracantha* which hath ever Greene leaves, and red friable berries, neither of which can agree with this Barbary bush. Others againe have taken it to be the *Spina appendix Plinii*, but *Gladius* hath shewed the unlikeliness of that opinion. *Mathiolus* and *Celsus* call it *Crispinum*, because the vulgar *Italian* doe call it *Crispino*, and some thereafter in *Latine* *Uva crispa*, which some attribute to the Gooseberry, but many others doe call it *Berberis*, and to the generall vote goeth now adays. The *French* call it *Epine vinette*, the *Germanes* *Erbst*, *Sauvick*, and *Viering* the *Dutch* *Sauerboom*, and we in *English* *Barberries*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Barberries make a fine tart lawfe like unto those of Sorrell, and serve to coole and refresh a fainting hot stomacke and liver, and refreshing fowre belchings of choller, and is therefore good for aguish people: but the fruite is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirst, and refreshing chollerike and Petticardiall vapours, and is of very good use in either



of the agues of that nature, if the conserve or the depurate juyce, or the syrupe thereof be taken with the syrupe of Violets: the said juyce also or the beryes themselves preserved, is often used for those that loath this meane, to procure an appetite, and repress the force of cholier, rising from the liver therein, and that which passeth in to the bowells procuring sharpe laskes: it helpeth likewise to stay womens inmoderate courtesies, and if it be taken with a little Southernwood water, and sugar, it killeth the wormes in the body: it is good also for those that spit blood, and to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gummies, and coole the inflammations of the palate and throat, and stayeth rheumes and defillations upon those parts: it helpeth likewise to dry up moist ulcers, and to solder up greene wounds: the said depurate juyce called wine of Barbaryes, serveth to dissolve many things chymically: the inner yellow barke of the body, branches or roote is with good successe given to those that have the yellow jaundie being boyled and drunke: *Clasum* fetcheth downe a secret that he had of a frigid, which is, that if the yellow barke were laid in steepe in white wine for the space of three houres, and afterwards drunke, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. CVI.

Uva crissa seu Gossularia. Gooseberries.

Here are sundry sorts of Gooseberries, chiefly varying in the fruite, some being larger or smaller than others, some red some greene or yellow, some blew, some round, some long and some smooth, and some hairy or prickly, which although I have shewed them elsewhere, yet it shall not be amiss, to remember them here againe.

1. *Gossularia vulgaris.* The common Gooseberry.

The common Gooseberry bush seldom riseth up to the height of a man, with a stemme as big as ones thumb, or more, at the lower part, covered with a smooth darke coloured barke, cleere of thornes thereon, and so likewise for the most part on the elder branches, or with a few onely, but the younger are whitish, armed with very sharpe crooked thornes, which no bodies hand can well avoid that toucheth them, whereon grow small cornered greene leaves, cut in on the sides, but broad at the bottome next the stalk: the flowers are small, and grow at each of the leaves, one or two together, of a purplish greene colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: after which follow the beryes, bearing the flowers on their heads, and are of three sorts, that is small, or great: these are round, or that are a little longer then round, greene before they are ripe, and with a thicker skinned then the other, but of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, striped in diverse places, cleere and almost transparent,

1. *Uva crissa seu Gossularia fistulifera.*
The common Gooseberry.2. *Gossularia rubra seu ceras.*
Red and blew Gooseberries.

with

with small blackish seede lying within the pulpe, which is of a pleasant winy taste, acceptable to the stomacke, and without offence, although one doe eat many of them: the longer berry hath the thicker skinned, and the worst taste.

2. *Gossularia rubra.* Red Gooseberries.

The red Gooseberry is of two or three sort: one hath slenderer stemmes and fewer thornes on the younger white branches, which bend downe more then the former: the leaves are made after the same manner, but a little larger, the flowers and berries are like the other, but are of a darke brownish red colour, almost blacke when they are through ripe, of a fullsome sweetish taste, and never beare many in a yeare, which make them the lesse regarded. Another sort is like the former in growing with little difference: only the berries are smaller, redder, and of a pretty tart taste, and sweet withall: A third sort groweth very like the ordinary sort of yellow, both in height, branch, and leafe, the berries are as large as the largest life of the other, and of a very fine red colour, untill they be suffered to hang long on the bushes, which then are of a darkish red colour, very pleasant in taste.

3. *Gossularia cerulea.* The blew Gooseberry.

The blew Gooseberry riseth up to be a small bush, having broader and redder leaves at the first shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry, the beryes are more sparingly set on the branches alse, and for bignesse neere unto the small red Gooseberry, but lesser, and somewhat sweeter, and of a blewish colour like a Damion, before the colour be wiped off.

4. *Gossularia viridis hirsuta.* The hairy or prickly greene Gooseberry.

This greene Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry, in stemme and branches, but not furnished with such sharpe prickles as it, the younger branches also have smaller greene leaves: the flowers are alike, and so are the beryes, of a middle size, but greene when they are through ripe, with a shew of small haire or prickles on them, which yet are as harmelesse as if there were none, but of a more pleasing relish then any of the other: the seede hereof hath produced bushes bearing smooth berries, with few or no haire on them.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary sorts grow usually in the hedges, in sundry places of France, but I thinke rather planted there for defence onely, rather then that they are naturall to the Country, for even there as well as here, they are planted in Gardens and Orchards also: all the other sorts likewise are kept in Gardens: they all flower very early in the Spring, presently after the leaves begin to come forth, and the berries are ripe from the middle of June to the end of August, or as the yeare proveth.

The Names.

It cannot be certainly knowne that any of these frutes were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some have referred some of them unto the *inos* or *inos*, *inos*, or *Oxos* of Theophrastus, whereof the faith one hath a white flower and fruite, and another both blacke, yet he remembereth no thornes in it, as that hath, which so curious a Writer would not have omitted, and therefore is not likely to be this: some againe would have it to be *Pitis precis* of Pliny, but that cannot be, because he numbrell it among the other sorts of Vines, that beare wine as one of them: *Gesser* in *hortis* taketh it to be the *Ceanothus spina* of Theophrastus, but *Angularia* rather judgeth his *Cranon* to be a kinde of Thistle, whereof we have entreated among the Thistles: it is called *Uva crissa* by divers, and *Uva crissa*, because the leaves seeme to be crispe or curld, and *Gossularia* by others, because they are like *Grossus* small greene Figges, and by some also *Uva marina*, but I know not upon what cause. The Italians call it *Uva spina*, the Spaniards *Uva crespe*, and *Esquina*, the French *Groselles*, the Germanes *Krusbeer* and *Kruselbeer*, the Dutch *Stekelbesen* *Kuselen*, and *Croesbesen*, and we in English Gooseberries, but in some places Feaberries, and Wineberries.

The Vertues.

The greene and unripe fruite of the ordinary sorts are somewhat sharpe and tart, and serve to relish brothes for the sicke (as neede requireth,) as well as the found to stirre up a fainting or decaying appetite, or overcome with chollerick humours, but otherwise yeeld little nourishment to the body, and that but cold and crude, for they doe a little helpe to binde the belly and stay fluxes of blood in man or woman, and stay their longings, yet they are not to be tolerated to cold or windy stomackes, least by breeding more winde they bring the chollerick, and griping paines in the belly: the juyce of the berries or of the leaves, is helpfull to coole and restrain hot swellings and chollerick inflammations, called *Saint Antonies fire*: the ripe fruite is more pleasant, and more desired for the sweetnesse to be eaten at pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease, but by reason of their good and sweete relish, and moist lubricity, they easily descend out of the stomacke without any offence at all.

CHAP. CVII.

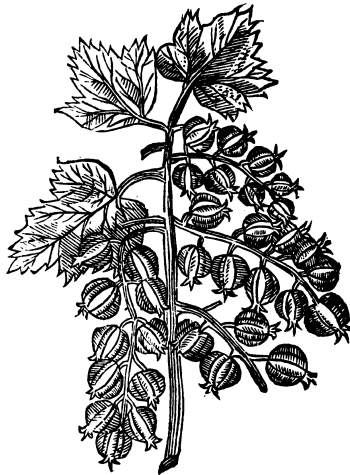
Ribes fructu rubro, albo, nigro. Red, white, and blacke Currans.

The stemme or stocke of the red Curran bush, hath a very thinne brownish outer barke, and greenish underneath, and of the bignesse of a good great staffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered blackish greene leaves cut in on the edges into five parts somewhat like a Vine leafe, but a great deale lesse, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, many together on a long stalk, hanging downe about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, greene at the first, and of a cleere red colour when they are ripe, of a little pleasant and tart taste withall, wherein lye small seed: the roote is woody, and spreadeth diversly.

There is another sort hereof, whose berries are twice as bigge as the former, and are of a better relish. The white Curran hath a taller straighter stemme, a whiter barke, smaller leaves, and such like berries, upon long stalkes, and of the same size and bignesse with the first or most ordinary, but of a shining transparent

R R R R R 3

Fructu rubro nigro.

1. *Ribes fructu rubro majore*. The greater red Currans.2. *Ribes fructu albo*. White Currans.3. *Ribes fructu nigro*. blacke Currans.

whitenesse almost like Pearlies, the seed within them being plainly to be discerned as they hang on the bushes, and of a more pleasant winy taste, much more acceptable than the former. And is called *Gozel* as I am informed, in some places of *Kent*.

The blacke Currant riseth higher than the last, more plentifully stored with branches round about, and more pliant also, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner bark: the leaves are somewhat like the former but smaller, and often with fewer cuts or divisions therein, the flowers also are alike, but of a greenish purple colour, which turne into small blacke berries like the former: both leaves and fruits have a kinde of strong evill sent, but yet are wholesome, although not so pleasant as any of the former, and eaten by many.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts have beene found growing naturally wild, some in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as *Gesner* saith, and some in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith he observed: the white sort is not knowne, or at least recorded by few, but kept in Gardens as the more rare sort and last knowne to us. They flower and fructifie at the same time with Gooseberries but abide longer on the bushes before they fall or are withered.

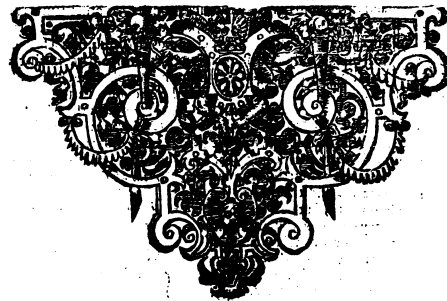
The Names.

The name of *Ribes* and *Ribes frutex* is generally given to these plants for some likeness, not onely in berries, but much more in the properties, to the *Ribes of Serapio*, which as he saith hath reddish Greene tendrels large round Greene leaves and berries, whose taste is sweete with some tartnesse, and are cold and dry in the second degree: This is the description of *Serapio* his *Ribes*, and although all doe generally consent it is not that of *Serapio*, as not having tendrels nor large round leaves, yet is it generally received in the stead thereof, onely *Dioscorides* would frame it into the same mould, but I doubt his skill is too weak, and his allegations too much wrested or too false conceived. Some have thought this to be more answerable unto *Theophrastus* his *Ilex* because this hath no thornes as the Gooseberries have as *Label* doth also. But *Brinnius* in his Booke de coniferis arboribus, and *Rauwolfius* doe both say they found the *Ribes Arabum* on the mount *Libanus*. *Belonius* describeth it with five or seven leaves of a Docke, but greater and rounder, rising from the roote, and with red berries hanging downe in clusters, coming out from the middle of a leafe, like as the *Rosier* and *Laurus Alexandrina* doe. *Rauwolfius* saith

saith, he found it onely with two large round leaves like unto the *Petasites*, from whose stalkes a lowre juyce is pressed that is pleasant, and used of the sickert sort, whereof because we have no further knowledge, we here leave them. *Gesner* calleth this *Coccolithus levis*: most doe account it a kinde of *Grossularia*, and therefore call it *Grossularia rubra*, and *Grossularia ulmaria*. *Clusius* onely and *Besler* in *horto Eystetenfi*, make mention of the white *Ribes*, and *Emilius* whosoever it is *Grossularia hortensis margarita similis*: The blacke sort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, yet *Gesner* in *horto thevetenfi* that some would make it to be a sort of *Anomum*, and therefore called *Anomum falsum* or *Pseudanomum*, and some *Pipirella* as *Lugdunensi* saith. The *Italians* call it *Vnetta rossa*, the *French* *Groiselle d'outremer*, the *German* *St. Johans erenblin* and *Sanct Johans beedin*, and *Koosbeer*, as *Gesner* saith, the *Dutch* *Beskeus over zee*, and we *Red Currans*, the white *Ribes* as I am given to understand, is called *Gozel* in some parts of *Kent*.

The Vertues.

The red and white Currans are good to allay the heave and fainting of the stomacke, to quench thirst, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are safely permitted in hot and sharpe agues, for it tempereth the heat of the liver and blood, and the sharpnesse of choller, and resisteth purgation: it taketh away likewise the loathing of meats, and the weakenesse of the stomacke by much eating, and is good for those that have any loosenesse of the belly: *Gesner* saith that the *Swissers* about *Berne* where it naturally groweth, use it for the cough. The blacke Currans are used in *Savies* and so are the leaves also by many, who are well pleased with the taste and sent of them, although some doe dislike them for both.



EXOTIC



EXOTICÆ, ET PEREGRINÆ PLANTÆ. STRANGE AND OUT- LANDISH PLANTES. CLASSIS VLTIMA. THE LAST TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

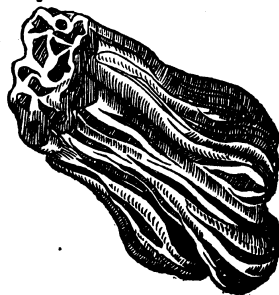
Agalochum seu Lignum, Aloë.

ENTRING now into my last quarter, so to consummate this revolution, I must use another manner of Method, then formerly I have done in the precedent Tribes; for intending to shew you as well those Out-landish Plants, that are called spices and drogues in our Apothecaries shoppes, as other fruites and strange trees, growing in the East or West Indies, I would first perfect the more usuall Physical part of them in an Alphabetically order and with them insert a few other, the more principall things, although not plants, or taken from them that are for the most part in our shoppes used in medicines, shewing the place and names of them all in a continued stile, and not in fractions, as in the foregoing parts.

Lignum Aloë, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Agalochum seu Lignum Aloë in Latine, and so in *English*, or the wood of the Aloe tree, is a drogue rare to be had, and of much worth: but (as it is with many other things that come out of the East Indies unto us) of small knowledge what it is, and where and how it groweth. For but that *Garcia de Orta* saith, that the tree is like unto an Olive tree, and sometimes greater, and that he had the branches of the tree brought him to see, but neither flower nor fruit, the places being very dangerous by the haunt of Tigers therein, we should not know what forme it bore; none of the Ancients either *Grækes* or *Arabians*, having set downe any thing thereof, although they have all mentioned it, and the choyce of the best, with the Vertues: only *Serapio* in the 197. Chapter of his Booke of Simples, saith it beareth small berries like unto Pepper, but red: yet *Garcia* maketh some doubt thereof, as he doth of sundry other his relations in that Chapter. For although *Serapio* in that place reckoneth up divers sorts, and *Ruellius* speaketh of four; yet *Garcia* saith, he knew but one true sort of *Lignum Aloë*, which grew in India, and that the other sorts that were so called, were but sweete woods affumulating it, but were not the true and right wood, which the *Arabians* call *Agalugin* and *Hana*, and they of *Sorra* and *Decan*, &c. as it is likely from the *Arabians* *Hana*, which word with them properly signifieth but *Lignum* wood, and *ἁγία*, *præstiosissimum*; but they of *Malacca* and *Sumatra* where the true groweth, call it *Garro*, and the best

Agalochum seu Lignum Aloë.
Lignum Aloë, or the wood of the Aloe tree.



Calamita

Calamita: yet as *Garcia* saith, that that sort of sweet wood that cometh from *Comorin*, and *Zeilan*, and there called *Agala brassa*, that is to say, *Lignum Aloë* *lystus*, is not true *Lignum Aloë*, which true sort as all the Ancient Authours doe set it downe, is a blackish wood in peeces, some accounting the greater peeces to be the better, but yet somewhat discoloured with veines, (some Authours saying it is so weighy and heavy, that it will sink and not swimme being put into water: but others doe not allow of that note, saying that the best that is will swimme) and full of an oyleous substance, of a fine sweete and aromatique sent, which it will sweete burne, when it is burned: Now to come to our later times and shew you, that for many yeares together (as being a such like rare drogues) true *Lignum Aloë* was not knowne to the Physicians or Apothecaries of *Europæ*: but they used instead thereof a kinde of *Lignum Robinum*, which *Ruellius* tooke to be *Aspalathus*, and but that the Travellers of late dayes by their travell and search, both in *China* and the East Indies, caused some of the true sort to be sent unto *Europe*, and was upon view and tryall approved, the *Portugalls* Sea voyages to the East Indies, did first make it knowne in these later times to Christendome: but now in our Droguist and Apothecaries shoppes there is much variety and counterfeit stuffe obtruded on the ignorant, divers sorts being to be seene, and yet scarce one of them true *Lignum Aloë*, having those markes and notes formerly set downe, to be acknowledged by the Ancients, which are the onely true notes whereby to know the best: and such no doubt is our best sort, which are knobbed or uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, somewhat blacke on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, of a very small fenn, untill it be burned; yet I have seene with *Maffæ Tradescant* the elder before he dyed, a great peece of true *Lignum Aloë*, and of the best sort, as bigge and as long as a mans legge, without any knot therein, which as he laid our King *Charles* gave him with his owne hands, but was here kept before, and accounted by many, as a great religions relicke, even to be a peece of the wood of that Croffe, whereon our Saviour was crucified, and therefore was fetched away againe from his Sonne, to be kept as a monument or relicke still: but this is like all the other relickes in the world, even such Impostures, for assuredly if all those peeces of wood, that are or were to be found in the world, laid to be parts of that Croffe, were all set together, they would goe neere to make one, yea many cart loads full: yet so fond and superstitious are men to believe lies rather than truthe, that they will rather kill the gainelayers, and thinke that therein they doe God good service, then be wile to see their errors. The other sorts which are smooth and plaine, with long graines, are no true *Lignum Aloë*, although so called, being neither of that worth in price, nor goodnesse in effect. The properties whereof are very cordiall for the heart, and comfortable for the head and braine, helping the memory, and warming and drying up the defluxions of rheumaticke humours on those parts, for it is hot and dry in the second degree, a little astringent and bitter, and of subtil parts, it much conduceth to weaken fiers and fainting spirits, and strengtheneth also a languishing stomacke, helpeth dysenteries or laskes, and the Pleurisie.

Although the subject matter of this whole worke is the description of Plants, and of no other things, yet I thinke it materiall to this Classis and among the other Physicall Drogues, to treat of a few others that are not so, specially such as are best knowne.

CHAP. II.

Amber Citrina. Yellow Amber.

Ellow Amber is called *Succinum* by the *Greekes*, *Succinum* by the *Latines*, and *Carabe* by the *Arabians*, and in the Apothecaries shoppes, and is of sundry colours, some peeces being whitish, some yellow, paler, or deeper, and some of a very deepe red colour, and darke, all the other being cleere and transparent, but much more being polished: It is generally taken to be a kinde of liquid *Bismen*, whose Springs and Fontaines are in the *German* Seas, and running into peeces, some greater and lesser then others, and is taken up with iron hookes, being loke under yeares, being burning in the aire like Corall: that which is white, as being accounted the lightest and sweetest is the best for use, and the yellow for mechanick uses, and being rubbed a little while, will then draw unto it *fraxine*, and other such like small things, as the *Eastward* doth iron, it will also burne like *Rosin* or *Bitumen* with a little fire, and the poulder thereof cast into the flame of a candle or other light, will make a sudden flame, sparkling, and being so blissemous it yieldeth no oyle, being distilled in a retort, which although as the first it is very red, and smellish very steepe and strong of the fire and stink, yet by being sundry times redistilled, it becometh so rectified that both sent and colour is so farre amended, that it is then fit to be used. The Physicall properties of Amber we many, for being moderately hot and dry, being burned on quicks coales, the fumes raised to the head, doe much helpe the moist distillations thereof on the eyes, eares, nose, or stomacke, and is very convenient for those that have the falling sickness, to lessen their fits, and to restore them: it is good to provide women courtesies, and singular good to helpe the strangling of the mother, and helpe women with child, both to goe out their full time with ease, and to hinder their miscarriage that are subject thereto, to take halfe drachme of the poulder in a roare egg, or in Wine three or foure mornings together, and this also helpe them that have the whites, and men that have the gonorrhea or running of the reines, contraind the flux, and strengthening the parts very much, and is also a remedie for those that have their urine stopped many dayes together, causing it to void plentifully, being taken in Saxifrage water: it is also very good for old coughs, and those that are fallen into consumption, to take the poulder thereof mixed with Conserve of red Rooster in the mornings fasting, and is very available for joynt aches, and the running gout. The Chemicall uses of Amber being taken inwardly, three or foure drops in a little Muske and the wonderfull use the stone, and the stopping of urinary strangury making it by droppes: two or three drops used outwardly on the temples, the inside of the necke, or behind the eares, doe warm and drye a cold moist braine, disperse white ichor, ease the head, and strengthen the memory, and is singularly triall in all cephalicall diseases.

times well knowne and used, is now adays quite loft and forgotten, being not brought into these parts, but the *Alfissida* hath a continuall residence and recourse unto us, and is as *Garcia* saith, the true and onely *Lale*, or *Lalephism* of the ancients, and so accepted generally by the *Arabians* in India, and say they erre mightily that make them differing. It is generally used in our dayes for the rufing of the moier in women, as all frowne and evill fented things be, which depresse it, and is singular good to be put into hollow aching teeth, to raise and take away the paines: One faith he tasted of it for a tryall in a cold time of the yeare, and after a little walking he found himselfe poffessed with a gentle sweate, both head, armes, and body, and shortly after found his stomacke better disposed to his dinner then at other times before, and digesting it better. *Garcia* saith the Indians use it to take away the loathing of the stomacke to meate, and to strengthen the weaknesse of it alio, and is much used by them to provoke unto *Venerie*, and cauleth one to expell wind mightily, which thing was tryed by a *Portugall* as *Garcia* relateth it upon an Horse, whom the King of *Bisnager* would have bought, but that he was over subject to breake wind, but after that the *Portugall* had cured him thereof the King bought him, and asking how he cured him, he answered him with *Alfissida* given in his provender, no mirvalle said the King, if he were cured with the gods meate, yea rather with the devils feed the *Portugall*, but softly, and in his owne language for feare of being overheard.

CHAP. IX.

Balsamum Peruvianum, The West Indian *Balsamum*.



F the true *Balsammum* I have entreated in the last foregoing Classis or Tribe, but there have bene divers other sorts of liquours called *Balsammum* for their excellent vertues, brought out of the West Indies, every one of which for a time, after their first bringing were of great account with all men, and bought at great prices, but as greater force was brought, so did the prices diminish, and the use decay, when as it was the same thing and of the same vertue it formerly was, such is the inconstant course of the world in all things. One sort of *Balsammum* which is of most frequent

fish with us, is called blacke or browne Balsamum, because the colour is blackish, and tending to browne being dropped forth, which as *Manardus* saith is gathered from a tree, somewhat bigger then a Pomegranet tree, (whole fruit or long pod I here heere you, as I receiued it, with a very browne almost blacke colour, and faine to like this *Balsamum* or *Benzoin*, that I am certainly periwaded it was gathered from this tree) not by incision, as the iuyces, liquours, and gummies of other trees (which yet this tree doth also in small quantity, yet being white, and so precious with the Indians, that they will not part with any of it) but made after the manner that the Indians use to draw forth the iuyces and liquours out of all their other trees, which is by cutting the branches, and the bodies also sometimes of trees into small peeces, which after the boyling in a great quantity of water, the oyle swimming on the toppe, after it is cold is skummed of by them and reserved. This is of a thicke, yet running consistence, and of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste, but of an excellent fine sent, comming neerest unto *Benzoin*, but will not long endure, being rubbed on any thing that is kept in the ayre, but never loseth it sent being kept close in a glasse or the like. This is used inwardly and outwardly for divers good uses, and although in some it causeth a kinde of loathing to the stomacke, if it touch the tongue, in drinking foure or five dropes in wine fasting, yet it helpeth the weakness of the stomacke, the Tifficke, and shortnesse of breath, thole that are purse and the paines and difficulty in making water, it moveth also womens courses, and causeth a good colour, and a sweete breath, rectifieth the evill disposition of the liver, openeth obstructions, and preserveth youthfullnesse even in aged persons that have much used it, and helpeth the barrennesse in women : being outwardly used, it is singular good to heale any fresh or greene wound, and old ulcers, and fores also : it causeth paines in the head or necke, and swelling in any part of the body, the places thereof being annoynted therewith; or a cloth wet therein and applied : it helpeth digestion, strenghteneth the stomacke, dissolveth winde, eddeth the spleene, and the Sciatricke the stranguery and stone, and dissolveth all nodes and hardnesse of tumours, being applied warme to the places pained : it warmeth and comforteth the sinewes, and keepeth them from shrinking.

Another white and very cleere Balsame of a very sweet sent *Momordica* faith, was brought likewise from the continent of *America* in some good quantity, which was taken by incision from very great trees full of branches to the botome, whose outer bark is thicke like *Cork*, under which there is a thinner, from whence being slit the *Balsamm* dropeth forth, the fruit hereof is very small even no bigger then a Peafe, and of a bitter taste, inclosed in the end of a long thinnie white cord, wherewith the Indians doe smoke their heads against the paines thereof, and rheumatick distillations: This liquor or *Balsamm* is accounted of much more vertue then the former, one droppe being laid to be of more force and effect then a great deale of the other. There is another sort of precious *Balsamm* faith *Momordica* brought from *Toto*, which is a Province betweene *Carthago* and *Nombr* de *Dio*, and is gathered by incision from small low trees, like unto low Pines full of branches, but with the leaves of the *Cassia* tree abiding greene alwayes, the measured yielding more liquor then the wild, and is of great account with the Indians and *Spaniards*, being taught by them: It is of a gold red colour, of a middle confidence and very clammy or glutinous, of a sweete and pleasant taste, not provoking vomit, as other sorts of *Balsamm* will doe, and of an excellent sent like unto a Lemmon, whereof a droppe being let fall into the

*Fraxus fructu theca Baljani Occiden-
talis arbori.* The fruite of the
Welt Indie Balfame tree.



Palmarum
album.

Balsamum
de Tolu.

hand, will smell egregiously through all the place. Vnto this *Monardus* attributeth all the vertues of the true *Ambrian* Balsame, and much more then vnto any of the forrest, which because I would not make a double repetition of things, I referre you vnto them.

СЛАП. X

Bellium. The Gumme called *Bellium*



Although *Diocorides* hath given no description of the tree that beareth *Badlyum*, nor any part thereof; yet *Pliny* in his twelfth Booke and ninth Chapter setteth it downe, that it is blacke or of a sad forme, and of the bignesse of the white Olive tree, having leaues like an Oke, and fruite like the wild Fig tree, which how truly exprestly setteth downe, that *Lober* setteth forth a tickle of *Badlyum* tree, found among *Arabes*, with diuers peeces of gumme cleaving to it, most likely to be *Badlyum* of *Myrrh*, which are very like unto another, being boyled together from crutell thorne trees, and *Torret* saith

Myrrhe, which he saw in one wood of trees, two thousand of these
sorts growing in water, together, and that in such countries
that are subject to know, yet the best although say that
Arabia is the chiefe place where they grow, which I
thinke never saw or felt know, yet in *Geoponica* a *verget*.
we read that *Bellium*, and the *Orix* stone, beside Gold,
grew in the Land of *Haribab*, which is interpreted to be
Eastward from *Perlis*, so that both the tree and the gntill
thereof are called by one name, for the choyce wherof *Dis-*
corides scetch downeth that it should be cleere like glew,
for on the inside, easily melting or dissolving, pure or
cleane from drossie, sweete in the burning like unto *Pu-*
gna odoratu, (for so I conclude it although divers Au-
thors doe diversly interpret those words, some making
Pugna to be a note of white peeces in the gumme, like the
mille of ones hand, but in my judgement the *Pugna* is
referred by *Discorides* to the sweete fumes of *Bellium*
in the burning, whereunto it is like, for having said that it
was *suffitu odoratu*, he would rather have what sent
it had, namely of *anguis odoratu* and bitter in taste, which
are such no as we can hardly find in any that is brought
to us, for we find little bitterness in any, and lesse sweet-
ness in the burning of it or *Pugna odoratu*, but strong
and unpleasant rather, neither is it soft or easie to be dis-
solved, but hard and not to be dissolved equally, but into
graines or knots without warmth, yet is ours of a sad
brownie colour somewhat like glew, and much like unto
Myrrhe, so that they are often mistaken one for another,
but that *Bellium* is harder, thicker, and browner: but there
are sundry sorts thereof, as *Arabianum* the sweetest, and *Indi-*
anum in his more opinion, that he hath seen, for not one-
ly in former times there was much uttering of drogues by the Indians as it was supposed, but most probably
by the *Arabians*: who were the chiefe Merchants for those places, and for those things, and I thinke the fewest
learned that are otherwise, and have exceeded them in cunning. The properties hereof are heating and molli-
fying humors, and the stones of the necke, throte, or sinewes, or of other parts, any way applied; it pro-
prieeth urine and womens courses, and breaketh the stone: it is good for the cough, and for those that are bit-
ten or sprung by Serpents, it helpeth to dilate the windpiple of the spleene, and the paines of the side: it is good
also for the cle that are puffed and have a redness: it mollifieth the hardness of the breaste, and dryeth up the
moistness thereof, and draweth forth the dead birth.



СНАР. XI.

Eichen album & rubrum. White and red Ben.

[illegible]

\$50000

15

res, and the white wild kind of it, which the *Italians* call *Carotta bianca* are the red and the white Ben, which they and I also suppose may paffe reasonable well as substitutes for them, untill the true may be knowne. But those things that goe under their names in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shops, are not knowne, what they are, but are certainly false, and not the things they should be. *Rauwolfus* saith that he found the true white Ben growing at the foot of mount *Libanus*, in a moist shadowy place, which the Inhabitants call *Behmen Achmar*, as they call the red *Behmen achmar*: the description of the white fort he setteth downe thus: the leaves are great long and thicke, like unto the sharpe pointed Docke, upon long footstalkes, but having at the bottome of each leafe, four or five small ones standing by couples each against other, those that grow on the stalks are lesse, and without any footstalkes, the toppe of the stalk is parted into some branches, each bearing at the toppe a knap or yellowish scaly head, cut of which breaketh a yellow flower: the roots are long and full of joynts, but without any or very few fibres. Very like unto *Licoris* both for forme and greatnesse, the white Ben is. They are say *Serpapio*, *Asclepias*, and other *Arabians* hot and moist in the first or second degree, they comfort the heart, and are fitters to Venerie.

Behmen Achmar. White Ben.



CHAP. XII.

Benjamin, *Benjamin*.

THe tree from whence this sweet gumme *Benjamin* is taken, is very great, faire, and high, largely spread and set full of branches, in a comely order, the leaves whereof are somewhat like unto those of the Citron tree, but lesse and not so greene, but grayish on the underside: from the body hereof which is great and thicke, and the wood very hard and firme: by wounding it as they doe other trees, is drawne forth the gumme, which is of divers sorts, for some is very red, and full of barkes and thickes which some take to be the sweetest, others more pure or cleane, nothing so red, but many great and small white peeces of gumme in it, which is called the Allmonds of the gumme, another sort is blackish, which is said to come from the younger trees, and called as *Garcia* saith *Benin de Benima*, and so I weene then the last. Some saith he, call *Benjamin Ben jani quasi filium Iava*, (which *Scaliger* correcteth, saying *Garcia* was mistaken in thinking that *Ben* in the *Arabian* tongue signifyeth *filium*, when as he saith it is *lachrym* and so *Ben jani* is *lachryma Iavensis*) and some, as *Ruellius* *Ben Indicum*, deceived either by the nearness of the name, or because he thought that *Indea* was the natural place thereof, and that it was a kinde of *Asadaleis*; but without any truth or ground of reason, which opinion is yet held with divers who will still use it inwardly in place of *Laser*: it is usually called in shops *Benjaminum*, and of some *Belzainum*, and *Benzin* or *Benzinum*: and of the *Indians* *Caminum*: There hath bene sundry errors among learned men about this gumme, for finding it to be so sweete, and of so delicate a substance and shew, they straight imagined that it could not be but of some singular vertue, and not unknowne to the Ancients: some therefore thought it to be *Crocum*, of *Discoferides*, but yet as *Garcia* sheweth, it chiefly groweth in *Sumatra*, and *Siam*, and *Marabon* neere thereto, of the *Arabians* *Ben jani quasi filium ex Iava*, and *Idat* *Serrat*, &c. and not in *Arabia*, as *Discoferides* saith *Crocum* doth. *Garcia* saith it to be the best *Myrrha* called *Myrrha Amigra*, and some I said before, to be *Asa dulcis*, but *Benjamin* saith that it was not knowne to the Ancients, it is not used inwardly in Physicks, neither by the Indians, nor is that mistake it not, but is wholly spent in perfumes either water or oyle, poultice, *Pomanders*, burning incenses or the like, and is of an excellent scent, where or howsoever, it is used. *Benjamin* keepeth to continue the slender, long fruit of *Cleome*, *Ex lib. 4. c. 11. unto Albertus*, and that it is *Myrrha*, and that it is *Myrrha*, but *Benjamin* sheweth it to be false otherwise, as shall be shewed in the Chapter of Pepper, but I rather think it is the fruit of the *Benjamin* tree, or of the brown *Amigra* *Benjamin* before set downe.

CHAP. XIII.

Bitumen Iudicum. Dry Pitch of India.

THe *Bitumen* or dry Pitch, which the dead Sea in *Iudea* calteth up at a certaine time of the yeare is set downe by *Disco*ides to be of a shining purple colour, but that which is blacke, is adulterate, and *Matthiolus* saith that the *Asphaltum*, or *Bitumen* of the shops in *Italy* (and so with us is a mixture, and not the true thing) *Discoferides* saith it is had from *Phenicia* (whereof *Iudea* is but a part) from *Babylon*, the Island *Zacynthus* and *Sydon*: but that of *Babylon* which hath bene seene by many in these dayes, is held to be another thing, even the same that the builders of *Babel* used instead of mortar to cement their bricks; but that of the dead Sea is only in use and the best, which dead Sea or Lake is of a great extent, yet diversly proportioned by Writers thereof, for *Pliny* as I find *Matthiolus* quoteth him, maketh it to be an hundred miles long, and in the broadest place five and twenty miles over, but *Sir Walter Raleigh* in his Chronicle, relateth *Pliny* to make it lesse then our Moderne Travellers doe, who judge it to be eightene *Dutch* miles in length, that is 72. of ours, and two *Dutch* miles and a halfe in breadth, that is tenne of ours, accounting one *Dutch* mile to be four *English*, *Ipsius* saith it is 180. Furlongs in length, that is two and twenty and a halfe of our miles, and 150. Furlongs in breadth, that is eightene miles and somewhat more of ours, such variety there is in Writers: This Lake or dead Sea is (called by *Galen* *Lacus Asphaltites*) the same place where *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* with the other Cities stood, mentioned in *Genesis*, being then the pleasantest and most fruitfull valley of all those parts, exceeding *Hiericho* and the parts thereabouts, which is about fifteen miles from it, and whose River runneth into it, and is drowned therein, yet no fish entereth into it; but now the tract of ground about it for a great compass beareth a sad face, and is either utterly barren and fruitlesse, or beareth such fruit as is only faire without and dust within, and the aire noysome and pestilent, by the thicke infectious vapours arising from it, and is neither moistened by the wind, nor will suffer any thing to sink therein, but will swimme on the toppe, and is not only of a salt but bitter taste, which will corrupt any thing rather then preserve it, as salt Sea water will. There are other sorts of *Bitumen* in the World, as *Historians* report, as in *Cuba*, and sundry Fontaines neere the sea shore, calling it forth as blacke as Pitch. Another sort is in a Province of *Peru*, where the place is voyd of tree or plant, and giveth a fat liquid *Bitumen* in this manner: Tufes of the earth, being laid on hurdles, the liquor dropping from them, by being set in the Sunne, is kept to heate and comfort any place affected with cold humours and tumours, cureth wounds, and is used for those griefes whereunto *Caranba*, and *Tacamabaca* serve: it is of a strong smell, and of a blackish red colour. The Inhabitants about this Lake, gather this *Bitumen* or Pitch, being an oyle or liquid substance on the water, and hardened by the aire, and spend it chiefly in pitching their Ships, but medicinally it discusseth tumours, and swellings, and mollifyeth the hardnesse of them, and keepeth them from inflammations, and is of singular good use for the rising of the mother, and for the falling sicknesse, to be burnt and the fumes thereof which are strong smelled unto: it bringeth downe womens courses taken in Wine, with a little *Cassia*, it helpeth the biting of Serpents, the paines of the sides and the hippe, and dissolveth congealed blood in the stomacke and body.

Petroleum quasi oleum or oyle of *Peter*, is a thinne reddish liquor, thinner than oyle of *Ollives*, and almost as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphtha* of *Discoferides* by *Matthiolus*, because it is so apt and easie to take fire, even by the syte thereof, and is gotten in sundry places in *Italy*, distilling of it selfe out of a Mine in the Earth, and in *Hungary* also, in a certaine place, where issuing forth in a well together with the water, the owner of the place thought to have the chinkes stopped up with mortar, which could not be done without light, the workman therefore taking a clofe lanthorne, with a light in it, went about it, and being gone downe into the well to stoppe it, very suddenly, the *Peter* oyle taking fire, flew round about the sides of the Well, and with a hideous noyse and smoke, like the cracke of a peece of great Ordnance shot of, it not only cast forth the Workman dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the aire, and set on fire also some bottles of the oyle that stood by the Well, and many persons that stood thereby were scorched with the flame. This oyle of *Peter* is a speciall ingredient to make wilde fire, and is of a very hot and piercing sent and quality, and therefore is used for cold achs, crampes and goutes, and to heale any greene wound or cut, suddenly, a little thereof being put into the oyle of *Saint Johns* wort and used.

CHAP. XIV.

Blatta Byzantia five *Unguis odoratum*. The sweete Indian sea fish shell.

THis Indian shell, of some sea fish, hath bene the subject of some controversie among the learned: for *Fuchius* would make the *Ostrya* of *Discoferides*; and the *Blatta Byzantia* or *Unguis odoratum*, to be differing things, and then againe, he would make the *Blatta Byzantia* to be bone in the mouth or fore part of the nose of the shell fish *Perurpa*, or purple Periwinkle, and this he doth twice expresse in his Annotations on *Nicolasus Myrepsus* in the composition of *Aurea Alexandrina*, and in *Diarrhæa*, into both which compositions the *Blatta Byzantia* are to be put, but *Matthiolus* correcteth against this opinion, and saith that these sweete shells called *Conchilia India* or *Unguis odoratum* are taken by *Serapio* and *Avicenna*, and the latter Greeke writers, to be no other thing then the *Blatta Byzantia*. And againe that never any Writer accounted that bone in the nose of the fish *Perurpa*, to be sweete or numbered among other sweete things, but that the ashes of their shells being burned was drying, and served to cleanse the teeth, and to restrain the excreffences in the flesh, to cleanse ulcers, and to bring them to skinning: but on the contrary side, the *Arabians* have alwayes used the *Blatta Byzantia*, because they were of an astringent quality.

quality, of thin parts & did participate of a kind of sweetness, and is good in the diseases and weaknes of the stomacke, the ill disposition of the Liver, the fainting of the heart, and the rising of the mother in women, and as *Discozides* saith is good also for the falling sicknesse, to burne them under their noses, that the fumes may ease their fits, and that none of these qualities were ever attributed to the purple Periwinkle shell. *Discozides* writeth that the best come from the red sea, and are white and fat, that is, will easily burne (but such did I never see) and that those that come from *Babylon* are blacke, but the fumes of both are like unto *Cassereum*, which argues those not to be right that are in our shops, although some doe differ from others in the sile, as is expressed in the table. Yet *Marshallus* setteth forth in his Commentaries on *Discozides*, a certaine small long hollow shell, almost like a tooth, which I rather take to be the *Dentalis* of the ancients for *Unguis odoratus*, being likely such as were used in his time, which I have here expressed, in the same table with those sorts that our Druggists impose on us, being of two sorts, of broad and somewhat hollow brown shells, the one smooth, and the other rugged, and the one smaller then the other.



CHAP. XV.

Bolus Armenius. Bolarmoniackē.



He severall sorts of Bole or Bolarmoniackē that are to be seene at sundry times with us, doe tellise that we scarce know which to accept for the right, for *Galen* saith it is of a pale colour, and *Pliny* maketh three sorts, red, and leffe red, and a middle sort, sheweth that both red and pale were so called, and used alike, and most of the sorts that we have, have the notes and markes of the true, that is, it is a firme or close earth, heavy without gravell or stone, and for the most part wholly of one colour, without discoloured parts, which doth shew that not onely that *Bolus Armenius* which some call *Orientalis*, but many other of the finer sorts, found in other places, not onely as a mine of it selfe, but in the mines chiefly of iron, and some in those both of gold, silver, and copper, may safely be used for some of the same purposes: but because they all or most of them doe colour the hands or fingers of them that touch them, many have supposed that it may not unfitly be referred to *Galen's Rubrica Lemnia*, which was differing from the *Terra Lemnia*, because it coloured the touchers hands, which *Terra Lemnia* did not: or may be the *Rubrica Sinopica* of *Discozides*, which was of a liver colour, although peradventure in his time the *Alexipharmica* qualities were not knowne to him or in his time; as his *Rubrica Fabrilis*, so called because Carpenters did use to strike their lines therewith, as we doe now with chalker, may be our common Bolarmoniacke, which is coarser, more brittle, and used onely outwardly to stanch bleedings. All the best sorts of Bole with us, have such a clammy or sticking quality, which the ancients mention not, that if it be touched with the tippe of the tongue, it will cleave very fast thereto, and the stronger it cleaveth, and the harder it cometh from the tongue, the better is the Bole accounted of. And is used as a speciall remedy in all contagious diseases of the pestilence, small poxe or the like, and in pestilent feavers, and against poysons, and the venome of Serpents: it hath also a binding property to restrain all fluxes of the belly or of the sperme, or of womens courses.

CHAP:

Blatta Bygania four angled odoratus.
The sweete Indian Sea fish shell.

CHAP. XVI.

BORAX. BORACE.



Borax or *Borace* called by the Greeks *Chrysocolla* from the property of fadoring of gold; and *Tinctor*, or *Tinctor* by the Arabians, is said by *Garcias* to be a Minera matter, gotten out of a Mine of earth, in a mountaine, about an hundred miles off from *Cambayette*, but this is not the *Chrysocolla* of the Ancients, *Discozides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, which in their times was of a green colour, found in Mines of sundry metals, made into pouther and washed often, and prepared for the purpose; but ours is made by many in our owne land as well as in others, by art as *Allome* is, into small pure white peeces, of no taste or but wallowish; and is easily beaten into pouther; the substance whereof it is made, being brought us out of the East Indies, and no place else that I know, and is certaine white stones, put into, or wrapped in fat or grease, which is called unrefined Borace, and so brought to us, until it be refined, as we have it to use: the properties whereof besides the fadoring of gold, silver, copper, &c. is of good efficacy, not onely inwardly taken to binde fluxes of the belly, as laskes and the like, but the gonorrhoea *passio*, or running of the reines, but outwardly to foder up any cut or fresh wound in the flesh, and is often used also with other things as a *specum* for the face, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

Cambogia quibusdam Catharticum aureum. The golden yellow Indian purger.



This *Cambogia* as it is of late importation, so it is likewise of small knowledge unto us, whereof it is made, for but onely what we see of it to be a solid peece of substance, made up into wreathe or rosettes, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moistning of it, we know not as yet, neither can we learne truly, whether it be a gum or hardened juce, which it is the more likely to be of the two, because it will so easily dissolve in water, although some suppose it to be the juce of *Euphorbium*, others of the purging Thorne: some thinke it to be made of Scammony, or *Tithymall*, others of Spurge, and some of the greater Celandine, other of the middle rinde of the Alder tree, and lastly *Baubius*, because he would say somewhat, maketh a *quid si forte*, what it is not the juce of the flowers of *Ricinus* dried, and I say it is most likely to be the juce of a peculiar herbe of that Contry, that giveth such a yellow juce as Aloes. It hath gained a number of names, partly from the sundry nations languages, and partly from the mistakings and ignorances of people: as *Gutta jamaica*, or *Gutta gemma*, or *Gutta gasta*, or *Gutta gammadra*, or *Cattaganna*, or *Cambicia*, or *Crambici* or *Cambogia*, and some others also, which I willingly omit: it is brought upen us out of the East Indies, and some say from *China*. The properties hereof are to purge both by stoule and by vomit, and is of much use with divers persons of good judgement and quality, who give from three or four graines unto ten or twelve, or to a scruple or halfe a dramme, according to the age and strength of their bodies, and worketh gently with some, evacuating forth crude *stagnant* humours from the stomacke, and whereby from the bowels without any trouble: but contrarily with others it worketh very churlishly, and with much perturbation of the stomacke: Some also use it to make small pills of it, and give it in that forme, especially if the humours be stiffe, and not easie to be avoided, and for that cause some will adde a little Scammony unto it to helpe the slow working in some bodies, some also to correct for the tenderer bodies will give it in the pulpe extracted from Currans in white Wine, as a corrector of the qualities, and some in the infusion of Roses.

CHAP. XVIII.

Champhora. Camfirē.

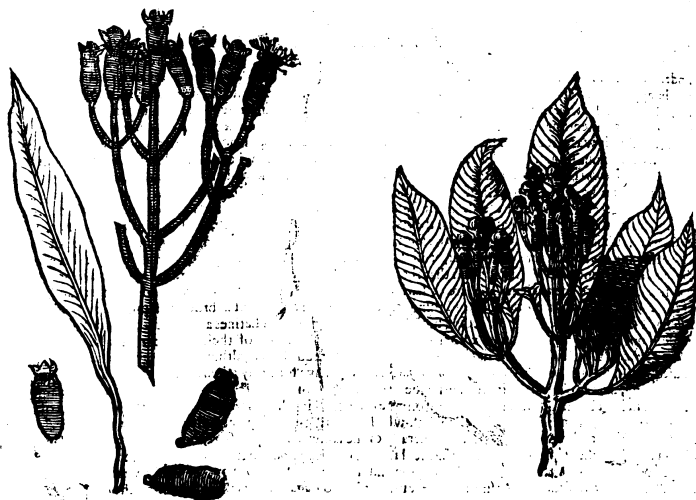


Amfire, called *Caphura* from the Arabians *Casur*, is such a subtle thing, both in substance and nature, that although it is the gum or liquor of a great vast tree, (like to a Walnut tree, whose wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an alicolour like unto Beech, or somewhat blacker, the leaves are whitish like unto Willow leaves, but neither flower nor fruit have beene observed, yet is likely to beare both) partly distilling forth of it owne accord, but chiefly by incision, which cometh forth cleare and white, and hath no spot therein, but what it acquirith from their foule hands that touch it; yet what we have and use, seemeth plainly to be so made by art, being cast as it were or sublimed into broad round pannes or dishes, and little above the thickenesse of ones thumbe, cleere, white, and transparent, but not to be made into pouther of it selfe, (although it is somewhat brittle, and will break into many small peeces) without the helpe of a blanchd Allmond, or some other such like unctuous thing, which hereby will reduce it into fine pouther: neither will it be easily dissolved in cold water, but by warmth will be resolved into unto fat, being easily set on fire, and will burne in the water, serving for wild fire with the other things, and of a very strong fierce sent, both sent and substance vanishing away if it be exposed for a while to the open aire; yet the wood being made into severall workes, will smelt thereof a long time: Some take it to be hot, because it is of such tenuity of parts. *Rosius* saith it is cold and moist, but *Avicenna* saith it is cold and dry, and that it causeth watchings and wakefullnesse, and quieteth the senses of those that are hot, which are contrary one to the other, as *Garcias*, and *Scaliger* upon *Garcias* noeth it. Camfir doth coole the heate of the liver and backe, and all hot inflammations and distempers of heate in any place of the body, easing the paines in the head, and restraining fluxes, either of blood out of the head and nostrils, being applied to the forehead with the juce of Houfleecke or with *Platanus* water, and some Nettie tree, for the fluxe of sperme in man or woman, using it to the reines or privy parts, and extinguisheth Venery, or the fluxe of the body: It is a preserver from putrefaction, and therefore is put into divers compositions and anti-

dotes

Caryophyllum officinale, *pinus*.
A false figure of the Clove tree.

Caryophyllum ramulae genuinae affig.
A branch of the Clove tree with the fruite truly expresse.



planted by the *Dutch*, in other places of the Indies more fearfully and lesse fructifull then there, which are called generally by the Indians *Calcefer*, and by those of the *Malabar* kind in some other places *Changam*. The properties of Cloves are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet some say the second, and of much use both in meate and medicine, comforting the head and the heart, and strengthening the liver, the stomacke, and all the inward parts that want heate, helping digestion, to breake winde, and to provoke urine: The oyle chymically drawne is much used for the tooth-ache, and to stop hollow aking teeth, as also to be put into perfumes for gloves, leather and the like, the Cloves themselves for their excellent scent, serving as a speciall part in all sweet powders, sweet waters, perfuming pots, &c. *Garcia* saith that the *Portugall* women distill the Cloves while they are fresh, which make a most sweeter and delicate water, no lesse usefull for scent, then profitable for the passions of the heart, the weaknesse of the stomacke, &c. and with the poulder of Cloves applied to the face, it helpe the head ach coming of cold, as also by beating them procure a sweeter breath: Some as be troubled with sweating to those that have the French discale, by giving Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, long and blacke pepper, but this hath no use with us. *Christophorus a Cassia* saith that they binde the belly and sharpen the eye sight, cleansing them and taking away filmes or clouds that darken it, if their water be dropped into them, and that some drammes of the poulder of Cloves taken in milke, will procure and stirre up venery or bodily lust.

CHAP. XXII.

Chimradix officinarum. The roote Chinn.



Her roots called China, is like to the roote of a great reed, some flatly, others round, not smooth, but bunched or knotty, reddish for the most part on the outside, and whitish, or sometimes a little seedish on the inside the belt is solid or firme, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worme eaten, and without any taste, but as it were drying, it groweth up with many prickly branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sassafras*, or the prickly *Binderweed*, winding it selfe about trees, and hath divers leaves growing on them like unto broad Plantaine leaves, the rootes grow sometimes many together, and may be eaten while they are fresh, and so the Indians doe with their meate, as we doe Carrots, or Turneps: it not onely groweth in China, but in *Malabar*, *India*, *Ceylon*, *Tamor*, and other places there, and is called *Lampara* by the *Chinese*, and *Chimradix* by the *Arabians* and *Portugall*. The properties wherof are many, and of great use with us in diverse cases, it was at the first knowledge thereof to the *Christians* and others that dwelt in India, chiefly used for drinke, in *Inde*, *Tamora*, the *French* distill it, but since it is found profitable in agues, whether quotidian or intermitting, or peticular, and also heathen and common

Chinae resin officinarum. The true China roote.

Indochina, *Balfard* China.



suspicious, to rectifie the evill disposition of the liver, the inveterate paines in the head and stomacke, and strengthen it, and to dry up the defluxions of rheumes, to helpe the jaundise and the burblings in children or others by drying up the humour, which is the cause thereof: it helpeth also the palfie, and all the other diseases of the joynts and bladder, the gout and Sciatica, and the nodes also, and ulcers of the yarde, and is good in all cold and melancholicke griefes, some take it to be a great incendiary to lust: the manner of taking it is divers, for some boyle it being sliced thinn, and steeped for a good while in water onely, and some adde wine thereto, and some boyle it in the broth with a chicken, tyed up in a linnen cloath, and to take from a quarter to halfe an ounce or more at a time, as the quantity of drinke or broth you will provide, or as the party can beare. We have had a liade of roote brought us from the West Indies in forme somewhat like unto this true, but harder, redder, and more knotty, which some called *balfard* China, and was not nedy by any that I know, *Monardus* saith that the true was planted in the West Indies, and brought from thence very fresh into *Spain*.

CHAP. XXIII.

Cinnamomum, Canella & Cassia. Cinamon and Cassia.

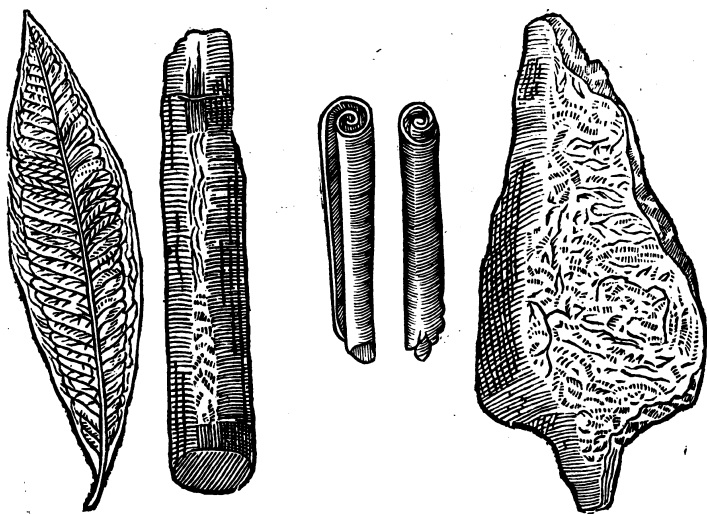


Know that divers learned men are of opinion that Cinamon, Canell, and Cassia are three distinct things, differing each from other, and that we have no true Cinamon brought to us (which controversie is too long to insert in this place) but that which we usually have, is as they call it Canell or Cassia, and not Cinamon, yet *Garcia* sheweth that the *Chinese* and *Arabian* Merchants, and others were the cause of this plurality of names given to one thing, and of the fables that are extant in *Herodotus* and others of it, and other things; and that the diversity of goodnesse, either thicknesse or blacknesse, or other outward forme, or quicke and sharpe taste, or dull and lesse sapid, or the place of growing made the severall sorts that passe under severall names, both now and heretofore with the ancient writers; for if one would be curious now to search among the great flowe of Cinamon, that cometh from the East Indies yearly unto us, as *Cassius* and others have done, he might finde as much diversitie both in goodnesse and colour as he or any other did at one time or another: for being the bark of a tree, the goodnesse followeth usually, either the place of growth, one being better then another, or the oldnesse of the trees, the younger being the thinner and still having the quicker taste and the fresher colour, all the *Arabians* as *Garcia* saith doe generally call it, not end still having the quicker taste and the fresher colour, all the *Arabians* as *Garcia* saith doe generally call it, be it of what sort soever, *Quersan*, or *Quersa* (or *Kerpha*, which in *Arabicke* is a worke for, as *Scaliger* noteth, in *Zellus* *Cardus*, by the *Portugall* *Darfuni*, that is, the wood of *Sina*, which the *Portugalls* first corruptly called in *China*, and from thence is the name *China* used by all others: but whereas *Garcia* saith that the name of *Cinnamomum* was given by those of *Ormus* that bought it of the *Chinese*, as though it were *China Amomum*, *Scaliger* his

Cinnamomum folium & bacillum.
A leafe and stick of Cinnamon.

Cortex Cinnamomi vel Cassia lignea officinarum.

Xylodiffa Lobelii.
Lobel's Cassia lignea.



Cinnamomum
m. a. 10.
sic. 10.

his notes on him saith nothing could be more unfayle or foolishly spoken, for China as is shewed, is but the corrupt pronounciation of the *Portugall*, and what affinity saith he hath *Amonum* with *Cassia*, *Cinnamomum* being fo ancient a word, that we finde it in sundry places in the Bible, by the Hebrewes named *Kinnamon*, as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Cantic.* 4. 14. and *Prov.* 7. 17. But herein I thinke *Scaliger* is too quicke and selfe conceited, for *Garcias* sayings notwithstanding may hold good, the *Sinensis* or *Chinensis*, having bene anciently the greatest Merchants for those parts as *Garcias* sheweth. And although it were rare in *Europe*, at a thousand *denarius* (or *drachmas*, for I thinke them all one) for a pound as *Pliny* saith, and chiefly kept by Princes as part of their treasury, yet we read in the Scripture that the *Ismaelites*, *Midianites* and others, were the Merchants of spicery for those parts, whereof *Cinnamon* in those three places aforesaid was one no doubt. But *Galen* in his description of the *Cinnamon* tree (which was wholly brought in a chest to *Rome*, of foure cubits and a halfe in length, having some fixe or seven stemples, more or lesse, rising from a roote with sundry branches thereon, whose youngest and tenderest, as he saith, were the quickest and chieftest to be used, the longest of them being not above halfe a foote long, of a colour saith he, as if unto milke some blacke colour, and a little blew were mixed together) so differing as it may seeme from that we now so call, that it hath caused many to say, that the true *Cinnamon* is utterly lost, even as *Opobalsamum* and *Amonum* was thought to be, and peradventure all alike, for if it be granted that we have *Cassia*, as many doe, then assuredly true *Cinnamon* will not be farre to seeke, for *Galen* in the place before cited, in the end of the said narration of *Cinnamon* hath these words, *Univerſa autem Cinnamomi natura, similia est quodammodo optima Cassia*, that is *Cinnamon* is in some sort like unto *Cassia*: And therefore all that *Adrianus* hath said, seeming to himselfe to have said something materiall, is little or nothing to any purpose. *Monsardus* also in the place before cited, mentioneth a West Indian *Cinnamon* which is onely a blackish purple flat kind of fruite, like a peece of silver, the *Spaniards* call a ryll of oyle, or a *Dutch Clove*, but higher in the middle, and of that thicknesse on the edges, and rough on the outside and tasting like *Cinnamon*, the poulder being used in meates and brothes, the tree being of a meane size, with leaves like Bayes, and evergreene, the leaves tasting a little like the fruit, but no part of the tree else having any taste. The *Cinnamon* tree is described by *Garcias* to be as great as the *Olive* tree or somewhat lesse, with many straight branches without knots, covered with a double barke like the *Cork*, whose inner rinde is the *Cinnamon*, and is so barked every third year, and being cut into long peecees as if it were the bark of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, where in drying it is rouled together, as we see it, & is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, as is said before, or by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun, somewhat more changed: the leaves are of a fresh greene colour, and like unto those of the Citron tree (and not like the Flower-delance leafe, as some have fabulously written) or as *Christophorus* a *Cassa* saith with three ribs, but *Garcias* discovereth it: the flowers are white, and the fruite blacke and round like *Hassel Nuts* or small *Olives*, and not like *Acornes*, but the best growth in *Zeylan* with leaves like *Willowes* rather than Bayes, with spreading branches and fruite like Bay berries, whereof they make an oyle. Now concerning *Cassia*, whether it differ in

genus or

from *Cinnamon*, called *Canell* in some countries refeth to be shewed: both *Garcias*, and *Monsardus* speaking of the West Indian commodities in the 25. Chapter of his Booke, say that the tree is but one that beareth both these sorts, and that the variety of peecees maketh the difference onely: but because *Dischorides* and the other ancient Authors have not onely made them as it were two kindes, but appointed them both to be put into one medicine, especially *Mithridatum*, and *heriacus Andromachi*, and in the holy anoynting oyle in *Exodus*, we will a little more exactly scan the matter, for although we finde that all the *Cassia* or *Cassa lignea*, that cometh to us or was formerly knowne is the bark of a tree, and either rouled together like *Cinnamon*, or not rouled but in small or great smooth peecees, and therefore may well be perceived to be a sort of *Cinnamon*, yet the taste being glutinous lesse sharpe and quicke, and more listiecke then *Cinnamon*, argueth it to be the bark of another sort of tree, although of the same kinde, and peradventure may be that kinde whereof I entreated in the 64. Chapter of the last *Classis* of trees, which I there call *Laurus Americana*: And although that which we have alwayes used come to us from the East Indies, yet that lesteeth not but that it may grow also in the West, And however both *Virgill* and *Pliny* call that herbe *Cassia*, which was sowne or planted in Gardens, as well for Garlandes as to feed Bees with their flowers, as hath bene shewed before, yet they both doe mention a tree *Cassia*, *Virgill* *Secundo Georgicarum* understandeth this tree *Cassia*, as it is likely in their words, *Nec Cassia liquidi cyperumque nigrum Oliva*. And *Pliny* lib. 12. c. 19. in these words, *Cassia* that groweth where *Cinnamon* doth, is a shrub, sixteene cubits high, but on the hills whose thicke branches have their barke more like unto leather, which might be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of *Cinnamon*; for being cut into flices of two cubits long, they are towed into fresh beasts skinnings, that the wormes may cate out the wood, and leave the barke whole, by reason of the sharpnesse and bitternesse: the three sorts of colour therein sheweth their goodnesse, that which is white for a foote high next to the ground is the worst; the next thereunto for halfe a foote is reddish, which is next in goodnesse, from thence upward which is blackish, and the best, and is to be chosen fresh, of a mild tence and of a very sharpe taste rather then biting, of a purplish colour, light in weight, and with a short pipe, not easily broken: This saith *Pliny*, which for the most part he borroweth out of *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. c. 5. where he saith *Cassia* is a shrub, like the *Salix Americana*, which because it is hard to be barked, men have invented the way by beasts skinnings, as is before said out of *Pliny*: The barke being onely to be used, which I rather thinke to be a fable of report then truth: the rest that followeth in *Pliny*, is out of *Theophrastus* in his narration of *Cinnamon*, where *Theophrastus* maketh five sorts, the lowest the worst, because it had least barke, and the uppermost the thickest as the best (which how likely it is that the barke of any shrub or tree, should be thinnest below, and thickest above, when as the contrary is alwayes seene in all sorts of trees, with us and others too I thinke) *Galen* in acknowledging *Cinnamon* to be a tree with sundry branches, saith he hath observed not onely the branches of *Cinnamon* to be converted, and very like those of *Cassia*, but those of *Cassia* also to be in all parts like *Cinnamon*, and that which bore the name of *Zizy*, was so like to *Cinnamon*, that divers told it for *Cinnamon*, when it was but true *Cassia*. And againe saith that the *Junior Andromachus* mentioneth a kind of thicke grove *Cassia*, which he called *Cassa fistula*, because it was rouled together like a Pipe. And therefore *Serapion*, *Avicenna*, and *Mabius*, in their compositions appointing *Cassa fistula* to be used, which as *Matthiolus* doubteth whether it were their owne or their transcribers fault, this *Cassia* is not to be taken, but that which hath hard canes, and a blacke pulpe, more fitly termed *Cassa solutiva* or *nigra*, and which many yet doe use in stead hereof; but as *Leonicenus* saith, their error is too great to be excused, that appoint the fleshs of that *Cassa solutiva*, to be used to move womens courses, to helpe their hard travells in childbirth, and to expell the secundine or afterbirth. By all which that is now said, you may see plainly that *Cassia* differeth not much from *Cinnamon*, and yet that is differing from it, *Lobel* giveth us the figure of another sort of *Cassia*, which was as thick as ones thumb rugged & in taste like unto the thick courser sort of *Cinnamon*. Having thus shewed you the whole description of these things, and the various passages of them, let me also give you the Vertues which are these. *Cinnamon* is hot and dry in the second degree, of very subtle parts, and very aromaticall, it is very cordiall, comforting the heart and strengthening a weakke stomacke, easing the paines of the winde chollicke, especially the distilled water of it, the stopping of the urine and womens bounding courses, it causeth a good colour in the face, and a good sweet breath, and refreth the poyson of venomous creatures, it is much used also in laskes to binde the body, the distilled water is most effectuall in all these griefes, but the chymicall oyle thereof is much more hot and piercing.

I thinke it not amisse in this place to make mention of some other barkes of trees and rootes, that have bene brought both out of the East and West Indies: The first whereof called white *Cinnamon*, being in long routes, white both within and without, turned together like unto *Cinnamon*, is thicke and more tough then *Cinnamon*, the taste is somewhat hot, and resemble Cloves rather then *Cinnamon* both in taste and sent, being very aromaticall, yet lesse in each quality, then Cloves, so that one would thinke he had smelt and tasted weakke Cloves.

Another sort rouled like *Cinnamon*, not very thicke, which the *Dutch* as *Clusius* said lib. Exor. 4. c. 2. brought out of India, coming from the *Moluccas* and *Java*, and which he doubteth whether it be not the *Cassia* of the ancients, or some of the sorts whereof *Dischorides* maketh mention: some of it was whitish on the outside, and some more browne, like the worse sort of *Cinnamon*, of no unpleasant taste, yet not so sharpe as *Cinnamon*, and having a little clamminesse in the chewing, the people use the poulder in their meates.

Another *Clusius* maketh mention of in the same Booke and third Chapter, which was a foote long or more, and three inches in circuite at the lower end, and two inches at the top, had the outer barke thinner, then the inner, for it had two, and was very rugged, full of chinkes and with some holes, and sometimes two at a place in a certain order, all the length thereof but set a thwart thereon, which seemed to be the places where the leaves grew, both the barkes were of an excellent sweete and aromaticall sent and quicke taste especially the outer-moat.

Monsardus speaketh of a *Canell* of the new world, growing in *Quitto*: the trees saith he that beareth this *Cinnamon* are of a meane biggnesse and ever greene (as most of the Indian trees are) the leaves are like to those of the Bay tree, the fruite is like unto a little bay as broad as a *Dollar*, or *Spanish* peece of eight, and sometimes greater, the brimmes being of their thicknesse, and both inside and outside, of a darke purplish colour, smooth within and

rudded

Canella
novi orbis

rugged without, the toppe being higher, and had a stalk whereby it did hang, and was fastened to the tree, this fruit was in taste very like unto that of Cinamon, with some attraction joyned thereto, and the poulder of them throwed on their vlands, was used for Cinamon; the bark of the tree was thicke, and had no taste or smell of Cinamon, the fruite only being of use, and good to comfort the heart and stomacke, dissolve winde, mend a stinking treath, procureth a good colour in the face, and to provoke womens courses.

CHAP. XXIV.

Coculus Indus. Cocculus Indi.



Hefe berries or round seed the *Italians* call *Cocco di Levante*, and the *French* accordingly, they are of a blackish ascolour on the outside, having a white kernell within them of an hor talte, drawing water into the mouth, and as it seemeth grow many together like Ivy berries, yet each by it selfe on a stalk, some thinking them to grow upon a kinde of Nightshade, others on a kinde of Tithymall, or Spurge. *Celsus* calleth them *Galla orientalis*, others *Bacca orientalis*. They are wholly spent either to make baies to catch fish, with other things for that purpose, or the poulder used to kill lice and vermine in childrens heads.

Coculus Indus. Cocculus Indi.



CHAP. XXV.

Coffus. Coffus.

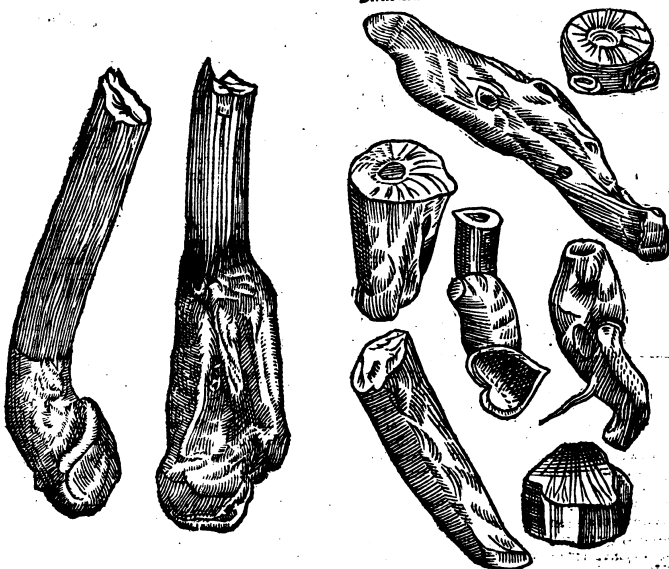


Hefe hicher parts of *Asia minor* and *Africa*, besides all *Europe* as it is supposed for many ages of these later times, have wanted not only the use, but the knowledge of the true *Coffus*, of any of the three sorts, that *Diocorides* mentioneth, especially *Europe*, and it was the *Arabians* that first brought in the devision thereof into sweet and bitter, when as neither *Diocorides* nor *Pliny* make any men-

Coffus Indus Cliff.

Coffi diverse species.

Diverse sorts of Coffus exhibited for Coffus:



dion of bitternesse, although *Galen* doth, but of sweetnesse in taste, none of them all but *Amarum* only, who is one of the later Greeke Writers: *Garcia* to excuse the *Arabians*, of this their divison of *Coffus* into *dulcis* and *Amarum* saith, that it might be that while the *Coffus* was fresh it is white, and hath no bitternesse in it, but growing old, it groweth blacke and gathereth some bitternesse to it, by the decaying, but the Apothecaries shops, especially in *Europe*, shew two sorts, farre differing the one from the other, both in forme and substance. Of late dayes indeed they have beene more careful and industrious to know the right, and to search for it and use it, the *Portugals* therefore from the Indies brought in one sort, which as *Garcia* saith was only used there and no other, but as *Celsus* noteth it in his *Scholia* thereon, this being a ferulous spongy stalk, with the toppe onely of the roote to it, differeth from those of *Diocorides* and *Pliny*, the one intimating it to be a roote, by laying it was used to be adulterated or falsified by obstruding the rootes of *Helemium Coccineum* for it, which were neither very hot nor very sweet in sent, and *Pliny* saying plainly it is a roote: but there hath beene very lately brought unto us a sort of roote called *Coffus*, and taken by many to be the *Syracus*, yet some thinke it to be the *Arabicus* of *Diocorides*, being somewhat yellowish on the outside, and white within, smelling and tasting somewhat sweete like *Orris*, which therefore I judge cannot be right, which as *Pliny* saith is very hot in taste and very sweet in sent, and *Galen* giveth it such a degree of heate, besides the bitternesse, that it will exulcerate the skinn: many therefore have substituted *Zedaira* in the want thereof, which is the best substitution that can be agreeing both in forme and degree, most of all thereunto; and therefore divers have contended that it was the true *Coffus*, but in regard *Zedaira* hath more bitternesse and lesse sweetnesse therein, it cannot be *Coffus*, yes may be admitted as the substitute thereof, but *omne simile non est idem*: Some againe hold *Angelica* to be the blacke or Indian *Coffus*, but being a homebred plant (so it cannot be, and besides hath no such bitternesse and sharpnesse therein, as *Galen* giveth to *Coffus*. The *Arabians* call it *Coff* or *Coff*, those of *Syrac* *Uplet*, and in *Malacca* where they much use it *Puco*. The Vertues hereof as *Diocorides* hath set them downe of the true *Coffus*, (which as is before said is doubtfull whether we have or no) are these. It provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the diseases of the mother, as well by bathing as fuming: two ounces thereof being drinke, helpeth the biting of Vipers, and is good against the paines of the breast, convulsions, or the windy fitches, swellings or puffings in the stomacke, sides or body, being taken with wormewood in wine, and being taken with sweet wine it provoketh Venery, it killeth the broad wormes of the belly: it is used with oyle to annoynt the body, before the cold fit of agues to warme it, and thereby to expell it, as also against the weakenesse of the sinewes, and the hip-gout, and amendeth the discolouring or blemishes of the skinn and face, using it with hony and water, and as *Galen* addeth by reason of the light bitternesse, and much sharpnesse and heate, it will exulcerate.

CHAP. XXVI.

Cubeba. Cubebs.



Vbebs are small berries somewhat sweete, no bigger then Peppercornes, but more rugged or crested not so blacke nor solid, being either hollow or with a kernell within it, of a hot glowing taste, not fierce as Pepper, and having each a small short stalk at them like a taile, and therein very like to a kind of Pepper, was for a while wont to be brought to us, which the *Portugals* called *Fimenta del raba*, *Piper candidum*, Pepper with a taile, and was forbidden by the King of *Portugal* to be brought any more least it should spoyle the sale of the other Pepper: this saith *Garcia* groweth on trees

lesse then Apple trees, with leaves thereon narrower then those of Pepper running on trees like Ivy, or rather like Pepper, but not like unto *Rafus*, called *Agrus Sylvestris*, as *Matthioli Silvaticum* thought, as *Serapio* set it downe but falsely: the flower is sweete, and the fruite groweth clustering together, yet not in bunches as Grapes, but more separate. *Celsus* tooke them to be *Ammosum*, many others out of *Avicen* and other Authours, tooke them to be the *Carpesium* of *Galen*, and some to be the seed of *Pitex*, or *Agnus Castus*. The *Arabians* call them *Qubeba*, and the *Carpesium* chini, but in *Java* where they grow plentifully enough, and are there of so great account, that it is said, *Qubeba* chini, but in *Java* where they grow plentifully enough, and are there of so great account, that it is said, they boyle them in water before they part with them, fearing they might be lowne and grow in some other place and use them much to stirre up Venery, and to warme and strengthen the stomacke and overcome with flegme of winde, and doe purge the breast of thicke tough humours, helpe the spleene, dissolve wind and are very profitable for the cold grieves of the wombe: being long chewed with Masticke they draw much flegme and rheume from the head, and strengthen the braine or memory.

Cubeba. Cubebs.



CHAP. XXVII.

Curcuma. Turmericke.

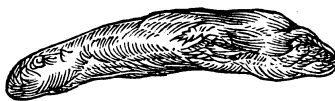


It is very likely that Turmericke is *Diocorides* this *Cyperus Indicus*, which he saith hath a roote like Ginger, giving a yellow colour like Saffron, being bitter in taste, and a present helpe to take away haire: all which notes agree notably hereunto, the roote being much liker to Ginger then unto any kinde of *Cyperus*, and therefore we may marvelle the more why *Diocorides* should referre it to *Cyperus*, unless he had understood of those that had seen it, that it did grow like unto a *Cyperus*, and is very yellow both within and without, bitter in taste, and may serve for the haire, as it is specified, although peradventure the force is halfe lost by the long carriage, but this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen*, as *Matthioli*

Tcccc 2

thium hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine*, whose roote is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times tooke it for *Cucurbita*, and put it into the composition called *Diacucurbita*. *Garcia* and *Christophorus a Costa* call it *Crocus Indicus*, and say that the Indians call it *Alad*, and *Manjala*, the *Arabians* *Haber* and *Cucum*, the *Turkes* and *Persians* *Savoth*, and *Darsard*, that is *lignum luteum*: it beareth larger and thinner leaves then Miller, of a paler Greene colour, a stalk full of leaves, compassing one another to the toppe: the roote is slender and yellow, neere unto the forme of Ginger, nothing too bitter, being fresh by reason of the moisture in it, as when it is dry. It is of great use with many for the yellow jaundie, either the pouther or the decoction being taken, for it doth open the obstructions of the gall and other parts, it is of very good use in old and inveterate griefes and sickeneses, and an evill disposition of the body called *Cachexia*, and is very profitable against the dropie: it is much used to colour divers small works of wood instead of Saffron, the Indians use it much both to season and colour their meates and brothes, because it is to be had better cheape than Saffron, and as *Garcia* saith is put into those medicines are made for the eyes, and for the itch, if some juyce of Orrenge, and the oyle of the Cocar or Indian nut be mixed with it.

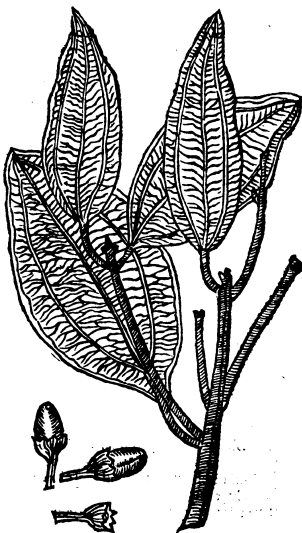
Cucurbita. Turmerico.



CHAP. XXVIII.

Folium Indum five *Malabathrum*. *Folium Indum* or Indian leafe.

That *Discorides* and the other Auncient writers had divers false relations of drugges and other things brought unto them, which they have set downe in their writings, may be well discerned by this called *Malabathrum*, which they said they were informed, did grow in ponds and watery places swimming thereon as the *Lotus palustris*, Duckes meate doth: for it is well knowne now and so set downe by *Garcia ab Orta*, and other the later writers, that they are the leaves of a great tree growing on land farre from waters in *Cambaja*, as well as in divers other places of the East Indies, and called *Tamalapatra* by them, which by corruption was first changed into the Greekes *tauandacades*, and then into *Malabathrum* but by the *Arabians* *Cadogia Indica*, that is, *Folium Indum*, and are faire broad leaves with three ribbes onely in them, a little pointed at the ends, which have beene brought unto us, although very sparingly, and among them some yet abiding on their branches, two usually at a Joynt tasting somewhat hot like unto Bay leaves, the bark of the branches also tasting like unto them; among these leaves likewise have beene found sometimes a small fruite like unto an Ackorne in the cup, which it is most probable is the fruite of the tree and gathered with the leaves: but hath beene formerly supposed by some to be the fruite of the Cinamon tree, and by others obrudged for *Carpobalanum*: Some have taken these to be the leaves of the Clove tree, but they are therein much deceived, for they have not those three eminent ribs in them that these have, which is a note to distinguish them from all other leaves almost, but some more probably have taken the leaves of the tree called *Betre* or *Tembul* to be *Folium Indum*, because they have also some ribs in them, as *Marcus Oddo* doth in his examination of *Theriacal Andromachi*, but is also deceived, for the *Folium Indum* is not familiarly eaten as the *Tembul* or *Betre* leaves are: but whereas the substitute for these by our later Physitians appointment is the *Maces* which is the skinny covering of the inner shell of the Nutmegge, I find that *Avicen lib. 2. c. 299.* appointeth *Thalisia* to be taken, which he describeth in the same Booke and 687. Chapter, and by the most judicious is the *Macer* of the ancient Greeks, which they knew better then *Macis*, which was utterly unknowne to them, but as if they were one and the same thing, it hath beene generally so appointed, and is yet so taken to this day by most, but that *Macer* is not *Macis*: *Pliny* in his time sheweth plainly *lib. 12. c. 8.* saying *Macer* is the reddish bark of the roote of a great tree, called by the said name, coming from India, but there would

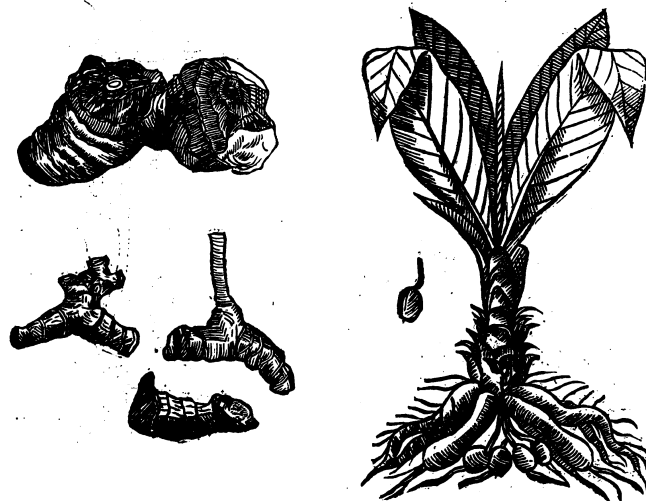
Folium Indum five Malabathrum.
Folium Indum or Indian leafe.

need fewer substitutes by many in our medicines as well *Mithridatum* as others, if our Apothecaries would be most carefull and industrious to give instructions to the Merchants travelling into those parts, and out of those Abours that have written of them to give the *Arabian* or *Indian* name, whereby they might get the genuine drugges for as *Garcia* saith there might easily be procured so much of this *Folium Indum*, as would serve all Europe if it were but sought after, and so I may say likewise for divers other things. The properties are to provoke urine powerfully, and is very beneficial to the stomacke, warming and strengthening it, and maketh a sweet breath, it resisteth the force of venomes and poysons, and therefore is put into Antidotes and other compositions that are cordiall or stomachicall: it hath the properties of *Nardus*, but more effectually being heated in Wine, it helpeth the inflammations and rednesse in the eyes being bathed therewith.

CHAP. XXIX.

Galanga major & minor. The greater and lesser *Galanga*.

Here are two sorts of *Galanga* a greater and a lesse: the greater is the weaker and duller in operation, and groweth in *Lava* and *Malabar*, to be two cubits high, having leaves folding about the stalk at the lower end, being somewhat long and narrow, and pointed at the end somewhat like a speares head, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and paler above: the flower is white but without any senny, the seed is small and neglected: the roote is somewhat great at the head like the reed (but *Clavum* taketh it to be more like unto a Flower de luce, then unto an *Alphodill* as *Acosta* compareth it, and that the plant may be a kind of *Iris*) of a blackish colour on the outside and whitish within, and use it familiarly in their meates as well as in their medicines: The lesser kind riseth not above a foote high, having leaves like the Mirtle, the roote is small and bunched, firme and somewhat rough, red both within and without, and smelleth a little sweet or aromaticall, it groweth in *China*, where it is called *Lavandus*, the greater being called in *Lava* *Lancuax* yet both of them are usually so called: it is more commonly planted by the roote as Ginger is, then of the seed, yet is both wayes encreased: There is great controvercie among the later writers, concerning *Calamus*, *Acorn*, and *Galanga*, for some have held opinion, and is yet continued by many, that the *Galanga major*, is the true *Acorn* of the Ancients, which is an error easily confuted if they that so thinke would but compare the notes of *Acorn* given by *Discorides* with this *Galanga*: others deny our *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shops, to be the true *Acorn*, which *Martialis*, *Clusius* and others have most evidently maintained, and as I have shewed before in the end of the first Classis of this Worke. Some also have set downe in their writings that *Galanga* is the roote of *Schenobius*, but I may say *enarrasse est confutasse*. The lesser *Galanga* is both of more use, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be used onely in all the compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed, and is very profitably given to cold and weakes stomackes, and in the griping paines of the belly by winde, the diseases of the mother, and top-

Galanga major & minor.
The greater and lesser *Galanga*.Galanga major ad vivum statum.
The Plant of *Galanga* as it groweth.

ping of urine, in which disease it hath a marvellous speedy operation, to cleanse the mixtures from slimy flegme and stones gathered in them, or the passages in the necke of the yarde, as also to waite and consume away fleshy excrescence in the necke of the bladder or yarde: it also causeth a sweet breath, being sometimes chewed in the mouth, and helpeth a cold moist braine: it helpeth the trembling of the heart, and the wind chollicke.

CHAP. XXX.

Gummi Elemi. Gum Elemi.



His Gum being not mentioned with the former because we have not as yet attained the knowledge of the tree, from whence this Gum Elemi is taken; I reserved for this place: for although some have taken it to be the liquor or gum that floweth out of the wild Ethiopian Olive tree, yet it is most certaine it cannot be it, for it is said that the gum of the Olivives will not burne like Rosin, nor melt with the heate of fire, as the Gum Elemi will doe, which is a yellowish kinde of Gum, cleere and transparent, which being broken sheweth more white and gummy within, quickly taking fire, and both burning and melting thereof, of a little quicke scent and taste. It is of especiall use in all wounds and fractures of the head and skull, to be mixed with the Balsames and oyntments used for that purpose: it is also often used for the tooth ache, when the paines come by the defluxion of rheume into them, to lay a plaister thereof on the temples as they doe with Mallick.

CHAP. XXXI.

Guajacum sive Lignum Santalum. Lignum Vite.



He Lignum vite that groweth in some parts of the Indies, is much better then in others, yet is the wood of all hard, firme, close and heavy, so that it will sinke in water more then Ebony and not swim, of an hot sharpe and resinous taste, some wise burning in the throat: the blacker or browner is better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart, the yellow being as it were but the sappe: The tree groweth great with a reasonable thicke greenish gummy bark, spread with sundry armes and branches both great and small, and on them winged leaves, as by col-

Guajacum sive Lignum santalum. Lignum Vite.



Guajacum Occidentale sive arbor. A West Indian tree like Guajacum.



pes one against another, which are but small thicke, hard, and almost round, with divers veines in them, abiding ever greene on the branches: at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in a rust together, every one on a long foote-stalk consisting of six whitish, yellow leaves, not very great with some threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowish gristly fruite, of the fashion of the seed vessell of a *Thlaspi* or *Bursa pastoris*, that is, with two divisions, and in the one side a hard gristly seed, as hard as an horne almost, the other being for the most part empty, hanging downe together by their long foote-stalks: it yeeldeth forth also a gumme or Rosin, of a darke colour, which will easily burne; it groweth in sundry places of the West Indies, where they call it *Guajacum*, and wee in Latine thereafter *Guajacum* by some *Lignum Santalum*, and *Lignum Indicum*, and taken by some to be a kinde of Ebony, for the firmnesse and weightinesse, others a kind of Boae. But as I have said heretofore in sundry places of this Worke, most of the Trees and Herbes that grow in the Indies are differing from those that grow in *Europæ*.

Guajacum Occidentale sive arbor. A West Indian tree like *Guajacum*.

The branch of this tree I have here exhibited unto you, as *Loebel* hath set it forth before, not having had like brought since his dayes that I know, which sheweth a more sapine negligence in all our Sea men, then heretofore was usual, which he hath described in this manner. The tree is great from whence this was taken, growing upright, whose barke was like unto that of the *Inda* tree: the Greene leafe, of the forme of a *Pomecitron* leafe, but thicke and smooth like unto the *Bay*, but larger and shorter, with sundry veines running therethrough, at the toppes of whose branches grow cods, of a leather like substance, and round forme in a manner flat like a peece of money, in whose middle is contained flattish seed, like unto a *Lentill*, both for colour and forme, and bitterish taste.

Palam Santalum India Occidentale. A differing Indian *Guajacum*.

Loebel hath remembered this also in his *Adversaria* after this fashion: Divers have thought this to be a *Palme* like the last, or *Palam Santalum*, a fluke of such a holy tree, which yet is differing from it or *Guajacum*, howsoever it was so signified: for the tree is not very great like unto an *Ash*, but smaller, and the barke much like it in colour: the leaves were like *Plaintaine* leaves but thicker, fatter, smaller and shorter: it was the fruite of the bignesse of a *Wallnut*, which served them to purge their bodies.

The diseases for which the usual *Guajacum* is appointed, that is, both the wood, the bark, and gum, are sundry, helping all cold flegmaticke and windy humours, and although they are good, and with effect used for *Epilepsies* or the falling sicknesse, catarrhes, rheumes and cold distillations on the lungs, or other parts, coughes also and consumptions, the gout and all other joynt aches, and many other like diseases, and to make the teeth white and firme, if they be often washed with the decoction thereof: yet was it first only used for the French disease, as we and the *Spaniards* call it, the *Nepolitane* as the French call it, the *Spanish pippe* as the *German* call it, but as it is indeed the Indian contagion for when *Christophorus Columbus*, commonly called *Columbus*, first opened the West Indies to the *Spaniards*, they companying with the Indian women, got this their familiar and naturall country disease from them, and brought it with them from *Santo Domingo*, being the first place the *Spaniards* possessed there, unto the King of *Spaines* campe, which was then at *Naples*, treating of a peece with the French King, in *Anno 1492*, bringing of the Natives with them, both men and women: The Physicians in those times not knowing this disease or the causes thereof were of divers opinions, some taking it to proceed from the corrupt victuals that the soldiers were forced to ease, which bred melancholicke and adust blood, and humours, others to the conjunction of *Saturnus* and *Mars*, and thereupon (not knowing it to be a new disease) they called it by divers names, as the Leprosie, the running scabbe, the poxe and the like, referring it to some of the ancient knowne diseases, but all in vaine: the cure hereof by this wood, first was knowne from whence is first sprung: for a *Spaniard* being plagued with this disease, having an Indian that played the Leech, to be his servant, was cured thereof by drinking the decoction of the wood given him by the Indian, which cure was presently divulged, not only to the rest of the *Spaniards* in the Indies, but in *Spain* also, and so consequently to the whole world.

CHAP. XXXII.

Hermodactylus. *Hermodactiles.*

Hermodactiles are to be numbered among the unknowne Drugges, the shame of the Physicians in all ages and countries, who (although they put of the matter to the Apothecaries, and the Apothecaries to the Merchants that bring many fackes full into their Countreys with other commodities, but they also take no further care to know what they are, or where or how they grow to declare it) should be skillfull in the knowledge of all Plants, and should give order that the unknowne might be made more manifest: but what doe I in so saying? runs my Barke on the Rocks and put her in danger of splitting. Divers of the later Writers, as well *Greekes*, as *Arabians* and *Latines* have made mention of the *Hermodactiles*, (although none of the Ancients) and have set downe the properties, well knowne by experience unto them, but no one hath ever declared either the place or manner of the growing thereof, but only *Mefius*, who maketh a shew of description, which is almost as good as nothing, saying it is a roote of a mountaine herbe, whereof some are long like a finger, and are round, white both within and without, which every one may see by the sight, but that any should be long like a finger, is but rather his supposition from the name, then that he ever saw such indeed, and therefore divers have imagined diversly, some taking them to be the rootes of *Celichium*, but they are dangerous if not deadly, besides the unlikenesse in forme, colour and substance: others take the *Dioscaurium* to be they, but they are more unlikely, for they are small and long, not thicke and short as the *Hermodactiles* are: besides the quality no way agreeeth, therewith *Marshallus* first took the *Orchis Stragias*, called *Palma Christi*, the banded yucca to be they, because the word *hermodactylus* signifieth *Hermus* or *Hermes* dactylus, *Hermes* fingers, and the rooter being like the fingers of ones hand, may well be so called, but

having

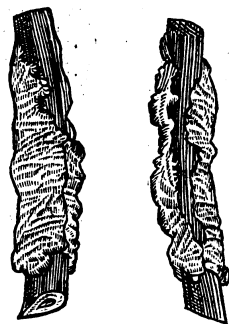
having himselfe refused this error, he fell into another as bad, taking *Iris tuberosa*, the Velvet Flower due to be *Hernodactiles*, for the same cause that the rootes thereof runne out like fingers, which are such filly opinions that he may justly be beaten with his owne rod, that is, be taxed as be doth others, that in referring Plants doe not examine and well perpend each part, rather then any one, before they determine of any thing: for *Hernodactiles* notwithstanding the Etymology of the word, have no shew or likenesse of fingers, but are small and somewhat flat, thicke and short white rootes, yet some are blackish which are not good, of the fashion almost of an heart, as it is painted on the Cardes, of substance firme, yet soft and easie to be cut or made into powder, and of little or no taste, but drying, Master Finch our London Merchant was here in deceived, by taking the kernels of the *Tribulus aquaticus* Water Caltroppe, for *Hernodactiles* as I thinke, as I have shewed you in that Chapter: Yet I would we might be better informed of the truth herein, that if any can finde that bigger fruit, growing in any of the ponds or waters in our Land or elsewhere, by breaking the woody shells of them, and comparing the kernels with our *Hernodactiles* in shops, that so thereby we be fully assured of the truth hereof. It is most effectual in purging flegmaticke, slimy, and watery humours from the Joynts, and therefore conduceth to helpe the gout and other running joynt aches, it is also of much use with other things for dyet drinckes, that are made of *Gnajakum*, *Sarja* and the like, and to very good purpose.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lacca. Gum Lake.



Lacca is no gumme distilling out of trees as other gummes doe, although it will melt with heat and burne with fire as they will, but is a certaine peculiar matter, elaborate and wrought by certaine great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and sucking out from great trees of divers sorts but especially from that which is called *Mala Indica*, hereafter set downe, from which they take the substance of what they work about the smaller branches (as Bees doe their hony and bony combs) and make this *Lacca*, which is a darke red substance, somewhat transparent, somewhat like, but harder then any Gumme, which being chewed will make the spittle looke red, and is first wrought on stickes by the Natives of the Countries (the Ants I meane) then melted being cleared from the stickes, and the wings of the Ants, and made into cakes or thin peeces, which are so brought to us as well as on the stickes, and is the original of the hard waxe, wherewith Letters are sealed by the helpe of a candle, whole coloures of red, Greene, yellow or blacke, are added in the new melting of it againe, and making into such roulees as we buy it to spend, but some to adulterate it, and make it cheaper, put usually waxe into it, which maketh it softer and runne quicker: it is called as *Garcia* saith by the Indians in *Pegu*, and *Mariaban*, where the best is made, *Trec*, but elsewhere generally by the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Indians* *Loc*, and *Los Sunantri*, as though it were made in *Sumatra*, but that saith he is not so, for it is but imported thither, and exported againe into other Countries. Great controversies are extant about this *Lacca*, whether it should be the *Cancanum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for the name of *Lacca* was neither knowne to him, nor any of the *Grecians* or *Latines*, nor yet to *Paulus Aegineta*, a later *Grecke* writer, or in the age wherein he lived, as *Scaliger* setteth it downe in his notes upon *Garcia*, although *Avicen* and *Serapio* seeme to cite *Paulus* to be of that opinion: but *Garcia* saith that neither *Avicen* nor *Serapio* knew *Lacca*, because they make it to be like *Myrrhe*, and that it is sweete (as *Dioscorides* saith *Cancanum* is) and therefore used as a perfume, both which properties are wanting in *Lacca*, and further saith *Avicen*, that it hath some properties of *Carabe Amber*, although unlike it in substance, and yet *Carabe* is knowne to be drying and binding, and *Lacca* is an opener of obstructions: And againe he saith that *Lacca* falleth from the aire, upon Service trees, when as neither any Service nor Medler trees grow in India as *Garcia* saith, and that it is the gumme of a tree growing in *Arabia*, and that it is brought from *Armenia*, which things if they be true concerning *Cancanum*, they are not so for *Lacca*, for so they say it is the *Cancanum* of *Dioscorides*, and from their opinions have the succeeding ages beene led to hold the same error for the most part: for the Monikes that commented upon *Mesues*, substituted *Senguis draconis* for *Cancanum*, whom *Matthiolus* confuteth sufficiently: Some againe tooke *Benzoin* to be *Cancanum*, which is as erroneous as any: *Amatus Lusitanus* and *Garcia* doe both agree, that the true *Cancanum* is the Gum *Anum*, called by some *Anijum*, especially that sort that is whitish and cleere, like unto white Amber, for there are three sorts brought from *Ginny*, and those parts by the *Portugals*: The second sort is blackish, somewhat like unto *Colophony*, which *Amatus* taketh to be the *Myrrha Amula* of *Dioscorides*. The third sort is yellowish and dry like *Rosin*, but all smell sweet being burned, and are good against cold griefes. The Lacke or Laake, which is a colour for Painters, is made of Brassill or other drying stufes, & hath in former times been put very ignorantly by some Apothecaries into the composition called *Dialacca*, but that error is well reformed since the true *Lacca* was brought and made knowne to them. *Lacca* is hot in the second degree, it strengtheneth both the stomacke and liver, and freeeth them from obstructions, and dissolveth the hardnesse of the Liver, helpeth the yellow jaundice and driveth forth



Lacca. Gum Lake.

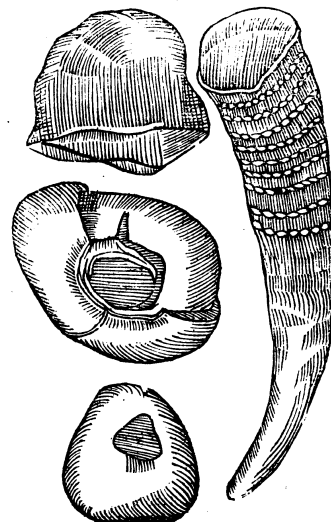
forth the watery humours of the dropie, provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone both in the kidneys and bladder. Turners may herewith set a firme and dainty red colour into their Workes, by holding it thereto in the turning.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Lapis Bezar. The Bezar stone.



He Bezar stone that is now frequent with us, but not that minerrall Bezar stone of *Serapio*, and the other *Arabian*, whose knowledge is now quite lost, is of so high esteeme, even next unto *Vnicornes* horne, and of so much and excellent use in Physicke that I could not leave it out from the number of those speciall drugges we have for use in our shoppes. There are two sorts thereof to be had, the one brought from the East, the other from the West Indies, and knowne by the severall names of their Countries: the East Indie Bezar is the best, both in estimation and use, and cometh to us in sundry formes, and of sundry sizes, for some are great, and those are for Princes and great persons, because they are not only more rare to be found, but thought to be of the more efficacy, and therefore as *Diamonds*, *Pearles*, &c. the price of them riseth according to their greatnesse, *Garcia* saith he had one weighing almost five drammes, as if it were rare to have one of that bignesse, but I have seene some that have weighed above foure ounces, and some much more (but I am in doubt that they were counterfeited, and made for great by art, that they might be of the more esteeme, for I accounte the small ones or those of a meane size to be the truest and best, if any be) some are round, others long or somewhat flat, yet all of them for the most part of one colour, that is of a darke ash-colour, or Greene darke Olive colour, and smooth shining, (as if they were made out of one masse of stufte and polished) with sundry scales, scales or fouldes like Onions, some more, some lesse, according to the greatnesse of the stone, and the scales thicker or thinner also thereafter, having in some a straw or peece of haire wrapped close together, or a little poulder in the middle whereabouts the stone is formed, and is accounted the best and truest, others have small bones of fruites, or other things in the middle of them, which are not thought so good, but rather counterfeited, being of a firme substance being broken, I meane the scales: the best is gritty, and easie to be bruised into powder, and as some say dissolving in water, if it lye long therein (which I am in doubt is a signe of impollure) and is insipide without any taste at all. The West Indie Bezar is likewise of divers formes, sizes, and colours, some having scales thicker or thinner, and some none, with either poulder or peece of a roote, or some other thing in the middle of the stone, but is of nothing that account with us as the East Indie Bezar is, although some thinke they are taken from one kind of beast, and as *Josua Ferrus* saith in his Booke of secrets, Printed in the Italian tongue, (on whole relations concerning these beasts, and the Bezar taken from them, *Baptista Corneus*, hath commented in his eighth decade *Miscellaneous medicinalium*.) there are six sorts of these beasts, in the West Indies in whom they breed, but that those onely are of most vertue that are taken from those beasts that live on the hills and mountaines, and feed on the more verruall herbes there growing, and namely *Contrayerva* as the *Spaniards* call it, which maketh the stone to be the more effectual (for as *Ferrus* saith, some of the roote hath beene found in the middle of the stone,) they for the most part grow in the Plaines and Champion grounds: the beast as *Monsieur* describeth it, being but one of these sorts, is almost as bigg as a flage, and of the like quicknesse and agility, but bodied like a Goate, with horns turned backwards (the figure whereof as *Clusius* was informed, he hath set forth with the forme of an hoofe, as it is in his *Scholia* upon *Garcia*, and I here exhibit their formes unto you with the stones) and therefore the Natives call them mountaine Goates (ye shall have *Ferrus* his full relation of them all, in another worke hereafter) but more properly peradventure as *Clusius* saith, *Rapi capre* Rocks Goates. (but *Ferrus* de *Ojuna* in his Letter to *Monsieur* describing that beast or Goate, which onely as he saith breedeth in the Mountaines of *Perru*, and in no other Countreys in those Indies beside, and out of which they gathered their

Lapis Bezar cum ungula & cornu suo malis.
The Bezar stone with the hoofe and horne of the beast.

Bezar, said that they had no hornes) and are of a reddish browne colour for the most part: so swift of foote that they were only to be caught when they were killed or shot with their Muskets, the stones grow as he saith there, in a certaine purle or skimme in the maw of the beast, wherein the wholefome herbes that they eate are received and kept, untill by rumination and chewing them anew, they passe them into their bodies, and saith moreover, that the stones that breede in the beasts that feed on the mountaines, are of much more vertue then of those that feed on the plaines: those of the East Indies as *Garcia* saith are had from *Malacca*, and divers other places, as well as *Persia*, but none are like in goodnesse unto those that are brought from *Persia*: The Moores be saith are to excellent in the knowledge of them, that by sight they can tell of what Country breeding they be, and whether they be counterfeit or no, by crushing them in their hand a while, and then breath on them, and if any wind passe through them they pronounce them false. The stone is called as *Garcia* saith *Pazar* by the *Arabians* and *Persians* from *Pafan* which signifieth a Goate, but we call it corruptly *Bezar*, and the Indians *Bezar*, (but *Scaliger* correcteth this error in him, and sheweth that the *Arabians* unanimously call it *Balsazar*, thar is *Alexipharmacum*, for they tooke the word from the *Persian* word *Bezdar*, because it resisteth poyson, and we thereupon doe call all those things *Bezardica* that are resistors of poyson, as Antidotes and the like. But the ancient *Arabians* had a minerall *Bezar* of divers colours, which they celebrated to be of as great or greater efficacy then this stone, the true knowledge whereof as I thinke is either utterly lost, or as *Monardus* saith of his owne experience of no worth. This *Bezar* stone is not only used against poysons and venomes, but against the pestilence, and contagious diseases, in malignant fevers also, and in many other diseases to provoke sweate, and thereby to expell evil vapours from the heart and vitall spirits, and for swoonings, and against melancholly also, and the diseases that rise from thence, and to preserve strength and youth, by taking it foure or five dayes together, ten graines or lesse at a time, after the evacuation of the body: the poulder thereof put on the place that is bitten by any venomous creature, doth free them from danger of death, and likewise put into a plague sore that is opened, it doth the like, *Monardus* hath betwene many experiments of the *Bezar* stone, upon sundry and severall persons infected with sundry diseases, as who will may read them at length in that treatise which he wrote concerning this *Bezar*, and the herbe *Scorfonera*: but especially against poyson or venome, and citing the testimony of *Rabbi Moses* of *Egyptus*, saith, these three are by experience the most effectfull in the world therefore, that is the seed of the Citron fruit, the *Smaragdus* or Emerald stone, and this *Bezar* stone. These testimonies I thinke are sufficient to evince that opinion is held by many that there is no verue, or at least no such verue in the *Bezar* stone as it is related, which they thinke by some tryall that they have made thereof, and answering their expectation doth confirme them the more in that opinion: but if they have orderly proceeded, and heedfully observed, not for one but many times, and in many persons, and have bene sure of right and good stones, that they have given, and yet have done no good, I would rather say there is some defect in the constitution of our bodies, by the moisture, &c. of our climate, then dilate the verity of such reports of famous and worthy men,

CHAP. XXXV.

Liquid amber. Liquid amber?

Liquid Amber is a thicke Rosinlike Gumme, dropping of it owne accord onely by incision from certaine huge great trees in the West Indies that are full of branches, covered with a thicke ash-coloured bark, having leaves like unto Ivy leaves, which gumme is of a very strong sweet sence, somewhat like unto *Storax liguida*, and may well be used instead thereof, but there is another courser sort, made by boyling the branches, and cumming of the uppermost fattnesse that is gathered there, which is thought to be that *Storax liguida*, that is usually sold in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops: out of the first sort while it is fresh and laid in the Sunne, there dropeth a certaine cleare reddish yellow oyle, called the oyle of Liquid Amber, and of some that know no other, Liquid Amber it selfe: which because it is the purer part is more effectfull and of the milder sence, some using it with other sweetes to perfume gloves wialth, but is of singular good use, either of it selfe or mixed with other things to comfort and warme a cold moist braine, used like unto an oymntent, and easeth all paines and griefes that arise of a cold cause, being applied thereto: it wonderfully comforteth and strengthneth a weake stomacke, helping digestion and procuring an appetite, but more effectually if it be mixed with some *Storax*, and a little Muske, and Amber, and laid as a plaister to the stomacke: it is likewise profitable in all cold griefes of the mother, warming moltyfying and dissolving all tumours, and opening the obstructions and the courses that are stopped, it is hot almost in the third degree, and moist in the first.

СНАР. XXXVI.

Macer Gracorum. The *Gracians* Macer.

Many taking *Maer* to be *Maia*, and both names have erred egregiously for *Maer*, *Disferi*, *Aken*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, have written and shewed the faculties; but of *Maia*, which is one of the barkes or coverings of the fruite of the Nutmegge tree, they have not made any mention, being a thing utterly unknownne unto them, for if they had knowne it, they must needs have heard and knowne of the Nut or Nutmegge, whole covering it; but *Maer* is as they call, *Gale*, of a yellowish barke, which must needs be underfoot of some tree, *Galen* saith that *Maer* is a cold and earthy essence, and but litle hot; but *Maia* is of much heate and no cold. And *Pliny* saith plainly that it is the bark of a great roote, and *Avicenn* and *Scrapis*, both know the difference, and entraine of them difficultly in severall Chapters, calling this *Thaifer*. This *Maer* being called *Maery* by the Indians as *Acolla* saith, is a velle

and large spread tree, (the barke onely of whole rootes they use) greater then any Elme, whose leaves are fixe or seven inches long, and two inches broad, of a pale green colour on the upperride, and deeper greene on the under-side, bearing a small yellow fruite no bigger then a penny, heart fashion, tastling like an Almond or Peach kernell, covered with a double thin transparent skin like a bladder, close joynted together, and growing out of the middle of the leafe, which is as bigge as the rest on the tree, but that it is a little rounder pointed, and narrower towards the stalk; being of a colour betwene red and yellow, and crumpled with divers veines therein, and like unto the bladders of the Elmence leaves: every part of this tree giveth milke as the Mulberry tree doth, and hath very great and faire spread rootes like the *Ilex* or Evergreen Oke, covered with a thicke, rugged and hard barke of a snail colour on the outside, and white within, full of milke while it is fresh, but turning yellowish when it is dried, very stringy and a little sharpe or biting withall, which vanishest quickly: it loveth to grow in moist sandy grounds, and Killith all the herbes that would grow about it, and is found in Malabar Cochin, Ceylon, and many other places and Islands in the East Indies; the Portuguese call it *Arbore de La Camera*, and some *Arbore de Santo Thome*, and *Macurruy*. The barke of the roote is used much in all the Hospitals, and of great account with the Indians to cure laskes and fluxes of the belly, or blood, and give it either in powder mixed with some fowre milke, or steeped in whey all night and taken in the morning, and sometimes if it be needfull as *Acacia* saith, they put some *Opium* to it to make the medicine the stronger, and the Arabians put both *Opium* and Nutmegs to it and so cure them the said bark also stayeth vomitings or castings, and strengtheneth the weakie stomacke.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Manna granata & liquida. Manna in hard grains and liquid or thin.

[illegible]

plentiful, and more both usefull and operative, for although in many *European* Countries, and in one Land like wife a kind of honey or sweet dew hath beene found on trees and herbes in the beate of Summer, and in some places so clammy, that the Mowers sithe cold hardly cut the grasse, for the clamminesse thereon, until the Sonne had beene some time thereon to consume it and dry it up. The *Arabians* and others call it *Terebinth*, and *Transgibin*, the *Greekes* as *Galen* saith *ῥεβινθος* & *εβινθος*, and *Cordus* thereafter *Βρεβινθος* Pliny calleth it *Melen* and, or as others, *Melacernum*, *Meloscidam*, or as *Hippocrates*, *Cedrium* meli, and others *Manna* liquida, or as *Mathioli*, *Manna purgatoria*: but a little to shew you my minde concerning these sorts of *Manna*, that as the liquid for is both for substance and property alike, but that the *European* is not so plentifully to be gathered: So I verily thinke that the diversities in the other dryes, both for forme of greater or smaller peeces, or colour of white browne, or reddish, is rather from the climate and dispositions of the Heavens to be hotter or more temperate: but it seemeth to me very strange if true, that in *Calabria* only the *Fraxinus* or *Ornus* should sweat out *Manna*, by lancing their barks, when as in other countries both of *Europe* and *Asia*, it is gathered from sundry other trees, where no sort of *Ashes* grow, and that no Author mentioneth any cutting of their barks, to cause them to yield *Manna*. You heare my opinion, whether true or false, I leave to them that can verifie or disprove it, by proof, and true judgement. The properties of both these sorts of *Manna* are neere alike in purging, being of a meane temper, yet a little more inclining unto heat, or as *Averroes* saith, hot, and moist, for by their gentle working they may safely be given to children, and women with child, and put with other purgers they helpe their working and evacuate chollic: but because the grained *Manna* is both more frequent and more of use with us (the other beinge seldome seene or used) I will rather insist on the properties thereof which is that beside the purging quality, it quencheth thirst and doth lesen the hoarsecensse of the throat, and allay the sharpnesse of chollic, and the nauous humours in the stomacke: the often use thereof for those that are much given to be coctive is very profitable, to be either taken alone or to be put instead of Sugar into brothes, drinckes, or other things.

CAP. XXXVIII.

Mofchu. Muske.

Muske is a precious matter, and both is and hath beene of great worth and esteeme, not onely to per sumethings with, but for medicine to great good use: The beast is deciphered out by some to be a kind of wild Goate, or Bucke Goate, that is, betwene a Bucke or Deere and a Goate, and therefore some call it *Dorcus Moschi*, others *Gavella Indica*, and some *Capreolus Moschi*, others make it to be like a Foxe, others like a Greyhound, and some a goodly reddish beast *Gadderi*. Some againe say it breedeth onely in *Golconda*, and some say in *Pegu*, a Country in the East Indies, and most store in the Country of the *Tumbacanes*, others say in *China* or *Cataya*, others againe say none breede in *China*, but is brought thither from other places: It hath a big body, and two tuskes say some, others say two above and two below, in the lower mandible of the jaw, sticking forth like a Bore or Hogge, and without horns say some. This beast as it is said by some, when it is in the heate of lust hath a certaine swelling rising thereby at the stomacke, the blood and matter gathering together, raiseth an Impostume or bile, which the beast desirous to be eased of, refusing meate and drinke in the meane time until it is ripe, doth then rub it selfe against the stones and (sumps of trees, whereby the Impostume breaking the matter congested flieth on those things, which by the heate of the sunne and temper of the climate is hardened, and all the ill sent (if it have any) consumed thereby, the perfect sweet sent remaining, and this is the best and choyest Muske is to be had, and gotten by great persons, chiefly to serve their use. Others report that every full Moone it hath neere the navell under the belly an impostume, or bladder full of blood, which the hunters after they have taken them, doe cut out and dry them in the sun, which becometh the best Muske. But there are other sorts besides those that are more plentifully to be had and sold to the Merchants, gotten and made by art: for having hunted those wilde Goates and killed them, they cut them in peeces, presse out the blood and dry it, and sometimes putting a little of that purer Muske thereto, they put it up into small perles as it were made of the laid beate skin, and this is the usual Muske sold by these counterfeiter and false deceivers. Besides the great use of Muske, for all sorts of perfumes, and to weare about one, it is very beneficiall to comfort the heart and fainting spirits, and taketh away the passions and trembling thereof, maketh it merry and joyfull, and helpeth to expell sadness, it comforteth warmth and refresheth the braine and senses, quickening the dullnesse thereof, and is a helpe unto Venery: it is put into many cordiall powders in our shops, and into many other compositions for the same purposes, as also for delight into many other things. It hath beene observed by some that the dung of a small beast, that is like a Weasell called a *Marterre*, smelleth somewhat like Muske. The female Crocodile also hath a small bladder or skin about the maw, which smelleth so strongly of Muske, that the waters wherein they breed, and are plentifull of them smelleth so strongly thereof, that few can abide to drinke thereof, and most doe refuse it therefore. There is also a kinde of great water-Rat that smelleth like Muske, &c. But I reserve the relation of the many wonderfull Workes of God in nature, to another Worke.

CAP. XXXIX.

Mammia. Mumme.

Hat which is called *Mammia*, of *Pomponius Mela*, *Candida corpora & Medicata senua*, of *Pliny*, *Servus corpora* (being of much and excellent use in all Countries of *Europe*) is the very body of a man or woman (brought chiefly from *Egypt* or *Syria*) adjoyning, and no other part of the world so good) Embalmed after the manner was used in those Countries onely, (and not with Aloes, Myrrhe, &c. as being

being those things the *Israel* and others used to embalm their dead bodies, nor yet with *Pissaphaltum*, as it is likely other nations did) which was with *Cedria* and *Nitar*, that did so consume the moisture of the carcase, and preserve it from putrefaction, that it was thereby made to endure entire and unconsumed for ever: for the *Egyptians* in former times being wonderful ingenious, and of a most subtle knowledge in all humane wisdom, (as it is recorded of *Moses* to be learned in all the wisdom of the *Egyptians*, *Act. 7. 22.*) milking as it should seeme the custome of the Latines, which was to burne their dead bodies to ashes, and to preserve them in an urne: as also that of the *Greekes* to bury them whole in the ground: would to excell them take another way to preserve their bodies, (expecting a resurrection as it is thought) from either fire (which as they were taught by their Physicopers was a monstrous beast, that devoured all things until it was full, and then perished or dyed with that which it had devoured) or water or earth that wormes should not consume them, and therefore with *Nitar* as with salt they preserved the carcase from corrupting and hench, and with that Tarre and a Tarre water, called *Cedria* (which was made from the stickes of both the Cedars burnt, as is used to make Pitch, and Tarre, from Pine and Pitch tree flied with us) they besmeared oftentimes the body all over, and wrapping them in many fouldes of linnen, which did to turne as it were, and consume by time all the moisture both of flesh and bones, that it became wholly blacke, as if it had beene burned in the fire, and hard that it was not to be parted in sunder without strokes and beating: but those things that were put into the belly of the dead bodie, could not preserve the whole body, and make every part blacke alike, as I thinke. All the dead bodies of *Egypt*, and *Syria* likewise being thus embalmed were they never so poore, but with more sumptuousnesse and cost peradventure, of Aloes, Myrrhe, Saffron, Ballamum, and other precious things, if they were rich, or the Princes or Kings &c. were carryed into a desert or barren place in *Egypt*, and laid with some monument or heape of stones on them, which is the place where the Pyramids now stand (as it was the custome in all places to bury the dead in those places which were most barren, and not fit for husbandry, tillage, or pasture) and is about four miles from *Cairo*, the River *Nile*, or some branch thereof being betweene, before they come there, and this as it is most likely, was the originall of the *Greeke* fables of *Letha*, *Stix*, *Charon*, &c. The store of *Mammia*, that hath, and is yearly spent in all Countries, doth tell the innumerable store of bodies buried there sought for and brought into use, which are all alike in substance, without any great or manifest difference. There hath beene much controversy hereabouts, the *Arabians* taking *Mammia* to be *Pissaphaltum*, and so did *Mathiolus* also, *Bravesolus* to be *Asphaltum Indicum*, and to be used instead thereof, which *Mathiolus* misliketh, and seemeth to allow better of the *Pissaphaltum*, or the Aloes, Myrrhe &c. wherewith the bodies were stuffed, being altered in time by the moisture of the carcase in the grave, as is before said them of the body it selfe, which is called *Mammia*, and therefore would have bodies to be so embalmed and kept, that the embalmings might be used, but assuredly, neither the one nor the other can be called *Mammia* rightly, nor are of that effect, for although *Serapio* and *Avicenna* say that *Pissaphaltum* and *Mammia* are all one, and therefore whatsoever property *Discorides* appointeth unto *Pissaphaltum*, the same they attribute unto *Mammia*, which was their error, yet *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, by saying that *Pix liquida*, is a fit substitute for *Pissaphaltum* doe intimate that it is of another quality then *Mammia* is, and cometh farre short thereof: It is hot and dry in the second degree, and easech the paines in the head, coming of cold and moisture, the Megreote twinnings, and falling sicknes taken in a decoction of Marjerome, & helpeth a cough taken in pilsane drinke, it is cordiall for the heart and preventeth the danger of poyson, or the venome of the Scorpion and other serpents, disolveth winde both in the stomacke, spleene and bowels, stayeth the hickocks and bleedings, both inward and outward, dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by fals or otherwise, and helpeth the ulcers of the bladder, and the retention of urine, being taken in Goates milke: it is also very profitably used against palfies, crampes, and distentions of the mouth, the hardnes and shrinking of the sinews, and lamenes in the feete through cold and wet.

CAP. XL.

Myrrha. Myrrhe.

MYrrhe is the gum of a certaine tree growing in *Arabia Ethiopia*, and other places, as it is thought *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* declare of the various reports of the face of shew it beareth, one contrary to another, so that it may be doubted whether any of them be true, seeing they be by qualities at the likely report. I have not heard or read, that any now adays hath seene the tree that beareth it. *Discorides* saith that it is not unlike to the *Egyptian* Thorne, meaning *Acacia*, without mentioning any report, and is got

Vvvvvv



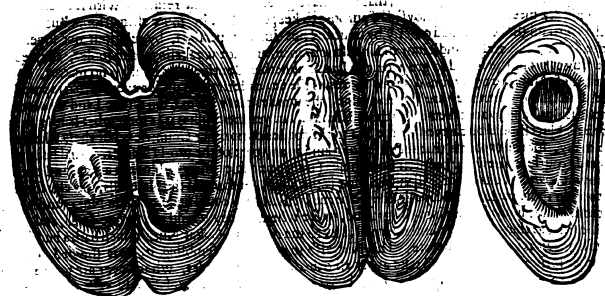
the voyce, and eaten oftentimes with *Lagra* before recited, or with Sugar, or else being broken and bruised they draw forth a milke, like unto Allmonds milke, wherewith they boye Rice, and is as sweet as the milke of Kine, or Goates, or else herewith, and the flesh of beasts or birds, they make certaine meates, which they call *Carib*. The fresh kernels being broken and dried after the outer rinde is pared away, are called by them *Copra*, and is sent as a merchandize into other Countries, that have either none or not sufficient store to serve their use: which taste much pleasanter than any of those that are brought from thence into these parts: it is used also as a flitter up of Venerie, and to *cherish the seed*: Out of this *Copra* or broken kernels is made two sorts of oyle, the one pressed forth *after the same manner* that oyle of Allmonds is made) and is a most cleere oyle in good abundance, which serveth not only to burne in Lampes, but to put to their boyled Rice: the other is made by putting warme water to them after they are broken to peeces and boyled, by stemming off the oyle that swimmeth above the water, after they are pressed together, which oyle is used as a gentle purgation to evacuate the bowels, some put thereto the pulpe of *Tamarinde*, which maketh it a little tarter, and fitter for hot and cholerick bodies, the other oyle serveth to mollifie the hardnesse and shrinking of the sinewes, and old paines in the joynts and for this purpose they use to put the patient after he is annointed, into a great and capacious tub or vessel being heated, *that may hold him*, and therein suffer him to abide for a good while, untill he have slepe, thereof, and this bringeth him a great ease of care and comfort: but whereas *Arabicke* saith, that it killeth wormes, *Garcia* saith he had not tried it, neither thought it probable, because it is well knowe, that the eating thereof ingendred wormes, in all the inhabitants that ate much thereof, and is a disease incident unto them: and whereas *Scrapio* saith, by the authority of *Mesue*, that by the eating of these Nuts, the loosenesse of the belly is stayed; it disagreeeth not with reason, that he, that the Nut it selfe, which hath much earthy parts in it, should binde the body, and the oyle which is of many thinne and acrimonious parts should loosen it: in the middle or hollow part of this kernell is contained, as is before said, a great quantity of cleere sweet liquour, pleasant to drinke, and not bringing any offence to the stomacke, but rather refresheth the spirits, the other sort of these trees are referred saith *Garcia*, that the head sprout or top thereof is taken to be eaten, which tasteth more pleasantly then either tender Chestnuts, or the head of the wild or dwarfed Date tree, called *Palmiste*, and by the *Indians Cefajiani*: The older the tree is, the pleasanter is this head, but when it is taken away, the tree dyeth, so that he may well be said to devour the whole tree, that hath eaten one of these heads.

Nucula Indica racemosa. A small Indian Coker Nut many growing together. This small Indian Nut which *Clausius* described singly, in the second Booke of his Exoticke, the six and twentieth Chapter, and 4 page, and the second Nut was afterward sent unto him from Mounfieur de Peires, in *Provence*, but came a while after his death. The tree that beareth these fruites is in great account with the Natives where it groweth, for with the leaves they make their drinke, being boyled with water, and of the kernels of the fruites they make their bread, that is sweet and pleasant, which fruit groweth in a tuft or spike, many together, and all upon a great thick stalk, they are inclosed in a certaine hairy huske or skinne, breaking open upon the ripening, and each one also hath a hairy huske or covering, under which was another shell or covering, not much unlike to a Filbert, being an inch long, and an inch or better in compass, being firme and solid, not having any loose or broken kernell within it, whereby to make any noise, but a firme white kernell fit to be eaten, which inner shell had an oyliness about it, like unto oyle of Allmonds.

Nucula Indica altera. Another small Indian Coker Nut. The tree that beareth this Nut groweth in great plenty about the *Cassell de minai* in *Ginney*, called *Palmer* by the inhabitants, being tall and as great as good ships mast, bearing leaves at the toppe, of a dozen or fifteene foote long, hanging downwards, cut in like unto Reed leaves, from under which leaves grow branches, the fruites being then as bigge as a mans head, containing within them many divers small nuts greater then Plummes of a gold yellow colour, from whose kernels being bruised, they draw a cleere oyle, which they call the oyle of *Palme*, which they put into their viands, both for the colour and sens sake: this oyle brought into these parts groweth thicke like butter, and is very yellow, which some that brought it used for the cure of their freckled wounds, and annointed their arteries and sinewes pained with crampes, and convulsions, whereby they find much helpe and ease. *Clausius* describeth these Nuts to be three square, and to have three holes as it were, at the heads of them like unto the Coker Nut, covered with a hairy huske, but the shell saith *Lobel*, is harder then a bone and blacke, whether these be all one I am in some doubt. Further it is said that the inhabitants by boring the tree, there cometh forth a sweet liquour, almost like the whey of milke, unto which they put a little wild honey, and thereof make their drinke, which they call the wine of the *Palme*, which will inebriate being largely taken.

Mohenbithene. The Indian Nut *Mohenbithene*. This Indian Nut which *Clausius* saith *Corusius* sent unto him for *Mohenbithene*, but did little agree, saith he; unto the description thereof, *Lobel* saith it was found among Nutmegs at *Antwerp*: It is saith *Lobel* both in colour, forme, and greene like unto a Nutmegge (which therefore *Clausius* saith it might be better referred to the kinds of Nutmegs, yet very untowardly I thinke) being about an inch long, and three square, whose shell was hard and woody like a Coker Nut, and being broken had three cells or divisions within it, in each whereof was a small long white kernell, of a sweet and pleasant taste.

2. *Cocum de Maldiva.* The Coker Nut of *Maldiva*. This kind of Nut is accounted as another *Cocum*, it is in many things so like the other, for although it was never seen growing on any tree, as the Indians doe report, the Nuts being only found upon those Islands of the *Maldiva*, as the Sea catcheth them on the shores, and in no other part of the world besides, and are not lawfull to be reserved by any, on the paine of their heads, but are all brought to the King or his Officers, in that all wrackes &c. pertaine to him, and are only sent by him as presents of great account to other Indian Princes and great persons, &c. Vnlesse by stealth and concealment, some are diverted otherwayes, nor was never seene to have any such rough huske as the Coker Nut hath; yet in the inner hard shell, inclosing the inner kernell it is also in all points like the other: the whole Nut carrying this proportion: it is farre greater, longer, and rounder then the other (yet there are of smaller sizes also) and of an oval forme, containing two parts which are so conjoynt together



together in the middle almost all the length, that it is, but a little separate both above and below, the upper part being somewhat bigger then the lower, that it seemeth as if two long nuts were fit together, but cannot be separated by strength of hands only, but must be sawed in sunder, the shell being so hard that it scarce yeeldeth thereunto without great labour, it is also on the outside much blacker then the other and being polished with the stone *Tripele* (Tripoly we call it) in powder with water, rubbed with a woollen cloth, (but not with oyle on no hand, for that will give it an evill savour) it will become both blacker and more sweet and shining then the other, as also much thicker, it hath also two holes at the toppe, no lesse then the other *Cocum*, and may be cut into two long boatlike cups, to be edged and foored with silver, &c. as every one please, or else each of them again cut into two other, to be bordered with metall, the lower brims to be raised therewith, and the holes stopped, as it pleaseth every one to doe, or to keep them for boxes. *Clausius* fettereth forth in the 19. page of his Booke of Exoticke, the figure of the one halfe of these Nuts curiously set in silver, which as he saith, he received from *Juanes Garret* of *London*, being taken by us in a great *Carracke* of the *Portugals*, coming from the East Indies, which was fourteen inches long and seven broad. The inner kernell hereof is also somewhat white on the inside, but covered with brownish skinnies both outside and inside, which hath some rifts or clefts, the outside having none, but is much harder then the other, even almost as hard as a bone, and is a little separated from the wooden shell, which may soone be perceived when it is opened, but may also before, being as it were loose, as may be knowne by the shaking: it is hollow also as the other, as if it contained liquour likewise, but was never seene with any being as it should seeme, wholly consumed by the long time before they were gotten: it hath likewise a small lump, as white and cleere as a pearle, sticking to the head of the inner kernell, the other, which no doubt is the bud which would spring: the kernels on both sides are conjoynted in the middle also. It is usually called by all the Christians and some others in those parts. *Cocum de Maldiva*, by *Amerigius Clausius* in his *Tractate* thereon, *Nux Maldivica*, but by the Islanders *Tavacora*. The properties both of the kernell and outer shell, is as *Garcia* saith, generally held to be good against poysons of all sorts and pestilential diseases, to be taken the weight of ten graines in fine powder (which is best to be made in a mortar, by beating it, for it is very hardly yeeldeth to a File, or any other iron talpe or to le, the kernell being almost as hard as the outer shell), more or lesse according at the case requireth, divers great personages have a peece tyed to a chaine, which they put into their drinke letting it abide therein a little while before they drinke, which they account to be as effectuall. It is also saith he, held by divers worthy persons to be available against the chollicke pallie, and falling sicknesse, and other the diseases of the head, nerves and sinewes, and by the use thereof, either of the drinking out of the cups thereof, or the drinke, wherein a peece of the kernell hath bene steeped as is aforesaid, to keep them safe and sound from all other diseases: yet *Garcia* scarce beleeveth any of these things, and *Clausius* as being led by his simple acquaintance such relations to be fabulous and commendations: but *Amerigius Clausius* before spoken of, in his tractate of this Nut is bold to publish the fundry cures he performed hereby, that is, both the Nut and the shell, not onely for the cure of the Epilepticke, but in Feavers, Epilepsies, Cachexias, and many other diseases there mentioned, but especially in the fore and tedious travails of child-birth, giving halfe a dramme of each, or two scruples for a day, either alone, or with other coadjutors.

Some things yet remaine, wherein I would deliver mine opinion concerning some particulars, belonging to this History of the Nut of *Maldiva*. First concerning that opinion is held, that all those Islands have bene formerly joyned to the Continent, which is said to be 150. Leagues distant from them, and broken away by tempests and inundations, which may be as likely as that our Isle of great *Brittaine*, was also joyned to the Firme land of *France*, and both I thinke alike true, for *Cesar* found them thus in his Progresses hither, and the Sea hath not in any part gained from the Land, as can be shewed by any good Record. Then that these Nuts because found upon the shores put up by the Sea, that the trees either grow on some of the drowned Islands, their roots abiding still firme in the ground, yeilding the fruit yearly, and so swimming to the Land is taken, where the winde and waves drive them, or that they grow in the bottom of the Sea, as Amber doth, which may be both alike true, that is neither. Again, that there is a certaine Island called by them *Palaje*, whercon some others thinke that the tree that beareth these Nuts should grow, and falling when they are ripe, are carried by

by the winde and waves to those Islands are next therunto, (which I thinke in some part may be probable) but that they adde, that this Island is leene by some that looke not for it, but cannot be found by them that seeke it, although as they say, the King hath caused sundry times search to be made for it, till they that have been sent have returned affrighted and terrified by spirits, that they have given it over and returned with such answers, which in my opinion are meerer fables and noyed of purpose to keepe the Nut in more estimation. But in my judgement if the truth might be searched exactly, by stout and not timorous persons, by religious not superstitious, as most of the Indians are, and by judicious and industrious men, and not weaklings, and fooles, the tree that beareth these fruges would be found to grow on the Land, whether Continent or Island is no matter, and that if it be true that these Nuts are onely found on the shores, as the Sea catcheth them up, for even of that report I am more then halfe doubtfull) when they are ripe and faine, the winde carry them from off the Land whereon they are faine, into the Sea, and so are taken up on those Islands: but yet me thinkes it is somewhat hardly to be beleaved, that these Nuts should be carried by the Sea to the coastes of no other Countrey, but these Islands although they be so many, for the report is that they are not found in any part of the world besides. And lastly, to finish this tedious discourse to shew my opinion how these (if they be fables) may be blowne away, and the truth certainly knowne, viz. if either these Islanders, that is, the King, or some of the Naturalls, or else some Christians, or others in those parts would make choyse of the freshest they could finde of these Nuts, and to put both divers of them, and at sundry times into the ground, to see whether they would not sprout forth, and spring, for it is probable, that as they are in the inner kernell, like to the ordinary Cokar Nut, which hath a bud therein that hath and will grow, as is shewed before, This Nut also so neerely resembling it, as is shewed, might at one time or another spring and grow, and take away all other doubts and fables, whatsoever are forepassed: This my opinion how it will be accepted I know not, but if any by the tryall thereof should raise a tree or more, it would prove a worke no lesse gainfull then memorable to all posterity.

CHAP. XLIII.

Nux Moschata. The Nutmegg tree.

The Nutmegg tree, and so likewise the fruite are of two sorts exactly observed by *Clusius*, and by him called *mas* and *femina*, the *mas* beareth the greater and the longer Nutmegg, the lesser and rounder the female, and the most ordinary with us, the tree whereof is reported by them that have seene them, to be very great, and as tall almost as our Pear trees, spreading many branches, which are Greene while they are young, having faire broad leaves set thereon, some what longer then Bay leaves, or to compare them more truly, like unto the Orange tree leaves, but without the lower peces, and

Nux Moschata termitis gemina.

A true branch of the Nutmegg tree, with the fruite.

Nux Moschata seu fructus integer cum suis cernis seminis

Macis, cortex nigro & nux lateris rotundo & longo.

The whole Nutmegg tree in the middle, the hard shell with the Macis both on it, and of it, and the Nutmegs both long & round.



not

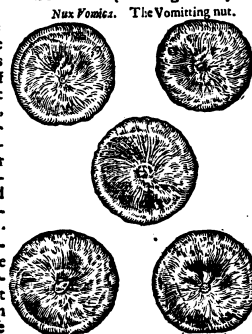
not so hard nor dented about the edges, but set on a short stalk not one against another, but unequally on the branches, and abide always Greene thereon, the fruite (for flowers have not beene observed) groweth at the end of the young branches, and not as *Masticholum* setteth them forth, among the leaves, which are as bigge as Peaches, standing singly for the most part, but sometimes two together on a long thicke footstalk, having an outer thicke huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Macis, cut into severall peces as it were, and so strictly cleaving to that blacke hard shell whereon it lyeth, that it leaveth the print of the lying of it thereon, and is of an orient crimson colour, while it is fresh and the huske newly separated to: it lyeth open, but by little the ayre changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish, as we see it brought dry untous, being taken of from that blacke, thicke hard shell, that encloweth the Nutmegge it selfe within it, which is somewhat round and firme or solid, diversly discoloured in veines within, somewhat heavy also, I meane the best, and not light or hollow, and yeelding an oyle moisture upon the pricking thereof with a pinne or needle, and of an excellent aromaticall both sent and taste, yet not so quick and hot as either Pepper, Ginger, or Clove.

The other whole Nutmegge is longer and accounted the male, a branch whereof *Clusius* exhibiteth a part from the other, and describeth it as he received the branch, which was of a foote and an halfe in length, and as thicke as a writing pen of a goose quill, retaining some of the old wood of the last year, whose bark was of an ash-colour, but the new sprouting branch of a brownish red colour, and very pithy in the middle, this branch had seven or eight leaves on it, being much larger and with a thicke footstalk then the former, and were neere a foote long, but not much thicker then they, and three or four inches broad, somewhat hoary underneath and Greene and shining above, with divers veines thwarting the middle ribbe: the fruite groweth in the same manner as the former, at the ends of the branches, but more in number set together, in all things like the former, but longer and greater, and nothing so aromaticall in sent and taste, yet it is said that the Macis of this sort is much more orient in colour then the last. They have received sundry names, for in *Banda* where they grow best they call them *Palla*, and the Macis *Banapalla*, but in *Decan*, *Lapatri*, and the Macis *Paifolot* *Avicenna* *Lausi* *bana*, that is, *Nux Bandensis*, and the Macis *Besbafae*. This was not knowne to the ancient Greeke writers, *Theophrastus* or *Dioscorides*, no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanus*, yet they are faine away therein, the later have called it *Nux Aromaticis*, *Nux Myrsifica*, and *Moschata*, as if it were derived a *Mosco*, for the sweetnesse thereof. They are used in all the cold griefes of the head or braine, for palfies, the shrinking of sinewes, and the diseases of the mother, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and are somewhat astringent, serving to stay the laske, they cause a sweet breath and amend a stinking, they helpe to dissolve winde, either in the stomacke or bowels, it helpe to quicken the sight, and to comfort the spirits, and provoke urine, and are comfortable to the stomacke, and helpe those that are feeble or macilent to grow fat as also helpe Venerie and encrease Isterie, they helpe to procure rest and sleepe by allaying the distemper of the spirits, being applied to the temples. The Macis are of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting, the thicke oyle that is drawne both from Macis and Nutmegges, are either of them of good use in pectorall griefes to warme a cold stomacke, and the cough, and to dry up rheumaticke distillations of raw and cold flegme thereunto or upon the lungs. The chemicall oyle of either is of more efficacy both for pectorall and cephalicall diseases, but must be cautelously and sparingly used,

CHAP. XLIV.

Nux Vomica. The Vomiting Nut or Nux vomica.

Although we have no true knowledge of the tree that beareth these Nuts (as they are called now a dayes ordinarily in our hope) more then what *Serapio* saith of it, that the tree of the *Nux metel*, is like the tree of the *Nux vomica*, whereby we thinke that our *Metel*, which is the *Stramonium minus* with us so called, is the *Metel* of *Serapio*, but are much deceived, for his differeth much from it that we so call, in that *Serapio* saith of his *Metel*, that it beareth an oily fruite like *Mandragoras*, with an hairy skin or barke, and of no unpleasant taste, and of his *Nux Vomica* he saith also (differing notably from ours) that as one *Abraham* had informed him, it was a fruite bigger then an *Hafell* Nut, full of nodes or bunches, and of a colour betwene white and blew, and speaking of the properties of them both, he saith that the *Metel* is cold in the fourth degree, so that if two drams be taken inwardly it killeth, if a lesser quantity it causeth a kinde of stupefying like drunkenesse: and of the *Vomica*, he saith onely that two drammes thereof taken with a decoction of dill, or with salt, doth marvellously provoke vomit, but giveth no deadly quality unto it, as he doth to the *Metel*: whereby it is thought that his *Metel* is our *Vomica*, and that his assimilating it to *Mandrage* is rather to be understood of the quality then of the forme, whereunto it answereth, but *Avicenna* describeth the *Nux Metel* to have short and thicke prickles upon it, and a seed like unto *Mandrake*, and such indeed is the *Stramonium* so; that you may plainly see that *Serapio* confoundeth both these together, both for forme and property: and is likely that he never saw either of them, and therefore the Physicians and Apothecaries were in former times as much mistaken in appointing the one for the other: both *pro & contra*: but now seeing that they are better knowne, and well distinguished in sinder, they are used each according to their property: yet because



the

distinguished from the blacke by the very inhabitants and planters thereof, until it came to ripen (for the white and the blacke Pepper doe grow on several trees or bushes) but that the leaves are of a little paler greene colour: the graines or berries are white, solid, or firme without wrinkles, and more aromaticall. *Clasum* first and *Banbium* from him would make a certaine strange fruit brought to *Clasum* to be the *B. cyma* or *Brafma* of *Disco-*
rides, as *Lib. scor. 2. cap. 22. fra B. 4.* but surely *Clasum* and *Banbium*, yea and *Cordus* also as I verily thinke were deceived in this their opinions, to thinke that *Discozides Brafma* was a sort of Pepper differing from the blacke, when as it is but the light graines of Pepper that have no substance in them, as it happens to many other graines or berries, some to idle and nothing worth, and therefore wee call it light Pepper. The long Pepper hath leaves very neare to the same forme and largenesse, but a little longer pointed, of a paler greene colour, thinner also, and with a shorter footstake, and not having four or emmentris passing from the middle one, as in the other, but four or five on each side or more sometimes according to the largenesse of the leafe, with many other smaller veines therein likewise, and of little lesse acrimony and hot taste then the blacke: the fruite of this also groweth in the same manner as I sayd before opposite to each leafe at the joints, which are closer set together then in the blacke, some being greater or lesser, shorter or longer then others, yet none thicker or longer then ones finger, consisting of many small graines as it were set close together in rows, and not open and separate as in the blacke and white Pepper, of an ash colour when it is ripe

Piper Longum. Long Pepper.

Fruit of Piper longum.



Piper Eschioticum Matthioli & Piper candanum Osmistide. Matthioli has Ethiopian Pepper, and a kind of East India fruite called Pepper with a taile.

Piper longum maritimum Africanum fove Falsit anil Alpino. Long Pepper of Africa.



is plainly seene in all that is brought unto us. The blacke Pepper is of much use both with the Indians and other nations for they use to cate the leaves, chewing them a while and spitting them out againe and the Pepper it selfe also doe they use to chew, and from the branch take every graine one after another while they are fresh and therein take great pleasure, wence it mozt in our meats and sauces to season them, and because it is moderate, ly hot, if not taken too much at once, it is the best accepted and more pleasing to warme the cold stomacke, and to stirre up an appetite and to consume crude and moist humours therein, or distilling from the head; it helpeth to breake and dissolve winde in the stomacke or bowels, to provoke urine, to helpe the cough and other diseases of the breast, and is effectually against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and is therefore put into teasels of the breast, and is effectually against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and is therefore put into the great Antidotes: but the white Pepper as being more hot, sharpe, and aromaticall is of more effect in speedie curing thereof, thereby to abate the rigour and shakings all of them are used against the Quinsie being mixed with hony, and taken inwardly as well as applied outwardly, and dispereth the kernells as well in the throat as in any other part of the body. *Matthioli* maketh mention of a kinde of Pepper, as he called it *Piper eschioticum*, or *Eschioticum* brought with other wares from *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and groweth in long cods like beanes or peas, but many cods set together at a place, whose graines within them being like Pepper both in forme and taste, but smaller, and stickie very close to the infide: this sort *Serapio* setteth downe by the name of *Grannum Zelin*, which some erroneously tooke for *Carpesium* and some for *Anomum*. *Monardus* also maketh mention of a kinde of long Pepper that groweth in all the tract of the continent of the West Indies which is halfe a foot long, and of the thicknesse of a small rope consisting of many rows of small graines set close together as in the head of Plantane and is blacke being ripe, and hotter in taste, more aromaticall and more pleasant and sweeter then *Capsicum*, *Monardus* and preferred before blacke Pepper, it groweth faith he on high trees or plants.

Piper longum maritimum Africanum fove Falsit anil Alpino. Long Pepper of Africa.

This strange plant shooteth from the roots a great many low round stalkes somewhat like unto Rushes, having here and there some other smaller springing from them, like branches almost as thick as a finger, having thereon a few small leaves in the Spring time, but quickly falling away, scarcely abiding a moneth, and at the tops of some of them come forth small whitish flowers, each standing in a small long huske, in which after growth the seed, the stalkes being cut or broken, yeeld out a whitish yellow milke or juicy, of a very hot and burning taste, more then ordinary Pepper, *Ranunculus* or *Tithymali*, which caused *Impratus* to referre it to the *Tithymali*. Yet some tooke it to be *Xabra*, or *Cammarones* of *Rhaphi*, *Banbium* calleth it *Piper longum angustifolium* in *Florida*.

Piper Candanum racemosum. Pepper with a taile in bunches.

About the year 1590. there was brought to *Lisbourn* by the *Portugale*, from some parts of the East Indies, which afterwards were understood to bee *Guiney*, a kinde of graine, which they called *Pimenta del rabo*, that is Pepper with a taile, and grew many together on a long stalk, thicker set, then in the ordinary Pepper, every one by it selfe on a short footstake, being blackish, round, and firme like Pepper, with a little point or end, wherein it chiefly differed from blacke Pepper, and tasting hot, somewhat like Pepper, but of a sharper and differing aromaticall relish, and a little lesse then the best sort of Pepper, but with a rugged skine thereon like it, whether it grew after the same manner of Pepper, none could tell that brought it, but as it is probable by the sight of some of the stalkes, they seemed rather to grow from some upright bush. The King of *Portugall* forbade the bringing home any more of that sort, lest it should vilifie the other.

Piper Canarium cavum. A hollow kinde of Pepper of Canara.

Garcia ab Orta, maketh mention of this kinde of Pepper, which in the *Malabar* language is termed of *Canara*. It is a kinde of hollow graine, of a blewish colour on the outside, and having sundry graines within the hollownesse thereof, which the poorer sort of people doe eat, and therefore as it is thought called *Canarium* as it you should say Rusticall or Clownes Pepper for the meanness thereof, and therefore not used to be exported.

CHAP. XLVII.

Santalum album, citrinum & rubrum. White, yellow, and red Sanders.



There have in our shops for our use in physick, onely these three sorts of Saunders, whereof the white and the yellow are sweet woods, and the yellow is the sweetest, the red hath no sent. The Saunders tree, as *Garcia* faith, groweth to be as bigge as the Walnut tree, having fresh greene leaves like unto the Malticke tree, and darkish blew flowers, the fruite being like unto Cherries for the size, but without any taste, blacke when they are ripe, and quickly falling away, the wood it selfe is without sent, as it is said, while it is living, and fresh, and smelleth sweete onely when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those Indians that usually sell those trees, doe know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chieffest part, and smelling sweetest being the heart of the wood, and as the trees doe grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart, for therefore they are accounted: The ancient *Gracians* have made no mention hereof, but the *Arabians*, onely, who generally call it *Sandal*, but the Natives in the Island *Timor*, and all the Provinces of *Malacca*, *Chandana*, and those of *Canara*, *Decan*, and *Surrat*, *Sercanda*: the Latines call that sort *santalum*, which others call *Citrinum* from *Avicen*, who reckoning three sorts, *Citrinum Rubrum* & *Citrinum album* ut *gens ad albedinem quod quidem nominant* *Makessari* quod alij dicunt *melum* & *validum*, which words in *Avicen* explaine the word *Makessari* which *Garcia* faith he could not understand, and the *Pandulicary* converted *odoriferum*: they of *Malabar* have a certaine sweete wood like unto white Saunders (as there are many other sweete woods in other places) but yet is not the right, although they use it as the true is, and instead thereof, calling it *Sambaram* in the *Malabar* language. The red Saunders differeth much from both the former, both in place, growing farse one from another, and in forme, also colour and sent: it differeth also from the Brassill wood, in that Saunders is neither sweet

XXXXXX

(sweete in taste, nor giveth any Dye as the Brasill doth, and besides the Saunders is heavier then it; and will sink in water, it is also a harder and shorter grained wood, and more brittle in breaking thort. They are both cooling and cordiall, and used together in sundry cordiall medicines, but the white, and the yellow are the more cordiall and comfortable by reason of their sweetnesse, and the red more cooling and binding, which quality yet neither of the other want, although in a lesse proportion; for the red is used often to stay definitions of thame rheume from the head, and to coole hot inflammations, hot gout, and in hot agues, to coole and temper the heat; but the white and yellow are both cordiall and cephalicall, applied with Rosewater to the temples, procuring ease in the head ache, and are singular good for weak and fainting Romackes, through heat: in the hot fits of agues also, they are very profitably applied in Epistemes or Fomentations, both for the Romacke, and for the spirits, and palpitations of the heart, which also doe comfort and strengthen them, temperates the melancholy humour, and procureth alacritie and mirth, which qualities are attributed to the yellow more then the white, which is used more to stay and binde fluxes of the sperme in man or woman, for which purpose, either the powder taken in a reare egge or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine; and kept in an hot Balneo, or in hot embers close stopp'd all night, and straimed forth and drunk in the morning and evening, both stayeth the Gonorrhoea, or running of the reines in men, and the whites in women: applied also to Maides or womens great breasts, mixed with the joyce of Purflane, abateth their greatnesse, and represseth their overmuch growing.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Pseudoantalus Cretica Abolicea dista.
Baftard red Saunders of Candy.



His tree groweth in Candy, and made knowne to *Alpinus*, whose figure was sent him as I here shew it you, with this description following. It is a tree that groweth to a reasonable great height, & straight upright, furnished with many armes and branches, very beautifull to behold, set with faire Greene leaves one at a place, like unto those of *Alaternus*, but rounder and deeper indented about the edges: the flowers were not observed what forme or colour they bore; but the fruite was round, and of the biggenesse of Pepper cornes, of a darke greenish colour which were not perfectly ripe, when this tree was found. The wood it selfe is somewhat sweete, hard, and reddish so that it seemed like red Saunders especially being made into powder from whence I thinke saith he, it may not unfayle be called Baftard red Saunders of Candy, some of the wood saith *Pona*, hath beene brought into Italy, and there sold for Saunders: but it differs from it in that it is nothing so heavy as the true red Saunders is.



Pseudoantalus Cretica Abolicea dista.
Baftard red Saunders of Candy.

CHAP. XLIX.

Saffapras. The Saffras or Ague tree.



The first knowledge of this Saffras or Ague tree came by the French to our Christian world, and to the Spaniards by driving out the French, who had seated themselves somewhat neere the Florida, which they claimed for themselves for they having gotten Agues, and swellings in their legges, and other diseases by lying on the ground in the open aire by bad victuals and raw drinke of water, as the French before them had, by a French man that remained among them, were taught the use of this tree, which he and his Country men had learned before of the Natives,

to helpe themselves in these extremities: some Indians call the tree *Pavane*, and some *Winanke*: but the French (whom the Spaniards and all other Nations since that site it follow) *Saffras*, upon what ground or cause is not knowne. The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height covered with a grayish browne bark some what thicke, being in taste hotter and quicker then the wood or roote by much: towards the topp it spreadeth forth many goodly armes and branches into a round compasse or forme, having large darke Greene leaves growing thereon one at a place: standing on the contrary side, each to other, talling like the roote but more weakly, some cut into three divisions, some what resembling Figge tree leaves, but lesser by the halfe for the most part, with a middle ribbe running through each division, and two others to the inner cuts, with veins besides, and some with little or no division at all upon them, for both sorts wee have scene growing on the same tree, smooch also and not dented about the edges; the flowers are small and yellow made of three very like to the Male Cornel tree as Master *John Tradescant* saith and the fruite small blackish berries, set in small cups upon long footstalkes many clustring together: the rootes are not very great nor grow deepe, in the like manner as all other sorts of Indian trees doe, but are covered with the like brownish bark, that the trunk and branches are but somewhat redder, which are most in use, being of greater force and efficacy then any other part of the tree, and taste somewhat spicelike, relishing Fennell seede withall, but *Clusius* compareth the taste thereof unto the herbe *Tarragon*, and is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. The decoction whereof is familiarly given in all cold diseases and obstructions of the Liver and spleene, as also in cold rheumes and distillations of the head, on the teeth, eyes or lungen, warming and drying up the moisture, and strengthening the parts afterwards, and therefore is available in coughes, and other cold diseases of the breast, stomacke, and lungs, and restraineth catarrhs, and helpeth digestion, breaketh and expelleth winde, the gravell and stone in the kidneies, and provoketh urine, and womens courses, it also warmeth, heateth, and dryeth up the moisture of womens wombes, which is in most the cause of barrennesse, and causeth them to be the more apt to conceive: it is of especiall good use in tertian and quotidian agues that come of humours, or are of long continuance: it is thought also to be good in the time of the pestilence, to weare some thereof continually about them, that the smell of it may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the pestilence: it is generally used in all the diseases that come of cold and raw, thin, and corrupt humours, the French diseases, and other of the like foule nature: the Indians use the leaves being bruised to heale their wounds, and sores of whatsoever quality they be.

Saffras. The Saffras or Ague tree



CHAP. L.

Spermaceiti. Parmasitry.



Spermaceiti, that is the spawne of the Whale, usually called in English Parmasitry, is found in the head of one onely sort of Whale fish called *Trumpe*, which hath no finnes in his mouth, but teeth about a spanne long, and as thicke as ones wrist: it lyeth in a hole therein, as it were a Well, which is taken out and brought home, after their fishing for Whales, in barrels, and is afterwards pressed in a presse, that the thiane oyle may runne from the thicker substance, which is that Parmasitry we use, and the more it is pressed the whiter it will be, and of little or no smell, yet the oyle is somewhat strong: this sort of Whale hath but one hole in the head, whereby it spouteth out water; all other sorts having two, his head is bigger then others, and bigger then his whole body besides, which is also of a more gray colour: in this Whale entralls, Ambergreise is said often to be found in more plenty then in other, which it is more likely that they swallow as food, finding it (swimming on the Sea water, then that it should breed in them, as divers have supposed, for I have here shewed you the generation of Ambergreise: this Whale also yeeldeth a kind of oyle, as other Whales doe, but it groweth both white and hard, when it is cold, when as all other are liquid like oyle, and never grow hard like it, and therefore it is alwayes kept by it selfe, and not put to others.

XXXXX

CHAP

CHAP. LI.

Tacamahuca. The Gum Tacamahuca.

THis Gum, which the West Indians call *Taccabacca*, the *Spaniards* and all other Nations retaining the same name, is said to be gathered from a great tree like unto a Poplar, that is very sweete having a red fruit or berry like unto those of the *Peony*, more we cannot as yet learne of it. The Gumme is of good and much use for outward remedies, not being knowne to be given inwardly for any infirmity, although I doubt not but that it might safely and to good purpose, if judgement were joynted with the triall thereof, but as it is now generally used, it serveth much, yea and mozt of all in womens diseases to retain the Mother in its place, by laying a plaister thereof upon the navell : as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, and for the strengthening thereof, some put Muske and Amber roe, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister : This Gumme being spread on leather and applied to the side or spleene, that is growne hard and windy, dissolveth the tumours, disperseth the winde and bringeth much ease and helpe to the disquieted part, and is no lesse effectfull in all tumours, griefes, paines and torments in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold raw, and windy humours, applied plaister wite thereto : to be applied to the stomacke, with a third part of *Storax*, a little *Ambergrise*, and some waxe, is a singular helpe to strengthen the weakenesse thereof to helpe digestion, to provoke the appetite, and to dissolve wind : it is of excellent use in the head-ache, and to strengthen the braine and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, into the face, eyes, eares or teeth, causing swellings therein, with paines, rednesse, and much perplexity, to be applied to the temples, or put into the eare, tyed in a little fine silke or cloath : It helpech also all running humours, and paines thereby in the shoulders or armes, or any other part of the body, the joynts likewise, goutes and Sciaticas, giving besides the scattering of the humours, much ease of the paines, and by the attraction whereof it parakech not a little, strengtheneth the parts wonderfully against the virulency of the humours : it mayzellously helpech all punctions and wounds in the joynts, and that speedily, healing them and hindering any suppure or convulsion that may happen therein, so that this gumme serveth as a remedy in most outward griefes that doe not rise from much heate, and yet therein is not defective, being warty applied, that is in the declination of the heate to dissolue those humours that remaine : for being hot to the entrance of the third degree and dry in the second, with much attraction also, it is most proper for those before recited griefes, and others of the like property. The choyse of the best, is that it be pure and cleane without drossie, cleare also, in some sort of a whitish browne colour, and more whitish in some parts, of no strong but a little quicke and sharpe sent, and quickly consuming into smoke being cast on quicke coales.

СНАР. LII.

Terra Lemnia vel figillata. Terra figillata or sealed earth.

Becaſe this is, and hath bene a drugg of much reſpect and uſe in phyſicke, although no herbe, I could not ſo over paſſe it, but ſhew you the thing, and the many doubts and falſifications with the uſe thereof, that my Brethren in profeſſion, and all others alſo that ſhall have occaſion to uſe it, may both know the right and refuſe the counterfet and falſo: for that is the whole ſcope of my labours in this Worke, *viz.* to enforme all of the genuine and right things, that they may deſire, and know them, and alſo the beſt true uſes whereunto they ſerue. Firſt for the Place it is cer-

Terra Lemnia vel Sigillata.



zinc

ties *Terra Lemnia* or *Terra figillata*: Those rites of Gentilisme being ceased, others were brought in and used by the Christians, and when the *Venicians* were Lords of this Isle, as of many other in those Seas, they impley this order, that but onely one day in a yeare the earth should be digged and carryed away to be used. Forbidding any upon great penalties to take any privily without leave: which custom the Turkes strictly observe to this day, but the hill in this Isle is much controverted, being suspected not to be the same from whence the earth was taken in *Galen's* time, yet the Greeks of the Isle affirme constantly, they never heard or knew of any other place: The earth as *Galen* saith of it in his time, was called of some *Mistes Lemnia*, *Rubrica Lemnia*: because it was in colour reddish like *Rubrica* Ruddle, but that it did not colour the fingers, as *Rubrica* Ruddle doth, and this the Priest onely is as before said sealed: Another sort is the *Rubrica* which we take to be our ordinary Bolearmoniacke, and some thinke that our finest and best Oriental Bole, is the true *Terra Lemnia*, because it is of the reddish colour, not tainting the fingers, and that the *Terra Lemnia*, or *figillata*, that we have in these times much differeth from it, and very divers in it selfe one unto another, for some is whitish or very pale red, and that in lumps or peeces not sealed, others that are sealed now adays with *Arabian* Characters, which are interpreted *Tis imachon*, that is *Terra figillata*, are not without some doubt of counterfeiting, so that of two and twenty sorts of these small cakes of sealed earth, which *Belonius* saith he had sought out and gotten in the Hops of the *Druggists* in *Constantinople*, it was hard to judge which of them, or whether any of them were right or no, for as he saith, some cakes were much greater then others, and some of a pale brownish colour, of a farty substance like tallow, easie to be chewed, and without any gritfinesse therein, which some others have, that were more red, and somewhat acide in taste: Some againe had divers red spots in a whitish earth; and some fanel to sweete that it may be thought to be so made; And some againe of a wan colour, tending to yellow, others very gritty between the teeth being chewed: these and divers other varieties, doe shew that covetousnesse (his being of much esteeme) is the cause of counterfeiting, and besides experience sheweth us, that the earthes of sundry other Countries are found to be of excellent properties, both to provoke sweate, to resist poyson, and notably to dry and bind fluxes, catarrhes, &c. all which are attributed to the best *Terra Lemnia*, but *Galen* in his time had the tryall of the *Bolus*, or *Terra*, or *Lapis Armenius*, which you please to call it. For sundry especiall remedies wherein it was effectfull, as also in a great Plague time in *Rome*, which he compared to that was in *Greece* in *Thucydides* time, for as he saith, whosoever tooke of that *Bolus Armenius*, dissolved in thinn wine or water, were saved if they were to be saved, for no other thing could if that did not: and therefore seeing we have so little right *Terra Lemnia* or *figillata* wherein to trust, and so much counterfeite, wherein we have cause to beware, my advice is rather to use the best fine Bole (which both in forme and quality cometh nearest to the truest *Terra Lemnia*), then any other substitute or new found earth, going under the name of the right, although they have divers good properties in them. Let no man impute this as a cemerity in me, for could I be assured that we could have true *Terra Lemnia*, or that the true that now is to be had were of that excellency that *Discordis*, *Galen* and others report of that in their times, I would spare my advice and speake otherwise: But seeing I have commended the fine Bole for the best substitute unto *Terra Lemnia*, let me also declare unto you, although I have said somewhat before of Bole, the speciall uses of both of them, by comparing their properties; you may see how little they differ in quality: The chiefest effect of *Terra Lemnia*, according to *Discordis*, is to resist the venom of Serpents, and other deadly poysons, for which cause it is put into the great Antidotes against them, and is good also against laskes and fluxes: but *Galen* teacheth them forth more largely, for as he saith, having had a Booke given him when he was in the Isle of *Lenos*, by one of the chiefest poysons, he had experience of the helpe it gave to those that had eaten of the Sea Hare, or of *Camburide*, defending them from all the fits that doe accompany those that have taken of them, as also the biting of a mad dog, and that it wonderfully helpeth old sores that are hard to be cured, as is before said, it also is singular good in laskes, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood, for the catarrhe, or defluxion of theume and thinn humours upon the breast and lungs, and shortnesse of breath, marvelously drying and helping them, and likewise against the foule ulcers in the mouth, the ulcers in the lungs or other parts, and the fistula in any, without applying any other thing that might cleane it, or take away the callous skinneth therein, this onely dried it, and healed it up.

CHAP. LIII.

Turbich officinarum. The usuall Turbich.

Having said something before in the Classis of purging Plants, concerning the various sorts of Turbith, as divers did take them and account of them, whereof I meane not to speake againe in this place, but yet I thought good here, to say somewhat more of the true Turbith, which is a foreigne Drugges, and used in the Apothecaries shops, not knowne to us or any other certainly, that hath written thereof, what forme or face the plant truly beareth, whose roote it is: for although *Garcias* saith, that he saw the plant growing greene and in flower (yet he saith himselfe that it differeth from that which we use in our shoppes) which he describeth to have no great or long roote, whose stalk is like unto Ivy, spreading on the ground, of a fingers thicknesse or more, and two bands long, and some times much longer: the leaves are like unto those of the *Althea*, Marsh Mallow, and so are the flowers of a reddish white, and sometimes all white, but not changing three times a day, as some report of it: that part of the stalk that is next unto the roote and is gummy, is onely used, the rest being too small of its use: sometimes the roote is gathered with the stalk, which is unprofitable, the stalk onely being of use in Physicke: the whole is insipide without taste: so that you may perceive by this description, that this Turbith of *Garcias*, is but the stalk of an herbe as it seemeth (but our Turbith in shops is plainly deflected to be a roote, yet somewhat small, and of an ashy-colour on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and call away as unprofitable.

profitable, and some peeces, but not all gummy at the ends having no manifest taste) which by bruising of it while it is Greene, as he saith, yeldeth forth a Juice that hardeneth into a Gumme; yet doth *Garcia* appropriate this Turbith in his following discourse to that which was with them of daily use, saying that the *Arabians*, *Persians*, and *Turkes* call it all by the name of Turbith, by the Indians in *Surat*, where it groweth plentifully *Baraman*, and in *Candara*, whereof *Gos* is a part *Tigmar*: It groweth also as he saith in other places of India naturally wilde: but that of *Bisnager* or *Gos*, is not used by the Physicians there, but that of *Guzatate*, which is the best, from whence also he saith it is transported into *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Asia minor* and *Portugall*. In this discourse of *Garcia*, I finde some contrariety as I take it, at least such intricacy, as maketh me doubt it was not so advisedly written, as to worthy a man (whose Workes and labours were as directions to posterity) should have done for first he saith that the talke is of use, the roote is unprofitable, and yet he saith this very same is both called Turbith, and used by the Physicians there, of all nations as the Turbith of the ancients, which that the Indians gather it to sell to the Merchants, that carry it into their Countre; and yet it was never feene that any such gummy stalkes were brought into these parts of Christendome that I can learne, and told by the name of Turbith. A game, *Garcia* saith that this Turbith is farre differing from that which the *Arabians* describe, and namely that of *Mesues*, which he describeth with those notes that are so agreeable unto that Turbith that is every where to be found in all our shops, and yet *Garcia* taxeth him of erroneous describing of it, as though those notes did not agree to the true Turbith that is brought out of the East Indies, by the *Portugalls*, into Christendome, when as we never saw any other brought from thence, so that I cannot see how *Garcia* can be freed from the imputation of much oversight, that took his Turbith to be the stalkes, and not the rootes of the Turbith plant: for I verily thinke his Turbith and ours to be all one, and that his error rose only from being too confident on his Kinmans relation thereof, to be the stalkes, who as he saith, informed him of the plant, the manner of the gathering and usage thereof by the Indians, and that himselfe was present with the Indians, and saw the whole ordering of it, and is probable was but his owne conceit and fained to make *Garcia* believe it: for how else could that be differing from that of *Mesues*, which verily is the same with that, which as I thinke hath bene always brought us for Turbith, and yet be the same the *Portugalls* brought with them from thence, to serve all Christendome. The notes of *Mesues* his Turbith, which as I said agree so justly with our Turbith, that you may know how to chuse the best are these; but first he saith that it is the roote of an herbe, which hath Ferula like leaves but lesse (which how true it is I cannot say, *Mesues* peradventure never having seene the plant growing, giveth that note rather by information, which *Garcia* it may be sheweth by his owne sight but of the roote, which served him for his daily use, he was an eye-witnesse and testifies of it) and was of the kind of those plants that give milke (and yet not of any Thymall for divers other plants give milke that are not hot in taste as the Thymalls) and was of divers sorts, manured, and wild, great, small, white, blacke, and yellow, and growing in dry places as may be perceived by the thicknesse of the Juice (the gumminesse he meaneth) and both greater and smaller rootes, white, and blackish, and yellow, are many times seene altogether with us (which blacknesse or yellownesse may come by the ill drying of the roote, or the taking of some wet in the drying or after) he maketh two marks of the choysest: that it be white (within) hollow within like a reed or cane (that is when the hard part of the roote is taken out) gummy with an ash-coloured bark or outside, smooth, and not rugged, easie to be broken, fresh, and not very great or thicke, which is not to good, these notes doe all agree to our *Turbith officinarum*. Turbith is more used to be given in pou her, and that seldom alone but mixed with other things, or else made into anelectary, then in decoction, and purgeth flegme very notably, and tough clammy humours that fall on the joynts, or on those parts that are more remote: it loosneth the belly of those excrements that thicke close thereto, and cleneth the breist from thicke flegme: it is very profitably given to those that have a dropie, the leprosie, or the French disease, as also those that are troubled with those diseases that rise from adust humours, the blacke jaundie and the like, it helpeth day agues, and in generall all other diseases bred of flegme,

Turbith officinarum. The usual Turbith.



CHA.

CHAP. LIV.

Vnicornum sive Cornu Mono cerotii. Vnicornes Horns.



Nicomes Horn likewise is a precious Jewell of high esteeme, and with Princes kept always in their treasury to be used upon occasion for themselves, whose worth poore men could not easily reach or attaine unto. There are divers beaſts that beare two hornes both male and female, as the Ox, others the males only, as Deere, Sheep, &c. Some beare three hornes, as certaine Oxen in India, as *Solinus* reporteth, and some foure, as divers *Rammas* in sundry Countries hath bene observed; yet casuſly, not by kinde, and some againe beare but one, whereof some beare it on their nose, as the Rhinoceros, and some in their forehead, as the Indian wild Aſſe, with a whole hoofe as other Affes have, whereof *Arifoles* and *Phly* speake, and *Oriz* with a cloven hoofe, related by them also and *Colmella*: as also certaine Kine in *Zeila*, a City in *Ethiopia*, and *Campour*, a certaine beaſt plentifully breeding in the *Malacca* Islands, that liveth both in the water and on land. Some other creatures also there are that beare but one horne, as certaine Fiſhes, breeding plentifully in the Indian Seas, whereof *Placid* so called (which I take to be the Sea Vnicorne) is one, and the Sword fiſh, and certaine birds in *Ethiopia* as *Alianus* maketh mention: but of all these creatures with one horne, none are said or found to have white hornes but the Vnicorne (of the Sea as well as the Land) called by the Hebrewes *Rem* and *Rem* (famous in the Scriptures) by *Avicen* *Acherbeden*, by some other *Arabians* *Bakran*, by the Greekes *Monoceros*, and by the Latines *Vnicornus*, for some are said to be blacke others red, *Alianus* describeth the Indian Aſſe to have his horne to be whitish at the bottome, reddish at the toppe, and blacke in the middle: the received opinion of the Vnicorne is, that it is a beaſt of the file of a meane horſe (but I thinke it cannot be poſſible but he muſt be much greater, to beare so large so long, and so massive a horſe, such as are to be seene in sundry places of *Europe*, (if such be the horne of any beaſt) for as *Belonius* saith there are twenty whole hornes, and as many that are not whole but broken, to be seene in severall places in *Europe*, one whereof which is the greatest and most noble, is that which is kept in the Church of *Saint Dennis* by *Paris*, which is seven foote long at the least, so that a tall man can hardly reach the toppe thereof with his hand, it weigheth 13 pound and foure ounces, no man can graſpe it wholly in his hand, being five inches in the diameter or thicknesse, and an handbreadth, and three inches in the circumference, it is straight like a torch or staffe, but writhed about on the outside, from the right hand to the left smooth, smooth and not bunched out, save at the lower end next unto the head, where it is greatest, and falling still smaller unto the end, of a brownish colour on the outside, but white like Ivory within, without any line in it, and having but a ring about the outside, it is also hollow at the bottome, a foote upwards, whereby it may plainly be discerned that it falleth not off of its owne accord, which maketh it to be of the more account) the beaſt is said to be of the colour of a Weaſell, or somewhat more red (yet some say grayish) having a head like a Hart, the necke and maine not very long, with thinn haire, and falling to one side, with a small beard like a Goat but lesser and shorter, the thighs and legs, not great, the hoofe parted and the taile like a Boare: but none of the ancient Writers, have made mention of any Physicall properties therein, *Alianus* onely accepted *Lib. 4. c. 51.* who yet saith the horne is blacke. The property of the Vnicornes horne is chiefly to resist poison, and the bitings of venomous creatures, it is also given against the plague, and other contagious diseases, to expell melancholly likewise, and to cherish, exillbrate, and strengthen the vitall spirits, and more noble parts. It hath always bene accounted of great worth, and not but for great persons and Princes, for the beaſt being rare and seldom to be seene or had, being so wilde and fierce that he is not to be made tame (howsoever some have written that they will grow milde at the sight of young Maidens, and be brought to sleepe neere unto them) and the hornes not to be had (in that they doe not calt them as some other beaſts doe) but by the death of the beaſt, that liveth so farre remote from these parts, and in huge vast Wildernesſes among other most fierce and wilde beaſts, Tigers, and Panthers, &c. and especially because the Indians hunt them not either for their pleasure, or to make any profit by them, the Merchants not seeking after them, the hornes I say, must needs be rare and scarce to be had, and of great worth and price, if they be had, which keepeth them in the more high esteeme. And therefore there want not Impostors, that for lucre sake, doe counterfeit it, and worke Ivory, and other hornes artificially into peeces of severall shapies and formes, and obdure them for Vnicornes horne, to many ignorant persons, but the true and right horne is in part described here before, but to add further, that the true horne being broken, theweth to have some thicke fouldes or coats one over another, the inside is white, though the outside is not so white but brownish, and a very smooth graine, without any line veine, or curled waving therein, having onely a circle sometimes about the edge or brimme. Much Vnicornes horne as they say, is to be had with our Druggists and Apothecaries, which is in small long round peeces, some no thicker then ones finger or thumb at the most, or feldome bigger, that is very white, somewhat heavy and solid, with a smooth graine, which because I cannot thinke so much of the right Land Vnicornes horne is to be had so readily, and so small: I verily beleieve it to be of the Sea Vnicorne, which whether it hath that efficacy that the other is said to have I know not.

And it is somewhat probable that even all those hornes formerly mentioned both in *France*, *Venice*, or elsewhere, and that also of our Kings, kept at *Windsor*, or the Tower, is but of the Sea Vnicorne, for even such as is before described was brought home by Sir *Dudley Digges*, as I take it found on the shore, and caſt up by the Sea in some place towards the North-West, and given to our King *Charles*, who for the tryall caused his Physicians and others to view it and make report thereof to him. And my selfe having seene it, did well perceive it to be writhed on the outside, in the manner before said, and was wondrous white within also, and of a close firme graine: The horne was not fully whole, but broken off a little at the end, and hollow at the bottome.

CHA.

CHAP. LV.

Zedoaria & Zernumbeth. Setwall.

In the Setwall that we have usually in our shops, doth not alwayes hold one uniforme face and fashion; but divers, for some is thicke and short, others more long and round, some great, others small, some whole, others broken, as it is usual in all things almost, either forraigne or domestick, and yet the severall varieties of formes, being of so little difference cannot make them severall things, especially seeing their taste and quality is all one, or but so little differing that any judicious may soon determine the controversie. *Garcia ab Orta* distinguisheth betwene *Zedoaria* and *Zernumbeth*, making them to be two divers things and therefore speaketh of them in two severall Chapters, wherein as it seemeth he maketh *Zedoaria* to be the *Geduar* of *Avicenna*, which yet he saith *Avicenna* knew not, because it groweth in the *Chinese* Country, and is very rare to be seene or had, but from such vagabond Indians called *Togues*, as travaile begging through all those Countries, which *Geduar* or *Gedwar*, as *Garcia* saith is of the bignesse of an Ackorne, and neere unto the same forme, weighing about halfe an ounce, and of a cleere colour, but *Clusius* giveth us the description and figure of it a little larger, which as he saith he had from *Pona* of *Verona*, and compareth them to the smaller rootes of *Asphodill*, or the rootes of *Anthora* of an ash-colour on the outside, and yellowish within, and of an hot sharpe taste. *Zedoaria* is called *Zernumbeth* by *Serapion*, and saith they are rootes like unto the round *Aristolochia*, but of the colour and taste of Ginger, and brought from *China*; *Avicenna* saith that *Zedoaria* is like unto *Aristolochia*, but lesser, and afterwards saith, that it is likely to be *Geduar* or *Algeduar*, and giveth unto it the same qualities that *Serapion* doth to his *Zedoaria* or *Zernumbeth*; *Rhazes* maketh *Zedoaria* and *Zernumbeth* all one, and *Mesue* also seemeth to agree unto them, but differeth onely in a degree of heate; so that you may plainly see that all these sorts are made by these Authours to be of little or no difference, and so they seeme unto me, as they have also to others before me, who have as I have done, seene all these diversities of forme come over together unto us: *Lagunaensis* setteth downe very truly the figure of *Zedoaria* and *Zernumbeth*, as they grow together, the longer peeces joining to the round like the *Asphodill* rootes, to one round head. *Garcia ab Orta* saith, that *Zernumbeth* (or *Zernumba*, although he maketh them differing as I said, in one Chapter, yet all one in the next) groweth plentifully wild in *Malabar*, *Celebes*, and *Canaur*, and is also planted by divers in sundry places, calling it wild Ginger, those of *Surat*, *Decan*, and *Cannara* call it *Chaboran*, and those of *Malabar* *Sua*, and hath leaves like unto Ginger but greater, longer, and broader. There have bene some that have thought *Zedoaria* to be some of the kindes of *Coffus* that *Dioscorides* describeth, because it agreeth in many things therewith, *Zedoaria* being not specified by him, or the auncient Greekes, and indeed both forme and quality comming so neere may cause it well to be accepted as the substitute thereof. All these sorts as they are made divers by the writers of them are said by them to be effectfull against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of virulent creatures, and we have found them of much use and profit in the pellence and other contagious diseases, as also to warme a cold stomacke, and to expell winde mervailously, to repress vomitings, to dry up and consume catarrhes and defluxions of rheume, to dissolve the impostumes of the matrix, and to stay the loosenesse of the belly, and is also very powerfull to stay or disperse the unfavoury belchings of those spirits that Garlick, Onions, &c. or wine have caused.

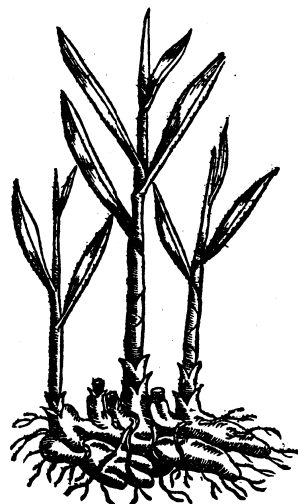
CHAP. LVI.

Zingiber. Ginger.

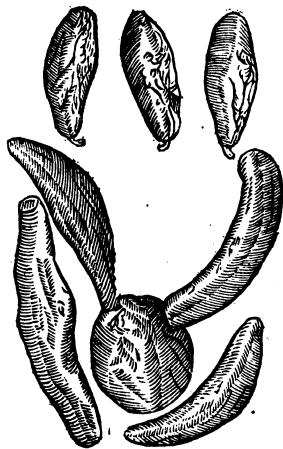
Inger as *Garcia* saith groweth in all the Countries of the East Indies, either planted by the root or sowne of seed, (the root saith an *English* rare traveller, spreadeth in the ground, and hath leaves like wild Garlick, which they cut every fortnight, to put into their broches and meates :) It groweth saith he, with leaves like the water Flagg, or Corne Flagg, and not like the Reed, thus saith he, and so saith *Morandus* also, but *Alopius* saith that it hath leaves very like to the greater sorts of Miller, *Labi* ceares, and with a thicke stalk like *Asphodill* leaves thereon, close to the stalk, so that it seemeth to be a small Reed, and *Lobel* setteth

Zingiber forte brachylophy nigra rootes.
Brasill Ginger with a blacke root.

Zingiberis filius & semis.
The seed pods, and seed of Ginger.



Zedoaria longa & *rotunda* geminis officij Itaque & *Geduar* & *Arabum*. The true figure of the long and round *Zedoaria*, and of the *Arabian* *Geduar*.



Zingiber orientale flore rosea.
The figure of the orientall Ginger with the flower.



setteth forth the figure of Ginger as it grew he saith with *Adrian* *Mentemere* in the Prince *Mauritius* a *Nassau* his Garden, having sundry stalks about a foote high, shewing like unto a Reed new sprung up, and condemneth that old figure as false, that was formerly accounted the right, which had leaves of the fashion of an *Iris* or Flowerdeluce, which contraries are as some may thinke, hardly to be reconciled, yet I will endeavour to make both these alterations to be true although they seeme so much to vary, thus: We have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us, plainly differing in the substance and colour of the rootes, but not in the forme, saving that the one is more slender which is the blacker, then the white, for the one is white within and cutteth soft, which is the Ginger wholly in use for meates and medicines with us, the other is hard and almost woody, and cutteth blackish within, so that it is very likely that the one sort which I take to be the East Indie sort, with the soft white root, hath Flagg-like leaves, and hath bene seene in flower in *Germany*, as *Emmanuel* *Zwerts* hath set out the figure (and I here unto you, and the seed vessel also, with the seed not much unlike that of an *Iris*) with this title *Zingiber flore albo folio Iris*. The other root that is more slender and blacke, yet of the same fashion, may be that which beareth Reed-like leaves, as *Lobel* hath set it forth, rather to be preserved then for ordinary use with us, and which as I thinke is the *Mechinum* of *Lobel*, or *Zingiber fuscum*: whereof he giveth the figure of a more excellent sort, that was joynted like *Doronicum* parts, and therefore accounted by *Pona* to be the true *Doronicum*, as is shewed before in this worke, in the Chapter of *Doronicum*, and brought from *Brasill*: So that the matter being thus reconciled, and each of them sorted as they should be, let me shew you that both sorts are preserved while they are fresh and Greene, and the blacke sort as well as to, after it hath bene dried, by new steeping it, and boyling to make it tender, but I cannot finde that the white sort will so well serve to be preserved after it hath bene dried, but is the best being preserved Greene, such as the *China* and *Brasill* Ginger is. The properties of Ginger is to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe digestion, to dissolve

dissolve wind both there and in the bowels, while it is fresh it is eaten in sallets with the Indians, the roote being sliced and put among the herbes, and helpeth to mollifie and loosen the belly by the moisture therein, which then abath much of the heate which being dry it hath, and helpeth to bind the belly. The preferred Ginger is most acceptable and comfortable to the stomacke, and is available to all the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. LVII.

Zibetum. Civet.



Iver, called *Algalia* by the Indians, and the beast from whence it is taken *Algha* or *Aligali*, is well knowne now adays to all, to be an excrementitious moisture, or condensate sweate of a certaine beast somewhat like unto a great Cat, and thereon called a Civet Cat, gathered from a peculiar place or purse in that Cat, prepared by nature for that peciall purpose, and is taken forth with small spoones of Ivory or wood, and that by strong hand, the beast being held very close and hard for feare of biting, while they are in taking it forth, for it is very fell and fierce, being moved and angered, and then most when they are about that business. I shall not need to describe the beast unto you, which *Clusius* hath done in figure very exactly in his *Cura Posteriores*, and is so frequent, not only in our Land, with a great many that keepe them for the profit or use of the Civet, but in divers other Countries in Europe. The Civet is used as a perfume or sweete sent generally, either by it selfe or mixed with other sweete things, it is used also to comfort the head and braime, and to helpe the deafnesse and distnesse in the eares, being put thereto, wrapped in a little blacke wooll, it is much commended against the suffocations or rising of the mother, to be used in a plaister, or but put on the middle of the plaister and laid on the Navell, or some put into the Navell. I know none that ever used it inwardly, but in outward remedies: it is said that women are much delighted therewith, and helping sundry of their defects.

Having thus shewed you here most of the chiefeft Drugges in our Apothecaries shops, that come to us from forraigne parts, that are not formerly expressed in this Worke in severall places. Let me now lastly to close up this whole Worke, shew you other strange and rare Plants, both Herbes and Trees, with their Gummes, Seeds, Rootes, and Fruites, &c. growing in the East and West Indies, and those parts neere unto them, as they have beene observed by those that in their travells saw them, and brought many of them into Europe, that wee may contemplate the wonderfull Workes of God, that hath stored those Countries with such differing Herbes and Trees from ours, and yet it is very certaine that there is much more unknowne than is already made knowne unto us. I will first beginne with Herbes, and the parts thereof, as seedes and rootes, whether medicinable or admirable, and then with the Trees and their fruities that are pleasant to eat; and lastly with those which for the most part have some medicinall use.

CHAP. LVIII.

Payco herba. Indian Plantaine for the stone.



Here groweth in Peru in the West Indies, an Herbe whose leaves are like unto our Plantaine, which being dried are very thinne, and taste hot and extreame bitter. The poulder of them taken in Wine, helpeth the chollicke and the stone, whether proceeding of wind, or of any cold cause, the leaves boyled and applied warme to the pained part, worketh the same effect.

Another Herbe likewise was sent from thence like unto Lettice new sprung up, and of the same colour, being without talte and very profitable for the stone in the kidneies, coming from heate, the juyce being applied to the place mixed with some oymnt of Roses, and the leaves also laid thereto, the juyce thereof likewise cures such inflammations, Saint Antonys fire and the like hot eruptions in the skinn, and caeth the pains.

From Peru likewise saith *Monardus* came the seed of a bushy plant, there called *Cacha*, being very small and taken from the fruite thereof, which was like unto the *Mala Indiana*, Madde Appell, flat on the one part, and round on the other, of an ash colour on the outside, and of an excellent Greene colour but thinn, and of a round forme. It is of much esteeme with the Natives, for the speciall vertues thereof, in provoking urine, and expelling gravell and the stone, yea and breaking the stone in the bladder, if it be not growne hard by long continuance, dissolving it into sand, and casting it forth with the urine, the seed in poulder being taken in some water convenient for the purpose, whereof they have had very many and notable experiences, which land after it is expelled will grow hard as into stones againe.

CHAP. LIX.

Coca. The herbe Coca.



The seed of this Coca is sowne with great care by the West Indians in beds, by rowes, and riseth to be a plant of three or foure foote high, with a stalk as bigge as a good wand, and somewhat greater leaves than the Myrtle, having as it were another leafe in the middle thereof, being soft, and of a pale Greene colour: the berries are red before they be ripe, but blackish afterwards, growing clustering together, and then they gather the leaves, laying them to dry, that they may be kept all the year and

and carryed to and fro into severall Countries, for thereof is the Natives chiefe Merchandise to provide them of all necessaries for life, being instead of money, which is generally used by the Americans to be chawed, as well in their long journeyes to preserve them from hunger and thirst abroad, as for pleasure at home, which they use after this manner: they burne Oyler shells, and with the powder of them they mixe the poulder of the leaves of this Coca first chewed in their mouthes, and so made up as it were into a palle or dough (but take lesse of the powder of the Oyler shells than of the leaves) whereof they make small pellets *trochiscos* or *trosts*, laying them to dry, and to use them one by one, holding them in their mouthes, rolling them in and fro, and sucking them until they be quite spent, and then take another, which maketh them able to travell many dayes with strength, without either meat or drinke, through uninhabited places, where none is to be had: If they stay at home, they use the Coca alone, chewing them sometimes a whole day without ceasing, until the substance be sucked forth, and then use another, if they would have them to be stronger, able to intoxicate their braines like unto drunkenesse, or to be as it were senseless, they put the leaves of Tobacco to it and take great pleasure in those courses.

CHAP. LX.

Betre, Betle, Betele, five Betele. The Indian Bindweed called Betle or Betre.



The East Indians doe use the leaves of this Betle, much after the same manner that they of the West doe the last recited Coca, and therefore I thought good to joyn them together. It groweth very like unto a Bindweede, wrapping and winding it selfe about the trees, up to the toppes almost, or other things that it is planted against to uphold it, or lye on the ground and rot, and therefore they for the most part plant it against the tree *Fausel* or *Arca*, or such other like tall and great trees, in the same manner as they doe Pepper, whereunto it is so like that a farre off, whole that are not well exercised in the knowledge of them, may soone mistake one for another (and therefore Gerard called it Bastard Pepper, when as it is neither in fruite, taste, or use like unto Pepper) having only leaves somewhat like to Pepper, but more like unto

Betre five Betele.
The Indian Bindweed called Betle or Betre.



Herba
renam
m
by
arilla
L. Betele
5/1/15

Cacha
f
men

CHAP. LXI.

Guaianum. Indian Pilewort.

A His small herbe as *Monardus* saith was sent out of that part of *America* or the *Hispania nova* being white like unto *Pellum montanum* but without any sweet sent, and is much commended to helpe the swelling and falling downe of the Piles or hemorrhoidal veines if the herbe be boyled in wine so as there be no heate, or else in water and the grieved place fomented with the warme decoction for a while then gearly wiped and the pouther of the herbe cast thereon being bound thereunto: it also easeth aches and paines in any part of the body if the grieved place be first annointed with molten Rosin not too hot, and the pouther of the herbe strewed thereon (which is an homely manner of dressing) and cloathes layd presently upon it which will stick so fast as that untill it hath wrought the effect it will not be plucked from the skinned flesh: the pouther of this herbe cast upon any small wound or sore, especially those in the groine, doth cleanse them and heale them afterwards.

West India that is called
Guaianum. Indian Pilewort

CHAP. LXII.

Herba Indica adruptura utilis. Indian Rupture-wort.

A Nother small herbe was likewise sent from those parts, whose forme could not be discerned by reason of the ill carriage and breaking thereof being dry: but highly commended to helpe Ruptures or burblings in young or old: the herbe being fresh bruised and applied to the place whereunto a truss afterwards was bound that had no shoulders, yet fast as close as those that had, and this *Ligature* the *Indians* use, which kind of truss saith *Monardus* lying to firme and close as he reported that was cured thereby, is sufficient of it selfe to helpe any Rupture without any other medicine, and as he saith he saw a leech of *Cordoba* that helped all burblings with such unshouldered trusses or bindings onely, and many hee knew then living that were so cured.

CHAP. LXIII.

Planta Indica sanguinalis Panacem, id est, sanguinosos sudores excitans.
The Indian Allheale, blood sweating plant.

A Certaine Indian Leech as it is recorded in *Petrus de Osma* his letter to *Monardus* did usually in the City *Pasco* cure all manner of diseases onely with the juice of a certaine herbe annointing the Arteries and the grieved place therewith, and afterwards laying them to sweate in their beds being well covered, whose sweat was well neere as blood, & in this manner he proceeded untill he saw they had sweated sufficiently, causing them to use in the meane time an excellent fine diet of wholesome meats: sundry desperate diseases were cured by him, yea they seemed more young and lustie that used this order then they were before; but no intreatie or promise of reward, nor all the means that could be used to him, would make him reveale this secret to any, or tell what herbe it was whose juice he used.

CHAP. LXIII.

Herba visamant mortem in morbis prænuntiatis. The Indian Fortune teller of life and death.

A Certaine Indian of chiefe account comming into the count de *Nueva* his house that was in *Pasco* upon some occasion of business, saw a woman servant of the house very sad and sorrowfull, for that her husband lay then very sicke of a grievous disease, he asked her if shee would faigne know whether her husband should therof live or dye, the saying yea, he sent her a branch of an herbe which he willed to be put into his left hand, and there to hold it fast, which would make him seeme pleasant and merry if he were to live, but sad and sorrowfull if he should dye, which shee so using it and finding her husband sodainly to become sicke that she thought he would presently have departed this world, she pulled the herbe out of his hand and threw it away, but within a short time after this her husband dyed: but *Monardus* saith he doubting of the truth thereof enquired of divers and it was affirmed unto him by a noble man that had long lived in *Pasco* that it was true, and that it is usual with the Indians to doe so in diseases, which is a matter of great admiration and wonder.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXV.

1. Herba Viva. The Herbe of life or love.



Here are two sorts of this kinde of plant that are to be distinguished in sander, and not to be accounted all one as divers have thought that are knowne to us of late, (and yet I thinke verily there be some others of the same nature, not sufficiently yet made knowne to us, which I gather out of the writings and relations of divers. The one is an herbe plant without any prickles or thornes thereon, for things and relations of divers. The one is now about to shew you: The other is both a any thing that I can learne thereof, and is this I am now about to shew you: The other is both a shrubbe, or as some say a tree, and thorny also which shall follow. *Garcia de Orta* first maketh mention the eof to grow in divers places of the East Indies but giveth it no name. *Acoffa* saith it is called by the Christians there generally *Herba viva*, and of the Indians *Herba amoris*, of the Arabians and Turkes *Suluc* and *Sulagne*: The leaves are compared by them unto the leaves of *Pollipody*, but *Acoffa* rather compareth them to the leaves of *Orubus*, foure or five or divers rising from the roote, each upon its footstake, being winged with many smaller ones then those of *Orubus*, set on both sides of the stalkes, which are about two inches long a peece, of a pleasant greene colour very beautiful: among which leaves rise up divers slender bare naked stalkes, each of them bearing one flower at the toppe in forme somewhat like unto a Pinke, but of a yellow colour without any sent at all. The admirable proprietie hereof is, that if any shall touch it with their hand, and some say that if any man doe but breath upon it, it will presently draw it selfe together, and if one would take it into their hand it will quickly after as it were revive againe and spread it selfe as it was before it was touched, and this it will doe many times in a day if it be touched and let alone againe without touching. Other proprietie it is layd to have, as to restore Virgins that have bene deflowred, if ye will beleve it, to procure love betweene man and woman, and as *Acoffa* saith he was informed by an Indian Philition of good credit, that he would cause any woman to be at his will and pleasure, so that he would but declare her name, and use it (or rather abusè it) as he would appoint him, but the fact being unlawfull, he refused the condition.

2. *Frutex sensibilibus Herba Mimosa dicta*. The Mimicke herbe called the sensitive thorny shrubbe. This other Mimick, Mocking or Sensitive plant groweth to be a woody Shrubbe, yea some say to be a tree, having divers sprigs rising from the roote, and branching forth sundry leaves let here and there, with short thornes or prickles, leaning as *Acoffa* unto other trees or walls, but *Clausius* saith it spreadeth on the ground taking roote at the joynts, and sundry wings of fresh greene leaves thereon, which upon the touch of any man, or his breath ing onely, and not of any thing else would shrinke and seeme as withered; but neither flower nor fruit hath *Acoffa* mentioned, but I am informed from Monsieur *John de Laet* out of a Spanish relation thereof in a booke printed at *Mexico*, that it beareth flowers and fruit somewhat like unto unto the Chestnut, many of them hanging downe together in a cluster, being greene at the first and afterwards red, these be others relations: but let mee shew you what I have scene of the living plant as it grew in a pot at *Chelfeyn* in Sir *John Davies* Garden, where diverse seeds being sowne therein about the middle of *May*, 1638. and 1639. some of them sprang up to be neare halfe a foot high, yet others were inferior, the tallest those two or three stalkes from the roote, somewhat hard and woody, with divers joynts on each side, and severall branches thereat, as also a small short thorne at each

1. Herba Viva. The herbe of Life or Love.

2. *Frutex sensibilibus Herba Mimosa dicta*,
The thorny sensitive Shrub or Plant.

Yyyyyy

joynt,

joyn't, which Branches had severall paires of winged leaves set opposite each unto other, containing some eight some ten small leaves on a side without any odd ones at the end, set very close together, being narrow, smooth, and of a full but fresh green colour, not fully round pointed nor dented, foulding themselves upward close to the middle ribbe, upon any touch thereof, this is the elder growne plant, but in that which was young the whole stalk with leaves would fall downe and shrinke up the leaves: this I proved in those two severall yeares before recited: the former yeares plants as they grew in the pot, I caused a cunning hand to draw to the like, which I here exhibit unto you with the other, that you may see the difference betweene it and others formerly set forth from the sight of a dried plant. If this could have beene preserved in our Winters, our Sommer would have declared a more ample and full demonstration thereof. This is said to be not so quick in apprehension as the former. It is said also that the stalkes have the smell and taste of *Licaria*, and are used by the natives usually to helpe the cough, shortnesse of breath, hoarsenesse of the throat and voice, to cause slegme easily to be expectorate, as also to ease the paines of the Stone in the Kidneys, and heate up fresh wounds. That Spanish Author before recited relateth also that it procureth sleepe being applied to the head, but sooner with the *Americanus* than the *Spaniard*: I said also by that to procure love, but could not shew how or by what way: it helpe the Flux or Lacke of the belly by that astringent and glutinous qualitie therein perceived by the taste; as *also verius* Ages, and the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes. The said author saith that he understood, yet he knew not how truly that in the *Philippinas* they have a such another plant yet differing in some particulars, for it is said theirs shootheth forth ten or a dozen straight twigs from a root, each of the biggesse of an Hens quill, one whereof had a dozen leaves on them in foure rows far at distances, six inches betweene, being like unto Reddish leaves: the flowers were blew like unto a birds tongue before they were open, and divided it self afterwards into three leaves. This upon touch or breathing thereon would not fall downe as in the former and rise againe, but said to fall away, that is the lower leaves and likewise the upper leaves if they were touched againe, but the stalks also would breake off and fall downe upon the touch or breathing, and if they should be broken by any ones hand, the place would seeme as blacke as were burned: but that it would not doe so if it were toucht with a stick or wand. The *Herba Mimosa* seemeth likely to be the *Aschmannus* of *Apolidurus*, whereof *Pliny* lib. 24. c. 17. maketh mention. As also that tree that *Theophrastus* saith lib. 4. cap. 3. grew about *Mempbis* in *Egypt* which differed not from other trees, either in forme leaves or branches, but in the event for the outward face thereof was thorny, and the leaves like Feeme (as *Gaea* translateth it) but *Pliny* much better like feathers which being touched shrinke as withered and dry, and by and by after revived againe. The Earle of *Cumberland* in *Queene Elizabeths* dayes brought from the facke of *Portricke* some of these plants, but lived not long in the ayre of *England*, some of the dried and dead ones being afterwards sent to *Clusius* by *Jaques Larret*, whose figure is that he exhibited in his *Christophorus Acosta*.

CHAP. LXVI.

Stirp nimans seu Fraxen impatientis. The thinking shrubbe.

Some what like unto those before remembered is this shrubbe, which our English which went with Sir *James Lancaster* found by chance travelling neare the Sea shore on the East side of the Ile of *Nichobar* as also on *Sambors*, an Island which is neare *Nichobar* & *Samatra*, the younger sized being like small bushes, halfe a yard or two foote high, at the toppes of whom grew foure or five branches full of leaves somewhat round like unto Mistle leaves, as Greene as Sorrell and full of sap or juice; which bushes being strucke by ones foot or otherwise as they passed by, were observed to shrink downe as low as the branches would let them, and rise againe by and by after to the former height; the reason hereof was, that every plant grew out of the mouth or belly of a long living worne within the earth: which drew downe the plant being stricken; but in the elder or greater growne plants the worne was consumed, and the rootes of these bushes being plucked up after they had remained a day two or three above the ground became as hard as Corall: the rest of the bushes remaining as woody as other shrubbes. This threefold change or alteration in nature, first from a living worne to a vegetative plant, and then to a stony substance, maketh it more admirable above any.

CHAP. LXVII.

Plantaminalen Borometz Agnus Scythicus. The Scythian Lambe.

This strange living plant as it is reported by divers good authors is called by the Natives *Borometz* quasi *agnellus*, by others either *Planta Rubenica agno similis*, or *Agnus Scythicus*, or by some *Planta animal*: it groweth among the *Tartares* about *Samarcanda* and the parts thereabout rising from a seede somewhat bigger and rounder then a Melon seede, with a stalk about five palmes high, without any leaf thereon, but only bearing a certaine fruit on the toppe, in forme resembling a small lambe, whose coats or rinde is woolly like unto a Lambes skinn, the pulpe or meate underneath which is like the flesh of a Crevise or Lobster, having as it is sayd blood also in it: it hath the forme of an hand, hanging downe and feeding on the grasse round about it, until it hath consumed it and then dyethor else will perishe if the grasse round about it be cut away of purpose: it hath foure legges also hanging downe; the *Woodvys* much affect to feede on them.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Manobiforte Brasilianorum. Indian earth nuts, or Pease.



Here is growing in sundry places in *Brassil* and in *America* also, neare the River *Maranon* a certaine fruit or Pease breeding under the ground like as pease doe, without either leaf or roote as it is sayd, but they are no bigger then great Pease, and inclosed in a small grayish thicke and short cood, very like a small Peasood, with one or two Pease therein, of a pale reddish colour, on the outside and white within, tasting like unto an Almond, which will rattle being shaken in the skiane, growing many together and tyed by small strings. The fruits are eaten as junkets with great delight, for their pleasant tastes take eyther fresh or dried, but a little toasted make them relish much better, and are served to the table of the better sort as an after course, and doe dry and strengthen the stomacke very much, but taken too liberally breed head ach and heavinesse.

CHAP. LXIX.

Radix Sancta Helene. Saint Helens beads, or Indian round sweet Cyperus.

Here the Port of Saint Helens which is in *Florida*, grew certaine rootes very long and full of knots, or round joyn'ts as great as ones thumbe, blacke without and white within, tasting somewhat aromatically like *Galanga*, which when they are dry are as hard as an horn, the leaves are large and very Greene, growing on stalkes that spread on the ground: it groweth in moist grounds, and is drying in the beginning of the second degree, and heating in the end of the same, the poulder of them taken in wine is used against the paines of the stomacke and bowels, easing the collicke and stone in the Kidneys, and provoking urine. The Indians use to sprinkle the poulder of the rootes all over their bodies, being ready to goe into the Baths, because as they say, it bindeth the skinn and strengthneth the members of the body by its sweet sent. They use thereto to disjoyn't these round knots of the rootes, which being drilled and strung serve them in stead of Beads to tell God how many prayers they will give him at a time. *Clusius* thinketh these roots may not unfittly bee referred to some kind of *Cyperus*, but I thinke the large leaves contradict it.



CHAP. LXX.

Radix Quimbaya. Caribagenus purging roots.

Plinius maketh mention of these roots in the first part of his *Peruvian* history that they are slender, of about a fingers thicknesse, growing among the trees in *Quimbaya*, a Province in *Pern* whose cheefe city is *Carthage*: if some of these roots be taken and steeped in a good quantitie of water all night, they will drinke up most of the water, but yet three ounces thereof remaining being drunke doe purge the body gently and without trouble or perturbation, as if it had beene purged with Rubarbe, this hath beene often tryed. *Clusius* thinketh that these rootes were the same or very like unto such as was sent him by a friend by the name of *Bexago* vel *Pern*, which he tooke to be no other then the branches of *Atrageus* or *Viorna* of that Country, they were so like.

CHAP. LXXI.

Rubarbarum Americanum. Rubarbe of America or West Indie Rubarbe.



Oronduus saith, that among other things were sent him out of the maine of the West Indies he had a peece of a roote which they called there by the name of Rubarbe, and was very like the East Indian kind, for as hee saith it was round, with a brownish coate and reddish core or inside, which being broken, had some whitenesse mixed among it, and coloured the spittle yellow like Saffron, being bitter without, but what leaves it bore was not signified: This is not the white Rubarbe of America, for that as is sayd in its place is the *Rubarbarum*.

Yyyyyy z

CHAP.

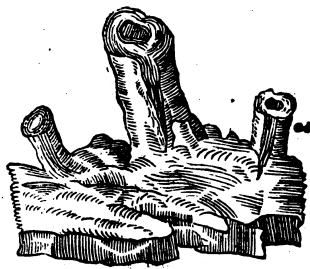
CHAP. LXXII.

Carlo Santolo. The Indian Hoppe-like purger.



C Vt of the Province of Mexico commeth this roote which they there call *Carlo Sanllo*, for what cause is not well knowne, it groweth after the manner of Hoppes, climbing on poles or other high things, or else it will ly on the ground: it leaves are like unto Hoppe leaves, of a very dead greene colour, and of a strong heawy scent it is not knowne whether it beare any flower or fruite: it the roote is great at the lea, having fandy smaller sprays issuing from it, each of the biggnesse of ones great-
ter finger and white, the barke or rinde whereof is easily separated from the rest, and is of most use, smelling somewhat sweet, and falling bitter and somewhat sharpe withall: it the pith of the roote consisteth as it were of
some small and very thinne fibres which are much sweeter.

Carlo Santo. The Indian Hoppe-like purger;



haire and a little Cinamonnfeth women of the obstructions of the mother, she faying of their courses, and confumeth wine in their bodies being formerly purged and prepared, and using *Liquidambar* & *Ung Drobila* of equal parts mixed together, to annoint the lower parts of the belly all the while : the same also helpeth the Symptoms of the heart, as fwoonings and other paffions thereof, efpecially rifing from the defects of the mother. This decoction likewife is very beneficial for them that are so troubled, that is to take two drams of the bark, and boile it in three pints of faire water, putting in at the end thereof foure drammes of the bark of Pomcitrons and two drammes of Cinamon, which afterwards being strained, fix ounces of this decoction is to be taken with a little Sugar every morning, the body being purged before hand. This poultier and decoction is commended likewise againft the French difeafe, the Epilepfie or falling fickneffe in the younger sort : the poultier thereof hath bene often found to caufe women to have a speedy delivery, and to take away the paffion and faintings in their tedious travails, being taken either in wine or in fome Orange flower water, the continuall use thereof hath bene tried to amend a cold and weakke stomake, and to helpe fuch as could digest no meate : the like use hath bene given remedy and perfect cure to thofe that have bene buriften, fo that they have not used any Truffe but they have perfactly helped thereby.

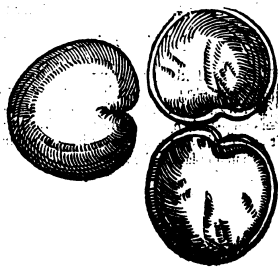
СНАР. LXXIII.

Faba five Phascoli purgantes. Purgine Beans.



Monards speaketh of certaine purging Beanes that grow about *Cartagena* and *Nombre de Dios* very like unto our ordinary Beanes but lesser, with a thinnier outer skinde, dividing it in the middle which was to be cut away, leaft it might procure too violent evacuation both upward and downward, even to the hazard of life. With the Indians this is a famous and familiar medicine, purging without trouble flegme, and choller, and grosse humors, and that very gently. the quantity to be taken is from some of them or more according to every ones ability, but you must regard that every one of them bee rolled well before they be used, but *Clusius* saith he could never see such beanes as are here described, but hath had a certaine kind of *Phacoli* Kidney beanes sent him under the name of *Fabe purgatrices*, whose figure is here exhibited, being round and flat on both sides, about a fingers thicknesse and two in breadth or more, yet a little hollow on that side where it grew to the huske: the outer huske is hard, and in a manner woody, smooth, and of a darke red colour, being white, and of a firme substance within parting

Four five Phaseolipurgents. Purging Beans.



into two as most other pulpes do, of the like taste also at the first, but quickly hot and sharpe upon the tongue, from whence commeth as it is like the purging quality: because in some sort these resemble the forme of a heart, therefore some called them *Coe Divi Thomae*, Saint *Thomas* hearts, and besides because they grow in Saint *Thomas* Island. *Clajus* thinketh that this is the Beane of the *Phasilius Brasiliensis*, whose pules I have shewed you in page 105. *Memorus* also speaketh of purging nuts, which he calleth *Avellana purgatrix*, which grew in *Santo Domingo* *Avellana purgatrix*: that were very like unto Hæli nuts, but three square and browne on the outside, with a tough thin shell the kernell being white and sweete withall, whereby many were deceived: for they purge very violently both upwards and downwards choller and flegme, even almost to the danger of life, which by roasting of them before the taking is avoided: they helpe the Chollicke, and expell winde, and are often put into glisters for that purpose; but I have knowne a glistier given in this manner to good purpose: a glistier being ready to be given with a bladder, the small end of a Tobacco pipe was put into the bladder and tyed (but so that it might be drawne closer after the pipe is pulled out) that had Tobacco in the Bole, which onely blowing the smoake thereof into the bladder and to given hath given present ease.


CHAP. LXXIII.

Faalim Tbevuti. Mombzas Antidote or Counterpoysion.



Nidraus Thevet mentioneth this herbe in his *Cosmography* to grow in the Island of *Nimbeca*, ha-
ving many long leaves like unto *Elettampane*, which Island as it
aboundeth with many singular
good herbes, both for meate and
medecine, so it doth also with venomous
Serpents: for whose remedy it is also espe-
cially provided of other powerfull herbes, a-
mong whom this one is accounted a principall:
the experience whereof saith hee I have
seene upon divers people bitten by a most vi-
lulent Serpent, there called *Alefah*, par-
tly living in the waters and partly upon land,
whose venome was present death, if the pa-
tient were not suddenly succored here-
with.

Isidius Thevet. *Mimbreres* Acidore or Counterpoysion.



Exalim Theret. Mombasas Antidote or Counterpoison.



CHAP. LXXV.

Herba Malucana. The pootē mans Chirurgery.



THis herbe riseth usually to be two or three cubits high, but in more fertile places to be above five cubits, of a fresh Greene colour, the stalk is slender weak and hollow, leaning unto something to uphold it, or else it will lye on the ground, which it will take roote againe, it spreadeth into sundry branches, having tender soft leaves thereon like in forme and biggnesse unto Elder leaves, but denred about the edges, the flowers are like Camomill but all yellow and greater; it is Greene all the year through; those of *Cambray* call it *Brungara ardens*, and the vulgar sort, *Poore mens remedy* and Chirurgicals burns, because the common people of India doe generally plant it being naturally of *Malacca*, and use it for all burns, eyther alone or mixed with other things that serve for the purpose: the manner whereof is this, They boyle the bruised leaves in oyle, which after it is well boyled and strained they make an ointment thereof with a little yellow Wax; and herewith they dreffe their fores: be they old or young, bloody, purid, malignant or fitulous, and especially is good in the foule sores of the legges. Another way they have to use it by taking the middle or inner rinde the outermost being taken away, which is as easily done as in Hemp, and macerated

Уууууу э

it with the oyle of the Indian Nut, they rowle it in the leaves thereof, and roste it under the hot embers, which being growne oft, they beate it and then apply it to all such wounds and sores aforesaid, which are perfectly cured within a few dayes, without inflammations or Impostumes, to the wonder of all that knew it not before: it is like wise catch all paines, and stayeth all fluxes of blood, and is a singular helpe to the joynts that are pricked or wounded, and briefly serveth the people that use no other remedy to helpe themselves in any case of necessity, without the use of a Chirurgion, and trust thereto as unto an undoubted remedy: the oymntment is carryed into sundry other Countreys also. Another herbe called *Centella* groweth in the West Indies, mentioned by *Monardus* out of *Petrus de Osma* his Letter to him, who without any description thereof, saith that the Indians doe familiarly use it, and the *Spaniards* from them, being bruised and laid to any tumour in the legges or thighes, coming from a cold cause, would cure them by raising blisters that the humours might be let out, and the swelling allwaged. Another herbe also *Monardus* there remembereth from him likewise, that would stanch the blood of any wound suddenly, scene, and tryed by certaine captive Indians, that through hunger cut off the calves of their owne legges and did eate them, and presently applyed the leaves to them, which stanch the blood to the great admiration of all that saw it. The same *de Osma* saith there, he used a kinde of herbe growing like grasse, which of himselfe tooke the name, which being chewed would draw downe much flegme, and therefore good for rheumes in the head, and defluxions into the throate, and to make lotions to helpe those diseases thereof.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Herba Ioannis Infantis. John the Infants herbe.

This is a small herbe growing in the West Indies having leaves like unto Sorrell, but somewhat rough and hairy, and tooke the name from one *Iuan Infanta* an Indian, the sonne of a *Spaniard*, who used it to cure wounds, and to stanch their bleedings, helping all hurts, prickles, and wounds in the sinews, or in any other part of the body, digesting, cleansing, and healing them by laying some of the Greene herbe bruised therunto: or else the poultice of the dried herbe strowed thereon, which is thought to be better then the Greene herbe.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Lactuca sylvestris pumila. A Lettice for the tooth ache.

Another herbe was sent unto *Monardus* out of *Peru*, that was like unto Lettice leaves, but of a darke greene colour, and very bitter in taste, the decoction whereof kept a good while in the mouth, on that side that the tooth doth ache, will ease and take away the paine: the ioyce of the Greene leaves put into an hollow tooth will doe the same.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Mango. Indian Coriander like seed for an Ague.

The Indians of the East have a small round seed very like unto Coriander seed, which is Greene before, but blacke when it is ripe, being fodder given to horses, and men doe also eate of them: they of *Guzarate* and *Decan*, use the decoction thereof against agues, and giving, *Mango similia fructum.* Indian Coriander like seed the seed also being husked, and boyled like Rice, unto their aguish patients causing them to abstaine from either meate, or bread of Wheate, for many dayes together: It is held that *Avicenna* mentioneth this in the 481. Chapter of his second Booke, by the name of *Messe, Bellanensis* his interpreter hath it *Mesa*, but *Garcias* saith it should be *Mesa*, and so in another place he nameth it.

There hath beene sent also another small crested graine or seed, of the bignesse of Pepper cornea, so like unto Coriander seed, that at the first sight, one might be soone mistaken, but that it is greater and blacke, this might be thought to be the former *Mango*, but that this is hot, and the *Mango* is cold, as it is thought fit for such patients.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Arbor Bon cum fructu suo Bana. The Turkes berry drinke.

Alpin in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, giveth us the description of this tree, which as hee saith, hee saw in the garden of a certaine Capraine of the *East* florish, which was brought out of *Arabia felix*, and there planted in a rarity, never scene growing in those places before. The tree saith *Alpinus* is somewhat like unto the *Egyptian* Prickelbrier tree, whose leaves were thicker, harder and growner, and always abiding Greene on the tree; the fruit is called *Bana*, and is somewhat bigger then

then an Hazell Nut and longer, round also, and pointed at the one end, furrowed also on both sides, yet on one side more conspicuous then the other, that it might be parted into two, in each side whereof lyeth a small long white kernell, flat on that side they joyne together, covered with a yellowish skinnie, of an acide taste, and somewhat bitter withall and contained in a thinnie shell, of a darkish ash-colour: with these berries generally in *Arabia* and *Egypt*, and in other places of the *Turkes* Dominions, they make a decoction or drinke, which is in the stead of Wine to them, and generally sold in all their tappe houses, called by the name of *Cava*; *Paludum* saith *Choana*, and *Rasowissus* *Chauhe*. This drinke hath many good Physicall properties therein: for it strenghteneth a weakie stomacke, helping digestion, and the tumours and obstructions of the liver and spleene, being drunke falling for some time together. The *Egyptians*, and *Arabians* women use it familiarly while their courses hold, to ease them to passe away with the more ease, as also to cause those to flow that are stayed, their bodies being prepared and purged aforeshand.

Arbor Bon cum fructu suo Bana.
Turkes berry drinke.



CHAP. LXXX.

Cercus. White Nuts.

Here groweth saith *Garcias* in divers places of *Malabar*, a certaine Plant which is lowen and hath the fruite thereof hanging downe from the branches that are like unto Hazell Nuts, but not so round, and white of colour, whose kernell is sweet somewhat like unto Mushromes, or *Spanish* puffes, when they are boyled and dressed: they call it *Quivignilenga* in some places (which signifyeth saith *Garcias* a small Inbume, but *Clusius* saith he knoweth it not, except it be the *Trefolice*, or *Juncia avellanada*) and in *Malabar* *Cercus*, and in *Cambogia* *Carpana*: these saith he, are not so in any use in physick as he knew: he doth conjecture that *Serapion* meanth this fruite by the name of *Habaconicula*, which saith he breedeth abundance of sperme, but bringeth the passion of the chollicke therewith.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Caceras Indorum. Indian Trasi roots,

This roote groweth within the ground like as Trasis doe, shooting forth stalkes in the dry time of the yeare, having leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, one foulded within another: these roots being dried taste like unto Chestnuts: but while they be Greene or before they be dried, they are unpleasant. *Clusius* thinketh that these roots be the *Malinaballa* of *Theophrastus* lib. 4. c. 10. or the *Anhalium* of *Pliny*. About the River *Maragoun* in *Peru* grow certaine fruits under the ground like *Spanish* balles, of the length and bignesse of halfe ones fingers, round and somewhat writhed, of a brownish colour, having within it a small nut like an Allmond, which will rattle being shaken when it is dry, browne without and white within, parting in two parts as an Allmond, of as good a taste as a Filberd, both raw and roasted, but procuring headache if too liberally eaten: they dry and strengthen the stomacke, and are esteemed as junkets with the Indians and *Spaniards*.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Banga. The Indian dreamer.

I His herbe groweth up with hard stiffe square stalkes like unto Hempe, yet tough and not easie to breake nor to hollow as Hempe, whose barke may be drawne into threds as well as Hempe (yet *Garcia* saith the stalke is woody, with but a little barke) of a pale greene colour: the leaves are like unto those of Hempe, dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath, of a dry insipide taste: the seed is like unto Hemp seed, but lesse and not so white. The Indians of the East Countries use both leaves juyce and seed thereof, for many purposes both good and bad to stirre up an appetite to meate, and the validity of venenous actions, whereunto they are mighty prone and proclive, and wherein is their chiefe felicity, eating the leaves or seed alone, or with some Sugar, divers also doe diversly compound or mixe it, some putting thereto in poulder *Fusil* or Nutmegges, or Cloves, or choyse Camfire or Muske, or Ambra, according to e-very ones fancy and ability, or as they would be intoxicated, for it will drive them into sleepe, and then grow great dreamers, according to their humours and dispositions, but if they take it with *Opium*, as the great men and Souldiours oftentimes doe it, will cause deepe sleepes to make them the more able to undergoe their fore labours, travall, and watchings in the warre, and to forget them also. But the women oftentimes abuse their husbands hereby in giving it them to fulfill their lust before their faces. Although this plant be in face like unto Hempe, yet the qualities are quite contrary.

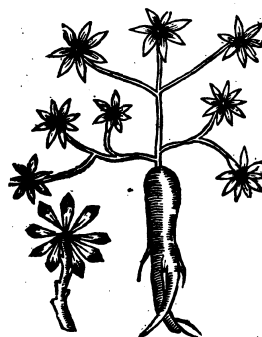


Banga. The Indian dreamer.

CHAP. LXXXIIL

Hiucca sive Mandiocca: quæ Cacaviis. The true Indian Hiucca whereof the Indians bread *Cacavi* is made.

I He plant herbe groweth like a small shrub or bush of Elder, and is accounted to be of two differing sorts of leaves, and rifest to be six or seven foote high, with sundry woody stalkes, bearing many faire broad leaves thereon, divided into sundry parts, like unto *Heliohrastus*, or the fingers of ones hand, seven or eight together, upon a long footstalk, each part of them being halfe a foote long, and three inches broad, but not ended about the edges, abiding alwayes greene: the one sort of leaves are somewhat broad towards the points, the other narrower, it hath saith my friend that gave me the intelligence, a small spotted flower, but what fruite followed, hath not yet bene signified by any: the roote groweth quickly great, for it is usually planted every yeare, or every other yeare, and becommeth as great and long as a good great Carrot roote, browne on the outside, and very white within, the manner to propagate it, is to cut off a stalke about a foote long, and put it more then halfe way into the ground, where it will quickly take roote, and within a yeare or little more be fit to take up and use againe. Of this roote did the *Americani*, notwithstanding in many places they had *Maiz*, which is Indian Wheate, both in the Isles and in the Continent, for many hundreds of yeares make their bread whereon they lived in this manner: Having pared away the rinde, they scraped or broke small the roote, which is white, sappy, and full of substance, from whence they pressed out the juyce which they kept by it selfe, having an evill smell, whereof whosoever tasted, either man or beast, could without remedy, and that quickly, but if they boyled it to the halfe, it would become a good wholesome drinke altho like small Ale, and if set in the Sunne it would be as good vinegar as might be of Wine, and if it were boyled thicke, it would be sweete as hony, and serve for that purpose: the masse from whence the juyce was pressed, they did put into a panne and set it over the fire to make it grow thicke, and being dryed, they made it into poulder, and putting water thereto they formed it into small cakes, and dyed them in the Sun, which they kept for their use, and would abide good for a long time, twenty yeares without corrupting, giving good nourishment to the body, although it would exasperate the jawes and throat in eating thereof, for which purpose they had need of water, or other liqour, to moisten it often, or else it would be hard to swallow, being somewhat harsh and sharpe in the throat. This ordering of the roote to make poyson wholesome, is no lesse admirable then that

Hiucca sive Mandiocca granata Mexicana species duæ folijs
Cannelleis. Two sorts of the true With Indian
Hempe leaved Hiucca.Hiucca Americana.
Mallow leaved Potatoes.

that the juyce of this roote groweth on the Vland in the Continent, is not any whit hurtfull, as it is said, although it be hurtfull in the Islands: & this bread was used by all the people of America, from Florida to Peru, and about to the Straights of Magellane, above a thousand miles, yet had they *Maiz* also, that is Indian or Turky Wheate, in most of those places. The Names hereof are very various, according to the Country, for it is called *Manihot* by some, *Hiucca*, *Hiucca*, or *Lucca*, according to others, and *Cacavi*, as they call the bread which the *Spaniards* doe write *Cacavi*, that is *Cacavi*, which is the most generall name through all places. We have not heard that the Indians used either herbe or roote in any Physicall remedy.

Like hereunto is that which is called *Hiucca* by the Indians, whose leaves are round like Mallowses, and the roote like unto great long Turneps, being of two sorts, the one being yellowish with the other white, when they are boyled or baked into bread, and is planted from peeces cut off from the roote. Some would referre this to the *Fungus* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Ostrum*.

Hiucca Americana.
Mallow leaved Potatoes.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Cevadilla sive Hordeolum causticum Americanum.
The Indian Cantlicke Barley.Cevadilla sive Hordeolum causticum Americanum.
The Indian Cantlicke tree.

M Onasus saith that among other rare seedes and plants that were sent him from *Mispamisla*, he had this also, which they there called *Cevadilla*, that is to say *Hordeolum*, Small Barley, from the likeness of the spiked head of seed unto an eare of Barley but lesser, having the seed enclosed in the like chaffe huskes, but is like unto Linfeed, yet greater, whose property is more admirable then ever was heard of in any other herbe or seed, for neither *Sublimatum* nor fire it selfe can effect more in a cautery to be used, therefore it will kill the wormes that breed in foule ulcers, and cleanse those that are flegme and stinking, by casting some of the poulder thereto, yet with discretion, according to the greatness and flegmenesse of the sore, and using those remedies that are best for it, but if it chance to worke too eagerly or sharply they use to dippe tents in Rosewater, or Plantain water, and put them into the ulcers, it is used in the like manner, for the sores of beastes: this seed is hot in the fourth degree, and beyond it, if there were any further degree to be reckoned.

Maiz is a graine or kind of Corne like *Maiz*, used both for bread and drinke in the Kingdom of *Yucatan* in *Guinea*, remembered in the Sea Voyages of *Vanderhagen*, is *Maiz* his *Cura possessor*.



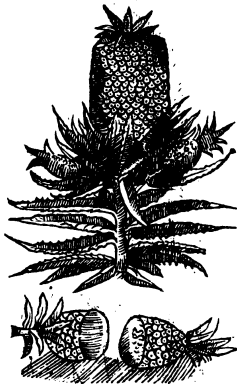
Maiz.

CHAP. LXXV.

Anana seu Pina. The West Indian delicious Pines.

The Pines (so much esteemed for the most excellent and pleasant sweete fruit in all the West Indies) is the fruit of a kinde of Thistle, growing with many long, hard, rough stiff and narrow leaves, thickest in the middle, and thinnest, cut in and deanted about the edges, with reddish points, seeming prickly like a Thistle, but are not, from the middle whereof riseth up a round and shorter stalk, then that of the wilde sort set with the like leaves but lesser, and at the toppe one head, of the bignesse of a reasonable Muske-Melon, or Pome Citron, of a yellowish Greene before it be ripe, and more yellowish, being through ripe, shewing as it were scaly like an Artichoke at the first view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine tree, which we call a Pine Apple for the forme, yet the outside hath no hardnesse at all therein, but may be pared and eat like unto a mellow Cotone Peach, being so sweete in smell that they may be perceived where they be as farre off, of a farre more pleasant sweete taste and substance then it, tasting like as if Wine, Rosewater, and Sugar, were mixed together, having no seeds at all in it, whereby it may be encreased: but as some others say, it hath whitish seeds like a Muske-Melon, but lesser and longer: this fruit beareth a bush of leaves at the toppe, and some small heads on small branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted halfe way deepe in the ground will take roote, and beare fruit the next year, which is the onely manner of propagating. In *Brasil* is said that they have sundry sorts hereof, one they call *Iajama*, which is longer and pleasantier than any other, and of a yellowish substance: another they call *Bonjama*, being whiter within, and of a mawmy taste, with the lusciousnesse: a third they called *Iajaga*, white also within, but tasting like sweete Wine with a little tartnesse. The roote is great with many strings therat, but periseth with the stalk after the fruit is ripe. It was first brought from *Santa Cruise* in *Brasil* where it is naturall, into both West and East Indies, being not naturall to either of them, but is onely manured there, and now is growne plentifull: they of *Brasil* call it *Nana*, others *Anana*, the *Spaniards* and *Portugals* *Pina*, from the likeness, and so doe most Countryes, following that name, *Ovidius* in his History calleth it *Iajama*, and *Thevet* in his singularities maketh mention of another fruit very like hereunto but growing upon a tree like the Mulberry, with long broad leaves like Angelica, in an Island of the East India call'd *Nemures*, which fruit they call *Melenken*, and tasteth as if Sugar and a little Nutmegge were mixed together, which the Natives eate to quench their thirst. The chiefeft time of their ripenesse is in the Lent, when they are sweetest. But this *Pina* as I said, surpasseth all other fruites of the West Indies, for pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse, so that many eate them abundantly, and thinke they cannot sufficiently be satisfied with them,

Anana seu Pina.
The West Indian delicious Pines.



Anana sive Pina.
Wild Indian Pines.



but

but the surfeit of them is dangerous, even as it is usual of the best fruits: it is not used Physically hitherto that I can learne, but of *Asperum granum* wholly spent and eaten, the Physicians there forbid it their sicke patients, because it is somewhat too hot and might breed inflammations. Some admirable things are reported thereof, one is that if one of these fruits be cut through the middle with a knife and they joynted together againe, the peeces will joyne and stick so fast together as if it had not bene cut at all: another propertie it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife and leave the knife sticking therein untill the next day, six month of the blade thereof as stucke within the fruit will be found wholly consumed and wasted, or as it were eaten away: the knife also that did cut one of them if it be not sodainly wiped but let alone unwiped will seeme as if it had bene eaten in with *Asperum granum*.

There is another wild kinde of *Pina* growing naturally both greater higher and more prickly or Thistlelike having a great tuft of leaves at the bottom of their stalks or stems next the ground seeming to be Aloe leaves a fist off but lesser, and of a pale green colour set with sharpe prickles, it is encreased by the of *lana*, one rising from another: from the middle of these grow sundry branches beeing at their ends, heads of soft tender leaves closed round together, which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowish colour smelling very sweete: out of these heads rise spikes or stalks to those of the *lana* but thicker, closer set and farre more beautiful, smelling like the Cedar: from these branches hang downe the fruit called by the *Portugals* *Anana brava*, that is, wild *Anana* or *Pina* which doe somewhat resemble the former or manured kinde, of the bignesse of a Melon, of a beautiful red colour very pleasant to behold which is divided into parts like unto Cipreus nuts when they are dry, and set with bunches or knobs, very neare resembling a Cone or Pine Apple, which are nothing so good although a little pleasant yet somewhat harsh withall, whereof few doe eate or take pleasure in them, and give as little good nourishment when they are eaten, and is therefore more Physically used, for six or eight ounces of the juice taken in a morning fasting with some *lana* as a most present and certaine remedy against the heate or inflammation of the liver or backe, as also against the Vicers of the Kidneyes, and soule purulentous urines and the excoorations of the yard: all which diseases this cureth upon three times taking.

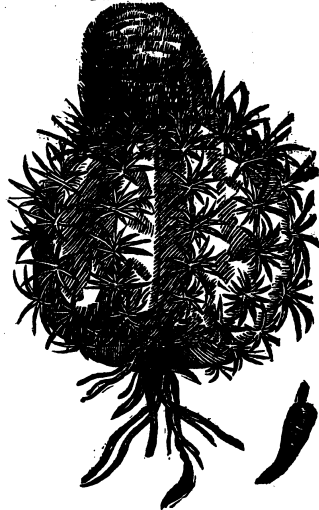
CHAP. LXXXVI.

Melo caribum Americum. The Melon Thistle.



This admirable plant or fruit hath neither leafe nor stalk, but riseth immediatly out of the ground, from a small whitish rough stringy roote and many (small fibres therat, into the forme of a Muske Melon for the bignesse, but made Cone fashion, that is, broad and flat below, and smaller up to the toppe, having round about it fourteene ribbes set with sharpe crooked prickles ten or twelve together like a flarte in six, seven or eight places of every ribbe and furrowed betweene, of a yellowish Greene colour: from out of the toppe whereof thrusteth forth sundry silke like downe or Cottony threads as the Artichokes and other Thistles doe, within which lye when they are ripe small long slender pointed sheathes or coats, of a perfect crimson colour, resembling the long codded *Capsicum* or *Gumy Pepper*, wherein is contained small round seed like the *Amaranthus*, set with hard yellowish prickles at the head: the rinde hereof is hard and thicke like unto a Melon, which may be pared away like it under which the pulpe or meate is white in colour, fatty in feeling of an unslawey lower taste, waterish and cooling. This plant groweth upon the Sea shore in divers Islands of the West Indies as *Saint Margarets*, *Saint Iohn*, and others neare unto *Paraguay*. One of the fruits hath bene brought from thence to us that hath weighed seven pounds and halfe. We know of no other use this fruit is put unto, but that in the hot time of the year they eate it to quench their thirst and coole the heat of their stomackes.

Melo caribum Americum.
The Melon Thistle.



CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Cardus Pitagaya Americanorum. The blood red ball Thistle.

His Thistly fruit is described by *Ovidius* growing in the Island of *Hispaniola* which is round, and as bigge as ones fist, and somewhat long, having a shew of scales on the outside: the barke or rinde whereof is thick but may easily be cut or pared, under which the pulpe or meate is like unto a Figge with graines or kernells among it, as it hath, but of a pleasant deepe crimson colour, which colourth their fingers like Mulberries that eat them, and after two or three houres that they have eaten them their urine will looke whitish, the fruite hath neither leafe nor branch, but riseth up in the middle of many great foure square armes of six foer long a peece channeld in the middle, and both there and at the edges set full of most sharpe but small prickes, three at a place together at certaine distances one from another, the whole plant and fruit is of a pale greene ash colour.



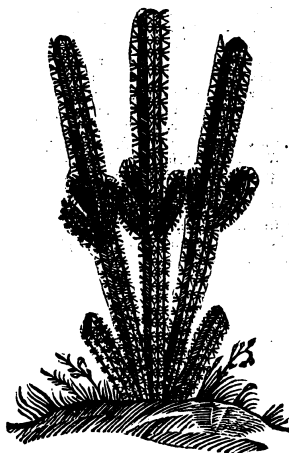
Cardus Pitagaya Americanorum.
The blood red ball Thistle.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Cereus spinosus Americanus. The Torch Thistle of America.

His small plant seemeth somewhat like the last, but that it riseth up with divers stalkes 19. or 20. cubits high, with some outward ribbes all the length of them, and set at severall spaces with small short thornes standing like small starres, the forme of them very like unto the Melon Thistle, these stalkes have some short branches, and at the toppes flowers like the purple Foxglove, and fruites following of a bright crimson colour like a Figge, but without taste, the stalkes are woody of the bignesse of ones wrist of a gristly substance, and of a bitter gummy taste like Aloe.

Cereus spinosus Americanus.
The Torch Thistle of America.



CHAP. LXXXIX.

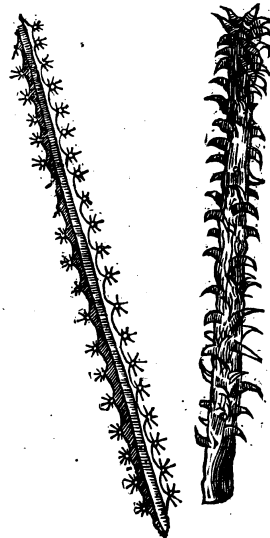
Planta pinnata arundinacea spinosa. The winged thorny Reede.

His Reedelike thorny plant came likewise with the two last recited plants from the West Indies which was like a staffe of a Reede full of pith of eight or ten cubits in length having a threefold waved skinny weile of a fingers breadth set thereon all the length thereof and at the outer ends of the waved weile small starres of sharpe prickes or thornes: more hereof cannot be said for that more was not brought, but that thereby you may behold the admirable workes of God in plants as well as in all his other creatures.

Hereunto is adjoyned another thorny plant brought from these parts, which seemed either the body or the branch of a blackberry like tree, being a solid firme heavy wood, armed very thicke with great long and strong thornes at certaine tubers or knots, the barke being thicke and blackish.

Observe I pray you that the former of these two descriptions belongeth to the *Cereus spinosus* and that description to be set in the place of it.

Planta pinnata spinosa & Rubiacie senticosa planta.
The starre Thistle-like plant of America, and a beamble bush-like staffe of America.



Rubiacie senticosa planta.

CHAP. XC.

Canna Indica portentoza longitudine. Indian Reede flaves.

In the Western side of *Sumatra* and in other places also of those Indies grew Canes (for wee know not how else to terme them) or Reedes called by them *Rutan* of an incredible length, for rising from the ground, they will mount up to the toppes of the highest tree in growth there next unto them, and descending to the ground againe, it will runne thereon on a great way; and sometimes divide it selfe to severall wayes, and afterwards coile it selfe as a Cable is laid on shipbord or else where, to the length of thirtie fathome by computation, and then runne againe over a tree sometimes or else coile it selfe againe as formerly, so that neither beginning or end thereof is found: it hath not beene observed that it hath any leaves on it, but are very pliant and bending as one will while they are fresh and greene, and would serve in stead of ropes: but when they are old and dry, they will serve in stead of walking staves, as they are much used with many of us now a dayes or to any other such purpose, they are no harder or bigger then an ordinary cudgell, yet may one strike fire from them by striking one against another, which nevertheless are porous and hollow as it were in the middle, so that one may blow winde through them at never so great a length, and at a reasonable staves length almost so strongly to blow out a candle set at the further end, at the least sensibly to be felt, yet no appearance of holes therein. I take it to be the same that is called *Incensum Indicum porosum* in *Cleopatra* his *Cura posterioris*, but why *Incensum* I see no reason.

CHAP. XCI.

Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dilla. Huge great treelike Canes or Reeds.



Here hath beene brought from the East Indies Canes or Reeds of a wondrous bignesse and height, (as may be guessed by the broken peeces) growing in Malabar chiefly about the Sea coasts, whereof the inhabitants make potts to build their cottages withall, as also doe cut them at a certaine length like unto a Cowlettasse to beate burthens, and bend them while they are fresh that they may be a little crooked and hollowly, to hang a Palankin, that is a couch or litter wherein persons may be carried in their journeying from place to place or otherwise for state or ease, by two or

four Indians: one peece having six joynts was eight foote long, each space betweene the joynts being a foote and foure inches: it was five inches over at the bigger end, and almost as much at the lesser: the circumference or compasse about at the lower end, being sixteene inches and almost as much at the upper: the thicknesse of the woody compasse of the Canes was about three inches by measure: and was all overlaid with *Laak* or Gum Lacca, or hard Wax to keep it from the weather, and from cracking in the Sunne, being found in the great Admirall Carrack or Shippe of the *Portugalls*, that brought home the Viceroy of the Indies, and was taken by our English 1593. as a Prize; but greater and longer Reedes were brought from those parts by the *Hollanders*, yet not whole but broken, the least whereof was 26. foot long, with 19 joynts therein, being 17. inches about at the lower end and 14. at the upper: a greater was a foote and a halfe longer and three inches more in compasse than the former, the distance betweene the joynts being neare the length of the circumference, or not much differing any where: the thicknesse likewise being three inches or thereabouts as in the former: by these peeces may be guessed of what huge height these Canes were: at the plants of their Pepper doe they oftentimes fallen downe these Reedes, that the Pepper in the growing may leane thereunto, and be sustained by them, which without some Proppe or stay would lye downe on the ground and become unprofitable. In some places of the Indies say both *Garcia* and *Acofta* these Reed like trees grow so great, that sometimes of them are made small boates, sufficient to hold two naked Indians, which they cleave in the middle and cut off beyond the two joynts, so that an Indian sitting at each end, joynd knee to knee, and a small Oare in each of their hands of halfe a yard long, they will for nimby force the Boate, yea even against a streame that it is wonderfull to behold, which as *Acofta* saith he saw in the River *Canganor* where many Crocodils breed, which are most fierce and terrible, and will assaile shippes and other smaller vessells to get some prey out of them: but as it is said will never make assault against any of the boates made of this tree or reede, nor against them in it. Of the roote of this tree being burned is made *Tabaxir*, that is, the *Spodium* of the ancient Authors, as *Avicenna* thought, and *Gerardus Cremonensis* and *Bellinus* doe always translate the word *Tabaxir*, but *Garcia* sheweth that it is a very false interpretation, there being but one *Spodium* of the Greekes which is our *Lepis totia*, used by them only in outward medicines, for *Tabaxir* being a Persian word signifieth nothing else but a milky juice or liquor growne thicke, and hereby the *Arabians* do still call that concrete or hardened liquor that groweth betweene the joynts of this Reede or Tree, but the Natives of *Satar Mambu*, that is *Sugar of Mambu*, but is not found in all places as *Garcia* saith, but in *Bilugar*, *Batecala*, and some part of *Malabar* chiefly, and is seene to be of sundry colours, as white like Starch which is the best, yet is it found sometimes of an ash colour or blackish, which yet is not to be misliked, for so it is to be taken out of the Canes, and hath beene in former times esteemed of the value of silver, and yet holdeth a great price even with the Indians, & there had neede therefore of great caution of using *Spodium* (as it is taken) in the *Arabian* medicines, which are for the most part all inward which is false differing from *Tabaxir* as you here see, and of all is taken for the fittest *Antispodium*, and those other of Oxen bones burned and the like to be utterly cast away. The tree hath leaves flat *Garcia* like an Olive but longer: the properties whereof are effectually cyther in outward or inward heates, hot chollicker Agues and fluxes that come of choller to coole, temper and binde them. And now that I have shewed you all the Physicall herbes let me descend to the trees and prepose them that have delightful and pleasant fruits, that you may take therein some pleasure to mix with the profitable or admirable that shall follow: and the first that I will propound as *Garcia* saith is the chiefeft and choysiest fruit in all the Indies.

CHAP.

Canna ingens Mambu vel Bambu dilla.
Huge great treelike Canes or Reedes.



CHAP. XCII.

Mangu. The Indian hony Plumme.



His tree groweth tall like a Pearre tree, with somewhat long leaves, more like unto a Peach then a Plumme: the flowers grow from among the leaves, many being set on a long foote stalk like the long Birds Cherry, or cluster Cherry, after which follow the fruites, some being as bigge as a small Melon, and weigh neere about two pound, the lesser about the bignesse of a Goose egge, and others betweene these sizes, as the climates and fertility of the soile causeth them, all of them being longer then a Plumme, and with a thicke skinned, greene before they be ripe, but of a yellowish greene and some reddish when they are ripe and shining withall, smelling very well, but tasting much better, and sweeter, so that some are to be eaten when others are referred to stand, having a long bone in the middle, like unto a long Allmond in the shell, but covered with a whitish downe or freeze, and a white bitter kernell within: Some trees beare twice a year, in the Spring and Fall: but generally they are ripe according to the heate, and temperatenesse of the climate even from April unto November in one place or another, for they are found in many Provinces of India, as *Malabar*, *Balagate*, and *Bengala*, *Guzarate*, *Pegu*, *Malaca*, *Gua*, & *Ormuz*, which are accounted the best, and called generally *Mangu* by the Indians, yet by some *Ambo*, and by the *Turkes* and *Persians* *Amba*. The fruit is ordered many wayes, as either preserved in Sugar, or pickled up like Ollives before they be through ripe, and are then somewhat harsh and binding: or eaten fresh, being cut into slices and dipped in Wine or without and so eaten. They are cold and moist, and yet the Indian Physicians, as well as the vulgar doe hold them to be hot, saying they breed chollicker feavers, inflammations, itches, and scabbes, unto all which diseases they are subject, which cause none of them at all, in respect of the heate of the year, when those fruites are chiefly ripe and are eaten. *Acofta* pictureth this tree with flowers, and the fruit much differing from this of *Lincolne*.

There is another kinde found growing in some places, but much more rarely, whose fruit hath no bone within it, else not differing.

There is likewise a wild kind hereof called *Mangua brava*, whose tree is lesser then the manured, with shorter and thicker leaves also, and the fruit is of a pale greene colour, having a thicke skinned, but little pulpe therein, of the bignesse of a Quince, and with a hard gristly stone within it, yet give they store of milke: they grow generally through all *Malabar*. If any one eate of these fruites although it be but a little, it is so present a payson that they dye instantly, and herewith the Indians usually destroy one another, some putting oyle thereto, which maketh it the more speedily in operation, but howsoever it is taken it doth so quickly dispatch them out of this life, that there hath not bene hitherto found a remedy against it. Boyes, there doe usually in sport throw these fruites one at another, as in *Spain* they use to doe with greene Orrenges,

Mangu. The Indian Hony Plumme!



Mangua fructu affinis.

CHAP. XCIII.

Gonipar. The twining American Peach.



His tree is of two sorts, the fruit of the one is edible and greater then the other, which is not to be eaten bearing leaves like the Wallnut tree, and fruit at the end of the branches, being both for colour and bignesse like unto Peaches, one set up as another in a wonderful manner: that which is not edible hath a certaine cleare blew with Joyce therein like unto Indico, wherewith the Savages dye or colour their bodies when they have any tolemme meeting of friends, or goe to the slaughter of their enemies, and they with this ornament thinke themselves as finely decked as we in our bravest silkes.

Zzzzzzz z

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIV.

Guanabana Oviedi. The Indian Sealy Muske Melon.

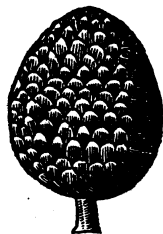


His delicate fruit groweth on a goodly tall tree in sundry places in the West Indies, whole wood is but weak, having large and long leaves, like unto those of the Pomécitron tree, and very green: the fruit is sometime, as bigge as any Melon, and sometimes of the largenesse of a middle sized Melon, covered with a thinne sealy greenish rinde, somewhat like to a Pine apple for the forme, which may as easily be pared away as a pear, the meate or pulpe within is very white, sweete, and delicate, and relenting in ones mouth like unto cream: the seedes within are great, like unto Gourdes seed, but somewhat larger and blackish, and are dispersed through the inner pulpe. This fruit is cold and moist, and therefore of especiall use in the heate of the yeare to coole their thirst, and giveth no offence to the stomacke, although one should eate an whole one.

Anon.

Oviedus mentioneth another fruit called Anon, which he compareth with the Guanabana, saying that not onely the tree, but the fruit is very like but exceedeth it in goodnesse, being of a firmer substance.

Therewith maketh mention of one very like herunto called by those of the Iland of Zipanga where it groweth Chivey, which in the Syriack tongue signifyeth a Figge. The branch being ripe is yellow, and very pleasant in taste, like unto Manna, melting in ones mouth, containing seede within them like unto those of Cwcombers. The leafe is very round and greene.

Guanabana Oviedi.
The Indian Sealy Muske Melon.

CHAP. XCV.

Guanabana Scalligeri. The Ethiopian lowre Gourde.



He Ethiopian lowre Gourde groweth in Mozambique, and other parts of Ethiopia, on a faire great tree, having large fresh greene leaves, larger then Bay leaves, & coming neere to those of the Pomécitron tree, the flowers are of a pale whitish colour, and the fruit is as great as a Melon, but longer then it, and ending in a round point, whose rinde is hard and thicke, with sundry ribs thereon, and covered with a greenish freeze or cotton: the pulpe or meate within is whitish while it is fresh, but somewhat reddish being dry, and then is very brittle also, that it may be easily rubbed into powder, having diverse large seed running through it of the forme of a thicke short kidney or the seedes of Anagyris, the great beane Trefoile fastened therein with small fibres to the hollow middle part which pulpe as well dry as greene is of a pleasant sharpe taste, yet more tart or lowre, when it is dry then greene: this is used in the extremities of the hot weather to coole and quench thirst, and is effectuall also in all putride and pestilentiall feavers, the pulpe or juice thereof taken with Sugar, or the dried powder put into some Plantaine water, or the decoction or infusion thereof, both for the aforesaid causes and to stay the spitting of blood, or any other hot fluxe of blood or humours in man or woman: this is very like to be the Abasco that Honorius Bellus writeth of in his fourth and fifth Epistles to Cladius and the Babobab of Alpina.

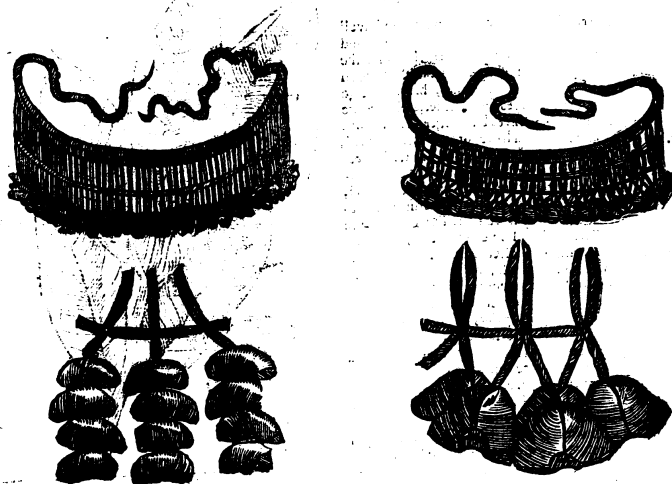
Ficus Nigritana.

Somewhat like herunto is that fruit which Theophrastus calleth Ficus Nigritana, the leaves of the tree are larger then any of those former sortes, and hath some divisions therein very like unto Figge leaves: the fruit is sometimes two foote long and thicke, according to the proportion.

Ficus Oviedi.

Not much unlike also is the Figue of Oviedus, which he describeth in his Indian History: The tree (saith he) is as great as a Mulberry, and the fruit sometimes like unto a long Gourde, & sometimes unto a round, of which round for the Indians make themselves dishes, platters, and sundry other vessels: The timber whereof is strong

Guanabana Scalligeri. The Ethiopian lowre Gourde.

Figuera fructu Clusij
Morice like Balls,Abon fructu.
The poysonous fruit of the stinking tree.

and fit to make stools, chaires, saddles, and the like: the leafe is long and narrow towards the stalk, and broad towards the end, but growing lesse from thence to the point: the meate or pulpe thereof is like unto Gourdes, which they often eate in want of better food: This tree groweth in Hispaniola, and other the Ilands of the West Indies, as well as on the Continent also. Clusius setteth forth other certaine fruites tyed unto strings and stoncs within to be used in dancing with them, which he entitleth Figue, farre differing from this.

Abon Threvis.

The stinking tree with his poysonous fruites. It groweth as high as a Pearre tree, with leaves three or foure inches long, and two broad, yielding white milke, if any branch bee broken: the wood stinketh most abominably, bearing a white three square fruit, somewhat like unto the Greeke letter Δ, whose kernell within is most poysonous and deadly, and therefore the Indians doe give great caution to their children that they eate none of them, and themselves abstaine also from using of the wood to burne, but having taken the kernell they putting small stoncs within the shells, and tying them with strings they serve them for braces for their legges to dance with, as Moris dancers doe with bells with us.

CHAP. XCVI.

Mamey. The West Indian Peach plumme.



Calder (saith this tree is like the Chestnut tree with like leaves yet greater: but Oviedus in his history of the West Indies, describeth it to be a faire great tree like unto the Wallnut tree, and with such like leaves, but larger, thicker, and greener on the one side then on the other: the fruit is either perfect round or a little longer then round, as bigge as a good great Quince, some greater, others lesser, covered with a yellow thicke skin or coate, that is somewhat rough and not smooth, the pulpe or meate whereof is very pleasant like unto a Peach, but firmer, and not so sappy as a Plumme, of a yellowish colour, and is of a finger or two in thicknesse, having in the middle two or three kernells, separated by thinne skinnes, that are of a peeled Chestnut colour and taste, but very bitter in the inner kernell.

CHAP. XCVII.

Guaiaea aborihannu & fruticosa. The West Indian Bay Plum;

Guaiaea. The West Indian Bay Plumme.

This tree (which is very frequent and well knowne through all the West Indies, and which they call *Guaiaea*, as they doe the fruite *Guaiaeba*), groweth quite like unto an Orange tree, but thinner, not branching, bearing large leaves on the stem, two always set together, and opposite which are like unto Bay leaves but larger, seven foure inches long, and one and a halfe, or two inches broad, gray or of an hoary ashy colour underneath, with great ribs and smaller veins therein, but of a pale greene above, smooth, and without any thorns or edges almost, former but hard in handling, and both smelling and tasting somewhat like a Bay leaf: the flowers are like those of the Orange or Pomegranate tree, smelling sweete like the saffrines after which followeth the fruite, as great as a small Apple, and like unto a Plum, that is, somewhat long, greene before it is ripe, and yellowish after: yet *Clinch* saith that he received one from Doctor *Tournefort* out of *Spain*, that was blackish, light and shrunk, which he attributed to the unripenesse of it: some having a reddish pulpe within, and some a white, very sweete and delicate in taste, divided as it were into foure parts, each whereof ye many small graines or hard white kernells. The properties of the fruite beides the delicacy to be eaten, hath an abstringent power therein to stay looses, especially if they be eaten while they are greene and not ripe.



CHAP. XCVIII.

Ambaree. The hard gristly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

The leaves that grow on this great tree, called *Ambare* by all the Nations there abiding, although they seeme somewhat like those of the Walnut tree for the largenesse, yet are they not of that fashion, for being small at the bottoms, and then are broadest at the end, and a little dented in the middle thereof, elaborat with many nerves, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers are small and white, and the fruite that followeth of the bignesse of a Walnut, with a smoother and paler greene skinned, of a strong heady sent, and foure harsh taste being unripe, but yellow when it is ripe, and of a more pleasant sent, containing a hard gristly substance within them, with sundry crosse hard nerves or threds running through, yet of so pleasant a tart foure taste that commendeth it much, and therefore are used by the Natives and strangers also instead of vinegar, or such like sawfe, to relish their meate, and stirre up an appetite, being eaten with salt and vinegar, while they are fresh or pickled to serve for the yeares following, which endure very well: they use to give the fresh fruite also to those that have hot agues, to coole their blood and humours.

Ambaree. The hard gristly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

CHAP. XCIX.

Melo Coropali. The American Quince Melon tree.

Coropali, is a Province of the Indies, wherein also neere the *Promontori Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like therunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and physcall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as bitter as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eat of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours. In the same Province also of *Coropali* groweth a white Medlar as great as an Apple.

Melo Coropali album.

CHAP. C.

Darius. The Melon like bearing Orrenge.

The Melon like bearing Orrenge is a fruite called in *Samatra*, *Darius*, is also somewhat like unto the *Coropali*, which is as great as a Citrull Cowcumber, having within it five fruites in shape and bignesse like Orrenge, but longer, and taste like unto fresh sweete butter.

CHAP. CI.

Coropali. The Indian yellow Orrenge of Malabar.

Coropali, is a Province of the Indies, wherein also neere the *Promontori Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like therunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and physcall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as bitter as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eat of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours. In the same Province also of *Coropali* groweth a white Medlar as great as an Apple.

Coropali, is a Province of the Indies, wherein also neere the *Promontori Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like therunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and physcall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as bitter as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eat of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours. In the same Province also of *Coropali* groweth a white Medlar as great as an Apple.

Coropali. The Indian yellow Orrenge of Malabar.

CHAP. CII.

Mala Indica Lusitania Ber & Ber Acosta. Small Indian Apples.

He tree that beareth this fruite is great, full of branches and leaves, which are somewhat like Apple-tree leaves, but longer and not so round of a sad green on the upper end, &c. hoary or woolly on the under side, allringent in taste: the flowers are white, made of fine small leaves without any seat, the fruite is of the bignesse and likenesse of the *Lujube* fruite or plant, some greater and lesser as well as pleasanter then others, yet in the ripest (which it is seldome scene, that they come to perfect maturity, neither will they last to be transported into other Countreies) they hold a certaine binding property, and are good therefore to binde the loose belly, but are not so good as *Lujubes* for the stomacke. In *Canara* and *Decan* they call the tree *Ber* or *Ber*, and in *Malaya Vidara*, but the *Portugals* *Manzana de la India*, that is *Mala Indica*, whom wee have followed: those that grow in *Malaca* are preferred before those of *Malabar*. In Summer these trees are continually scene laden with those flies (or winged Antes) that worke gum *Lacca* thereon.

*Mala Indica Lusitania Ber & Ber Acosta.* Small Indian Apples.

CHAP. CIII.

Lambolins. Indian Ollives.

His tree is somewhat like the *Lentiske* tree in the barke thereof, but the leaves are like the *Strawberry* tree with dented leaves, tasting like the *Mirtle* leaves when they are Greene, the fruite is very like unto ripe *Ollives*, but of an harsh and binding taste, able to draw ones mouth awry, yet being pickled up like *Ollives*, they relish reasonable well, and serve to procure and whet the appetite, being eaten with boyled *Ryce*.

CHAP. CIV.

Carambulas. Furrowed tart Indian Apples

He fruite, which they of *Malabar* call *Carambulas*, and *Camarix* or *Carabali*, by those of *Canara* and *Decan*, and *Bolimba* in *Malaya*, groweth on a tree much like to a *Quince* tree, whose leaves are longer then *Apple* tree leaves, of a sad Greene colour, and bitterish in taste: the flowers are of a dainty bluish colour* but without sent, and of a fower or tart taste like to *Sorrell*: the fruite is of the bignesse of a good egge, but somewhat long with ball, yellow on the outside, hanging by a short

and short stalk, and set in the small huske, that formerly held the flower, being pointed at the end, divided as it were into fower parts, with furrowes, which being deeply impressed therein, make it the more graceful, of a pleasant tart taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke, in the middle whereof are contained small feedes. These frutes are much used as well to please and stirre up the appetite by reason of their pleasant sharpnesse, as in hot and chollerick ages also, either the juyce of them made into a *Syrup*, or the whole fruite preserved in *Sugar*, or pickled up in brine to serve for aftertimes: some use the juyce thereof with other ocular medicines for to take away the haw, or the pinne and web in the eyes, or any filme beginning to grow over them.

Carambulas. Furrowed tart Indian Apples.

CHAP. CV.

Lambor. Red and bluish coloured Peares of India.*Lambor.* Blood red, and bluish Peares of India.

Here is another Indian fruite worthy to be remembered as well for the beauty it beareth in the shew thereof, and the sweete sent and taste it carryeth to the other senses, as chiefly for the excellent medicinall properties is now daily found out more and more in it. The tree groweth vaste, or huge equalling the greatest *Orange* tree in *Spain*, largely spread with great armes which make a spacious shadow: the body and branches are covered with a grayish bark, the leaves are very faire, and smooth an handfull long or more with a thicke middle ribbe, and other smaller veines therein, of a sad Greene on the upper side, and paler Greene underneath, the flowers are of a lively purplish red colour, with divers threads in the middle, very pleasant and standing in a great huske, and tasting like *Vine* branches: the fruite is of the bignesse and fashion of a *King Pear*, growing out of that large huske, wherein the flower was formerly seated, and are of sundry kinds, for some are of so deepe a red colour that they seeme almost blacke, some have no kernell or stone within them, when others have one, which are the best: another sort is of a whitish red colour, and shining cleare, having a hard stone within it like to a *Peach stone*, but smooth, and covered with a white rough skinn, which although it will give place to the former, yet may well be



accepted to a dainty palate, the skinne being so tender that as in a Plumme or Cherry, it cannot be pared a way, the smell of each resembleth the Rose, and in property is cold and moist. The tree is never without greene and ripe fruite thereon, and blossomes also at all times, which falling abundantly on the ground, make it seeme all red therewith, the ripe fruite by the shaking of the tree are soone made to fall, and gathered from under it, as also easily gathered by hand. The Indians of *Malabar* and *Canara* call it *Iambolin*, the *Portugalls* that dwell there *Lambos*, the *Arabians* and *Persians* *Tupha*, and *Tuphat*, the *Turkes* *Alma*. They there use to cate this fruite before meate most usually, yet they are not refused at other times also: both flowers and fruite are preferred with Sugar, and kept to give to those that have hot agues to coole their stomackes and liver, and to quench thirst.

CHAP. CVI.

Angomas. Indian Services.

I *Angomas* are Indian frutes like *Services*, growing on trees not much unlike our *Service* tree, both in leaves and flowers, but set with thornes, and are manured or planted in Orchards as well as found wild abroad: the fruite is harsh like an unripe Sloe when it is ripe, and must therefore be rowled between the fingers, to make it mellow before it can be eaten, and is generally taken to binde or retrain, whensoever there is cause of such an operation.

CHAP. CVII.

Lencoma. The Indian Chestnut.

I His tree groweth very great, and the wood is strong and firme, having leaves like to the Strawberry tree, the fruite is very like to our Chestnut, as well in colour as bignesse, as also in that white or spot thereon, but it seemed to have the kernell loose within it, for that it giveth a noyse in shaking, the fruite is edible and pleasant, yet a little astringent.

CHAP. CVIII.

Charamis. Purging cornered Hassell nuts.

I Here are two kinds of this tree, called *Charamis* by all the Indians generally, but the *Persians* and *Arabians* *Ambela*, the one is as great as the Medlar tree, with Pear tree pale great leaves, and yellowish fruite, somewhat like to Hassell or Filberd Nuts, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sowre Grapes, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up as well being ripe as unripe, and usually cate them with salt. The other kinde is of the same bignesse, but hath lesser leaves than the Apple tree, and a greater fruite, which the Indians use being boyled with Saunders & give the decoction against feavers: the bark of the roote of the former kinde, which groweth by the water sides, is chiefly used (so as it grow farre from the sea) which yieldeth milke, by taking four fingers length thereof, which being bruised with a dramme of Mustard seed, they give to those that are purise and short winded: for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downwards: but if a superpurgation chance thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Carambolas* to helpe it, or else a draught of the vinegar of *Canara* (which is nothing else but the decoction of Rice set by for a day, two or three, untill it grow sower. The fruite is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled, or eaten with salt and vinegar to procure an appetite, putting it to their meates to give them a relish by reason of its tartnesse.



CHAP.

CHAP. CIX.

Jaca or *Jaca*. The Diamond fashioned Chestnut Gourd.

I His tree groweth in sundry of the Indian Ilands neare the water sides to be of a vaste bignesse, having the fruite is very great (not growing from the younger branches or with the leaves, but out of the body and elder boughes thereof) long and thick, the least whereof is greater then the greatest Gourd, having a hard thicke rinde of a darke greene colour, set with short Diamond pointed like blackish prickles, which a farre off threaten danger in the handling, but shewing favour in doing no harme, which when they are ripe smell sweet, and grow somewhat soft, that they will yield to the pressing of ones hands, and being cut longwise, not athwart, have a thicke yellowish white meate within them, divided into sundry cells or partitions full of long and thicke Chestnut like frutes, greater then any Date, with an ash coloured outside, and white substance within like a Chestnut, which white they are raw taste harsh and breed much winde, but being roasted as Chestnuts use to be, or sodden, taste savory and stirre up ventry, for which purpose the people cate them much: the whitish pulpe or substance wherein these lye is of a pleasant taste but hard of digestion, and breedeth that pestilent disease called *Alloxia*, if they be much or often eaten, or that they lye corrupted in the stomack: Those that grow in *Malabar* are accounted the best, and better then those of *Goa*: *Linschate* saith the two sorts hereof are called *Girafol* and *Chambisof*, but *Paludanus Baros* and *Papa*, and that those other names doe signifie the goodnesse or meannesse of wares.



CHAP. CX.

Cachi & *Cicara*. The Pine apple like Chestnut Melon.

I Here is a prickly or thorny tree growing in *Malabar* which they call *Cachi* & the fruit thereof *Cicara*, the tree is as great as a Fig tree, with Dattelike leaves, and hard wood like Box, which they put to many uses: the fruit groweth not on the branches, but out of the body, and elder boughes as the true Sycamore or *Egyptian* Fig doth, and is a foote in length, of the thickest of ones thigh, and of a brownish yellow outside when it is ripe, being formed somewhat like a Pine apple, and having many severall cells or partitions within it as a Pomegranet hath; the inner substance whereof is somewhat firme and well fenced, but tasting like a Muske Melon, a Peach, a Sweete Orange and hony together; these cells containe in them 250. or 300. small fruits in shape and taste like Figges without skinnes, within every of which fruit is another lesser, resembling a Chestnut, which is eaten roasted by the fire as Chestnuts are, and will cracke like them in the roasting.

CHAP. CXI.

Durione. The prickly fruitfull Melon.



He *Durione* may seeme the same with the former *Jaca*, because they come neare in some things but they much differ in others, as you shall perceive by this description. The tree groweth to be very great and tall, the Timber whereof is strong firre and found, covered with a thicke ashe-coloured bark, spreading plentifully into branches and flore of fruit, having leaves that are somewhat long and pointed, dented about the edges, of a brownish Greene colour on the upper side, and pale Greene underneath; the flowers are of a pale or whitish yellow colour, and the fruite

groweth to the bignesse of a Muske Melon, with a thicke greenish rinde set full of shorte and thicke but sharpe prickles, having some strokes thereon as the Melon hath; it hath within it being opened four cells or divisions all the length of it, in every one of which lye three or foure white fruits as bigge as Hens egges (for if they containe five a peece they are not held to bee so good, neither yet if they loske yellowish, and not white they judge them spoiled by the wet falling into the chinks) like unto the *Algar Blanco* of the *Spaniards*, but not so soft or mucilagie and taste like unto Cream, smelling somewhat sweet also: each of these fruits have enclosed within them a kernell like unto that of the Peach stone, which is somewhat long and insipide, yet making the throate harsh like unto an unripe Medler, and therefore are not eaten: These fruits are to be lightly troden on to breake them because of the prickles, which to them that never did smell them or eate of them before, may seeme to smell like rotten onion; but having tasted of them will thinke them both to taste and smell better then other meats: for among the natives they are held in so good account that they thinke they can never be satisfied with them: but if any by eating too liberally of them shall feare to fall into a Surfeit, or to take any other harme by them, they shall be instantly helped and eased, if eyther they lay a leafe of *Betre* upon the stomack or eate some of the leaves thereof: for so great an antipathy there is between these two plants, that if some leaves of *Betre* be brought into a shippe or house, where these fruits are layd and kept, they will all rot and putrefie: so that it hath not beene knowne that any have taken harme by eating of them.



Durione. The prickly fruitfull Melon.

CHAP. CXII.

Totoeka Americana Peruvana. The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Clesun*.



He tree that beareth this fruite groweth very great and high, the body being bare of branches or leaves unto a very great height wherit spreadeth into branches standing in compasse together almost like a Crowne, with faire great broad long leaves set on them greater than ones hand, somewhat like but much greater then those of *Diapubome* of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat white or mealy underneath: the flowers breake forth among the leaves in severall places, and are of a darke Greene colour, after which come the fruite, very great when it is ripe and round like a Bowle, but on one side whose shell is as hard as a bone, hardly admitting to be bored or siled, and of a darke brownish colour dented in, striped and crumpled almost like unto Cork, so great that one can hardly compass it with both ones hands and the fingers stretched out at length, the height also being neare the same size; this fruite in the inside is divided into six cells or partitions by hard skinned, in every one whereof is contained eight, ten or twelve nuts lying orderly piled as it were one upon another, each of which are three square, somewhat

white long, and pointed more at one end then another, not so much ragged as the outer shell nor so hard but they may be crast with the teeth, some of them greater then others, and all of them two or three inches in length, and an inch and a halfe in thicknesse, the kernell within being in taste not so like an Almond as a Walnut, more oily in a wet yeare then a dry, which the Indians by pricking sundry of them upon a stick, and lighting of them, they will burne like a Torch to shew them their way, and continue long in burning, and give an Oily or Turpentine-like flame, having a blacke coale which turneth to ashes: The outer shell herof is of the thicknesse of halfe an inch, containing within it a pint and a halfe of liquor *Antwerpe* measure, and weighed 17. ounces or more the emptie shell. The Indians seldom gather these fruites, but gather them after they are fallen, for they are afraid lest they should fall upon their heads which were sufficient to beat out their braines, and when they are forced to passe them as in their warres, &c. they carry Bucklers over their heads to defend them. They make much account of these kernells, and use to eate them chiefly to provoke them to venery, whereunto they are too much prodive of themselves, and make it their chiefest felicitie having this proverbe with them *Piguan Tacma piguan Totoeka*, which is, *Si ambire venerem ede Totoekam*. It groweth in high places and not in low grounds under the Line and on both sides thereof in the West Indies, and beareth fruit twice every yeare, that is, about *April* and in *November*, and call it *Totoeka*. It is very probable that this is *Clesun* his *Amygdala Peruvana*, as any by comparing that little he hath delivered thereof may some determine.

Many other fruites, as well Melon like as Gourde like and others, are used by the Indians and the Christians likewise living there among them in some sort, but these here mentioned are the choicest and chiefest of them; I will now therefore lastly shew you sundry other sorts of fruites of trees that have medicinall qualities for the most part in them, and so finish this worke.

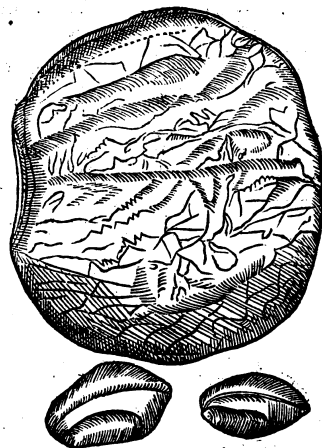
CHAP. CXIII.

Pine nuclei Maluccani. Malucca Pine Kernells.



Some Orchards in *Malabar* as well as the wild woods doe nourish up a certaine tree growing to the bignesse of a Pearre tree, whose leaves are soft and tender, of a darke Greene on the upper side and pale underneath, tasting very sharpe and biting upon the tongue for a good while, the fruite is of the bignesse of a Filbert and triangular, divided on the inside into sundry partitions, containing within them small white hard kernells, like unto the kernells of Pine apples, whereupon they have so called them, and which the Indians use as well in the cure of diseases, as to performe their wicked designs: they use to give two of these kernells, the skins that cover them being first taken away mixed up in a glister, to purge and procure ease, to those that have the Sciatick or hip gout, & in the broth of a Chicken to those that have their urine stopped, or make it with paine, and to ease rough, chicke and cold humours to be avoided: they give them likewise to those that are shorpe winded or have a cough, for which they much commend them, and often use them being dissolved in water, and the feet or other parts of the body annointed therewith doe give helpe and helpe. *Tartar*, *King waxes*, and *Scabber*, being a little rubbed before the time, for women castles of burning, by experience sheweth, that women and handmaids give foure grains of kernells, three to their husbands or others thereby to kill them: those in *China* doe call them *Cepala*, and are in request with the Indians where they grow plentifully for purgations:

Totoeka Americana Peruvana. The Indian fruitfull Gourd bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Clesun*.



Pine nuclei Maluccani. Malucca Pine Kernells.



Monardus maketh mention of another kinde of purging Pine kernells, growing in *Hispainia*, &c. within such like cones but greater and longer, thinner sheld and blacker then the usuall fort, whose kernells being white and sweet, tempt divers to eat of them without suspition of evacuation, yet five or six according to the ability of the patient, being given in wine doe purge strongly both upwards and downwards, avoyding grosse humours especially; but being a little terrefied at the fire they worke not so violently or with such torments and gripings;

CAP. CXIII.

Pennsylvan. The Apple bearing poysonous Almond tree.

Herbert sheweth in his description of *America*, that in some parts thereof there groweth a tree, the barked whereof is of a strange and marvellous sent, having leaves like unto Purslane, very thick and alwayes greene: it beareth fruite as great as large sized Apples, and as round as an hand-ball which are not to be eaten for they are poyson: but they containe within them six other fruite, very like unto Almonds but flatter and broader, each lying in a severall cell, which are wonderfull profitable to the people, to heale their wounds by darts or otherwise in their warres, for out of these fruits they presse a kind of red oyle with which they are quickly cured.

CAP. CXV.

Cacao fructu *Caeavate*. The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.

Enas in his description of *America*, remembreth a tree growing in *Nicarregne* a Province of the West Indies somewhat like unto the last described, but because it is another sort you shall have the relation thereof as he setteth it downe. It is the fruite of a meane sized tree growing onely in warme and wet yet shadowed places, and therefore must be defended from the sight of the Sunne by having a tall tree planted to the Sunne ward of it, which must be fitted and plashed that it may be as an Arbor unto it, or else it will wither and perish: the fruite doth somewhat nearly in forme resemble a Peare, or Peare fashioned Gourd, with a thicke shell or rinde, and within lyeth an Almond like fruite, halfe as big as one as a Walnut, inclosed in a hard round shell, the kernell being blackish without, and brownish ash coloured veines within, but bitterish and unpleasant, yet very sweete and pleasant to the Indians. After they have gathered the fruite they breake the outer rinde and lay the inner fruite upon Mats to dry in the Sunne, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keepe them both for their meate and merchandise, for shippes loaden with them are carried from *Gnatimale* to new *Spaine*, and other places therabouts, and trucke with them for other commodities in stead of money, and give of them to the poore in stead of an almes. A drinke likewise the Indians make thereof called *Chocolate*, well pleasing and accepted with the greatest among them, who account nothing of more esteem; but to the Christians, at the first it seemeth a wash fitter for hogs, yet by use even accepted by them also in the want of better.

Cacao fructu *Caeavate*.
The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree:



CAP. CXVI.

Arcea fructu *Fanfel* fructu *Avellana Indiana* variegata. The discoloured small Indian Nut.

This tree groweth great and very tall, but the wood thereof is spongy and not easie to breake; without any branches unto a great height, and towards the toppes spreading many faire branches, and leaves thereof greater and longer then the Coker Nut tree, the flowers are white without sent, and grow many together on a long stalk hanging downwards from the lower branches, the fruit following on every one, being longer but smaller then the Nutmeg with all the outer rindes and shells, and hath the outer rinde covered with a yellow Cotton like filke, the inner kernell being very like unto a Nutmeg, somewhat round, and small at one end and flat at the other, with the like discoloured veines therein, but without any heate in taste or sent, and is therefore held to be cooling and drying: it groweth in sundry places of the Indies more or lesse plentifull in one, or another place, and chiefly neare the Sea coasts: With the twigs thereof there are of two fingers thickness the Natives use to burne the Crocodiles as well in the water as on land, for if they can thrust these sticks into their mouths they are sure they cannot breake them, because they are so spongy and foamy, and thereby they doe remaine and take them, it is called *Fanfel* by the *Arabians*, but some call it *Fistil*, by the chiefe *Indians* *Arche* by those of *Guayana*, and *De-can Supari*, in *Malabar* *Pee*, in *Malabar* *Phine*, in *Condon* *Chacani*: It is preferably used in all hot diseases, to helpe the tooth ach, and to talen loose the head or the loose gums, the Indians use this fruite abundantly eyther unripe to stupefy the senses, or ripe, being mixed with the leaves of Betel or

Betel

Arcea fructu *Fanfel* fructu *Avellana Indiana* variegata.
The discoloured small Indian Nut.

Non Fanfel fructu *fructu* in *voluere* eodem exempli.



Betre, the ribbes therein being first taken away, some put sundry other things to them, as *Lycium*, *Camphire*, *Lignum Aloe* and *Ambergise* according to their qualities that take delight in it, which is generally through all the countries of India, with the chiefe persons most, and with the inferior in some sort also, *Garcia* saith he distilled a water from them being fresh, which he used with good successe in all hot or chollericke fluxes of the belly.

Arcea fructu *Avellana Indiana* variegata fructu *genus oblongum Clusij*.

A kind of small long discovered Indian Nut of *Clusius*.

Clusius in his *scholia* upon the *Fanfel* of *Garcia* exhibiteth another kind of *Arcea* or *Fanfel*, whose kernells hath discoloured veines therein like a Nutmeg, or the former sort, and with a blacke covering over it, the chiefe difference from the other consisting in being longer then the other: *Lobel* suppoeth it may be the kernell of a nut of his *Palma Pinus*.

Linschoten also saith that there is another sort of *Arcea* which is smaller, blacker and harder then the former, and called by the Natives *Chocanina*, which causeth a lightnesse in the head.

Clusius also relateth of another as large as a Walnut, with the outer greene rinde, but the shell was hard and smooth of a Chestnut colour, long and pointed at both ends, flat on the one side and lanching out on the other, the kernell within being white and sweete. Another was about a finger long, and as thicke as two, flattish on the lower end, and of a rugged ash colour, the upper end being smooth and of a brownish colour, seeming like some small tickle, covered with a thicke hard shell, having a kernell within it.

Divers other fruits are mentioned by *Clusius* and many others wee have seene our selves, but because wee doe not know any use of them or propertie in them, I rather forbear their relating, then stuffe the worke with unprofitable matter, it being growne so voluminous already.

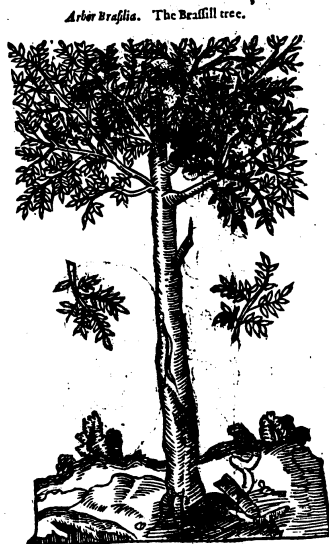
Arcea fructu *Avellana Indiana* variegata fructu *genus oblongum Clusij*.
A kind of long small Indian discoloured Nut.



CHAP. CXVII.

Arbor Brasilia. The Brasill tree.

THe tree that beareth the Brasill wood which serveth the Dyers use, and to make Inke is a goodly faire great tree growing in divers places of the countrey of *Brasill*, and in no other place as it is thought, and the chiefest about *Fernambuck* from whence have risen the appellations to the wood: the leaves wherewith it is clothed are as small as Box leaves, thick and evergreen like them, the bark is of an ash colour, and the wood red, especially the core on heart thereof which is the best, and as it is said is no bigger then a mans heigh, though the tree be so bigge in compasse that three men cannot fathom it. This as it is said also beareth neither fruit nor gum, but I wonder then how so many could be found growing there? could the earth of it selfe think you without seede bring forth that abundance? or will not time confute them all? surely it cannot be but that it beareth seede, and is thereby propagated although not observed, &c.



CHAP. CXVIII.

Arbor Trifida. The forrowfall tree.

THe tree that beareth this name from the properties riseth to be a reasonable tall, spreading sundry slender branches and faire leaves set by couples on them, very like unto the large or great Myrtle leaves and smaller then those of the Plum tree, little or nothing saiper about the edges, a little rough, and greene on the upper side and gray underneath: at each joynct with the leaves towards the ends of the branches on both sides come forth slender reddish yellow footstalkes wherewith they colour their broths and meates yellow like Saffron, bearing three or foure, or more flowers together thereon, composed of sundry small white leaves pointed at the ends, making a double flower, with divers small buds in the middle, smelling so sweet that they are thought to exceede eyther the Orange or *Jasmin* flowers, whose propertie is never to blow open in the day time, but in the night only (when the time of blowing is) for so soone as the Sunne shineth thereon in the morning, they all for the most part fall downe under the tree, and the whole tree with the branches seeme as withered and dead untill the evening, eyther through the tendernes of the stalkes, or by a naturall antipathy unto the Sunne, not to abide the shining face thereof, for some of the flowers doe abide on these branches that are most shadowed from the Sunne: the following fruite they give is flat somewhat like a Lupine with a thicke skinne, (it must be but small flore, for what quantitie of fruite can this tree beare if all or the most of the flowers doe fall away) yet heart fashion, and of a greenish ash colour, with a division in the middle, in each part wherof is contained small flat beanes or kernells, like unto those of the sweet beane or Carob tree, heart fashion likewise, and covered with a greenish skinne or peeling, the inner kernell being white and somewhat bitter. This tree hath been much desired to be transplanted into our Christian world, but as some have sayd it would not abide, notwithstanding all the care of earthen and wooden vessels, wherein it was planted to be

Arbor Trifida. The forrowfall tree.

brought

brought into *Spain* or *Peru*, neither ever would the seede spring as it is affirmed, but I have lately understood by a catalogue of the Plants growing in the garden of *Signor Corvino* of *Rome* that it groweth there, being one of the plantations therein. It plentifully groweth in *Malabar* and brought thence to *Goa*, and sundry other places of the *Indes*, where every branch being put into the ground will take roote and grow. It is called in *Malabar* *Mogis*, in *Malay* *Singah*, in *Decan* *Pai*, of the *Arabians* *Guari*, of the *Persians* and *Turkes* *Gul*, but at *God* and *Canaan* in *Paradise* from a certain Nobleman so called (as the Natives thinke and therein very neare intimating one of *Ovids* fabulous metamorphosis) whose faire daughter the Sun having eysedwell in love withall, and having deflowred her & forsaken, for another, she flew her selfe from whose ashes of her burnt carcase rose up this tree, which is ever since ashamed to behold the face of the Sunne. In many places of the *Indes* they distill the flowers for their sweet sent sake, and keepe it for use; which in *Malabar* they call the water of *Mogis* after the trees name: the said water is good for sore eyes to coole their heate and rednesse, if linnen clothes being dipped therein be layd upon them: the Indian Philosophers doe hold opinion that both flowers and fruite doe comfort the heart, and refresh the fainting spirits thereof, for they have some bitternesse in them. It hath not bene observed that the Indians apply this tree to any other use then is formerly expressed, and the colouring of their meates like as Saffron is used for the same purpose in *Spain* and other countries.

CHAP. CXIX.

Arborfolijs ambulans. Walking leaves.

Near unto the Ile of *Cimbabon* and in the Ile it selfe, there groweth a tree bearing leaves like unto those of the Mulberry tree, having two small forth and prickly feete as it were set on eyther side of them, which falling to the ground doe seeme as it were to creepe as if it were some living creature, and being touched by any will presently move it selfe. *Master Anthony Pigafetta* saith that he kept one of these leaves in a continual motion in a platte for eight dayes (the motion whereof is likely to come by the ayre) and then it ceased.

CHAP. CXX.

Arbor aquam fundens. The fountaine tree of water.

None of the Ilands of the *Cannies* called *Ferre*, there groweth a reasonable great but faire spread tree bearing leaves like unto *Walnut* tree leaves but larger, abiding thereon ever greene: it beareth fruite like unto an Ackorne hanging downe from the branches, which hath a kernell within of a very pleasant taste and almost like spice. In some parts of the world besides are found the like tree, the

leaves wherof and branches doe perpetually droppe water (in the whole Iland there being no other water to be had) a thicke mist as it were or cloud encompassing it continually, except when the Sunne shineth bright thereon, which water being kept as it were in a fountaine made for the purpose to receive it, serveth the whole Iland for their use. Our Countrey man *Master Lewis Jackson* dwelling in *Helburne*, told *Master Purchas* as he hath set it downe in his seventh booke of *Pilgrimages* Fol. 1639. that in the year 1618. he had bene in the said Iland *Ferre*, and had seene that tree, and saith it is as bigge as an Oaks of a middle size, the bark white like *Hardbeame*, six or seven yards high with ragged boughes, the leafe like that of the Bay, white underneath and green above; it beareth neither fruite nor flower: thus saith he, but it hath some other different relations which who so would see, let them reade the place before recited: the Ilanders call this tree *Caroe*, the *Spaniards* *Arbor Sancta*: but the ancient Historians call it *Til*. It is thought that *Solomon* and *Pliny* in his lib. 6. c. 32. meant this Iland under the name of *Ombrium* and *Pluvialis*, for hee there faith that in the Iland *Ombrium* grow trees like unto *Ferns* from whence water is wronge out, from the blacke ones cometh bitter water water, and from the white that which is sweete and pleasant to drinke.

I might here insert the *Barnacle* tree but that it is found to be a fable, and that the Geese hatch their young as other Birds and fowles doe, and therefore I forbear to speake of it.

Arbor aquam fundens. The fountaine tree of water.

*Arbor
aquam
fundens.
The
Barnacle
tree
of
the
Geese.*

CHAP. CXXI.

Quercus natalis Diuivens. The Christide Greene Oake.



In the new Forrest in *Hampshire* neare a place called the Castle of *Malwood* groweth an old great doating Oake, which by the relation of the neare Villagers, is alwayes observed to shoot forth fresh but small Greene leaves every year a little before Christide, which abide not long thereon after that time, but fall away, others springing out in the due time that other Oakes doe, bearing both leaves and fruit as usually other Oakes doe in their season. King *James* in his time understanding of this tree, went and saw it, and caused it to be paled about and benches made thereat, both for people to sit and contemplate the wondrous workes of God therein, and to keepe unruly persons from breaking and poyling it; but (*utimur inuestitum semper*) the more it was intended to be preserved, the more wilfull people were bent to breake and poyle it (being the more famoused by that provision) and breake downe the pales and carry them away. I have had both leaves and Ackornes brought me from this tree, taken by Master *John Goodier* each in their season.

CHAP. CXXII.

Arbor Veneris Stimulos domans. The Chaste making tree.

Perris de Ossa in his letter to *Monarum* maketh mention of a certaine tree growing there in the West Indies whose timber was as a sponge substance whereof the Indians would never take a stick to burne, neither by any means, although they were treated to death could be brought to burne it or abide where it was burned, for they said that whosoever came neare the fire or flame thereof, or whom ever the smoke onely touched, was made utterly impotent and unable to any venereous acts.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Arbor Farinifera. The Bread tree.



Some that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* In compassing the whole world did relate that in the Island of *Ternate*, which is neare the Equinoctiall line, towards the North pole groweth a strange kinde of tree about ten foot high, whose toppie is formed like unto a Cabbidge, in the middle whereof is found a fine white meale which the poore Islanders gather, and by putting a little water thereto and letting it ferment they make pait or dough, whereof they make thinn flat square Cakes, and bake them in certain long earthen pans, with fire put round about them which they eat while they are hot, for when they are growne colder and hard, they steepe them in warme water and bring them to a kinde of putrage and to ease them, but this Cake or bread is in a manner without taste or relish, but when some Pepper or Cinamon with Sugar is put thereto, it is a pleasant food to many, but *Abdus* *Yusuf* recorded a more strange bread tree growing in the kingdom of *Payser*, whose trunk two men could scarce fadome, the thicke whereof being thicke, and taken away, the wood thereof about three inches thicke in compass is as hard as Iron being so heavy that it sinketh instantly in water, whereof the natives make them short pikes or speares sharpening and burning them at the end, so that they will be able to pierce Armour; but the whole middle of this tree is soft like unto a meale, which putting in water and stirring it to take away all the drosse that swimeth above, they mould up the residue into cakes, and divers other sorts of viands fit to be eaten, and whereof as hee saith he brought some with him to *Venice*.

CHAP. CXXIII.

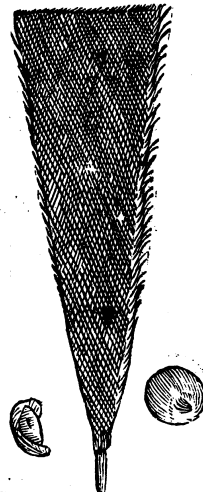
Arbor fœe Palma fascifera.
The Bagge bearing Nuttree.



certaine Dutch Marriners having by a casualtie lost their shippe, wherein they with others were sayling to the West Indies, in their returne home, in their shippe boate lighted on a desert Island called *Ceromopez*, wherein they found whole woods full of these kindes of strange trees, and others growing among them whose fruits being round Nuts, as bigge as Wallnuts with their Greene outer shell, and within them other smaller Nuts so round as a ball, and with so hard a shell, yet not very thicke that they could hardly be broken with an Iron hammer, and a white hollow kernell in the middle

tasting like Pease at the first, but a little bitter afterwards, like a Lupine, were inclosed in a long sheath or hollow hofe, resembling an *Hipocras* or Syrupe bagge, some being twenty two inches long, others two foot and a half long, yet all being very small at the end and growing larger up to the toppe, where they were about seven inches wide, and composed of a number of brownish threads or haire dispersed all over the case, some running at the length and some crosswise by a wonderfull worke of nature.

Arbor fœe Palma fascifera. The bagge bearing Nut tree.



CHAP. CXXV.

Arbor metageros. The Iron hearted tree.

Caliger maketh mention of a certaine small tree, is reported to grow in the Ile of *Iava major*, whose heart or core is as impenetrable as Iron, from the bottome to the toppe; and the fruit which it beareth is likewise hard, but the report saith he, is of so little credit and so neare a fallacie, as I am from believing it: yet *Nicholas Cossinus* in his Iournall doth report the same thing.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Arbor Geph. The Splene tree of Sumatra.



In the Ile of *Sumatra* anciently called *Trapobana* or *Taprobana* is a tree which is called *Geph*, and is the Indies *Cassia*, whose leaves are many small ones set on a rib together, somewhat like unto the *Cassia foliata*, or purging *Cassia* leaves, set on short branches covered with a yellowish bark: the fruit is somewhat thicke and as round as a ball, where under is contained a Nut as big as an *Indian Nut*, with a very bitter kernel within it, yet tasting like an *Angolian* roose; they ate the fruit to quench thirst; but the bitter kernell is the most effectual in the diseases of the Liver and Splene, where with they are much afflicted, and therefore draw an oyle out of the kernell of the Nut, which they take for eight dayes together, in which time the disease is much abated and quickly after cured; those that cannot by reason of the bitterness take it so willingly, as women and children, it is appointed unto them to be annointed with the oyle on the belly, backe and sides, which worketh the cure alike: he said oyle is in much use with them also, and of great account for the singular helpe and remedy it giveth to all joint aches, Gouts and the like: the gum likewise of this tree being dissolved with a little oyle and spread plasterwise is applied to the grieved places with good effect. The inhabitants doe plant this tree neare their Houses in their Orchards and Gardens for to have the benefit thereof nigh at hand.



CHAP. CXXVII.

Berettium fructum. The Berettine Ackorne.

C Lysius in his second booke of Exoticks and seventeenth Chapter, maketh mention that he obtained some of these fruites, from those that accompanied Sir Francis Drake in his Circumnavigation of the world returning in the years 1580. by the meanes of some of his friends here as Master Garib and Master Morgan, which were affirmed to be gathered in some Island: (whereinto they put both for fruit and victuall standing in neede of both) from very great and tall trees bigger then Oakes, whose leaves were like unto Bay leaves, not dented at all about the edges but thicke and shining: the fruit were like the Ackornes of the Ilex or evergreen Oake, but without any cup, for as hee saith he enquired thereof of some of them, whose outer rinde was thime and of an ash-colour, and some blackish, the inner kernell being somewhat long and white, without any manifest taste within but covered with a thime skinne, which they found good to be eaten without any harme following, and therefore in their want being taught by the Islanders they boyled them like Pulse or Pease, or to eat them by themselves and boiled them like Rice or Wheat, untill it became a pulgare and so ate them for hunger: yet afterwards they found the like trees and fruit to grow in the Islands of the *Moluccas* as they affirmed: But with what other properties they were induced, neyther they nor any other hath manifested to any that I know.

Berettium fructum.
The Berettine Ackorne.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Pluchelou. The Indian Honey tree.

Heret maketh mention of this tree among his other *American* singularities to be very tall, spreading the branches to uniformly, that it is a great pleasure to behold, in that they seeme to be disposed by art and not by nature, having leaves on them like to Coleworts, (which I beleve is mistaken, the figure not expresseing such a forme) and fruit of a foot long. In the hollow parts of this tree above other, the Bees doe make their Hony and Wax, whereof the naturalls make much account, for with it they season their foods made of roots, &c. Vnto this tree resorteth familiarly a certaine beast somewhat like a Cat, but of a browne colour, called by them *Hoyat* that is the Hony beast, to feed on the honey, which it carefully pisseth out with the feet without hurting the Bees or being stung or hurt by them.

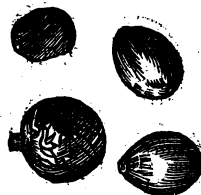
Pluchelou. The Indian Honey tree.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Prunus infusa qua Nucis infusa a Clusio dicuntur. Mad Indian Plums or Nuts.

His Indian fruit mentioned by *Clusius* in second booke of Exoticks, page 53. and 54. is thus related by him. The *Dutch* after much wandring in the unknowne Seas fell by chance into a certaine Bay, *situated* in 11. degrees 45. minutes of Northerly Latitude where they found certaine trees as big as Cherry trees, with long and narrow leaves like Peach leaves, whose fruits they saw the Monks there being, whereupon divers of them gathered some and ate them, which were fully round, growing for the most part singly each upon its stalk, and sometimes two together, being about two inches or not much more either longwise or round, with a firme but not very thicke shell, brownish on the outside and not very smooth, but smooth within, and of a brighter colour, containing a certaine fruit within somewhat like unto a blacke Sloe, both for forme and size, spotted with somewhat a large white spot at the bottome where it stood upon the stalk, having a stone under that Plum which was grayish and hard, and a kernell with it, those persons which had eaten of these Plums felt no harme, but some of the company sleeping both bones and kernells, and boyling and eating of them fell into divers distemperatures, according to each mans severall humour, one thought his Cabin was made a Brew-house, and bad take away the woman that was there: another called his Mates together, asking them if they would buy his fish, whereof he had varietie: another lying in his Cabin complained that his flesh was torne from his bones, another cried out loudly that they were building a great ship in his Cabin, another in his Cabin broke foure or five *Chinay* dishes, saying that many men were coming to take away his Cabin from him, another calling to the Maister of the shippe said, doe yee not see the *Divell* sitting in the Sterne catching Fish; another said that he saw the Anchors in the bottome of the Sea through the bulke of the Shippe; the Masters sonne said to his father, O my father I see a number of little men running upon your nose, but after they had slept all these imaginations vanished, yet some of them slept for a day and a halfe, and some two whole dayes before they waked, and some thereby were troubled with the *Jaquer* many other fancies fell among the rest which were too long to recite: but among them all saith he as it were in forme among the rest there was an English man distracted, who looking upward said he saw the heavens open and cried with a loud voyce, O Lord I will willingly follow thee, and with divers other gestures moved the company to laughter. *Clusius* sheweth that in the same table with these Plums or Nuts hee set another small Nut not much unlike an *Hafell* nut which made no noyse of any kernell therein, and knew not whether it had any cup to hold it as an *Ackorne* hath or no.

Prunus infusa qua Nucis infusa a Clusio dicuntur.
Indian Plums or Nuts.

CHAP. CXXX.

Mamoeira mas & femina.
The male and female Dugge tree.

Here of these two sorts of trees are both alike, not differing the one from the other, but in this that the male beareth no blossomes, but fruite like unto a small *Pompon* many growing together towards the toppes out of the body of the tree which hath no armes or branches but onely large broad leaves much like unto the Plane tree or Maple tree leaf, each standing on a very long stalk: the trunk or stocke of the tree is neare two foot thicke, and about nine foot high: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour like unto Elder blossomes which serve to no use, the fruit is round and fleshy, yellowish when it is ripe, and serving them to loosen the belly when they are eaten and containe within them many round blacke shining graines as bigge as Pease which likewise are put to no use with them. The property of these trees is said to be, that unless the male kinde bee planted to grow neare the female it will beare no fruit at all; of which nature a kinde of Date tree is said to be also. This tree groweth in that part of *Brazil* that the *Portugalls* called *Baja do todos os Santos*.

Mamoeira mas & femina. The male Dugge tree.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Moringa. The Bezar tree.

T His tree growth not great, nor spreadeth with many branches, but is like unto the Lentiske or Malticke tree both for greatness and leaves, being full of knots, very easie to be broken, of a very faire but sad greene colour and of the taste of Turnip leaves: the fruit is a foot long, and of the bignesse of a Reddish root having eight edges or corners of a greenish ashecolour with a white substance within divided into certaine cells wherein lye small round feede like unto small Pease but greene and tender, and of a sharper taste then the leaves: the whole fruit sliced in peeces is boyled in the broth of flesh and sundry other wayes. But the roote of this tree is a soveraigne Antidote or Counterpoison, as effectuall as Vnicorne horn or Bezaz stone or any Treaske, for the natives do continually take thereof, both against all kindes of poisons and the bitings of the most venomous creatures, yea even that serpent which the *Portugalls* call *Culebra de capillo*, which is accounted the most dangerous of all, taking thereof both inwardly and applying it to the outward place. They have found it also to bee singular good against the winde chollick, and to be no lesse effectuall against the Leprosie, for many have bene thereof cured by often using of it, it is mixed also with those medicines that purge melancholy. It growth plentifully in all the Province of *Malabar*, where they bring the fruit into the market to sell as beanes and pease or elsewhere. The *Arabians* and *Turkes* call it *Morian*, the *Persians* *Tame*, but they of *Gazwate Turia*.

*Moringa*. The Bezar tree.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Negundo mai & femina.
The male and female wound tree.

T He Indians make two sorts hereof, the one they call *Negundo*, that is, the male, and the other *Negundo* the female, in *Malabar* *Noche*, in *Balegate Sambali*, in *Decen Beche*, and so also by the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but *Air* by the *Turkes*, and *Noreila* by the *Portugalls*: these trees are of much esteeme in the province of *Malabar*, and of so frequent use with all sorts of people, for all their griefes and diseases, that if they were not great increasers, and that every branch thrust into the ground will take roote and grow, they had bene wholly consumed or growne to scarce that they would have bene at an exceeding great price. The male growth like the Almond tree with rough leaves like unto Sage, greene above and hoary underneath, and dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Elder leaves a farre off. The female kind growth greater and hath larger and rounder leaves, resembling those of the white Poplar tree and not dented about the edges: the leaves of both sorts smell and taste like Sage, but yet are more sharpe and bitter, many of them having a white froth on the backside of them, comming on them in the night: the flowers of both are of a pale blew or ashecolour much like unto those of *Rosemary*: the fruit of both likewise is like unto blacke Pepper but nothing so sharpe and hot as Pepper comming nearer unto the taste of Ginger. Both leaves flowers and fruit bruised and boyled in water or oyle are usually applied to

Negundo mai. The Male wound tree of the *Portugalls*.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Nimbo. Another healing or wound tree.

T His other tree is more rare and scarce then the last, called by those of the countries in *India* where it is knowne *Nimbo*, but by those of *Malabar* *Beple*, and is of much account both with the Christians there and Gentiles. It is as bigge as an Ash, whereunto a farre off it is very like, the leaves are very greene on both sides, dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, it is plentifully stored with both leaves and flowers which are small and white, with five leaves apeece and some yellow threads in the middle, and of the smell of the *Trifolium odoratum*, sweet Trefoile, after which the fruit appeareth which are like unto small Olivives with a yellow thin skinne. The leaves are somewhat bitter, but very wholesome being bruised and mixed with a little juice of Lemons, & dropped into soule Vicers or those that are hollow or fistulous, or with hard skins therein eyther of man or beast, doth helpe them by digesting, cleansing, healing and skinning them: the juice of the leaves is a most familiar and knowne remedy in *Malabar* to kill the wormes of all sorts in the body, whereunto they are much subject, whether taken alone or with other things for the purpose into the body, or used outwardly to the Navells the flowers & fruit also are much used against the gout and the paines, swellings, weaknesse and Impostumations of the joynts or parts, the Oyle likewise pressed out of the fruit is singular good in the paines and greifes of the sinewes, and therewith doe those of *Malabar* cure both wounds in the flesh, punctures and pricking of the Nerves and Sinewes, and contractions or distortions of the members.

*Nimbo*. Another healing or wound tree.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Hyomachi. The Americans vice Guajacum.

T This tree is very tall having a barke of a whitish silverlike colour, but the wood is reddish under it: of a little brackish or salt sweet taste, resembling the woody part of *Licoria*: it beareth fruit of the bignesse of a meane Plum, and of a good yellow colour, with a kernell within it, of a most sweet and delicate taste: but which maketh it the more wonderfull, so seldom bearing fruit that as it is said, a man in his life time shall scarce see the fruit above foure or five times on the tree: betweene one and the others bearing. The barke of this tree is of a wonderfull vertue and effect in curing the *Indians* (which we call the *French*) diseases and is of the same account with the *Indians* where it growth that *Guajacum* is with us, and while it is fresh cut or peeled from the tree giveth a white milke, this barke being cut in slices, they boyle in water three or foure hours untill it become of a Clare wine colour, which decoction they drinke for fifteen or twentie dayes together, using in the meane time a spare diet, by which meanes they are not only cured of that disease but of any other that proceedeth of cold and stigmatike humours: the kernell of the fruit is much used by the sick whose appetite is lost to quicken it and get it againe. Neare all the coasts of the continent saith *Montanus*, is gathered by the *Indians* a certaine white liquor like milke taken from the branches, and small Apple like trees being wounded, which they call *Pimpinicki*, which foone groweth thicke, and is somewhat clammy, three or foure drops whereof being taken purgeth very violently, being taken in wine: but if any finde it to worke above their strength or desire, by taking eyther a little broth, wine or other drinke, it stayeth the working presently.

See description of the tree in the text.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Achanaea Treventi. The blacke Moores Guajacum.

THe Ethiopians on both sides of the River *Senaga*, neare unto *Cape verd* as *Therest* saith, doe abound with the Venerous disease, which holdeth them chiefly in the privie members which in men is called *Asab*, in women *Asabater*, the disease it selfe *Borozail* or *Zail*: but by the skill of the Physicians of whom they have many, and skillfull in their profession called *Biarini*, they have found out growing with them an herbe of assured helpe and remedy therefore, which groweth up with a great stalk as bigge as a mans legge, and many great leaves thereon, cut in or jagged on both edges, somewhat resembling a Colewort leafe, but nothing so thicke eyther in the leafe or middle ribbe and double pointed at the end, from among whom groweth the fruit, of the bignesse of an egge, and of a yellow colour, which they call *Alfard*, the decoction of this herbe above all others, although they use divers, is of sufficient validitie to cure it, for they have no other Guajacum for their helpe, and therefore use this in stead thereof.

Achanaea Treventi. The Ethiopian vice Guajacum.



CHAP. CXXXVI.

Wintersam Cortex. Captaine Winters Cinamon.

Captaine *William Winters* that in a shippe by himselfe accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in part of his voyage over the whole world, but left him at the *Straights of Nagellan* returning from thence home into England againe in the year 1579, in the parts thereof cutt downe certaine trees, whose barke, was somewhat like unto the thicker sort of Cinamon, both for substance and colour, yet for the most part thicker, and some of it of an ash colour, and some brownish on the outside and rugged like Elme barke, some of it having chinkes or riftes on the inside, and some smooth and firme, of a fine not unpleasant, but of a very sharpe taste like many spices together, heating the mouth more then Pepper; the leafe of the tree is of a whitish Greene, not unlike the Aspen leafe, the berries grow in clusters like the Hawtorne, with divers feedes in each of them. They at the first knew not of any properties therein, and therefore boyled some of it in hony, to make it the more pleasant to be taken and dried other some and made it into poulder, putting it in stead of Cinamon in their meats: but afterwards they found it to be singular good against the Scurvey, for divers in the shippe being troubled with that disease found remedy thereby in using it a while. Some of our company of Apothecaries, and those not of the meanest doe use to call the *Canella alba* mentioned here before *Cortex Vintersani*, and have used it in their dispensation of *Mithridatum* as a substitute for *Coffea*, whereof I gave you a touch in the *Classis of Cardus* and *Spinoza*, in the last Chapter thereof save one, but now by comparing the one with the other you may easily see the error, for the *Canella alba* is a white barke, rowled like Cinamon, and not much thicker then it,

Wintersam Cortex. Captaine Winters Cinamon.



of an hot taste but neither like Cinamon nor Pepper, and this *Cortex Wintersani* is thicker then the thickest Cinamon, not catted into rowles or hollow pipes like it, and tasting much quicker, besides the colour is of a duskie browne in most, coming nearest unto Cinamon, I thought good a little to explaine this matter here, because I finde many possified so strongly with this error that *Canella alba* the *Cortex Wintersani*, that all may see how true their opinion is. This barke might seeme to be that whereof *Monardus* saith he had a peece from *Bernardus de Borge* an Apothecary, but that he had a more excellent smell and taste, exceeding that of the Nutmeg, and as pleasant as Cinamon, and more cordiall, which is not found in this barke of *Wintersani*; *Monardus* like wise maketh mention of another thicke barke which was taken from a tree as great as an Elm, and like in forme, growing scarce in any other part of the West Indies, then neare the Rivers sides about 20 leagues distant from *Lima*, it is not so hot as the second degree the Indians use to put it upon their nostrils, the fine poulder of the barke when they are troubled with rheumes and defuxions from the braines, or with other paines in the head, for it plentifully draweth downe humors wherby they finde ease.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Corn arbor. The coltife or binding tree.



His tree is somewhat like unto a dwarfed Orange tree both for forme and leafe, but having a thicker middle ribbe and eight or nine other smaller ones running to the sides: the flower is yellow within, the bark of the roote only is insafe which is of a pale Greene colour, and being broken yeeldeth much milke, which is somewhat clammy having little taste, but some bitterneesse, and is more drying then cooling. The juice or milke of the barke of the rootes hereof, although unpleasant is much used by the natives of *China*, *Japan*, *Malacca* and *Bengala* as well as *Christians* in all manner of Fluxes and Lashes coming from what cause soever. Those of *Canarin* call it *Corn*, they of *Malabar* *Curo* and *Curo depala*, and the *Brachmens* *Cura*.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Pavate. Another Coltife tree.



His other tree which is more frequent to be had then the last, and called *Pavate* in *Malabar* is therefore in more use though not altogether of so strong and speedy effect, for the staying of Lashes and Fluxes, but is of excellent propertie to coole all hot inflammations, and eruptions of cholerick matter in the skinne and S. *Antho-*

Pavate. Another Coltife tree.

nies fire: the roote of this tree is of chiefest use, and sometimes the wood steeped in the decoction of Rice, which will grow softer after it hath stood a few houres, and then they call it *Casia*, with this decoction they wash also the outward parts inflamed or spotted which cooleth much, and helpeth all those heates: it is also drunk being steeped as aforesaid against the heate of the Liver, and in hot Fevers, a few leaves of Tamarinds being put thereto they use to wash the sides of Vicers and wounds that are inflamed, and have defuxions of humors to them to stay the Flux and coole the heate. The tree is not greater then the former, having but few branches and such like leaves of the Orange, but without that small leaf underneath it, and of a fresh Greene colour: the flowers are whitish like unto the Hony suckle with small round blackish seeds like unto those of the Maltick tree: the barke is of an Ash colour, and the roote white. The *Brachmens* and those of *Canarin* call it *Pavate*, the *Portugalls* *Arbol contra la erisipela*.



CHAP. CXXXIX.

Pacal. The Tetter tree.



His tree groweth neare the Rivers sides in the West Indies, part whereof being sent to *Adonardus* had this commendation that the siles of the wood mixed with a little Sope, the Indians used to anoint on those places that had Tettors, Ringwormes or the fowle spreading Vicers, and feared that could be either in the head or any other part of the body to cure them and leave the place faire againe.

Bbbbbb

CHAP.

CHAP. CXLII.

Lignum Calabrum. Snake wood.

Here are divers sorts of Snake Woods. *Acacia* hath forth two or three, that he knew used by the Indians against the bites of Vipers, Water Snakes, or the like Serpents, and yet as *Clasius* saith none of those speak with these three that *Garcia* maketh mention of, *Bambusa* calleth them all *Clematis Indica*.

The first of *Garcia* is rather a root then a wood, and growth with four or five slender branches, about two fots high, the leaves are like Peach leaves, but more shining, the flowers grow many together on a long stalk in clusters, of a brave red colour, the berries are like those of the Elder, clustering together, and red and hard. The root, which is most in use, is full of knots or heads, growing above ground, with many small strings under them, being of a whitish ash-colour, and of a firme substance, with a little bitterness in the taste: it is called by the *Inhabitants Lemetal*, and by the *Portugals Pao da cobra*, that is Snake wood: This root being beaten into powder is given in wine or some cordial water to those that are bitten by any Serpent, and likewise taketh away spots and pustles, or wheales, or other fretting sores in the skine, and is held to be good against that cruell disease, which they call *Mordaci*, and some take to be Plague, or other dangerous infectious disease, and some call it the Chollericke passion, it is held also to be good against agues, an ounce thereof bruised and steeped in water, purging much cholier by vomit. His second sort as he saith when it standeth alone, growth to be a tree, and is like the Pomegranate tree, set with thicke, short and hard thornes, with a whitish thicke and firme bark, full of rifts, and a little bitter, but not so much as the former, the leaves are of a yellowish greene colour, very pleasant to behold: but if it grow by any other tree, it will clime thereon by the branches unto the topp like a Gourd: they use to give both the wood and the bark thereof, but especially the roots in the same manner aforesaid, and for the said purposes: it groweth in the Ile of *Goa*. His third sort was *Termina* brought to the Vice Roy in certaine small bundles of wood with their roots to them, being slender, hard, blacke and sweet smelling, which roots they of *Salma pata*, being an Ise nigh unto *Zeilan*, did wonderfully commend against venome or payson. It groweth up with a few slender branches, four or five cubits long, which if they be not tyed or held up, will lye on the ground, having a few thicke long leaves like unto those of the *Masticke tree* for the forme, yet not greene but spotted, with whitish blacke markes upon them. The first of these is *Garcia* saith, was found to be effectual against the venome of those virulene Serpents, by the *Indians*. They have there breeding with them, a certaine small beast, as great as a Ferret, which they call *Quil*, of *Quiripole*, being a deadly enemy unto the Serpent *Regulus*, with whom whensoever it fighteth, it eateth of the heads of one of those roots, that is bare above ground, which having chewed, he casteth his spittle upon his head, and over the rest of his body, and his fore feet also, and then fighteth with that serpent, and will not leave it until he have

Lignum Calabrum primum Acacia.
Acacia his best Snake wood.



Lignum Calabrum secundum Acacia.
Acacia his second Snake wood.



Bbbbbb 2

Killed

CHAP. CXLI.

Lignum Moluccense. The Moluccan tree against venome and payson.

IN the Islands of the *Moluccas* is a certaine tree rather planted every where in Orchards, then growing naturally being as bigg as a Quince tree, whose leaves are broad and cut into divisions, somewhat like unto those of the Mallow, the fruit is like to Hellebore but lesser, and with a softer and blacker shell, whereof the natives make so great account that they will scarce suffer any strangers to see it, much less to know any of the properties of it, which they keep from others as secret as may be: but yet this their secrecie hath caused it to be sought for and searched into nearer then otherwise peradventure it would have beene: For some *Portugals* have found out in part by the sight of the cures the Indians performed, and partly by their relations, which by means they made unto them they obtained of them, and partly by their owne judgement and practise also at sundry times in the Spittles there, and in the shippes among Mariners, that the wood made into powder and taken in a convenient quantitie, according to the strength of the venome and the patient shall take it, so as the quantitie for a time exceede not ten grains taken in brooke water, or other liquor, is a most certaine speedy remedy against the venome of the most virulent Serpents that is; even the Viper *Regulus* (that is a Serpent that hath like a cappe or crowne on the head) the *Asp* or any other, and the powder strewd on the bitten place: they use to file the wood small either with the Sea dogges skaines, or a fine iron file: in the same manner likewise they give halfe a scruple of the powder in warme water, or the broth of a Chicken or Hen to them that are wounded with poisoned arrows, which they much use one against another and put on the powder into the wound: being taken in the morning becometh fasting, having made a light supper over night before: it helpeth to evacuate although thicke and melancholy humors, and hereby helpeth quartaine and quotidian Agues, prevaileth against the blacke and Chollerick passions of wind or humors, the dropsie also, the gravell and stone in the backe of the kidneys, the difficultie of urine and the most cruell chollerick passion, and other old griefes likewise in the joynts and legges, as well schirrhous as scrophulous, that is, like hard swellings or nodes and knots in them, the same also killeth the wormes in the body of all sorts: it regaleth a dejected or lost appetite, and if the purgation be too fiercely upon any, to the patient is given halfe a small cup full of *Cania* (that is the decoction of Rice) to stay the working suddenly, or else by eating a small Bird, so that it is in the Phlegmons or the Patients power to be purged as much as they will: by the taking of this medicine there not hath bin found any trouble to the stomack, or other ill symptoms, although taken without observing any diet, or restraining their business abroad, yea in the working thereof living most loosely: it is observed likewise to be available in the old paines and griefes of the head, the Megrimes, falling sicknesse and Apoplexy, in the diseases of the belly and wombe, as also the shortnesse of breath, the noyse and tingling in the eares, and the gout or joynt aches: it is given in all seasons to all ages to differing natures or dispositions, and that without any danger or trouble: but that onely in chollerick persons and that have hot stomackes and Livers, it breedeth some perturbations in them until they have taken some meate, and in some it hath procured a vomit, but to the hot and chollerick persons being given with the Syre of Vinegar or in the fruit of a *Charambola* being preserved, or in a Pill with Conserve of Roses it taketh away all those troubles. In some also it causeth an itch in the fundament, and sometimes excoriations, and the Piles also in some, but very few, which are soon helped by other remedies. These cures have bene often performed, and yet the Indians performe many other no doubt, which they conceale from the Christians all that they can. This wood is called by them *Panasu*, the seeds hereof is much used through all the Provinces of the Indies to catch birds, being carried thither to be sold, for some thereof mixed with boiled Rice and cast to the wild Birds causeth as many as take it to fall downe to the ground, as being stoned for a time, but if any take thereof too greedily, it will kill them: they be not helped by cold water put on their heads, but Dawes above all other Birds are loonely killed hereby.

CHAP.

killed it. Many *Portugals* at several times have bene eye witnesses to these combats, but to kill their Mice, whom they most eagerly hunt and kill. There are also certain wandering beggars called *Jegues* who do often carry about with them these serpents *Regulus* tame, making men believe they have enchanted them, and some likewise that are fierce, whom for a reward they will suffer these Ferret-like beasts to fight with.

Lignum Colubrinum primum Acosta. *Acosta* his first Snake wood.

The first sort of Snake wood that *Acosta* maketh mention of, groweth in *Brasil*, some what after the manner of Ivy, spotted like unto the skalle of Dragons, and so like unto a serpent, that he that should see it the first, not having seen it before, would take it for a very serpent, especially beholding it in the Moone light. The first leaves it hath are broad, and whole without any cut or division on the edge, but those that come after are like almost unto Bryony leaves with a ribbe in the middle of them, and five or six others, running from thence to the edges, and lastly, some cut into divisions like a Vine leaf, all these sorts of leaves being to be seen at one time on the stemmes and branches, that they would seeme not to be the leaves of one and the same plant: This wood is held to be the most souveraine remedy against the venom of all sorts of serpents wherewith they abound, that by the only sent thereof, carrying it continually about them, the serpents will flye from them as they walke in the fields, and if they doe touch any of them therewith, it will make them to breake in peeces and dye.

Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acosta. *Acosta* his second Snake wood.

Another sort groweth low and small, having only three leaves set together, which are soft, long, and narrow, smooth and of a darke greene colour, it hath not bene knowne to beare either flower or fruit; the roote is long and slender, smaller then ones little finger, running along under the surface of the ground, and knotted in divers places, the outer rinde being very thin and of an ash-colour, having at the first little or no taste therein at all, but after a while it yeldeth a fine sent and taste like Muske, this bark chappeth in many places, shewing under it another thicker, and yellow, of the sent of *Trifolium odoratum*, Sweete Trefoile, and tasting sweete like Licoris, but not abiding long, the substance whereof is woody; and called in *Genoa*, *Dada Sali*: this roote being beaten into pouther and taken in Wine or Water is said to be a certaine and present remedy against the bitings and venom of any serpent whatsoever: it is much used likewise in tertian and day agues, the weaknesse of the stomacke, the trembling and passions of the heart, or twomings, and against all sorts of poysons: many have affirmed that no serpent hath power to doe him harme that but held it in his hand, and that the sight thereof would make the serpents flye from it to some other place: it is held also to be good for those that have stinking breathes, or have stinking soule hollow teeth that give an evill favour, to hold it in their mouths, or to put it into the hollownesse of the tooth.

A third sort is found in the same Province, and is a tree of a very large size, and greatnesse, whereof peradventure that was a peece that *Clausus* saith he had of Doctor *Hieron Nucius*, the *Portugall* Physician here at *London*, the wood being like a peece of Ash, firme or close with certaine veines running therein, the rinde or outer bark being of a whitish ash-colour, and tasting somewhat bitter.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Cobnye. The Indians rattling God.

The *Portugals* possesse a certain Country in *America*, called *Maripian*, which is full of very good fruits, and among the rest the *Nana* or *Pina*. There is also growing in a tree whose fruits they call *Cobnye*, having leaves like to those of the Bay tree, and fruit as bigge as a Melon, formed like unto an Estridge egge, which although it is not eaten by any of them yet is very beautifull hanging on the tree. The Savages use to make drinking cuppes of them, but besides that they commit it to lay there with, which is wonderfull, and to be lamented, for having emptied and made hollow these fruites, they fill them with the feedes of *Milium* or some other thing, which being shaken with ones hand, or with the winde, will make a noyse: then doe they fallen a pole into the ground, and strike this fruit full of those feedes on the toppe thereof, and fallen about it the most beautifull feathers of birds they can get. Every house hath two or three of these fruites decked up in this manner licking on the poles, which they have in great reverence, thinking some good to be in them, because when they are shaken they make a noyse and their priests and prophets make them believe that God, whom they call *Tonpan*, speaketh and telleth them what they should doe, and what shall come to passe, and it is not to be found that they worship any other thing. *Clausus* saith that this fruit is called *Maraka*, and *Amara-ka*; but I thinke these names smell somewhat of a



Greece

Cajoe. The Indian rattling God.

Greece Godfather as the *Ta malabathra* from *Tamilapatra*: yet others say they are their hand-rattles wherewith they dance.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Palma Hairi. The thorny American Palme tree.



His tree groweth in some parts of *America*, both in shape of body and leaves like unto the Date tree, but full of sharpe thornes, bearing fruites as bigge as an hand-ball, but pointed at one end, having within it a fine snow white kernel: the wood of this tree is as blacke as blacke marble, and sinketh in water because of the heavinesse, and therefore some have thought it to be Ebony, but *Thevet* contradicted that opinion with these reasons: first that Ebony is a wood more blacke or shining, and then that Ebony beareth no thornes, and lastly, Ebony is not found in *America*, but in *Aethiopia*, and the East Indies; about *Colecut*, &c. The Indians of this wood make them swords, which for the massing give a mighty blow, and will breake both skull and bone, where it lighteth on any, although it doth not cut as our swords doe: they make also arrows of them, which by reason of their hardnesse like iron, and the points of them burned, to make them so penetrable; that they will be able to pierce a good corselet.

Palma Hairi. The thorny American Palme tree.



CHAP. CXLV.

Palma scriptoria & alie arbores, cujus folia & cortices charta vicem præbent.
The writing Palme tree and sundry others, whose leaves and barks have supplied the office and want of Paper.



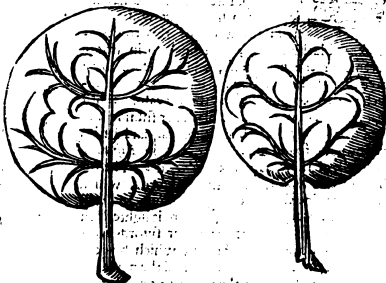
Here are sundry sorts of trees growing both in the East and West Indies (although none of the Nations of the West Indians, except the *Mexicans* know any use of writing, or Letters, before the *Spaniards* first entrance among them, but the *Spaniards* there made use of divers in the want of paper) whose leaves and barks have bene used to write on (besides the ancient paper Reed, which served the former Greeks and Latines to that purpose for many ages, whereof *Pliny* hath largely intreated, and *Goulandinus* as largely commented upon him, and whithof *Palma scriptoria* have entered also in another place of this Worke) as namely sundry dwarfed Date trees, whose leaves have so smooth a surface that they served them very finely to write on, that is, with a small pointed iron, to engrave their characters therein. There is also growing in the Country of *Mangi*, which is hence the *Tartari* *Tal* and *Chingfo*, a certaine tree called *Tal* and *Pegual*, whose leaves are very large, and through all those Countries are used to be written on: it beareth fruites like unto great Turneps, whose meate under the outer rinde or bark is tender, sweete and edible. *Voisium* maketh mention of two certaine trees growing in *Hispânia*, the lesser called *Gujachora* by the Indians, and by the *Spaniards* *Quero*, because the fruites thereof are like Grapes: the wood whereof is reddish, found and thicke and fit to make coales, it beareth the fruite more loosely separate in funder then the Grape, and of the colour of the Mulberry of Rome, having little substance thereon to be eaten, for they be as great as an Apple Nur, and a stone within it is almost as great as the leaves of this tree are broad.

Bbbbbb

broad and round, as bigge as the palm of ones hand, as thicke as two Ivy leaves, and greene, and sometimes reddish, whereon the Spaniards used to write with an iron pen or pointell on both sides of the leaves, but they must be fresh gathered and presently written upon, which Letters then will appeare white, in the greene or reddish leavesthat they may be easily read; notwithstanding the middle ribbe, and the other veins therein, in that they will not hinder ones hand very much. The other tree they call *Copay*, growing greater and taller, whose leaves are round like unto the other, but twice as large and thicke as they, and therefore better to write on, the middle ribbe and veins being also smaller, and thereby hindring the pointell from the graving thieron so much the lesse: these leaves also the Spaniards made use of for playing cards, engraving the formes of Kings, Queens, &c. thereon, and would not easily be broken. *Nicholaus Cölinus* in his journal setteth downe that neere the City *Cact* where peaches are found, there groweth a tree, whose leaves are so large that two or three men may be kept dry in their journeyes, having one of them spread to cover them, for they are of fixe braces or fathomes in length, and as many in breadth, which leaves also serve them very fely to write upon, each of them being so thinne and plyable withall, that being folded up hand-somely together, one may carry one of them in their hand. *Duræ* also, among his admirable plants remembreth the *Meli* or *Mangy* of the *Mexicanes*, or rather *Meli* and *Mangy*, which is the *Aloe Americana*, see forth in the second Classis of this Worke, of whose leaves they made use to write or engrave what Records they would keepe, or what else they thought good. *Clusius* also maketh mention in his first Booke of Exotiques, and fourth Chapter, of two sorts of barks of trees fit to write on: the one white and like unto the thinnest parchment which was gotten in *Java*, by those that returned home with *Sir Francis Drake*, in his long voyage over the world, which by tryall was found fit to write on. And as he saith it might be was taken from that tree that *Anonim Pigafetta* maketh mention of in his journal, that in the *Illand Tidore*, the women cover their privy parts, with a certaine cloth made of the bark of a tree in this manner: after it hath bene steeped so long in water that it is growne soft, they beate it with wooden mallets unto what length and breadth they please, making it so thinne as silke, having the crosse veins running through it. And it may as likely be such as the *Chineses* make their paper, some Bookes of herbes being brought into the Low Countries as *Clusius* saith, having both the figures of the herbes in them, and the descriptions, and sometimes the peraventure, for they had *Chineses* Characters on the sides of the figures. The other bark of the tree was not white, but somewhat reddish, but of so smooth and fine a polished surface, as no paper could be smoother and plainer, and was not thicke or grosse but without any difficulty might be parted into six leaves, each of them very well enduring to be written on with our ordinary incke, and yet not sinke any whit through it, which bark he saith might have bene separated into more leaves if one would have bene curious about them.

Copay. Thicke writing leaves
or Printed Cards.

Guibara. New Spaines
thin writing leaves.



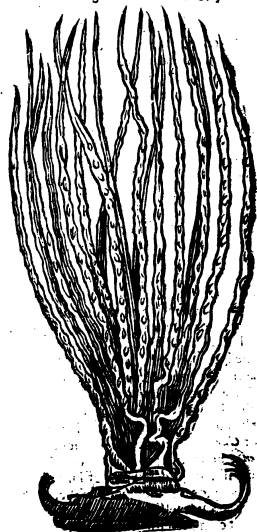
Palma pinus five Conifera.
The Pine or Conelike bearing Palme tree.

Fructus squamosus Palma altera similis.
Another kinde of scaly fruited like the other Palms.



Chamerophes peregrina Clusii.
A strange dwarfe Palme of *Clusius*.

he, with forty stalkes or more bigger and lesser, and longer or shorter then others, containing many appearances of flowers or fruited growing thereon, which were all rubbed off, only the places where they stood, appearing and shewed as if they had bene all contained within a huske or covering, for the whole branch rose from a certaine thicke bark, made as it were of shreds like unto that of the outer shell of the Cokar Nut, or like unto that huske that covereth the *Palmeto* head, which bark was of a yellowish colour, smooth both above and below, but the stalkes were of a brownish colour: this seemed to be plucked from some tree, but what or where is not expressed.



CHAP. CXLVI.

Palma pinus five Conifera. The Pine or Conebearing Palme tree.

THis strange kinde of tree being brought by certaine *English* Merchants, or *Martiniers*, from the parts of *Guinea* where they traded, was of a wonderfull compofure, for the toppes bough with the fruite thereon, was as it were mixed of the nature of the Dare, and Pine tree together, the wood being light and spongy, and wholly made of threads or haire, the outside or bark being like scales: it had about forty or fifty round yet somewhat flat branches, a foote long in the same manner scaly, or as it were fet with hollow joynted cuppes or boxes, and from the joynts broke forth small cones like to those of the Cedar tree, fet with thicke scales of a polished shining brownish colour, the outer shell being of the thickenesse of the Indian Nut shell, containing within it a certaine kernell like unto a long Ackorne or Chestnut, of two inches long or lesse, very hard and not easie to be made into meale, yet serving the Natives instead of bread.

Fructus squamosus Palma altera similis. Another kinde of scaly fruited like the other Palms. Another scaly fruite like hereunto was sent unto *Clusius*, but came a little after his death, which sheweth the stalk of the fruite divided into long fibers, the fruite also divided, whose inner substance betweene the outer shell and the inner kernell was blacke, the smaller end of which kernell lay next the bottome of the fruite, differing from those in the Cokar Nuts.

Chamerophes peregrina Clusii. The strange dwarfe Palme of *Clusius*.

This branch *Clusius* referreth to the kinde of *Palmetos* as thinking it to partake with them: it rose up falk he

CHAP. CXLVII.

Gum Copal & Anime. Of Gum Copal, and Gum Anime.



These two Gummæ are gathered in the West Indies, as *Hispaniola*, &c. being very like one unto another: the *Copal* is of a fine cleare translucent pure white gum in somewhat great peeces, and pretty sweete, although not so much as the *Anime* is, with this Gum the Indians used to perfume their sacrifices instead of Incense in their temples, and when the *Spaniards* first came among them, they perfumed them therewith: it is hot in the second, and moist in the first degree, for it hath some watery parts therein, it resolvethe swellings, and mollifieth hard tumours: *Gum Anime* maketh two sort per se, the one more rugged and soft then the other. But there hath beene brought of late dayes, an oley or liquid substance called *Oleum de copal*, and is of two sorts, the one yellowish, and of a more thicke substance, somewhat like unto that *Balsamum* that cometh from *Hispaniola*, the other whiter and more liquid, but of as sweete scent as the former, both of them being excellent good for wounds &c. The *Anime* is also a whitish gumme, flowing out of great trees, and is not so cleare or pure white as the *Copal*, but more fusc like unto *Turp* or *Olidanum*, yet in greater peeces then *Olidanum* and being broken is somewhat yellowish, and of a most sweete and pleasant scent being set on burning or salt on quick coales, and is some consumed: There is another Gum *Anime* of *Ethiopia*, bordering on *Africa*, which is called *Orientalis*, to distinguish it from this West Gum, and is both cleare, whiter, and in greater peeces then this, and is so like unto white Ambar, that divers have taken it to be melted Ambar, and thereof have made beads and bracelets, &c. the tree from whence it cometh is great, having leaves like *Mirtles*. But I have here before shewed you the true originall of Ambar, even to be a *Bisium*, which hath his fountains in the *Germania* Sea, and becometh hard, after it hath become a while in the aire. Of this Oriental *Anime* also, I have shewed you the opinion of divers, both in the Chapter of *Lacca* and *Africa*, first that there is three sorts thereof brought from *Guinea*, &c. by the *Portugals* and others, whereof that which is white is taken by *Garbina*, *Amatru*, *Lusitanica*, and others, to be the true *Cancanum* of *Discoideis*, and called *Animum* by the *Portugals*, serving for perfumes and censings: Another sort which is browne is taken by divers to be the *Myrrha* *Amimaa* of *Discoideis*, as is before said: The third sort is dry, of a pale colour, and is easily broken like *Rossin*. The West Gum *Anime* is of much use in the deflections of rheume from the head, and other diseases of the head, rising from a cold cause, the head-ache also and megrime, and where there is want of sleepe to burne it, on a few quick coales and waire ones head and their night cap with the smoke, which warmeth and comforteth the parts very much: and is herein very like unto *Turp*: it is used likewise in plasters to warme and strengthen the cold and weak sinewes or any other part of the body afflicted with cold: it comforteth also a cold stomacke and helpeth to dissolve winde: it is also hot in the second and moist in the first degree.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Resina Americana quadam, Certaine West Indie Rossins.



Here are divers other sorts of gums Rossins; and liquours brought both from the East, but especially from the West parts, some whereof by good experience have given much helpe they to those that have used them: many other more then they have beene brought, whereof wee have knowne no use or name, nor have made any tryall what effect they carry, and therefore to avoyd tediousnesse, and that this Worke being growne great, should not be overcharged with needlesse and unprofitable matter. I will onely in this Chapter shew you some of the chiefest that have beene either mentioned by others, or not yett forth before now. The first is the *Resina Caribaginenfis* set forth by *Morland*, that was gathered by *Caribago* new in *America*, and is a most cleare and most sweet liquid Rossin excellen either the Venice, or the true Turpentine in the effects. For it is by often experience found to be singular good for wounds in the nerves, and sinewes, and the joynts or for old sores in the legges and feete: women by washing and preparing it in a convenient manner, doe use it on their faces to take away wrinkles, spots, &c. and to preserve their youth and beauty. Another sort is called also by *Morland* *Resina Abieguia*, that is Firre tree liquid Rossin or Turpentine and is gathered from great wilde trees that can neither be said to be Firre or Cypress, being taller then Pine trees, and straight, growing up like the Cypress: towards the toppe of these trees grow certaine bladders or skinned some greater and others smaller, which being broken this admirable liquor droppeth forth, which the Indians carefully doe gather into shells, but with a great deale of labour and trouble, and but a little in a great time. The use hereof is as effectual as *Balsamum*, for all the causes for which *Balsamum* is used, for it excellently healeth all sorts of wounds, and easeth all paine: and griefes rising from cold or stantulent matter: it is also singular good against the paines or winde in the stomacke and bowels, to take some in white wine. A third sort of liquid substance is called *Liquor Ambia* and came to him in the hollownesse of a cane or Reede, and was taken out of a spring or fountain in the ground, farre from the sea, being thin and yellow like hony, and smelling like *Tacamabacca*, which was signified unto him to be of excellent vertues, especially in cold inveterate griefes, and aches in any part of the body, and taketh away the cold shivering fits of agues: it resolvethe also all kindes of hard tumours, and performeth whatsoever either *Caranba* or *Tacamabacca* can doe: it is of so sticking and cleaving a substance, that it will not be pulled from the place whereon it is set, untill by time the vertue is spent and it growne dry. *Gum Coliman* or *Caraman*, is a kinde of blacke gum almost as blacke as pitch, that Sir *Walter Raleigh* first brought from *Guiana*, and those parts, and brought it also first into use for a cold moist and rheumaticke braine, and gidnesse thereof, and for deflections of humours, as aches in the joynts or other parts, into the shoulders or other parts of the body, or for windnesse in them running from place to place, eyther by it selfe or sometimes mixed with *Caranba*. Of it selfe it is very hard, and smelleth sweete, but being distilled is much sweeter, especially the last part, that cometh forth after the two first stinking oyles, and is used by some perfumers as an excellent perfume.

Resin Caribaginenfis.

Resina Abieguia.

Liquor Ambia.

fume. It is good also for resolitions, or as some call it the dead palse, and for the pines of the mother, and the lower part of womens backs, which must be spread upon leather as a plaister and laid thereon, and not taken away till it fall of it selfe: it is also singular good to ease the paines of the gout, and of excellent vertue in the cure of wounds: all these properties have beene found certaine by good experience.

Barnata, is a most soveraigne *Balsamum* farre exceeding all others yett knowne, which by true Experience is found to be of especial operation in the cure of greene wounds, and being burned upon coales is a most sweet perfume.

And thus to finish this whole Worke and bring it to a period, let me onely shew you some of those things not spoken of before in this volume, which have beene made knowne to us to grow in our severall plantations of *Virginia*, the *Bermudas*, *New England*, or elsewhere among our owne peoples habitations: and first,

The poysoned weed is like our *English Ivy*.

The purging Beane is a kinde of Wood bind, running on trees neere the Sea side.

The Mancinell tree beareth a small apple like fruit, sweete in smell, but poyson to eat.

The Guane tree beareth a fruit as bigge as a Peate, and good to eat.

They have also Apple trees differing from ours.

Cherries likewise as bigge as Damsons, and yellow Plummets divers from ours.

There is a bush like unto a Bramble that hath long yellow fruit within a hard shell.

Another tree they have that groweth great like a Pine tree that beareth fruit as great as a Muske Melon, is always greene, and hath both blossoms, greene fruit, and ripe, all at a time.

Wilde Figge trees likewise they have, wherewith they feede their swine.

Then have they small red berries which they call red Pepper.

Goodly great trees which they call Cedar, because the wood is red like Cedar, but the berries are small like unto Juniper berries.

Fusticke trees, which give a yellow colour fit for Dyets,

A great tree with whole leaves they make Mustard.

A kinde of roose which they tooke to be *Sassa parilla*, but is not, although somewhat like it, being hard and woody, and hath no use that we know.

Muske nuts grow close to the ground like unto Hazell Nuts,

Penimaw is a kinde of silke grass.

Wagh-cane, with the roote they cure their hurts and diseases.

Mesquitum are Grapes as great as Cherries, but with little joyce in them.

Renewment are like to our Gooseberries.

Ocoughicamini, are berries like unto Capers.

Chocinkemini like to Chestnuts.

Tackabough is the Cassia roote whereof they make bread.

Pappaw is a fruit as bigge as an Apple, of an Orange colour, and good to eat.

And now unto God Almighty *Trium*, and *Vin* in *Trinitate*, who I hope hath beene at the beginning of this Worke, and helpe me through all the passages thereof, notwithstanding the *multa discrimina rerum mutationes*, whereof I have felt my part, to bring it to the end, for the benefit of others (who that they may make good use thereof, and not pervert it to any sinister course, is my earnest desire) be given all the praise, honour, and glory, for I am but (like the Bee, that workes out waxe and hony for others, not his owne good) his instrument to accomplish it, receiving all from Him. Amen.

FINIS.



THEATRO BOTANICO APPENDIX.

An Appendix to the Theater of Plants,
or Addition of those things have beene over-
slit, mistaken, or to be amended in the Worke
Precedent, to be referred as the number of
the Pages declare.

Where observe that p. standeth for Page.

55. *Hysopus Gracilis* is called by *Alpinus*, is that fifteenth sort in page
the third, there called *Hysopus folijs Origani*, Round leaved Hysope.

6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpina*.
The true Savory by *Alpinus*. Page. 9.



6. *Thymbra Legitima Alpina*. The true Savory by *Alpinus*.

The differing names and facts that *Alpinus* giveth this small herbe from the former, hath made me infer it
here to be referred to the other sort, it is to be it be another. It is very like unto the true Tyme as he saith, but
hath smaller and tenderer branches, and Tyme like leaves, many being set on them by couples, but thinner and
softer, and of an herb green colour: the flowers are purple like Tyme and grow in spikes: it groweth lower
then Tyme, smellth very likewise, and tasteth as sharpe as Tyme, when it is dried.

10. *Marum Egyptianum Alpino*. The Egyptian
Marum by Alpino to be referred to p. 133.



the matter) and describeth it in this manner. This dainty plant riseth up to a footes height, with straight stalkes and soft tender Marjerome like leaves, upon them, covered with a whitish downe, or wool, being almost round but pointed at the ends, with sundry pale coloured veines in them: It beareth many white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, bowing their round heads a little, which are made of many small leaves set together. It is somewhat aromaticall in taste with some pleasing acrimony, and a little astringent withall, but exceedeth in sweetness that of Candy.

2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli*.
White Organy of Greece. p. 15.



10. *Marum Egyptianum Alpino*.

The Egyptian Marum by Alpino without vent.

This plant which Alpino attributed a Marum, with the Egyptian, and growing among rubbished in dry places doth somewhat resemble a wild Clary in the leaves, and growing, being void of taste or savour, especially the sweet, yet those that rise up with the stalks and flowers, are strong and not unpleasant, the leaves thereon being of a cubit height are white and hoary, and the flowers like those of Clary, the seeds small and round like Cabbage seeds. They use to say it among their garments, and Physically to expell windes powerfully, and to abate swellings.

5. *Origanum Indicum*. Indian Organy,
or balsard Marjerome.

Profer. Alpino in his Booke of Egyptian plants setteth forth one, he saith is there called *Zatarandi*, and describeth it to grow slowly with sundry bristled stalkes and almost round thicke whitish leaves on them, full of sap or joyce, and very sweet, bearing neither flower nor fruite: they use it in their meates as others doe *Origanum*: thus much Alpino. But *De-singius* taking upon him to correct and amend him saith, that the plant called *Zatarandi* by them is this plant (whose figure I here give you from him, and as he saith did spring with *Signior Contarini* of Venice, if there be some falsity or mistake in the matter, for besides that *Alpinus* figure hath little similitude unto this, he saith, who it is likely observed it long by saying it grew slowly, he observed in all the time of his abode in Egypt that it bore nothing: but as soon as it came into *Contarini* hands, it bore according as other sorts of *Origanum* both flowers and fruite yet larger. I put this but as a doubt in the matter.)

5. *Origanum Indicum*. Another Indian Organy,
or balsard Marjerome. p. 15.



10. *Pellium Gnaphaloides*.

The hoary Peley mountain.

This kind of Peley mountain is wholly very hoary white all over, and having small leaves like small Myrtle leaves, a little dented about the edges, so thicke set on the lower crooked stemme, that they cover it, from whence arise divers other stalkes or branches, thinly set with the like leaves, and at the toppe of each of them a round head or umbell, upon a long bare stalk, consisting of divers yellow flowers, standing in their small cups, which growing ripe are turned into downe, and with the yellowish small seed is carried away with the winde: the roote is small, slender, and long. Alpino only maketh mention hereof *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

14. *Origanum fistulosum Cornuto* sed potius *Menthastrum fistulosum Americenium*. A wild Mint of America.

The roote of this plant is wholly composed of long and small fibres, which shooteth forth sundry square hairy stalkes halfe a yard high, set with two long and somewhat broad leaves at the joynts, somewhat resembling those of the Willow herbe: at the joynts come forth also divers branches with such like leaves thereon, but lesser up to the tops, where stand ten or twelve small leaves in compasse under the round head, composed of a number of pale reddish purple flowers, resembling the head of a Scallion, each flower being long and hollow, bifurked at the end, with two or three threads tip with purple: in the middle of this round head shooteth forth sometimes such another round head of flowers, with leaves under them: the whole plant both stalks and leaves are covered with an hoary downe, and smelleth like Savory but tasteth sharpe and fiery like Armarum, yet the roote hath no taste at all.

13. *Origanum fistulosum Cornuto* sed potius *Menthastrum fistulosum Americenium*. A wild Mint of America. p. 34.



10. *Pellium Gnaphaloides*.
Hoary Peley mountain. p. 35.



2. *Sedum flore albo*.
White flowered Cassidony. p. 67.



Cecete

Scordium

Scordium thymifolium odoratum. A history twice
Scordium, or Water Germander. p. 110.



2. *Nicotiana glauca* Cretia. Montaigne Nards of Candy. p. 130.



Scordium thymifolium odoratum.
Thorny (twice *Scordium*, or Water Germander.
This annual *Scordium* riseth up, with square soft and hairy stalks full of joynts or branches, which are fatty or clammy, whereat grow sometimes two, but at the greater joynts three leaves, which are variously formed, the lowest being largest, are deneged or cut on the edges, like unto the ordinary or Water Germander, but fill up higher the smaller and less deneged, at the joynts of the branches grow many times long thorns, but always end in a small long soft prickle or thorne, and at the leaves also come forth small Germanderlike flowers, but whitish, with three small chedre wirt in them: in the husks that contained the flowers, being false rise fowre small seeds which must be sown every year: the roots is very long and fibrous, and perishing after seed time: the whole plant smellth almost as sweet as Basil, and was gathered upon some of the dry, barren and sandy mountains in Spain, and mentioned only by Cornutus in his Canade relations.

Having another figure of this *Valerian* by me, differing in some things from the former, I thought good to exhibit it likewise unto you, that you may see how the alteration of climates causeth such forsmall diversities as are here perceived in roots, leaves, and flowers.

18. 19. After Americanian *Valerian* & *Scordium latifolium* & *argenteifolium*. Two sorts of Virginia Starworts. p. 132



2. *Scammon*.

3. *Stemmed with by by Cretia.*
Long rooted Scammony of Candy. p. 164.



4. *Leana thymifolia Cretia Alpina.*
T. 6e shrubby wild Bay of Candy. p. 107.



To the end of the 25. Chapter of the second Classis, page 216. adde these words. But *Petrus Castellus* hath published a Tractate Printed at Rome 1612. in quarto, or as he calleth it an Epistle to *Johannes Mentelopus*, and *Actius Cretia*, wherein he contesteth, that the *Heliborus* simply so called, as well in the *Workes of Hippocrates*, as other Authors entreating thereof, is to be understood of the white kinde, wherewith both the mad daughters of *Petrus* King of the *Argives* were cured, as also *Hercules* madnesse by the *Anticyrean* medicines (whose seed being like unto *Cicuta* was called *Sesamoides*) whose assertions I am sure are quite contrary to *Discofides*, that directly approprate the cure of *Petrus* daughters unto the blacke Ellebore, and therefore called also *Melampodium* because *Melampus* the Goat-headed plaid the Phylition therein.

3. *Acacalia Cameraria Bolonia & alij.* A Syrian plant like unto the Carob tree.
Being omitted in page 236. where it was intended to be set forth, that it be not utterly left out, accept it in this place. *Paladams* (saith *Bashinus*, in his returne from his *Egyptian*, *Syrian*, &c. peregrination Anno 1579. brought some seedes of a Syrian plant, called there *Kisfen*, which being sowne brought forth round leaves, which he doubted was the *Acacalia* of *Discofides*. *Camerarius* also saith that he (as it is likely having received of the same seeds from *Paladams*,) sowed some seed that was eight yeares old, sent him by the name of *Acacalia*, and called in the *Syriack* tongue *Kisfen*, and *Siphe*, from whence rose a tender plant, somewhat like unto the Carob tree, upon the first springing of it, having gained that yeare onely foure round leaves, set by couples, each opposite to other on the middle rib, whose stalks was somewhat hairy: This perished also at the beginning of Autumne, so that no more can be said thereof, but that the seed was somewhat broad and round at the one end, and pointed at the other. But although this bore the name of *Acacalia*, yet did it not answer to *Discofides* Text, (or *Egineta* that transcribed it from him) that saith it is the fruite of an *Egyptian* plant, that is somewhat like unto *Tamariske*. *Cordus* commenting on *Discofides*, saith it was not knowne in his time, unless some would referre it to the *Emblack* or *Bellick* *Amygdalans*, which is as farre from truth, as an Oake from an Apple, *Bolonus* also remembereth it, but giveth no description of it: So that neither being perfectly described by *Discofides*, nor certainly knowne of our Modernes, I can say no more thereof.

Ccccccc

Amygdalans

1. *Myrobalani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A true figure of the purple Myrobalane
or purging Indian Plumme.

Ysfingius in his survey of *Alpinus* his *Egyptian* plants saith, that he often saw in the Orchard of a certaine chiefe Turke, a tree growing, which the keeper thereof called *Dileg el chebuli*, growing to be as bigge as a Plumme tree, with a smooth pale coloured bark, the wood being whitish and somewhat sweet, the branches spread shirely and thicke, bending easily and hardly breaking, armed with sharpe long thornes; the leaves are set by couples together on a short footstalk, being somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little round pointed (nothing like unto Peach leaves, as is formerly set downe) the lower ones being larger then those upward on the same branch: and without any dent on the edge. The fruite is of a reasonable greatnesse, bigge in the middle, and small at both ends, and of a dark or blackish red colour, and somewhat large. They use to preserve them, and to impart them to those of the greatest ranke, and have a purging quality in them.

2. *Rubia sylvæstris argentea Cretica.*

Silver-like wilde Madder of Candy.
This small Candy white Madder, from a small long slender roote shooteth forth divers stalks, not halfe a foote long, with sundry small, long, soft and silver coloured leaves set by spaces, some times but two, other whiles foure at a space, and with them upwards to the toppe, small yellowish flowers, it is without any other taste then a little astringent, and is said to be profitable for fluxes in man or woman.

3. *Rubra sylvæstris argentea Cretica.*
Silver like wild Madder of Candy. p. 277.



2. *Myrobalani Chebuli ut fertur Icon vera.*
A branch of the true Chebbell Myrobalane, or purple purging Indian Plumme as it is thought, to be referred to p. 146.



Caput sabæra radice.

Bracken: Holmstei, for small round rooted Fumitory. p. 288.



Page 380, Line the sixteenth, put out *Panaxacum Carpinum* five *racemum Canadense*, but why *Panax* being no wood here, I see no canle, unless it be for want of a better name, put out as I said all this, because it pertained to another place.

Page 380, Line the sixteenth, put out those three last lines in the *N. mes.* and instead of them put *Aconitum baccu nigrum & rubrum*: but I thinke I have more truly referred it to the *Christophoriana*. In the *Verones* likewise put out the *Panaxacum Carpinum*, and all that followeth, and in the place thereof set these lines. *Cornutus* saith, they gave it the name of *Aconitum*, rather from the likeness unto an Aconite then from any deliteriall quality they knew to be in it, and Iuppoleth that the white berries should rather portend good then harme.

Page 387. Lines part of the 18 19 and part of the 20. are to be stricke out, not being intended for that place, as may plainly be discerned by the relation. And in the head thereof read these lines: The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Apocynum Syriacum* *Palestinum*, & forte *Aegyptium*, because he referreth it to the *Beidlar* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, and to the *Offic. fructus* of *Honorius Bellus* in his third Epistle to him, saying withall, that Doctor *Christopher Weizius* gave him the dried branch, which he set forth, and that as he told him he gathered it neere the River *Jordan*, in *Palestina* where it grew, and the people there called it *Beidlar*: this is *Clusius* his relation and judgement thereof: I have said somewhat hereof in my former Booke, page 444. But I would to expaine it the better, adde somewhat more thereunto. First that it is not probable to me that this plant which *Clusius* setteth forth (and is without all question the very same that rofe with me from the seed was brought out of *New England* upon the first discovery thereof, both stalks, leaves, and flowers, agreeing so exactly thereunto, and both forme and colour of the flowers answering it in every point, onely the pods white seed answereth not unto this, which I doubt therefore is but mistaken) should be found naturall to those parts, seeing as I said it is naturall to *Virginia*, or *New England*, and especially that the name *Beidlar* should be given to it, which is most probable belongeth to that of *Alpinus*, and *Bellus*, which is quite a differing plant from this as I shewed in my former Booke, both from the growing hereof, which dyeth downe every year, and from the milke it giveth, which is not causticke like the *Offar*, and in the rootes which are running under ground, which the other doth not. And thirdly, they say that the *Offar* or *Beidlar* beareth yellow flowers, and not expressed to grow in clusies as this doth; and finally, that the pods of this *Apocynum* are crooked, according to the forme expressed in the figure, when as those of *Offar* are round like Testicles, and those that *Clusius* setteth forth are not crooked like unto those. *Bambinus* in following *Clusius*, sheweth that he never saw the plant, and therefore taketh it for granted whatsoever he said, or *Weizius* informed him, when as by this that I have here delivered it is probable *Weizius* was mistaken, and that hath caused all these errors: as also that of *Bambinus*, that would make it a kinde of *Docke*, calling it *Lepanthum Aegyptiacum lactescens filiqua Asclepiadi*, which hath so little correspondence with reason and judgement, that I wonder that so famous an Herbarist as *Bambinus* was, should relye upon another foolish opinion in the denomination thereof, and so divulge it to the world, whereof I have formerly said something: The fifth is remembered by *Cornutus*, among his *Canada* plants.

Ranunculus sylvæstris five *Anemone sylvæstris* five
pleas alike. The double whin wild.
Anemone to be inferred in p. 385.

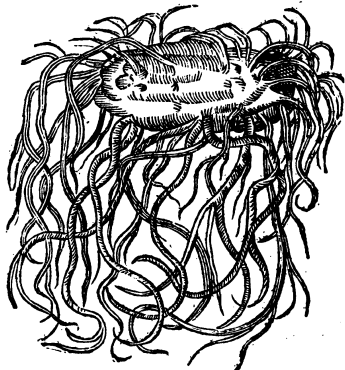
6 *Pendopogon Virginicum*, alij *Gelastium Anemone*
canum maximum flore phœniceo. The great Ounce
coloured Virginia lasmine. to be inferred p. 385.



Of *Phalangium* in p. 418.The *Urtica*.

Spiderwort is of especial property against all venome and poysons, as well of animals, the Scorpion Spider *Phalangium*, and other Serpents, as of herbes and evill ayres or other quality whatsoever: it is held also to be preservative against infection, to continue the taking of the whole herbe, with the rootes either the poultice in wine or the decoction for a time, or to be tunned up with some *Angelica*, *Goose-Rue*, and *Zedaira*: it is singular good also against the winde and chollicke, to ease the tormenting paines thereof, and to avoid urine being stopped, or the paines of the stone.

R. dix *Contrayerva Hispanum* et a *Baptista Cortejo* tabibiter.
The root of the *Sp. v. l. f. Contrayerva*, as *Cortejo* findeth it forth, to be referred to p. 411.



1. *Prunella vulgaris*.
Common Scutch-grass. p. 526.



6. *Polygonum Sapporifolia* Lohel.
Lohel's Knapweed with Mother of Time leaves. p. 446.



5. *Geranium Sylvaticum* vulgaris.
Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Geranium Sylvaticum*. p. 551.



S. *Gallium*

5. *Gallium montanum* Cretense. Mountain Candy Gillium. p. 585.



16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioecrisis*, five *Sideritis marina Salusfolia* nostra Donato.

Another Sage leaved sea Iron wort.

The root is of the bignesse of ones little finger, wrinkled and of a yellowish colour: the stalks is woody and square, at the bottome whereof come forth leaves like unto Sage, but somewhat greener, the leaves that grow upwards upon the stalks, are like unto the Candy Horehound, round about the tops of the branches doe the flowers stand somewhat like unto Sage, set in certaine cups being of a whitish or yellowish ashy-colour. It healeth any wound or sore, not suffering humours to flow thereto, and some *Arabians* say it stayeth women's courses: the leaves chewed doe talke like Masti-ke. There is another hebre growing in the same Isle of *Zea* of the *Venetians*, very like to this, but that the leaves are smaller, the stalks is slenderer, and the flowers thus grow as the tops, are more like unto those of the Common *Calamin*.

Apyrodis Creticus major.
Great Saint Peters wort of Candy. p. 574.

16. *Sideritis Heraclea Dioecrisis*, five *Sideritis marina Salusfolia*.
Sage leaved Sea Ironwort. p. 588.



2. *Alyssum*

3. *Alyssum montanum* Columna.
A dwarf sort of Columna. p. 190.

3. *Heptaria Pannosica modesta*.
Vulgarly Dams' Violets of Hungary. p. 618.



2. *Alyssum majus & media quibusdam*.
Great Chickweed, which with some is called a middle
sort. p. 762.

Vibatricolor flore duplici. Hearts with a
double flower. to be referred to p. 716.



Page 733. Line the fix, before the last, insert these references left out by oversight: The fourth with both the
sorts thereof are mentioned by *Clasius*, under his second *Cotyledon* and the species thereof; The fifth is only re-
membered by *Columna*, who calleth it *Semper vivum rubrum montanum gnaphaloides*, *Banhusium* not making any
mention thereof that I can find: The fix is the third *Cotyledon* of *Clasius*.

The figure of *Alyssum minor* is to be taken away, being the *Anagallis femina sine capite*, unto whose family it
should have been referred but was negligently thrust in here instead of the *Alyssum majus & minor*,
Hieracium montanum tomentosum sive lanosum.

A mountain hoary and woolly Hawkweed, to be inserted in p. 779.

This woolly Hawkweed (which I know not by what chance it was left out of its place, and therefore
begot to be inserted and not to be utterly neglected) ris-
eth up with sundry soft hoary round stalks about halfe
a yard high, set at each joynr with one long, somewhat
narrow and wavyed leafe, whitish also, soft and
woolly, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are small
of a pale yellow colour, consisting of threads rather then
leaves, sundry of them set together at the tops of the
branched stalks, which in time turne into downe, which
with the seed is carried away with the winde: the
root is whitish and stringy, perishing every year, and
must be yearly sowne, and if the year prove not kindly,
that the seed may be gathered thereof (as oftentimes
it so happeneth) you are to seeke new seed, or sow the
old if you have any. This came among *Boels* seed from
Spain, where it is likely be gathered it, and sent both to
Mister *Coy* and my selfe onely, howsoever another pre-
vents me in the declaration.

Meloe vulgaris. The ordinary Melon. p. 775.



3. *Thlaspi bifloratum villosum sine calcitri dorato*.
Spure flowered Bucklet Thlaspi. p. 845.



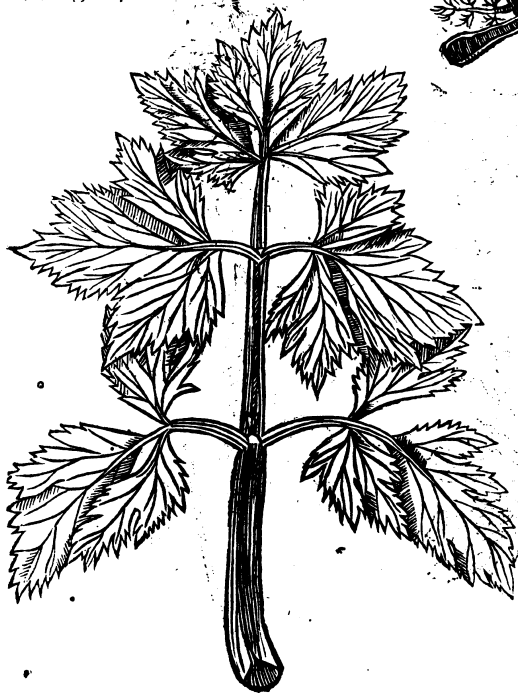
1. *Thlaspi quadrilobum folio*.
Another broader leaved Fennel Thlaspi. p. 877.



Libanotis Gal-ni petalon genuinum.
A true figure of a branch of the Fennell leaved Franchumfence. p. 881.



S. (see fig. 4) of *Gal-ni petalon*. A leaf of the sweet Selinomer Smilggs p. 926



It may be a question whether this *Selinomer* be not of the same quality with the sweet Fennell, and sweet Cumis, &c. The sweetness only caused by the heat of the climates which altereth in the colder.

Page 964. Line 15. All that first relation of *Cnicus aleris* to be blotted out, and the second and third, is to be made the first and second.

Having



Having the same figure of *Leferpium* by me, that *Alp* was let forth, I could do no less than shew it you, that you may see the difference of that stalk of leaves formerly exhibited, taken lineally from the vive Plant, and that of late from this of *Alpine*, whose flowers and feed, is yet hid in the Embryon.

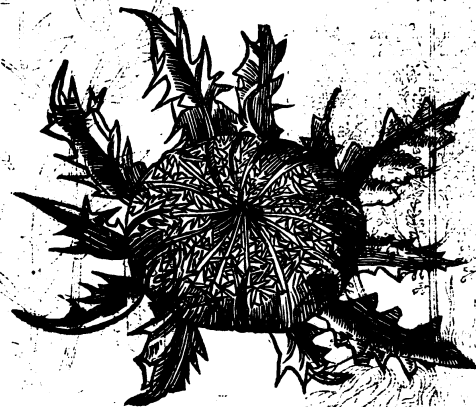
1. *Leferpium Alpine*.
Alpine his Later wort. p. 937.



Page 1086. Infer this, 10. *Afragula similis palmatopifolia plantae Lobeli*.
Lobeli French small Milk Vetch like plant.

This small plant saith *Lobel*, he gathered on some of the hills of *Provence* in *France*, having long woody roots, covered with a thicke bark thereon, foaling one within another, and thick-est at the head, from whence sprung many stalks that are hard, and but two or three inches long, whereon are set sundry winged hoary small hard leaves, like unto those of *Lentils*, the milk Vetch or the Goats Thorne: at whose tops and tufts of yellowish or whitish flowers, like unto those of *Birds foot*, the plant is of a drying barthmuff.

Carlina capillaris elayica. The closed head of the Carlina Thistle: p. 968



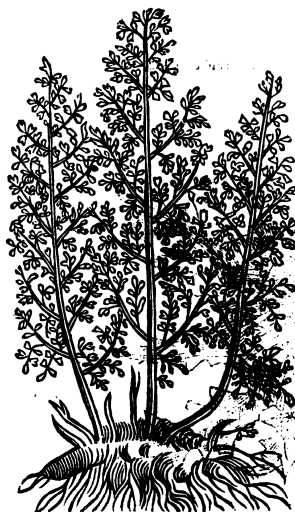
Thip

3. *Scodium Theophrasti* frue *Eryngium luteum* Monstrellianum.
The Golden Thistle. p. 572.

This true figure of the golden Thistle was I know not by what chance left out, and a false one put in the place, let this therefore supply the o-
thers defect.



4. *F. liz. saxatilis* & *F. l. a.* Small curled Bone Fern. p. 1049.



3. *Rubus montanus* odoratus.
Sweet mountain Bramble or Rasp. p. 1013.



5. *T. thymus arvensis radialis tuberosi.* A differing sort of Earth nus.

This sort differeth chiefly from this former fifth in having all the
leaves only set by couples, whereas the former hath more, and the
ends of the p. are more twined. This is *T. thymus arvensis* p. 1062.



14. *Trifolium corniculatum* Creticum flore luteo.

Horned Trefoile of Candy with yellow flowers.

This other horned Trefoile that came from Candy, where it is natural, came to *Alpinum* as he saith, among other of their seeds, rising up with long and slender stalks lying for the most part on the ground, having fleshy small Trefoile leaves like a *Cypripis*, and somewhat broad forwards: The flowers grow at the ends of small stalks, pease fashion, but small and yellow, with small round slender crooked pods succeeding, containing four or five small yellow pease, which are eaten by the Natives even as the first sorts, yet is it not the same, for the pods hereof are slender and round although crooked, when as the other are flat and bigger. *Alpinum* only hath made mention hereof, and differeth also as he saith from the *Trifolium Italicum* *hirsutissimum*, which is our *Lotus corniculatus incanus*, and the twelfth sort here.

Because I gave you not the figure of this *Asphodill* in my former Booke, although I gave you there the description, I thought good to shew it you now and referre you for the description to my former Booke. Yet this may take place for the present here, and accompany the greater *Barbadois* kindes in page 1218.

12. *Linum umbellatum* Strange wild white flowered Flare.

This strange kind of Flare but small, rising up with slender hoary green stalks, branched towards the tops, having slender whorls of hoary green soft long leaves, set singly on them, somewhat broader and thicker then the ordinary wilde sort, and with every leaf usually a small white flower, made of fine round pointed leaves, with a few threads in the middle, after which cometh the seede, set in the same huske that bore the flower, being somewhat like in forme and pulture unto those of Hounds tongue, but not rough.

Page 1269. Line the fifteenth, read it. We have another whole chiefest difference, &c.

Asphodius mini alba. The small white Asphodill. p. 1218.



14. *Trifolium corniculatum* Lufitanum flore rubro, & Creticum flore luteo. Horned Trefoile of Portugal with red flowers, and one of Candy with yellow flowers. p. 1103.



12. *Linum umbellatum* Strange wild white flowered Flare. p. 1236



D d d d d d

2. Anthe

1. *Nardus stricta* five *folio lineato*. The hairy Nard etc. p. 1409.

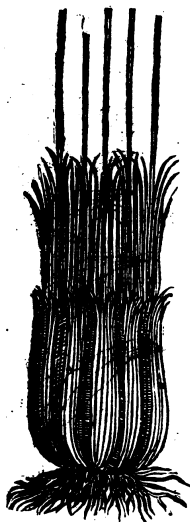
Major *Grassum*. The *Grassum* etc. p. 1409.



Nardus stricta five *folio lineato*. The hairy Nard etc. p. 1409. A *Virgata* subord *Nardus* with the top of the flowers, to be used either to page 115 or to page 119, where it is mentioned and described.



West Indian Peach Plum. A leaf of the *West Indian Peach Plum*. p. 1633.



Unto the eleven number in page, 122, add this. We have lately added another sort hereof, agreeing in most things therewith, but that the leaves are of a fainter or freer green colour, the flowers are white, and called usually *Osmanthus* *Valerianae* *album*.

FINIS.

INDEX NOMINVM HVIVS OPERIS LATINVS.

Balsamer Persici id est Sena vulgaris.	162	Scrophium Anglicum & Belgicum. 101. Scrophium	104
Abzuol. Bahobab Alpino five Guinabianus Scalligeri	162	Scrophium D'onzii. Tenuifolium Austracum.	100
Abella. Mufa.	1466	Scrophium femina Geineri. Album Valletiacum.	103
Abellera Cerica five Pseudofantalus.	773	Scrophium Narbonense. 101. Gallicum.	102
Abelotich. Egepticum, five Alea Egeptia molchaz.	1606	Scrophium Germanicum.	98
Abellon verum Avicennae Pons.	101	Tenuifolium Austracum.	98
Abelli. Sabina.	307	Vmbelliferum. 98. Vmbelliferum alatum.	99
Abies mas & femina.	1028	Italicum. 102. Italicum alatum.	100
Marina.	1319, 1540	Vulgare minus. Ponticum verum.	102
Abiga vel Ajuga. Clamspitya.	1301	Xantonicum idem cum Santonico.	
Abrog vel Abrog Scapionis Dodonae. Pifum cordatum.	184	Abus Alpini 1101. Abulion Avicennae vulg.	305
Abrotaum mas 31. Album Cordi.	1378	Abulor. Pons. & Alpini aliud.	307
Mas Angolara. Semenina.	104	Indicum Camerarij.	305
Angustifolium maximum.	93	Acacia Diole. Amato Lufitano. Erica recta baccia albis.	1485
Angustifolium minus.	93	Camarar. O Bellonio & alii Kelmeleni. Ceraz	
Abrotaum mas 94. Abrotaum retro femina.	93	Smilis planta Syriaca.	1677
Campfire.	ibid.	Acacia Egeptia. 1547. Americana. ibid.	1150
Campfire incanum ibidem.	ibid.	Robini. Pseudocacia Americana.	1148
Campfire maximum.	95	Altera Diole. Altera Avicennae.	1000
Hamile five den frugifolium Lobel.	ibid.	Altera Angulaz. i. Alpalathus alter Diole.	ibid.
Hamile odoratum 93. Inodorum.	94	Altera Matthioli.	1155
Majus. 94. Minus Compositum.	94	Prima Matthioli. Arbor Indae cui spinz adnez.	1000
Nigrum Cordi. i. Vulgare.	93	Alba & nigra. 1549. Trifolia Bauhino.	1149
Sylvestre Tragi. i. Campfire.	93	Mas & femina.	1168
Vulgare.	93	Quid pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Abrotaum femina Fuchij & aliorum. i. Abfynthion Ponticum	93	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
vulgare. 100. Femina arborefcens.	96	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Femina Dodonae. i. mas aliorum.	96	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Briza folijs.	ibid.	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Folijz Rofmarini majus & minus.	ibid.	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Folijz Cupressi & Sabinae. ibid.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Magnum.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Narbonense magno flore.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Peregrinum Lobel.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Repens. ibid. Salmanticenfum.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Viridis minus 96. Vulgare.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Abrotaum fatus.	1301	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Abfynthium album. 98. 100. Album Valletiacum.	99	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Egyptium. 104. Alexandrinum. i. Santonicon Alexandrinum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Alpinum candidum humile Bauhino.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Alpinum incanum.	99	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Alpinum minus 100. Angustifolium. i. Lavendulae folio.	99	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Arborefcens Lobel.	94	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Aufiacum. 98. Del Comafio Angulaz.	94	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Galatrum Sardonium.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Inodorum 98. Infpidum Dodonae.	94	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Infpidum Lobel.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Lav folium maximum.	97	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Marinum Mifenc. 103. Mariquum Taber.	102	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Maritimum Lavendulae folio.	102	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Montanum Camerarij.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Montanum. i. Ponticum verum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Nabatharum Tabernmontano. i. Tenuifolium Austracum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Pannonicum flore albo. i. Vmbelliferum.	99	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Ponticum Creicum. 98. Ponticum Dod. i. Romanum.	98	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Ponticum five Romanum vulgare.	98	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Ponticum Tridenium.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Ponticum verum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Punilum Camerarij. i. Album Valletiacum fote.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Santonicon Cafalpini. i. Ponticum vulg.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Santonicon Gallicum. 103. Santonicon Egepticum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Santonicon Iudaicum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Sardonium. i. Santonicon Egepticum.	100	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168
Sardonium Alessadrinum.	ibid.	Acacia pro Acacia fulsitendum. 1033, 1034, 1455, 1455.	1168

D d d d d 1

Gulthz

Centa. & Cincera bulbosa 331. Volvagia.
Minor fve fura ibid. Maxima, ibid. Odorata.
Palustris alba & rubra 331. Palustris tenuifolia.
Lactuca frigidissima 334. Maxima Branciana eadem.
Aquatica & palustris Cordi, ibid. Pannonica Clusii.
Cinnamita, i. Gentiana.
Cinnamogon fve Cinnamogon dulce & Glycyrrhiza. Cinnamum
renale dulce eadem 367. Cinnabardi Diofcoridi.
Cinchinum minerale 1050. Cinna vide Cynara.
Cincinnati. 1090. Cinnarata, Jacobaea marina.
Cinnasomum 519. 158. 20. fve Caffia vel Cimilia.
Albumbid. Americum.
Circaea Luteriana major, 350. Minor.
Cafalpinii, Capicum.
Mompelitenium, i. Luetiana.
Diofcoridi Tragii, i. Amaranthus purpureum.
Cinifum Anglicum.
Anglicum aliud.
Angustifolium Germanicum.
Germanicum, i. Buglossum minimum.
Italicum Fuchfii. Buglossum lucum Lobelii.
Languinolum.
Luteum Sequanorum Lobelii.
Mazumum Anglici radice.
Mijus latifolium.
Maximum montanum.
Montanum aliud.
Citrifolium Clusii.
Citrifolium ramofa Cretica.
Altera Anglica.
Ciftimibon, 780. Ciftia, i. Hedera.
Ciftus mas angustifolius 658. Annuus foliis Ledi.
Annus foliis Salicis.
Minus folio fubrotundo.
Citrifolium brevifloro 59. Hymalia.
Ciftus famina folio Hymalii major & minor.
Lavendula folio, ibid. Samplicifolium & Thymifolium.
Ciftus edum angustifolium 664. Foliis 1 bymi.
Hirfutum fve Quercum Clusii.
Himalus Auftriacus, i. Chamæciftus & Helianthemum.
Ladanum Creticum.
Ladaniferum Cyprium.
Lanifolium 662. Olez foliis.
Oleum Clusii fve Reforinifolium foliis fabus incanis.
Populnea fronde major & minor.
Septimum Clusii Reforinifolium foliis hispida.
Citrifolia frutx Lobelii.
Cirago, i. Meliffa. Citragulosa, i. Malus Medica.
Circulosa Cafalpinii, i. Cucumis vulgaris & anguinus.
Cimulus fve Anguri 177. Major Cordi, i. Cucurbita hycanalis.
770. Citrus & Citri, i. Malus Medica.
Malus Medica 1506. Citrus altera Cordi, i. Malus Aflyria.
Clavi filiginis, i. Scæle luxurians.
Clavus Veneris, i. Nymphaea 1253. & Clava Herculis.
Clematis altera, i. Bæcia Clusii.
Cremula, i. Lactucaum ceratulum Scrapionis.
Altera prima Cordi, i. Viorna.
Daphnoides, i. Vinca perivina.
Ægyptia Plinii, i. Perivina major.
Indica, Lignum Colubrinum.
Martium ferre.
Pergæna Plinii fve altera Marchiolii flore albo.
Flore purpureo & rubro fimplici.
Flore purpureo pleno.
Pannonica major & minor.
Succæ fve Flammula Marchiolii.
Sylvestris latifolia fve Viorna.
Verna flore albo fve Flammula repens.
Dodonæi.
Cleonæ Odorati Horatii Angulæ, i. Eryfinum vulgare.
Climopodium & Alpinum 21. Alpinum Ponz.
Alpinum hirfutum Bushnii.
Alterum, ibid. Arecæ, ibid. Auftriacum.
Dodonæi, Martem vulgare.
Major fve Aftius 22. Minus fve vulgare.
Origano fimplici Bushnii fve majus.
Vulgare Marchioli.
Clymenum Plinii & mas Gefneri, i. Scrophularia major.
Fæmianum Gefneri, i. Bætonica aquatica.
Fæmianum Angulæ & Cæmæano.
Iulorum & Lobelii, i. Siftina fve Andromedum.
Diofcoridi Colummæ, i. Calendula.
Marchioli, i. Lathyrus latifolius perennis.
Minus Dalechampi, i. Stachys palustris.

Theophrasti

Theophrasti Gulandino, i. Arbutus.
Confera Plin. 1261. Fontula trichodes, i. 260 Marina, i. Alga. 1294
Gonocarpus, i. Litis, 158. Conifolius, i. Heliostratus major vel maxi-
mus 125
Confolida aurea Cordi, i. Chamæciftus fve Helianthemum.
Aurea nemorum.
Aurea Tabernmontani, i. Solidago Saracenica Tragii & aliorum.
Saracenica quibufdam Gefneri, i. Dentaria bacifera.
Mediæ, i. Bugula fve Prunella.
Mediæ vulgariorum quibufdam, i. Bellis major.
Major, i. Symphytum majus.
Minor, i. Prunella, 156. fve Bellis minor.
Palustris Tabernmontani, i. Conyza maxima feratfolia Thalii.
hirfuta.
Regalis, i. Delphinium.
Rubra Tabernmontani, i. Tormentilla.
Quinquedalia, i. Disperma.
Saracenica fve Solidago Saracenica Prima Tragii Bushnii, i. Vir-
ga aurea feratfolia, fve Solidago.
Tuberosa, i. Symphytum tuberosum.
Conyza fve Hispanorum.
Convolutus & Erysimus, 170. Albus foliis, ibid. Africanus.
Americus pennatus fve tenuifolius.
Austriacus folio, 171. Arabicus.
Aureus fve caruleus major, 169. Caruleus Virginianus.
Bætonicus, i. Solidago Pennsylvanica.
Major Hedera foliis, i. Lactuca, 167. Major albus vulgaris.
Minor Hispanicus Caruleus, 171. Minor Africanus.
Minimus Aflicus, ibid. Petegrinus.
Rectus odoratus Ponzii, i. Dorycnium & Creticum Alpino.
Scizacifolius, 171. Trifolius purpureus.
Trifolius Virginicus.
Conyza Alpina major & minor.
Aquatica, 121. Alpina æcædes Gefneri.
Germanica montana & longifolia altera.
Helicentris media incana.
Helicentris pilofolia, i. Foliis latifolius.
Major & verior Diofcoridi, 171. Major vulgaris.
Marina, i. Lugdunensis.
Marchiolii, 171. Minor vera Penn.
Minor Diofcoridi Pennsylvanica.
Montana fve Alpina carulea minor.
Alpina carulea major, 156. Odorata carulea.
Palustris major & minor.
Conyroides carulea Gefneri, i. Conyza carulea.
Copa, 1690. Copifolia, ibid. Copey.
Copa India, 1598. Copia, i. Bætonica.
Copoq, i. Coccy. Coquilii, i. Coccy parva.
Corall arbor, 1551 Corallina fruticans alba.
Corallina officinarum alba & rubens.
Nigra, ibid. Nigra altera.
Latifolia, 1295. Longa.
Minima, 1256. Nigra.
Squamata.
Fruticans alba Ericæfacie, 1296. Plumana, ibid. Roba.
Alba nodofa, 1297. Reticulata, ibid. Rugosa.
Nigra duplex.
Corallion herbæ. i. Anagallis vulgaris.
Corallium vel Corallum alban majus & minus.
Alban articulation.
Alban, verusculum.
Alban pinguifolium.
Alban Stellatum, ibid. Album fistulosum.
Alban punctatum.
Nigrum & Nigrum hirfutum.
Rubrum majus & minus.
Rubrum coræ nigro.
Coralloides Cordi, i. Dentaria coralloide radice.
Cor Divi Thomæ.
Corambe & Corambe vel Crambe.
Corchorus & Corchorus, Plinii quibufdam, i. Anagallis.
Dalechampi.
Gefneri quibufdam, i. Podagratia.
Plinii Lobelii, i. Melochia.
Coriandrum frigidifolium.
Coria Bellonii, i. Aleyron frigidum Belli.
Marchioli, 590. Legitima Cretica Belli.
Mompelitenium.
Coria Legitima Diofcoridi Ponzii, i. Lutea Marchioli.
Gulandino, i. Chamæciftus Ericæfacie luteus.
Mompelitenius, 590.
Coronilla Cafalpinii, Genista tinctoria.
Coronilla ceruinum & Cardii.
Alterum vulgo.

Coron Monocrotis, i. Valeriana.
Coron mas fructu rubro, 1510. Fructu albo.
Coronæ feræ, 197. Coronata frutrum, i. Alpinum.
Mompelitenium, 200. Regia, i. Melitonia.
Monachi, 781. Terra, i. Hedera terrestris.
Solia, i. Flos folii.
Coronilla fimpilis frutx Cafalpinii, i. Genista spinosa.
Coronilla del Rios.
Coronopus parvulus, i. Ranunculus quibufdam, 503. Sæivus.
Minimus Neapolitanus Columba.
Prochryza Infule, 101. Marchioli.
Ruellia, 102. Quibufdam Plantago maris, ibid. Maritimum
hirfutum.
Flore carulea Gefneri, i. Sefamoides parva Marchioli.
Alia Serpentina vel Serpentina. Repens & retha.
Leonotis, i. Helæmon.
Marchioli, i. Sefamoides parvum.
J. Bætonica Tragii & Canada maris.
Tenuifolia maritima.
Coronop & Sedo montano media Planta Mompelitenium.
Lobelio, 101. Corpora Conditæ & Corpora feræ, i. Murnia.
Cor Indum, i. Pifum cordatum.
Corrigia, i. Borrage.
Cortigula Cordi, i. Polygonatum majus.
Corrida prior, 155. Altera & veris Clusii.
Correa Winterianus, 1671. Correa aboris ad rheumatismos.
Corufa Americiana, 533. Marchioli, i. Gou.
Coryallis, i. Fumaria montana lutea.
Corydalis, i. Fumaria vulgaris.
Corydalis Nux Avellana Sylvestris.
Corymbifolia, i. Lactuca fativa.
Cofia & Herbæ Coftæ Camæstio, i. Hieracium latifolium primum
Clusii.
Bushnii, i. Pulmonaria Gallorum.
Cafalpinio, i. Coflus fpiritus Marchioli.
Coflus, i. 181. Arabica.
Siftina amara & dulcis.
Hortenfia major & minor.
Spiræa Marchioli, 551. Sylvestris Tabernmontani, i. Coflus fpiritus
Marchioli.
Nigra, i. Anisus, Officinarius.
Cotinus, 1219. Cotinus Coriaria.
Coronilla, 687. Coronilla mas & ejus species.
Cononifer Gefneri.
Cofula ferida & non ferida.
Marina 1281. Lutea Dodonæi, i. Euphthalmum.
Coryledon alter Diofcoridi.
Alter minus guttato flore.
Alter fubrotundo folio.
Alter verifolius foliis.
Aquaticus.
Palustris.
Primus Diofcoridi, i. Vmbilicus Veneris.
Serratus, i. Sedum ferratum guttato flore.
Stellatus.
Sylvestris.
Sylvestris Tragii, i. Monophyllum.
Cotula Indorum, i. Phafolus hirfutus.
Cotula Camæstio, i. Mafia quædam Syriaca.
Couloul. 1217. Creta major & minor.
Crædia, 1294. Cræmbicis, i. Cambugio.
Cræfilla major Hippicæ, 726. Minor officinarum, i. Veronicæ
733. Minor purpurea flore, i. Murnia
Murnia fimpilis.
Mornia Cafalpinii, i. Telephium floribus purpureis.
Serrata, i. Sedum ferratum guttato flore Coryledon, fve foliis
oblonga ferat, i. Folia
Vulgaris.
Cotula Theophrasti Gulandino, i. Agrostifolium.
Plinii, i. Sorbus terminalis vulgaris.
Plinii Corallii, i. Semen Buxi, 1258. Angulæ & Lugdunensis.
Sorbis terminalis, 1254. Tragii, i. Mæfcula vulgaris.
Crætopogon Angulæ, i. Pericaris non maculata.
Læmæi, i. Pericaris mixta fve non maculata.
Dodonæi, i. Græpen Lucubræmum.
Lobelii, i. Populus Læticæ quibufdam. Vulgare.
Plinii quibufdam, i. Sytychus 3328. Luteum angustifolium.
Flore vario, ibid. Incongruum.
Euphyrope Genisti, i. Euphyra præfens rubra major.
Crepandula Italorum Camæstio, i. Dentaria Rondeletii.
Creta maris, i. Cichorium fve Fæniculum maritimum majus.

Crepeta

Crepeta

Luceum fere Colto Iovis.	57	Quibuldam i. Stabe Nigra Litiofermi foliis.	469
Mimus Iapinea Creticus Clufii.	57	Nigra Tragop. Scabiosa quatuorqum.	470
Sativum Diocoridum, 56 Sylvetice Diocoridis Dod i. Sclarea.	59, 580	Pumila Narbonensis, 47. Pappae a Valentinia Clufii.	479
Sylvetice Italicae, 56 Sylvetice vulgare.	57	Pappae pulchra capitulis pilosis, 47. Squamata Clufii.	469
Sylvetice incanum folio, 59 Sylv. Lavendulae flore.	57		
Sylvetice incanum foliis, 57 Tridencium.	57		
Syracum.	57		
Hortus Veneticus i. Umbelicus Veteris.	741	Tomentosa capitulo pilosius, 47. Tabulari Tabernamontii & Gerardi, i. Carduus pratensis Atholii radicibus.	472
Humiribus, 10 i. 12. Hyscinthus poeotum.	568	Iacobaea Camerariai, Conyze Alpina quere.	670
Hydnophyllum Pampbylii, Clusio annuus.	666	Iacobaea angustifolia Pannonica non Lacinata.	670
Hydrophaphium flum.	126	Iacobaea Pannonica prima & altera.	668
Hydris (pinia) Gochum Clusio Creticum.		Scordifolia incana.	670
Hydropter Lucullii, Cannabis aquatica.	597	Vulgaris major & minor.	668
Valgeris, Perlicia acris.	838	Matrina fere Cincaria vulgaris, 670. Quibuldam Athephila rina.	ibid
Lanceolatum Lugdunensis, i. Ranunculus gramineus.		Marina altera major.	ibid
Rubrum Fucilli, i. Dracunculus aquaticus.	1244	Martiana fere Cincaria.	ibid
Hyssopus albus, 56, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000			
Dubus & Lurici, i. Tridencium Anglicum.	364, 123	Iacobaea Seneca Lobelij, Iacobaea vulgaris.	197
Flavus fere, 364 Nigra.	ibid	Iagra Indagi.	180
Rubello flore, ibid. Peregrinum Dalch, i. Mala Infusa Europae.	346	Ialof Indagi, Matricaria, 1601. Iambolones, 1636. Iambos.	1637
346, Syriacus.	346	Intangas, 1601. Iambos, 1601. I. Violacea us purpurea, 469.	1637
Hyofaris & Hyofaris Plinii, Iacea nigra.	792	Iapari Indagi, Nuc. mollis.	1637
Hyofaris, i. Hieracium minimum Clufii.	792	Ialme Plinii Clusio, Convolvulus Althaeae folis.	372
Hyocum Clufii, 371. Alteritum.	792	Montana Lugdunensis, Sedum minimum decimum Clufii.	ibid
Lugdi infusi, Althradum minus.	792	Ialaminum vae Gelleumum, Carduelis Martinianum Clusio.	ibid
Mitholli & Gelfneri, Alcea veficaria.	371	I. Lacinata Plurifolia, 1408. Ar. vertus Lili Perficum.	ibid
Tragi, Argemone minor fere Papaver Rhazae minus.	371	Iberis Cardamumensis, 53. Lattore folio.	ibid
Hyofaris furentes Americae, 371. Ar. vertus.	371	Galenti, i. Epilobium.	ibid
Nannulmaria vae folis, Sapinum tomentofum.	371	Fructus, 396. Nattafy folio.	812
Minus ercudum & spinum.	572	Tabernamontii, i. Thapsia incana Medichae.	848
Palchum Tragop. idem, Tomenofum majus hispanicum.	572	Ialae & Lepidium vae exdemque plana.	ibid
Syracum Lobellii, ibid, Vulgare.	572	Ibifum fere hispanicum.	366
Ad quonque variis herbis reteritur.	572	Idea Cerialis, 1499. Idea fusa, 191. Frangula Indagi.	ibid
Hyofaris, Pl. conferti, i. Vici gerani.	1360	Idea radix, 1499. Quibuldam Polygonatum quatuor Clufii, 699, 707.	ibid
Hypocharis fere Porcellii, i. Hieracium vae spinum.	796	Columnae i. Hippoglossum?	302
Lugdunensis Clusio, Symphyte.	796	Iagnae, i. Hepatica.	1915
Hypocistis, 667. Hypoglossi, i. Sedum majus.	732	Iagnae, 138. Hierum Clusio, Pl. Phillyea.	1444
H. pecum.	371	Ialae, i. non accipit.	1444
Hyphofolia Bauhino, i. Hyphofolia Camerarii fere Gratia minor.	371	Aquifolia, i. Cocciger, ibid, F. minima.	ibid
371	371	Iilcebra infidus, 374. Major.	733
Hyfopides candens, ibid, Gelfneri, i. Helianthemum.	657	Minor fere terra Dioecidia.	ibid
H. opus agreffo Brunellii, 6. Angustifolia f. spica.	657	Iilcebra lutea, i. Impatiens, i. Mercuialis Syl.	397
Ararum folio alio & rubro.	657	Impatiens Alpina Nigra, 1408.	397
Campylo Tragop. i. Vici gerani.	657	Impatiens Alpina Nigra, 1408.	397
Coronata fere Comola Clufii.	657	Impatiens Alpina Nigra, 1408.	397
Dioecidia Angulari, i. Linnaria aurea Tragop.	683	Nigra Tabernamontii, i. Africana nigra.	ibid
Folys acria, i. Scordifolia, ibid, i. Cineritis.	ibid	Impia Plinii, Gnaphalium.	ibid
Folis cruentis, i. Folia nigris, i. Folia peltatis.	ibid	Infocata Camerariai, Abrotanum f. minima, 1408.	ibid
Bolus origina.	ibid	Indicium, i. Indicum.	175, 662
Folia, ibid, Minora hispanica, ibid, Graculum Alpina.	1673	Ingua & Ingua Indorum, i. Afadolis fere lacinata.	938, 1469
Folia, ibid, Mochata vae de Clusio.	ibid	Ingua & Ingua Indorum, i. Afadolis fere lacinata.	938, 1469
Montana Sylvetice Lonicera, i. Helianthemum. Folis verbebro-	ibid	Inguis Plinii, Argemone.	ibid
ribus opere priore.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Hyfopis Helicorum quibuldam Bauhinoi. Refinarum.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Valgia Columnae, i. Polium tomentum.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Nemoritis quibuldam, i. Camphora major Monfi.	569	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Nemorum Lugdunensis, i. Melampyrum Bauhino.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Gracorum Veficillera Guilandoi, i. Linnaria aurea Tragop.	683	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Lobellio, i. Majorana lacinata borensis.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Majorana, fere, i. Eugenia Indorum, 369. folis origani.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Majorana Clufii, vulgaris, 3. Hyofaris, i. Guajacum Clusio.	1671	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
I.		Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Iacea vel Iacea & Iagua.	1633	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Iacea, i. Viola tricolor, 469, 7. Iacea alba Monfipentium.	469	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Lobellio, i. Ocinoides fere Ocinatum.	469	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Acalear fere tuberosa, Tabernamontii.	469	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Albipum Narbonensis.	469	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Angustifolia alicia flore alba.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Auftracia lacinata villosa capite.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Auftracia montana major & minor.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Babylonica, 474. Batavia, 474. Cretica.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Flore albo, 473. Fructus, 473.	479	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Flore albo capite longa alicia spinifolia.	479	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Humilis Hierati folio, 47. Lacinata alba.	479	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Lacinia pulla Lobelij & altera.	481	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Integrifolia, 469. Lacinata Sonchifolia.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Lucea capitis spinifolia, 473. Lucea spinifolia Alpina.	ibid	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Marina Batia, 473. Montana scapularia Lugd.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Montana candidifolia, 473. Montana minima lucea.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Montana incana lacinata capitis hifpidis.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Montana Narbonensis, 479. Montana purpurea echinato capite.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Mufcata Tabernamontii, i. Montana Neboensis.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Nigra angustifolia, 468. Nigra humilis.	473	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370
Nigra Gelfneri, i. Centaurium majus procerum.	469	Inula, 138. i. Enula campana.	370

[illegible]

Flöre pterocladia. Polia Abrotani.	84	Crispa fave Balsama.	
Alpin. 3.4. Grati odorata. 83. Indodora.	ibid	Crispa Danicabid. Crispa verticillata Bauhino.	34
Odorata. 83. Marina. ibid. Tenuifolia. 83. Vulgaris.	ibid	Cucurabid. Felini. Catterio.	ibid
Matricaria. Verberna.	676	Geraniada radice.	
Maurifolia. Salicaria.	59	Geraniada (perfolia) 31. Græca.	34
Mitris. Iva mulgosa. A. laperula odorata.	592	Hordend. terrici. 34. Paludis folio oblongo.	ibid
Alia Peridymenon.	1461	Paludis roscuella. minor Bauhin.	34
Secunda Tragi. Mullugo vulgaris.	505	Romana anquillula fave Cardacia.	34
Mauopocosa bellentia. I. Syrtax rubra.		Romana. I. Colus hororum.	80
Maurenia Leida Bellonii. D. vicia Rendeletii.	816	Saxifraga fides. ibid. Rotundifolia.	34
Mauvea Italia. Rhamnus pinnata Dicoicidia.	1008	Spiræto 34. 4. Scuta edera. 34.	34
Muica. Mufia. Mechinus & Mechunij. Zingiber fulcum.	333	Saxifraga fides. Myoni. Lugendunij. Plarnica vulgaris.	
Mechini riza varietas. I. Duronem Arabum v. r. r. Pona. ibid. 613		Tubero. 34. Folio longiore.	33
Mechocosa fave Byonia Mexicana & Peruana. 179. Nigritica.		Sylvestris. Metardum.	ibid
Mechocosa fave. 179. S. hederæ.	179	Sylvestris Campenæ & l. l.	34
Mechon aphrodisia. 179. Metona Diocordij. I. Tishymalus marit.		Fufulidum Arabum.	1673
mus. 181. Meconum.	368	Folio longiore. 32. Graculata radice.	
Medefolium. Cudaji. Vicia.	593	Hortum. 34. Montanum fave Pannonico.	33
Medica. Arabica. 115. Calamita odorata & fave in figuris.		Rotundifolium montan.	34
Medicaria. 115. Echinata rotunda recta & lupina.	116	Ubrorifolia. 34. Virginiatum. I. Americanum.	
Folliculo duro rugofa tertia in figuris.	ibid	Mercutialis fave Mercurij herba mas & femina.	225
Præfates fave five Bore Clufij.	114	Anglica fave bene Henrica.	1296
Lata fave elypeca penultima in figuris.	116	Canina fave Cynocrambe mas & femina.	
Lumata. ibid. Legitima Dicoicidia. Forum.		Cynocrambe legitima Dicoicidia Bauhino.	
Burgundum. 115. Spinofa major ultima in figuris.	116	Sylvestris fide. Cynocrambe fide.	729
Minor legitima in figuris.		Sylvestris altera Tragi. I. tunc tangere.	ibid
Marina spinosa & non spinosa.	115	Montana reficella. I. Crispa Bauhinij. I. Cynocrambe vulgus mas & femina.	298
Montana fecunda in figuris. Inver fave spialis crata in figuris.	ibid	Thuculata. I. Crispa Bauhinij. I. Mercutialis vulgaria.	297
Montana. 116.	ibid	Meferon Arabum. Chamædula vulgaris.	
Tornata lata major quinta in figuris. Tornata spinofa fave rugofa.	116	Germanicum. I. Chamædula vulgaris.	
I. Catalonica. 34. fave in figuris.		Melipul Anchedon Theophrasti. Aroia.	143
Tornata lavis five Dolata lavis quinta in figuris.		Aroia fave Neopolitana.	1430
Racemosa nodofa trifolij.		Aroia fave Gelfroij. Cotonaf. Melipul abm Indu.	143
Montana Dicoicidia & Melum Rhafe Rauwolfia.	647	Fructu albo nigro. 1432. Gallica.	
Vulgaris. Viola Mariana. opere priore.		Maxima fave. 1432. Germanica. vulgaris. Laurino folio.	143
Mehenbenne. 158. Melampyrum. 869. A. bum.	1327	Indi fide.	
Lunginofum. ibid. Purpureum.	ibid	Minor legitima.	ibid
Melampyrum folio. 1327. Melampyrum fide Nigella.		Tricocco. I. N. l. n. n. n.	
Melampyrum Viani Clufij. I. Chryf. folio albo purpureo.	ibid	Mel. I. A. Americana.	11
Lobellij. Papaver. f. p. m. c. m.		Metalum Italorum. I. Aria Theophrasti vulgo.	
Baphino & Lugendunij. I. Vimarja major.		Mergellin.	148
Quorundam Clufij. Ben. a. um.		Mel. Alterum Hieronymum.	
Gentium Clufij. Lycinis folia fide flore rubra.		Adulterum. 8. 80. Alpinum.	ibid
Melanium. I. Viola nigra. Melanchiz & Anclauriz.	1459	Aliud minus. 888. Alpinum umbella purpurea.	889
Mela palandij. Mufia.		Achamantum.	889
Mel frugum Dicoicij. I. Panicum fativum.	114	Polis Aroia. 889. Germanicum.	889
Garz. I. Trifolium odoratum. Meleguetta.	179	Sylvestris Canina. 889. Vulgaris.	888
Melanizata & Melengia. I. Mela infana.	1636	Sporium Italianum. 889. Germanicum.	888
Melica. I. Sargum. 117. Mel aroia. & rofidum.	159	Milæx Italorum. I. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clafio.	34
Cedrium mel.	ibid	Milæx & Smilax arbor. I. Taxus.	
Melilou Coronata flore albo. 159. Egyptia.		Milæx & Smilax Aracum.	338
Germanica. 70. Hifpanica. 719. Italica.		Alpera. I. Mel. fide Aroia Bellonij.	158
India Orientalis. 70. Singula Alpinij.	717	Milæx herbe Pinali Tragi. I. Gramen Pinali efigie Lobell.	189
Syrice. 179. Vulgaris. 218. Verus Tabernemontani. Trifolium odoratum.	711	Bauhin. 189. At Efula dactylis repens quibuldam Trago.	189
Meline & Melina. I. Panicum. Yarrone. I. Mufim.	137	Maherij. Sideria. 188. Et Meliloum.	895
Melium Catalpino. Colus Iovis. 59. Alicum cedrum. I. Scoro.	113	Maherij. I. Hieracium fructuofum latifolium hifpanum.	802
Meliphyllum & Meliphyllum. I. Melifia.		A. l. m. p. m. c. m. Indum.	1137
Meliffa Confamitum. 439. Fuchfii.	40	A. l. m. p. m. c. m. Saracenicum.	
Molucca larva & alperis.		Saracenicum. ibid. Sylvestre Clufij.	179
Molucca odorata & fave Bauhino eadem.		Milium Solis vel Solis. I. Lithopernum.	433
Moldavica vel Turcis. flore albo & flore cerulea.	43	Milium Achilleanum. I. Sargum.	
Syrice eadem cum Molucca. Sylvestre Tragi. Capizaca. 43		Agrofe Tragi. Sargum vulgare. 7.	
Vulgaris. 40. Nelligueta fave Grang. paradif. & Cardamomum maximum.	1577	Alterum Theophrasti Dactylomphali. Phalaris.	163
Mel Cardum Americanum.	167	Capezum Gelferij. Mercutialis fave.	
Melo Cætopaji. 161. Melo. 770. Inducum parvum. 771. Vulgaris.	1682	Noli me tangere dactyl.	
Melocotaza. Melocordus Alpinij.	1637	Indum Marticholij. Sargum.	1117
Melochia & Molochia.	397	Indum maximum. I. Sargum.	1117
Melopope. 770. Semina eorum & aliorum difcrimen & dignofa.	ibid	Milofello. terreffe albo majus & album vulgare.	493
Meliponij Venerij. Datura fave. Stramonium minus.	ibid	Alpinum Incanum.	495
Melochon Theophrasti. I. Bryonia albo. alia Dulcamara.	350	Creticum.	
Merceryon. I. Fructus Arbui.		Tricicum maximum.	ibid
Menisha Arabum Clufij. Glaucum Græcorum. Alius vero Cerinthe.		Lucum.	493
Mencha Hifpanij. Salvia fructuofa angustifolia lutea.	511	Rubrum maximum & rubrum æquum Marticholij.	495
Menchaes Diocordis & Plinii. Trifolium biumafum.	718	Vulgare.	ibid
Lugendunij Trifolium paludofum.	1182	Notib.	695
Mencha aquatica rubra. 343. Paludis minor.	1182	Notib. aquaticum lucum.	1034
Aqua exquifita. Calamita aquatica.	39	Milofello & Myrophilum.	
Cedra minor Alpinis. 38. Vise Calamita & Nepes. Cymbarifolia. Collus hortum.	39	Aquaticum Cornutum majus & minus.	747
		Cornidordum.	727
		Floridum fave Viola apudæ.	727
		Flora lutea genticiana.	727
		Majus & minus.	ibid
		Marcaripyllum Raminolij fave.	1157

Pyrethrum

[illegible]

Pium genus, *Bella carulea*. 489
 Proliquis, 497 Quera Tragi, *J. laca nigra*. 489
 Rubra autimra, 489. Rubra indica. 488
 Stellata minus, 490. Tenulifolia impetulo globoso. 488
 T. nudiifolia altera elatior, 489. Vulgura patescens. 484
 Scirpus alii, Polygonum minus. 699
 Scirpus nudiifolia, 489. Monspeliensis capitata. 166
 Macrochloa Cretica Alpiniifolia. ejus figura. 744
 Pura Camerata, Convolvulus major. 744
 Patavina Coruſi, Convolvulus picea folia. 743
 Syriaca legum. 16. Vulgura Cluſii. 737
 T. tenuis Pinii, Convolvulus minor albus. 743
 Virginiana rotundifolia, 164. Suppuratione. 166
 Scammonium Americanum Dodonaei, i. Mechoacan. 180
 Scammagati Cretensium, i. Chichorium pinifolium. 776
 Scandax, 776. Altera, Cretica, ejus, Scenaria, i. Scandax. 776
 Minor, i. Tabernmontani. Polygonum Scilicet. 776
 Scandolachrum, i. Thapsi. 776
 Scenaria & Scetola, 774. 806. Sylvestris Angulata, i. Scenaria. 776
 Sa. alia. 806
 Sceromacha Cretensium, i. Phololus. 1098
 Scerum & Eridicetrum Pinii, i. Alpifolius. 1000
 Scum celi & Scudellum, i. Vamblica Venetis. 741
 Scutaria Alpici, i. Ranunculus pulcherrimus. 1217
 Schenra Arabum, Abſinthium Santonicum vel Semen ad Lumbos. 1217
 Schenra Germanorum modernorum, i. Cyprus Pinii. 1447
 Schenra Germanorum, 14. Adherens. 1216
 Schenra, i. 188. Scilla non ex capſato genere. 1216
 Schenra Germanorum, i. Oſia Germanica. 1169, 1180
 Scirpus Tragi, 183, 1192. Scitobolus Cretensium, i. Napus folia Cretica. 866
 Scitula Grati, i. Fagus. 1491
 Scitula borealis, i. Horminum fistum. 776
 Sylvestris Tabernmontani, i. Horminum fistum. 776
 Aethiopica lacinata, 17. Hispanica. 776
 Scitonia herb. 51, Radix Cava. 1296
 Scitum, i. Cretica. 1296
 Scitopodia & Scitopodum, i. Ceterach fere Alpifolium. 1091
 Leguminifolia Cornuſi, Securdica peregrina Cluſii. 1091
 Major Loniceri, i. ruhiopetris Condo. 1296
 V. agraria pro Phyllitis olim uſurpata fuit. 1467
 Scymus Thapsii. 773, 806
 Scopia Beluſide de Italia, i. Linaria scoparia. 773
 Geniſia, 133. Plini quibuldam, i. Scelera. 773
 Scop regis Fuchii, & Angulata, i. Barba. 820
 Quibuldam, i. Bruci, 51. Alia, i. Scelera. 773
 Plini Dalechampi, i. Achillea nobilis. 691
 Scordium alterum vel minus, i. Scordium. 110
 Alterum Plini Dalechampi, i. Scelera. 773
 Alia, i. Horminum fistum Creticum Latunginifolium. 112
 Legitimum. 110
 Scordis Plini primum, i. Scelera, Plini Pona. 111
 Scordis affinis, i. Elephs Columnae, 111. i. Scubina, i. Scudaria. 111
 Scordium pinifolium odoratum. 166
 Scordonia fere Salvia folia, & Salvia agrotaria. 110
 Scordopodum, 82. i. Alpium bulbosum acrocalum capſati, i. bid Scordis & Scordis. Thapsii duplici folio, i. spina. 110
 Herbar. Doronem quidam, Alia Thapsii. 110
 Spina, i. Genſia pinola. 800
 Matthioli, i. Trages. 472
 Virique Plinio & Graeco, i. Napus. 110
 Plini Cluſii, i. Genſia pinola major vulgaris. 800
 Scordus Cluſii, i. Genſia Pyrenaeum Scilicet, i. 800
 & tertius Tabernmontani. 800
 Maritima Dalechampi, i. V. maritima major. 741
 Minima Tabernmontani, i. Alpifolium. 1000
 Scordis albus Græci & Scorpionum, i. Helioscopium. 743
 Aquinum, i. Helioscopium Scordis repens. 743
 Bupleurifolium & minus. 187
 Leguminifolia, i. Matthioli fere Pomaſia Salvia, i. Tenebris. 187
 Dioſcorida Bauhino & alia. 117
 Scorpionum, i. Helioscopium. 117
 Scorpionum Borealis, i. Matthioli. 117
 Elator angustifolia Panonica. 110
 Humilis latifolia Panonica. 110
 Illyrica, 410. Major latifolia Panonica. 110
 Minor angustifolia Panonica. 110
 Minus tuberosa radice l. canica. 110
 Quera Cluſii, Hieracium Tragepogoni folia. 110
 Scorum vulgo Cefalipio, i. Corygia quibuldam. 777
 Scrophularia aquatica, i. Beticonica aquatica. 777
 Cretica Rari, i. Canina dicta. 777
 Cretica latifolia, i. bid. 777
 Major albus tuberosa, i. 23. Major vulgaris, i. 23. 777

[illegible]

Vulvaria Tragii. Trachelium vulgare.
Tabernmontani. Hippoglossum.
Vezg Alpino. Lyncum.

W [uncle]. i. Saffran.
Winterana Cortez.

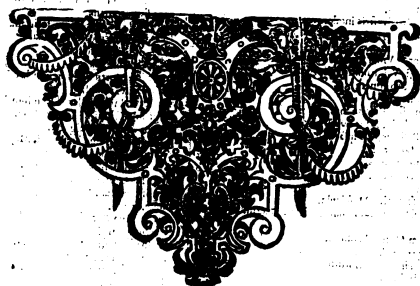
X Aba Rhaia.
Xanthium. i. Leppa minor.
Xiphidion. i. Sparganium.
Xipion five Theophrastus. Tragii. Iris angustifolia Pan-
nonica Chaffi. Verum. i. Gladiolus.
Xyloclad. Lignum Aloe.
Xyloballum. i. Lignum Balsami.
Xylocaria. i. Xylocarada.
Xylocadia sub nigra Lobellii.
Xylon. i. Gossypium.
Xylosteum. i. Xylostium. i. Peridymenon reatum.
Xyris. i. Spargula frida.
Xyris. i. Manna sicca.

Y Ayama & Yaguala five Iajama & Iajagua. i. Nana five Ananas
& Pina.
Ycam Peru. i. Inham species.
Yucca five Iucca Indica planta.
Yucca five Iucca Americana Cannabina folia.

Z Zanthoxyl. Chiborea retroaria.
Zarza. i. Lycium legitimum Kauerolfii.

Zasparilla. i. Sarcoparilla. 1676
Zausch. Alpino. i. Originum Indicum. 1676
Zea. 1113. Theophrasti & antiquorum. 1113
Monocotyl. i. Dicotyl. 1113
Zedaira & Zerumbet. 1611. Nana est valeriana. 1113
Zedaira & Zerumbet. i. Ad lurbaico. 1113
Gramum Zela Strapionia. 1113
Zensclacht. i. Anderach. Ayrone. 1601
Zocoryum & Zocopyum. 1113
Lugdwinsia. i. Hordium nudum. 1113
Zibet. i. Vicia Damascena. 1566. Zibetum. 1614
Zig. & Zyg. i. Theophrasti. i. Acer montanum caprinus Gaz. 1416
Zig. i. Diolcoria. i. Serpillum Narbonne. 9
Zine fumer. i. Semen ad huncricos. 104
Zingiber album. 1612. Bengale. 1613. Brasiliatum. 1614
Chinenia. 1614
Canium. i. Piper Brasiliatum. 818
Canium vitum est Peridymenon. 818
Fulcom vel nigrum Lobellii. i. Mechum. 818
Fulcom alterum. i. Mechum raris varietas. 818
Mechum Pona. i. Doronopina Verum. 313. 818
Silvestre Italij. i. Lallum album. 1146
Zizania vel Zizania. i. Anconensis sive vestra ad radicia forma. 1441
Zizania alba. i. Cypripedium Pini vel Oleaster Germanicus. 1441
Minor. 111. Kulla five Rubra. Phenicea & Punice. 1441
Zerumbet. 1611. Zocopya. 1611
Zoophthalmum. i. Sedum majus. 779
Zucca major rotunda & lycidij. i. Cucurbita. 1113
Zythum. 1113

Ff N f s.



The Table of the English Names.



A.
Beech, or Aprecocke tree.
Acacia of America and of Egypt.
The second of Dioscorides.
The felle of Robin.
Acherne, sweete and bitter

The Beretine Acherne.
The Indian Acherne called Mohenbeibene.
The city Acherne.
The Acemosa of Thevet.
Ache is Smalage.
Aconite, or Wofestane, and the forts.
The balsome Acmit or Ambora.
Adams apple, is either the Pouciet, 1509, or Maja, the In-
dian Fige, or Plantaine tree.
Adderwort is Snakeweede.
Adder tongue.
African Marigold in my former booke.
Agrimony, and the forts.
Water Agrimony.
Agave castus, or Chaff tree.
Agave tree is Saffron.
Agave is great Housheke.
Aloof is Coffmar.
Aloof.
All baile. 948. Clavus Aloof.
Indian Aloof, the diversifying plant.
Alissander, or Alissanders.
Candy Alissander.
Alder, or Alder tree, the hoary and the smaller fort. 1408. 1688
The blacke Alder, or Alder tree.
Alloof, or Wood Sorrell.
The Almond tree, and the forts. 1514. Indian Almonds. 1640.
The Apple bearing Almond tree. 1642. The Pear bearing Al-
mond tree.
Alder, or Alfacetrine, or berbe Aloof.
The Aloe tree or Wood.
The Alkakegi, or Winter Cherry.
Alkanet.
Ambegri.
Yellow Amber.
Amest, or Bisop's weede.
Amellcorn.
Anemum, the true and false.
A bastard Anemum accounted the Gargophylon of Pliny. 1567
Anacard. or Malacca bean.
Anemone, or Windflower. 542. The double wild white An-
emone.
Anise, or Anise. 911. Strangy Anisofides of India. 1569.
Anisica, and the forts. 939. Anisicazet, Antidote or counter-
poison.
African apple. 1509. Small Indian apple.
Golden apple.
The Gane apple is the Strawberry tree.
Apples of Paradise. 1502. Adalde Apples.
Apples, and the kinder.
Balsome Apples male and female.
Tart Indian Apples.
Apples of Love. 351. Apples of youth.

Apples of Jerusalem. 715. Thorns Apples and the forts. 355
Farrived tart Indian Apples. 1638. Small Indian Apples. 355
Aprecocke tree. 1512. Aquavit. 1558
Wild Attache. 747. Arbut, or Strawberry tree. 1499
Archall. 1315. Archangell, white, red, and yellow. 604
Water Archer. 1246. Argall. 1558
Arum, or wake Robin. 372
Arrow head, the greater and the lesser. 1246
Asmart, sharpe and gentle, and of Virginia. 846
Strabbe Asmart of Virginia, two forts. 857
Artchocke. 937. Artchocke Trefile. 972
Alarm, or Arabacca. 266
Alphabus, or Spalatus, Terebinth. 998
Aparagus tame and prickly. 454. Ape-tree same and wild. 1418
Ape, or Aspen tree. 1411. Aphoditi the smaller. 1687
Marjole Aphoditi, and the forts. 1117
Apsa fetida, that is, stinking Apsa and sweete. 1569
Apsa, and the kinder. 135. 66
Axe Fich. 1091. Axe seeds, and Axe wort. 1091
Ays weeds, or Axe weeds. 943

B.
Bacehar, or French Bacehar. 114
Baldmony is Gentian with some. 405. and Mame. 886
Spignell with others. 886
Balfard Baldmony is Autumn Gentian. 405. Affrian Balm. 41
Garden Balm 40. Turke Balm. 164
The true Balm or Balsome etc. 1528
West Indian Balsome of divers forts. 1470
Common Balsome is sweete Trefile. 318
Baneswort, or Spearwort. 1324
St. Barbara's berbe, single and double. 849
The Barbary bush. 1559. Barley, and the kinder. 1129
Wall Barley. 1147. The Indian castile Barley. 1625
Barometer. 1306. St. Barnaby's Trefile. 989
Barneswort, common and Indian. 1364
Basil, and the kinder. 18. 19.
Field and wild Basil 40. Stone Basil. 28
Cam Basil is Corne Camion of the Garden. 1633
Bastnet, that is Crowfoot. 333
Bastnet's bastnet are double wild Camions. 908
The Bay tree. 1488. The bay of Alexandria. 1516
The Cherry Bay tree. 301
The Kings bay. 1520. The dwarf bay. 1488
The strange Indian Bay tree. 306
The Rye Bay. 1450. The wild Bay. 1677
The Strably wild Bay of Candy. 1517
The Gumme called Ballium. 1616
The Beade tree. 1442. St. Helms head. 1045
Garden Beane, and wild beane. 1414
Buck's Beane, or Marjole Trefile. 1568
The apple Beane or Cajun. 1073
The Beane Capet. 1024. Flat Beane or Lepini. 1568.
French Beane, or Kidney Beane of sundry forts and co-
lour. 1096. 66
Malacca Beane or Anacard. 352
Purging Beane. 1502
Sower Beane, or Tamarind. 714
Beane Trefile. 244. Beane beech. 1636
Beane care, and the forts. 537. 66
idem. Beane stone, the true and the wild forts. 311
Beane

H b b b b b

<i>Dames violets and Damask violets.</i>	628	<i>The Fennell tree or Mollie of Chastus.</i>	1524
<i>Dandelion 780. Dancowen 1208. Darnell 1144. Darnell grass.</i>	1144	<i>Fennell giant and the forts.</i>	875
<i>The Date tree 1540. The drunken or Wine Date tree.</i>	1597	<i>San Fennell, or Hogges Fennell.</i>	880
<i>The Dwarf Date tree or Palmist.</i>	1597	<i>Searching Fennell, or Thapsia.</i>	877
<i>Dark or wild Cherrut, 896. The Deale or Firre tree.</i>	1539	<i>Water Fennell or Tarrow.</i>	1519
<i>Deaw grass, 1178. Diers weeds, or green weeds.</i>	229	<i>Fennelwort or Marsh Wort.</i>	1229
<i>Yellow Diers weeds or Wild, or Wild.</i>	601	<i>Fennel flower is Nigella.</i>	1275
<i>Dill 886. Wild Dill, ibid. Dittander.</i>	18, 855	<i>Fanny or Marsh flower or banded Orchis.</i>	1359
<i>French Dittander or Scarewort.</i>	855	<i>Flower, 1096. Fetching wild Fitchling.</i>	
<i>Basford Dittany 27. Dittany of Candy.</i>	591	<i>Figue tree 1493. Figue tree of Cyprus.</i>	1492
<i>Fale sweete Dittany 416. Devils bit.</i>	1569	<i>The Prickly Indian Figue tree.</i>	1497
<i>Devils dart is Aspidi.</i>	1508	<i>The arched Indian Figue tree.</i>	1499
<i>Garden Docke, is Patience or Monches Rubarbe.</i>	158	<i>East Indian Figue tree, or Pharaohs Figue tree, or the Indian.</i>	1495
<i>Docke of China or true Rubarbe.</i>	1224	<i>Cluster Figue tree, that is Mofa.</i>	1053
<i>Water Docke, 1226. Wild Docke and the forts.</i>	10	<i>The Figue beam or Lupine.</i>	167
<i>Dodder of Time, 9. Dodder of other herbs.</i>	1520	<i>The Filbert tree, 1416. Filpandula.</i>	434
<i>Dogges grass or Couch grass. 1273. Dogge berry tree.</i>	384	<i>The Firre tree, 1539. The Sea Firre.</i>	1301
<i>Sea Dogges grass 1276. Dogge bone.</i>	1343	<i>Fijickie nut. 1416. Fitchling.</i>	1082
<i>Dogges Cole, or Mercury, 295. Dogges Cheryer, is wright.</i>	702	<i>Bitter Fitch or Orbus wide Orbus.</i>	395
<i>Woodbind.</i>	540	<i>Fine leaved, or five fingered grass and the forts.</i>	139
<i>Dogges Rose or wild Bryer bush 1017. Dogges stones.</i>	360	<i>Corn Flage. Sweet smelling Flage or Accum.</i>	1219
<i>Dogges or Hounds tongue, 515. Doggewand tree, is the Dogge.</i>	706	<i>Wild Flage, or yellow water Flage.</i>	1334 &c. 1687
<i>bury tree, 1521. Dogges tooth Violet in my former booke.</i>	859	<i>Garden and wild Flage.</i>	1334 &c. 1687
<i>Doria his wound wort.</i>	360	<i>Tade Flage and the forts. 456. Fleabane and the forts.</i>	1312
<i>The supposed venomous plant Dorycnium.</i>	706	<i>Marsh or Water Fleabane. 1231. Fleawort and the forts.</i>	377
<i>Doves foot, or Cranes Bill, and the sundry forts.</i>	702	<i>Fleabane is Catchfly.</i>	
<i>Double kafe or Two blade, 504. Double tongue, or tongue.</i>	859	<i>Fleabane 830. Floramur or Flower gentile, 753. Flory.</i>	602
<i>Dunne or Cotton Thistle, 979. Garden Dragons.</i>	1531	<i>Flower, 1276. Flodgwort, or Water Fany wort.</i>	1214
<i>The Dragon flower, 608. The Dragon tree, and the Gunn.</i>	71	<i>Flower of Brisfen single and double.</i>	629
<i>wood.</i>	1149	<i>Flower delicate and the forts.</i>	255 &c.
<i>Water Dragons 1243. Wilde Dragon or Tarragel.</i>	1149	<i>Flower of the Sunne in my former booke.</i>	553
<i>Dravicke or Brake, is wide Oate.</i>	1149	<i>Flower of the Sunne 660. Euellen.</i>	1584
<i>The Indian Dreamer 1634. Droppewort.</i>	1149	<i>Folioset or Colchifol. 1226. Folium Indum.</i>	167
<i>Winter Droppewort. 1230. Ducke mount.</i>	1149	<i>Sea Folioset or Saldanella.</i>	167
<i>The male and female Dogge tree.</i>	347	<i>Foxe flower, or Orchis Mario, 1346. Foxe stones.</i>	1350
<i>Dwale or deadly Nightshade.</i>	1619	<i>Foxe tail grass, and basford Founte grass.</i>	1166, 1167
E.	892	<i>Medicke Founte, 1114. Forget me not, or ground Pine, 184.</i>	1616
<i>Indian Enthum.</i>	892	<i>The Indian Fortune teller of life and death.</i>	1616
<i>Earbnum, 1062. Earb Clefants.</i>	1017	<i>Four leaved grass, 1112. Foxglove.</i>	653
<i>Sweete Bryer or Eglantine.</i>	208	<i>Foure leaved grass, 1112. Foxglove.</i>	653
<i>Elder and the forts 1377, &c. Marsh Elder.</i>	208	<i>Foure leaved grass, 1112. Foxglove.</i>	653
<i>Ruby Elder, or Golden Rose.</i>	654	<i>Frankie Spry 757. Frankensence tree.</i>	1602
<i>Dwarf Elder, ibid. Ekecampene.</i>	654	<i>White Frankensence, ibid. Herbe Frankensence.</i>	881, 684
<i>Elm and the forts 1403. Wuch Elm.</i>	654	<i>Fresh water fouldier, 1249. Errech Beane.</i>	1056
<i>Elbow or Bares foot.</i>	211	<i>French Lavender, 67. French or Vine Lucker.</i>	870
<i>Endive, 794. Scawered Endive.</i>	1394	<i>French Malmei, 298. French Marigold.</i>	
<i>Eringew, or Sea Holly.</i>	985	<i>French Mercury, 195. French Sage.</i>	53
<i>Life Everlasting 685. Empurbin.</i>	222	<i>French Wexue or Bucke Wheat.</i>	1141
<i>Endright and the forts.</i>	1328	<i>French or Romaine Wormwood.</i>	48
F.	756	<i>Friers Cowle, 375. Friers crowne.</i>	978
<i>Three Faces in a head is Pansey.</i>	1036	<i>Friarbit, 1253. Froge grass, or Toadegrass.</i>	1190
<i>The red Sea Faune. 1295. Fearus.</i>	1561	<i>Froge grass or Grasswort.</i>	181
<i>Fuberry.</i>	1561	<i>Fumitory, 287. Bulbous Fumitory.</i>	287
<i>The male Faune, 1036. The prickly male Faune ibid. The female Faune.</i>	1037	<i>Furze or the Furze bush.</i>	1003
<i>Oak Faune and Wall Faune.</i>	104	<i>Fusse ballet, 1324. Spanish Fusteballe.</i>	1320
<i>Stomping Oak Faune, 1041. White Oak Faune.</i>	1043	<i>Fusser or Fuster be the refuse of Clever.</i>	1577
<i>Moffe Faune, 1041. Foce Faune.</i>	1043	G.	
<i>Esfridge Faune, ibid. Small stone Faune.</i>	1043	<i>Alange the greater and the lesser.</i>	1585
<i>Curd stone Faune, 1044. Berry bearing larn of America, ibid.</i>	1043	<i>Englyt Galingale or Galingale that is long sweet Cypress 147.</i>	1597
<i>Roske Faune, ibid. Naked stone Faune.</i>	1043	<i>Gallows grass or Hempe.</i>	597
<i>Small curled stone Faune.</i>	1043	<i>Gall Oak or tree, and divers forts of Gall.</i>	1390
<i>Finge Faune, 1047. Malke Faune.</i>	1043	<i>Gang flower, 1333. The sea Garland.</i>	1394
<i>The Barbary Feather.</i>	1297	<i>Garlick 870. Crow Garlick.</i>	1394
<i>The Peacock Feather, 1294. The silver Feather.</i>	1291	<i>Wild Garlick or Mob.</i>	870, 871
<i>Featherfew or Featherfue 83. Sea Featherfue.</i>	1291	<i>Galen ex Gater tree is Dogberry tree.</i>	1521
<i>The Princess Feather, 741. Feather gaff.</i>	1291	<i>Galen or fowre Willow.</i>	1452
<i>Fellow is Gentian, 401. Fellomert wye Nightshade.</i>	1291	<i>Gilded Satyrion or banded Orchis.</i>	1359
<i>Hollow leaved Fellow, 11 the hollow leaved Gopewort.</i>	850	<i>Gilder Refa 208. Gelfemine or Isfemine.</i>	1484
<i>Basford or Autumn Fellwort, 406. Femell.</i>	884		276

<i>The greater Gentian or Fellwort.</i>	401	<i>Wood Grasse smooth and hairy.</i>	1184
<i>The Lesser Gentian of the Spring.</i>	404	<i>Water Grasse, 1274. Water Ruff Grasse, 1269.</i>	1271
<i>Autum Grasse, 406. Gernander and the forts.</i>	104, 105	<i>Winter Grene, 508. Grene, 508. Grene weeds.</i>	239
<i>Tree Gernander and the forts.</i>	104, 105	<i>Ground Pine, 282. Stinking ground Pine, and not stinking.</i>	568
<i>Torny sweete water Gernander.</i>	107	<i>Groundslake and the forts, 671. Gutwort.</i>	159
<i>Water Gernander, or Marsh or Garlick Gernander.</i>	110	<i>Guisanum or Lignum vite, 1386. Counterfeit Guisacum, or the tree like Guisacum, ibid. The America vice Guisacum.</i>	1651
<i>Gill crepe, or gay by the ground, is Albos.</i>	677	<i>The blacke Indian Guisacum.</i>	1652
<i>Gill flowers and their forts in my former booke. Queens long flowers, or Duncs Violet.</i>	638	<i>A differing Indian Guisacum, 587. Gum Amimium, 1594.</i>	1670
<i>Rogues Gill flowers in the same.</i>	638	<i>Gum Arackee, 1543. Gum Armoniacke.</i>	1541
<i>Sneke Gill flowers wide of divers forts.</i>	622, &c.	<i>Gum Caraim, 1576. Gum Copall.</i>	70
<i>Wall flower or Gill flower, 646. Sea flock. Gill flower, 642.</i>	642, 616	<i>Cherry tree and Plum tree Gum, 1543. Gum Elemi.</i>	1586
<i>Water Gill flowers, 1257. Winter Gill flowers.</i>	644, 616	<i>Gum Lache, 1588. Gum Sarcocoll.</i>	1544
<i>Sea Girle, 1294. Tallow stocks Gill flowers in Wall flowers.</i>		<i>Gum Tacamahaca, 1608. Gum Tragacanth.</i>	996
<i>Gill run by the frete is Sape wort.</i>		H.	
<i>Ginger of two forts, 1613. Water Gladiolus.</i>	1240	<i>Had beane, or Horne beane tree.</i>	1405
<i>Gladiolus, or Stinking Gladiolus.</i>	257	<i>Harb Lattice, 806. Good King Henry, or English Mercury, 1226. Harb eaf, 756. Wuch a double flower.</i>	1682
<i>Glass flower or Gillyflower, 279, 1284. Glidenwort is Iron wort.</i>	388	<i>Hartwort of Ethiopia 907. Hartwort of Marjill.</i>	905
<i>Globe Thistle, 978. Globe Dayse is blew Dayse.</i>	539	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Globe Cress in my former booke. Goates beard.</i>	411	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goates Organy, or Merjeron, 16. Goates Rue.</i>	417	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>The Indian railing Or.</i>	1666	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Gold flower or Goldilike, 690. Goldenflower Gentle.</i>	690	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Golden flower, 690. Goldenflower Gentle.</i>	690	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Golden Red and the forts, 540. Golden nuts.</i>	333	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Golden Saxifrage, 416. The Italian Goldilike or Cymbalaria.</i>	681	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Gold of plaine, 867. Busse or Fosse.</i>	1005	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goose tree Barnacle or Brant Gull.</i>	1306	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goose berry leaf and the forts, 1561. Goose grass or Clavers.</i>	567	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goose tree, 749. Goose nut or Bird nut.</i>	1364	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>The Indian faithful Gourd bearing Almond.</i>	1640	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>The Ethiopian silver Gourd.</i>	1632	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>The Diamond followed Chisim Gourd.</i>	1639	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Gourd of divers forts, 768. The bitter Gourd.</i>	1639	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goe to bed at none in its Gourd beard.</i>	413	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Goni wort, or Herbe Gerard.</i>	942	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>The Scarlet Grain, 1396. The roote Grain.</i>	947	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Graines of Paradise, or Gining Graines.</i>	577	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Grains de, or Grainlike is Hedge Hyssop.</i>	320	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Gromell and the forts, 431. Sea Grapes.</i>	451	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Vine Grapes of divers forts.</i>	1556	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Arrow beaded Grasse, 1187. Bulbed Grasse.</i>	1175	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Cattails Grasse, 1169. Canary Grasse.</i>	1163	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Capons tail Grasse, 1162. Basford Canary Grasse.</i>	1164	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Cotton Grasse, 1271. Cockle grass.</i>	1178	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Corne Grasse, 1157. Crined Grasse.</i>	1178	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Cyperus Grasse, 1171. Cyperus like Grasse.</i>	1265	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Myrr Cyperus Grasse.</i>	11267	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Sweete Dutch Grasse, 1156. Flowing Cyperus Grasse.</i>	1196	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Dew Grasse, 1178. Dogge Grasse.</i>	1173	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Finger Grasse, 1189. Fowelled Grasse.</i>	1112	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Foxe tail Grasse, 1166. Basford Foxe tail Grasse.</i>	1167	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Gill flower Grasse, 1161. Haver Grasse.</i>	1167	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Hedgegrasse, 1187. Kneed Grasse.</i>	1177	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Madewruffed Grasse, 1355. Milk Grasse.</i>	1153	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Mountain ruffed Grasse, ibid. Mountain and woodpecked Grasse, 1161. Painted Grasse.</i>	1153	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Oaten Grasse, 1144. Pankie Grasse, 1154. Pearle Grasse, 1166.</i>	1166	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Pansey Grasse, 1187. Pipe Grasse.</i>	1153	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Prickly leaved Grasse, 1187. Purple Grasse.</i>	1153	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Quakers or Quaker Grasse, 1165. Quich Grasse.</i>	1175	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Bulbed or Knobbed Quich Grasse.</i>	1175	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Red Grasse, 1180. Marsh Red Grasse.</i>	1173	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Sea Grasse, 1187. Sea Grasse.</i>	1173	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Scorpion Grasse, 1117. Spiked Grasse.</i>	1159	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Four leaved Grasse of divers forts.</i>	1112, &c.	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Tade Grasse, or Froge Grasse, 1190. Gold ruffed Grasse, 1197.</i>	1163	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907
<i>Virginia jointed Spire Grasse.</i>	1163	<i>Hartwort of Peloponnes.</i>	907

<i>Hercules his Wundwundel.</i>	945	<i>Kidney Beans, or French beans, is Phasolus.</i>	1056
<i>Hermadites, 1587. Higgeter or Mullin.</i>	60	<i>Kidney wort or Vmbilicus Veneris.</i>	740
<i>Hibberty, or Wimberty, 1015. Hipswort, or Penny-wort.</i>	741	<i>Kidney Vetch, or Antillia leguminosa. 1039. King cap, or Crownfete.</i>	333
<i>Turkey Hise or Millet.</i>	1137	<i>King's fete is the yellow Asphodill. Kippomets.</i>	862
<i>Hedge Hyslop 220. Marfo Hyslop.</i>	322	<i>Knapweed, 263. Knapweed, and the several sorts.</i>	468
<i>Hyslop and the several sorts. 1. 2. &c.</i>	1673	<i>Silver Knapweed is Stobe. 475. Kassel.</i>	448
<i>The West India Huncce, with Hempelike leaves.</i>	1624	<i>Knee Holme, or Butchers Broom. 253. Kibberie, or herbe-bane.</i>	1362
<i>Hocke, or Holibocke. 300. Hog's Fennell.</i>	880	<i>Knights (part) or Larkes spurs. 1376. Goldkaps or Crownfete.</i>	448
<i>Holme, or Holy bulb.</i>	1466	<i>German Knapgrass or Knapweed.</i>	448
<i>Holy Thistle, or Cardus benedictus, in my former Booke.</i>	1394	<i>Knapgrass, and the sorts. 448. Climing Knapgrass.</i>	481
<i>Holly (see, or Worme) hedge. 102. Holy Rose.</i>	658	<i>Labels Knapgrass, with Mother of time knots.</i>	150
<i>Sea Holly, and bastardee Holly.</i>	985	<i>Gum Lacce, or Lake. 1588. Ladies Lacce, or painted grass.</i>	1580
<i>The Hollow leaved strange Plant of Clusius, with the flowers and heads of seeds.</i>	1337		
<i>Holwort, or Hollow roote, and the sorts.</i>	288	L <i>Aced Time, Savory, &c. is Dodder growing on them.</i>	382
<i>Homberg's Holwort.</i>	1679	<i>Ladys bedstraw. 564. Ladys bowing.</i>	1331
<i>Hemlocke, or Hemlocke. 932. Hencwort.</i>	932	<i>Ladys Comb 916. Ladys, or Venus bowing glass.</i>	1050
<i>Small Homely or Panchke.</i>	931	<i>Ladys gloves, is Fleabane. 115. Ladys haire, or Maiden-hair.</i>	1050
<i>Honey, or Gerard's Travellers Joy 384. Hencwort.</i>	1648	<i>Ladys mantle, or great Smick. 538. Ladys seek, or blacke Bryony. 170. Ladys slipper.</i>	217
<i>Honywort, or Cerintho, 20. The Indian Hony tree.</i>	1118	<i>Ladys snucker. 825. Ladder to heaven, is Solomon's seal. 690.</i>	1618
<i>Honjucke. 1460. Field Honjucke.</i>	386	<i>Lambs Lettice. 812. The Sythian Lamb.</i>	1588
<i>French Honjucke. 1081. Virginia Honjucke.</i>	176	<i>Langedache, 800. Lake, or gumme Lake. 1588 and Painters Lake.</i>	1533
<i>Wright Honjucke. 1462. Hop, and the sorts.</i>	47	<i>Larkes beak or spur. 1376. The Larch tree.</i>	1533
<i>Horward and the sorts. 44. Bile Horward.</i>	1045	<i>Laserwort and the sorts. 937. 1685. Lavender spike and the sorts.</i>	7273
<i>Marfo's bile Horward. 1237. Thorry bile Horward.</i>	1045	<i>Lavender Cotton and the sorts. 95. 96. Sea Lavender. 1234.</i>	1331
<i>Blacke Horward. 1230. Water Horward.</i>	1045	<i>Stone Lavender Cotton. 1302. French Lavender.</i>	1488
<i>Horned Poppy. 261. Horehound, or Horestrange is Hyslop Fennell.</i>	380	<i>Laws for a Ladys Gait tail. 1169. Lawnd, or Bay tree. 1488.</i>	700
<i>Horjucke, is Elecampane. 655. Horse Mint.</i>	1308	<i>Lawrell or wild Bay. 106. Lawrell of Alexandria.</i>	1516
<i>Horjucke Feb. 1092. Horjucke, and the sorts.</i>	1308	<i>Great Lawrell or Lawne Ceruise.</i>	209
<i>Sea Horjucke.</i>	702	<i>Spurge Lawrell, or wild Lawrell.</i>	1099
<i>Horsingene.</i>	733	<i>Letch, and Vine Letch, &c. 870. Leade wort, is French Dittander, or Scare wort.</i>	1067
<i>Grass Houslecker. 730. Small Houslecker.</i>	1349	<i>The Indian Leaf. 1584. Lentils great and small.</i>	1088
<i>Sea Houslecker. 149. Water Houslecker.</i>	981	<i>Indian Leaves to stretch blood. 1622. Virginia Lentils.</i>	1524
<i>Hounds tongue 511. Hundred banded Thistle.</i>	371	<i>Water Lentils. 1262. Lentiske, or Madfick tree.</i>	317
<i>The Hypocum of Dioscorides.</i>	678	<i>Indian Lentiske tree. ibid. Leopard's bone, or Acemite.</i>	1614
		<i>Garden Lettice, and Italian jagged Lettice. 811. Wild Lettice. 813. Indian like Lettice for the booke.</i>	1294
		<i>Lambert Lettice. 812. Sea Lettice. 1294. Indian Lettice for the toothach. 1622. Liblickie in Sermonatins of Liguria.</i>	1099
		<i>Lichwale is Gremell. 433. Licorice.</i>	1564
		<i>Life everlastings, or Cudweeds of America in my other booke. The baye of life or love, on the sensitive Plant. The tree of life. 1478.</i>	1586
		<i>Lignum vitae, or the wood of the Aloe tree.</i>	1586
		<i>Lignum vitæ. 1586. Another like it. ibid. Lilly Curcully, in my other booke.</i>	1586
		<i>Bastard Lignum vitæ. 1587. Water Lilly white and yellow &c.</i>	1515
		<i>The Limon, or Lemmon tree, and the sorts. 1507. Lime, or Linden tree, male and female. 1406. Ling, or Heath.</i>	216
		<i>Lingwort, or Nieswort.</i>	538
		<i>Lion's head. 682. Lyons foot or paw, is Ladys mantle. 538.</i>	501. 684
		<i>Liquoris, or Liqueur. 1099. Liry confusory, or Lilly Curcully, in my former booke. Liry ambar.</i>	756
		<i>Living in idleness is Heartsease.</i>	1368
		<i>Lincolne, is Orpine. Nable, or straw leaved, or golden Liverwort, is Hepatica.</i>	1314
		<i>Ground, or stone Liverwort and the sorts.</i>	333
		<i>Letch gauls in globe Crownfete.</i>	237
		<i>The Locust tree, or St. Johns bread.</i>	1550
		<i>The Frickly Locust tree of Virginia.</i>	1331
		<i>Venus Looking glass.</i>	453
		<i>London tuff, or London brick, is speckled sweete Williams.</i>	453
		<i>Loose strig, or Willow-herb.</i>	453

<i>The Lotus or Nenth tree.</i>	1522	<i>Milke trefoile or Scrubbe trefoile, is Cytisus.</i>	1471
<i>The Egyptian fower leaved herbe Lotus.</i>	1100	<i>Milke Vetch. 1084. Milkewort, or Gangflower.</i>	1333
<i>Love, is Gerard's Travellers Joy.</i>	384	<i>Milkewort or Spurge.</i>	190
<i>Love in idleness, is Panjany.</i>	756	<i>Milke mountain.</i>	1336
<i>Loveage. 936. Lawfwort is Staveacre. 222. 215. Andale.</i>	205	<i>Millet, blacke and white, and Turkey Millet.</i>	1137
<i>great bastard blacke Holbore, and Cocke combe.</i>	1363	<i>Millet grass. 1153. Milwort, or Splenewort.</i>	1040
<i>Lowrie, or Spurge Lawrell.</i>	1311	<i>Mints, and the divers sorts thereof.</i>	31. 32. &c.
<i>The greater and lesser Lungwort.</i>	406	<i>Hoyle Mints. 34. Catmint, or Nepp.</i>	39
<i>Sea Lungwort. 1305. Tree Lungwort.</i>	1053	<i>Mountain Mink, or Calamint.</i>	36. 37
<i>Lungflower, or Autumn Gentian.</i>		<i>Water Mints and the sorts. 1243. Wild Mints.</i>	1673
<i>Lupines, and the sorts. 1073. Lupwort in Rosafolia.</i>		<i>The greater and lesser Mistle, and with a double flower, &c.</i>	33. 33
M <i>The Greater Madde.</i>	1590. 1688	<i>The five sorts of Mirobalane.</i>	1453
<i>The Madde Apple. 352. The greater Madde and the sorts.</i>		<i>The ordinary chebuck Mirobalane, or purple purging Indian plume.</i>	147
<i>Small Madde and the sorts.</i>	274	<i>Mistle. 1392. Of India and of Persia.</i>	1678
<i>Madde like wild Madde of Candy.</i>	275	<i>Mithridate, Mustard. 83. Mithridate Wolfbane.</i>	314
<i>Madde Madwort, &c. 589. Maidenbair and the sorts. 1049.</i>	1678	<i>Moody, or Sarafeni Garlicke.</i>	870
<i>Madwort of Colombia.</i>	1682	<i>Indian Mollie of Clusius. 1524. Moneywort.</i>	154
<i>Madwort grass. 1165. Maidenbair of America.</i>	665	<i>The greater Mooswort, is the white Sattin. 1366. 176.</i>	168
<i>Maidenbair or cheefe remede, is Ladys bedstraw.</i>	1309	<i>The middle sort is Allisum Galeni or Madwort.</i>	1053
<i>Maidenbair Mistle.</i>	86	<i>The small Mooswort. 507. Morrell, or petty morrell, is Nightshade. 345. Mooswort & Moosgraff, in Rosafolia.</i>	1053. Morra bell. 1633. Ground Mistle, and of the land.
<i>Maidenbair single and double, sweete and stinking.</i>	1406		1306
<i>Maidenbair of Scrubbe Trefoile is yellow Yujimine.</i>	298. 10309	<i>Mosses of trees. 1311. Climbe Mistle. 1307. Cap Mistle.</i>	1308. Mistle Feme. 1209. Sea Mistle.
<i>Maidenbair of the sorts, from</i>		<i>Mother of Time. 7.8. Motherwort.</i>	41
<i>Garden Madwort, or Holibocke.</i>	300	<i>The Indian Mooswort, or Sorowful tree. 1644. Monjare and the sorts.</i>	689
<i>Marfo Madwort. 305. Tree Mallow of India.</i>	301	<i>Monjare. 500. Mugwort. 90. Mugwort, is Wood-off. 161.</i>	1561
<i>The Madch and fennel. Mandrake.</i>	305	<i>Petty Mugwort. 565. Mulberries white, blacke, &c. 1491.</i>	1491
<i>Manna and the sorts. 1591. Manna grass.</i>	343	<i>The Mulberry Figge tree of Egypt, and Cyprus, that is the Sycamore tree.</i>	1493
<i>Ladys Mantle. 538. Maple tree and the sorts.</i>	1478	<i>Mullein and the sorts. 62. Moth Mullein & the sorts. 63. 64.</i>	63. 64
<i>Margaritine butter or Daffils.</i>	532	<i>Base Mullein, or wild Mullein, is common Mullein. 63.</i>	67
<i>Marj Marjome. 11. Sea Marjome.</i>	1674	<i>Wooley, or Ethiopian Mullein.</i>	1592
<i>Marjome. 11. Sea Marjome.</i>	1674	<i>Petty Mullein, in Cornflips. 534. Mummie.</i>	315
<i>Marjome. 11. Sea Marjome.</i>	1674	<i>Munkes hood, or blew Helmet flower.</i>	1376
<i>Marvell of Power of the world.</i>	348	<i>Mullein Hooles, or Larkes spurs.</i>	1376
<i>Marwort. 441. The Madfick tree.</i>	1524	<i>Great Munkes hood, is the yellow wolf bone.</i>	1378
<i>The herb Madfick. 12. Candy Madfick.</i>	13	<i>Round leaved Munkes hood is Thora.</i>	317
<i>Madfick Type. 6. The Indian Madfick tree.</i>	1524	<i>Munkes Rabarber or Patience.</i>	154
<i>The Madfick tree or Firre. 1539. Madfick.</i>	1674	<i>Munkes Rab. rib. with some, is the bastard round leaved Rabarber. Munkewort, or Munkes Cranes bill.</i>	708
<i>The Egyptian Marum. 167. Marfelm, or Knapweed.</i>	1468	<i>Sweete Munkie. 1552. Edible Mushrooms of divers sorts.</i>	1316
<i>Marward, and the sorts.</i>	1116		1321
<i>Sweete Mauboule, and the sorts. 78. 79. Maibis, or May-weede. 86. Red Maibis, is Phil Adonis, or Rosa rubis.</i>	1111	<i>Dangerous or deadly Mushrooms many.</i>	1321
<i>The Maybush.</i>	1026	<i>Archoke Mushrooms. 1324. Stone Mushrooms. ibid.</i>	1320
<i>The Maybush plant or tree.</i>	1448	<i>Tree Mushrooms or Tatchwood.</i>	1324
<i>Mechocane, or Indian white Briony.</i>	179	<i>Mustard and the sorts. 830. Arabian Mustard.</i>	849
<i>Medicke Fick. 1114. Medicke foder.</i>	1116	<i>Peas Mustard, the greater and the lesser.</i>	852
<i>Medow Parsney. 954. Medow Saffron, is Colchicum.</i>	1111	<i>Treacle Mustard, and the divers sorts thereof.</i>	835. &c.
<i>Medow Trefoile.</i>	1111	<i>Nyrrhe.</i>	1593
<i>The white Indian Medlar.</i>	1635		
<i>Medlars, great and small, &c.</i>	1420		
<i>Medlins, white and yellow.</i>	718		
<i>Mellons, and the sorts in my former booke 1683. Turkey Melon.</i>	1420		
<i>or Millons. 771. The Indian faly Melon Malm. 1632. The Americas Quine Melon. 1635. The Pinnapple like Cheban.</i>	1639		
<i>Melon.</i>	1640		
<i>The prickly fruitfull Melon.</i>	1627		
<i>The Melon Thistle.</i>	1627		
<i>French Mercury. 295. Dog Mercury.</i>	1627		
<i>English Mercury.</i>	1620		
<i>Mercurius paull blood, is Veronice.</i>	676		
<i>Mercurius Paull blood, in Camerary bell.</i>			
<i>Bastard Melon wood, is Ganacum Patanum.</i>			
<i>Mex, or Spiguel, is Mexus.</i>			
<i>Mistle or yarrow, with white, red, or yellow flower.</i>	693		
<i>White Mistle.</i>	1250		

Sanders, a white, red, and yellow.
 Bastard Sanders of Candy.
 Summer and Winter Savory &c.
 White Saxifrage. 423. English Saxifrage.
 Burnet Saxifrage. 9.6. Golden Saxifrage.
 Rock Saxifrage.
 Matthioli his true Saxifrage.
 Sax-frage of Candy, Bavaria, and Naples.
 Scabious of severall sorts.
 Scabwort is Elecompane.
 Long rooted Scamony of Candy.
 True Scamony. 163. Bastard Scamony.
 Scarlet Oake. 1395. The Scarlet graine.
 Scarre wort. 855. Scitica Cresset.
 Close Sciences. 628. Single and double Sciney.
 Scordium or Water Germander.
 Thorny Sweet Scordium.
 Scorpions grass. 1117. Scorpions thorne.
 Scourie grass and the forts.
 Scutell Saxifrage is Soldanella.
 The Scythian Lamb.
 Salsilla. 1288. Sea Colewort.
 Sea Helme or Helier. 989. The Sea Feather.
 Sea Pearme. 197. The Sea prickly plant.
 Sea Simperwort is Alecthe herbe.
 Scabious, or the Affirm Plume.
 Self-heale and the forts.
 The Sens tree or huff. 225. Bastard Sens.
 Scogvines is great Hellebore.
 Water Scogvine or water Hellebore.
 The Service plant.
 Serpivy or Afn. 830. Serpents or Adders tongue.
 The Service tree, and the forts.
 Indian Service.
 Selamum, or the oily graine.
 Selch or Horwort. 903. Divers sorts of fefeli, ibid.
 The true Sellwall or Zedaira.
 Garden Sellwall is the Garden Valerian.
 Mountain Sellwall or Nardus Celtica.
 Setwort, is the greater wild black Helibore.
 Sharewort is the Swale wort, or After Italorum.
 Shee-grass is Hellebore.
 Shep-cards seed. 916. Shep-cards pufe.
 Shep-cards fluff.
 The Inverte Indian Sea fluff shell.
 Shere-grass is Red-cresset.
 The Shrinking Pindie.
 The true Sicamony tree. 1492. The false Sicamony, or grates.
 Maple tree. 1423.
 Silken Cicely. 389. Sickwort is Bagle and fife herb.
 The silver huff. 1439. The silver Thistle is the white Cotton Thistle.
 Silver-weed is wild Tanfie.
 Sink-fould or Sink-foule is fove lrafed grass.
 Skirat or Skirwort. 945. Ladies Slipper.
 The flue huff or black Thorne.
 Smaller. 926. Garden Smilax is French beane.
 Smole Claver and the forts.
 Garden Smackweed is Bifort.
 Rattle Smackweed or Smackroote.
 Snakes or Vipery Engloffe.
 Smackwort of divers forts.
 Snakes Garlike or Crow Garlike.
 Snapdragon and the forts. 1313. Sneefwort.
 Souldiers yarrow. 695. Mountain Soldanella.
 Sopewort and the forts. 1384. The water Souldier.
 The Sorbe or Service tree.
 Sorrell and the forts. 741. Wood Sorrell, or Sorrell dubois.
 747. The Sorrowfull tree.
 Sharpe Sowthistle and the forts.

1605 Soft or gentle Sowthistles and the forts thereof. 804
 1606 Sow bread and the forts. 1364. Sow Fennell.
 5.6.1673 Southernwood and the forts. 91.93
 908 Sparrower tongue is Knoggraffe.
 425 The Kings fcare. 1218. Sparrower Crowsfeet. 1214
 424 The male Speedwell or Pansie Betony. 549
 426 The femil Speedwell. 553. Speltcorne. 1124
 484 Speigraffe. 1143. Sperhawke is Hawkewende.
 484 Sprage or Asparagum. 454. Sprage beane is Kidneybeane.
 655 Spemacity. 1607
 1677 Spicknell or Spignell is Aleum. 888. Bastard Spicknell. 884
 166 Indian Spiderwort. 418. Water spike is Pondweed.
 1396 The true Indian Spicknegd. 1595. Bastard French Spicknegd. 145
 853 Mountain French Spicknegd. 116. Italian Spicknegd. ibid.
 110 Knobbed mountain Spicknegd. ibid.
 1676 Vnsfow Spicknegd. ibid. Long tuberous rooted spicknegd. 8
 1003 Virginia Spicknegd. 1595. Sinage. 750
 285 Spindell tree or Prickwood. 241. Rough Spicknegd. 1042
 168 Smooth Spicknegd or Milkwhite. 1045
 1618 The Spene tree of Sumatra. 1647. Bastard Spicknegd. 1043
 270 Sea Spenger. 1303. Spengerwort is Scurvygrasse. 185
 1296 Great Spurge is Palma Christi. 282
 1034 Spurge and the severall forts thereof from 184. to 196
 1140 Spurge Olive and Spurge Flaxe is Clymeline. 200
 151 Flowering Spurge or Dwarfe Bay is Mefereon. 201
 5.6.1680 Spurge Lawrell. 205. Square berried tree is Dogwood. 242
 226 Squinant. 144. Stabwort is Southernwood. 95
 730 The staffe tree. 1448. Stagerwort, is Ragwort. 670. Stabwort. 7473. Starwort is Adonis. 372. Starwort is After, from 138. to 133. Starwort of Virginia. 1676
 5.6. Starwort of Bethlem, and flure of Ierusalem. 413
 120 Starwort Thistle. 988. Starwort. 222
 1638 Steebus or Cassidy. 69. Stichwort. 1335
 244 Stechba Stach. ibid. Stocke Gillof. wete. vide Gillyflowers.
 Stone Liverwort. vide Liverwort.
 Great and male Stonecroppe. 733. Stonebore. 735
 An Indian feede for the Stone. 1614
 An Indian tree against the Stone. 1664
 Stone break, or break stone is Saxifrage.
 Stonewood, or wood turned in to Stone. 1276
 1200 Strake. full, vide Cranes bill. 1703. The Storax tree. 1529
 866 Strangle tree. 1072. The Strawberry tree or Arbutus. 1489
 985 The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves or Adracene. 1490
 1573 Stubbe wort is Wood Sorrell. 747. Strawberry and the forts.
 1180 In admitting Substitutes what is chiefly to be considered. 1034
 1618 Garden Sucory. 775. Gum Sucory. 772
 1423 Wide Sucory of sandy forts. 782
 979 Suckles Sucory. 792. Suckles is Honyfuckle.
 523 Sulphurwort is Hogges Fennell.
 The Sulphur flower. 481
 979 Sumack of divers forts, as Coriers Sumack, Mintle leaf.
 523 Sumack, Pender Sumack, Virginia Sumack, and wide Sumack, or Juncus Gauls. 144
 217 Sundew. 1054. Sunflowers in my former booke.
 The lesser Swette Cit or Cicely is swete Cher will. 655. 914
 1033 Swallowwort and the forts. 387. Swette Gault. 1451
 1056 Swette Ruff is Spigmar. 1449. 65
 1116 Swette Willow in Gauls. 1473. Swines Cresset. 503
 391 Swines grass is Knoggraffe. 444
 420 T. English and Indian Tobacco. 711
 413 The gum Tacamahaca. 1608
 1661 Tamariske and the forts. 1479. Sea Tamariske. 1301
 1349 Tartie and the forts. 80. Wilde Tanfie. 593
 1430 Tartarem. 71. Tere and the forts. 1071. Milky Tree. 1084. Tereculifing. 1062. Terra figilla. 1608
 803 The Tetter tree. 1663. Tetterwort is the great Celendine. 611
 Tetter.

Tetterwort, is the white Bryony berrie.
 Thapfia, or fawching Fennell.
 The wilde Arctike Thistle.
 The Ascrackling Thistle.
 The Ancient Thistle.
 The blood red Bull Thistle.
 S. Barnabas Thistle.
 The bulbed Thistle. 957. The Chameleon or changeable Thistle. 957. The Carline Thistle.
 The Cotton Thistle.
 The creeping way Thistle.
 The cruel sharp Thistle.
 The Distaffe Thistle.
 The English Cirsium, or soft Thistle.
 The Fish Thistle.
 The Friar crown Thistle.
 The Gentle Thistle.
 The Globe Thistle. 977. The golden Thistle. 972. 1686
 Our Ladies Thistle.
 The Lancium Thistle.
 The many headed Thistle.
 The Medow Thistle. 957. The Melon Thistle.
 The Melancholy Thistle of divers sorts.
 The Milky Thistle. 955. Musky Thistle.
 The Outland Thistle.
 The prickly Melon Thistle.
 The blood red Indian Thistle.
 The Starre Thistle.
 The Torch Thistle of America.
 Xelapia, or Treacle Mustard of sundry sorts, from 835. to 848. and 1683.
 Christ Thorne. 1006. Goates Thorne. 595
 The Hedgehog Thorne. 1001. 1004
 The Black Thorne, or Slow bush. 1033
 The white Thorne. 1035
 The Purging Thorne, and the forts.
 Certaine Indian Thorne trees.
 Thorough wax, or Thorough leaf.
 Three leaved grass, vide Trefoile.
 Three leaved Liverwort, in Hepatica.
 The greater and lesser Toris.
 Throatwort and the forts.
 Tills, be Lentils.
 Gaudy Thyme and the forts.
 Daddier of Thyme, and other herbes.
 Mother of Thyme, or wild Thyme, and the forts. Lemon
 Time, Musky Thyme, &c.
 The true Thyme.
 Toads floure and the forts.
 Toads Bodes, or Muscromes.
 Tolmieu, in Sw. Williams.
 Tooth pick. Chevill.
 Great and little Toothwort, or Lungwort, is the Dentaria Matthioli.
 Torch, is Hightop, or Mallin.
 Tormentale and the forts.
 Torusale and the forts.
 Touch me not, is wild Camomile.
 Touchwood is hard or Tree Muscromes.
 Towers Milllard, the greater and lesser.
 Toywort is Shep-cards pufe.
 Ladies Traces and triple Ladies Traces.
 Indian sweete Tractor roots.
 Travellers Joy. 386. Tree of life.
 The iron hearted tree.
 The Sensitive Tree or plant.
 Tree Geefe or bearing Geefe.
 The Tree against the stone.
 The sorrowfull tree.
 The Tree against venome and poison.

178 The Indian Honey Tree. 1648
 877.1683 Beane Trefoile. 244
 981 The flinking Tree, with his poisonous fruit. 1633
 981 Buckler Trefoile of Candy. 1112
 974 The Letter Tree. 1663
 1628 Sweete Buckler Trefoile with silver flowers. 1108
 989 Candy burned Trefoile. 1101
 868.1683 Candy wild Trefoile. 1100. 1687
 979 Trefoile peale of Candy. ibid.
 979 Coddred Trefoiles divers. 1100
 978 Globe or roundheaded Trefoile. 1108
 967 Hooded Trefoile. 1112. Hoppe-like Trefoile. 1104
 963 Horned Trefoile. 1103. Licoria Trefoile. 1105
 963 Maske Trefoile. 1212
 964 Medow Trefoile. 1110
 978 Milke Trefoile, is tree Trefoile. 1471
 966 Mountain Trefoile. 1103
 972.1686 Rocke Trefoile. 1105
 975 Pike Trefoile. 1100
 975 Scorpion like Trefoile. 1105
 981 Silver leaved Trefoile of the Alpes. 1104
 1637 Smooth and rough Trefoile of Montpellier. 1100
 963 Shrubby Trefoile. 360. Snail Trefoile. 1114
 958 Starre Trefoile. 1108. Strawberry headed Trefoile. 1109
 ibid. Sower Trefoile, in Wood Sorrell.
 1627 Spiked Ruffie Trefoile. 1109
 978 Sweete Trefoile. 716
 988 Stinking Trefoile.
 1628 Thorny Trefoile of Candy. 310
 835 Tree Trefoile. 1471. Pannemou Trefoile. 160
 Treake Milkmaid is Thifapp. Treake Clever, in flinking Trefoile.
 595 Poore mans Treake, and English Treake. 113
 1001.1004 Treake Wormehead. 869. Trollflower is Globe Crown.
 1033 foot. 333
 1035 Tronchbilly. 199. Spanish Trubbes, or underground
 1520 Mulbrome. 1320. True Love, is Herbe Paris. 389
 979 Turnep, and some forts. 1343. Turnep. 677
 1368 Turbith, the true fort. 1609. Divers sorts of supposed Turbith. 190
 1279 Turbith Tapsia, or Tapsia Turbith. 879
 643 The Turpentine tree. 1526. Turpentine of the Love tree.
 1068 Turkes cap, is Tulipa. 1342. Turky Miller. 1137
 6 Turky Wheate. 1138. Turmericke. 1583
 9 Turnep. 864. Lyon leaved Turnep, or blacke Turnep. 682
 8 Oaken leaved blacke Turnep. 683. Turnep. 438
 6 Turpin. 577. Turpiblade. 504. Tomper grass. 554
 456 Tyme, vide Time. Horse time is field and wide Bagil. 23
 1316 V.
 Valerian and the many forts thereof, from 119. to 124
 Venus basin is the Trefoil. 983. Venus haire, is Maidenhaire. 1049
 Venus combe, is Pinke Needle. 916. Venus Looking glass. 1331
 1303 Vervaine and the forts. 674. Vetch and the forts. 1071
 62 Vervain Vetch or Orban. 1178. Hancher Vetch. 1090
 393 Horseshoe Vetch. 1091. Milke Vetch. 1084. 1085. Kidney Vetch and the forts. 1093
 438 Italian Vetch is Goates Rue. 418. Wilde Vetch or Tares. 1070
 852 Vines and their sundry forts. 1555. The Parsley Vine. ibid.
 1336 Vine of Canada 1555. The Currant Vine, the Damafio, the Frowgnacke, the Muscadine, Party coloured, Raisin of the Sunne, and grasse without fennel. &c. 1570
 1478 Wilde Vine of Europe. 1555. Wilde Vine of Virginia, that is the white grape, the blew grape, and the Foxe grape. 1516
 1664 Vinger. 1558. Violets tame and wilde. 735
 1644 Dames Violets. 627. 1682. Corne Violets. 613
 1664 Toothed Violets, is Demaria baccifera, &c. 619
 Water.

Water Violets, in Water Gilflowers. 1257. <i>Vipers grass.</i> 409	Wingst is Marsh <i>Mallow</i> .	397
<i>Vipers Bagliffe.</i> 413. <i>Virgins lower.</i>	Winter Cherries and the forts.	462
<i>Vicernis vome.</i>	Wintogreen in Pyrola.	508
	Wintor Cherry tree.	353
W.	Witch-winde, in Bindewede. 169. <i>Witby, in Willow and</i>	
W Aybedde, or Wogbedde in Plantaine.	Silken.	
Way Bower, 1547. <i>Wajoring tree.</i>	Witch Haffelt Hornbeane. 1405. <i>Wode and the forts.</i> 600	
Way Thorne in the prickly Broom.	Wooden Wode or Indico. <i>ibid.</i> Wood made stone.	1276
Wake Robin is Arum. <i>Wall barley.</i>	Woodroge or Woodswell. 561. and Breakstone Woodroge. 413	
Wallflowers and the forts.	Woodroge and the forts. 1460. <i>Dwarfs Woodbinder.</i>	1461
The Wallnut and the forts thereof.	<i>Wrighte Woodbinder.</i> 1462. Wood lower in Woodroge.	
Walking leaver. 1645. <i>Wallwort.</i>	Wood Sages, or Garlike Sage. 110. <i>Wood Nightshade.</i>	
Wartwort is Warted Succory. 779. and the lesser <i>Tumefole.</i>	Wolfe bone and the forts.	349
439. and <i>Wart Spurge.</i> 187. <i>Sea Wartwort, in Sea Spurge.</i>	Suffred Wolfe bone in <i>Dormicum.</i>	310
	Wolfe claw <i>Moff.</i>	319
The Fontaine tree of Water. 1645. <i>Water Arber and the</i>	Wolfe fist or fists, is <i>Lupicrepus.</i>	1307
forts.	Wormleeds, <i>Wormwood.</i>	1323
Water Cotton plant. 1261. <i>Water Cyperus grass.</i>	Engish <i>Wormleeds.</i>	102
The hairy Water weeds.	Wormwood, and the handy forts thereof.	867
Water Nuts are the fruit of the greater Water Calrops.	Sea Wormwood and the forts.	90 98. 102
Welcome to our house, in the <i>Cypresse Tittymale.</i>	Wound or Walde, in Dyer weeds.	602
Weld, or wold, that is, Dier weeds.	Woundworts of many forts, from	465. to 712
See <i>Wede, or Sea Wroke.</i>	Archiele Wound wort.	693
Wheat, and the forts thereof. 1119. in Candy Wheat, <i>Greeke</i>	Doria Wound wort.	541
Wheat, Indian Wheat or Turkie Wheat. 1138. <i>Light</i>	Wort Waterworts, in the Water Soldier.	1249
Wheat. 1125. <i>Soft Wheat.</i> <i>ibid.</i> Speck Wheat, or corn.	Wroke, or Sea Weeds.	1651
	Writing leaver.	1291
Black, or Cow Wheat. 1326. <i>Bucke Wheat.</i>	Y.	1668
Whim or pretty Whim. 1005. <i>The Whicken or Quicken tree.</i> 418	Y Arrow and the forts.	693
White root is Solimons scale. 604. <i>White rot in Basterwort.</i> 534	Y Water Tarrow.	1235
White Wort is Featherfew. 83. <i>Whort, or Whorle berries,</i>	The Ten tree.	1412
and the forts.	Apple of Tooth or Love.	352
Marsh Whorts. 1229. <i>Widow waile.</i>	Toughwort is <i>Rosfolie.</i>	1053
1455	Twice or Juca.	153
7 be Wilding, or Crabbe tree and the forts.		
Willowes and the drivers forts thereof.		
See Willow. 1302. <i>Dwarfs Willow and the forts.</i>		
Chusim his spiked Willow. 1436. <i>Whorke in Saffron.</i> 1607		
Windle flower is Anemone. 542. <i>Windle flower, in Bont-</i>		
grass.		

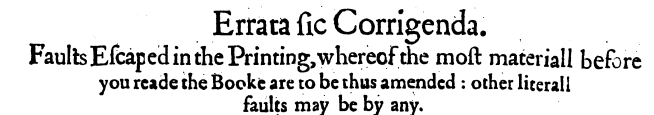
The

The Table of the Vertues, and Properties of all the Herbes and Plants, contained in this Worke.

<p>A</p> <p>To procure Abortment, that is, to induce delivery of the child, for women to miscarry in Child bearing. 49</p> <p>To hinder Abortment, that is, to cause women to goe out their full time in child bearing. 54. 83. 275.</p> <p>For cold and loome. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.</p>	<p>To embalm the Bodies of the dead. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1380. 1381. 1382. 1383. 1384. 1385. 1386. 1387. 1388. 1389. 1390. 1391. 1392. 1393. 1394. 1395. 1396. 1397. 1398. 1399. 1400. 1401. 1402. 1403. 1404. 1405. 1406. 1407. 1408. 1409. 1410. 1411. 1412. 1413. 1414. 1415. 1416. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1420. 1421. 1422. 1423. 1424. 1425. 1426. 1427. 1428. 1429. 1430. 1431. 1432. 1433. 1434. 1435. 1436. 1437. 1438. 1439. 1440. 1441. 1442. 1443. 1444. 1445. 1446. 1447. 1448. 1449. 1450. 1451. 1452. 1453. 1454. 1455. 1456. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925. 1926. 1927. 1928. 1929. 1930. 1931. 1932. 1933. 1934. 1935. 1936. 1937. 1938. 1939. 1940. 1941. 1942. 1943. 1944. 1945. 1946. 1947. 1948. 1949. 1950. 1951. 1952. 1953. 1954. 1955. 1956. 1957. 1958. 1959. 1960. 1961. 1962. 1963. 1964. 1965. 1966. 1967. 1968. 1969. 1970. 1971. 1972. 1973. 1974. 1975. 1976. 1977. 1978. 1979. 1980. 1981. 1982. 1983. 1984. 1985. 1986. 1987. 1988. 1989. 1990. 1991. 1992. 1993. 1994. 1995. 1996. 1997. 1998. 1999. 2000.</p>
--	--

Tittit

To

[illegible]